A

COLLECTION

OF

Several Treatiſes in Folio,

CONCERNING

SCOTLAND,

As it was of Old, and alſo in later Times.

VIZ.

I. Hiſtorical Inquiries concerning the *Roman* Monuments and Antiquities in the North Part of BRITAIN called *Scotland*; with Copper-plates.

II. The Hiſtory, Ancient and Modern, of the Sheriffdoms of *Fife* and *Kinroſs*, with the Deſcription of both; and of the Friths of *Forth* and *Tay*, and the Iſlands in them.

III. Conjectures concerning the *Roman* Ports, Colonies and Forts upon the Friths, taken from their Veſtiges, and the Antiquities found near them; with ſeveral Copper-plates.

IV. The Hiſtory and Deſcription of the Sheriffdoms of *Linlithgow* and *Stirling*, Ancient and Modern.

V. The Deſcription of the Iſles of *Orknay* and *Zetland*, with the Maps of them, done from the accurate Obſervation of the moſt Learned who lived in theſe Iſles.

VI. An Account of the Writers ancient and modern, printed, and Manuſcripts not printed, which treat of the Deſcription of NORTH-BRITAIN called *Scotland*, as it was of old, and is now at preſent: with a Catalogue of the Maps, Proſpects and Figures, of the ancient Monuments thereof, ſuch as have come to my Hands, in ſeveral Languages.

By Sir ROBERT SIBBALD, M. D.

EDINBURGH:

Sold ſeparately, or bound together, by *Hamilton* and *Balfour* in Company, *John Paton*, *Alexander Symmer*, and *Alexander Kincaid* Bookſellers in *Edinburgh*, and *John Barry* Bookſeller in *Glaſgow*. MDCCXXXIX.

Hiſtorical Inquiries,

Concerning the

ROMAN

Monuments and *Antiquities*

IN THE

North-Part of Britain

CALLED

SCOTLAND.

IN WHICH

There is an Account of the *Roman* Walls, Ports, Colonies, and Forts, Temples, Altars, Sepulchres, and Military ways in that Country; And of the *Roman* Forces lodged there, from the Veſtiges and Inſcriptions yet remaining; and from the Urns, Medals, Meaſures and Buckles and Arms, and ſuch like Antiquities found there, with Copper-Cuts of the moſt Remarkable of them.

BY

Sir ROBERT SIBBALD, M. D.

EDINBURGH,

Printed by *James Watſon*, M. DCC. VII.

THE PREFACE TO THE READER.

AMONGST the Sciences and Arts much improved in our time, the Archeologie, that is the Explication and Diſcovery of Ancient Monuments, is one of the greateſt uſe : For the Ancients by Triumphal Arches, Temples, Altars, Pyramids, Obelisks, and Inſcriptions upon them, and Medals, handed down to Poſterity, the Hiſtory, Religion and Policy of their Times, and an Account of the Sciences and Arts which then flouriſhed. Certainly in theſe times, of which Records are not found, the only ſure way to write Hiſtory, is from the Proofs may be collected from ſuch Monuments. And accordingly the beſt Hiſtorians in the Age, lately elapſed, have followed that way in writing of ſuch Ancient Times. In Imitation of them I have written this Eſſay of Hiſtorical Inquiries concerning the Monuments were left by the *Romans* in this North part of the Iſle of *Britain*.

The *Romans* were coming and going here for near four Hundred Years, and they left Monuments of all theſe ſorts mentioned, in this Country, which I have been looking after many Years. From the Obſervation I have made of them, I think the Hiſtory of what they did in this Country, may be much Illuſtrated by inquiring into them. We are at a Loſs for want of Itineraries through this part of the Country. No doubt the *Roman* Emperours and Generals, who ſignalized themſelves by their Exploits here had ſuch, but we want them. The Itinerary of *Britain*, which goeth under the Name of *Antoninus*, ſeemeth to have been done in latter Times, when the *Romans* had loſt the Country to the North of the *Pictiſh* Wall, which runneth betwixt *New-Caſtle* and *Carlile:* And that *Pictiſh* Wall was then the March and Frontiers of the *Roman* Province, ſo we have no Help from it.

The beſt Help we have for diſcovering the *Roman* Monuments in this Country, is from what is Recorded of the Expeditions of *Julius Agricola* by *Cornelius Tacitus*, in the Life of the ſaid *Agricola*, his Father in Law, and from what may be gathered from *Herodian* and *Dio*, their Accounts of the Actions of the Emperour *Septimius Severus*, and of his Son *Antoninus Caracalla*, in this Country, and from what *Ammianus Marcellinus* has written of what was done in this Country by *Theodoſius*, the Father of the Emperour of that Name. The Poet *Claudian* giveth ſome Account of what was done by the Emperours in latter times. The Tables of *Ptolemy*, and the *Peutengerian Tables*, and the *Notitia Imperii Occidentalis*, gives us ſome inſight into theſe Matters. The Account the *Roman* Writers give of the Walls, is very Lame and perplexed, and the Monks in their Writings have made them more confuſed by their Miſtakes; ſo if regard be had to the different numbers of Miles, they

give to the Wall, no certainty can be gotten from them. And the Rivers mentioned by them are no ſure Meaths for determining the Matter; for there are ſome of the Name of *Tyne* & *Eske* on either ſide of the *Pictiſh* Wall. The Veſtiges therefore which remain of the Walls, and the Stones with Inſcriptions found upon the Tract of them, or in the Neighbourhood of them, are the ſureſt Marks for determining where they ſtood.

The long Interval of Time, betwixt the time we live in, and that in which the *Romans* were here, has occaſioned Difficulties in the tracing them, where the Walls were only of Earth and Stakes, they were ſoon ruined by the Enemy, or tumbled down in continuance of time; and where they were of Stone, the Buildings had been Razed in many places by the Enemy, and the Stones have been removed to private Buildings. The Military ways have been broken and defaced by Tillage, or waſhed away by the Rains.

The Coaſt likewiſe is much changed from what it was in theſe Ancient times, by the Inlets and Encroachments of the Sea in ſome Places, and by its retiring and withdrawing from others, which it reached before.

Upon theſe Accounts it is hard to fix certainly the places where the *Roman* Walls, Ports, Colonies and Forts were; few in this Country, have been Curious to Trace them, yet the Nation is much obliged to theſe Worthies, who were not Diſcouraged by theſe Difficulties, but took Pains to Diſcover theſe Monuments, eſpecially Mr. *Timothee Pont* was at great Pains to Trace the Wall, and the Forts upon it, and next to him Mr. *David Buchanan*, and *Robert Gordon* of *Straloch*; Doctor *Irvin*, and Mr. *David Drummond*, Traced the Walls betwixt *Dumbarton* and *Abercorn*. Of late ſome Inſcriptions have been diſcovered, which give more Light to the Hiſtory of that Wall, than any found before: I have followed them named, much in the following Inquiries; yet in ſome things I diſſent from them, for which I have given my Reaſons which induced me thereto. And I muſt intreat Pardon for the Liberty and Boldneſs I have aſſumed, having broken the Ice firſt in this way of Writing of our Antiquities. I have been very ſparing in giving Conjectures about the Names of Places; where I have not an Ancient Author to guide me, I have kept by the Veſtiges of the Walls, and of the Forts, and I found my Opinion for the moſt part upon the Veſtiges of the Camps and Buildings, and the Inſcriptions found in the Place, or near to it. When I have not ſuch Proofs, I ſhall moſt willingly ſubmit my Conjectures to the Learned, that they may Accept, or Reject them, as they think Good. If what I have written upon theſe Antiquities, may Excite others to ſearch more Diligently after them, and to Cultivate more this part of Learning, and Illuſtrate our Ancient Hiſtory thereby; I have gotten my Wiſh, and ſhall think my Pains very well beſtowed,

Farewel.

Hiſtorical Inquiries,

Concerning the

ROMAN

Monuments and *Antiquities*

IN

SCOTLAND.

The Introduction,

Giving an Account of the Deſign of this Work.

THE *Romans* uſed many Arts and ways to ſubdue People, to ſome they offered their Friendſhip, and they Aſſociated them; Others they ſubdued by open War; all of theſe Ways and Means were Eſſayed in *Scotland*, yet they were not able to make all this Country a *Roman* Province: By dividing the *Picts*, and alienating them from the *Scots*, their Ancient Allies, they prevailed much, till that the *Picts*, becauſe of harſh Uſage, called in their Ancient Friends again from the Iſles they had retired to. They were near Three Hundred Years in the South parts of this Country, and they have left many Monuments and Antiquities where ever they came. I purpoſe to inquire about them, ſo far as I can, from the *Roman* Hiſtorians, and our Ancient Writers, and from the Veſtiges which remain ſtill in this Country. They continued the ſame Ways and Means to Subdue us, they had uſed in the South parts of the Iſland. The Arts and cunning Artifices they made uſe of, are briefly ſummed up by *Tacitus* in the Life of *Agricola* his Father in Law, in the 21 Chapter thereof, in theſe Words, *Sequens hiems ſaluberrimis conſiliis abſumpta. Namque ut homines diſperſi ac rudes, eoque bello faciles, quieti & otio per voluptates adſueſcerent: hortari privatim, adjuvare publice, ut templa, fora, domus extruerent, laudando promptos, & caſtigando ſegnes. Ita honoris æmulatio, pro neceſſitate erat. Jam vero Principum filios liberalibus artibus erudire, & ingenia Britannorum ſtudiis Gallorum anteferre, ut qui modo linguam Romanam abnuebant, eloquentiam concupiſcerent. Inde etiam habitus noſtri honor, & frequens toga. Paulatimque diſceſſum ad delinimenta vitiorum, porticus, & balnea, & conviviorum elegantiam. Idque apud imperitos humanitas vocabatur, cum pars ſervitutis eſſet.* That is, the Winter

 which

which followed, was ſpent in Wiſe and Profitable Counſels and Meaſures he reſolved upon then, how he might Tame the *Britains*, who then lived ſcattered in ſmall Villages, and were very Rude and Impolite, minding only what was neceſſary for their private Subſiſtance, and little concerned for the Publick Good. And upon ſmall Provocations they eaſily took Arms. He judged the following Means and Ways the moſt fit, to diſpoſe them to Peace and Quietneſs, if they were made ſenſible of the Pleaſures which accompanyed a quiet Life. Upon this account, he privately dealt with ſome of them, by Perſwaſion and Advice, and when he had prevailed by this his Counſel, he openly aſſiſted them to build Temples, Courts of Juſtice, and Places for Aſſemblies, Houſes and Cities, where they might live in Societies, commending thoſe who were forward and ready to perform this, and reproving and chaſtiſing thoſe who were ſlow or backward. Thus he raiſed in them an Emulation of Honour, which did as much prevail with them as Compulſion and Force could have done, whilſt each of them contended and ſtrove thus to gain the Governours Favour and Good Will; then he took Pains to inſtruct the Sons of the Nobles and chiefeſt Men in the Liberal Sciences and Arts, preferring the Wit of the *Britiſh*, before the Induſtry and Application of the *French*; So that they, who a little before that refuſed to learn the *Roman* Language, became now deſirous to ſpeak it Elegantly, and came to love their Habit, and uſed much the Gown, and ſo by degrees they yielded to the ſoft Pleaſures of Vice, building Sumptuous Galleries and Baths, and making coſtly Feaſts and fine Intertainments, which things the Ignorant among them took to be Civility and good Breeding, while indeed theſe were Points and Means of ingaging them in Slavery and Bondage. By theſe means he conciliate ſeverals, and it was this made *Juvenal* ſing,

De conducendo loquitur jam Rhetore Thule.

And through theſe cunning ways, and the good Order he had ſettled amongſt the Officers under him, many of the South *Picts*, who lived upon this ſide of the Firth of *Forth* and *Clyd*, came to be under the *Roman* Province, to keep them from all Communication with the *Caledonians*, that is, the *Scots* and *Picts*, who lived then be-north theſe Firths; he placed Garriſons in the ſlip of Land which lyeth betwixt the Firths. When the Camps and Garriſons he placed there, were not ſufficient to reſtrain the *Caledonians* from making incurſions into the *Roman* Province, the following Emperours made Rampires, ſuch as the Lines are now upon the Frontiers upon the *Rhine* and in the *Low Countries*; and when theſe could not do what they deſigned, they made Walls of Stone with Towers upon them: The Veſtiges of theſe may be yet traced, and there are many Stones with Inſcriptions found alongſt the Line of the Wall, and where ſome Out-Guards and Colonies were placed; the Veſtiges of ſeveral Forts and Ports, and Military ways to them and from them yet continue; and in theſe and near to them, there are frequently found in Tilling and Digging the Ground, Medals, ſome of Gold, ſome of Silver, ſome of Braſs, and ſometime Arms and Ornaments uſed by the *Romans*. There is upon *Carron* a *Roman* Temple yet ſtanding, and in ſeveral places are found *Roman* Altars and Sepulchral Stones with Inſcriptions. Seeing the Explication of theſe may Illuſtrate that part of our Hiſtory which concerns the time the *Romans* ſtayed in the Country, and may confirm our Antiquity and

Ancient

Ancient Poſſeſſion of this part of the Iſle; I judged it would be a Work acceptable to theſe who affect this uſeful part of Learning, to Print theſe Hiſtorical Inquiries about theſe Monuments of the *Romans* here. In doing this, I purpoſe to obſerve this Method, *Firſt*, To treat of the Walls the *Romans* made in this Country, and to ſhow where they were built, and who were the Founders and the Repairers of them. In the *Second* place, I ſhall treat of the Ports, the Forts and the Colonies, and Military ways of the *Romans* here. In the *Third* place, Of the *Roman* Temples, and the Altars, and *Roman* Sepulchres here. Then *Fourthly*, Of the Inſcriptions found here, and what may be inferred from them as to the Troops that Logded where they ſtood. And in the *Laſt* place, I ſhall treat of the *Roman* Medals, the Arms and the Ornaments of the *Romans*, and of ſome Inſtruments found here, which were made uſe of in their Sacrifices. This I ſhall endeavour to do with all the Plainneſs and Brevity I may, and ſhall confirm my Conjectures with probable Arguments.

SECT. I.

Concerning the Walls the Romans *built in this Country.*

CHAP. I.

Whether or not Julius Agricola *made a Wall here?*

THESE more Polite Nations, the *Chineſe* in the Eaſt, and the *Romans* in the Weſt, when they found that their Forces in their Garriſons upon their Frontiers, were not able to ſecure them from the Incurſions of the fierce and warlike People, who bordered with them, they built Walls of Stone for a Defence againſt their Invaſions, in ſome places; and in others, Fences of Earth and Stakes. Theſe Walls and Fences, have many Names given to them by the Greek, the Latin and the *Engliſh* Writers. *Dio* calls them διατείχισμα, or a *Thorough Wall*, *Herodian* calleth them χῶμα, that is, *Earth caſt up in a Heap*, and ſo is rendered *Agger*, a Dyke or Bank. By the Latins it is called *Vallum* and *Murus Ceſpititius*, and that of *Hadrian* is explained ſo, by *Spartianus* in the Life of *Hadrian*, thus, *Pluribus in locis, in quibus Barbari, non fluminibus, ſed limitibus dividuntur, ſtipitibus magnis, in modum muralis ſepis funditus jactis atque connexis Barbaros ſeparavit.* *Bede* makes a diſtinction of the *Vallum* from *Murus*, that *Murus* is made of Stone, and *Vallum* of Turfs cut out of the Earth, ſuch as Folds and Incloſures for Cattel are made of, but this roſe high above the Ground, and had a Ditch before it, and ſtrong Stakes of Timber were fixed in the Earth, before the Bank for keeping it from falling down. The Writers of the middle Age call it *Vallum Barbaricum*, *prætentura* and *Cluſura*, that is a Breaſt-work, Fence or Hedge, the *Scots* called it *Scotiſwaith*, and for Diſtinction, I ſhall call this in our Country *Murus Scoticus* the *Scots* Wall, and the other betwixt *Newcaſtle* and *Carlile* the *Pictiſh* Wall. The Author of the *Rota Temporum*, called ours the Wall of *Abercorn*, and our common People call it *Grames Dyke*, either from the Valiant Gentleman of that Name, who ſignaliz'd himſelf in break-

ing through it, or elſe from *Grim*, which in our Language ſignifieth *Severe*, and ſo the Name doth import, that it was either Built or Repaired by the Emperour *Severus*. But there is much Contention and Diſpute who was the firſt Builder of it. *Camden* was of the Opinion, that ſomething of this had been done by *Agricola*, but the Learned Arch-Biſhop *Uſher* (a) has refuted him, ſpeaking of the narrow Neck of Land betwixt the Firths of *Dunbarton* and *Edinburgh*, *Quod*, ſays he, *anguſtum terrarum ſpatium, ſuperioribus temporibus* Cornelius Tacitus *docuit a ſocero ſuo* Julio Agricola, *non quidem muro, ſed præſidiis firmatum; ſummotis velut in aliam inſulam hoſtibus.* Yea *Tacitus* has more plainly made this appear, that *Agricola* made no Line, or Wall betwixt theſe two Firths, in the 23d. Chapter of his Life, in theſe Words, *Si virtus exercituum & Romani nominis gloria pateretur, inventus in ipſa* Britannia *terminus*, which he aſſerts with regard to that narrow iſthme betwixt the Firths. that might have ſtopt their Carreer, if they had not thought that the Valour and Courage of their Forces, and the Glory of the *Roman* Name, obliged them to puſh on their Conqueſts further into the Country; and accordingly upon the Defeating of the *Caledonians*, who had attacked theſe of the ninth Legion in their Camp, the Souldiers Cry to him, *Penetrandam* Caledoniam, *inveniendumque tandem* Britanniæ *terminum continuo prœliorum curſu*, that he ſhould not ſtop till he had Foughten his way through, till the outmoſt bounds of the Iſland: It cannot be thought then, that when he was reſolved to paſs as far into the Iſle as he might, that now he would make a *Line* betwixt his own Forces, and thoſe whom he had already in a manner Subdued.

(a) *Antiq. Eccleſ. Britan. Pag.* 1024.

And it is very like, that if *Agricola* had made any Line betwixt the Firth here, *Galgacus* would have mentioned it in his Diſcourſe to his Army, as he did other Works the *Britains* were Employed in, he ſpeaketh of Military ways, in theſe Words, *Corpora ipſa ac manus, Silvis ac paludibus emuniendis conterunt*, but never a Word of ſuch a *Line*.

CHAP. II.

Concerning the Walls in this Country Built by the Emperour Hadrian.

TACITUS ſayeth of *Agricola*, That when he gave over his Government here, and went for *Rome*, he left the Province (which he had then extended as far as the River of *Tay*) in Peace, and well guarded, his Words are, *Tradiderat* Agricola *ſucceſſori ſuo Provinciam quietam tutamque*, for there was a Military way reached to *Tay*, which I have ſeen; and the firſt Segment of the *Peutingerian Tables*, placeth as the outmoſt Station in *Britain* that *ad Taum*, which muſt have been in the Place where the Town of *Perth* ſtands now. And it is like it continued thus till *Hadrian*'s time, for we find nothing to the contrary till the Days of *Hadrian*, and then *Spartianus*, when he giveth an account of the State of the Empire, ſaith, *Britanniæ teneri ſub* Romana *ditione non poterant*, that the *Britiſh* Iſlands could no longer be kept under the Subjection of the *Romans*. The Learn'd *Salmaſius* in his Notes upon this Place, *Pag.* 12. ſaith, *Si quis autem conjecturæ*

jectura locus, videntur Britanni *novis rebus eo tempore ſtuduiſſe, quo* Julius Severus *ex* Britannia, *cui præſidebat, evocatus, ad* Judæos, *qui tunc rebellabant, comprimendos miſſus eſt.* When the Governour *Julius Severus* was called out of *Britain* to ſuppreſs the Rebellion of the *Jews*, the *Britains* ſeem then to have rebelled. Upon which account (as *Spartianus* ſheweth afterward) the Emperor *Adrian Britanniam petiit, in qua multa correxit, murumque per octoginta millia paſſuum primus duxit*, which words do import, that *Adrian* was the firſt drew a Wall in *Britain. Primus duxit murum*: then there was none drawn either by *Agricola* or the Emperour *Trajan* (who ſucceeded *Domitian*) before this; and the Word *correxit* ſeemeth to import, he ſupplyed what was wanting, as well as he altered ſomething, which probably was by making the Wall, which *Agricola* had not done, the *Britains* having (upon their Rebellion) ruined ſeveral of the Garriſons *Agricola* had placed in the Neck of Land betwixt the Firths, he found there was other Meaſures to be taken for ſecuring the *Roman* Province in time coming: Therefore, beſide the repairing of the Garriſons they had ruined, he Built a Wall.

The great difficulty which occurreth now, is the determining where *Adrian* raiſed this Wall, and this difficulty ariſeth from the Number of the Miles mentioned in the Printed Copies of *Spartianus*, which Read it *Murum per octoginta millia paſſuum primus duxit*, which Number of 80 Miles for the length of the Wall, makes not only the *Engliſh*, but even ſome of our own Writers, think that this Wall of the Emperour *Adrian*, was a Line drawn betwixt *Newcaſtle* and *Carlile*, ſuch as uſeth to be caſt about Camps at this Day. The learned *Robert Gordon* of *Stralogh* is of another Mind, and will have the Wall built by the Emperour *Adrian*, to have been betwixt the two Firths of *Clyde* and *Forth*: I ſhall give his Arguments for this his Opinion in his own Words thus.

Nullus erat locus commodior, nullibi tam anguſta inſula, jam Agricolæ *opus ad hoc eum invitare potuiſſet; neque veroſimile eſt illum tantam regionem ceſſiſſe hoſtibus, quanta has duas prætenturas (illam ſcilicet inter* Bodotriam *&* Glottam, *& eam inter* Tinam *ad* Novum Caſtrum *&* Itunæ *Æſtuarium prope* Carleolum) *interjacet, quæ recenter ante eum, pars imperii habebatur. Quæ* Camdenus *habet de ejus longitudine ex* Spartiano *exigui roboris ſunt: cur non mihi liceat dicere eſſe mendam in numeris Valli* Severi (*immediate prius nominati*) *& pro Octoginta, Triginta debere reponi, cum ille in numeris ejus valli, hoc ſibi licere vult: ubi enim* Eutropius *habet triginta quinque Mil. Paſ. reponit ille octoginta, ubi* Oroſius *habet centum viginti duo, retrahit ille ad octoginta; ita in numeris parum præſidii. At quæ adfert de Munimentis Præſidiariis, quæ ad Vallum* Severi *ſtatuta,* Adriani *nomen referebant, ut Pons* Ælius, *Claſſis* Ælia, *Cohors* Ælia, *Ala* Sabiniana: *quam invalidum hoc? Quis neſcit Legiones, Cohortes, Alas ſemel lectas, & ad militiam compoſitas, nominibus diſtinctas, ſemper poſtea ubicunque militarent, nomina ſua retinuiſſe: quod exemplis multarum ætatum probare eſt facillimum. Unde Ala* Scriboniana, *legio ſeptima* Galbiana, Jovii Herculii; *quæ nomina viguere longe poſt illos extinctos, qui primi illos ad militiam aſcripſerant, & nomina dederant.*

Theſe Arguments ſeem to me ſufficient to prove, that the Emperour *Adrian* did not build his Wall betwixt *Newcaſtle* and *Carlile*, though it is certain there was a Wall built in that very tract of Ground, and parts of it built of Stone, ſtand yet, and many Inſcriptions are

found there and in the Neighbourhood of it. Yet I am not of *Stralogh*'s Opinion, that *Adrian*'s Wall was built in the ſlip of Land betwixt the Firths, becauſe the Wall of *Antoninus Pius* the Succeſſor of *Adrian*, was Built there by *Lollius Urbicus* deputed Præfect and Governour of *Britain* under the ſaid *Antoninus Pius*, now that Wall is by *Julius Capitolinus* in the Life of *Antoninus Pius*, called *alius Murus*, that is a diſtinct Wall from a former one. The Words of *Capitolinus*, are thus,

Nam & Britannos *per* Lollum Urbicum *legatum vicit, alio muro ceſpititio ſubmotis Barbaris ducto.* Therefore it is clear, that the Wall of *Adrian* was built before the Wall of *Antoninus Pius*, and that it was not built in the ſame place; and yet I think it was built in this Country, a good way to the Eaſt from the Eaſt end of *Antoninus Pius* his Wall. And becauſe this Opinion is new, and has not been owned by any of the Writers hither to, I ſhall give the Reaſons which induce me to think ſo.

The Learned *Caſaubone* in his Notes upon the words *per octoginta millia paſſuum*, telleth us, that the *Membranæ Puteani*, has it *per Octo.* It's true *Caſaubone* addeth, *perſpicue falſo!* and ſo diſproveth that reading: And I do not adduce this Citation from him, as if he thought it ſhould be Read *Octo*, but I bring it as my own Opinion, that the reading *Octo*, as it is in the Manuſcript of *Puteanus*, ought to be preferred; for, all the Arguments of the Learned *Stralogh* make againſt the reading *Octoginta*, and the different number of Miles aſſigned by the Writers, may juſtly make us ſuſpect the Number in the ordinary Copies of *Capitolinus*; for Numbers may eaſily be wrong ſet down, by the Negligence of theſe who Copy them, *Caſaubon* was never upon the Place, that we know, and he ſeems to have been of the Opinion, that the reading *Octoginta* was preferable, becauſe moe Copies read it ſo; and this Number approached nearer to a larger Number aſſigned by other Authors, yet that makes him not in the Right. The Character that *Spartianus* has given of the Emperour *Adrian*, in theſe words, *Reditus quoque Provinciales ſolerter explorans, ut ſi alicubi quippiam deeſſet, expleret, ante omnes tamen enitebatur, ne quid otioſum vel emeret aliquando vel paſceret*, gives us an Argument that *Adrian*'s Wall was not of ſo huge a length; for by this Character he was a frugal Prince, who threw not his Money away prodigally, but did all upon as ſmall Expenſe as was poſſible: Is it not then probable, that the Wall he made in this Iſland, was rather only Eight Miles, than Eighty, ſince he ſtayed but a ſhort time in the Iſland, and a Wall of Eighty Miles required a long time and much Coaſt to perfect it. It was upon theſe Grounds that *Stralogh* thought *Adrian*'s Wall was built betwixt the Firths of *Clyde* and *Forth*; and he lived in the Shire of *Aberdeen* at a great diſtance from this part of the Country where the Wall ſtood, and could not think of another Place, ſince *Xiphilinus* in the Account he hath of *Severus*, has told us, that the narroweſt part of the Iſland, was but Thirty Seven Miles long; and there was good Reaſon to judge that *Adrian* would build it in the narroweſt part of the Iſland. We may think it is poſſible, that *Adrian* might have deſigned to have carryed it all that length: But being called away after a ſhort ſtay here, he carryed it only Eight Miles or ſo.

It was told me by a worthy Gentleman, whoſe Eſtate is in Eaſt *Lothian*, and who travelled the Country all over, and exactly viewed it, that

that there is remarkable, for a long tract of way, more as eight Miles, the veſtige of a Ditch, which the People living there about, call to this Day, *The long Syke*. That this was the place where *Adrian*'s Wall was drawn, there are ſeveral Arguments. I think we may perceive, that the Wall of *Adrian* could not be ſo far back from the advancement of the *Roman* Province in the days of *Julius Agricola*. If ſo be that *Adrian* had yielded all the Country be South *Tay*, as far as where the Wall run betwixt *Newcaſtle* and *Carlile* (which is the Opinion of ſome of our own Writers, as well as of others) in that Caſe he could not have deſerved the Name of *Reſtitutor Britanniæ*, which the Writers upon Medals ſay is found upon ſeveral Medals. I grant that, for what we find in the *Roman* Writers, it doth not appear, that either he or his Succeſſor *Antoninus Pius* did extend the *Roman* Province beyond the two Firths of *Clyde* and *Forth*; and *Xiphilinus* from *Dio* makes the Walls betwixt theſe two Firths to have bounded the Country of the *Mæatæ*, and ſays that the *Caledonians* dwelt beyond the *Mæatæ*, which confirms that, after *Agricola* went to *Rome*, all the Country be North the Firths was quit by the *Roman* Governours, till *Severus* his coming into this Country. And when he did march through this Country to invade *Caledonia*, *Herodianus* in his Account thereof ſaith of him ὑπερβάντος δὲ τὸ στρατὸ τὰ προβεβλημενα ῥευματά τε καὶ χώματα της Ρωμαίων ἀρχῆς. That is, *Tranſgreſſo igitur Romano exercitu amnes aggereſque eos, qui objecti Barbaris Romanorum fines diſterminant.* His Army then paſſed over the VVaters and the Dykes, or Earthen VValls, which placed before the *Barbarians*, limited the Bounds, which did belong to the *Romans*. From this it followeth, that there were in this Country two VValls then : and ſince for the Reaſon brought, the VVall betwixt *Carlile* and *Newcaſtle* could not be one of theſe two, the VVall of *Adrian* behoved to be one of them. We muſt ſeek for it benorth the Water of *Tweed*, and none bids fairer to be it than the *Long Syke* we have mentioned, becauſe it might be done in the ſhort time that *Adrian* did ſtay in the Iſland, but that betwixt *Carlile* and *Newcaſtle* required much time : For we find by a *Roman* Inſcription digg'd up in the tract of *Antoninus Pius* his Wall, that a Legion carryed it (tho' but of Turf) only three Miles.

The *Long Syke* likewiſe anſwereth to what *Herodian* (in *Severo*) ſaith of the Walls, that they had Waters before them, for the *Tyne* runeth before this *Long Syke*, from the Mouth of it, a little beyond *Tiningham*, the Seat of the Earl of *Haddington*, and then turning to the South weſt, goeth all the length of the *Long Syke* and more ; for the *Long Syke* ſeemeth to have ended at the Mouth of the Water of *Esk* where *Muſcleburgh* ſtands now, where there was found a *Roman* Altar near to it, with an Inſcription to *Apollo*, of which we ſhall Treat afterwards; and the Line incloſed a moſt Fertile Country (as it is yet to his Day) which had great Conveniency for the landing of Forces at the many Bays, which yet continue to be Ports and Harbours, ſuch as are betwixt the Mouth of *Tyne* and the Mouth of *Esk*, namely the Bay of *Aberlady*, *Port-Seaton*, *Cockennie*, *Salt-Preſton*, and the Port at *Preſton-grange*.

Nor is the Objection from *Brietius* of any value, that he placeth a middle Wall betwixt that between *Carlile* and *Newcaſtle*, and that betwixt the two Firths of *Clyde* and *Forth*, unleſs it be underſtood of the *Long Syke* we call *Adrian*'s Wall ; and what is ſaid of a Wall betwixt

Tweed and *Carlile* ſeemeth to have no Ground, becauſe there appear no Veſtiges of ſuch a Wall, and the Mountanous Condition andQuality of the Country there, does not admit a Wall.

CHAP. III.

Of the Wall of Antoninus Pius.

Pauſanias in his *Arcadica*, treating of *Antoninus Pius* his Performances, ſaith that *Brigantibus, qui in* Britannia *ſunt quod Genunios populi Romani Socios armis laceſſierant magnam agri partem ademit.* Theſe *Genounii* the Learned Mr. *David Buchanan*, in his MSS. Notes, thinks they were the People who inhabited the Low Countries below the *Lamermure* and *Pentland Hills*, which lyeth upon the Firth of *Forth*; and ſeem the ſame who poſſeſſed the Tract within the *Long Syke*, that I take to be *Adrian*'s Wall. Take with this what *Capitolinus* ſaith, That *Britannos per* Lollium Urbicum *vicit, alio muro ceſpititio ſubmotis Barbaris, ducto.* The laſt Citation proveth to be an Explication of the former, that *Pauſanias* is to be underſtood, that he took it from the *Brigantes*, by raiſing this other Wall of Turfs, which was not joined to the Wall of *Adrian*, for the words τὴν πολλὴν imports a great part, but not all the Country of the *Brigantes*, which if the two Walls had been joined, would have all been taken by the *Romans*; ſo it muſt be underſtood of the Walls from *Abercorn* to *Dumbarton*, and this may have been performed by *Lollius Urbicus*, for that he ſtayed long in this Iſland. For *Capitolinus* in the Account he gives of *Antoninus Pius*, ſaith, That *fuit ea conſtantia ut ſeptenis & novenis annis in provinciis bonos præſides detineret*, and ſince that *Lollius Urbicus* did him ſo great Service in this Country, no queſtion he was continued long Governour here. The *Roman* Inſcriptions found alongſt the Tract, both of *Adrian* and *Antonianus* his Wall, make it appear that he repaired the former, and built the latter: There was particularly a Stone with an Inſcription upon it found at *Kilpatrick*, which ſheweth that *Lollius Urbicus* was Governour under *Antoninus Pius*, and built that Wall of Turf: And Weſtward from *Cairpentalloch* which now is *Kirkintillo*, the Wall was only of Turfs, and being levelled now, there are only the Veſtiges of a great Ditch to the North of the Wall, which may be traced for a good length yet, as I had it from theſe who had often ridden alongſt the Tract of it.

The Country upon the South-ſide of the Firths of *Clyde* and *Forth* was then poſſeſſed by the *Picts*, who were called (becauſe of this Situation of their Country) the South *Picts*, by later Writers. Many of them had been ſubjected to the *Roman* Empire by *Agricola* in his 3d. 4th. and 5th. Expedition, and continued ſo during the time he was in the Iſland, for *Tacitus* ſheweth when *Agricola* left this Iſle, *Tradiderat ſucceſſori ſuo Provinciam quietam tutamque.* He left the *Roman* Province in it in Peace, and well Fenced and guarded againſt any attempt of his Enemies; and perhaps it continued peaceable in *Trajan*'s time likewiſe, who ſucceeded to *Domitian*, for *Trajan* was a Prince who would not loſe

any

any thing unasked for. *Adrian* succeeded to him, in whose time the Troubles in this Isle begun, as we shewed from *Spartianus*, he fenced in by a Wall of Turf and a Ditch, the most Fertile part of the Country, betwixt the Mouth of *Tyne* in East *Lothian*, and the Mouth of *Esk*, which is upon the Border of *Mid-Lothian*. After his Death the *Brigantes* invaded the Country of the *Genounii*, part of which was inclosed within the Wall of the Emperour *Adrian*, for which, *Lollius Urbicus* when he came here to be Governour under *Antoninus Pius* (who was adopted by *Adrian*, and succeeded to him) took a part of the Country of these *Brigantes* from them, and Fenced in what he took with the Wall, which reached from *Abercorn* towards *Dumbarton*.

The *Brigantes* were, as *Tacitus* telleth us *Chap.* 17. (*b*) the most numerous People in all the *Roman* Province in *Britain*, and though they are named by this general Name, yet there were several Tribes of them; for the *Mæatæ*, *Xiphilinus* mentioneth, were a Tribe of them, and under the *Mæatæ* were comprehended the *Selgovæ*, the *Novantæ* a Tribe of the *Silures*, as may be gathered from what *Plinie* saith in his Natural History 4. Book Chap. 16, where he treateth of *Britain* and *Ireland*, *Super eam* (that is *Britain*) *hæc* (that is *Ireland*) *sita abest brevissimo transitu a* Silurum *gente* XX M. P. that is, *Ireland* is only distant from a Tribe of the *Silures* XX Miles, which can be understood of no part of *Britain* but the Mule of *Galloway*, where it will be but 20 Miles betwixt *Britain* and *Ireland*. The *Damnii* also and the *Scottedeni* (as the learned *Drummond* of *Hawthornden* readeth it, for that he judgeth the Initial Letters *S C.* were delete in the MS. by time) in place of that which in the Copies of *Ptolemee* is *Ottadeni*, and the *Gadeni* came all of them under the Denomination of *Brigantes*, as *Tacitus* took the Words, and under that of *Mæatæ*, as *Xiphilinus* taketh it: for these lived over against the Wall, which divided the Isle in two, and the *Caledonians* lived to the North of that Wall. It was against all these people, that came under these general Names of *Brigantes* and *Mæatæ*, that this Wall of *Antoninus Pius* was drawn, and accordingly where the Firth of *Forth* was large, the Ditch of the Wall was before the Wall, towards the South, to hinder them from all Communication with the *Caledonians*, but where the Firth was not a Fence against the *Caledonians*, there the Ditch was placed benorth the Wall against the *Caledonians*; and for what was done by *Lollius Urbicus* his Lieutenant against these People, *Antoninus Pius* got the Title of *Britannicus*, which the Medals shew.

The Name *Ottadeni* or *Scottodeni*, was taken from the Rivers and Waters of *Tyne* in the tract they possessed, *viz* *Tyne* in *Northumberland*, and *Tyne* in East *Lothian*, and *Even* the March betwixt West *Lothian* and *Stirling* Shire, which the People calleth *Eden*.

(b) *Tac. cap.* 17, *Brigantum Civitas numerosissima totius provinciæ perhibetur.*

CHAP. IV.

Whether the Emperour Septimius Severus *did repair this Wall or not? and what he did here.*

IN the Reign of *Marcus Antoninus Philosophus*, there were some Commotions here, as the learned *Langhorne* observeth, *Antiq. Albion. Pag.*

143. *Commoventes* (ſaith he) *ſe iterum* Britannos, *miſſus ab* Antonino *Philoſopho* Calphurnius Agricola *legatus pari felicitate compeſcuit. Capitolinus*, in the Life of this Emperour, telleth us, That, *imminebat* Britannicum *bellum, & adverſus* Britannos Calphurnius Agricola *miſſus eſt.* And *Caſaubone* in his Notes upon this place, obſerveth thus, *Firmat hanc Hiſtoriam unicum, quod ſciam, veteris apud* Britannos *Aræ teſtimonium, cujus inſcriptio ſervat hodieque nomen* Calphurnii Agricolæ *legati* Auguſti. This Commotion was ſuppreſſed by *Calphurnius Agricola* the Legate of *Marcus Antoninus*; but in the time of this Emperour's Son *Commodus*, *Dio* in the Account he giveth of him, ſaith, *Bellum* Britannicum *omnium longe maximum fuit, quippe quum* Britanni *eſſent eum murum tranſgreſſi, qui inter ipſos & Romanorum caſtra intercedebat, vaſtaſſentque multa,* Romano *duce, & militibus, quos ſecum habebat cæſis*; Commodus *terrore perterritus contra eos* Ulpium Marcellum *miſit*, and after he has given a great Character of this Legate, he telleth us, that he, *maximis atque graviſſimis damnis in* Britannia *Barbaros affecit.* The Northern Men (as *Langhorn* calleth them) are up in Arms again, and paſſing the Wall, putting moſt of the Souldiers that defended it, with their Commanders, to the Sword, they entred the Province, and waſted and ſpoiled it. Againſt whom *Ulpius Marcellus* was ſent, who valiantly beat them back with great Loſs to them, and no doubt he repaired the Breaches of the Wall, and put all in good Order. After his departure, the Troubles continued in the time of *Commodus*, and afterward in the time of *Severus* came to that hight, that *Virius Lupus* who was Legate under him, was ſo over-matched by the *Mæatæ* and the *Caledonians*, that (as *Langhorn* obſerveth) he was conſtrained to buy his Peace, and the Liberty of ſome Priſoners with great Sums of Money; and underſtanding that *Severus* had now ended his other Wars, he ſends him an Account, as *Herodian* ſaith (in the Account he giveth of *Severus*) (a) *Barbaros illic ſeditiones agitare, Regionemque omnem incurſionibus ac depopulationibus vaſtare, quare majore manu ad reſiſtendum, vel etiam Principis ipſius præſentia, opus eſſe.* Upon which account of the waſting and ſpoiling of the *Roman* Province, and that his Legate had not Force enough to ſtop the Progreſs of the Enemy, the Emperour *Severus* thereupon taking with him his two Sons *Baſſianus* (called alſo *Antoninus Caracalla*) and *Geta*, ſets forward with a mighty Army to revenge his Lieutenant's Diſgrace.

Now it is clear, that the Emperour *Septimius Severus* raiſed a Wall in *Britain*, for *Ælius Spartianus*, in his Life, telleth us, that *Britanniam (quod maximum ejus imperii decus eſt) muro per tranſverſam inſulam ducto, utrimque ad finem oceani munivit, unde etiam* Britannici *nomen accepit.* Now the Queſtion is, Whether this Wall raiſed by *Severus*, be this we have treated of betwixt the Firths of *Clyde* and *Forth*, or the Wall betwixt *Newcaſtle* and *Carlile*? for the Veſtiges of both theſe Walls ſtill remain; And the learned *Camden*, and theſe who have made Additions upon his Deſcription of it, have given an excellent account of the laſt, and the Inſcriptions found in the Tract of it. We are only to inquire whether *Severus* built it, or his Sons? and whether or not *Severus* did repair the Wall of *Antoninus Pius.*

By

(a) *Herodianus in Severo.*

By the Account already given of the Commotions of the *Britains*, it appeareth, that before he came hither, the *Britains* had made Breaches in the Wall of *Antoninus Pius* ſeveral times, and made themſelves Maſters of a part of the Countries which lay to the South of it. Now, *Severus* his Deſign, when he marched to this part of *Britain*, was not only to regain what was loſt of the Country which the *Romans* had before poſſeſſed, but alſo to ſubdue all the reſt of it; For *Xiphilinus* ſheweth this in theſe Words (where he gives an account of *Severus*) *Hujus Inſulæ* (ſaith he) *pars paulo minus quam dimidia noſtra eſt, quam* Severus *quum vellet omnem in ſuam poteſtatem redigere, ingreſſus eſt in* Caledoniam. And before he entred *Caledonia*, he paſt with his Army the *Roman* Walls, as *Herodian* ſhews in his Account of him: And though he loſt very many of his Army, for *Xiphilinus* ſaith expreſly, that Fifty Thouſand of them died in that Expedition, yet he gave not over his enterpriſe, *quouſque ad extremam partem Inſulæ venit, ubi diverſum, quam apud nos ſit curſum, ſolis, itemque noctium ac dierum tam æſtivorum, quam hibernorum magnitudinem diligentiſſime cognovit*, till he had penetrated ſo far into the Country, that he underſtood the length of Days and Nights both in Summer and Winter here. The Account which *Boethius* giveth of the *Roman* Urns found in the *Mearns*, and in the Shire of *Aberdeen*, *Lib.* 3. *Fol.* 47. ſhews he went far North, and it is in the Northern Countries that the greateſt length of the Days and Nights is moſt perceived. Now before he returned to the Allies in the *Roman* Province, he obliged the *Britains* by a League and Treaty, to part with a conſiderable part of their Country. *Xiphilinus* his words are, *Revertit ad ſocios*, Britannis *ad fœdus faciendum coactis, ea conditione ut non parva Regionis parte cederent.* If we do conſider aright what *Xiphilinus* from *Dio*, aſſerteth in this place, we may come to find out where it was that *Severus* repaired the Wall. We ſhewed before there were two Walls in this Country, one raiſed by the Emperour *Adrian*, in the Eaſt part of the Country, where the *Long Syke* runneth, and the other betwixt the two Firths of *Clyde* and *Forth*, raiſed by *Antoninus Pius*. Now, albeit that becauſe of the great difficulties he had to march (which *Xiphilinus* relateth, and we ſhall give in his words) he gave over the deſign of conquering the reſt of the Country: Yet it cannot be imagined, that he who was ſo deſirous of the Name *Britannicus* to be adjected to his other Titles, ſhould quit all the Countries benorth the Line of the Wall, which runs betwixt *Newcaſtle* and *Carlile*, when he had ſuffered ſo much in peircing far into the Country of the *Caledonians*, that he ſhould give up to the Enemy, the *Caledonians* eſpecially, not only all their Country, but alſo the large Countries which belonged to the *Brigantes* and the *Mæatæ* benorth that Line betwixt *Tyne* at *Newcaſtle*, and *Solway* Firth. *Xiphilinus* his account of the March of *Severus* through this Country, is thus. *Ingreſſus eſt in* Caledoniam; *eamq; dum pertranſiret, habuit maxima negotia, quod ſylvas cæderet, & loca alta perfoderet, quodque paludes obrueret aggere, & pontes in fluminibus faceret.* He was ingaged in much Trouble and Labour, for he was obliged to cut down the Woods, and to dig thorough high Grounds, and to make firm Banks and Dykes for paſſage thorough Mariſhes, and to make Bridges over Rivers and Waters; and while he was doing this, and upon this March, *Xiphilinus* ſaith *Nullum prælium geſſit, neque copias hoſtium inſtructas vidit:* The Enemy never offered to Fight with him a pitcht Battel, in Battel array. The Experience they had that *Agricola* and

the Governours after him, had the Advantage of them in that way of Fighting, made them take them to Skirmiſhes and Stratagems, which he explaineth thus, treating of their Fighting with *Severus* in this March through their Country, *A quibus* (meaning the *Britains* that were Enemies) *proponebantur conſulto oves boveſque, ut quum ea milites noſtri raperent, ac per fraudem hanc longe de via declinarent, facile opprimerentur. Adhæc noſtris aquæ valde oberant, diſperſiſque inſidiæ parabantur : quumque non poſſent iter facere, occidebantur a ſuis, ut ne ab hoſtibus caperentur.* The Enemies drove purpoſely to intrap them, Cows and Sheep near to the way they were to paſs, that when the *Roman* Souldiers attempting to Seiſe them, by this wile and cunning Contrivance, went for ſome good diſtance from the way their Body marched in, they might eaſily be beaten and taken, and cut off. And the Waters were a great ſtop to the *Romans* likewiſe,and when they ſtraggled in ſmall Companies, there were Ambuſhes laid for them, and when they could not go on in their March for Fatigue and Wearineſs, they were killed by their own Men, that they might not be taken Priſoners by the Enemies. Thus he came to loſe ſo many Men as *Xiphilinus* told us before.

This Account of the Difficulties *Severus* met with in his March through this Country, is confirmed by *Herodian* in the Account he giveth of the Emperour *Severus* thus, *Senex Imperator, literas a* Britanniæ *Præfecto accepit, quæ docebant, Barbaros illic ſeditiones agitare, Regionemque omnem incurſionibus ac depopulationibus vaſtare : quare majore manu ad reſiſtendum, vel etiam Principis ipſius præſentia opus eſſe. Lætus ea* Severus *accepit : quippe homo ſuapte natura gloriæ appetentior, poſt victorias ad Orientem Septentrionemque, & cognomina utrinque parta, etiam tropæa contra* Britannos *excitare aliqua cupiebat.* And below;when he was arrived into *Britain*, and when the *Britains* (terrified with the great Forces they heard he was raiſing againſt them) ſent to him Ambaſſadors to treat a Peace with him, and to excuſe what they had done: He ſaith , Severus *moras de induſtria nectens, ne vacuo ſibi* Romam *redeundum foret, cupidus victoriæ, cognominiſque* Britannici,*legatos quidem re infecta domum dimittit. Ipſe quæ bello uſui forent, magna ſolertia comparabat.* Sed *imprimis tamen curæ habuit, pontibus occupare paludes, ut ſtare in tuto milites poſſent, atque in ſolido præliari.* And below, *Adhæc* Severus *nihil non comparabat, quod uſui* Romano *militi, quod detrimento Barbaris impedimentoque foret.*

Vailant in his laſt Edition of his *Nummi Imperatorum Romanorum*, and *Com. Mediobarbus* in his Editon of *Occo*, give ſeveral Medals upon this Expedition of *Severus*. I ſhall ſet down theſe few.

1. *Nummus argenteus, inter rariores collocandus.*

P. M. TR. P. XVI. COS. III. *Imperator Paludatus in equo decurrit, haſta demiſſa. Ad* Britannicam *Expeditionem pertinet, quam cum filiis* Caracalla *&* Geta, *in Tribunitia poteſtate decima ſexta ſuſcepit. De qua* Herodianus; *expeditionem in* Britanniam *edicit ſenex jam & articulari morbo laborans, tanta animi virtute, quanta nemo unquam vel juvenum.*

Decurrens depingitur, Barbaros nempe debellaturus.

2. *Nummus aureus rariſſimus eadem Epigraphe, Portus duabus turribus præmunitus, figuris adornatus. Pontem eſſe exiſtimat* Com.Mediobarbus, *quod* Herodiani *verbis confirmare conatur, dum* Severus Britanniam *ingreſſus eſt, in primis tamen curæ habuit pontibus occupare paludes : unde ait, nil mirum, ſi et hoc & ſequentibus annis cuſi in nummis pontes. Nos portum magis putamus.*

3. *Num-*

3. *Nummus argenteus rarus.* P. M. TR. P. XVIII. COS. III. *Imperator eques, proſternens captivum, ad victoriam* Britannicam *ſpectat, unde* Severo Britannici *nomen de qua* Herodianus *pugnæ quædam tumultuariæ fiebant, & excurſiones, victore ubique* Romano. *Herodian* in the ſame place deſcriveth the *Britains* thus *Bellicoſiſſima gens atque avidiſſima cædis, tantum ſcuto anguſto, lanceaque contenti, præterea gladio nudis corporibus dependente.* The Victories *Severus* obtained were dear bought, as appeareth from the great Number of Men *Xiphilinus* now ſaith were loſt in this Expedition.

Now I leave it to any indifferent Man to judge, after what is ſaid, Whether it be like that *Severus* who made ſo great Preparations for to Conquer the reſt of the Iſland, would after the Pains he had been at to build Ports and Harbours upon the Coaſt, and to make Paſſages through the Mariſhes, and had penetrated into the Northern parts; and as *Xiphilinus* expreſſeth it, to the outmoſt part of the Iſle, ſhould build the Wall betwixt *Newcaſtle* and *Carlile*, and loſe all the Country the *Romans* had long poſſeſſed, as far as the Firths of *Clyde* and *Forth*, and not rather build or repair the Wall betwixt theſe two Firths, by which means he had Right to claim the Title of *Britannicus*, he ſought after, which he could not juſtly take if he quited ſo much Country which belonged to the *Romans* benorth *Newcaſtle* and *Carlile*. We find in *Spartianus*, his Account of this Emperour, that by the Wall he drew *utrimque ad finem oceani*, he Fortified *Britain*, that is, that part of it he made the *Roman* Province, and for that he obtained the Title of *Britannicus*; Was it not much eaſier for him after his March, upon the Treaty he made with the *Caledonians*, to draw the Wall for ſo ſhort a diſtance as the Line of this Wall betwixt the Firths has, than to raiſe it for more as Fourſcore of Miles, the diſtance betwixt *Newcaſtle* and *Carlile?* *Langhornius* ſaith this was done about the year of Chriſt 210, that is ſoon after he came hither: And therefore it is more probable it was the Wall betwixt the two Firths here where the Iſle was narroweſt, and which was neareſt to the *Caledonians*, againſt whom it was to be a Fence: I ſhall firſt give the Words of our Writers which are of this Opinion, and then I ſhall bring ſome Arguments for it. *Buchanan (b)* in his Account of King *Donald* the firſt, ſays of this Wall of *Severus*, 'Finem *Romani* 'Imperii vallum duxit, inter *Bodotriæ* & *Glottæ* Æſtuaria, ubi antea '*Agricola* finire provinciam decreverat. *And the learned* Gordon *of* 'Stralogh, *ſaith*, In confeſſo eſt eum, aut filios celeberrimum illum mu-'rum ſtatuiſſe, cujus magna pars hodieque extat ab *Ituna* ad *Tinam* per-'currens: ſed quomodo tanto agro ceſſerit hoſtibus, nulla neceſſitate 'coactus (quem ut nuillius uſus ut quidam volunt) non deſpexerunt po-'ſteri Imperatores) manente bello, non equidem capio; & tamen 'ſcriptores volunt, hoc ipſius opus fuiſſe. Si dixiſſent mortuo patre 'filios male concordes, ad capeſſendum imperium *Romam* properantes, 'cum hoſtibus pepigiſſe, & hoc opus ſtatuiſſe, credibiliora retuliſſent.

I ſhall afterwards give ſome Reaſons why I think this Wall betwixt *Newcaſtle* and *Carlile* was in part built by *Antoninus Caracalla.*

What *George Buchanan* and *Gordon* of *Stralogh* aſſert, is confirmed by theſe who lived neareſt to the *Roman* times, ſuch as *Nennius*, who as Dr. *Gale* the Publiſher affirms, *Claruit anno ſalutis per Chriſtum* 620. He *Hiſt. Britonum* cap. 19. though he aſſigns a much greater length to the Wall

Seve-

(b) *Buch. rer. Scot. lib.* 4. (c) *Gord. notis ad prætenturas.*

Severus built, than the narrow parts of the Iſle will allow ; yet the Account he gives of it, makes it to be the Wall betwixt the Firths of *Clyde* and *Forth*. His Words are, ‘ Tertius fuit *Severus* qui transfretavit ‘ ad *Britannos*, ubi receptas Provincias ut ab incurſione Barbarica faceret ‘ tutiores, Murum & Aggerem a mari uſque ad mare per latitudinem ‘ *Britanniæ*, id eſt per CXXXII millia paſſuum, deduxit, & vocatur ‘*Britannico* ſermone *Gaaul*, per CXXXII. Milliaria paſſus, id eſt a *Vengaaul*, ‘ quæ villa *Scotice Cenail* (that is now *Pengaæul Anglice* vero *Peneltun* dicitur, ‘ uſque ad oſtium fluminis *Cluth* & *Cairpentalloch* (that is now *Kirkin-* ‘ *tilloch*) quo Murus ille finitur ruſtico opere. The places aſſigned for the Beginning & End of the Wall correct the miſtake in the Number, and ſhew that the Mark of the hundreth Number ought to be taken away, and then the XXXII Miles make up the diſtance betwixt *Keniel* where it beginneth, and the Mouth of *Clyde* where it ends; if the turns of the Wall, and the Crooks of it be remarked. The next Hiſtorian to *Nennius* is the venerable *Bede*, who in the 12. Chap. of his Eccleſiaſt. Hiſtory of the *Engliſh* Nation deſcribeth the Wall betwixt the Firths, tho he gives a greater length to it than *Nennius* did, for he diſcribeth it as it was repaired firſt by the *Britains* themſelves, and then afterwards by the *Roman* Legion, which came to their Relief, the Words are, *Fecerunt autem eum inter duo freta, vel ſinus*, (which he had deſcribed to be *Clyde* and *Forth* in the beginning of the Chapter) *maris per millia paſſuum plurima, ut ubi aquarum munitio deerat, ibi præſidio valli fines ſuos ab hoſtium irruptione defenderent. Cujus operis ibidem facti, ideſt valli latiſſimi & altiſſimi, uſque hodie certiſſima veſtigia cernere licet. Incipit autem duorum ferme millium ſpatio a Monaſterio* Æbercurnig *ad Occidentem, in loco qui ſermone* Pictorum Peanvahel, *lingua autem* Anglorum Penveltun *appellatur, & tendens contra Occidentem terminatur juxta Urbem* Alcluith. When this Wall was broken down by the Enemies, the *Roman* Legion which came for their Relief, built a new Wall of Stone, which he marks out thus, *Murum a mari ad mare recto tramite inter urbes quæ ibidem ob metum hoſtium factæ fuerant (ubi &* Severus *quondam vallum fecerat) firmo de lapide locarunt.* The Arguments we adduced before, made it appear clearly, that *Severus* his Wall was placed betwixt the two Firths, which concludeth this laſt one to have been placed there too. And there are Arguments in the Text which make it out ; As firſt, The Legion coming unexpectedly in the Autumn made great Slaughter of the Enemy, and drove theſe who eſcaped *trans maria*, that is, as he explaineth it himſelf, benorth the Firths. Then the Dimenſions of the Wall agree with what theſe who viewed the moſt entire Veſtiges of our Wall, ſay of it, *viz. Octo pedes latum, & duodecim altum, recta ab Oriente in occaſum linea, ut uſque hodie intuentibus clarum eſt, ſed & in littore oceani ad Meridiem, quo naves eorum habebantur (quia & inde Barbarorum irruptio timebatur, turres per intervalla ad proſpectum maris collocant.* This Circumſtance proveth that *Bede* here is to be underſtood of our Wall ; for the Enemies he means are the *Scots* and the *Picts*, the firſt from the North-weſt, and the other from the North, as he deſcribeth their Seats in the beginning of this Chapter, and our Wall was a Fence againſt them, and not from *Ireland* properly ſo called, from which there was no fear of Invaſion in theſe times, for *Tacitus*, when he ſpeaketh of the Garriſons placed overagainſt *Ireland*, ſaith, that was done *in ſpem magis quam formidinem*, with the Hope and Proſpect rather of the Conqueſt of that Country, than out of any fear of any Irruption into *Britain* from thence : We ſhall have occaſion to Treat of

theſe

theſe Towers afterwards. I would ask whether it was not eaſier, and more eligible for one *Roman* Legion to build, with the aſſiſtance of the *Britains*, the Wall betwixt the Firths of *Forth* and *Clide*, than that of Fourſcore Miles betwixt *Newcaſtle* and *Carliſle*? Our oldeſt writer of this Affair *John Fordun*, in his Hiſtory of the *Scots*, the 3d. Book, and the 4th. Chapter, gives us an account of the Wall, as the Tract of it is traced to this Day in theſe Words, ‘ *Britones Romanorum* auxilio ſuperiorem in bello manum habentes, ut eis juſſum eſt, ſupradictum murum ab Oceano conſtruunt ad Oceanum, & tantis per intervalla firmatum turribus, quod ab unaquaque tubæ clangor ad aliam pertingere poſſet, maximo ſumptu perfecerunt. Incipit autem ab Oriente ſuper Auſtrale litus *Scotici* maris juxta villam *Karedyn*; deinde paſſuum ſpatio viginti duorum millium procedens per tranſverſum inſulæ porrigitur, & civitatem habens ab Auſtro *Glaſguenſem* in ripa fluminis de *Clyde*, juxta *Kirkpatrick* terminatur. Near to *Cariden* there is a Village to this Day bearing the Name of *Waltoun*, which ſeems to have taken its Name from the being the firſt place upon the Tract of the Wall. That this laſt Wall was in *Scotland*, and built where *Severus* his Wall run, the learned Arch-Biſhop *Uſher* has proved thus, in his *Addenda & Emendanda ad* Britannicarum *Eccleſiarum Antiquitates*, Pag. 1024.

‘ In lapidei ejus de quo nunc agimus muri loco deſignando *Buchananum* a vero haudquaquam aberraſſe arbitramur. Quod ut rectius percipiatur, in memoriam revocandum eſt ex *Spartiano*, *Ælium Hadrianum* Imp. in *Britannia* murum per octoginta millia paſſuum primum duxiſſe, qui Barbaros *Romanoſque* divideret. Et ex *Julio Capitolino*, alium murum ceſpititium ſubmotis Barbaris ductum poſtea ab *Antonino Pio* fuiſſe. Alium nimirum murum ceſpititium ab eo quem *Hadrianus* prius duxerat, & alio in loco poſitum. Priorem enim inter *Tinæ* & *Eſcæ* fluminum oſtia, poſteriorem inter *Glottæ* & *Bodotriæ* Æſtuaria, ſive fretum *Dunbritannicum* & *Edinburgicum* (quod anguſtum terrarum ſpatium ſuperioribus temporibus *Cornelius Tacitus* docuit a ſocero ſuo *Julio Agricola*, non quidem muro, ſed præſidiis firmatum, ſummotis velut in aliam Inſulam hoſtibus) extructum fuiſſe, ipſæ *Romanæ* Inſcriptiones evincunt, a diligentiſſimo *Camdeno* hic productæ. Poſt hos *Severus Britanniam*, quod maximum ejus imperii decus eſt, muro per tranſverſam inſulam ducto, utrimque ad finem oceani munivit, ut apud eundem *Spartianum* legimus. Eum Murum non primus *Buchananus*, ſed ante eum etiam *Samuel*, vel quicunque *Ninii* fuit interpolator, inter freturn *Eaenburgicum* & *Dunbritannicum* ductum fuiſſe opinatus eſt, eodem ipſo videlicet in loco, quo ab *Antonino* unus, & poſt annos ferme trecentos, a *Britannis* alter e ceſpitibus murus eſt erectus. Quibus illud aliquo modo favere videatur, quod in vulgatis *Aurelii Victoris* & *Eutropii* occurrit codicibus; *Severum* in *Britanniæ* Vallum per XXXII. millia paſſuum, a mari ad mare deduxiſſe.

Dio ſaith, that *Severus* ſtopt not till he came to the outmoſt part of the Iſland, and in regard that Medals are found in *Angus*, *Mearns*, *Aberdeen* Shire and *Murray*, and *Roman* Swords, Lances, and Javelins were found in *Cathneſs*, it ſeems he went all that length. Before his return he made a Treatie with the *Caledonians*, *Britannis* (ſaith *Dio*) *ad fœdus faciendum coactis ea conditione, ut non parva regionis parte cederent*, we muſt inquire what part of the Country it was they yeilded; we find in *Tacitus*, that *Agricola* after the Battel near the *Gramptons* puſhed his Conqueſt no further, but put his Forces in their Winter Quar-

ters ; And *Adrian* and *Antoninus* ſeem not to have attempted any thing beyond the Firths, but made their Walls for a Fence and Safe-guard to the Provincials, betwixt the Firth of *Clyde* and *Forth*. Now it appears this Treaty was both with the *Mæatæ* and the *Caledonii*, the firſt were theſe who inhabited the middle Country upon the South-ſide of the Firths, and who had not been ſubdued before ; and the laſt were theſe who dwelt be north them. *Dio* mentioneth that *Severus* with his Son went to the *Caledonians* to confer with them anent a Treaty and League ; and afterwards he telleth us of a Diſcourſe of the Wife of *Argentocoxus* a *Caledonian* with *Julia Auguſta, initis fœderibus*, after the League and Peace was concluded, ſo no doubt not only the *Mæatæ*, who lived be ſouth Forth, but ſome of the *Caledonii* quited part of their Country to the *Romans* by this Treaty, and there is a Military way in *Strathern*, which reacheth to *Perth* upon the River of *Tay*, and I think it is like that there was a *Roman* Station and Fort placed by the Emperour *Severus ad Taum*, which is the laſt Station in *Britain* in the *Peutingerian* Tables, and he it's like had Camps extended further in ſome parts of *Angus*, as at *Innercaritie* and *Forfar*, where the Veſtiges of ſome appears, and there were lately *Roman* Medals found at *Glammis*. After this Treaty he did repair the Wall betwixt the Firths upon the Defection of the *Caledonians*, which *Dio* mentioneth : And ſince *Dio* mentioneth this of him, that *ædificia nova extruxit, vetera reſtituit*, it is very like that he did build much of the Town in the middle of the Wall, which *Beda* calleth *Guidi*, and our People call *Camelon*, and built from the Ground the *Roman* Temple over againſt it, upon the other ſide of *Carron*, as I ſhall endeavour to ſhew afterwards. I make no doubt but he alſo built Towers and Forts at the entries of the Rivers, and particularly the Fort at *Nether-Cramond*, which I take may have been the *Alauna* mentioned by the Ancient Geographers, where there is the ruins of old Buildings, and ſeems to have been an Harbour, and the Foundation of a Mole does yet appear upon the Eaſt-ſide of the Mouth of the River built upon a Rock: There was an *Antoninus Caracalla* of Gold found here, and the Inſcriptions ſhow ſeveral Troops were quartered here, and in the Neighbourhood of it. A *Roman* Medal with the Inſcription *Victoriæ Britannicæ* could not have been done for the Emperour *Severus*, if he had not conquered more of the Country than any *Roman* before had done. *Vailant* (d) has it, it is a rare Medal of Silver done for *Severus* with the *Legend*, VICTORIÆ BRITANNICÆ *& victoria, ſiniſtra trophæum humeris geſtat, dextra captivum trahit*, and he commenteth thus upon it. *Cum rebellaſſent* Britanni, *quorum erant duo præſertim genera*, Caledonii *&* Mæatæ : *incolebant Mæatæ juxta murum, qui inſulam in duas partes dividit*, Caledonii *poſt illos ſunt*. Britanniæ *pars paulo minus quam dimidia Romanorum erat, eam cum vellet integram* Severus *in ſuam poteſtatem redigere, ad extremam illius partem victor pervenit teſte* Dione. Now the ſame *Dio* maketh the narroweſt part of the Iſle to be but XXXVII Miles, he behoved then for the Honour of his Conqueſt, and the obtaining of the Title of *Britannicus Max:* to have taken ſome of the Enemies Country from them, as *Dio* ſaith he did by a Treaty obtain, *ut non exigua regionis parte cederent*. And while the Treaty was in hand, the Conference paſt betwixt *Julia Auguſta* and the Wife of *Argetocoxus* a *Caledonian* Prince recorded by *Dio*, (*f*) the learned *Longhorn* (*g*) ſaith, that the Condition was, That all the Country betwixt

(d) *Vailant. nummi Imp. Roman.* (e) *Dio in Severo.* (f) *Langhorn* Introduction to the Hiſtory of *England*, pag: 122. *idem. Antiquit: Alb:* pag: 177.

between the two Fences of *Adrian* (that is, in his Opinion, the *Picts*-Wall) and *Lollius*, (that is, that of *Antoninus Pius*) ſhould be yeilded back to the *Romans*, from whom it had been lately gained; & then it was about the Year of Chriſt 210, that he might make the *Roman* Province more defenſible, *Quo tutiorem redderet Provinciam* Romanam, *eam* (*quod maximum ejus imperii decus eſſe cenſet* Spartianus) *muro per tranſverſam inſulam ducto, utrinque ad finem oceani munivit, unde etiam* Britannici *nomen accepit.* He thinks this Wall was *inter Tinæ & Eſcæ oſtia*, in *England*, but that cannot be, for *Dio* ſhews, that it was in this Country the Treaty was, the Words in the place Cited before ſhow, *Quum ambo proficiſcerentur ad* Caledonios, *ut arma ab iis caperent, & de fœderibus colloquerentur.* And the learned *Uſher* confirmeth this in the *Antiq: Eccl. Brit:* (cited before) that it was betwixt our two Firths, for this is the narroweſt part of the Iſland, not only according to *Dio* as was ſaid, but alſo according to Truth; and who will meaſure the Wall as it is deſcribed by our Writers and by the *Britiſh* likewiſe, and even as the Veſtiges of it appear to this Day, will find this Number of XXXII Miles agrees very well to it for its length in theſe times, tho afterwards it was drawn further out. This is not all he did here, for the *Roman* Authors ſhow that he made Military ways here, and raiſed Towers, yea the Medals ſtruck for him ſhow ſo much, and *Zoſimus* (*g*) ſaith of him, that he was a great Builder in ſeveral Countries; *Quod multas urbes, ſumtuoſis admodum ædificiis ornaſſet*, and we ſhall endeavour to prove, that the City or *Municipium*, which *Bede* calleth *Guidi*, with the *Roman* Temple over againſt it, upon the North-ſide of *Caron*-Water, was built by him, and the Military way which went from it South to *Carnwath*, and the Tower and Mole at *Lower Cramond*, where there was a Port and Station for Ships. It is thought he ſtayed ſome three Years in this Iſland, for two of which its like the Peace with the *Mæatæ* and the *Caledonians* may have continued, and in this time it's probable that he repaired the Breaches of the Wall, and built ſome Colonies, Cities, and Harbours upon the Line of it: For beſide the Ambition he had to acquire the Title of *Britannicus Maximus*, as *Adolphus Occo* ſays, an Inſcription of him nameth him. His deſign in coming in to this Iſland was to reſtore the Diſcipline of the Souldiers who were grown Remiſs and Corrupt, and to ſuppreſs and ſmother the Emulation and Diſcord begun to ariſe betwixt his two Sons *Antoninus Caracalla* and *Geta*. *Dio* ſaith of this, *Perturbabat eum* Antoninus, *& ſolicitabat maxime, non ſolum quod libidinoſe ac petulanter viveret*; *ſed etiam quod perſpicuum eſſet, ab eo, quum primum daretur poteſtas, fratrem interfectum iri, quodque jam ipſi* Severo *inſidias feciſſet*, and he giveth an inſtance of the attempt *Caracallæ* made againſt his Father's Life. Upon theſe accounts the Army here was kept in conſtant Action, and theſe great Works were made, which occaſioned *Spartianus* to expreſs them in ſuch Terms, as if he had made a new Wall; he ſeemeth indeed mainly to have repaired the Wall betwixt *Cairpentalloch* (which is called now *Kirkintillo*) where great ruins of Buildings appear yet, and *Cair Guidi*, which are the Towns ſaid to be at the ends of the Wall, and it is very like that the *Duni Pacis* were raiſed by him, which are ſeen a little to the Weſt of *Cair Guidi*, which the vulgar call *Camelon*. By this Treaty, and the repairing of the Wall, he was Maſter of all the Country to the South of this Wall, and by this means he ſtopt all Communication betwixt the *Mæatæ* and the

(g) *Zoſymus Hiſt: lib.* 1.

Caledonii. And when after this, as *Dio* ſaith, Caledonii *cum* Mæatis *defecerant, comparabat ſe, ut ipſemet bellum illic gereret,* ſo ſoon as he underſtood that the *Caledonians* and the *Mæatæ* had rebelled againſt him, he took meaſures for a War againſt them, to which he thought to have gone in Perſon, but his Indiſpoſition hindred that, for *Herodian (h)* telleth us, that *interea* Severum *jam confectum ſenio longior invaſit morbus, ſic ut ipſe domi reſidere, atq;* Antoninum *mittere in bellum ad Imperatoris obeunda munia cogeretur.* While he was grown feeble with his great Age, a lingring Sickneſs ſeiſed him, which obliged him to ſtay at Home, and to ſend his Son *Antoninus* to the War to act the General's part. It is like *Antoninus* performed ſome notable Exploits, for which he got the Title of *Britannicus Maximus* too, as *Occo* ſays ſome Inſcriptions ſhow, to which the following Medal ſeemeth to relate.

'PONT. TR. P. XIII. COS. III. Imperator galeatus ſtans, impo-'nit mulieri genuflexæ coronam muralem, ille gerit ſiniſtra haſtam & 'clypeum. *Which* Vailant *explaineth thus.*

'Trib, poteſtatem XIII. agens *Caracalla* in *Britannia* bellum gerebat, 'ille Provinciæ coronam muralem profert quod murum qui eam 'ab aliis *Britannis* ſeparat, fortiter defenderit, nam *Britannia,* 'teſte *Dione,* muro dividebatur. *Britanni Romanæ* poteſtati ſubjecti ex 'una parte, & *Britanni* ex altera liberi. But when he found that his Father grew worſe, and there was no hope of his recovery, then *Herodian* in the place Cited before, ſaith, '*Antoninus* haud magnopere 'de Barbaris ſolicitus, exercitum ſibi adjungere & confirmare univer-'ſos tendebat, uti ſe unum intuerentur, ſoli ſibi imperium vindicans, ac 'germano identidem obtrectans. He gave himſelf up to Intrigues how he might gain the Souldiers to make him ſole Emperour, and exclude his Brother *Geta,* and took no thought of the Enemy. When *Severus* was informed of this, he took Meaſures upon it how he might beſt ſecure the *Roman* Province.

(h) *Herodian. Hiſt. lib.* 3. *cap.* 15.

A Digreſſion concerning the Wall betwixt Newcaſtle and *Carlile.*

THe Learned *Gordon* of *Stralogh* is of the Opinion, that the *Pictiſh* Wall which runneth betwixt *Newcaſtle* and *Carlile,* was built by the Emperour *Severus* his Son. Which Opinion I incline to, but I judge that it was done by the Emperour *Severus* his Order. I find in the Notes added in the laſt Edition of *Camden*'s *Britannia, Anno* 1695, it is ſaid, that lately there was found, not far from *Carlile* near the *Vallum,* a Stone with this Inſcripcion, *Sept. Severo Imp. Qui murum condidit.* Which if it hold, proveth that it was by the Emperour *Severus*'s Order, a Wall was begun to be raiſed there. It is very like that *Severus* knowing the Fierce and untamable Nature of the *Caledonians,* who had made him lay aſide the deſign of Conquering the reſt of the Iſland, and bound the Province with the Wall of *Antoninus Pius,* which he repaired, and fortified with Towns and Forts, might think, that *Antoninus* (whoſe Luxury and Debauchery he knew very well) would not be able to defend that Fence and Frontier; and therefore for a greater Safe-guard to the Provincials, order'd the *Pictiſh* Wall to be erected before he Died.

This

This, Arch-Biſhop *Uſher* thinks ſuited better to the Magnifique Eloge, which *Ælius Spartianus* giveth to the Wall, in theſe Words, *Britanniam (quod maximum ejus imperii decus eſt, muro per tranſverſam Inſulam ducto, utrimq; ad finem oceani munivit : unde etiam* Britannici *nomen accepit*, which muſt be underſtood as to this laſt Wall, of the order he gave for the building it, for it muſt have taken a long time to finiſh it; and no doubt ſo long as the *Roman* Forces ſtayed in this Iſle, they carryed it on and fortifyed it.

That *Caracalla* brought it ſome length, appeareth from the Inſcriptions which are mentioned in the laſt Edition of *Camden*'s *Britannia*, whereof ſeverals are to the Honour of *Antoninus Caracalla*, and ſome are Vows for the ſafety of his Perſon, and his Conſort and Family, which I refer the Reader to. Theſe certainly were done by the Forces under him when he was Emperour. This is more confirmed from the Name of *Antoninus* given to the *Itinerarium Britanniarum* now extant, for the learned Mr. *Burton* (*i*) ſaith of the *Picts* Wall, that the *Limes* or Bound of the Empire was there, about the time this Itinerary was publiſhed, the unreduced Northern People having made their Impreſſion near ſo far, bearing down *Antoninus Pius* his Wall in *Scotland*, that *Antoninus Caracalla* had no more care of *Antoninus Pius*'s Wall, appeareth from the *Roman* Writers account of his Acts after his Fathers Death. *Herodian* in the place cited, ſaith, *Antoninus, cognito parum ſibi rem adverſus exercitum procedere, icto cum Barbaris fœdere, dataq; pace & obſidibus acceptis, decedens illinc, ad matrem jam germanumq; feſtinat.* When his Intrigues did not prevail with the Army, to make him ſole Emperour, he concluded a League with the Enemies, and gave them Peace, receiving Pledges for the obſervance of it, and then left that part of the Country and haſted towards his Mother and Brother then living at *York*. The Condition ſeemeth to have been, that they ſhould keep them be-north the *Pictiſh* Wall which was then deſigned to be the March of the *Roman* Province. This ſeemeth to be clear from *Dio* (*l*) his Words, where he treateth of *Antoninus Caracalla*, *Poſt mortem* Severi Antoninus *totum imperium obtinuit, nam etſi dicebat id ſibi eſſe cum Fratre commune, tamen revera ſolus ſtatim imperare cœpit, diremitq; bellum cum hoſtibus, ac regione ceſſit, & munita loca deſeruit.* Now theſe fortified Places which he then abandoned and deſerted, muſt be underſtood of *Antoninus Pius* his Line which his Father had repaired and fortified, for the other Line remained in the *Roman* Power for the Frontier of the Province, and as it appeareth from the Inſcriptions adduced in *Camden*'s laſt Edition, was fortified by the Troops which ſerved there under *Antoninus Caracalla*, while he was Emperour.

Thus I have cleared what relateth to the Walls done by *Severus* and his Son *Caracalla*. I ſhall in the following Chapter endeavour to give an Account of what was done by *Carauſius*, who is the firſt we meet with in the *Roman* Writers famous for repairing of the *Scots* Wall after them.

(i) *Burton: Comment. on Anton. Itinerary pag.* 35. (k) *Herodian chap.* 5. *pag.* 15. (l) *Dio in Antonino Caracalla.*

CHAP. V.

Concerning what was done here by Carauſius *upon this Wall.*

NENNIUS in the 19 Chapter, where he treateth of *Severus* his Wall, ſaith *Carutius*, ‘ Poſtea reædificavit Imperator, & ‘ VII. Caſtellis munivit, interque utraque oſtia domumque ro- ‘ tundam politis lapidibus ſub ripam fluminis *Carun*, quod a ſuo nomine ‘ nomen accepit, fornicem triumphalem in victoriæ memoriam erigens, ‘ conſtruxit, propterea juſſit fieri inter *Britones* & *Pictos Scotoſque*. Quia ‘ *Scoti* ab Occidente, & *Picti* ab aquilone unanimiter pugnabant ‘ contra *Britones*, nam & ipſi pacem inter ſe habebant. Before we inquire into this, it is fit ſome Account of this *Carauſius* be given, which the Learned *Langhorn* has done very well in his Introduction to the Hiſtory of *England*. Thus,

Diocleſian (ſaith he) aſſociated with him in the Empire his old Companion in Arms *Maximinian*, committing the Weſtern parts to his Government, by whom *Caius Carauſius* a *Menapian*, who had given good proof of his Abilities in the late War againſt the *Gallick Ruſticks* called *Bagaudæ*, was intruſted with the charge of Admiral of the *Roman* Fleet, for ſcouring the Seas, and guarding the Maritime Coaſts, then terribly infeſted by the *Saxons* and *Franks* : But he deſigning to enrich himſelf, and oblige his Complices, ſuffered ſome of theſe Pirates to paſs under Compoſitions; and others he would not Seiſe till they had firſt Robbed and Spoiled the true Subjects, and what he did intercept, he neither reſtored to the Provincials, nor accounted to the Publick. Theſe Courſes made him ſuſpected of Intentions to Rebell ; whereupon *Maximinian* ſent ſome Forces againſt him, with Orders to put him to Death. To prevent this Danger, having made ſure of the *Navy*, he croſſed over into *Britain*, where he drew to his ſide the *Roman* Legion that was left here in Garriſon, and detained other Outlandiſh Cohorts which he found here, liſted the very Merchants and the Factors of *Gaul*, and procured great Aids from the *German* Nations, eſpecially the *Franks*, and putting on the Purple Robe, ſent out his Ships to Sea, who did more Miſchief to the *Roman* Subjects of *Gaul*, *Spain*, *Italy*, and other places, than ever the *Germans* had done, whence this was called *The Piratick War*. By theſe means, about the year of Chriſt 285, he ſo ſtrengthned himſelf, that *Maximinian* not able to come any nearer to him than the Sea Shore ; and having his hands full enough at that time of other Enemies, thought fit to make a feigned Peace with him for the preſent, yielding *Britain* to him, with *Geſſoriacum* (now *Boloigne*) and ſome other Sea-Towns Neighbouring to it. And now *Carauſius*, to gratify his new Subjects, turn'd his Forces againſt his Northern Enemies, that is, the *Scots* and *Picts*, whom he defeated. And then as *Nennius* (in the place cited already, informs us, he re-edified the Wall between *Glotta* and *Bodotria*, and furniſhed it with ſeven Caſtles, and between the two Mouths (of the Rivers) and the round Houſe of poliſhed Stones upon the Bank of the Water of the *Carun*, which got the Name from his name (as *Nennius* reporteth) erecting a triumphal Arch, he built it for a Memorial of his Victorie, and cauſed make it betwixt the *Britons* and the *Picts*

and

and *Scots*, becauſe the *Scots* from the Country towards the Weſt, and the *Picts* from the Country towards the North, jointly fought againſt the *Britons*, for then they (the *Scots* and the *Picts*) had Peace betwixt them.

Inquiries into this Hiſtory of Carauſius.

SEeing not only *Nennius* (*l*), but *Bede* (*m*) and our Hiſtorians alſo, *Fordun* (*n*) and *Buchanan* (*o*) have given ſome account of this: It is fit firſt to ſet down what they ſay, and then to Illuſtrate it from the Teſtimonies of the *Roman* Authors who have hinted at this, and from the Veſtiges remaining, which ſeem to relate to this, and from the Medals of *Carauſius* found in this Country.

The venerable *Bede* (*m*) ſaith, 'Anno incarnationis Dominicæ ducenteſimo octogeſimo ſexto *Diocletianus* triceſimus tertius ab 'Auguſto, Imperator ab exercitu electus, annis viginti fuit; *Maximianumque* (cognomento *Herculium*, ſocium creavit imperii. Quorum 'tempore *Carauſius* quidam genere quidem infimus, ſed conſilio & 'manu promptus, cum ad obſervanda oceani littora (quæ tunc *Franci* '& *Saxones* infeſtabant) poſitus, plus in perniciem quam in proventum 'Reipublicæ ageret, ereptam prædonibus prædam, nulla ex parte 'reſtituendo dominis, ſed ſibi ſoli vendicando, accendens ſuſpicionem, 'quia ipſos quoque hoſtes ad incurſandos fines artifici negligentia per'mitteret. Quamobrem a *Maximiano* iuſſus occidi, purpuram ſumpſit, ac *Britannias* occupavit, quibus ſibi per ſeptem annos fortiſſime 'vindicatis ac retentis, tandem fraude *Allecti* ſocii ſui interfectus eſt.

Fordun (*n*) hath near three full Chapters upon *Carauſius* his Actions. I ſhall ſet part of them down firſt, and then try how far they may be Illuſtrated.

Carauſius (in the Chap. 38, ſaith he), 'Viliſſime natus, militaris tamen officii peritiſſimus, dum arte piratica *Saxones* & *Franci*, tractus 'Belgici maris & littora navibus populabantur, illud pacandi accepit 'poteſtatem a Senatu. Qui continuo latrunculis undiq; convocatis, 'quos ad factionem quiſquis pronos ſemper habere poterit, multas ab 'hoſtibus prædas ſæpe receptas, non ſociis æque dividens, nec ſua reſtituens indigenis, vel ad Reipublicæ provectum, aut Senatui quicquam 'impertiens, integras ſibi curioſitate callida collectas retinuit, ſe ditando 'ob hoc igitur etiam, ne nimia Barbaros amicitia ſuſceptos, & in *Romani* 'ſtatus perniciem aggregatos induceret, a Senatu ſecreto per literas ut 'occideretur juſſum eſt. Ille vero, cum in omnibus prudens fuiſſet & 'cautus, *Cæſaris* mandati ſerie comperta, mox omni virtute contra *Romanos* inſurgens, totam ſibimet *Britanniam*, nihil eis inde largiens, re'tinuit dominoque proprio ſuppoſuit univerſam. Inſulanas inſuper 'quaſcunqne Nationes, *Scotos* etiam & *Pictos*, quos acerrimis pridem 'deprædationibus affecerat, ad amicitiam pacis cum inſtantia repente 'provocans, ut *Romanos* ex Inſula conjuncti cum eo pariter dejicere

---

(l) *Nennius Hiſt: Britonum cap.* 19. *Carutius poſtea reædificavit imperator, &* VII. *Caſtellis munivit*, &c. (m) *Bede Eccleſ. Hiſt. lib.* 1. *cap.* 6. (n) *Jo. Fordun Hiſt. lib.* 2. *cap.* 38. (o) *Geo. Buchanan rer. Scot. lib.* 4. *in Crathilintho Rege.*

' conſurgerent, multa promittendo donaria, diligenter poſtulabat. His ' igitur in adjutorem ſibi conjunctis, in *Romanos* irruens, ereptis ſibi ' cunctis munitionibus & oppidis, omnes e *Britannia* crudeliter ex- ' pulſit, ſeſeque regni cum diademate conſignivit.

George Buchanan Rer. Scot. lib. 4. in King *Crathilinth*, has clearly and elegantly given account of this Hiſtory in few Words. Thus,

' *Carauſius* exul *Romanus*, obſcuro quidem loco natus, at militia cla- ' rus, a *Diocletiano* miſſus *Bononiam* maritimam, ut *Belgicam Armoricam* ' ab incurſionibus *Francorum* & *Saxonum* tueretur, cum, multis Bar- ' baris ſæpe captis, prædam integram nec Provincialibus redderet, nec ' ad Imperatorem mitteret, ſuſpicio eſt orta, conſulto ab eo Barbaros ad- ' mitti, ut redeuntes cum præda exciperet, atque hac ſe occaſione dita- ' ret. Igitur a *Maximino* juſſus occidi, purpuram ſumſit, & *Britannias* ' occupavit, utque opes adverſus *Beſſianum* legatum *Romanum* firmaret, ' diſcordiis inter *Scotos* & *Pictos* pacatis, cum utriſque fœdus fecit, & ' ſocietatem iniit. *Romanis* multa adverſus hominem rei militaris ' peritum fruſtra expertis, & *Scotis* & *Pictis* in veterem, quos aliquando ' tenuerant agrorum poſſeſſionem reſtitutis, poſtquam ſeptem annos ' imperium geſſiſſet, ab *Allecto* ſocio eſt occiſus. What has been ſaid of *Carauſius*, and the means by which he attained to the Government of *Britain*, is more particularly related in the *Roman* Writers, eſpecially in *Eutropius* and *Aurelius Victor*, and by the *Panegyriſts* in their Panegyricks upon *Maximianus* and his Son in Law *Conſtantius*. I ſhall only add what *Aurelius Victor* ſaith, where he treateth of *Maximianus*. *Inſuper* (*inquit*) *ſibi* Carauſio *remiſſum Inſulæ imperium: poſtquam juſſis ac munimento incolarum contra gentes belliçoſas, opportunior habitus.* By which is inſinuated, that the Power, the Credit, and the Intereſt he had with the Natives of the Iſle, obliged the *Romans* to yield the Government of the Iſle to him, that ſo he might the better defend it againſt the Warlike Nations which then invaded it. It is certain he took all Cunning and politick ways to ingage not only the Provincials, but theſe who were Enemies to the Provincials, even the *Scots* and the *Picts*. He had made a Peace with them, as *Langhorn* obſerveth, which he kept with them, becauſe he conceived theſe People might be uſeful to him, if the *Roman* Emperors ſhould break their Agreement with him, and invade him: He had done much Miſchief to the *Scots* and *Picts* before, as *Fordun* ſhews in theſe Words, *Quos acerrimis pridem depræda- tionibus, affecerat.* But now he offereth Conditions to them upon joining him againſt theſe who in the Iſle ſtood for the *Roman* Emperours, *Dioclesian* and *Maximian*; For *Fordun* ſaith, 'Inſulanas inſuper quaſcun- ' que nationes, *Scotos* etiam & *Pictos*, quos acerrimis pridem depræda- ' bus affecerat, ad amicitiam pacis, cum inſtantia repente provocans, ' ut *Romanos* ex Inſula conjuncti cum eo pariter dejicere conſurgerent, ' multa promittendo donaria, diligenter poſtulabat; *And then a little be- low*, Fordun *addeth another fair Uſage he gave them, in the* 40 *Chap. of his* ' *Hiſtory, thus.* Erat enim *Carauſius* ex pacto præclare fidelis, promiſſa ' quæque, ſed & conventiones cum *Scotis* & *Pictis* compoſitas, ad un- ' guem obſervans, eos ad mutuam & veram frequenter concordiam per ' intercedentes nuncios, ſæpiuſque per literas adhortando. In hac, in- ' quiens eis *Carauſius*, Inſula metuendos eſſe *Romanos* nequaquam cenſeo, ' dummodo communione fideli nationum illius varietas ſub fidis adunat ' Principibus, firmam alterutris pacem obſervet. Sic quidem, ut non ' intrantibus ſtatim adverſariis, priuſquam ſociorum habito vel amico-

rum

' rum concurſu, repentinum præceps in bellum irruat improvide: ſed ' ab hoſtibus ſubtractis prudenter victualibus, bello quidem oporteat ' differatur, & ſic communi deliberato caute propoſito, bellandi ſuſcipiat ' tempus aptum. Our Authors write that he reconciled the *Scots* and the *Picts*; And *Ninius* ſays, they were at Peace then, which certainly was by his procurement, for their aſſiſtance ſignified much to him; and it is not like they would have joined ſo cordially with him, if their Country had not been reſtored, which before the *Romans* had taken from them. *Bede* (*o*) ſhows there was a firm Peace with *Carauſius* in theſe Words, *Purpuram ſumpſit, ac* Britannias *occupavit, quibus ſibi per ſeptem annos fortiſſime vindicatis ac retentis, tandem fraude* Allecti *ſocii ſui interfectus eſt.*

And *Fordun* (*p*) ſaith, *His igitur in adjutorium ſibi conjunctis, in* Romanos *irruens, ereptis ſibi cunctis munitionibus & oppidis omnes è* Britannia *crudeliter expulit, ſeſeque regni cum diademate conſignivit.* When he had ſtrenghned himſelf by this Peace and Friendſhip he made with the *Scots* and *Picts*, he then beat thoſe who favoured the *Roman* Emperours out of their Forts and Cities, and expelled them out of *Britain*; and then it was he took the Purple, which was afterwards granted to him by *Maximianus.*

By which it may be gathered, that when the Emperour *Maximian* granted him the Command of *Britain*, and gave him withal *Balloigne* and ſome other Towns upon the other ſide of the Sea, then it was that he turned his arms againſt the Enemies of the Provincial *Britains*, the *Scots* and the *Picts*; and then for a Fence to the Provincials, he repaired, as *Nennius* ſays, the Wall of *Antoninus Pius*, and added ſeven Towers to it, but when the *Roman* Emperours made War againſt him abroad, and firſt took *Balloigne* and other places from him, and then ſubdued ſeveral People who were his Allies, then he reconciled the *Scots* and *Picts*, and gave them the Lands back which had been taken from them. The *Extracta de Chronicis Scotiæ* in the Lawyers Library ſays of *Carauſius*, *Quoniam propter ſuam avaritiam per terras & mare turbavit, ordinatum eſt a* Romano *imperio, ut ipſe ſecreto occideretur, quod ipſe percipiens, inter* Scotos & Pictos *pacem reformavit, & utroſque in ſuum auxilium duxit.*

I come now to inquire about his triumphal Arch and Medals; it is ſtrange that ſome ſhould fancy the round edifice upon *Carun* to be this Arch, for although the Stones be artificially connected, yet any body may ſee it is no Arch, a triumphal Arch is indeed an Arch with Engravings upon it, the Figure of One may be ſeen in the laſt Edition of *Camden*'s *Britannia* in *Engliſh Anno* 1695, the ſecond in number of the *Roman* Coins figured, it hath the Inſcription *De Britannis* above the Arch, on the top of which *Claudius Cæſar* on Horſeback betwixt two Trophies erected, ſhews his triumph over the *Britains.* There are ſome Remarks in *Ninius*, may give a hint where this Arch of *Carauſius* was; *Juſſit fieri inter* Scotos & Pictos; ſo it ſeems to be upon the South-ſide of the Firths, in a place oppoſite to theſe two Nations, who are placed by *Bede* upon the other ſide of the two Firths: And *Nennius* gives us another Remark where it was, *Interque utraque oſtia domumque rotundam politis lapidibus, ſub ripam fluminis* Carun, *fornicem triumphalem erigens conſtruxit*, by which it ſeemeth to have been erected not only betwixt the

(o) *Bede Hiſt. lib.* 1. *cap.* 6. (p) *Fordun Scot. Hiſt. cap.* 39.

Mouths of the two Firths, but alſo betwixt where the round Edifice of poliſhed Stones ſtood, and the mouth of *Forth*, which maketh me judge it was in the Plain to the South-weſt of the Manour of *Inglistoun*, where there is an high Obelisk and ſome leſſer ones, and near to *Inglistoun* a part of a Pillar was found with a Garland upon it, which probably may have been a part of this Arch of *Carauſius*. It is like he gained a Victory here over the Enemies to the Provincials, and upon that account did erect it in this place. I think alſo the Medals of Braſs ſtruck for him, which are kept in the Cabinet of Medals in the Lawyers Library, might have been done upon the account of this Victory. There is upon ſome of them, the *Caput Radiatum Carauſii* with the Inſcription.

IMP. C. CARAUSIUS. P. F. AUG.

And upon the reverſe PAX. AUG. with the Figure of Peace with a Branch in one Hand, and ſome thing like a *Cornucopia* betwixt the Letters B. F. of the Size of the late Coin'd *Engliſh* Sixpence: After he took the Purple the *Romans* defeated him and his Allies Abroad, as appears in the *Roman* Hiſtory, and therefore both the Medal and the triumphal Arch ſeem to be done for the Victory in this Place.

It is probable that all the Time the *Romans* were in this Country, they repaired the Wall when Breaches were made in it, and added Camps and other Fortifications to ſtrengthen it. The learned *Gordon* (*q*) of *Stralogh* ſaith of it, ‘ Certe prætentura hæc, & novus hic limes, ‘ ſemper poſtea litibus, bellis, cædibus, æterna ſemina præbuit. Nam ‘ cum *Scoti*, *Picti*, *Attacotti*, *Dicaledones*, *Vetturiones*, *Mæatæ*, ſuis ſedi- ‘ bus diviſi, ſed ſub duobus principibus *Scotorum* & *Pictorum* nomine, ‘ primum ab *Agricola* rejecti, ultra *Bodotriam* & *Glottam*, tota occiden- ‘ tali ora erepta *Scotis*, & orientali depulſis *Pictis*, illi ad omnes motus ‘ intenti ad ſua recuperanda, magnas turbas ſub diverſis Imperatoribus ‘ dederant, ſemper tamen coerciti, & ad *Agricolæ* ſeu *Hadriani* vallum ‘ rejecti, donec *Severus* tanto agro iis ceſſit, quantum optare quidem, ‘ ſperare autem non poſſent. Videtur ſane ſi *Romani* poſtea *Severi* ‘ vallo ſe continuiſſent, eos vicinos non hoſtes habituros fuiſſe. At ‘ poſtquam (ut referunt quidam non infimæ notæ Hiſtorici) *Carauſius* ‘ (imperante *Dioclesiano*) qui poſtea in Inſula tyrannidem aliquamdiu ‘ ſtabilivit, iterum ad *Bodotriam* promovit limitem, & imperante *Valen-* ‘ *tiniano*, *Theodoſius* Imperatoris *Theodoſii* parens, teſte *Marcellino*, ‘ agrum omnem prætenturis interjectum in provinciæ formam rede- ‘ giſſet *Valentiæ* nomine, hoſtes nihil non moliti contra *Romanos* tanquam ‘ fœdifragos, quæ amiſiſſent tanquam ſua repetebant. Sed fruſtra, *Ro-* ‘ *manis* adhuc dominantibus; illis, quæ ceperant conſtanter retinentibus ‘ quamdiu ſtetit incolume imperium; & prætentura illa quam primam ‘ molitus fuerat *Agricola*, pene poſtremus manſit limes. Illam *Gallio* ‘ *Ravennas* munierat (*r*), illam videtur, *Stiliconem* muniiſſe. Illa poſtre- ‘ mum amiſſa, poſtquam *Romani* Inſulam deſeruere, ad vallum *Severi* ‘ munitiones retractæ, in quibus abſentibus *Romanis*, & juventute delecti- ‘ bus exhauſta, nihil erat firmi. Hoſtes cædibus efferati in provinciales ‘ crudeliter ſævierunt, neque finis antequam advocarentur *Saxones*. ‘ Hæc ideo (inquit) fuſius proſecutus ſum, ut belli cauſas, quas tot ‘ ſcriptores intactas prætermiſerant, aperirem, ut videatur illos hoſtes,

illos

(q) *Rob. Gord. de prætenturis* (r) *Nennius Hiſt: Brit. cap.* 19. *Ammian. Marcellinus lib.* 28. (r) *Beda lib.* 1. *cap.* 12.

' illos Barbaros tanta pertinacia bella continua ex bellis ſeviſſe, non ' ſine legitima, ut illis videbatur odii cauſa cum hæc omnia *Romanis* ' imputarent, qui limites legitime ſtatutos avaritia ſua violaſſent.

This learnedGentleman has elegantly and briefly given us an accurate Hiſtory of the War with the *Romans* upon the account of the Wall betwixt the two Firths of *Clyde* and *Forth*, he ſeems tohave been of the Opinion that the Garriſons *Agricola* made in the Iſthme betwixt theſe Firths made the firſt Line, he thinks *Hadrian* formed it a Wall, and he takes it for granted, that either *Severus* himſelf, or his Sons began to raiſe the Wall betwixt *Newcaſtle* and *Carlile*. Which Wall upon that account, he calleth *Severus*'s Wall, which was fit ſhould be taken notice of: Before I give the Tranſlation of his account, this Fence and new Limit produced ever after this, Eternal Seeds of Contention, Wars and Slaughter, for when the *Scots* and the *Picts*, the *Attacotti*, *Dicaledones*, *Vetturiones*, and the *Mæatæ*, who had different Seats, but were under two Princes and Chiſtians, under the Name of the *Scots* and the *Picts*, were firſt by *Agricola* removed benorth *Forth* and *Clyde*: The *Scots* thereby being deprived and put from all the Weſt Country, they had poſſeſſed beſouth *Clyde*; and the *Picts* being beat out from the Eaſt Country to the South of *Forth*, and none left there but the Provincial *Britains*, they both after this watched all occaſions (which upon any Commotions happened) for the recovery of the Lands they had loſt,and upon this account gave the riſe to many Troubles and Inſurrections under divers Emperours; but notwithſtanding the attempts they made by their Invaſions of the Provincials, yet they prevailed not, but were kept out, and driven beyond the Wall between the Firths foreſaid, till (if it be true that ſome write) that the Emperour *Severus* did yield ſo much Ground to them, as they might well wiſh to have had, they could not have hoped for to attain; for it ſeems indeed, that if the *Romans* after that, had keeped themſelves within the bounds of the Wall betwixt *Newcaſtle* and *Carlile*, they would have had the *Scots* and the *Picts* for their Neighbours, and not their Enemies, for till *Agricola* entred in his Third Expedition this Country, they were *Novæ Gentes*,as *Tacitus*(*ſ*)nameth them that had not been known to the *Romans*, and were untouched by them; but after that *Nennius* (*t*) (an early *Britiſh* Writer telleth us) that under the Emperour *Diocletian* about the year of Chriſt 285, *Carauſius* the Tyrant had fixed his Empire in *Britain*, he to ingratiate himſelf with the Provincial *Britains* advanced their Bounds and Border again to the Firth of *Forth*, and when afterwards under the Emperour *Valentinian*, about the year of Chriſt 368 *Theodoſius* the Father of the Emperour *Theodoſius*, as *Marcellinus* (*u*) ſheweth, had again recovered to the Provincials all the Lands which lay betwixt the Wall betwixt *Clyde* and *Forth*, and that betwixt *Newcaſtle* and *Carlile*, and brought it to the form of a Province again, he fortifyed the Frontiers of it with ſtanding Watches, and ſtrong Forefences, and made a new Province of it, which in Honour of the Emperours *Valentinian* and *Valens*, he called *Valentia*. The Enemies then, that is, the *Scots* and *Picts* left nothing undone was in their Power to be avenged of the *Romans*, whom they looked upon as Violators of the

(ſ) *Tacitus vita Agric. cap.* 22. (t) *Nennius Hiſt. Brit. cap.* 19. (u) *Marcellinus lib.* 28.

Leagues were betwixt them, and did what they could by Invaſions and Inroads to regain what they had loſt, but it was to no purpoſe, ſo long as the *Romans* ruled here, while they ſtill retained what they had taken, ſo long as the Empire was ſafe, and that very Fore-fence, which *Agricola* firſt attempted to make, continued to be the outmoſt and laſt Limit and Border. This was Fortifyed by *Gallio Ravennas*, whom *Ætius*, (by the Emperour *Valentinian*'s Command) in the year of Chriſt 426, ſent over with another Legion under his Conduct, who did defeat the Enemies of the Provincials, and chaſed them home with a great Loſs. And *Stilicho* ſeems to have Fortifyed it likewiſe, as may be gathered from *Claudian* (t) in theſe Verſes upon the firſt Conſulate of *Stilicho*, *lib.* 2.

Inde Caledonio *velata* Britannia *monſtro*
Ferro picta genas, cujus veſtigia verrit
Cærulus, *oceanique æſtum mentitur amictus*,
Me quoque vicinis pereuntem gentibus, inquit,
Munivit Stilicho, *totam cum* Scotus Jernen
Movit, & infeſto ſpumavit remige Tethys.
Illius effectum curis, ne tela timerem
Scotica, *ne* Pictum *tremerem, ne littore tuto*
Proſpicerem dubiis venturum Saxona *ventis.*

And the ſame Poet treating of *Stilicho*, with regard to this Wall in our Country, fortifyed by *Stilicho*, addeth,

Venit & extremis legio prætenta Britannis,
Quæ Scoto *dat fræna truci, ferroque notatus*
Perlegit exangues Picto *moriente figuras.*

And when this Wall was loſt in the year of Chriſt 431, after the *Romans* had left the Iſland, the Garriſons and Fortifications were then drawn back to the Wall betwixt *Newcaſtle* and *Carlile*, where, becauſe that the *Romans* were abſent and gone away, and the Provincial Youths were exhauſted with the Recruits, were picked and liſted out of them, there was no Strength and nothing able to reſiſt them: The Enemy then incenſed with the Slaughter they made, raged cruelly againſt the Provincials; nor was there an end of this till the *Saxons* came. It was fit, to treat of this more largely, that ſo the Cauſes of the War (which few of the Writers have touched) might appear, and that it might appear that the Enemies and the *Barbarians*, as they were called, did not ſo obſtinately for ſo long a time continue the War, without juſt Grounds for their Enmity, and laid the Blame of all upon the *Romans*, who had injuſtly violated the Limits, and covetouſly had ſeiſed their Country.

CHAP.

(t) *Claudian. Carm.* 22. *in* 1. *Conſ. Stilichonis.*

CHAP. VI.

An Account of Antoninus Pius *his Wall, from the Veſtiges which yet remain of it.*

IN reſpect that the *Roman* Writers lived long after the time this Wall was built, and deliver what they ſay in general terms, and the *Britiſh* Writers report differently, the length of it; the ſureſt way to determine the Controverſies about it, ſeemeth to me, to be the obſerving the Veſtiges which yet remain of it. Mr. *Timothy Pont*, was at the moſt Pains in tracing them, when he made the Survey of that part of the Country, through which it runs, after him Mr. *David Drummond*, made ſome Remarks upon the Tract of it, and in my time Mr. *Chriſtopher Irvine* in his Travelling through that part of the Country, made ſome Remarks upon the Tract of it. I viewed ſome part of it my ſelf; ſo I ſhall ſet down the Tract of it, and the Veſtiges of it from theſe fore-mentioned Remarks: Mr. *Timothy Pont* made his Remarks near a Hundred Years ago, when the Veſtiges of it were more remarkable, and in many places the ſurface of the Ground was not ſo much altered, as it hath been ſince by *Tillage* and building upon it; yet he obſerveth, that even then, many Stones had been removed, and the Inſcriptions upon ſome Stones were outworn by time: He obſerveth that ſeveral Stones bore the Record and Memory of the Work of two Legions, beſide their *Auxilia*, which were imployed there and lay in Guard upon this Wall, the one *Legio Secunda Auguſta*, the other *Legio Vigeſima valens, Victrix*. He obſerveth likewiſe, That there were upon the Tract of the Wall beſide the Watch Towers, and the ſquare Forts for Guards, ſome Royal Forts, capable to lodge a Legion or more, theſe were placed at competent diſtances, as the opportunity of the Ground ſerved. Towards *Falkirk*, the Tract of the Wall left the Firth of *Forth* at a great diſtance, and gradually run further from it, as the Tract of it yet viſible ſheweth. It runneth from *Falkirk* Weſtward to the Firth of *Clyde*. Mr. *Timothy Pont* hath more Deſignments of Forts, and thereby it appeareth that the Forts were more diſcernable in his time, and parts of them more intire, and he ſeemeth to have viewed them more accurately than theſe did who came after him. The learned *Robert Gordon* of *Stralogh*, hath from Mr. *Ponts*'s Papers given us a Draught of the Form and Figure of the Wall, which I cauſed cut in Copper Plate: The Title of it is,

The Form of the Wall which divided the Scots *and the* Picts *from the* Roman *Province, which begun about* Abircorn, *and went alongſt to the Firth of* Clyde *beneath* Glaſgow, *as it was drawn and marked out from the Tract and Veſtiges of it, as it appeared in Mr.* Timothy Pont *his Days.*

A. A. A. A Ditch of twelve Foot wide before the Wall, looking to the Enemies Country.

B. B. A Wall of ſquared and cut Stones, two Foot broad, which ſeemeth to have been higher than the Wall, to cover the defendants; it kept alſo the Earth of the Wall from falling in the Ditch.

C. C. The Wall it ſelf of ten Foot thickneſs. The hight is not known, it being all ruined, but it ſeems to have been twelve Foot high, (as *Beda* telleth us of the laſt Wall built or repaired by the *Romans* and *Britons*) which, with the depth of the Ditch, ſeemed to be ſufficient, having continual Guards in it.

D. D. A paved Way cloſs at the Foot of the Wall within it, for the ſpeedy coming and going of the Souldiers and all People, of the breadth five Foot.

E. E. Watch Towers of a competent diſtance aſunder, far leſs than within a Call, where Sentinels keeped Watch and Ward Day and Night.

F. F. The Wall of ſquare Stone, going through the breadth of the whole Wall, juſt againſt the Watch Towers.

G. G. A Court of Guard to lodge a ſufficient number of Souldiers to anſwer all ſudden Alarms. It had an outter Wall of cut Stone (but no Ditch) higher than the Rampier to cover Souldiers.

I. I. The Body of the Rampier or Wall.

K. The void within for the Souldiers Cabins and Lodging-rooms. Moreover (ſaith he) this Wall had in divers places Great and Royal Forts, ſtrongly entrenched (although within the Wall) able to receive an Army at once. The incertainty of the Enemies Deſign, not knowing when nor where they would Aſſault, and the length of the Wall (being 36 of our Miles) moved them to do ſo, that where Danger was, they might be ready, and well lodged; wherein it is found, they looked not ſo much to high Grounds, as to places well watered, but where theſe two concurred they were ſure to have a Fort there.

I have cauſed Grave the Draught of the Wall, as Mr. *Pont* hath it in the Map of the Country through which it run, drawn with the Pen, from the Kirk of *Kilpatrick* upon the Firth of *Clyde* to *Abercorn*, with the Forts remaining upon it, as they were obſerved by the Gentlemen above-mentioned. The Weſt part of it from *Dumbartoun* to *Falkirk*, was accurately traced by Doctor *Irvine*, who told me he had travelled ſeveral times alongſt it. The Forts he obſerved upon the Tract of it, as I found them in his Papers, are theſe, with the Diſtances of each ſet down.

1. At *Dumbarton* a great Fort.
2. The Caſtle half a Mile from it.
3. A Mile thence, at the foot of *Dunbuck* Hill, a Fort.
4. A Mile thence, at *Dunglaſs*, a Fort.
5. A Mile thence to Chaple-Hill, above the Town of *Kirkpatrick*, a Fort: near to this the Stone with the Inſcription to *ANTONINUS PIUS* mentioning *LOLLIUS URBICUS* his LEGATE is ſaid to have been found.

Mr. *Timothy Pont* maketh (in the Figure he has traced of the Wall, was mentioned before) the Line to begin at the Kirk of *Kilpatrick*, and the learned Mr. *David Buchanan* in his MSS. Notes, is of the Opinion likewiſe, that the Wall begun here, and has for an Argument *Beda* his Obſervation, that the main Deſign was to place the Wall for a Fence, where the Firth reached not, the River here was ſo ſhallow, that the Enemies eaſily paſt it in their *Curraæ* or Curroughs; and he remarked

that

that they had a Fort upon the South-ſide of *Clyde*, oppoſit to *Kilpatrick*, upon a riſing Ground, where the Mannor of *Arskin* ſtands now; which Fort he thinks was a Station for Scouts or Spyes, which they called *Caſtra Exploratorum, ſive Speculatorum*, he deriveth the Name *Arskin* in the old Language from *Ar* or *Har O'pos* a riſing Ground, and *Sken* which importeth Crooked or Oblique, becauſe it ſtands above the Bough or the Crook and Flexure of the River *Clyde*; and he obſerveth upon this the Precaution and provident Foreſight of the *Romans*, that they placed a Fort in this place, where the River of *Clyde* could not be paſſed by Ford, and that they begun the Wall upon the North-ſide of the River, over againſt this Station of their Scouts, where the River begun to be narrow.

6. From *Kilpatrick* Fort over *Creſſak* Water at *Duntocher* Mill, to *Golden Hill*, a Mile, where was a great Fort upon the South-ſide of that Hill.

7. From thence a large Mile over *Cladden Hill* and *Hucheſon Hill*, and the *Peil Glen*, upon *Caſtlehill* a Fort, where a Stone with an Inſcription to ANTONINUS PIUS was found, of which I have given a Copper Cut.

8. From thence over the *Moſsfaldhill* of *Led Carmmock*, by the New Kirk of *Kilpatrick* a Mile, at the *Hay Hill* a Fort.

9. From thence a Mile over *Fergusons Moor*, over *Bullay Hill*, *Mutican Hill*, to *Summerſtone*, where there was a great Fort.

10. Two Miles from thence, croſſing *Kelvin* River at the Steps of *Balmilly*, and going through that Town, there was at *Balmuidy* a great Fort.

11. At *Hiltoun* of *Calder* there was a Fort.

12. From thence, a Mile to Eaſter *Calder*, there was a great Fort.

13. At the Mannor of *Calder* ſeveral Inſcriptions were found mentioning *Antoninus Pius*, and the *Legio*. I. I. of which there are Copper Plates.

14 From Eaſter *Calder* over *Parkburn* there is a Mile to *Kirkintillo*, at *Kirkintillo* there was a great Fort, of which the Ruins yet appear with the Veſtige of a Ditch and Rampier, it was called by *Nenntus Kairpentalloch*.

It is remarked by ſome, that from near to *Dumbarton* to *Kirkintillo*, the great Ditch ſtill remaineth, keeping the North-ſide of the Wall.

15. From *Kirkintillo*, a Mile to *Achindavie*, where there was a great Fort croſs *Chizva Burn*, half a Mile.

16. From thence a large Mile to *Barhill*, where was a great Fort, which hath had large Entrenchments, the ruins of Buildings were traced there, and many Stones have been found there with Inſcriptions, and ſome with Figures upon them, which are kept at the Houſes of the Nobility and Gentry in the Neighbourhood, there is a freſh Spring there and a Fountain, and amongſt the Rubbiſh of the Fort, heret was found a large Iron Shovel of a vaſt weight, and divers Sepulchres covered with large Stones, were found there upon digging the Ground.

17. From thence a large Mile to the Eaſt-ſide of *Croyhill*, where was a great Fort.

18. Along the *Dilatyr* a long Mile to the Weſter-wood, where was a great Fort.

19. Beſouth the Nether-wood, a quarter of a Mile, there was a ſmall Fort.

20. From thence a Mile to Caſtle *Cary* (near to *Comernauld*) where was a great Fort with much building, and an Altar is ſeen there with an Inſcription MATRIBUS, *&c.*

21. From thence a Mile to the Weſt end of *Seabegwood*, where is a Fort.

22. From thence a Mile to St. *Helen*'s Chappel to the South-weſt, about the fourth part of a Mile, there was a great Fort at the Eaſt end of *Seabegwood*. The Mount from *Seabegs* is called *Caledonie Hill.*

23. Half a Mile from *Seabeg*, at the *Rowentree Burn-head* a great Fort.

24. From that to the *Stoniefourhill*, a Caſtle beweſt upon the South-ſide of the Wall, and another at the Weſt-ſide of the Houſe of *Calendar.*

Theſe are the Forts upon the Tract of the Wall obſerved by Doctor *Irvine* ; ſome other which he hath not mentioned were remarked by Mr. *Pont*, *viz.* A Fort at Weſter *Cowden* above *Helen*'s Chappel, a Fort at *Caliby*, the *Kirkwood* over againſt the *Croyhill*, a Fort a *Belchaſtell*'s, over againſt the *Barhill.*

At *Balmuidie* a Fort, and over *Kelvin* River at *Carreſtoun* a Fort, at *Auchterminny* a Fort, at the *Roch-hill*, over againſt the Weſter-wood a Fort, at *Bankyre* a great Fort, at *Dunchochchyre* beſide *Monyabroch.* There have been vaſt Ancient Buildings of Aiſler-work or poliſhed Stone, and here was found the *Roman* Inſcription which *Joſeph Scaliger* mentioneth *Animadvers. in Cronologica Euſebii, Pag.* 190. *in Pago Miniabruch. D. M.* C. IVLI. MARCELLINI. PRAEF. COH. I. HAMIOR.

Doctor *Irvine* continueth in his Papers the Tract of the Wall thus, In the Park of *Calendar* the Wall appeareth cloſs by the high Way, paſſing the North-ſide of the Park. From thence it runneth a little way ſtreight Eaſt, and then it turns down upon the Northſide of the *Gallow-Syke*, then it runneth ſtreight to the *Mumrels*, from whence it goeth to the *Cadger Bray*, and runs down to *Milnhill*, and from thence runs up the Hill, called *The Hill*, and from thence it runs down to the Water of *Evin*, and croſſeth there, and goeth up to *Innerevin* where there hath been a Fort, and the ruins of Buildings remain yet.

There is omitted here *Langtoun*, a Mile be Eaſt *Falkirk*, where Mr. *Pont* ſaith there was a great Fort.

From *Innerevin* I remarked, it run to *Kiniel* Wood, and paſſed through the Wood, and from thence it keepeth the middle of the Ground betwixt *Bauderſtoun* and *Borrowſtounneſs*, betwixt which two places I ſaw ſome of the Foundation Stones of the Wall taken up (for ſome Building) as I paſſed that way to *Kineil*, then it runs ſomewhat to the North-eaſt above the Mannor of *Grange*, along to *Bridgneis*, where is the veſtige of a Fort, from thence it runneth to the South of *Carridden* Mannor, which I take to be the *Caredin* mentioned by *Fordun Scotor. Hiſt. lib.* 3. *cap.* 4. in theſe Words, *Incipit (Murus) autem ab oriente, ſuper Auſtrale littus Scotici maris* (the Firth of *Forth* is ſo named) *juxta villam* Karedyn, *deinde paſſuum ſpatio viginti duorum millium procedens per tranſverſum inſulæ porrigitur, & civitatem habens ab Auſtro* Glaſguenſem *in ripa fluminis de* Clyde, *juxta* Kirkpatrick *terminatur.* Where by the way it is to be remarked, that tho he ſets down the Tract of the Wall here, yet by the making the length of it only twenty two Miles, he has had in his view only ſo much of the Walls as was built of Stone, which was that part of it betwixt *Kirkintillo* and *Caire-*

din

din, the two great Forts which terminate it at the Weſt and Eaſt end, to which this length of twenty two Miles will agree.

Karedin, I take it, is placed for *Cairedin*, for there have been great Buildings here of old, and the Name *Cair* in the old Language ſignifieth a Town; in the Rubbiſh here was found a Golden *Medal* of the Emperour *Veſpaſian*, which was ſhown to me by my worthy Friend *Alexander Miln* the Proprietor, and the Owner of the Mannor and Lands: He told me while he was building there, a *Stone* was digged up with an *Eagles* Head graven upon it, and ſome pieces of Potter-work was likewiſe found there. The *Roman* Wall runs from thence Eaſtward, and upon the high way to the *South* of it, there is a Village which yet retains the Name of *Walltown*, and there is hard by it a round Hill, or *Tumulus*, now incloſed and planted with Trees; from this the Wall runs to the Caſtle of *Blackneſs*, where ſeems to have been ſuch a Fort upon the Firth of *Forth*, as *Dunglaſs* was upon the Firth of *Clyde*, both of them being founded upon Rocks, which advance a little into the Firths: From thence the Tract of the Wall runs ſtill Eaſt, keeping to the *South* of the Mannor of *Meadup*, to the Eaſt of which there is a Ditch of a huge deepneſs, from thence it runs to *Abircorn*, and from thence to the Laird of *Maners* Windmill, where there ſeemeth to have been a Fort, and the Wall ſeemeth not to have gone further Eaſt.

If the length be taken from this laſt Fort to the Eaſt, and carried VVeſt to *Dumbarton*, it will make up very near thirty ſeven Miles, which *Dio* makes the Diſtance, where the Iſland of *Britain* is moſt narrow.

CHAP. VII.

An Account of the Roman *Ports and Stations for their Ships upon the South-ſide of the Firth of* Forth.

THAT the *Romans* had ſeveral Ports and *Stations* for their *Ships* upon the *South*-ſide of *Bodotria*, or the Firth of *Forth*, is clear from *Gildas* and *Beda*, who tell us, that *In littore quoque Oceani ad Meridiem, quo naves eorum habebantur, quia & inde Barbarorum irruptio timebatur, turres per intervalla ad proſpectum maris collocant*, &c.

There were many convenient Places offered to them for this end, from the Condition of the Coaſt; for what *Tacitus* has obſerved of *Britain* in general, holds well of this North part of it; *Nuſquam latius dominari mare, multum fluminum huc atque illuc ferre, nec littore tenus adcreſcere aut reſorberi, ſed influere penitus, atque ambire, etiam jugis atque montibus inſeri velut in ſuo.*

The *Sea* advanceth and ſpreadeth much here, and carrieth with it many Rivers and VVaters, and floweth not only to the Banks, but windeth it ſelf into the Land alſo, and runs in betwixt the Mountains and Clifts; ſo almoſt every where there are Bayes for Landing, and many convenient Ports and Harbours are met with. The difficulty is to diſcover thoſe the *Romans* frequented moſt, ſince there is no Itine-

rary wherein they are deſigned, now extant, we muſt take our Conjectures from theſe which are moſt convenient; for what *Tacitus* obſerveth of *Agricola*'s (*w*) Skill in choiſing of Ground, in theſe words, *Adnotabant periti non alium ducem opportunitates locorum ſapientius legiſſe*, that no General ſurpaſſed him in that Art, fitteth him as well for diſcovering the moſt convenient Harbours and Stations for Ships, as for placing of Camps and Garriſons, where he met with ſuch, where he marched with his Troops, we may be perſwaded he made uſe of the beſt of them, tho now by the Alteration of the Surface of the Ground, and the changing of the courſe of Rivers, and the Seas abandoning ſome places, and encroaching upon others in ſo long a Tract of time they cannot eaſily be traced; yet there are ſome Veſtiges left of ſome of them, either by the Ruins of Buildings, or the Names of the Places, or the Inſcriptions, Medals and Monuments found near to them.

It is certain, all his Expeditions were with his *Fleet*; for the entry to this Country in thoſe Days was in a manner inacceſſible becauſe of vaſt Mountains, Fens, Moſſes, and VVoods, with which much of the Country was then covered; ſo he behoved firſt to place Garriſons upon the Coaſt, before he could make ways for his Troops to march into the Country to ſubdue it: So we find the firſt Summer he came here (which was the third year of his *Expeditions*) was ſpent in running alongſt the Country, and viewing where he might beſt place Garriſons, a few of which he did place then, and in this he went (as *Tacitus* telleth us) the length of the Firth of *Tay*, but it took him four other Summers and as many *Expeditions* to Conquer the Country to the South of *Tay*: That his firſt *Expedition* was by landing upon each ſide of *Forth*, is clear; for the fourth was ſpent (as *Tacitus* ſheweth us Chap. 23. *Quarta æſtas obtinendis quæ percurrerat inſumpta*) in reducing under his Power the Country lying upon the South-ſide of *Forth*. The fifth in ſubduing the Country which lay over againſt *Ireland*, and he went by Sea to it likewiſe. The ſixth Summer, *amplas civitates trans Bodotriam ſitas claſſe exploravit*, he ſearched the Country beyond the Firth of *Forth*, and entered the Harbours of it with his Fleet, and marched with his Army ſome length into it. The ſeventh Summer he marched in to the ſame Country the length of the *Grampion Hill*, where he fought the laſt Battle, except the *Emperour Severus* few or none went further into the Country, than *Agricola* did; ſo his *Expeditions*, as ſtated by *Tacitus*, ſerve as an Itinerary to direct us to find out the Ports and Garriſons in this Country. The other attempts of the *Romans* upon the North parts, ſeem to have been performed by Deſcents from their Ships, and not by penetrating into the Country; for in the *Peutingerian Tables* (which ſeem to be fragments of Itineraries) in the firſt Segment of them, the Station *ad Taum* is the laſt and Northmoſt in *Britain*. VVhen *Agricola* ſent Ships to ſail round about *Britain*, the Deſcents they made diſcovered the People and the Iſles which are named in *Ptolemy*'s Table of *Albion*. The firſt Port ſeemeth to have been *Borcovicus*, that is *Berwick* at the mouth of *Tweed*; for we find *ex notitia Dignitatum imperii* Romani *circa tempora* Arcadii & Honorii *Tribunus cohortis primæ Tungrorum Borcovico*, where in *Agricolas*'s time the River might have been portable of bigger Veſſels than now.

The

(*w*) *Tacit. vit. Agric. cap.* 22.

The next may have been *Barodunum*, *Dumbar*, and the third at the mouth of *Tiningham* ſome few Miles Weſt from it, where I am told Ancient Sepulchres of Stone are found in the Neighbourhood, and yet the Tyde coming in ſpreadeth a good way, and at this Day Barks come in there.

The next to this Weſtward, is *Aberlady* (now the Port of the Burgh of *Haddington*) which ſeemeth to have been a Station for Ships, becauſe it is adjacent to the Promontory called *Gulon Neſs*, which ſome Learned Men think is *Coloniæ Promontorium*. *Tacitus* (x) in the Speech of *Galgacus* to his Souldiers, mentioneth Colonies in this Country in *Agricola*'s time. It is ſaid there are ſome Ruines of Ancient Buildings there, and being Situate upon the Aſcent of a Hill, with a Fertile and well watered Country before it, it is very probable it was a Colony placed there by *Agricola*, who is commended as was ſaid for his choiſing well *opportunitates locorum*, the fitteſt Grounds. The next Station for Ships Weſtward ſeem to have been at the mouth of *Esk*, where *Muſſeburgh* ſtands now, which ſeems to have been a *Municipium* then, and by the Tradition received amongſt the People, it was a very Ancient Burgh : There was certainly a Fort upon the riſing Ground above it, called now *Inneresk*, where is a Stone with an Inſcription *Apollini Granno*, of which I ſhall treat afterwards. The next to this four Miles Weſtward was *Lieth*, where yet there is a convenient Harbour for big Ships, and the River might have been Portable of greater Veſſels in *Agricola*'s time; and tho they cannot be traced now, ſome veſtiges of Building there, might have given the riſe to the Town there, which for that it is the Port of *Edinburgh* the Metropolitan City, is now of a great extent.

Next to this, four Miles Weſtward, where now the Village of *Nether Cramond* ſtands, there has been a Harbour much frequented the time the *Romans* were here : There was found here a Golden Medal of *Antoninus Caracalla*, the eldeſt Son of the Emperour *Severus*, which I have ſeen, and a Ball of Iron joined in the midle, which it ſeemeth was ſhot out of a *Baliſta* or ſuch like Machine: there was digg'd up an Altar dedicated *Matribus* &c. by the *præfectus cohortis Tungrorum*, which Troop, it ſeemeth, had their Quarters here; and by another found near by, an Altar too, it appeareth the *Cohors* V. *Gallorum* lodged thereabouts, and upon the Eaſt ſide of the mouth of the River *Almond* which there runneth in to the Firth of *Forth*, the Foundation of a Mole built upon a Rock, doth appear yet very ſtrongly cemented; ſo it ſeems there has been a Dock for ſmall Ships there, which Dock has advanced ſome length into the Firth, poſſibly this might have been in theſe times called *Alauna*, and the River now called *Almond* might then have had the name of *Alaunus Fluvius*, for I find in the Liſt of the Towns and Camps or Caſtles mentioned *ex Anonymo Ravennate Geographo Pariſiis* 1688, which Doctor *Gale* hath added to the *Scriptores* XV. he publiſhed *Anno* 1691. *Alauna* is named five or ſix times; and I conjecture this may have been one of them, for it ſeemeth there was more than one of that Name: It ſeemeth a Colony from one of them has been brought here, and has given it the Name of the Place from whence they came, which perhaps may hold too, in the *Camunlodunum Brigantum*, which the Vulgar call at this day *Camulon* near *Falkirk* ; but I ſubmit this my

(x) *Tacit: vit: Agricol. cap.* 32.

Conjecture to the Learned to judge as they think fit. The Stone with Inſcriptions, the Veſtige of a Dock, and the Ancient Sepulchres and Coin found thereabout, may prove that there was a *Roman* Colony here.

The next to this ſome ſix Miles Weſt, ſeemeth to have been the Bay upon the Weſt-ſide of the Rock, where the Caſtle of *Blackneſs* ſtands, the Harbour of the Ancient Burgh of *Linlithgow*, where Ships ly yet, and about a Mile to the Weſt of this upon the Tract of the Wall alſo is *Cairedin*, where the Mannor of that Name ſtands, there were Ancient Buildings there, in the Ruines of which a Medal of Gold of *Veſpaſian* was found, which I have ſeen, and a Stone with an *Eagle*'s Head upon it, and ſome pieces of Potter-work, and to the South of it a little, is a Village, which carries the Name of the *Walltown*, ſo it ſeems *Cairedin* was a Port, and a Colonie or *Municipium* of the *Romans*.

A little to the Weſt of this, at *Bridgnoſe* in the way to *Grange Pans*, where the Tract of the Wall runs, there is the Veſtige of a Fort, and below it there is a ſmall Station for Ships, where ſome ly yet; ſome two Miles Weſt from this upon the Tract of the Wall likewiſe *Inner-Avin* ſtands, where the Ruines of Ancient Buildings are ſeen, this has the Advantage that Sea-ports moſt part have, a Water falling into them to prevent their Obſtruction by Sand, for the Water of *Aven*, which ſeparateth the Shire of *Weſt-Lothian* from *Stirling* Shire falleth here into the Firth.

Some ſix or ſeven Miles Weſt from this ſtand *Bede*'s *Guidi*, which the Vulgar call *Camulon*. There was within a Century of years hence, an Anchor digg'd out of the Ground near to it, and the ſurface of Ground betwixt it and the Water of *Carin* near by it, ſhows that the Sea hath in Ancient times flowed up to it, ſo it ſeemeth to have been a Port: There are yet traced the Veſtiges of regular Streets, and there are Vaults under them, and a Military way paſſeth from it South to *Carnwath*; *Roman* Coins have been found in it. The round Edifice or *Roman* Temple ſtands upon the other ſide of *Carron* over againſt it; and no doubt this was

Romanis *quondam ſtatio tutiſſima ſignis,*
Ultimaque Auſonidum *meta laboſque ducum.*

It ſeemeth to have been a Colony, and the Reſidence of the Chief Governour of this Country, and not far to the Weſt of it upon the ſide of *Carron*, are the *Duni pacis*. It is of this Place *Buchanan* (y) Elegantly Sings.

\- - - - *Hic & Victoria fixit*
Præcipitem Romana *gradum, quem non gravis Auſter*
Reppulit, incultis non ſquallens Parthia *campis,*
Non æſtu Meroe, *non frigore* Rhenus *&* Albis
Tardavit, Latium *remorata eſt* Scotia *curſum*:
Solaque gens mundi eſt, cum qua non culmine montis,
Non rapidi ripis amnis, non obice ſilvæ,
Non vaſti ſpatiis campi Romana *poteſtas,*
Sed muris foſſaque ſui confinia regni

Munivit,

(y) *Geo. Buch: Epithal: Franc: Valeſ. & Mariæ Stuartæ.*

Munivit, genteſque alias cum pelleret armis
Sedibus, aut victas vilem ſervavit in uſum
Servitii, hic contenta ſuos defendere fines
Roma *ſecurigeris prætendit mœnia* Scotis:
Hic ſpe progreſſus poſita Carrontis *ad undam*
Terminus Auſonii *ſignat divortia regni.*

The laſt Station or Harbour upon the South-ſide of the Firth of *Forth*, was, where the Town and Caſtle of *Stirling* now ſtands, judged by ſome to be the *Lindum* of *Ptolemy* in this North part of *Britain*, upon a Rock below the Caſtle this Inſcription was Graven, which was ſent to me thus,

IN EXCV. AGIT. LEG. II.

And ſeemeth to have been the chief Quarter of the Second Legion, this being the main Paſs to the North Countries, was guarded by it.

There are ſeveral convenient Ports and Stations for Ships upon the North-ſide of the Firth of *Forth*, as that at *Innerkeithing*, that at *Brunt-iſland*, *Ely* (which Mr. *David Buchanan* calleth *Helenius Sinus*) *Anſtruther* and *Crail*, there are no Veſtiges or Monuments diſcovered hitherto by which it might appear what Ports there, were moſt frequented by the *Romans*, it is probable they made their Deſcents at ſome of theſe named.

Upon the Firth of *Clyde* there are ſeveral Harbours haunted by the *Romans*, the moſt conſiderable ſeems to have been at the Confluent of *Leven* and *Clyde* where *Dumbarton* ſtands now upon the North-ſide of the Firth.

The Ports frequented by the *Romans* upon the other ſide of the Firth of *Clyde*, were that where *Irvin* ſtands now upon the mouth of the Water of *Irvin*, and where the *Corda* mentioned by *Ptolemy* ſeemeth to have ſtood.

The next to that was *Vanduara*, where the Town of *Air* ſtands, what ſome Foreign Writers obſerve of the Country upon the Border of the *Rhine* in *Germany*, that the Camps, Forts, and Towers built by the *Romans* there, gave riſe to the many fine Cities, Towns and Caſtles ſeen there at this Day, may be well applyed to this Country; for many of our Towns may be found ſituated where *Roman* Camps and Forts were, or elſe near to them, becauſe of their convenient Situation.

The next Port to this ſeemeth to have been *Rerigonium*, which the Reverend Mr. *Abercromby* (in a Deſcription of *Carict* he wrote at my deſire) thinks may have been where the old Caſtle of *Turbery* ſtands, upon the North-weſt point of the Rockie Angle of the Coaſt of *Carrick*, which turneth towards *Girvan* Water. He ſays, that there is a Tradition of the People there, that there was a Town of Old near this Caſtle, which probably was a *Roman* Colonie, for the remainders of a cauſeway is yet to be ſeen; and he thinks there may have been a Port here, tho there is no Veſtige of it now, the Ground thereabout being all covered with Barren Sands; and ſeing this ſtands near the Mouth of *Clyde*, it is more like to be the *Rerigonium*, than *Bargenie*, which ſtands further up in the Country.

Tacitus in the Life of *Agricola* telleth us that in the fifth year of his Expedition, Agricola *eam partem* Britanniæ, *quæ* Hiberniam *adſpicit*, *coptis inſtruxit*. He placed Garriſons in that part of this Iſle, which is over-

againſt *Ireland*, and it is like ſome of them were at theſe following Ports and Stations named by *Ptolemy*.

Vidogara Æſtus, now called *Lochryan*, is yet a convenient Station for Ship[illegible] upon the Weſt-ſide of the Neck of Land there, and upon the Eaſt-ſide of the ſame iſthm is the *Rerigonius Sinus*, which is called now the Bay of *Glenluce*.

Eaſt from this, is *Ptolemy*'s *Jenæ Æſtuarium*, where the Town of *Wigtoun* ſtands.

And Eaſt from it is the *Devæ Æſtuarium* of *Ptolemy*, where the Town of *Kirkcudbright* is now ſited.

Eaſt from this near the mouth of *Novius Fluvius*, now called the Water of *Nith*, ſeems to have been a Port near to the Place where the Town of *Drumfreis* ſtands now.

I do not aſſert that all theſe were made Ports by *Agricola*, but they ſeem to have been Ports all of them in the time the *Romans* were here.

CHAP. VIII.

Giving Account of the Roman *Forts and Camps, and Towers, and Military ways in this part of the Iſland.*

BEDA *Hiſt. lib.* 1. *cap.* 11. ſaith of the *Romans*, *Habitabant intra vallum, quod* Severum *trans Inſulam feciſſe commemoravimus, ad plagam meridianam, quod civitates, fana, pontes, & ſtratæ ibidem factæ uſque hodie teſtantur.* The Itinerary that goes under the name of *Antoninus*, giveth us no help in tracing the *Roman* Buildings in this Country, for after that the *Scots* and *Picts* had thrown down *Antoninus Pius*'s Wall in this Country, the Provincials retired within the Wall betwixt *Newcaſtle* and *Carlile*, which became then the Limit and furtheſt Bounds of the *Roman* Empire, and the diſtances in that Itinerary of *Antoninus* now extant, are taken from it. Our beſt Meaths are taken from the Ruines of Buildings where Inſcriptions upon Stones, Medals, Ancient Sepulchres, Altars, and Rampires, and Ditches are found. It is to be obſerved alſo, that there were *Roman* Camps where the Places carry the Name of *Cheſters*, and where *Styli*, *Fibulæ*, and *Urns* are found, there have been Battles or Skirmiſhes there. Theſe who are Curious may come to diſcover ſome not mentioned yet. I ſhall give Account of ſuch as I am inform'd of, I begin with theſe remote in the South part of this Country: The *Uzellum* mentioned by *Ptolemy* is thought to have been a Fort ſited upon the Water of *Euſe*.

Solway, a Village retains the Name of the *Selgovæ*, where it ſeems a Fort was.

Carbantorigum of *Ptolemy*, now called *Caerlaverock*, ſited at the mouth of *Nith*, appeareth to have been a Fort.

The *Coria Damniorum* of *Ptolomy* ſeemeth to have ſtood where *Paiſly* is ſited now. The Curious Antiquary Mr. *Dunlap*, in a Deſcription he wrote of the Shire of *Renfreu*, ſayeth the Veſtiges of ſome *Roman* Works may be ſeen there yet, and is of the Opinion that there was a large *Roman* Camp there, the *Prætorium* of which, he thinks was upon the Weſt end of a riſing Ground called *Oakshawhead*, on the South-eaſt de-

ſcent

ſcent of which the Town of *Paiſly* ſtands. The *Prætorium* of this Camp is not large, but hath been well fortified with three Fouſſies and Dykes of Earth, the Veſtiges of which are yet ſo large, that Men upon Horſe-back will not ſee over them, the Camp it ſelf took in all that Riſing Ground, and by the Veſtiges which appear yet, ſeem to have reached to the Water of *Cart*; which two Miles from thence runneth into *Clyde*. Upon the North-ſide, the Agger or Rampier goeth alongs the Foot of the Hill, and if it be allowed to go as far upon the other ſide, it hath incloſed all the Ground upon which the Town of *Paſly* ſtandeth, which may be reckoned about a Mile in Circuit; it overlooked the whole Country. It ſeemeth none has digg'd here under the *Prætorium*; ſo no Ancient Monument has yet been found, that is known: But it is obſerved, that when they tread upon the Ground there, a Noiſe is heard as if it were Hollow below, where perhaps there are Vaults, ſuch as are found elſewhere under the *Prætorium* of the Camp. About a quarter of a Mile from this, there are two other Riſing Grounds, which with this make almoſt a Triangle, which may have been the *Caſtra Exploratorum*, or the Out-guards. The Veſtiges of them make them little larger than the *Prætorium* of the Camp, of the ſame Form, only they have but a ſingle Fouſſie and Dyke; The Form of this Camp agreeth much with the *Roman* Camp at *Airdoch*, and gives a good Idea of other Camps which are not ſo intire.

The *Roman* Camp at *Airdoch*, was the ſame in which in all likelyhood *Julius Agricola* lay, before he fought with the *Caledonians* the laſt Battle, which *Tacitus* has elegantly deſcribed in the Life of *Agricola* his Son in Law; It was placed uppn a ſloping Ground, and has to the Weſt the Water of *Kneck* running cloſe by it, whoſe Banks are ſo high, that it could not overflow, there is no Hight ſo near, as that they could from thence Annoy it. The *Prætorium* or the General's Quarter is a large ſquare, about a hundred Paces every way; round it are five or ſix *Aggeres* or Dykes, and as many *Valla* or Ditches, the deepneſs of a Man's hight. There are Ports to the four Quarters of the World; and to the Eaſt there are ſeveral larger Squares, with their Circumvallations continued for a good way: To the Weſt of the Water of *Kneck* there appear at ſome diſtance the Veſtige of a ſmaller Camp, for an Out-guard, and ſome few Miles to the North-eaſt hard by the water of *Earn*, is a leſſer Camp, the *Caſtrum Exploratorum*, and a little to the Eaſtward of this, beginneth the *Roman via Militaris*, called by the common People the *Street Way*. This in ſome Places is raiſed from the Ground almoſt a Man's hight, and is ſo broad, that one Coach may paſs by another with eaſe upon it; and it runneth towards the River *Tay*, where the *Peutingerian Tables* place the laſt Station in *Britain*, *ad Taum*. I have given a Copper Cut of this Camp, and the Stone with the Inſcription upon it, was taken up out of the Camp, there are Vaults below the *Prætorium*, and ſeveral Medals have been found near to this Camp, ſome of *Domitian*, ſome of *Trajan*, and ſome of *Marcus Aurelius*, which I have ſeen; I take this Camp to be the *Victoria* mentioned by *Ptolemy* in his Tables. Some *Roman Fibulæ* were found near to the place where the Fight was.

There are Veſtiges of a *Roman* Camp upon the Hill of *Benarte* in *Fyfe*, upon the South-ſide of *Lochlevin*, where the Veſtiges of a Double Trench was remarkable, which ſeemeth to be the ſame where the Ninth Legion lay, when it was attacked by the *Caledonians* in the Night, the Hiſtory of which may be read in *Tacitus*'s Life of *Agricola*. *Tacitus* his words, *Quod niſi paludes & ſylvæ fugientes texiſſent, debellatum illa*

victoria foret; do ſhew that this was the very place, there being ſeveral Fens and Moſſes and Lakes near to it, and in a Moſs lying hard by *Portmoak*, not long ſince were digg'd up the Heads of *Roman Lances* and *Javelines* made of the fine hardned Braſs they had in uſe then.

The *Orrea* mentioned by *Ptolemy*, ſeems to have been a Fort in *Fyfe*; ſome think it may have been where *Couper* ſtands, I incline to think that it was near to where *Kennoway* ſtands now, where Ruins of Ancient Buildings are found; and there is yet ſtanding a *Tumulus* or Burrough of a great hight, the Name might have been taken from the Water of *Ore*, which joineth *Levin* Water not far from that; and this ſeemeth the more probable from what *Boethius* telleth us, *Scot. Hiſt: lib. 6. Nuper* (ſaith he) *anno ſalutis humanæ undevigeſimo ſupra milleſimum quingenteſimum, in* Fifa, *haud procul a* Levini *amnis oſtio, quamplurimi nummi a paſtoribus reperti ſunt, æneo vaſe conditi, nonnulli aurei, argentei alii*, &c. That Gold and Silver Medals were found near to the mouth of *Levin* Water, which point out to us *Kennoway* to be the *Orrea* mentioned.

The learned Mr. *David Buchanan* hath obſerved ſome other *Roman* Camps: His Papers mention one upon a Bay in the South-ſide of the Firth of *Clyde*, near where *New Work*, now *New Glaſgow* ſtands, where did appear the Veſtiges of a Tower with a Camp at it, where Souldiers were placed to watch, leſt the Provincials ſhould unawares be ſurpriſed by the Enemies; So this he thinks was *Caſtrum Speculatorum*, theſe made Excurſions quietly into the Enemies Borders, and obſerved what they were doing, but the *Exploratores* when they diſcovered the Enemies, ſignifyed it to their Party by loud Cryes, and he infers this, for that the Ancients did uſe the word *Explorare*, for *Exclamare*, as *Feſtus* ſaith, and from thence it came to ſignify alſo *proſpicere & certum cognoſcere*.

He remarketh likewiſe, that there was a Fort upon the River of *Clyde*, where *Bodewell* Caſtle ſtands now, he ſays there was a Military way reached from the Firth of *Clyde* to this Fort, and another Military way run from this to the South Border. Theſe Garriſons and Stations of the *Roman* Legions and Souldiers proved in this Country in ſeveral places the Foundations of Towns and Cities and Ports.

Some Account of the Military ways.

THe Country of old being much covered with Woods, and full of Lakes and Mariſhes, the *Roman* Forces could not paſs through it, till ways were made through them; in making of which the *Roman* Souldiers and the Provincial *Britains* were imployed; ſome ſuch ways were made by *Agricola*, for *Tacitus* brings *Galgacus* in his Speech, animating his Souldiers againſt the *Romans*, from the Hardſhip the Provincial *Britains* ſuffered under them, in theſe Words, *Corpora ipſa ac manus, ſilvis ac paludibus emuniendis, verbera inter ac contumelias conterunt*, that they were ſore toiled in paving of Bogs, and by the making Ways through Woods, midſt Stripes and Reproaches, beſides the other Grievances (there rehearſed) they lay under: And this is more fully expreſſed by *Dio* in the Account he giveth of *Severus* his Expeditions through this Country, in theſe words, *Ingreſſus eſt* Caledoniam, *eamq; dum pertranſiret, habuit maxima negotia, quod ſilvas cæderet, & alta loca*

per-

perfoderet, quodque paludes obrueret aggere, & pontes in fluminibus faceret. The Writers upon *Roman* Medals confirm this by the account they give of the Paſſages and Bridges he made in his paſſing through this Country, from Medals.

Theſe Military ways were raiſed (as appears from the Veſtiges of them in ſeveral parts of this Country) high above the Ground, and were of that breadth that Waggons and Carts might paſs by others upon them, and where the ground was not firm, there were Trees lying alongſt them, and Turfs upon them; and where it was firm, they were paved with Stones and Gravel; from whence they were called Streets from *Strata*, and *Viæ militares, regiæ & publicæ.* The Vulgar calleth them *Watling-ſtreets.*

There are many ſuch obſerved in this Country, the way in *Strathern*, which runneth to *Tay*, was mentioned before, the Tract of one appeareth yet in the way from *Muſleburgh* to *Lugton*, and from thence to *Borthick* Caſtle. Another went from *Guidi* or *Camelon* to *Carnwath*; another went from *Clyde* to *Calder*, where lately Trees were taken up out of it, and ſeems from thence to have reached to *Cairpentalloch*, called now *Kirkintillo*; and a Military way runs from *Hownam* to *Tweed*, called *Roman Cauſey*, and by the Vulgar the *Rugged Cauſey*. In *Clydſdale* from *Etrickſtone* in the one end, to *Mauls Mire* in the other, where it Borders upon *Renfreu*, there are evident Veſtiges of a *Roman* Cauſey or Military way called to this Day the *Watling-ſtreet*; This in ſome parts is viſible for whole Miles together; and the People have a Tradition that another *Roman* Street went from *Lanrick* to the *Roman* Colony near *Falkirk*, and tho many others may be levelled now, yet ſome more may be diſcovered by their hight.

The Curious may come to obſerve more in this Country, for it is very probable ſuch ways run from all the conſiderable Colonies and Ports in this Country. Mr. *David Buchanan* ſayeth there were Forts at convenient diſtances upon theſe Military ways, and he nameth ſeveral in the Inner-country, which I paſs, becauſe I have not been informed of the veſtiges of them, or of Medals, or Inſcriptions found at them; yet upon them ſome Cities were built, as alſo Inns or Manſions for the Accommodation of Travellers, with all neceſſaries, and Mutations where Travellers could change their Horſes, draught Beaſts or Wagons, and at the end of every Mile along theſe Roads, there were erected Pillars by the Emperors, with Figures cut in them to ſignify the number of Miles, and by the ſides of them were alſo the Graves and Monuments of famous Men, to mind the Travellers of their Mortality. There were ſtanding Laws for the repairing of them, as the Title of the *Theodoſian Code de itinere muniendo* ſheweth, and there were Overſeers appointed for them.

CHAP. IX.

An Account of the Roman *Colonies and* Municipia *in this Country, and the Caſtles and Towers in it.*

IT appeareth that there were *Roman* Colonies and *Municipia* in this Country, from what *Tacitus* ſaith in the Speech of *Galgacus*, *Senum coloniæ, inter male parentes & injuſte imperantes, ægra municipia & diſcordantia.* He incourageth his Souldiers, for that the Colonies were kept by old failed Souldiers, and were not well governed, and the *Municipia* were Weak: But it is hard to diſcover where they were, for it appeareth from *Cæſar*'s Commentaries that the *Britains* dwelt moſt in Woods. At firſt they made Tabernacles of green Branches, and when they came to cut down the Woods, they learned then to build their Houſes of Planks or dry Boards, and they continued not long in one place; but as the opportunity of Paſture offered, they often ſhifted their abode. It was but in latter times that they uſed buildings of Stone or Bricks. It ſeemeth the *Romans* firſt taught them to build, as is inſinuated by *Tacitus* in *Agricola*'s Life thus, *Namque ut homines diſperſi ac rudes, eoque bello faciles, quieti & otio per voluptates adſueſcerent: hortari privatim, adjuvare publice, ut templa, fora, domus exſtruerent.* If they had built theſe before, he needed not to have done this: The Ancient Temples were only long Stones ſet on end in a *Circle*, which may be ſeen in many Places over all this Country: And the Learned Mr. *David Buchanan* was of the Opinion, that the firſt buildings of Stone our Anceſtors had, was their Churches, which he ſays was called *Lania* from *Lan* a Stone in the old Language. Now Buildings of Timber were ſoon conſumed by Fire, or ruined by the Weather and length of time, and ſo there are no Veſtiges of them.

The Colonies were made of *Romans*, and their Auxiliaries, and were governed by the *Roman* Laws and Cuſtoms, they were the Seats of the chief Officers, the Procurators and Quæſtors, and the Prætors. The Tribute and the Corns were brought thither, and the Magazins for Proviſions were kept there.

The *Municipia* were the Towns built by the Provincial *Britains*, and did participate of the Offices and Benefits the *Roman* Citizens had, yet ſtill preſerved their own Laws and Cuſtoms: All the places which have the word *Cair* prefixt to their Name, ſeem to have been *Municipia.*

The Colonies had uſually Forts placed round about them, that they might be the better defended againſt the Incurſions of the Enemies, and they were placed in convenient places amongſt the conquered People, that they might keep them to the Peace by their Power, and thus were a Bridle to them, and a Defence againſt their Enemies. They were uſually placed upon Hights, and in well watered places, when the *Municipia* were poſſeſſed by Colonies, ſent to them, they were then governed by the Leader of the Colony.

Where we find the Ruines of Stone buildings, with Rampiers and Ditches, and Forts in the Neighbourhood, eſpecially where there are con-

convenient Harbours and Stations for Ships, and where Inſcriptions, Medals, and other Monuments are found; we may conclude there were Colonies there, if there were Military ways to them, and from them.

The firſt placed by *Julius Agricola* in this Country, ſeemeth to have been at *Gulon*, which is thought to be a Corruption of the Word *Colonia*. the Situation of it upon an Hight, the good Air it hath, the Bay of *Aberlady* adjacent to it upon the Weſt-ſide of the Promontory upon which it ſtands, and the Fertile Country which lyeth for a good way to the South of it, doth all confirm this Conjecture.

The next to this, ſeemeth to have been where the Town of *Haddingtoun* now ſtands, upon the Water of *Tyne*. The Camps at *Cheſters* and *Carfre* in the Neighbourhood of it, may perſwade us it was a Colony, while the *Romans* were here.

The third Colony in this Tract ſeemeth to have been where *Muſſelburgh* ſtands, at the Mouth of the Water of *Esk* in *Midlothian*. The Country adjacent is Fertile, and there ſeemeth to have been a Fort at *Inneresk*, where I ſaw a Stone with an Inſcription to *Apollo Grannus*, which may be ſeen in the laſt Edition of *Camden* 1695, ſome think the *Caſtra Alata* was here. The Military way from it, which goeth South from thence, ſeemeth to confirm this.

The Fourth ſeemeth to have been where *Edinburgh* ſtands, which ſome think to be the *Cair-Eden*, mentioned in the Ancient Authors: *Robert Gordon* of *Straloch* ſeemeth to be of the Opinion, that its Situation maketh it to be the *Alauna* of *Ptolemy*, and ſo the Water of *Leith* muſt be the *Alaunus fluvius*, and the conveniency of the Port where *Leith* ſtands now, corroborateth the Conjecture. I incline to think the *Alauna* muſt either have been here, or elſe at *Nether Cramond*, at the mouth of *Almond* Water, where the Veſtige of a Dock appeareth, and the Inſcriptions found there, and in the Neighbourhood, prove it was a Colony.

The next Colony to this ſeemeth to have been the *Curia* mentioned by *Ptolemy*, which I take to have been in the Plain near to the Mannor of *Ingliſtoun*, and I think it has been the Seat of ſome Prætor, Quæſtor, or other Officer, becauſe a piece of a Pillar digg'd out of the Ground there (which I gave to the College of *Edinburgh*) hath upon each ſide the *Roman Securis*, the Badge and Enſign of Magiſtracy.

The chief Colony, the Seat of the Commander in chief of the Country lying upon the South-ſide of *Forth*, ſeemeth to have been that near to the Tract of the Wall which *Beda* calleth *Guidi*, and the Vulgar calleth *Camelon*, which perhaps may be either the *Camunlodunum in Brigantibus* mentioned by *Ptolemy*, or elſe a Colony ſent hither from it, it was poſſeſſed by the *Gadeni*, a Tribe of the *Scottedeni*, who dwelt below the *Brigantes*, towards the Firth of *Forth*. The regular Diſpoſition of the Streets, making right Angles, as the Veſtiges yet ſhow, and the Vaults diſcovered under them, and the Veſtige of an Harbour cloſs by it, prove it to have been the Work of the *Romans*, and the Military way which went South from it, and the *Roman* Temple upon *Carron*, over againſt it, make me think it was built by *Severus* the Emperour's Order, after he made the Peace with the *Caledonians*.

The next Colony I take to have been *Cairpentalloch*, as *Nennius* calleth it, ſituate upon the Line of the Wall, called now *Kirkintillo*, where the Ruines of great Buildings appear yet.

The next to this Weſtward ſeems to have been the *Coria Damniorum*, which I take to have been where the Town of *Paſly* ſtands now.

Carnwath to which a Military way went from *Guidi*, ſeemeth to have been a Colony.

And *Dumbartoun* ſituated upon the Firth of *Clyde*, where the Water of *Levin* runs into it, ſeemeth to have been a Colony.

Victoria, mentioned by *Ptolemy*, where *Agricola* fought the laſt Battle, ſeemeth to have been made a Colony afterwards, becauſe of the Vaults diſcovered under it.

The *Statio ad Taum* mentioned in the *Peutingerian Tables*, ſeemeth to have been a Colony where the Town of *Perth* ſtands now.

Nennius ſaith, that *Carauſius* built ſeven Towers upon this Wall of *Antoninus Pius*. I ſhall give my Conjectures about them from the Ruines of Buildings we meet with.

The Firſt Tower ſeemeth to have been at Eaſt *Calder*, where an Inſcription found, bears, that the Second Legion quartered there.

The Second I take to have been at the *Barhill*, of which an Account is already given.

The Third I think was at *Caſtle Carry* near to *Cummernauld*, where an Altar with an Inſcription was found.

The Fourth ſeemeth to have been at *Innerevin*, where Ruines of ſome Buildings appear.

The Fifth may have been at *Kineil* called in the Ancient Writers *Cenaile*.

The Sixth, I judge, was at *Cariddin*, where a Medal and ſome other Fragments of *Roman* Work were found.

The Seventh ſeems to have been at *Blackneſs*, where the Caſtle ſtands now.

It is controverted where the *Alata Caſtra* ſtood, ſome think it was at *Innerask*, and ſome where the Caſtle of *Edinburgh* ſtands; ſome judge it was far North, and that it ſtood where *Urquhart* Caſtle in *Murray* was afterwards. *Straloch* thinks it was near the Town of *Nairn*, where in the Coaſt the Veſtiges appeared of a Caſtle.

The *Banatia* of *Ptolemy* is thought to have ſtood where ſtood *Bean-Caſtle* in *Murray*, amongſt the Rubbiſh of which a Veſſel of Marble curiouſly wrought was found full of Medals as *Boeth* Reports.

The *Tamia* of *Ptolemy*, ſome Read it *Tanea*, but where it ſtood is uncertain, if it was not where *Tain* in *Roſs* ſtands now.

SECT. II.

An Account of the other Roman *Monuments and Antiquities in this Country.*

CHAP. I.

The Account of the Roman *Temple benorth* Carron *Water.*

ALTHOUGH ſome doubt that the round Edifice near *Carron* Water, was a Temple, yet none ſay that it was built by the *Britains* before the *Romans* came here, for their Temples were only Stones

ſtones ſet in Circles, many of which may yet be ſeen in ſeveral places; *Boeth* ſaith there was an Altar placed in it, and that it was *Roman*, the *Eagles*, he ſays which were Graven on the Stones, ſhow. His Deſcription of it is thus, ' Haud procul a *Carona* amne, lapidea domus, quadratis politiſ-
' que ex ſaxis ingenti mole ſubſtructa, quatuor ſupra viginti prope cubi-
' tos alta, lata amplius cubitis duodecim: eſt ea, uti noſtra hac ætate vi-
' dere licet, forma rotunda, nullas niſi ſuperne per impluvium feneſtras
' habens, veterum delubrorum inſtar, quæ *Romæ* viſuntur, lapideis
' ſubſelliis intus, uti veſtigia oſtendunt, in coronam ductis, pavimenta
' ejus teſſulata olim ſectiliaque, id lecta fragmenta demonſtrant, aquilæ
' quibuſdam inſculptæ lapidibus, nunc vetuſtate pene attritæ, ingens
' in ea ſaxum ad meridiem fuit, eo pro ara Ethnici uſi putantur. *And*
' *below he ſays it is reported* Titulum lapidi ſupra fores inſcriptum *Edwardi*
' primi *Anglorum* Regis juſſu, dum *Scotorum* regnum fœde populare-
' tur, ut monumenti aboleretur fama, effractum. Extat locus (uti eſt vi-
' dere) unde lapidem extractum aſſeverant. In a MSS. Tranſlation of *Hector Boeth*'s Hiſtory 3d. Book Chap. 4. it is thus deſcribed, " Not " far from *Carron*, a round Houſe of ſquair Stoones 20 Ells of hight, and " 12 Ells of Breid, it is round (as we may ſie zit) haiſand na Windos, " but above in manner of the Antient Tempills, quhilk ar zit ſene in " *Rome*, with Benkis of *Stane* gangand round about within, the Flure of " it has bene of ſquair Stanes, and the Erne (quhilk is the *Romane* anſe-
"neye craftelie ingravit in the ſamyne) but now be rouſt of zeris is worne " away. In it was an huge *Stane* ſtandand to the South, on quhilk the " Gentilis made yare Sacrifice. The ſame Author, Book 14. Chap. 7. ſays " King *Edward*, he deſtroyit all the Antiquities of *Scotland*, he com-
" mandit the round Tempil beſide *Camelon* to be caſſin down ; and be-
"low he ſays the Inhabitants ſaiffit the ſame fra utter Everſioun putting " the *Roman Signes* and *Subſcriptions* out of the Walls thereof, als they " put away the Arms, and ingravit the Arms of King *Arthure*, comman-
" ding it to be callit *Arthurs Hoiffe*. *Buchanan* deſcribeth only the outward form of it thus (having treated of *Duni Pacis*) *Inferius autem ad enudem amnem ad duo ferme millia paſſuum eſt Ædificium rotundum ſine calce, ſed ſaxis aſperis ita conformatis, ut ſuperioris lapidis pars in inferiorem ſe inſe-rat, ita ut totum opus mutuo complexum, & ſaxorum pondere ſe ſuſtineat pau-latim ab imo ad ſummum in arctum ſe colligens, ſumma pars aperta eſt.* *Camden*'s Account is a Tranſlation of this. " Hard by this Wall of Turf, " where the River *Carron* cuts *Stirling Shire* aſunder, towards the left " hand, are to be ſeen two Mounts caſt up, which they call *Duni Pacis*, "and almoſt two Miles lower an Ancient round piece of Building twenty " four Cubits high (the meaſure *Leſly* Biſhop of *Roſs* gives of it in his " Hiſtory) and 13 broad, open in the Top, framed of rough *Stones* with-
" out Lime, having the upper part of every Stone ſo tenanted into the " Nether, as that the whole work ſtill riſing narrow, ſupports it ſelf by " mutual interlacing. The moſt accurate account of this Temple was given in the year 1569 by Mr. *Henry Sinclair* (who was very well Verſed in our Antiquities and Ancient Writers) in ſome looſe Notes put in the MSS. *extracta de Cronicis Scotiæ* kept in the Lawyers Library. " *Julius*'s Huif (ſaith he) on the Water of *Carron* is made round like a " Doucote, the Door of it is Seven quarters breid, three Ells of hight. It "is ſtraight over within fra the ta ſide to the uther 21 Foot. There is a " Circle above the Door, an hand broad of Breid, with certain Letters " written above the Door, and another Circle an bonny ſpace above that,

and a Window fournukit, towards the Eaſt, on the head of the Tower, the Wall of it is Eight Ells of hight, it is twenty two Ells round about, the ſpace of ſix quarters above the Circle, the Wall is two Stone thick, it was all laid over with Pavement Stone, and a Bink round about within it three quarters hight.

The Stone uſed for the Altar, it ſeemeth was removed then when he ſaw it, by the People there, becauſe of the uſe had been made of it, the Vulgar call it *Arthurs Oven* to this Day.

I had occaſion to ſee this *Roman* Monument ſeveral times, the laſt time I was in that Country, I viewed it narrowly with a lighted Link, and I found there were ſome Miſtakes in the fore-mentioned Relations, and ſome things remarkable were not related. They are miſtaken in that they call *Subſellia* and *Binks*, for they are not Benches or Seats, and are not flat above as Seats are, but ſlop like the fore part of a Desk, they name them in the plural Number, but tell not how many there were of them. Some report them to be three, I obſerve two, poſſibly one of them may be ſunk in the Ground: The firſt Circle I took notice of, is not above two Foot from the Pavement, and the other is a little above that; I remarked with the Light ſome ſtrocks Graven, which look like the razing and deleting of ſome Letters, this is to the North-eaſt of the Door high up within a Yard and a half of the top of the Building, upon the South of the Door, high up I diſcerned the Figure of an *Eagles* Head, ſomewhat worn out by time, and upon the ſame ſide I ſaw a Figure much worn out, or partly deleted, which reſembled Wings, and ſeems to have been the Figure of *Victory*; near to it was a Figure like to the head of a Spear or Javeline, with a a piece of the Handle of it, below it were theſe Letters, I. A. M. P. M. P. T. theſe I cannot underſtand; and by the laſt account mentioned that there were Letters above the Door, and no more, it is like they could not be underſtood at that time, towards the North upon the In-ſide, there was Graven the Figure of a Croſs, reſembling that of St. *George*, which appeared to have been done long after the firſt building of the Monument, and this is within a Shield as Arms are done. This ſeemeth to have been done by King *Edward*'s Order. For *Boeth* ſaith, *lib.* 14. *fol.* 298 of him, *Quum perluſtrans exercitu omnem* Scotiam *pervagaretur, e regione* Camuloduni, *quæ olim regia fuerat* Pictorum, *conſpecto* Claudii Cæſaris *victoriæque pervetuſto templo, quod ad* Caronam *amnem a* Veſpaſiano *olim ædificatum, ad huc ſtaret, vetuſtate conſpicuum, vel hoc boni* Scotis *invidens, delere præcepit. Sed incolis Antiquitates ſuas adamantibus, neque extemplo præceptum perficientibus, mutato ſtatim conſilio, parietibus & tecto templi vitam dedit. Cæterum monumenta Cæſaris omnia deleri voluit, & ablato lapide, ubi Claudii victoriæque inſculptum nomen erat, Arturi olim Anglorum regis ſupponi jubet, atque illius vocari regiam, quod & in hanc uſque noſtram memoriam tenet vernacula* Scotorum *lingua Arturi Hof appellantium. Forma vero rotunda eſt veteri* Romanorum *more, quandoquidem eam credebant perfectiſſimam formam numeriſque omnibus abſolutam.* It doth not appear that *Boeth* viewed this Monument, his Account is made up of the Tradition of the Ignorant Monks about it. But it is clear enough that it was defaced, and the Door appeareth to have been taken away, where probably the Inſcription was that declared whoſe Work it was, and upon what Account it was raiſed, but the Artful Fabrick and the Duration of it, beſides the Figures yet remaining, prove that it was a *Roman* Work. I ſhall now enquire whether it was a Temple or not,

and

and by whom it was built, and when. In doing which, I muſt intreat Pardon for my Conjectures, if they appear to be Bold, and not ſo well founded as may be wiſhed. The diſtance of time, and the injury of the Weather, beſide the manifeſt razing, and the deleting the Letters pleading for ſome allowance in this Caſe.

That it was a *Roman* Work cannot be denyed by any who viewed it, for it is built of ſquared Stones without Lime, in ſuch a manner, that it hath reſiſted both Storms and Time. The Stones are artificially placed, one to the length, and the other overthwart all along, which giveth the Fabrick Strength and Firmneſs. This is far beyond the Art of the *Britains* in theſe times, who built only then Timber Shields and Cotages, and needed no other, while they ſtayed but ſhort time in one place, and removed where the conveniency of Paſture invited.

There appeareth likewiſe a little to the Northward of this Building the veſtige of a broad Ditch, and probably there was a Wall about the Building where ſome outguard was lodged to defend it. Beſide the Figures within the Monument Graven upon the Wall of it, I have a Medalion of the bigneſs of a large Shilling *Sterling*, of hardned Braſs, which was given me by a Gentleman living in the Neighbourhood; it is much worn out, yet upon the face of it a Shield is diſcernable, and above the Shield a ſmall Figure reſembling the Image of Victory appeareth, and upon the other the Figure of the Head of an *Eagle*. There is a Figure within the Shield under theſe, but it is ſo worn out with time, I know not what to make of it.

Upon the Reverſe, there are the Veſtiges of Figures, but ſo worn out with lying in the Ground, they are not underſtood.

That it was a Temple, many Arguments perſwade me, but not built by the *Britains*; for their Ancient Temples were only rough Stones like Obelisks ſet on end, and the Buildings *Buchanan* mentioneth in ſome parts of this Country, they ſeem to have been done in after times, in Imitation of this, either for Temples or Monuments of Famous Men, and their Actions.

Philander in his Notes upon the 7th. Chap. of *Vitruvius*'s fourth Book, furniſhes us with a convincing Argument that it was a Temple thus, *Templorum quanquam alia ſexangula, alia multorum angulorum, cæli naturam imitati veteres, imprimis rotundis ſunt delectati.* The round Figure is the moſt perfect, which commendeth this: and the Elegancy and Magnificence of this Work, appeareth in the agreeable Pulchritude of it, that the Stones were poliſhed, and ſo artificially placed, that by being ſet in other, they upheld the Structure, each of them keeping the other faſt and firm; ſo that they have now laſted above Fifteen Hundred Years. The opening in the top, likewiſe proveth it to be a Temple; for as *Vitruvius* ſheweth, the *Decor eſt emendatus operis aſpectus, probatis rebus compoſiti cum auctoritate*, and the firſt part of this *perficitur ſtatione, quæ Græce* θεματίσμος *dicitur cum Jovi, Fulguri, & Cælo & Soli & Lunæ, ædificia ſub divo, hypæthraque conſtituuntur, horum enim deorum, & ſpecies & effectus in aperto mundo atque lucenti præſentes vidimus.* It is very like that this Temple was dedicated to *Cælus* a Deity of the *Romans*, for it is ſituated in a Plain, and is open to the Air, and uncovered, is of a Circular Figure; the nearneſs alſo to the *Roman* Colony *Guidi*, or *Camelon*, confirmeth us in the Opinion that it was a Temple; it was *Templum Hypæthrum* expoſed to the free Air by the open in the top. I was informed ſome Horns of great Cows were found in

theGround near to it, which it ſeemeth had beenSacrificed there. I come in the next place to inquire who built it, the Name ſome of the Vulgar give to it of *Julius* his Hoff, inclineth *Camden* to think that it was built by *Julius Agricola*, or elſe by *Carauſius* from the Authority of *Nennius* : But paſſing the Monkiſh Legends about it, which are not worthy the rehearſing, I incline to think that it was done by the Emperour *Septimius Severus*,upon ſeveral Accounts: He Stayed four years in this Iſland, and Died at *York*. I think it is clear, that he built the Stone Wall betwixt *Cairpentalloch*, that is *Kirkintillo* and *Caredin*, and he built the City *Guidi* or *Camelon*, over againſt which it ſtands. *Dio* ſhoweth he went to the outmoſt part of the Iſle, and was at vaſt Pains in making ways, and building Bridges, and loſt an incredible number of his Men in paſſing through *Caledonia*, nor did he return to *York*, till as the ſame *Dio* ſaith, he had compelled theEnemies to quite a conſiderable part of their Country, and he did this, as *Herodian* telleth *lib. 3. in Severo,Cupidus victoriæ, cognominiſque* Britannici,out of the Ambition he had to have the Title of *Britannicus Maximus*, which both he and his Son *Antoninus Caracalla* aſſumed, as appeareth from Inſcriptions and Medals deſigning them ſo ; we meet with many Medals in *Vaillant*, upon this his Expedition: Upon which Account I think it very probable, that for a laſting Monument of his reducing ſo much of this Country under the *Roman* Empire again, which had been loſt in *Commodus*'s and other Emperours time, he built this Temple after this Faſhion, as a Model, imitating the *Pantheon* at *Rome*. That was built indeed at firſt by M. *Agrippa*, Son in Law to *Auguſtus Cæſar* in Honour of all the Gods. It had been afterwards, as *Spartian* ſaith, much ſpoiled by Fire, and was firſt repaired by *Adrian*, and after that by *Septimius Severus*, and his Son *Marcus Aurelius Antoninus*, which the Inſcription upon it beareth thus,

IMP. CAESAR. L. SEPTIMIVS SEVERVS. PIVS. PERTINAX. ARABICVS. ADIABENICVS. PARTHICVS. PONTIFEX. MAX. TRIB. POT. XI. COS. III. PROCOS. ET IMP. CAESAR. M. AVRELIVS ANTONINVS PIVS FELIX AVG. TRIB. POTEST. V. COS. PROCOS. PANTHEVM VETVSTATE CORRVPTVM CVM OMNI CVLTV RESTITVERVNT.

It is very like, that building a Temple for a Monument of his great Exploits in this Country, he would make it like the moſt Magnificent at *Rome*, which he had repaired not long before, that the Fame of repairing that Temple might continue with the Praiſe of his great Actions in the moſt remote Corner of the World. It agrees with the *Pantheum* in this, that the Roof, even of this here, hath no Pillar to ſupport it, and that tho it be a Vault, it hath no Key-Stone, or Navil Stone to bind it in the middle, but in place of that, a round Hole in the middle, being open as the *Pantheum* in the Top. Theſe Arguments induce me to think that it was the Work of the Emperour *Septimius Severus*, and there are none convincing that it was done by any other *Roman* Emperour or Governour.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Concerning the Inſcriptions found in this Country.

GEorge *Buchanan* Rer. *Scot. lib.* 1. ſaith of the Inſcriptions found in his time near the Wall, *Multi lapides inſcripti eruuntur, quibus aut teſtimonia ſalutis per Tribunos & Centuriones acceptæ, aut ſepulchrorum Inſcriptiones continentur.* Moſt of the firſt kind ſeem to have been removed by private Men, or worn out by time, for few of them are ſeen. I ſhall ſet down ſome of the laſt, but ſince *Buchanan*'s time ſeverals of other kinds have been diſcovered, and yet ſome are now and then diſcovered.

I begin with theſe that are in the Form of Altars, or by their Dedication appear to be Altar Stones.

The Firſt is that digg'd out of the Ground at *Nether Cramond*, and kept in theLairdsGarden. The Figure of it is done in a Copper Plate, and was the moſt compleat one I have ſeen. It hath a Hollow place in the top of it, within ſquare Lines, raiſed above the ſurface of the Stone, in which it ſeemeth they poured in Blood or Liquors they offered. The Inſcription upon the Face of the Stone is thus,

MATRIB. ALA
TERVIS ET
MATRIB. CAM
PESTRIB COH
TVNG. P INS
VLP. COMIN
O. LEG XXVV.

Perhaps the laſt line may be read *Optio Legionis* XXVI. and I muſt ſubmit to theReaders Judgment, whether *Alatervis* be one word or two, *viz.* ALA TERVIS, or TERNIS. The *Tungri* were People who lived in the Country where the Biſhoprick of *Liege*, the Dutchy of *Limburg*, and the North part of the Dutchy of *Luxemburg* are now. It is certain, that in many places of the *Roman* Empire there were Inſcriptions DEABVS MATRIBVS. *Camden* mentioneth ſome, and ſo doth *Burton* in his Commentary upon *Antoninus*'s Itinerary through *Britain*. But it is queſtioned who theſe *Deæ Matres* were, *Burton* thinks they were *VESTA MATVTA*, and *TELLVS*, that amongſt others had the Name of *MATER*, and therefore it ſeemeth were worſhipped upon the ſame Altar. Thus *Virgil*, *Georg. lib.* 1.

Dii Patrii indigetes, & Romule, Veſtaque *Mater.*

Matuta by *Verrius Flaccus* deriveth her Name from *Mater*, and *Veſta*, and *Mater Tellus* were the ſame Deity.

Selden makes *Deum Mater*, called alſo *Tellus Mater*, to be the ſame with *Aſtarte*, or *Dea Syria*, and they are called *Matres*, there were many *Aſtarte*

Jacobus Sponius (*a*) gives Account of ſeveral of theſe *Matres*, and ſays they were called likewiſe *Matronæ* and *Matræ*, and were the Tutelar Goddeſſes of the Provinces and Towns, and as the *Genii* of the Provinces were worſhipped firſt by the Country People, and afterwards by thoſe in Towns; mainly after the time of the Emperour *Severus*. The *Matres Campeſtres* are joined in this Inſcription; and theſe were, as he telleth us, the *Matres* or *Matronæ Campis præſidentes*, and he citeth an Inſcription at *Rome* from *Fabrettus*, of which he ſaith, *Adſunt in ſuperiori parte lapidis Deæ tres ſedentes, infra quas ſacrificium verris peragitur, a quibuſdam figuris ſago veſtitis.* Beſides this, there is another Altar yet to be ſeen near to *Comernauld*, the Reſidence of the Earl of *Wigton*, with this Inſcription upon it.

MATRIBVS
MILITES
VEXILL. 10.
LEG. XX. VI
BRITTON.
V. S. L. P. M.

That is *Votum Solvunt Lubentes pro Merito.*

The Figure of this Altar may be ſeen in the Additions I ſent up to theſe who publiſhed the laſt Edition of *Camden* 1695.

The Stone in the Garden of *Upper Cramond*, appeareth to be an Altar Stone, is broke in the Top, ſome Read it thus,

I
O. M.
COH. V GALL.
CVI. PREEST.
IMINTHONVS
TERTVLLVS
PRAEF. V. S. L.
L. M.

By this Inſcription it appears, that the fifth Troop of *Frenchmen* lay near to the Port, was at *Nether Cramond.*

The Inſcription at *Inneresk* likewiſe, is by way of an Altar Stone thus,

APOLLINI
GRANNO
Q. LVSIVS
SABINIA
NVS
PROC.
AVG
V. S. S. L. V. M.

Votum Suſceptum Solvit Lubens Merito.

Camden is of the Opinion, that *Apollo Grannus* amongſt the *Romans*, was the ſame as the *Grecians*'s Ἀπολλῶν Ἀκεσεκόμας, that is, having long

(*a*) *Miſcellanea erud. Antiquit. Sect.* 3.

long Locks, for that *Iſidore* calleth the long Hair of the *Goths Granni*. The *Greeks* repreſented *Apollo* as young and Beardleſs, having Hair diſhevel'd, and flying up as it were with a blaſt of Wind, which confirms the learned Conjecture of *Camden*: and the Learned *Ja. Spon (b) Tit.* 33.*Clatræ, tabula Ærea apud Falerios* gives the Figure of *Apollo* with ſuch Hair.

There are ſeveral Sepulchral Inſcriptions, that which *Scaliger* mentioneth, *Animadv. in Chronolog. Euſebii, p.* 190. *in pago Miniabruch*, the Ancient Name of *Kilſyth* is thus.

D. M.
C. IVLI MARCELLINI PRAEF. COH. I. HAMIOR.

Another was found in the *Roman* Camp at *Airdoch*, and is thus,

DIS MANIBVS
AMONIVS DAMIONIS
COH. I. HISPANORVM
STIPENDIORVM XXVII
HEREDES. F. C.

Some other Inſcriptions with Figurs may be ſeen in the laſt Edition of *Camden*, which I ſent to the Editors of it.

The moſt remarkable Inſcription we have, is that kept in *Glaſgow* Library. I have given the Copper Cut of ſo much of it as is intire, by which it appeareth, that *Lollius Urbicus*, who was for a conſiderable time in this Country the Legate of the Emperour *Antoninus Pius*, raiſed moſt of the Wall betwixt the Firths of *Forth* and *Dumbartoun*: Ths Stone was found near *Kilpatrick*, and given by *Orbeſton* to the Bibliotheque of *Glaſgow Anno* 1695, and confirmeth what is ſaid by *Pauſanias* of him, and more particularly by *Capitolinus* thus, Britannos *per* Lollium Urbicum *Legatum vicit, alio muro ceſpititio ſubmotis Barbaris ducto.* The Figure of Victory, and of two Roſe Flowers upon the ſide, ſhow this was done for ſome Victory obtained.

There is another Stone in *Glaſgow* Library, it is broken, but what is intire of it is read thus,

IMP. CAES. TITO AELIO
HADRIANO ANTONINO
AVG. PIO. P. P. G II
AVG PEPMP IIIDC
LXVIS

Upon the left ſide of this, there are ſeveral Figures curiouſly done which reſemble a Triumph. There is the Image of Victory with a Garland in her Hand, then there is a Man on Horſeback with a Lance in one Hand, and ſomething like a *Siſtrum* in the other, below him are two *Teſſeræ*, and beneath them a Naked Man and a Naked Woman, ſitting upon the Ground; at the Man's Shoulder is the Figure of a Durk or Whinger, and there is another ſuch Durk (below the Woman's Foot) lying upon the Ground.

Upon the right ſide of the Stone, is a *Roman Eagle* ſtanding, and below it an Animal, in the Head and Foreſoot, reſembling a *Goat*, or ſuch like Creature, but the Tail is like a Fiſh's Tail; below this a Man is ſitting, his Head is covered with like a *Pileus*, and hath a *Teſſera* before him, which its like was done upon ſome great Victory.

There is a Stone cut like the Veſtible of a Temple, upon the upper part is this Inſcription.

N IMP

(b) *Sect.* 3. *Miſcellan. erud. Antiq.* pag. 87.

IMP
C. T. AE. HA
DRIANO. ANTo
NNo AVG. P. IoPP.

Upon the ſquare Stone there is a large Figure of Victory, holding a *Spica* or Branch in one Hand, and a Garland of Laurel Leaves in the other, and within the Garland is this Inſcription.

VEX.
LEG. XX.
V. V. FE. Beneath the Figure is a round Globe, and below
PP IIII. the Figure of a Sow, betwixt CDXI.

This ſeemeth to have been done at ſome Sacrifice performed for ſome ſingular Victory gotten over the Enemy to the Provincials, the *Brigantes* and the *Caledonians*, as it appeareth from theſe Inſcriptions, made much Oppoſition to the Legate while he was raiſing the Wall, and this may have been the Reaſon why it was ſo ſlowly carryed on, for we find one Legion carryed it only for three Miles, and thus ſeveral Summers muſt have been ſpent in the Building it, for they were obliged frequently to Fight with the Enemies, which could not endure that they ſhould be ſeparate from their Allies.

At *Cadir* Mannor this Inſcription was found,

IMP. CÆSARI T. ÆLIO HADRIANO
ANTONINO AVG. PIO. P. P.
VEXILLATIO. LE XX. VAL. VIC. F.
PER MIL. P. III.

which is Read *Imperatori Cæſari TITO Aelio Hadriano Antonino Auguſto Pio, patri patriæ, vexillationes Legionis vigeſimæ, Valentis Victricis, fecerunt per milia paſſuum tria.*

And near to the ſame Place in the Ruines of the Wall, this was found

IMP. CÆS. TITO ÆLIO HADRIANO ANTONINO. AVG.
PIO. PP. LEG. II AVG PERM. P. DCLXVII.

From which Inſcription it is clear, that *Legio ſecunda Auguſta millia paſſuum ſexcenta ſexaginta ſeptem perduxit vallum*, the Wall was carryed on Six Hundred and Sixty Seven Paces by the ſecond Legion.

There is a Cut of the two pieces of Pillars found near to the Mannor of *Ingliſtoun*. The one hath upon each ſide the *Roman Securis*, the Badge of Magiſtracy. The Emperour's Name hath been ſtruck off. The Letters below are marr'd or worn out, ſo they are not underſtood, but below COS. o. 1. appeareth, and below ICV GERNIOHI. M. P. Upon the ſide I--V. P. The other Stone hath the Figure of a Garland, with ſome thing like Strings for tying it, hinging down. Cloſe by *Kirkliſtoun* Water, upon the South ſide, there is a ſquare Pillar over a-gainſt the Mannor of *Carloury*, with this Inſcription,

IN OC TV
MVLO IACIT
VETTA K
VICTI

This ſeemeth to have been done in latter times than the former Inſcriptions. Whether it be a *Pictiſh* Monument or not, is uncertain, the Vulgar call it the *CAT Stane.*

CHAP. III.

Concerning Roman *Medals and other Antiquities found in this Country.*

Boetius Scot. Hiſt. lib. 6. fol. 86. is of the Opinion that the Money which was uſed by our Anceſtors, was either *Roman* or *Britiſh*, and bringeth as an Argument for this, the Theſaurs hid of old in the Earth, which in many places of this Country are digged up. He giveth ſome inſtances in his time, *Nuper (inquit) anno ſalutis humanæ undevigeſimo ſupra milleſimum quingenteſimum, in* Fifa, *haud procul a* Levini *amnis oſtio, quamplurimi nummi a paſtoribus reperti ſunt, æneo vaſe conditi, nonnulli aurei, argentei alii: Nota quibuſdam,* Janus *geminus ac navis roſtrum* (found ordinarily upon Conſular Medals) *aliis* Martis, Veneris, Mercurii, *alteriuſve idoli effigies: nonnullis lupa pueros* Romulum Remumque *uberibus lactans, omnibus vero alteri laterum,* Romani *Principis figura ſubſcriptione adjecta, aut ſequentes characteres impreſſi. S. P. Q. R.* which were the Imperial Medals. He gives another inſtance, thus, *Eſt & in* Moravia *marino littore, inter vetuſtiſſimæ arcis ruinas, marmoreum vas, cui anſeris duobus cum anguibus decertantis effigies mira arte inſculpta, haud diſſimilipecunia refertum, anno* Chriſti *milleſimo, quadringenteſimo ſexageſimo, a paſtoribus inventum.* Yet they are ſtill finding ſome in the Fields upon digging the Ground where Ruines of Buildings or Camps were. Some were found at *Guidi* or *Camelon*, ſome in the Camp at *Airdoch*, ſome near *Innerpeffere*, ſome at *Pote* in *Strathern*, and ſome lately near *Glames*, the Seat of the Earl of *Strathmore*. Some of Gold were found in this Country. I have ſeen of that Metal a *Nero*, a *Veſpaſian*, and an *Antoninus Caracalla*, many of the firſt Emperours have been found of Silver and Braſs, and ſome, of the Tyrants who uſurped the Empire in this Iſle. Mr. *James Sutherland* made a large Collection of *Roman* Medals of all Metals, and Sizes; many of which were found in this Country, which belong to the Lawyers now, and are kept in their Library. Several Urns were found in this Country. *Boethius* ſaith, *Anno ſalutis viceſimo primo ſupra milleſimum quingenteſimum,* (Findour *Vico nomen eſt* Merniæ *Provinciæ*) *quinque millibus paſſuum ab* Aberdonia, *vetus eſt repertum Sepulchrum, in quo Urnæ duæ inuſitatæ artis, cinere refertæ, utraque* Romanis *literis inſcriptæ. Reperta & in agro de* Kenbacten, *is vicus* Marriæ, *decimo ab* Aberdonia *miliari, per agri cultores, eodem prope tempore, duo ſepulchra, ſectis quadratiſque ſtructa lapidibus, in illis, quatuor urnæ pulveribus ſemiplenæ, pari arte, magnitudine & inſcriptionibus ut de duabus eſt memoratum. Conſpecta ſunt & complura, ſimilia ejuſdem rei monumenta* Albionis *quam plurimis inlocis, quemadmodum majores noſtri prodiderunt.* Lately ſome Urns were found in the Laird of *Pennycooks* Ground, near the *Waltour*, and the Head of a Lance, and a *Roman Stylus* with the Braſs-Caſe in which it was found, were digg'd up there. Upon the high way to the *Queensferry*, a little benorth *Cramond* Bridge, as they were inlarging the way, ſome Repoſitories of Aſhes, conſiſting of ſome ſix ſquare Stones of a Foot length, and as much breadth, were found; and it was reported, ſome Medals were found there. Some ſmall Braſs Axes, made uſe of at Sacrifices, are found in ſeveral places of this Country, in the South and in the North. Several *Roman Fibulæ* have been found here; I have given a Copper Cut of one of them: Several Swords, Heads of Spears, and ſmall Darts which were thrown at the Enemy, of Braſs, have been found in ſundry places in this Country. Some Axes of Stone of different Shapes and Colours have been found here, ſome of which are kept in the Lawyers Library. My worthy Friend Mr. *Alexander Edward*, ſent me the Figure of a four corner'd Veſſel of Molten Braſs, two Straw breadth thick, and hollow within, with a round Handle upon one ſide of it, which I take to have been a *Roman* Meaſure; it was found deep in a Moſs in *Aberdeen* Shire. By all which it is clear, that the *Romans* ſtayed long in this Country: They did introduce Order and Civility where ever they came, and by the Arts and Policy they taught our Anceſtors, they tamed their Fierceneſs, and brought them to affect a civil Life: The Order they eſtabliſhed in their Colonies, procured the reſpect we have ſtill for the Civil Law, and their Colonies and Garriſons, and Ports, gave riſe to the building our beſt Towns.

CHAP. IV.

Concerning the Roman *Forces which were Lodged in this North part of the Iſle.*

IT appeareth from the Inſcriptions above-mentioned, that there were ſeveral Legions and Cohorts lodged in this part of the Iſland, for we find in them, mentioned

Legio XX. VI. *Briton.*
Legio II. *Auguſta.*
Legio Viceſima, Valens, Victrix.
Legio Sexta Victrix.

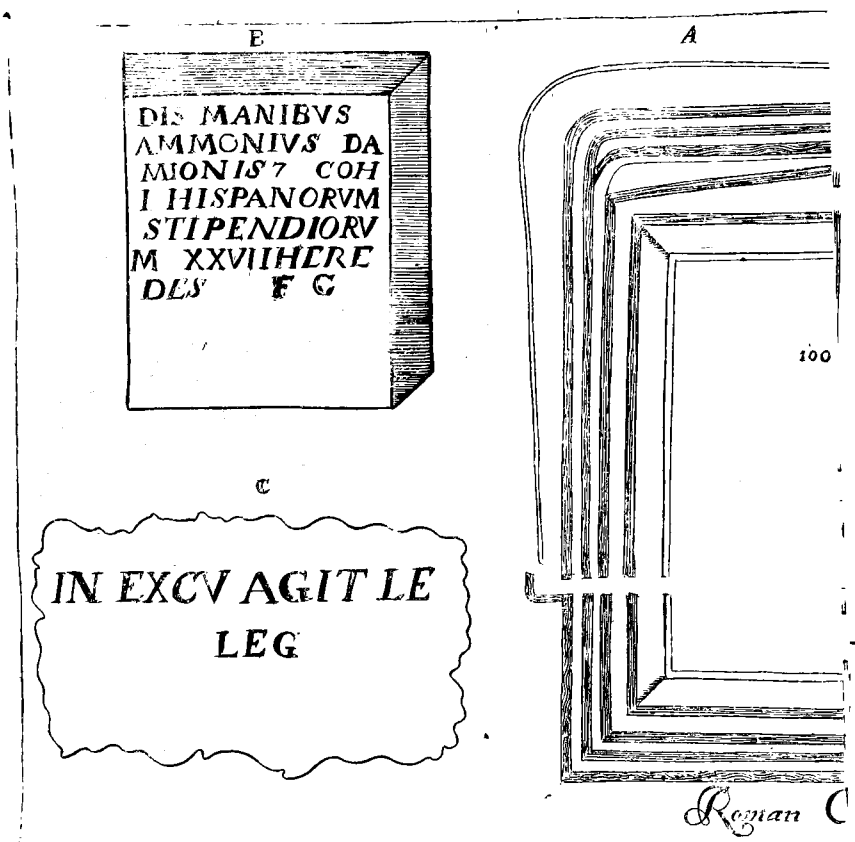
G. Pancirollus in the Learned Commentary he hath written upon the *Notitia imperii occidentalis*, pag. 142. ſaith *Dion Scribit lib.* 55. *Sextam legionem poſtea in duas diviſam, quarum altera victrix apellata, erat in inferiore* Britannia, which *Philippus Brietius* in his *Parallela Geographiæ Veteris & Novæ, Secundæ partis lib.* 11. *pag.*178. maketh to comprehend the *Maxima* Cæſarienſis, and *Valentia, ubi tres Muri.* So it quartered, at leaſt part of it, in this Country, *Altera* (ſaith he) *Ferrea in* Judæa, *unde hæc Legio victrix dimidia permanſit*, the other half ſtayed here in the North part of *Britain.*And the ſameAuthor ſaith, *p.*112. in his Commentary upon Chap. CLXXXIII, where he telleth of the Forces *Sub Comite* Britanniæ. *Comes* Britanniæ,*in inferiori& Secunda*Britannia *olim degebat cum Sexta Legione,quam ab* Auguſto *in Syria locatam,deinde in duas diviſam, & alteram in* Britanniam *miſſam fuiſſe* Dion *Scribit. lib.* 55. *altera inquit Victrix appellata in inferiore* Britannia *excubabat. Hi ſunt qui a notitia Victores juniores* Britannicani *inter LXV. auxilia* Palatina *magiſtri peditum in præſenti vocantur, & ſupra poſt catalogum vexillationum ſub hoc Comite militaſſe dicuntur*, which explaineth the Inſcription upon the Altar mentioned at *Comernauld.*

Pancirollus in the ſame place laſt cited, ſaith, *Equitum quoque* VI.*Vexillationes hic Comes regebat.*In the Inſcriptions adduced there are mentioned, *Cohors.* 1. *Hamiorum,Cohors* 1. *Hiſpanorum, Cohors* V. *Gallorum. Cohors Tungrorum* of which *pag.*144. he ſays, *Tribunus Cohortis primæ Tungrorum præſidebat Borcovico, qui eſt quaſi vicus Boici vulgo Baruuyck, Tungri in Belgica Secunda erant*,which maketh *Berwick* to have been a Colony,according to our Conjecture,that ſome Great Officer commanded in them: And the mention of the *Cohort* of the *Tungri* in the Inſcription at *Lower Cramond* confirmeth that it was a Colony likewiſe. *Tacitus* Chap. 36. in his Acconnt of the Battle which *Agricola* fought near the *Grampian* Hills, mentioneth two *Cohorts* of *Tungri*, which probably were theſe who lodged at *Borwick* aud the *Lower Cramond*; And in the ſame place he mentioneth *tres Cohortes Batavorum.* I find not where the Quarters of the laſt mentioned was.

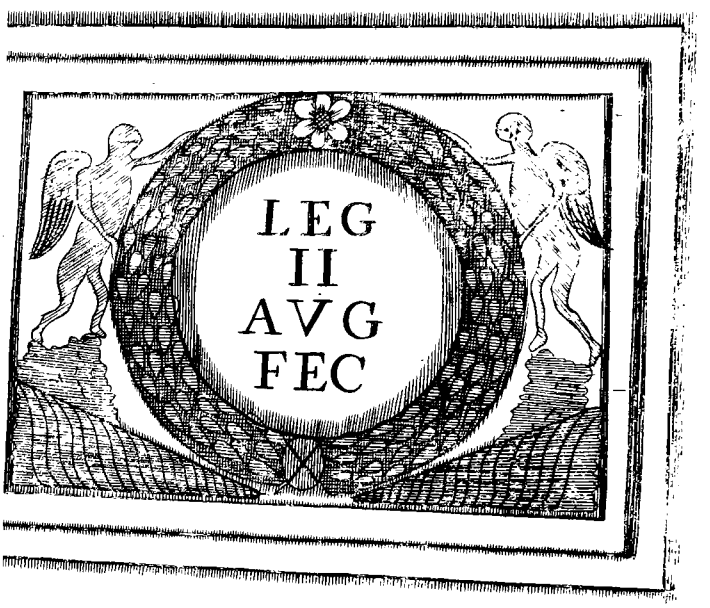
FINIS.

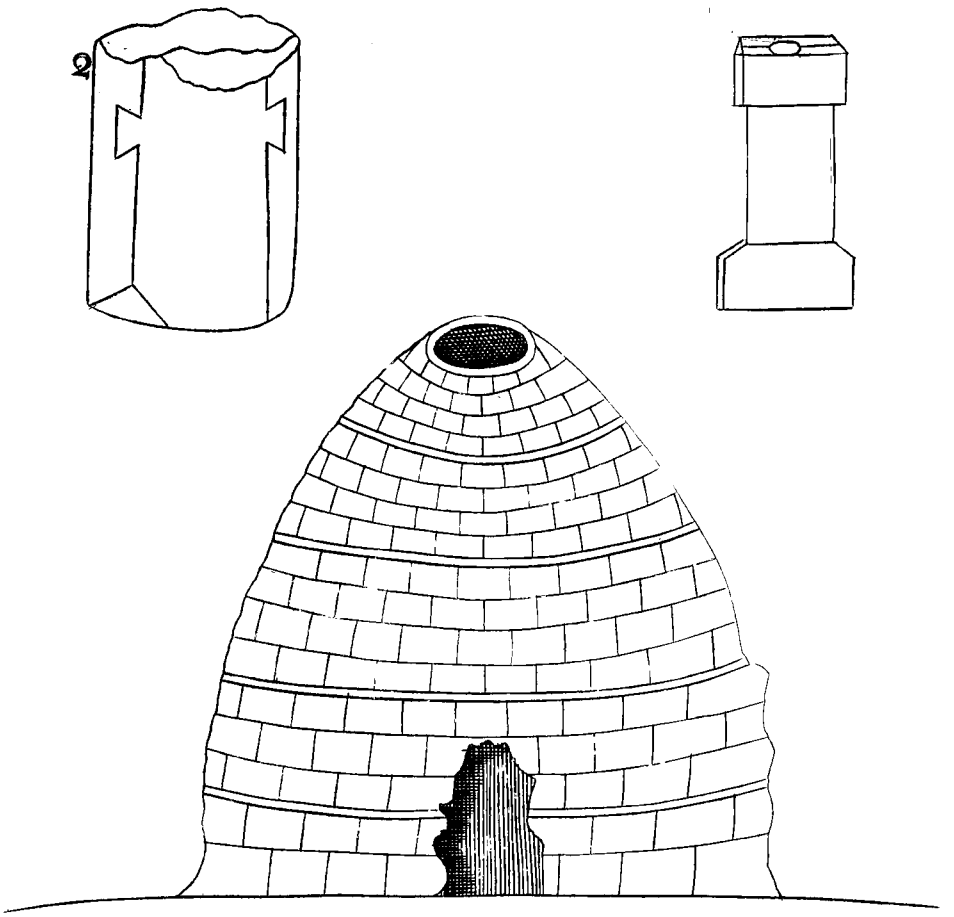
ERRATA.

Page 8. Line 27. Read *Antoninus.* p. 14. l. 7. r. *Pengaaul.* p. 17. l. 28. r. near four years. p. 21. r: *Dominioque.* p. 22. r. *adunata.* p. 24. r. *Stilico.* p. 35. l. 23. before where, add, were. The Reader will ſupply the want, or Tranſpoſition of Letters and Points.


B
DIS MANIBVS
AMMONIVS DA
MIONIS 7 COH
I HISPANORVM
STIPENDIORV
M XXVIIHERE
DES F G
A
100
C
IN EXCV AGIT LE
LEG
Roman C

AT CALDER




2
1

THE

HISTORY,

Ancient and *Modern*,

OF THE

SHERIFFDOMS

OF

Fife and Kinroſs;

WITH

The DESCRIPTION of Both,

And of the

Firths of Forth and Tay,

AND

The ISLANDS in Them.

In which, there is an ACCOUNT of

The Royal Seats and Caſtles; And of the Royal Burghs and the Ports; And of the Religious Houſes and Schools; And of the moſt Remarkable Houſes of the Nobility and Gentty.

With an ACCOUNT of

The Natural Products of the Land and Waters.

By Sir ROBERT SIBBALD, Doctor of Medicin.

Quas Aer Volucres, refert; quos Æquora Piſces;
Quæque, Caledoniis, *Munera Terra dedit.*

EDINBURGH:
Printed by *James Watſon*, for the Author. M. DCC. X.

To the Right Honourable,

The Earl of *Rothesſs,*

Sheriff-principal of *Fife.*

My Lord,

THE Office of Sheriff-principal of *Fife,* having been for ſome Centuries of Years Hereditary in your Noble Family; in all Reaſon the Hiſtory and Deſcription of this Shire, is to be Dedicate to you. That you and yours may long Flouriſh, is the Wiſh,

My Lord,

Of your Lordſhips,
Moſt Humble
Servant,

Robert Sibbald.

Sanguine majores tibi quem peperere, tenebis
Ingenii & morum Nobilitate, locum.

Georgii Sibbaldi *de* Giblifton, *M. D.*

CARMEN de *FIFA.*

INſula, in Occiduo, Populoſa Britannia, *Ponto,*
Grandior aut potior nulla ſub axe jacet.

Hanc tenet ad Boream, Gens Scotica, *Marte togaque*
Inclyta, & antiquæ Simplicitatis amans.

Jam bis mille annos, quod Thule & Mona *coercent,*
Id, Ferguſiadas, Albion *omne colit.*

Prima Diocæſis *pii & Antiquiſſima Regni,*
Patroni Andreæ, *nobile nomen habet.*

Prætulerint, cunctis ejus Regionibus, *unam,*
Feifam, Metropolis, Fana, Cathedra, Scholæ.

Feifa Caledonios *inter celiberrimus, agros,*
Portulis, Oppidulis, *Frugibus & Fluviis.*

The Epiſtle to the Reader.

THIS Hiſtory and Deſcription of *Fife* and *Kinroſs*, *courteous Reader*, is a *Specimen* I was deſired to give, of what I had done by the Command of King *CHARLES* the Second, in the Deſcription of *North-Britain*, ancient and modern: It was not my Blame that it is not accompanied with Maps of them, but theirs who ought to have ſeen that done. I have ſupplied that Want, as well as I could, by a particular Deſcription of the moſt remarkable Places, and by Liſts of the Heritors ancient and modern.

I find my ſelf obliged in Gratitude, to acknowledge from whom I had the beſt Aſſiſtance in the carying on this Work: And in the firſt Place, Thanks are due to the unwearied Diligence of Mr. *Timothy Pont*, who after he had travelled over all the Parts of *North-Britain*, and the *Iſles* belonging to it, made Maps of them, and particularly of theſe Shires, ſome of which I have: And next to him, the Nation is obliged to Sir *John Scot* of *Scots-Tarvat*, who not only recovered Mr. *Pont*'s Papers, but alſo ſupplied them where they were defective: And it was by his Procurement that the learned *Robert Gordon* of *Straloch*, and his Son the Parſon of *Rothemay*, did prepare moſt of them for the Preſs, and furniſhed ſome, nicely done. I have the *Authograph* Mr. *James Gordon* did of theſe Shires and of the Towns of *Coupar* and St. *Andrews*, upon Survey of them. His Father *Straloch* made two excellent Deſcriptions of *Fife* in *Latin*.

The fulleſt Deſcriptions of theſe Shires, illuſtrated with proper Extracts from Charters and Monaſtery Books, were done by Sir *James Balfour* of *Kinnaird* Lord *Lyon*; and I owe much to his MSS. I have alſo a Deſcription in *Latine*, with a Draught of the Pariſh of *Leſly*, done by the Reverend Mr. *John Smith*, while he was Miniſter there; and I found the Miniſter of *Skunie* for the Time, did one for his Pariſh in our Language.

The excellent Poets, *John Johnſton* and *Arthur Johnſton*, made ſeveral *Elogies* in *Latin* Verſe, upon the Towns of *Fife*; and Doctor *George Sibbald* made ſome *Elogies* on the Country. In later Times, I got *John Adair* to make a new Survey of *Fife*, moſt Part of which he did very exactly, but how it came to paſs I know not, he extended the Coaſt and the South Part of the inner Country, no further than *Dyſart* and the Houſe of *Leſly*; ſo the Map wants Part of the diſtrict of the Presbytery of *Kirkaldie*, and the whole Diſtrict of the Presbytery of *Dumfermling*, and all the South Coaſt, to the Weſt of the Town of *Dyſart*. Mr. *Sletzer* has printed the Proſpects of St. *Andrews*, *Falkland*, and *Dumfermling*, and the publick Buildings in them: And the learned *Antiquarie* Mr. *George Martyn* has in his MS. *Reliquiæ* S. *Andreæ*, deſcribed well the Buildings at St. *Andrews*, and what relateth to that Sea. Several Perſons of Quality and of the Burroughs communicated Deſcriptions to me, mentioned in the Work: But above all, I am oblig'd to the Reverend Mr. *Henry Malcolm*, Parſon of *Bingray*, who furniſhed me both with Deſcriptions and Extracts out of Charters and Monaſtery Books. I did the ancient Hiſtory from the *Roman* Writers and other MSS. and the natural Hiſtory from my own Obſervation. A fuller Account of it, with the Deſcription and Figures of the rare Products, is given in the 2d Vol. of the *Prodromus*, which is ready for the Preſs. This is what I had to ſay. I crave your favourable Opinion of the Work. *Farewel.*

A

LIST

OF THE

Heritors of theſe Shires.

MURRAY, *Duke of* Athol, *heritable Keeper of the Palace of* Falkland, *and Steward of* Fife.
Murray, *Viſcount of* Stormount; *his Seat is* Balvaird.
Sir Alexander Murray *of* Kinninmound
Murray *of* Pitlochie.
Hay *Marquis of* Tweeddale, *Bailie of the Regality of* Dumfermling; *his Seat is* Dalgatie.
Hay *of* Nauchtoun.
D Hay *of* Conland.
Hay *of* Mortoun.
Hay *of* Strowie, *at* Auchtermuchtie.
Lindeſay *Earl of* Crawfurd, *Bailie of the Regality of St.* Andrews; *his Seat is* Struthers.
Lindeſay *Earl of* Balcarras; *his Seat is* Balcarras.
Lindeſay *of* Wolmerſtoun.
Lindeſay *of* Newtoun *of* Nydie.
Lindeſay *of* Mount.
Lindeſay *of* Kirkforther.
Lindeſay *of* Dowhill.
Lindeſay *of* Keivil.
Leſley *Earl of* Rothes, *Sheriff Principal of* Fife; *his Seats are* Leſley *and* Balmbriech.
Leſley *Earl of* Levin; *his Seat is* Balgony.
Leſley *Lord* Lindoris; *his Seat is* Lindoris.
Leſley *of* New-wark.
Leſley *of* Lumwhat.
Leſley *of* Quarter.
Douglas *Earl of* Mortoun; *his Seat is* Aberdour.
Sir Robert Douglas *of* Glenbervie.
Sir Robert Douglas *of* Kirkneſs.
Douglas *of* Strath-henry.
Douglas *of* Finglaſſie.
Stuart *Earl of* Murray; *his Seat is* Dunnibirſel.
Stuart *of* Dun-nairn.
Aresken *Earl of* Kellie; *his Seats are* Kellie *and* Pittenweem.
Sir Alexander Aresken *of* Cambo, *Lord Lyon.*
Aresken *of* Torrie.
Wemys *Earl of* Wemys; *his Seat is* Wemys.
Sir John Wemys *of* Bogie.
Wemys *of* Cuthill-hill.
Wemys *of* Pitkainie.
Wemys *of* Winthank.
Wemys *of* Fingask.
Wemys *of* Lathocker.
Wemys *of* Grange-muir.
Carneygie *Earl of* South-esk; *his Seat is* Leuchars.
Carneygie *of* Grange.
Carneygie *of* Birk-hill.
Melvill *Earl of* Melvill; *his Seats are* Melvill *and* Raith.
Melvill *of* Balgarvie.
Melvill *of* Cairny.
Melvill *of* Carskirdo.
Bruce *Earl of* Kincardin; *his Seat is* Broom-hall.
Sir John Bruce *of* Kinroſs, *Sheriff Principal of* Kinroſs.
Bruce *of* Kinloch.
Bruce *of* Bunzeon.
Bruce *of* Earls hall.
Bruce *of* Pitterthie.
Primroſe *Earl of* Roſeberrie; *his Seats* Reſyth *and* Pittrevie.
St. Clare *Lord* St Clare; *his Seat is* Dyſart.
Sir George St. Clare *of* Kinnaird.
St. Clare *of* Balgrigie.
Elphingſton *Lord* Balmerinoch; *his Seat is* Balmerinoch
Balfour *Lord* Burleigh; *his Seat is* Burleigh.
Colonel Balfour *of* Ferny.
Major Balfour *of* Dinbug.
Sir Michael Balfour *of* Denmiln.
Balfour *of* Grange.
Balfour *of* Forret.
Balfour *of* Randerſton.
Balfour *of* Radernie.
Balfour *of* North-bank.
Balfour *of* Balbirne.
Balfour *of* Hall-beath.
Balfour *of* Lawle-han.
Balfour *of* Bankroun.
Colvill *Lord* Colvill; *his Seats are* Clieſh *and* Crambeth.
Colvill *of the* Craig.
Colvill *of* Blair.
Colvill *of* Hillſyde.
Galloway *Lord* Dunkeld; *his Seat is* Carnbee.
Campbell *Lord* Polwart; *his Seat is* Newhall.
Sir James Campbell *of* Pitliver.
Campbell *of* Smiddy-green.
Ayton *of* that Ilk.
Ayton *of* Kinnaldie.
Ayton *of* Inchderny.
Ayton *of* Finglaſſie.
Baylie *of* Parbroth.
Bayn *of* Logy.
Imbry *of* Cruvie.
Bethun *of* Balfour.
Bethun *of* Bandon.
Bethun *of* Tarvet.
Bethun *of* Blebo.
Bethun *of* Clatto.
Bethun *of* Craigfudie.
Bethun *of* Kingask.
Roſs *of* Hill-Cairdny.
Crafurd *of* Mountwhanie.
Crafurd *of* Powmiln.
Crafurd *of* Claſh-lochie.
Crafurd *of* Tods-green.
Diſhingtoun *of* Lochmalony.
Paterſon *of* Dinmuir.
Paterſon *of* Chanwell.
M Gill *of* Rankilor neither
M'Gil *of* Kemback.
Watſon *of* Aithernie.
Watſon *of* Glentarkie.
Watſon *of* Ormſtoun.

Sir

Sir David Arnot *of* that Ilk
Arnot *of* Wood miln.
Arnot *of* Balkaithlie.
Arnot *of* Balcornio.
Arnot *of* Chapel-kettle.
Sir Thomas Hope *of* Craighall.
Sir William Hope of Balcomie.
Hope *of* Rankilor-over.
Clephan *of* Carflogie.
Sir James Howburn *of* Otterſtoun.
David Scot *of* Scots-tarvet.
Scot *of* Edinshead.
Scot *of* Spenſerfield.
Scot *of* Balmount.
Scot of Cotes.
Lundin *of* that Ilk.
Lundin *of* Drums.
Lundin *of* Stratherlie.
Lundin *of* Auchtermairny.
Lundin *of* Baldaſtard.
Sir William Anſtruther *of* that Ilk.
Sir John Anſtruther.
Sir Robert Anſtruther *of* Balcaskie.
Sir Alexander Anſtruther *of* New-wark
Sir Philip Anſtruther *of* Anſtruther-field.
Anſtruther *of* Airdry.
Lumiſden *of* Innergellie.
Lumiſden *of* Stravithy.
Lumiſden *of* Drumrak.
Lumiſden *of* Rinniehill.
Cheap *of* Roſlie.
Moriſon *of* Caſh.
Balcarquell *of* that Ilk.
Cahoun *of* Corſtoun.
Shaw *of* Goſpertie.
Sir David Carmichael *of* Balmeady.
Carmichael *of* Balmblea.
Sir John Preſton *of* Preſton-hall.
Preſton *of* Denbrea.
Robertſon *of* New-bigging.
Robertſon *of* Glaidney.
Ridale *of* Grange.
Millar *of* Pourin.
Law *of* Bruntoun.
Law *of* Pittillock.
Sir John Malcolm *of* Locher.
Malcolm *of* Balbedy.
Malcolm *of* Grange.
Malcolm *of* Foxtoun.
Seaton *of* Carriſtoun.
Seaton *of* Latriſk
Pitcairn *of* Forther.
Pitcairn *of* that Ilk.
Heriot *of* Ramorny.
Boiſvill *of* Balmouto.
Boiſvill *of* Balbartoun.
Boiſvill *of* Dovan
Boiſvill *of* Glenniſtoun.
Boiſvill *of* Glaſmount.
Gordon *of* Glen-nairn.
Craigie *of* Lawhill,
Auchmoutie *of* Drumeldrie.
Durham *of* Largo.
Lentron *of* Kincaple.
Martin *of* Clermount.
Arthur *of* Ballon.
Monipenny *of* Pitmilly.
Patullo *of* Balhouſſie.
Cuningham *of* Barns.
Smith *of* Gibliſtoun.
Hamilton *of* Kil-brakmount.
Hamilton *of* Weddersbie.
Hamilton *of* Innerdovat.
Hamilton *of* Kinkell.
Carſtairs *of* Kinconquhair.
Gourley *of* Kincraig.
Sir Thomas Moncrief *of* Capledrea
Moncrief *of* Readie.
Moncrief *of* Sauchop.
Moncrief *of* Murnipea.
Moncrief *of* Rumgally.
Wood *of* Sauchop.
Gibſon *of* Durie.
Moyes *of* Piteuchar.
Oſwald *of* Dunikeir.
Ramſay *of* Abbots Hall.
Mitchel *of* Balbairdie.
Skeen *of* Hallyairds
Skeen *of* Weſter-Bogie.
Skeen *of* Pitlowr.
Calderwood *of* Piteadie.
Betſon *of* Kilrie.
Betſon *of* Glaſmount.
Betſon *of* North-Piteadie.
Betſon *of* Powguild.
Betſon *of* Contle.
Betſon *of* Baldbardie.
Betſon *of* Vicars Grange.
Sir Henry Wardlaw *of* Balmule
Wardlaw *of* Abden.
Wardlaw *of* Luſcar.
White *of* Benochie.
Dewar *of* Laſſodie.
Dewar *of* Balgony.
Dewar *of* Redhouſe.
Orrock *of* that Ilk.
Orrock *of* Caſſindonat.
Orrock *of* Weſter-Lathallan.
Spence *of* Eaſter-Lathallan
Spence *of* Berry-hill.
Symſon *of* White-hill.
Symſon *of* Pincartoun.
Durie *of* Grange.
Durie *of* Craig-luſcar.
Durie *of* Letham.
Stonehouſe *of* Maſtertoun.
Ged *of* Baldrigg.
Anderſon *of* Balram.
Moutrie *of* Reſcobie.
Sir Peter Halket *of* Pitfirren.
Haly *of* Kinnedder.
Spittle *of* Luchat.
Moubray *of* Cow-cairny.
Sir John Henderſon *of* Fordell.
Henderſon *of* Pittadro.
Halkerſton *of* Rathillit.
Kinneir *of* that Ilk.
Young *of* Kirktoun.
Corſtorfin *of* Nydie.
Barclay *of* Cullerny.
Barclay *of* Touch.
Barclay *of* Pittauchop.
Dudingſton *of* Saintfurd.
Brymer *of* Newtoun.
Thomſon *of* Priorletham.
Thomſon *of* Pyoſtoun.
Thomſon *of* Sandy-dub.
Thomſon *of* Newton *of* Colleſſy
Kinloch *of* Conland.
Alexander *of* Skedoway.
Scrimzeor *of* Bowhill.
Scrimzeor *of* Wormet.
Scrimzeor *of* Lochgelly.
Halyday *of* Tully boll.
Sir WiliamSharp *of* Strathyrum.
Trent *of* Pitcullo.
Auchinleck *of* Cunnochie.
Taylor *of* Pitcairlie.
Oliphant *of* Kinedder.
Forbes *of* Pittincrief.
M Kenzie *of* Roſſ-end.
Bonnar *of* Griegſtoun.
Bonnar *of* Binn-end.
Burgh *of* Finemount.
Falconer *of* Eaſter-Kinneir.
Dallas *of* Craiglown.
Lyl *of* Boghall.
Chriſtie *of* Auchmuir.

THE CONTENTS.

PART I.

The ancient State of the Shire, as it was under the PICTS.

CHAPTER I. Concerning the Extent of the Shire. *Page* 1.
Chap. II. Concerning the Name of the Country. 2.
Chap. III. The Deſcription of it, as it was in the Time of the *Romans*. 5.
Chap. IV. What Sort of People theſe *Caledonians* were. 7.
Chap. V. Concerning the Language of the *Picts*. 13.
Chap. VI. The Manners, Policy, and the Religion of the *Picts*, and their Kings. 18.
Chap. VII. The Actions of the *Romans* in this Country. 25.
Chap. VIII. The Wars with the *Danes* in this Shire. 32.

PART II.

CHAPTER I. Concerning the Firths of *Forth* and *Tay*. *Page* 37.
Chap. II. The Iſles in the Firth of *Forth*. 40.
Chap. III. Concerning the Animals in theſe two Firths. 46.
Section III. Concerning the Minerals on the Coaſt. 56
Sect. IV. Concerning the Plants on the Coaſt. 57
Chap. IV What relateth to the natural Hiſtory of this Shire. 60.
Chap. V. The State of the Chriſtian Religion here.
Sect. I. Concerning the *Culdees*. 67
Sect. II. How the *Culdees* loſt their Rights. 76
Sect. III. Concerning the Religious Houſes in the Shire. 79

PART III.

The modern State of this Shire.

SECTION I. The Diviſion of the Shire. *Page* 81.
Sect. 2. The Juriſdictions here. 88.
Sect. III. The Earls of *Fife*. 89.
Chapter I. Concerning *M'Duff* and his Privileges. *ibid.*
Chap. II. The Liſt of the Earls of *Fife*. 94.
Chap. III. The civil Juriſdictions here. 99
Chap. IV. The Liſt of the Biſhops and the Priors of St. *Andrews*. 101.

THE Hiſtory of *Kinroſs* Shire. *Page* 105
The Liſt of the Officers of State. 112
The Univerſity of St. *Andrews*. 115

PART IV.

Concerning what is moſt remarkable in this Shire.

CHAPTER I. Concerning the Coaſt. *Page* 117
Where there is an Account of the Royal Burghs, and the Ports on it.
The Deſcription of the inner Part of the Shire. 136
The Deſcription of the North Part of the Shire. 157

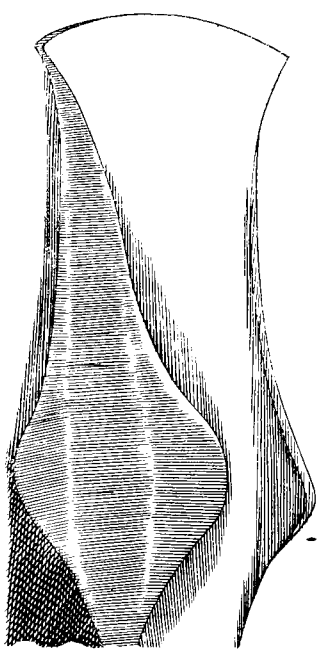
APPENDIX.

SECTION I. Concerning ſome Matters relative to the Natural Hiſtory. *Page* 1.
Sect. II. Concerning theſe of this Shire, who were eminent for their Learning and Arts. 3.

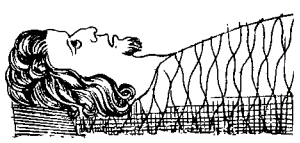
The Seal with the Arms of Makduff Earl of Fyffe

CIↃ (

CNEPERE CNARO
EXITUS ET BLARI
SIVE LABRUM
LADREA LUSCUS
ET COLABORTUS ET
ET PROPTER MAG
ET HOE OBLATUS
AC
SMELERIDEM S
LA



Mak



These ANTIQUITIES
Are Dedicated to the
LORD LESLY
Eldest son to ye Earle of Rothess
By Sr. Robert Sibbald
M.D.

Virtutem seu Pacis amas, seu munia belli
A claris Atavis discere recte potes

2

ꝺACꝫ lVIIII

ꝺꝺꝺꝺ

ꝺꝺ

ꝺꝺ lVIIII

SIDE NEK ELEC

ꝺꝺꝺ SIDELIꝺ SIDE LAꝺ

FIꝺ ꝺIBI BꝺꝺꝺIA BꝺꝺꝺVS

ꝫꝺꝺꝺꝺ

ꝺ

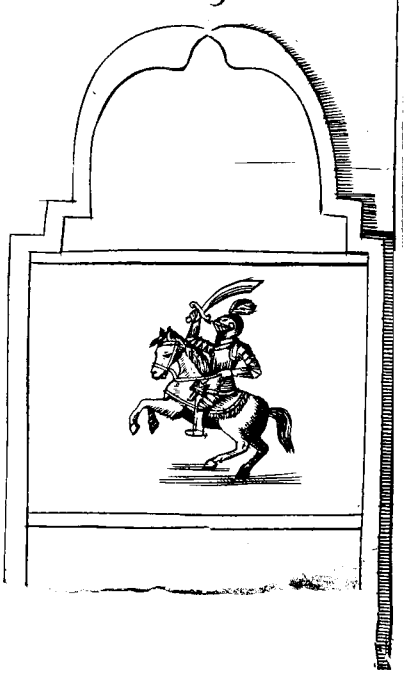
ꝺPE

ꝺPEꝺ lIꝺPAꝺA lAꝺPAꝺA

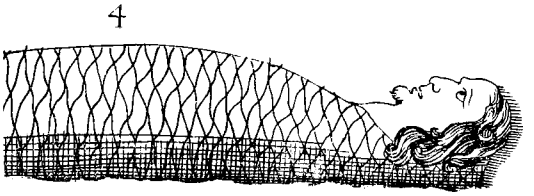
Bꝺꝺꝺ

duffs Croce

3



4



The Firſt Part,

Dicaledones & Vecturiones.

OR,

The Ancient State of the Shire of *FIFE*, and the Quality of it, as it was under the *Picts*.

CHAP. I. *Concerning the Ancient Extent of the Shire.*

THE Rivers, naturally and conveniently divide the North Part of *Britain*, called *Scotland*, by Three Iſtmus's into ſo many Peninſula's; one to the South, one in the Middle, and one to the North; the Rivers upon each ſide running far into the Country, are hinder'd from meeting, by a ſmall Slip of Ground; and if that were removed, they would make Three Iſlands of that, which is now the Continent, or Mainland, of *Scotland*.

The Firſt Peninſula, which is that to the South, containeth all the Counties which ly betwixt the Borders of South *Britain*, called *England*, and the Firth and River of *Forth*, and a ſhort Line over Land to *Clide*, to the North of them.

The Middle Peninſula hath to the South, the Firth and River of *Forth*, and the Line betwixt it and the River and Firth of *Clide*; to the Weſt and Eaſt, the Ocean; and to the North, it is ſeparated from the Continent, which makes the Third and outmoſt Peninſula of *Scotland*; by the Loch and Water of *Lochy*, and a Line through a ſhort Neck of Land, to the Riſe of *Lochneſs*, and then by the Loch and River of *Neſs*, to where that River runneth into the Sea.

It is the South-eaſt Part of this Middle Peninſula, which lyeth betwixt the Firths of *Forth* and *Tay*, which is the Subject of this Book.

In the ancient Language of the *Picts* it was called *Roſs*, which ſignifieth a Peninſula, and it was the beſt Part of their Kingdom where their Kings had their Royal Seat. It appeareth from theſe following Proofs, that it comprehended under it, all the Tract of Ground which lay betwixt the Rivers and Firths of *Forth* and *Tay*, and ſo took in much of that part of the Country which lyeth to the North of the River of *Forth*, viz. *Monteith*, *Clackmanan* Shire, and the County Palatine of *Strathern*, and the Shire of *Kinroſs*, together with that is now properly called *Fife*,

which reacheth from the Eaſtern Part of the *Ochil* Hills to *Fifeneſs*, having the Firths of *Forth* and *Tay*, and the Ocean, incompaſſing it on all ſides, except that to the Weſt. Which the Name *Roſs* importeth, the Veſtiges of which Name remaineth yet to this Day, in the Name *Kinroſs*, in the old Language *Kean-Roſs*, the Head of the Peninſula and the Mountaneous Part; and *Culroſs*, the Back, or loweſt Part of it; and *Muck-Roſs*, in the Eaſt part, where the Snout of it is, now called *Fifeneſs*.

That this Country was, of old, of this large Extent abovementioned, appeareth from a MS. ſhort Account of *Scotland* in *Latin*, kept in the *Cotton Bibliotheque. Nero. D.* 2. in which it is ſaid, *Terra de Fyffe, in quâ eſt Burgus S. Andreæ, & Caſtrum de Locres, eſt vero in Longitudine* 30 *Leucarum:* Which, if we aſſign two *Scots* Miles to the *Leuca* (call it the *French* League, which is the leaſt) will make it reach the whole length of the River of *Forth*.

Cambden alſo citeth a little ancient Book of the Diviſion of *Scotland*, in which the Fourth Part of *Scotland* (as it was at that time) is called *Forthever*: Of which, ſome MSS. mention, that there was a Rural Dean dependent upon the See of St. *Andrews*; and yet ſome part of the Moors in the Weſt part of the Shire, retain the Name of *Fothrick Moors*. And the MS of the Priory of St. *Andrews*, names *Fortevieth*, where *Hungus* King of the *Picts* built a Church; which Name ſeems to relate to the River of *Forth*, or the Firth of it. "And the ſame Author "(ſays *Cambden*) reports from the Relation of *Andrew* Biſhop of *Cath-* "*neſs*, that the whole Kingdom of *Scotland* was divided into Seven "Territories, whereof the Firſt was from *Fryth*, ſo termed by the *Bri-* "*tains*; by the *Romans*, *Worid*, now *Scottwade*, to the River *Tae*. It behoved, in ancient Times, to be of that Extent, becauſe the *Dicaledones* and the *Vecturiones* dwelt in it, of whom we ſhall give an Account afterwards. The *Dicaledones*, *G. Buchanan* readeth *Duncaledones*, that is the *Picts* who inhabited the Weſtern Hilly Parts: For it is certain, that the King of the *Picts*, who poſſeſſed this Country, had his Seat at *Abernethy* in the County Palatine of *Stratherne*; and ſo the *Ochils* and the Valleys adjacent to them, were poſſeſſed by them.

The Learned Mr. *Robert Maule*, a Cadet of the ancient Family of *Panmure* (who was well verſed in all the Learn'd Languages and in our ancient Tongue alſo) very ingeniouſly inretpreteth the Word *Vecturiones* to be *Veach-Dour*, by laying aſide the rough Sound of the Word (as the *Romans* were wont to do, in their uſing the ancient Names of the People they came amongſt) this Word was turn'd to *Vecturiones*, from *Veach*, which he ſaith in the ancient Language is *Painted*, from whence the *Romans* gave theſe People the Name of *Picti*, and the other part of the Compoſition is *Dur*, that is, *Aqua*, Water: So *Vecturiones*, are *Picti maris Accolæ*; Theſe *Picts* who dwelt upon the Sea Coaſt.

It was but in later Times, that (as *George Buchanan* telleth us) *Reliquum agri ad Fortham uſque ambitio in varias præfecturas diſſecuit, Clacmananam, Colroſſianam & Kinroſſianam:* And the laſt of theſe, that's the Country to the Eaſt of the two former, was divided into the two Shires of *Kinroſs* and *Fife*, *viz.* about the Year 1426; and of late, *viz.* at the Revolution, three Paroches, *viz.* that of *Orwel*, *Tillibole*, and *Cleiſh*, were taken off *Fife* and caſt in to the ſmall Shire of *Kinroſs*. And it

was

was from the large Extent of *Fife* of old, that the Vulgar are wont to call it, *The Kingdom of* Fife.

The many Fine Houſes of the Nobility and Gentry, and the many Burghs Royal in it; the number of Paroches, and the many Religious Houſes were in it, and the ſeveral Juriſdictions in it, made the Commons ſo talk of this Country.

The Breadth of this Country is noways proportionable to the Length; for where it is broadeſt, it does not exceed ſome Seventeen Miles, and in the Middle 'tis but betwixt 13 or 14 Miles broad. Towards the Eaſt, the Land is contracted to two Narrow Angles, one of which is Obtuſe, and the other is ſharp and ends in a narrow Point.

CHAP. II. *Concerning the Names of this Country of Old.*

THE *Romans* made this Country a part of *Caledonia*, and ſo it was indeed, whether that Name be taken for all the Country beyond the Firths of *Forth* and *Clide*, as *Tacitus* took it; or whether it be taken, as *Ptolomy* makes it, to comprehend all the Middle Peninſula before deſcribed. This is the South Part of it, lying betwixt the Firths of *Forth* and *Tay*. *Hector Boeth.* calleth it (*Hiſt. lib.* 4. *fol.*61.) *Otolinia*, which he thus deſcribeth, *Otolinia Pictorum Regio, duo inter Æſtuaria, Fortheam & Taum interjacens, ſolo fœcunda, Nemoribus, Paſcuis, Armentis, & gregibus aptiſſimis: Lacubuſque ac Stagnis, Fluminibus, variis piſcium generibus refertis: ac omni ferarum genere, quæ in Albione naſcuntur exundans continet ea Plaga hac ætate, Fifam, Fothricam & Ornevallem, Regiunculas priſcâ pollentes ubertate: ſed Scotorum Regum opera (qui eas ſedes poſt deletos poſtea Pictos occuparunt) quum aliter Latrunculos exterminare non poſſent, arbore jam olim magnâ ex parte denudatas.* In the 2d Page after this, he nameth the *Otolini ac Vicomagi*, and ſays, *Fuere olim Vicomagi populi Pictici generis qui ſub Caledoniâ ſedes tenuerunt; horum meminit Ptolomæus.* Indeed *Ptolomy* mentioneth both theſe; but *Boethius* Miſtake is from a wrong Copy of *Ptolemy* printed at *Ulma*, *Anno Dom.* 1486, which I have, in which I find the *Otolini*. And *Gale* in his 15 *Scriptores* ſays, ſome MS. read it ſo alſo, which differs from all the other Copies both *Greek* & *Latin* which I have ſeen: For theſe uſually have *Ottedeni*, which the Learn'd *Drummond* of *Hawthorndenne*, our Countryman, in ſome MS. Notes upon *Cambden*'s Deſcription of *North-Britain*, ſaith is to be read *Scottedini*, the two Initial Letters having been worn away in the Parchment MS. he ſays has given riſe to the reading *Ottedeni*; for the other People he calls *Vicomagi*: Whileas both in *Bertius* his excellent Edition and the late Map of *Gale*, it is read *Vacomagi*, and the *Greek* in both theſe anſwer to *Vacomagi*, which by the by (ſeeing *Ptolomy* placeth them *ſub Caledoniis* and were a *Pictiſh* People) doth much confirm Mr. *Robert Maule* his *Ratio nominis Veach*, *Pictus*, ſince in *Veach* here, and in *Wauchopdale* in the South (which were both the Seats of the *Picts*) the *Pictiſh Veach* appears to be the riſe of both theſe Words.

As the ſame Learn'd Gentleman Mr. *Robert Maule*, ſometime Commiſſary of St. *Andrews*, deduceth the Name *Fothrick* (of which

ſome Veſtiges yet remains, as was ſaid, in the Name of ſome Moors in the Diſtrict of the Presbytry of *Dumfermling*) from *Veach-Ric* in the old *Gothiſh* Language, which was the Language of the *Picts* while they made a ſeparate Kingdom from the *Scots*; for *Veach*, as was ſaid, is as much as *Pictus*, *Painted:* And this Conjecture of his is what *Iſidore* in his *Origines lib.* 19. *cap.* 23. aſſerteth thus: *Pictorum nomen a Corpore, quod minutis opifex acus punctis, & expreſſos nativi graminis ſuccos includit, ut has ad ſui ſpecimen cicatrices ferat, Pictis artubus maculoſa Nobilitas*: And the other part of the Compoſition is *Ric*, *Regnum.* So that the Word *Fothrick* importeth, that it is the Kingdom of the *Picts*, of which it was indeed a choiſe Part.

The Monks write, that it was called *Fife* from *Fifus Duffus* a Nobleman, who did eminent Service in War: But in theſe Days Men had their Names and Deſignations from the Lands they had, and the Lands were not deſigned from them. Beſides, it is altogether unlike and inconſiſtent in it ſelf, to think the Government would give ſo large a Tract of Ground to any one Man. It was ſuch Monkiſh Legends gave Riſe to the Fable of *Scota*, *Pharaoh*'s Daughter, and the one probably is as much a Fiction as the other. The Learn'd Mr. *Maule* has, with more Judgment, deduced it from *Veach*, that is, *Painted*, which theſe who followed the *Engliſh* way of Pronouncing the Word, ſoftned *Veach* to *Fife*, which the Permutation of Letters eaſily admits, *F* expreſſing *Ve* very well, and the laſt Letters are ſoftned by their Liſping Tone.

The Learn'd *Robert Gordon* of *Straloch* is of the Opinion, that the People named by *Ptolomy*, *Vennicones*, or as ſome MS. has it, *Vernicones*, or *Venicontes*, were Indwellers in this Country in theſe ancient Times; which is very conſiſtent with *Tacitus* his Account in the Life of *Agricola chap.* 25. *Amplas inquit civitates trans Bodotriam ſitas, quia motus univerſarum ultra Gentium, & infeſta hoſtili exercitu itinera timebantur, prius claſſe exploravit.* That is, *Being apprehenſive of a general Inſurrection in thoſe large and remote Countries beyond* Bodotria, *from the Clans and Tribes of People who did poſſeſs them, he ſent out a Fleet that Summer, to try the Creeks and Havens of the large Country beyond it.* The Country had been diſcovered at Sea before, by *Veſpaſian*, when he Commanded the Second Legion under *Claudius*, as is clear from theſe Lines of *Valerius Flaccus Argonauticon, lib.* 1. *initio.*

------ *Tuque O Pelagi, cui major aperti*
Fama, Caledonius poſtquam tua carbaſa vexit
Oceanus, Phrygios prius indignatus Iulos.

which is meant of *Veſpaſian* the Father. And in the ſame place *Tacitus* telleth us that, *Ad manus & arma converſi Caledoniam incolentes populi.* That is, *The Inhabitants of* Caledonia *reſolving upon Arms & War*, &c. Thus it is manifeſt, there were many People, and theſe different from others; for we find afterwards they Aſſociate together againſt the *Romans* in Meetings.

Thus we have given an Account of all the Ancient Names of the Country, and the Reaſon of them: It now follows, that we deſcribe the Country as it was in the time when the *Romans* firſt Attacked it, which muſt be done from the *Roman* Authors, ſince we have no other Manuſcripts which were written in theſe Times.

CHAP. III.

The Deſcription of the Country, as it was in the Time of the Romans.

SINCE none of our Manuſcripts are preſerved, which were written when the *Romans* were in this Country, I am altogether of the Mind of the Learn'd Mr. *Maule*, in his MS. *De Antiquitate Gentis Scotorum P.* 329. That the Confuſion which appeareth in ſeverals of our Writers, aroſe from that, as he ſaith, *Quod ſcilicet ſcriptæ primo fuerint Hiſtoriæ noſtræ ab hominibus parum providis, & minime in externorum hiſtoriis exercitatis, maximè Romanorum, unde noſtra ferè omnis Antiquitas haurienda. Et qui poſterius apud nos ſcripſere, a primis illis tradita retinere potius voluerunt, quam nova excogitare.* Hence came the Confuſion and Incertainty of what is ſaid in our Hiſtorians, about what was done in ancient Times, that they did not inquire after what was ſaid by Foreign Writers, eſpecially by the *Romans*, who are the beſt Vouchers of our Antiquity, and of what relateth to it: And thoſe who wrote ſince, chooſed rather to retain the Traditions of the Firſt, than to apply themſelves to the right way of diſcovering the Truth of theſe Matters.

Upon this Conſideration, to ſhew the Condition and Quality of this Country in the time that the *Romans* firſt Invaded it; I applied my ſelf to inquire into it, from what may be found in the *Roman* Writers, and from the Hints they give us, to make up the Deſcription of it. The greateſt Light in this Matter, is furniſhed to us from *Tacitus*, in his Life of his Father-in law *Agricola*, and from *Dio* and his Epitomator *Xiphelinus*, in the Account he giveth of the Emperor *Severus* his Expedition in this Country, and from the Poet *Claudian.* Theſe Three, if they be well conſidered, ſay enough to make a juſt Deſcription of this of the Part Country.

Tacitus in *Agricola, cap.* 25. ſays, *Æſtate qua ſextum officii annum inchoabat, amplas Civitates trans Bodotriam ſitas, quia motus univerſarum ultra Gentium, & inſeſta hoſtili exercitu itinera timebantur, prius claſſe exploravit: quæ ab Agricola primum aſſumpta in partem virium, ſequebatur egregia ſpecie, cum ſimul terra ſimul mari bellum impelleretur: ac ſæpe iiſdem caſtris pedes equeſque & nauticus miles mixti copiis & lætitia, ſua quiſque facta, ſuos caſus attollerent: ac modo Silvarum & Montium profunda · modo tempeſtatum ac fluctuum adverſa, hinc terra & hoſtis, hinc victus oceanus militari jactantia compararentur.*

That is, *Agricola* in the Sixth Year of his Lieutenancy being apprehenſive of a general Inſurrection in thoſe large Cities (that is, Clans and Tribes of People) and remote Countries beyond *Bodotria*, (that is, the Firth of *Forth)* and that his March would be made very Troubleſome by the Enemies Forces, ſent out a Fleet that Summer to Sound the Creeks and Havens of the large Country beyond it. Thus *Agricola* was the firſt, that ever ſeconded his Land Army by a Fleet; and what was very great, that brought War upon them, both by Land and Sea. Oftentimes it happen'd, that the Cavalry, the Foot-Soldiers and the Seamen, would meet and make Merry together in the ſame Camp, each one magnifying his own Feats and Adventures, and mak-

ing their Vaunts and Compariſons, Soldier-like, the one of the Woods and high Mountains, the other of the Danger of the Waves and Tempeſts, the one valuing himſelf upon the Land and the Enemy, the other upon the Sea it ſelf ſubdu'd by them.

Dio, where he ſpeaks of the *Britains* who were Enemies to the *Romans*, ſays, *Incolunt Mæatæ juxta eum murum, qui inſulam in duas partes dividit: Caledonii poſt illos ſunt. Poſſident utrique montes aſperrimos, & ſine aqua; itemque campos deſertos, plenoſque paludibus: quodque mœnia non habent nec urbes, agros nullos colunt: de præda & venatione, fructibuſque arborum vivunt.* The *Mæatæ* poſſeſs the Country over-againſt (that is, upon the South ſide of) the Wall which divideth the Iſland in two Parts, and the *Caledonians* are beyond them, that is upon the North ſide of the Wall, and both of them poſſeſs Rough, Rocky and Dry Hills and waſte Plains, full of Pools and Mariſhes; and for that they have no Walled Forts nor Towns, they do not Labour the Ground, and live upon what they take from their Enemies, and what they get by Hunting, and upon the Fruits of Trees. And afterwards he ſays, *Hujus inſulæ pars paulo minus quam dimidia, noſtra eſt: quam Severus quum vellet omnem in ſuam poteſtatem redigere, ingreſſus eſt in Caledoniam; eamque dum pertranſiret, habuit maxima negotia, quod ſilvas cæderet, & loca alta perfoderet, quodque paludes obrueret aggere, & pontes in fluminibus faceret.* This is confirmed by *Herodian* in the Third Book of his Hiſtory, where he treateth of the ſame *Severus*: *Sed imprimis (inquit) tamen curam habuit pontibus occupare paludes, ut ſtare in tuto milites poſſent, atque in ſolido prœliari. Siquidem Britannia pleraque loco frequentibus Oceani alluvionibus paludeſcunt.*

Claudian Carm. XXII. *Verſ.* 247. giveth us a Deſcription of this Country, in a Poetick way, thus.

Inde Caledonio velata Britannia Monſtro,
Ferro Picta Genas cujus veſtigia verrit
Cærulus, oceanique æſtum mentitur amictus.

in which, beſides that he pointeth at the *Picts* the Inhabitants of it, he inſinuateth, that it is on many ſides encompaſſed with the Sea, as it is indeed towards the Eaſt, the South and North Parts.

It appeareth clearly, that it was a Hilly Country, and that it was at that time full of Woods, and had many Lochs or freſh Water Pools in it. The many Inlets of the Sea, and the Emboucheurs of the Waters, are hinted at, by what is cited out of *Herodian*: The Moſſes placed in ſeveral Parts of the Country, ſhew there were many Woods; for theſe aroſe from the Corruption of the Timber in the Woods. All which is confirmed from what *Hector Boeth* ſaith of this Country as it was of old. *Erat tum Otolinia Pictorum regio, duo inter Æſtuaria, Fortheam & Taum (utrumque adhuc nomen retinet) interjacens, ſolo fœcunda, nemoribus, paſcuis, armentis, & gregibus aptiſſimis: lacubuſque ac ſtagnis & fluminibus, variis piſcium generibus refertis: ac omni ferarum genere, quæ in Albione naſcuntur exundans. Continet ea plaga hac ætate Fifam, Fothricam & Ornevallem regiunculas priſca pollentes ubertate. ſed Scotorum regum operâ qui eas ſedes poſt deletos poſtea Pictos occuparunt (quum aliter latrunculos exterminare non poſſent) arbore jam olim magnâ ex parte denudatas.* Thus it appeareth both from Ancient and Modern Hiſtorians, that this Country was for the moſt part waſte, and only imployed for Paſture of Beaſts, and that it was full of Woods, though now they are all periſhed, what by

by the length of Time, and what by the cutting of them by the *Romans* to make way for their Armies, and by our Kings to reach the Robbers which did haunt them.

Now it is time to inquire who theſe *Caledonian Picts* were, and whence they came, and to give ſome Account of their Government, their Religious Rites and their Manners, their Language and way of Living, and of the Wars theſe of them in this Country had with the *Romans* and our Predeceſſors the *Scots*, till ſuch time as they were Incorporated with us under our Kings.

CHAP. IV.

Sheweth what ſort of People theſe Caledonians, *deſigned* Dicaledones *and* Vecturiones *were, and from what Country they came here.*

Julius Cæſar in his Commentary *De Bello Gallico lib.* 5, in theſe Words, *Britanniæ pars interior ab iis incolitur, quos natos in inſulâ ipſâ memoriâ proditum dicunt*, ſheweth that they were ſuch ancient Poſſeſſors of the Inner Part of the Country, that they thought themſelves they were *Aborigines*: And *Diodorus Siculus*, in his *Bibliotheca*, is of the ſame Opinion: And the Panegyriſt *Eumenius in Panegyride Conſtantino Cæſari Auguſto dicto*, where he preferreth the Actions of *Conſtantine* in *Britain*, to the Exploits of *Julius Cæſar* there: He ſheweth that the *Picts* were in *Britain* long before *Cæſar* came there, in theſe Words: *Ad hoc Natio etiam tunc rudis, & ſoli Britanni Pictis modo, & Hibernis aſſueta hoſtibus adhuc ſeminudis*, &c. And theſe *Picts* even in this Tract, we now write of, were in *Agricola*'s time ſo numerous, and their Forces were ſo aboundant, that *Tacitus* ſays, *cap.* 25. of the Life of *Agricola*, That *interim cognoſcit hoſtes plurimis agminibus inrupturos, ac ne ſuperante numero, & peritia locorum circumiretur, diviſo & ipſe in tres partes exercitu inceſſit.* That is, In the mean time we had Advice, that the Enemy's Deſign was to divide, and attack us in many places at once: Whereupon, leſt he ſhould be under diſadvantage by the Number of the Enemy and their Knowledge of the Country, he likewiſe divided his Army into Three Bodies.

We are now to inquire, what People they were and from whence they came hither *Tacitus*, *cap.* 11. concludeth from the Habit of their Body, that they were *Germans*: *Namq, (inquit) rutilæ Caledoniam habitantium comæ, magni artus, Germanicam originem aſſeverant.* They that live in *Caledonia* are red headed and big limb'd, which ſpeaks them of a *German* Extraction. And the Venerable *Bede* is much of the ſame Opinion, *Eccleſiaſt. Hiſt. lib.* 1. *cap.* 1. *Contigit (inquit) Gentem Pictorum de Scythia (ut perhibent) longis navibus non multis oceanum ingreſſam.* And below he ſaith, *Petentes Britanniam Picti habitare per ſeptentrionales inſulæ partes cœperunt* This Opinion of *Bede* is well explain'd and confirm'd by the Learn'd Dr. *Stillingfleet* in his *Origines Britannicæ cap.* 5. *pag.* 245. thus: " Beſides theſe two (People) he makes a third Race

" of Men in *Britain*, whom he fetches out of *Germany*, and theſe were " the *Caledonian Britains*: But he takes *Germany* in a very large ſenſe, " ſo as to extend as far as the *Sarmatæ*, and to comprehend under it " the Northern Nations of the *Cimbri*, and the *Gothones*, and the *Sueo-* " *nes*; from whom it ſeems very probable that the *Caledonian Britains* " were deſcended as the Southern *Britains* came from the *Celtæ*, whoſe " Language and Religion were kept up among them. But the *Cale-* " *donians* came from the *European Scythians*, to whoſe Coaſts they lay " much nearer than to thoſe of the *Celtæ*, and their larger Proportions, " which *Tacitus* obſerves agree very well with this Suppoſition.

" And theſe, if I miſtake not, were the Original *Picts*, but not called " by that Name, till new Colonies came over to People the Country, af- " ter the terrible Devaſtation of it by the Continuance of the *Roman* " Wars: For *Claudian de quarto Conſul. Honorii* makes *Thule* the Coun- " try of the *Picts*; and after all the Diſputes which have been about it, " *Olaus Rudbeck* hath made it very probable in his *Atlantica c.* 19. that " *Scandinavia* is meant by it; which he proves not only from the Teſti- " mony of *Procopius*, who affirms it; but from the exact Agreement of " the Relations of *Pythias*, *Iſidorus* and others with that, and neither " with *Iſleland*, nor any other Place.

Beſides, *Bede lib.* 1. *cap.* 1. ſaith, " The common Tradition was, that " the *Picts* came out of *Scythia*, which is affirmed by *Matt. Weſtminſter* " and many others; but they do not mean the *Aſian*, but the *European* " *Scythia*, which comprehended under it all the moſt Northern Nations " *ab extremo Aquilone*, ſaith *Pliny lib.* 6. *cap.* 13. And elſewhere he ſaith " *lib.* 4. *cap.* 12. that the *Getæ*, the *Daci* and *Sarmatæ*, and even the " *Germans*, were called *Scythians*. *Heredotus lib.* 4. mentions the Nor- " thern *Scythians*, to whom there was no Acceſs by thoſe who dwelt " near the *Palus Mæotis*, without the help of Seven Languages: And " when *Darius* fought with them, they retired Northwards towards " their own Countty. *Ptolomy*, *Tab.* 8. *Europæ*, places the Royal *Scy-* " *thians* near the *Hyperborean* Mountains, which could never be found " in the vaſt Plains of *Poland* and *Muſcovy*, there being no Mountains " there anſwering to their Deſcription, as *Heberſteinius rerum Muſcov.* " *pag.* 61. and *Matthias à Micou Sarm. Europ. l.* 9. *c.* 3, 4. confeſs: And " therefore *Olaus Rudbeck Atlantic. cap.* 2. hath undertaken to prove, not " without great ſhew of Reaſon, that theſe Mountains were no other " than the Ridge of Mountains in *Sweden*, where the Seat of the An- " cient *Scythians* was; and that *Ptolomy* was extremely miſtaken in " the Situation of the Northern Nations, removing them ſeveral De- " grees more Eaſtward than they ought to have been, and ſo very much " ſtraitning *Scandinavia*, which *Jornandes*, *de reb. Gent. l.* 1. *c.* 4. calls " the Work-houſe of Nations; and the ſame *Jornandes* affirms from " *Joſephus*, that the *Sueones* were the true *Scythians*, whom *Xenophon* " *Mem. l.* 2. *p.* 581. *Ed. H. St.* takes to be the Governing People of *Eu-* " *rope* in his time, as the *Perſians* were in *Aſia* and the *Carthaginians* in " *Africa*: And the old *Greek* Geographers, *v. Strabo l.* 1. & 11. knew " of but two Nations in *Europe* beſides themſelves, *viz.* the *Scythæ* to- " wards the North, and the *Celtæ* towards the Weſt. Theſe *European* " *Scythians* did make frequent Expeditions by Sea, as appears by the " old *Gothick* Hiſtories; and *Olaus Rudbeck*, *Atlantic. c.* 7. obſerves from " them, that it was a Cuſtom for them to go Abroad by Sea, under the

Con-

" Conduct of one of their Princes, to see for Booty ; and *Tacitus Germ.* " *c.* 44. saith particularly of the *Sueones*, that they were well provided " of Shipping ; and therefore there can be no Improbability that these " Northern Nations should People that part of *Britain* which lay neareſt " to them. And *Suenon Opusc. c.* 1. the first Historian of *Denmark*, " saith, that *Helghi*, the Son of *Haldan*, the Son of *Skiold*, the first " Monarch there, was so powerful at Sea, that he was called *Rex Ma-* " *ris*, the King of the Sea. And *Saxo Grammaticus Hist. Dan. l.* 2. saith, " that having subdued the King of the *Sclavi*, he sailed into divers Passa- " ges of the Sea. *Andreas Velleius* (*v. Notas Steph. in Sax. Gram.*) gives " this Reason why the Northern Nations were so soon, and so much " given to Expeditions by Sea, because their Kings having many Chil- " dren, they thought them best imploy'd Abroad, in seeking other " Countries and getting Spoils at Sea. And upon the old Boast of the " *Scythians* concerning their Antiquity and Nobility, might be groun- " ded that Saying of *Galgacus*, That the *Caledonian Britains* were the " most Noble of any of them.

" Among these *Scythians*, *Pliny*, *Hist. Nat. l.* 4. *c.* 12. reckons the *A-* " *gathyrsi*: who had their Name, saith *Olaus Rudbeck*, from *Agathyr*, " one of the *Gothic* Names for *Neptune*, from *Agga*, signifying Power at " Sea ; and *Tyr*, Power at Land: These *Agathyrsi*, saith he, were a " Sort of People who lived near the Sea, in the *Sinus Codanus*, and were " wont to prey upon the Spoils of the Sea. *Jornandes* places them in " *Scandia*, and calls them *Agantzyrios*: They were remarkable in An- " tiquity for Painting their Bodies, as not only appears from *Virgil*'s " *Pictique Agathyrsi*, but from what *Solinus* saith of them, *Cap.* 15. *Po-* " *lyhist.* that their Bodies were Painted *Colore Cæruleo*, just as the old " *Picts* were. *Tacitus*, *de Moribus Germanorum*, observes of the *Arii*, " a fierce Northern People, that they had *Tincta Corpora*, i. e. were " *Picts*. And the same, *Virgil. Georg.* 2. saith of the *Geloni*, who were " next Neighbours to the *Agathyrsi*: So that *Hector Boeth.* his Conje- " cture, *Hist. Scot. f.* 4. is not at all improbable, who deduces the *Picti* " from the *Agathyrsi* ; *i. e.* from the Maritime Inhabitants of the *Baltic* " Sea ; or, as he expresses it, from those who came first out of *Sarma-* " *tia* into the *Cimbric Chersonese*, and from thence into *Scotland*.

That which the Learn'd Doctor *Stillingfleet* asserteth, is most agree- able to the Tradition handed down to us from the ancient Times, and recorded in our MS. Histories and Modern Historians which are Printed. We have related *Hector Boeth.* his Opinion already. Mr. *George Buchanan* likewise, *lib.* 2. *Rerum Scoticarum*, makes the *Picts* to be descended from the *Goths*, in these Words: *Cum Picti ferro cutem variarent, ac di- versorum Animalium figuris inscriberent, verius erit quærere quæ Gentes vel in* Scythia, *vel Germaniâ, regionibusq; vicinis certo illo pingendi corpora in- stituto, non ad terrorem, sed ad decorem uterentur, observare: occurrunt autem in Thracia, ut Virgilio placet, Geloni de quibus Claudianus lib.* 1. *adversus Rufinum*,

Membraq; qui ferro gaudet pinxisse Gelonus.

occurrunt apud eundem Poetam in Thracia Getæ,

Crinigeri sedere Patres pellita Getarum
Curia, quos Plagis decorat numerosa Cicatrix.

igitur cum Geloni Virgilio sint Getis vicini, & vel Gothuni, vel Getini juxta Arrianum Getis annumerentur, quid vetat, cum juxta Tacitum Go-

thani Gallicè loquerentur, hinc credere Pictos Oriundos? Verum è quacunque Natione Germanicâ advenerint, mihi ſit veriſimile eos fuiſſe de veteribus Gallorum Colonis, qui vel ad mare Suevicum, vel Danubium ſedes habuerint.

Buchanan's Argument is, that the *Picts* were of a *Gothiſh* Race and Extract, becauſe as the *Goths* cut Figures upon their Bodies, the *Picts* did the like: He proveth that the *Goths* did cut ſuch Figures upon their Bodies from the Poet *Claudian*. Now that the *Picts* cut the like Figures upon their Bodies, is clear from *Claudian* alſo, *lib. de bello Getico, Verſu* 416.

Venit & extremis Legio prætenta Britannis,
Quæ Scoto dat Fræna truci, ferroq; notatas
Perlegit exanimes Picto moriente figuras.

And *Herodian* confirms this *Hiſt. l.* 3. *in Severo*, where he ſays of the *Britains*, *Ipſa notant corpora picturâ variâ, & omniſariam formis animalium.* It is from this marking of their Bodies, they got the Name *Picti*: And in the old Language their Name was *Veach*, which ſignifies *Painted*: And *Cambden* well obſerveth, that in their Names there appeareth ſome Intimation of a Colour, which without doubt did ariſe from the Cuſtom of Painting their Bodies. The Red Colour as the Learn'd Mr. *Maule* obſerveth) in the ancient Language is call'd *Coch*, and *Goch*, as appeareth in the Name *Argachocoxus* (which *Dio l.* 76. has *Argentocoxus*) and upon that account he makes him to be the Chief of the Red Clan: And he rehearſeth upon this occaſion, to good purpoſe, the Names of ſome Clans and remarkable Perſons deſigned from a Colour as *Gael-Glas* from a Blue Colour, *Fanduf* from a Black Colour, *Donald Ban* from a White, *Surle-buy Charles* the Yellow, and thence is the *Clan-buy*; *Clan Macduf*, the Black Tribe or People; and from this Uſage came the Deſignation *Scoto-Brigantes cærulei* mentioned by *Seneca* in his *Ludus* upon *Claudius* the Emperor, as *Scaliger* reads it. And ſeveral Nations were wont to diſtinguiſh themſelves thus from other People of different Tribes and Deſcents, as *Iſidorus* ſheweth, *Origin. l.* 19 *c.* 23. *Nonnullæ (inquit) enim gentes non ſolum in veſtibus ſed in corpore aliqua ſibi propria, quaſi inſignia vindicant, ut videmus cirros Germanorum, Granos & Cinnabar Gothorum: ſtigmata Britonum: circumcidunt quoque Judæi præputia: pertundunt Arabes Aures: flavent capitibus intextis Getæ: nitent Albani albentibus crinibus: Mauros habet tetra nox corporum. Gallos candida cutis: ſine equis inertes extant Alani: nec abeſt Gens Pictorum nomen a corpore, quod minutis opifex acus punctis & expreſſos nativi Graminis ſuccos includit, ut has adſui ſpecimen cicatrices ferat, Pictis artubus maculoſa Nobilitas.* This is confirmed likewiſe by *Solinus Polyhiſt. c.* 22. where he treateth of *Britain*: *Regionem (inquit) partem tenent Barbari, quibus per artifices plagarum figuras, jam inde a pueris variæ animalium effigies incorporantur, inſcriptiſque viſceribus hominis incremento pigmenti notæ creſcunt: nec quicquam magè patientiæ loco Nationes feræ ducunt, quam ut per memores cicatrices plurimum fuci artus bibant.*

I have adduced ſeveral Citations to the ſame purpoſe, becauſe they Illuſtrate much one another, and confirm *Buchanan*'s Opinion, that the *Picts* are deſcended from the *Goths*, eſpecially this Tribe of them of which *Argachocoxus* was the Chief, who poſſeſt this very Country which is the Subject of this Book. The Learn'd Mr. *Maule* ſaith, that *Coch* ſignifieth a Scarlet Colour, which agreeth well with the *Cinnaber*

Go-

Gothorum, which *Iſmene* ſays the *Goths* uſed, to diſtinguiſh themſelves from other People. Thus when both Ancient and Modern Hiſtorians aſſert the ſame thing, the Argument is of much weight. I have proved in my Hiſtory I have written of the *Picts*, the Deſcent of the *Picts* from the *Goths*, by the moſt valid Reaſons, *Pliny* ſaith, are for the Deſcent of one People from another, as may be ſeen in what he inſtanceth in the *Celticks*, in his *Nat. Hiſt. l.* 3. *c.* 1. *Celticos à Celtiberis ex Luſitaniâ adveniſſe manifeſtum eſt, Sacris, Lingua, Oppidorum vocabulis.*

Sir *William Temple* in his Introduction to the Hiſtory of *England* pag. 22. miſtaketh the Origine of the *Picts* for that of the *Scots*. I treat of the *Scots* Origine elſewhere: I ſhall only mention in this place, that not only the *Roman* Hiſtorians, but the beſt of the Modern agree with our own Writers that they came from *Spain*, and the Arguments Sir *William Temple* gives us for their coming from *Scythia*, prove indeed that the *Picts* came from thence. I ſhall ſet them down in his own Words as they are Elegantly expreſſed. "It ſeems probable *(ſaith he)* that "vaſt Numbers of a Savage People called *Scyths*, at ſome certain time, "began and atchieved the Conqueſt of the Northern Parts both of *Bri-* "*tain* and *Ireland*, and by an eaſy change of the Word, were called "*Scots*, and from them thoſe two Countries were called *Scotia major* "and *Scotia minor*. Whether the *Scots* landed firſt in *Ireland* or *Scot-* "*land*, I leave diſputed and undetermined among their Authors: But "it ſeems agreed, that both theſe Countries were, for ſome courſe of "time, ſtiled *Scotiæ*, and that both the North weſt parts of *Scotland* as "well as *Ireland*, were called *Ierne*. I am apt to conjecture, that "when theſe *Scots* ſeated themſelves in thoſe parts of *Scotland*, they di- "vided themſelves into two Races or Nations, whereof theſe who in- "habited the North-eaſt parts, called themſelves *Albin Scots*, the "Name of the Natives there, being then *Albin*, and the reſt who poſ- "ſeſſed the North-weſt parts, were called *Iren-Scots* from a River of "that Country, which gave it the Name of *Ierne*; and this Name was "communicated to all the reſt of that Race, who Conquered and Poſ- "ſeſſed the North of *Ireland*, which from them was ſtiled by the *Saxons* "*Iren land*, and by abbreviation *Ireland*. And the original Name "ſeems to have belonged rather to thoſe parts of *Scotland* than *Ireland*, "ſince it is given us by the ancienteſt *Latin* Verſe that mentions it, with "the Epithet of *Glacialis Ierne*, which agrees little with the Climate "of *Ireland*. That theſe fierce Invaders were *Scythians* or *Scyths* (which "was their vulgar Termination) is probably Conjectured, if not Aſ- "certained, not only from their Name, but from the Seat of that Con- "tinent, which is neareſt to the North of *Scotland*: This is *Norway*, and "is the utmoſt Weſtern Province of that vaſt Northern Region, which "extends from thence to the fartheſt Bounds of *Tartary* upon the Eaſtern "Ocean, and was by the Ancients comprehended in that general Ap- "pellation of *Scythia*, as well as divided into ſeveral other Barbarous "Names and Countries. Beſides, 'tis both uſual and rational, that "ſuch great Tranſmigrations of People ſhould be made from a worſe "to a better Climate or Soil, rather than to a worſe, which makes this "probable to have proceeded from *Norway*, than from lower and more "fertile parts of *Germany*, and the Iſland which is the neareſt part of "Land to that Continent of *Norway*, retains ſtill the Name of *Shetland*,

" as the firſt Point which is reported to have been touched by the *Scots* " or *Scyths* in this Navigation.

" Another Argument may be drawn from ſeveral Cuſtoms ſtill re- " maining among the old Northern *Iriſh*, which are recorded to have " been anciently among ſome of the *Scythian* Nations, ſuch as removing " their Houſes or Creats, from one place to another according to the Sea- " ſons: Burning of their Corn inſtead of Beating or Treading in other " Countries: Eating Blood they draw from living Cattle: Feeding " generally upon Milk, and uſing little other Husbandry, beſides the " Paſture and Breed of Cattle. To this is added, that the Mantle or " Plaid ſeems to have been the Garment in uſe among the Weſtern *Scy-* " *thians*, as they continue ſtill among the Northern *Iriſh* and the *High-* " *land Scots*. *And below he ſays*, As to the time of this Expedition, I " know no way of making any Gueſſes at a Matter ſo obſcure, with- " out recourſe to the *Runick* Learning and Stories, by which we find, " that the *Aſiatick Scythians*, under the Names of *Gets* or *Goths*, and " the Conduct of *Odin* their Captain (their Lawgiver at firſt, and af- " terwards one of their Gods) are eſteemed to have begun their Expe- " dition into the North-weſt parts of *Europe*, about the time that the " *Roman* Arms began firſt to make a great noiſe, and give great Fears " in *Aſia*, which was in the Reigns of *Antiochus* Firſt, and then of *Mi-* " *thridates*.

" How long the Arms of *Odin* and his Succeſſors, were imployed in " the Conqueſt and Settlement of that vaſt Kingdom, which contained " all the Tracts of Country ſurrounding the *Baltick* Sea, is not agreed " upon in theſe *Runick* Stories; but 'tis neceſſary, *Norway* muſt have " been the laſt they poſſeſſed in their Weſtern Progreſs, and I am apt to " think the *Scyths* might have been driven by them to ſeek nearer Seats " in our Iſlands; and that 'tis probable to have been ſome time of the " firſt Century. Whenever it was, it ſeems more agreed, that af- " ter the firſt Entrance of the *Scots* into *Caledonia*, they ſubdued much " of the Country, mingled with the reſt of the Native *Picts*, conti- " nued long to infeſt the Frontier Parts of the *Roman* Colonies in *Bri-* " *tain*, with great Fierceneſs, and many various Events, and would " poſſibly have made much greater Noiſe and Impreſſions upon the *Ro-* " *mans*, if their greater Numbers had not been drawn another way, by " ſo great a Drain as that of *Ireland*; which they totally Conquered, " and long Poſſeſſed.

It was fit to give this Account of Sir *William Temple*'s Relation about the Riſe of the *Scots*, tho' different from the Accounts our Authors give of it, becauſe it is indeed the true Account of the Origine of the *Picts*, tho' Sir *William* is of another Opinion.

It is clear from *Tacitus* in his Treatiſe *de German.* what the Veſture and way of Living of the *Germans* in his time were; and whoever will compare what *Sidonius Apollinaris* has ſaid of the Habit of the *Goths*, and compare that with what *Cæſar* ſays of ſome of the *Britains*, and with the Habit of thoſe who live in the Iſles and the North parts of this Country, will find that the *Picts* their Predeceſſors were of a *Gothiſh* Extract.

I begin with *Cæſar*, he ſays of the *Britains*, *l.* 5. *de Bello Gallico*, *Interiores pleriq; frumenta non ſerunt: ſed lacte & carne vivunt: pellibuſq;*

ſunt

ſunt veſtiti. That is, Many of them who dwell in the Inner part of the Country, ſow no Corns, but live upon Milk, and upon Fleſh, and are cloathed with Skins. Then *Tacitus*, *l. de Germaniâ*, ſays, *Tegmen omnibus ſagum, fibulâ, aut ſi deſit, ſpinâ conſertum: Cætera intecti, totos dies, juxta focum atq; ignem, agunt. Locupletiſſimi veſte diſtinguuntur, non fluttante ſicut Sarmatæ ac Parthi, ſed ſtrictâ & ſingulos artus exprimente. Gerunt & ferarum pelles.* That is, Their Cloathing is a looſe Coat, join'd together with a Broach, but for want of that, with a Thorn: Being uncover'd as to any thing elſe, they ly basking whole Days upon the Hearth by the Fire. The moſt wealthy are diſtinguiſh'd by a Garment, not flowing like the *Sarmathians* and *Parthians*, but cloſe, and repreſenting every Joint: They wear alſo the Skins of wild Beaſts.

Sidonius Apollinaris, *Epiſt.* 20. *l.* 4. deſcribing the Habit of the *Gothiſh* Princes, ſays, *Magis hoc decorum ibi inſpiciebatur, quod curſoribus ſuis ſive pediſſequis, pedes & ipſe medius inceſſit, flammeus cocco, rutilus auro, lacteus ſerico. Tum cultui tanto, coma, rubore, cute concolor. Regulorum autem ſociorumq; comitantium forma & in pace terribilis: quorum pedes primi, perone ſetoſo, talos aduſq; vinciebantur. Genua, crura juxtaq; ſine tegmine. Præter hoc veſtis alta, ſtricta, verſicolor, vix appropinquans poplitibus exertis. Manicæ ſola brachiorum principia velantes. Viridantia ſaga limbis marginata puniceis, penduli ex humero gladii, balteis ſuper currentibus ſtrinxerant clauſa bullatis latera Rhenonibus. Eo quo comebantur ornatu, muniebantur lanceis uncatis, ſecuribuſq; miſſilibus dextræ refertæ, clypeis levam partem adumbrantibus, quorum lux in orbibus nivea, fulva in umbonibus, ita ſenſum prodebat, ut ſtudium.* Whoever did ſee an *Highland* Man armed, will find this an exact Deſcription of him, eſpecially of one of the better ſort.

CHAP. V.

Concerning the Language of the Picts.

ALL Languages are apt to Change much in continuance of Time, by the mixture of other People among the Natives; and upon this account, no Language is Pure and without Mixture of Foreign Words. The old Mother Languages are the Standards we are to examine them by: The *Scythian* Tongue was the Mother of the *Gothick*, *Saxon* and *Daniſh*; and the Language we uſe now in the North part of *Scotland*, is compoſed of theſe Three, with ſome *Latin* and *French* Words introduced by the *Romans* and the *French* when they were here. The farther North the Country ſtretcheth, the Language cometh the nearer to the *Gothick*; and in *Orkney* and *Shetland*, the common People do ſpeak a Dialect of the *Gothick*, which they call *Norſe*, a Specimen of which, the Ingenious Dr. *James Wallace* has given us, in the Account of the Iſlands of *Orkney* he printed at *London* the Year 1700; in the 68 and 69 Pages, in the *Lord's Prayer* in that *Norſe* Language, which they have derived to them, either from the *Picts*, or ſome others

who firſt planted *Orkney*, which he remarks has little of the *Norvegian* Language as it is now, and ſeems to be the old *Gothick*.

The Learned *Busbequius*, in his Epiſtles concerning his Journey to *Conſtantinople*, has given us ſome Words of ſome *Goths* he ſaw there, who lived near the *Precop-Tartars*, which agree much with our Language. And *Runolph Jonas*, in his ſmall Iſlantick Dictionary, printed with the Learn'd Dr. *Hicks* his *Grammaticæ Anglo-Saxonicæ*, has ſome Thouſands of Words which have much affinity with what we call *Broad Scots*. In it you may trace the *Gothick* Tongue in ſuch Words as ſignify the Parts of our Body inward or outward, our Cloaths and Veſture, our Eating and Drinking, but eſpecially in Matters relating to the Sea, and to the Labouring of the Ground, in which the Commons are moſt imployed; and in our Numbers, in the Days of the Week, and in what relates to Kindred, and in ſeveral Words belonging to Religion and Things Sacred. Our Geographical and Hydrographical Words are pure *Gothick*, ſuch as, *Roſs*, *Neſs*, *Sund*, *Ey* for Land invironed with Water, with which *Ey*, the Names of many Iſles terminate, and the many Monoſyllable Words, which are in uſe among the Vulgar ſtill, are *Gothick*. I ſhall adduce a few, which we pronounce as the *Goths* do.

Ate, to eat.
Aed, an Oath.
Ande, Ende our Breath.
Back, the Back.
Band, a Bond.
Barn, a Bairn.
Bed, our Bed.
Beine, a Bane or Bone.
Ber, bare, naked.
Bid, to pray.
Byde, to ſtay.
Bir, force, might.
Blad, a Blade or Heft,
Braud, Bread.
Bure, a Bour.
Dyn, noiſe.
Dyr, a Door.
Dyrd, bragging.
Driſt, ſnowing.
Ele, Ale.
Egg, on Egg.
Ey, an Iſle.
Fal, Fa, *caſus*.
Fas, Face.
Fet, Foot.
Flag, yield, flee.
Folk, People.
Foder, *Pabulum*.
Frſe, Freze, *gelare*.
Froſt, *Glacies*.
Fugle, Fowl.
Gagn, Gain.
Gang, going, and rank.
Gape, *Hiare*.
Gef, to give.
Glaſs, Glaſs, *Vitrum*.
Gled, Glad, joyful.
Hey, *Fœnum*.
Heite, Heat.
Hight, Height, nam'd, call'd,
Hola, a Hole.
Ilt, Ill, evil.
Kol, a Coal.
Kroſs, a Korſe, croſs.
Land, Earth, ground.
Eerde, Yerd, earth.
Lyfe, *Vita*.
Lof, Praiſe.
Loſt, Tint.
Liſt, Pleaſure, will.
Malt, Mault.
Mila, a Mile.
Mill, a Miln.
Milde, Mild.
Mold, a Mould.
Nafn, a Name.
Nyt, Nit, neat, new.
Puke, an ill Spirit.
Reek, Riek, *fumus*.
Rid, reſcued.
Ryf, frequent.
Ryſe, to riſe.

Rot,

Rot, corrupt.
Saal, Saule, ſoul.
Saar, a Saire, wound.
Sell, to ſell.
Syd, to ſeeth, boil.
Skade, Sked, skeith, hurt, loſs,
Shyn, to ſhine.
Skill, art.
Ship, *Navis*.
Slae, to ſlay.
Scug, Pretence, a ſhadow.
Stint, to ſtraiten.
Stir, to move.
Sturt, Commotion.
Stour, Duſt in motion.
Tale, a Tale.
Tal, tale, number.
Torf, a Turf
Ugla, an Owl, Howlet.
Ull, Oul, Wool.
Var, warry, beware, take tent
Verk, Wark, work.
Zeed, Geed, went.

Theſe Words are yet uſed not only in *Fife* (which was the chief part of the *Pictiſh* Kingdom) but alſo in all the Coaſt of the *German* Sea, even as far as the *Humber*, to which the Poſſeſſions of the *Picts* reached: And ſince they poſſeſſed much of that Country upwards of a Thouſand Years, and were not exterminated all of them (as ſhall be ſhewn afterwards) but moſt of the common People were, upon their Submiſſion, Incorporated with the *Scots*, and theſe who Conquered their Country; there is no doubt our Language, and the Dialect which prevaileth, and is yet in uſe as far as the *Humber*, retaineth ſtill much of that Tongue and many of their Words, and the ſame way of Pronouncing them. The Learn'd *John Ray* hath furniſh'd us a ſtrong Argument for this, in his Collection of *Engliſh* Words, not generally uſed, with their Significations and Original, in two Alphabetical Catalogues, the one of ſuch as are proper to the Northern, the other to the Southern Counties, printed at *London Anno* 1674. The firſt Catalogue is of the Northern Words; becauſe, in the North eſpecially, the Language of the common People, is to a Stranger very difficult to be underſtood: And indeed the moſt of theſe Northern Words he giveth account of, in his Alphabet of Northern Words, are ſuch as favour of what we call *Broad Scots*, in diſtinction to the *Highlanders* Language, and the refined Language of the Gentry, which the more Polite People among us do uſe, and is made up of *Saxon*, *French* and *Latin* Words. I grant, the Body of the *Gothic* Language, even as it was ſpoken by the common People in the Northern Counties of *Scotland*, and in *Orkney* and *Shetland*, had many Words which are not uſed now, ſuch as we meet with in the printed Hiſtories of *William Wallace* the Governour of *Scotland*, and of King *Robert Bruce*, and in the old Acts of Parliament and *Regiam Majeſtatem*, and in the Writings of Sir *David Lindſay* and of Biſhop *Gavin Douglaſs*, and others; there being in them ſeveral Words of a *Sclavonian* extract, and ſuch as was uſed of old by the *Goths* who dwelt upon the Coaſt of the *Baltic* Sea, and in *Norway*, *Denmark* and *Sweden*, from whence the *Picts* came to our Iſles and North Counties, and theſe who firſt poſſeſt all the Coaſt of the *German* Sea to the *Humber*; as *Kirkua*, the Name of the Royal Burgh in the Mainland of *Orkney*; and the *May*, to this Day the Name of an Iſland in the Mouth of the Firth of *Forth*, which in the ancient *Gothic* ſignifieth a Green Iſland, becauſe of its Commodiouſneſs for Paſture, for it is all Green Graſs. Theſe and ſeveral others I meet with in the MS. Regiſter of the Priory of St. *Andrew*'s, ſuch as *Monechata*, afterwards called

Monichi, perhaps the ſame which is now called *Mounzie*, and *Doldancha*, called in that Regiſter afterwards *Chondro-hedalton*, *Hyrhat-nachten*, *Machchirb*, *Hadhnacten* afterwards, and now *Nachton*, a Place upon the North Coaſt of *Fife*; *Muckroſs*, afterward *Kylrymont*, and now St. *Andrew's*. Which clearly ſhow, that the old Language of this Shire was the *Gothic*, uſed by the *Picts* the ancient Poſſeſſors of it, who continued in the ſole Poſſeſſion of it, and of theſe other Counties above-mentioned, according to the Report of ancient Hiſtorians, as well *Engliſh* as *Scots*, for more than a Thouſand Years.

Theſe Words, with the other Remains of that Language we call *Broad Scots*, which is yet uſed by the Vulgar, aboundantly prove, that the *Picts* were a *Gothic* Nation, and their Language was a Dialect of the *Gothic*, diſtinct from the *Saxon*, which is the Mother of the Language ſpoken in that part of *Britain* beſouth the *Humber*, of which the Learn'd Mr. *Ray* giveth an account in his Alphabet of South and Eaſt Country Words, many of which are not underſtood by our common People, nor even by theſe who dwell in the North Counties of South-*Britain*.

The Poet *Claudian*, *Carm.* viii. *Verſ.* 31. and 32. ſays,

------- *Maduerunt Saxone fuſo,*
Orcades. Incaluit Pictorum ſanguine Thule.
Scotorum cumulos flevit glacialis Ierne.

In which he points at the Dwellings of theſe People, makes the *Thule* to be the Country poſſeſſed by the *Picts*; which *Thule*, in an Eſſay reprinted with the laſt Edition of *Cambden* at *London* 1695, I have ſhown is to be underſtood of the North part of *Britain*, ſeparated from the reſt by the Firths of *Forth* and *Clide*, and the Slip of Land betwixt them. And it was upon this account that the Venerable *Bede* call'd the *Picts* and *Scots*, *Tranſmarinæ gentes, non quod extra Brittanniam ſunt poſitæ, ſed quia a parte Britonum erant remotæ, duobus ſinubus maris interjacentibus, quorum unus ab Orientali mari, alter ab Occidentali, Brittanniæ terras longè latèq; irrumpit.* And deſcribes them by their Situation, *viz. Scotorum à Circio*, that is, the *Scots* from the North weſt, and *Pictorum ab Aquilone*, and the *Picts* from the North; which Airths relate to that part of the Iſland which was beyond the *Roman* Province. The *Glacialis Ierne* of *Claudian*, is meant of *Stratherne*, as Sir *William Temple* page 24 of his Introduction to the Hiſtory of *England* ſheweth In it are found many Veſtiges of the *Roman* Exploits in it, which I have narrated in the Treatiſe cited above. The *Thule Claudian* meant, was the North eaſt Parts of *Scotland*, which take in this Shire and all the Country to the North-eaſt of it. To this the Epithets of *Thule* agree: It was the *Ultima pars Britanniæ*, benorth the *Roman* Province and was *Nigra*, becauſe of its Obſcure and Caliginous Quality, being then all overgrown with Woods, It hath the length of the Day aſcribed to it; for it is of the North and Eaſt Parts of *Britain*, the Panegyriſt *Eumenius* is to be underſtood as to the long Day there, his Words are, *O fortunata, & nunc omnibus beatior terris Britannia, quæ Conſtantinum Cæſarem prima vidiſti! merito te omnibus Cœli ac ſoli bonis Natura donavit, in quâ nec rigor eſt minimus hyemis, nec ardor æſtatis, in quâ ſegetum tanta fœcunditas, ut muneribus utriuſque ſufficiat, & Cereris & Liberi, in quâ nemo-*

ra

ra ſine immanibus beſtiis, terra ſine ſerpentibus noxiis, contra pecorum mitium innumerabilis multitudo lacte diſtenta & onuſta velleribus, certè quod propter vitam deligitur, longiſſimæ dies, & nullæ ſine aliquâ luce noctes, dum illa littorum extrema Planities non attollit umbras, noctiſque metam Cœli & ſiderum tranſit aſpectus: ut Sol ipſe, qui nobis videtur occidere, ibi appareat præterire. O Fortunate *Britain*, the moſt Happy Country in the World, in that thou didſt firſt behold *Conſtantine* our Emperor! Thee hath Nature deſervedly inrich'd with all the choiceſt Bleſſings both of Heaven and Earth: Thou feeleſt neither the exceſſive Colds of Winter, nor the ſcorching Heats of Summer: Thy Harveſts reward thy Labours with ſo vaſt an Increaſe, as to ſupply thy Tables with Bread, and thy Cellars with Liquor: Thy Woods have no ſavage Beaſts: No Serpents harbour here to hurt the Traveller: Innumerable are thy Herds of Cattel, and the Flocks of Sheep, which Feed thee plentifully and Cloath thee richly. And as to the Comforts of Life, the Days are long, and no Night paſſes without ſome glimpſe of Light: For whileſt thoſe utmoſt Plains of the Sea-ſhore are ſo flat and low, as not to caſt a Shadow to create Night, they never loſe the ſight of the Heavens and Stars; but the Sun, which to us appears to ſet, ſeems there only juſt to paſs by. *Tacitus* applieth the Length of the Day to the North part of the Iſle: "Thus the Days are of a greater length than "ours; the Night is clear, and in the extreme Parts ſhort, ſo that you "ſcarce diſtinguiſh the Beginning from the Ending of the Day. They "affirm, if the Clouds did not interpoſe, the Rays of the Sun would "be always viſible, and that he does not riſe and ſet, but glide by; "becauſe the extreme and plain parts of the Earth, project a low and "humble Shadow, which makes Night hang hovering under the Stars "and Sky. This made Biſhop *Leſly* ſay in his Deſcription of *Scotland pag.* 4. *Edit. Rom. In totâ Scotiâ ad duos ferè menſes radii Solares tota nocte conſpiciuntur, idq; apud Orchades, Cathaneſiam, & Roſſiam tantâ claritate, ut eorum beneficio ſcribi, legiq; haud difficile poſſit.*

I ſhall conclude this Chapter concerning the Language of the *Picts*, with an Argument which *Tacitus* furniſheth to us, *lib. de Germaniâ c.* 40. *Reudigni deinde & Aviones, & Angli & Varini, & Eudoſes, & Suardones, & Nuithones fluminibus aut ſilvis muniuntur. Nec quidquam notabile in ſingulis, niſi quod in commune Herthum, id eſt, terram matrem colunt, eamq; intervenire rebus hominum invehi populis arbitrantur,* &c. That is, That they in common Worſhip *Herthum*, that is their Mother Earth. Now *Herthus* is nothing elſe but the Earth, which the *Goths* call'd *Eerde*, and our Commons call it ſo, and *Zeerd*. This is one *Pictiſh* Word *Broad Scots* from *Tacitus*; the other is in the 45 Chapter of the ſame Book, *Dextro Suevici maris litore Æſtiorum gentes adluuntur: quibus ritus habituſq; Suevorum*, Lingua Britannicæ propior. *Matrem Deum venerantur & inſra ſed & mare ſcrutantur, ac ſoli omnium, Succinum, quod ipſi Gleſum vocant, inter vada atq; in ipſo litore legunt.* That is, On the right ſide of the *Suevian* Sea upon the Coaſt, the Countries of the *Æſtii* are beat upon, who follow the Cuſtoms and Habits of the *Suevians*, but their Language comes nearer to the *Britiſh*: They Worſhip the Mother of the Gods; and below, they diligently pry into the Sea, and they only of all other gather Amber, which they call *Gleſum*, amongſt the Shallows and on the very Shore. Now this *Gleſum* is our Glaſs, (ſo called becauſe of the Tranſparency of it) but in the *Welſh* Language

Glaſs is *Guidr*, from the *Latin Vitrum*. And therefore the Language of the *Æſtii*, which (as *Tacitus* ſaith) came nearer to the *Britiſh* Tongue in uſe in his time, muſt be the *Pictiſh*, which called it (as their Anceſtors upon the *Baltic* did) *Glaſs*; for there were no *Britiſh* Languages in *Britain* in *Tacitus* time but the *Celtic* uſed by the *Britons* and the *Scots*, and the *Gothic* uſed by the *Picts*.

I think by this time it appeareth to be very clear, that the *Picts*, for the Arguments adduced, were of a *Gothiſh* Extract, and came from *Norway* and the Places upon the *Baltic*, to our Iſles and Continent. I ſhall conclude it behoved to be ſo from what *Procopius* ſays, who wrote the Hiſtory of the *Goths*. *l. 2. Verſionis Grotianæ p.* 239. he gives there an account of a Conference betwixt *Beliſarius* and ſome *Gothiſh* Ambaſſadors were ſent to him. The *Goths* ſay *Siciliam, tantam tamq; divitem inſulam, en vobis permittimus, ſine quâ ne Africæ quidem tuta poſſeſſio, nos vero, inquit Beliſarius*, Britanniam *haud paulo majorem Sicilia, & Romani antiquitus juris, largimur Gothis.* I ask who theſe *Goths*, in *Britain* were, *Beliſarius* ſpeaketh of if they were not the *Picts*? which certainly they behoved to be, by the preceeding Arguments.

CHAP. VI.

Concerning the Manners and Policy, and the Religious Rites of the Picts.

TO give an Account of the Manners, Policy and Religious Rites of the *Picts*, we muſt have our Recourſe to the Veſtiges of them which yet do remain amongſt us, and to the *Latin* Hiſtorians.

The Government and Civil Policy of the *Picts* was like to that of the *Germans* from whom they ſprung: Of them *Tacitus* remarks, *l. de Germaniâ c.* 7. *Reges ex nobilitate, duces ex virtute ſumunt* They make choiſe of their Kings for their Noble Extraction, their Commanders and Generals for their Courage. *Nec Regibus infinita aut libera poteſtas.* Nor have their Kings a boundleſs and unlimited Power: They had their Convention, as ſhall be ſhewn afterwards, in which the Matters of great Moment were concluded. *Duces ex virtute ſumunt, & duces exemplo potius quam imperio, ſi prompti, ſi conſpicui: ſi ante aciem agant, admiratione præſunt.* Their Captains they prefer more for Example than Command, if Active, if of Preſence of Mind, and behave themſelves well at the Head of the Army. *Cæterum neq, animadvertere, neq; vincire, neq; verberare quidem niſi Sacerdotibus permiſſum: non quaſi in pœnam nec ducis juſſu, ſed velut Deo imperante, quem adeſſe bellantibus credunt effigieſq; & ſigna quædam detracta lucis in prælium ferunt.* But it's not permitted to Reprimand, nor put in Chains, nor indeed Chaſtiſe, to any but to the Prieſts; not as if it were for a Puniſhment, or by Orders of the Captain, but as if their Gods commanded it, whom they believe aſſiſting in their Engagements. They carry the Effigies, and certain Banners taken down from the Groves, into the Battel: And what is the chief Incitement to their Courage, is not Chance, nor a Fortuitous

Em-

Embodying, which compoſes the Squadron or pointed Battel, but their own Family and neareſt Relations, and hard by are their Children; from whence the Lamentations of their Women and Cries of their Infants may be heard: Theſe are the moſt Sacred Witneſſes, and the higheſt Applauders of every Man's *Bravery*. To their Mothers and Wives they declare their Hurts; nor are they afraid to number or ſuck their Wounds: They carry Proviſions to,& animate them, when they're Fighting. It's recorded, that certain Troops beginning to ſtagger and giving ground, were made to Rally again by the Women, by their Importunities, the expoſing of their own Breaſts, and demonſtrating their approaching Captivity; which upon the account of their Women, they bear with much more Impatience: So the Affection and Faith of theſe Clans are the more effectually Secur'd, to whom(*inter obſides puellæ quoq; nobiles imperantur*, Orders are given to ſend amongſt their Hoſtages the Nobleſt Virgins. Moreover, they think there's ſomething Sacred in them, and Provident and Foreſeeing; neither do they reject their Counſel, or neglect to follow their Advice.

He ſays *Cap.* 11. *de minoribus rebus principes conſultant, de majoribus omnes. Ita tamen, ut ea quoque, quorum penes plebem arbitrium eſt, apud Principes pertractentur.* That is, Of Little Affairs the Princes, of Greater all in general Adviſe: So, notwithſtanding that theſe Things, whoſe Arbitration is in the Power of the Populace, are fully Canvaſs'd amongſt the Princes. And below he ſaith, *Silentium per Sacerdotes, quibus tum & coercendi jus eſt, imperatur, mox Rex vel Princeps, prout ætas cuique, prout Nobilitas, prout decus bellorum, prout facundia eſt, audiuntur auctoritate ſuadendi magis quam jubendi poteſtate. Si diſplicuit ſententia, fremitu adſpernantur: ſin placuit, frameas concutiunt. Honoratiſſimum aſſenſus genus eſt, armis laudare.* Silence is commanded by the Prieſts, in whom there is lodg'd then the Coercive Power: By and by the King or Prince, according to every one's Age, their Quality, Reputation gain'd in the Wars, or Talent in Rhetorick, are heard, more by the Authority of Perſwading, than the Power of Commanding: If the Opinion diſpleaſes, it's rejected by a Murmuring; if it pleaſes, they claſh their Weapons: It's the moſt Honourable manner of Aſſent, to Applaud it with their Arms.

This was the Policy amonſt the *Germans*, the Anceſtors of the *Picts*; and who will compare the Veſtiges of the *Picts* Government, which are mentioned in the *Roman* Writers, will ſee the *Picts* had the ſame. Thus *Tacitus* tells us of *Galgacus* who Commanded the Army of the aſſociated *Caledonians*, conſiſting of *Scots* and *Picts*, that he was *inter plures duces virtute & genere præſtans.* He was preferr'd for his high Birth and great Virtue. And *Dio*, in his Account of *Severus*, ſays, That when the Emperor was treating a Peace with the *Caledonians*, *Argentocoxus Caledonius* treated with him, and he was the Chief of the Clan, which was named from the Painting of their Body with a Red Colour, as theſe who were of a *Gothic* Extract marked their Bodies as the *Goths* did with *Cinnaber*, as is inſinuated here by the Word *Coch*, which ſignifies a Red or Scarlet Colour. That the Kings of the *Picts* Power was limited, is clear alſo from what *Tacitus* ſaith in the Life of *Agricola*, *cap.* 12. *Olim regibus parebant, nunc per principes factionibus & ſtudiis trahuntur.* They were formerly Govern'd by Kings; but now they are divided into Factions and Parties, by ſome Ringleaders. And

Dio in *Severus* ſaith of them, *Apud hos populus magna ex parte principatum tenet*; The People for the moſt part hath the Government; which is to be underſtood as *Tacttus* repreſented the Government of the *Germans* in the place cited before: For *Tacitus* telleth us, that the *Caledonians* had their Conventions, in which they conſulted about the Matters of greateſt Importance, *cap* 27. *in Agricola*, thus, *At Britanni non virtute ſed occaſione & arte ducis rati, nihil ex arrogantiâ remittere, quo minus juventutem armarent, conjuges ac liberos in loca tuta transferrent, cœtibus ac ſacrificiis, conſpirationem Civitatum ſancirent.* The *Britains* ſuppoſing themſelves defeated, not by the Courage of their Adverſaries, but Conduct of their General, who had watched his Opportunity, abated nothing of their Arrogance, but liſted the ſtouteſt Men they had, and carried their Wives and Children to Places of the greateſt Security. The Clans Confederated together, meeting frequently, and by Religious Rites and offering up Sacrifices, confirmed their Aſſociation. And it is very like, in theſe Meetings the ſame Order and Manner was obſerved, which was obſerved, as was ſaid, by the *Germans* their Anceſtors.

Our Hiſtorian *John Fordun*, gives us a Liſt of the Kings of the *Picts*, in the Tenth and Twelfth Chapters of his Fourth Book of his Hiſtory of the *Scots*: *Titulo, De Catalogo Regum Pictorum*, thus,

CAP. X.

"PRimus autem Rex apud eos erat *Cruythne*, filius *Kynne* judicis, & "regnavit annis L.

" Secundus vero poſt eum *Ghede*.

" Tertius *Tharan*, quibus aſcripti ſunt anni ducenti quinquaginta. Re-" gi quoque *Tharan* ſucceſſit *Dmorthetify*, & regnavit annis XX.

" Cui *Duchtl* ſuccedens, regnavit annis XL.

" Cui *Duordeghal* annis XX.

" Cui *Decokheth* annis LX.

" Cui *Combuſt* annis XX.

" Cui *Caranathereth* annis XL.

" Cui *Garnabolger* annis IX.

" Cui *Wypopneth* annis XXX.

" Cui *Blarehaſſerath* annis XVII.

" Cui *Frachna Albus* annis XXX.

" Cui *Thalarger Amfrud* annis XVI.

" Cui *Canatalmel* annis VI.

" Cui *Dongardnethles* anno I.

" Cui *Feredath* filius *Fynyel* annis II.

" Cui *Garnard Dives* annis LX.

" Cui *Hurguſt* filius *Forgſo* annis XXVII. Hujus tempore regnationis " ut libro ſecundo cap. 48. quædam reliquiæ Sancti *Andreæ* per beatum " *Regulum* in *Scotia* ſunt allatæ.

" Poſt *Hurguſt* ſucceſſit *Thalarger* filius *Keother* & regnavit annis XXV.

" Cui *Durſt*, alias vocabatur *Nectave*, filius *Irbit*, annis XLV. hic ut " aſſeritur centum annis vixit, & centum bella peregit. Quo regnante " Sanctus *Palladius* primus *Scotorum* Epiſcopus à beato Papa *Cœleſtino* " miſſus eſt ad *Scotos* docendos, longe tamen ante in Chriſto credentes.

" Cui ſucceſſit *Thalarger* filius *Amyle*, & regnavit annis II.

" Cui *Nectave Chaltamoth* annis X.

" Cui

" Cui *Durſt Gorthnoch* annis xxx.
" Cui *Galaam* annis xv.
" Cui *Durſt* filius *Gigarum* annis v.
" Cui *Durſt* filius *Othcred* annis viii.
" Cui iterum *Durſt* filius *Gigarum* annis iv.
" Cui *Garnard* filius *Gigarum* annis vi.
" Cui frater ejus *Kelturan* annis etiam vi.
" Cui *Tholorger* filius *Mordeleth* annis xi.
" Cui *Durſtus* filius *Moneth* anno i.
" Cui *Thalagath* annis iv.
" Cui *Brude* filius *Merlothon* annis xix. eo regnante Sanctus *Columba* " *Scotiam* adveniens, ipſum ad fidem convertit. *Beda.* Venit Sanctus " *Columba Pictaviam*, regnante *Pictis Brudeo*, rege potentiſſimo, filius " *Meilochon*, anno nono regni ſui, qui fuit ab incarnatione Domini " DLXV.

This is the Catalogue of the *Pictiſh* Kings, who it ſeems were *Heathens*, tho' ſome of their People were *Chriſtians* ſome time before this. So *Brude* the Son of *Merlothon* was the firſt *Chriſtian* King.

CAP. XII.

" ISti quoque regi *Brudeo* ſucceſſit *Garnard* filius *Dompnath* & regnavit " annis xx. Hic fundavit *Abirnethy*.
" Cui *Nectave* filius *Irb* annis xi.
" Cui *Kenel* filius *Luchtren* annis xiv.
" Cui *Nectave* filius *Fode* annis viii.
" Cui *Brude* filius *Fathna* annis v.
" Cui *Thalarger* filius *Fartharer* annis xi.
" Cui *Talargen* filius *Amfend* annis iv.
" Cui *Garnard* filius *Dompnal* annis v.
" Cui frater ejus *Durſt* annis vi.
" Cui *Brude* filius *Bile* annis xi.
" Cui *Gharan* filius *Amſedeth* annis iv.
" Cui *Brude* filius *Decili* annis xxi.
" Cui frater ejus *Nectave* annis xviii. Iſte, ſecundum *Bedam*, accepit " literas ex *Anglia* de circuli *Paſchalis* obſervatione.
" Cui *Nectave* ſucceſſit *Garnard*, filius *Feredath*, & regnavit annis xiv.
" Cui *Oenguſa* filius *Ferguſa* annis xvi.
" Cui *Nectave* filius *Derely* menſibus ix.
" Cui *Oenguſa* filius *Brude* menſibus vi.
" Cui *Alpin* filius *Feredeth* ſimiliter menſibus vi. Poſt quem idem *Al-* " *pinus* interim regnavit annis xxvi.
" Cui *Brude* filius *Tenegus* annis ii.
" Cui *Alpin* filius *Tenegus* etiam annis ii.
" Cui *Durſt* filius *Thalargan* annis i.
" Cui *Thalarger Drusben* annis iv.
" Cui *Thalarger* filius *Tenegus* annis v.
" Cui *Conſtantinus* filius *Ferguſii* annis xl. Iſte ædificavit *Duntreldon*, " MS. quædam legunt *Dunkelden*.
" Cui *Hungus* filius *Ferguſii* annis x. Eodem vero tempore quo rex " *Hungus*, regnavit & in *Weſtſex* Rex *Ethelwlfus*, cujus filii majoris *A-*

" *thelſtani* caput infixum ſudi Rex, obtenta belli victoria, ſecum in regno
" detulit.
" Cui *Hungo* ſucceſſit *Durſtolorger*, & regnavit annis iv.
" Cui *Eoghane* filius *Hungus* annis iii.
" Cui *Feredeth* filius *Badoe* ſimiliter annis iii.
" Cui *Brude* filius *Federeth* menſe i.
" Cui *Keneth* filius *Federeth* annis i.
" Cui *Brude* filius *Fotehel* annis ii.
" Cui *Drusken* filius *Feredeth* annis iii. In hoc quoque rege *Drusken*,
" *Pictorum* regnandi defecit poteſtas, & ab eis penitus tranſlatum eſt
" regnum ad regem *Scotorum Kennethum*, ſuiſque ſucceſſoribus, & unum
" deinceps *Scotorum* regnum eſt effectum. Deo gratias.

Any who compareth theſe Names of the *Pictiſh* Kings with the Names of the *Scots* Kings, will ſee they muſt have been of a different Origine and Extract. The Names of the *Picts* are ſuch as are in uſe amongſt the *Germans* and the *Goths*; *Kenel* filius *Luchtren*, now *Luthren*, is *Luther*, a Name proper to the *Germans*: Several of thoſe Names are recorded in the ancient Regiſter of the Priory of *St. Andrews* of which there will be occaſion to ſpeak when we give an Account of a *Pictiſh* Record mentioned there. I come now to give an Account of theſe who Governed under the Kings.

The chief Seat of the Kings of the *Picts* (while their Government ſtood) was at *Abernethy*, where they had publick Schools of Learning and Profeſſors of Sciences and Arts, as ſhall be ſhown afterwards. The chief Adminiſtrators under the Kings (when they were *Heathens*) in Religious Matters, were the *Druides*, and (when they were *Chriſtians*) the *Culdees*, of whom ſhall be treated afterwards. And in Civil Matters, the *Thanes* & the *Abthanes* had the Management, who came with the *Picts* from their ancient Seats in *Germany*, eſpecially from the *Baltic* and *Norway* and *Denmark*, where, as *Buchanan* ſays, (*in Rege Milcolumbo ſecundo*) they continue yet: His Words are, *Superioribus ſæculis, præter Thanos, hoc eſt præfectos regionum, ſive Nomarchas, & Quæſtorem rerum Capitalium, nullum honoris nomen Equeſtri ordine altius fuerat: quod apud Danos obſervari adhuc audio.* The Learn'd *Selden* in his Notes upon *Eadmer*'s Hiſtory, makes *Thanus* to be Miniſter, *Qui nempe plerunque ut Regius Cliens aut miniſtir Aulicus fundum eo nomine tenebat.* And *Du Freſne* in his Gloſſary upon the Word *Thanus*, derives it from *Tenan, miniſtrare. Thani ex eo nobilium ordine fuiſſe videntur, quos Miniſtros vocant Chartæ Anglicæ, qui præcipui erant inter nobiles Aulicos & regi ratione Tenementorum immediate ſubjecti quos Barones poſtera ætas nominavit.* And our Learn'd *Skeen*, *in Regiam Majeſtatem lib.* 4. *cap.* 21. obſerveth, *Ejuſmodi Thanos apud priſcos Scotos ſeu Hibernos dictos Thoſce, & Mac-Toſhche, filios Thani, qui hodie eſt princeps tribus ſeu familias Catanæorum.* And Spelman likewiſe remarks, that *Thanus* was *apud veteres Scotos Toſche. Leſly, de origin. & moribus Scotorum.* ſays, *In ipſis Reipublicæ noſtræ rudimentis, cum aliqua adhuc barbaries Scotiam occupaſſet, quoſdam duces (Thanos vernacula lingua vocabunt) illuſtri familia delegerunt, quibus ſe ſuamq; Rempublicam regendam committebant.*

"*Selden* in his *Titles of Honour* page 612. thought the Word *Thane*
" denoted a Servant or Miniſter generally, and ſo divers had the Title
" as it was meerly Officiary and Perſonal; yet thoſe that were the Kings
" im-

" immediate Tenents of fair Poſſeſſions, which they held by Perſonal " Service, as of his Perſon (or as we now ſay, by grand Serjeanty, or " Knights Service in chief) were I conceive the *Thanes* that had the Ho- " norary Dignity, and were part of the great Nobility at that time; " (after the coming of the *Normans* ſome Years, this Title of *Thane* grew " out of uſe) Theſe of the Title of *Thanes* in Subſcriptions came after " the *Principes* and *Duces*.

It ſeems that in the *Pictiſh* time, the *Abthanes* and *Thanes* were all, who for the Degree were called Earls in after-times: They were ſuch as the Sheriffs are now; they collected the King's Rents in the Counties they were ſet over, and were Judges in Matters Civil and Criminal: The *Abthanus* was (as *Fordun* ſheweth, *l.* 4. *Hiſtoriæ c.* 39.) *quaſi Thanorum ſupremus, ut eorum ſub Rege Dominus, cui tenentur annuatim de ſuis firmis & redditibus Domino Regi debitis reſpondere: Abthanus autem regales habet numerare reditus, & Fiſcalia, velut officio fungens œconomi ſive Camerarii*: So the *Abthane* had much the ſame Office the Lord Chamberlane had, and which ſince the Lord High Treaſurer had; and the *Thanes* were his Treaſurer-deputes for the Lands they were *Thanes* of.

The Qualities and Manners of the *Picts* are to be gathered from the ancient Authors alſo. *Herodian* in the Hiſtory of *Severus* ſaith of them, *Sunt autem bellicoſiſſima gens, atq; avidiſſima cædis, tantum ſcuto auguſto lanceaq; contenti, præterea gladio nudis corporibus dependente, loricæ ac galeæ penitus ignorant uſum.* They were a Warlike People and loved to ſhed Blood: They uſed a narrow Shield and a Lance, and a Sword hanging by their naked Side, and made no uſe of Coat of Mail or Helmet. *Tacitus*, in his Account of *Germany*, ſays, The Bodies of that Nation are hardned, their Limbs compact, their Countenances threatning, and their Courage greater; and the *Caledonians*, their Off-ſpring, were in theſe things like to them. *Dio*, in *Severus*, ſays, *Pugiones quoq; habent.* They had Whingers alſo. And he addeth, That *Famem, frigus q; ac labores omnes perferunt, nam merſi in paludibus capite tenus, per multos dies inediam ſuſtinent: in ſilvis autem, corticibus atq; radicibus arborum aluntur. Certum cibi genus parant ad omnia, quem ſi ceperint quanta eſt unius fabæ magnitudo, minime eſurire ſolent.* They indure Hunger and Cold and all ſort of Toil, and feed in the Woods upon the Barks and Roots of Trees; but they have one ſort of Meat, of which upon all occaſions they take the bigneſs of a Bean, which ſuſtains them for ſome Days. Of this I ſhall have occaſion to treat in the laſt part of this Book, the Hiſtory of the Natural Product of this Shire. What *Tacitus* obſerved of the Hoſpitality of the *Germans*, is yet remarkable in theſe deſcended of them: It was held a Crime to turn any out of Doors; every one treated anſwerable to his Fortune; when the Proviſions were all ſpent, he which laſt entertained, was a Guide and Companion of his Gueſt, and, tho' uninvited, they go to the next Houſe, nor is it ill taken: They were Received with the ſame Civility, no one diſtinguiſhed the known and unknown, as far as related to the Right of Hoſpitality: Their Diet was ſimple, wild Fruits, freſh Meat, or Curds, without Dainties: they expect Hunger: Ale was their Drink, made of Barley, *&c.*

As to their Religious Rites (in the time before they were *Chriſtians*) they muſt be collected from the Hint *Tacitus* giveth of them, and from the Veſtiges of them which yet remain in this Country. *Tacitus*, in

his 27 Chapter of the Life of *Agricola*, ſays of the Inhabitants of this Country, That after the Fight they had, with the Forces of *Agricola*, when they attack'd the Ninth Legion in their Trenches and were beat off by the coming up of *Agricola* with the reſt of his Army, they prepared for another Battle: *Cætibus ac Sacrificiis conſpirationem Civitatum ſanciebant.* That is, The Clans confederated together, meeting frequently, and by Religious Rites and Sacrifices, confirmed their Aſſociation. *Tacitus*, in his Account of *Germany cap.* 39. ſhows the Nature and Quality of thoſe Aſſemblies, where he treats of the *Semnones*. " The " *Semnones* report, that they are the moſt Ancient and Noble of the " *Suevians*: The Truth of their Antiquity is confirmed by their Reli- " gion. At a ſet time, all the People of one Blood, aſſemble by their " Embaſſies in a Wood, Sacred by the Auguries or Oracles of their An- " ceſtors, and by an ancient Veneration; and celebrate the horrid Be- " ginnings of their barbarous Rites by publickly killing a Man. There " is alſo another Reverence paid to that Grove: No one enters into it, " unleſs bound like an inferiour Perſon, and profeſſing openly the Po- " wer of their God: If by chance he falls down, it's not lawful to be " taken away, or riſe up, but he is roll'd off the Ground: And thither " all their Superſtition tends; and from thence were deriv'd " the Origine of their Nation, that there was a God, Ruler of all, that " all beſide were ſubject and obeying.

Our *Caledonians* deſcending from them, did obſerve the like Rites, which were performed by the *Druides* their Prieſts, whoſe chief Reſidence was in the *Iſle of Man*, which is ſited betwixt *Britain* and *Ireland*: They came there from *Ireland*, which in ancient Times was called the *Holy Iſland*: From this Iſle they came firſt over to the South Coaſt of *Britain*, and from thence ſpread over all the Iſland, of which *Pliny* writing of the *Druids* and their Magick Art, ſays in the firſt Chapter of the xxx Book, *Sed quid ego hæc commemorem in arte Oceanum quoqne tranſgreſsâ, & ad naturæ inane pervecta? Britannia hodieq; eam attonite celebrat tantis ceremoniis, ut dediſſe Perſis videri poſſit.* And beſides what *Tacitus* ſays of the Rites of the *Druids* in *Britain*, *Cæſar* in his Sixth Book *de bello Gallico*, where he deſcribeth the Religion of the *Druids* fully, ſays, *Diſciplina in Britannia reperta, & nunc, qui diligentius eam rem cognoſcere velunt, plerumq; illo, diſcendi cauſa proficiſcuntur.* And below he gives us the Articles of it, thus, *Non interire animas, ſed ab aliis poſt mortem tranſire ad alios, atq; hoc maxime ad virtutem excitari putant, metu mortis neglecto, multa præterea de ſideribus atq; eorum motu, de mundi ac terrarum magnitudine; de rerum naturâ, de Deorum immortalium vi ac poteſtate diſputant, & juventuti tranſunt*, &c. They maintain'd the Immortality of the Soul, and were both Divines and Philoſophers: They were the Prieſts who perform d the Sacrifices, and they were the Judges in all Controverſies both Civil and Criminal, and they were the Phyſicians to whom they had recourſe in their Sickneſs, and they were the Prophets who foretold what was to come to paſs amongſt them: As may be ſeen in *Cæſar*'s Commentaries and in *Pliny*'s Natural Hiſtory. All their Religious Rites were performed in Woods and Groves, under ſuch Trees as ſpread moſt, and the *Druids* had their Name from the Oak Tree which they eſteemed moſt. I have given a large Account of the *Druides* and their Rites in the Hiſtory I have written of the *Picts*. There are many Veſtiges of them remaining amongſt

mongſt the Country People, eſpecially in the North and in the Iſles, and every where they are apt to make uſe of Charms, notwithſtanding that, ever ſince the *Chriſtian* Religion was received, care has been taken to extirpate them. The Learn'd Mr. *Maule*, in his MS. *de origine Gentis*, has traced ſeveral of their Rites which were continued amongſt the Vulgar about a Hundred Years ago. There are ſeveral of their Temples to be ſeen every where, and ſome in this Country we deſcribe: Theſe are great Stones, placed in a Circle, at ſome diſtance from other; the biggeſt of which, placed towards the South, is judged to have been the Altar: And theſe were all of them in the Woods, altho' now they are in open Moors, the Trees having been cut, or periſhing through length of Time. The Learned Mr. *Maule* affirms, that the Rites and Ceremonies uſed by the Wizards in their Night-meetings, are Remains of the Superſtition of the *Druids*: As alſo he ſays, the Charms and Rites uſed in the Cure of Diſeaſes, uſed by ſome of the Vulgar yet, have the ſame Origin. The Learn'd *Olaus Wormius*, in his firſt Book of his *Monumenta Danica cap. 3. de delubris & aris veterum Danorum*, has given the Figures of ſome of theſe Temples and Altars which the *Danes* and *Suedes* had, and are yet to be ſeen; to which I refer the Reader.

The Account of the State of Religion when the *Picts* became *Chriſtians*, is to be treated in the Second Part of this Book, I am now to give an Account of the Wars which the *Picts* had with the *Romans*, the *Danes* and the *Scots* in this Country, before they were Incorporated under our Kings into one Kingdom.

CHAP. VII.

Concerning the Actions and the Exploits of the Romans *in this Country.*

WHAT *Valerius Flaccus* reporteth of *Veſpaſian* the Father's viſiting the Coaſt of *Caledonia*: under *Claudius* the Emperor, in theſe Verſes,

> ----- *Pelagi cui major aperti*
> *Fama, Caledonius poſtquam tua carbaſa vexit*
> *Oceanus* -----

is only to be underſtood of his viewing at a diſtance the Coaſt, without entering into the Firths: For *Tacitus* ſheweth, that *Agricola* only in the ſixth Year of his Government firſt examined the Ports of this Country with his Fleet: His Words are, *Æſtate quâ ſextum officii annum inchoabat, amplas civitates trans Bodotriam ſitas, quia motus univerſarum ultra Gentium, & infeſta hoſtili exercitu itinera timebantur, prius claſſe exploravit.* That is, In the Summer which begun the ſixth Year of his Office, becauſe a general Inſurrection of all the Nations beyond *Forth* was feared, and for that he was apprehenſive that all the Ways were beſet, and might be infeſted by the Army of the Enemy, he

ſearched firſt and tryed all the Ports and Harboroughs of the Clans and Tribes of the People beyond the Firth of *Forth*. Which the Learn'd *Viridangus*, in his Notes upon the Place, remarks was the Year from the Building of *Rome* 837, and of our Saviour the 84th, the Emperor *Domitian*, for the tenth time, and *Ap. Junius Sabinus* being Conſuls: And then it's like, he entered not only the Firth of *Forth* and try'd the Ports upon the North; but alſo he try'd the Ports upon the South ſide of *Tay*, as appeareth from what, *Tacitus* ſays, followed upon this examining the Ports of theſe Firths, in theſe Words, *Britannos quoq;, ut ex captivis audiebatur, viſa claſſis obſtupefaciebat, tanquam, aperto maris ſui ſecreto, ultimum victis perfugium clauderetur.* As the Priſoners who were taken reported, the *Britains* were quite dejected at the ſight of the Fleet, as tho now the Secrets of their Sea were diſcloſed, and no Refuge remained if they were overcome. So long as their Coaſt was unknown and not ſurveyed, they were ſecure; but now when the Entries to it were found out, they loſt their Courage and were diſheartned: For ſo long as the Sea was open, they could withdraw from the Enemy to it, upon loſs of Ground. But then, as *Tacitus* ſays, *Galgacus* told his Countrymen afterwards, *cap.* 30. *Ne mare quidem ſecurum imminente nobis claſſe Romanâ.* The Sea afforded no Security to us, the *Roman* Fleet ſurveying our Coaſts. Yet notwithſtanding of all this, they took Courage and oppoſed his Marching into the Country. *Ad manus (inquit) & arma converſi Caledoniam incolentes populi paratu magno, majore famâ, uti mos eſt de ignotis, oppugnaſſe ultro, caſtella adorti, metum ut provocantes addiderant, regrediendumq; citra Bodotriam, & excedendum potius, quam pellerentur, ſpecie prudentum, ignavi admonebant.* The Inhabitants of *Caledonia* having reſolved (upon this Invaſion) to take them to Arms and Force, with great Preparations and greater Fame, as the manner is of Matters unknown; they aſſayled the Camps, as Challengers, braving and putting in fear, they made ſome of the *Romans* ſo frighted, that to cover their want of Courage, they would ſeem to be Wiſe, being indeed Daſtards, and adviſed the General to retire to the other ſide of *Forth*, and rather to depart of his own accord, than to be beat back with Shame.

Though *Tacitus*, by this continued Relation, ſeems to make this and all that follows, to have been done in the Sixth Expedition; yet it is probable that in this Summer he only ſurveyed the Coaſts, and left ſome Gariſons upon the Country neareſt to the Coaſt, which the *Caledonians* attack'd in the Winter following, when he had withdrawn his Army and his Fleet. *Tacitus* himſelf telleth us, *cap.* 45. that *Agricola* was dead Four Years before he wrote this Account of him, and he had his Information from thoſe who ſerv'd under his Father-in-law, and had not marked the Circumſtances of Time exactly: For *Agricola*, in his Speech before the laſt Fight, ſays, That it was the Eighth Year of their Expedition in *Britain*. And therefore the Fight in his Camp muſt have been in the Seventh Year, or elſe there was nothing done in it; which is not probable. I think therefore, that the Battel we are to give an Account of, which was fought when he reſcued the Ninth Legion, was ſtrucken in the Seventh Summer.

The Battel is thus deſcribed by *Tacitus*, *cap.* 26. *Interim cognoſcit hoſtes pluribus agminibus inrupturos, ac ne, ſuperante numero, & peritiâ locorum, circumiretur, diviſo & ipſe in tres partes exercitu inceſſit: quod ubi*

cog-

cognitum hoſti, mutato repente conſilio, univerſi nonam Legionem, ut maximè invalidam, nocte adgreſſi; inter ſomnum ac trepidationem cæſis vigilibus inrupere, jamq; in ipſis caſtris pugnabant, cum Agricola iter hoſtium ab exploratoribus edoctus, & veſtigiis inſecutis, velociſſimos equitum peditumque adſultare tergis pugnantium jubet, mox ab univerſis adjici clamorem, & propinquâ luce fulſere ſigna. Ita ancipiti malo territi Britanni, & Romanis redit animus, ac ſecuri pro ſalute, de gloriâ certabant, ultro quin etiam inrupere, & fuit atrox in ipſis portarum anguſtiis prælium, donec pulſi hoſtes, utroq; exercitu certante, his ut tuliſſe opem, illis ne eguiſſe auxilio viderentur. Quod niſi paludes & ſilvæ fugientes texiſſent, debellatum illâ victoriâ foret. Cujus conſtantiâ ac famâ ferox exercitus: nihil virtuti ſuæ invium: penetrandam Caledoniam, inveniendumq; tandem Britanniæ terminum continuo præliorum curſu fremebant. Atq; illi modo cauti ac ſapientes, prompti poſt eventum ac magniloqui erant.

Iniquiſſima hæc bellorum conditio eſt, proſpera omnes ſibi vindicant, adverſa uni imputantur. At Britanni non virtute ſed occaſione & arte ducis rati, nihil ex arrogantiâ remittere, quo minus juventutem armarent, conjuges ac liberos in loca tuta transferrent, cœtibus ac ſacrificiis conſpirationem Civitatum ſancirent, atq; ita irritatis utrinq; animis diſceſſum.

That is, In the beginning of the Summer, from the Building of *Rome* the 838, the Emperor *Domitian* the 11th. time and *T. Aurelius Fulvus* being Conſuls, *Agricola* having made a Deſcent again into this Country, had Advice that the Enemy's Deſign was to divide and attack him in many Places at once: Whereupon, leſt he ſhould ly under diſadvantage by the number of the Enemy and their knowledge of the Country, he likewiſe divided his Army into Three Bodies. They having Intelligence of this, forthwith took another Courſe, and in one intire Body fell all upon the Ninth Legion, as being the weakeſt, and betwixt Sleep and Fear in the Night, cut off the Centinels and broke in among them. Thus the Battel began in the very Camp, when *Agricola* having found out the Enemy's March, by his Scouts, traces them, and ſends in the lighteſt of his Horſe and Foot upon their Backs, which were ſeconded with the Huzza's of the whole Army, and the appearance of their Colours towards break of Day. This Danger on all ſides terrified the *Britains*, and the *Romans* taking Heart at it, and knowing there could be no Danger, fought now for Honour. They gave a freſh Onſet, and after a ſharp Diſpute at the very Gates, put them to the Rout; while both our Armies were contending, the one to come up timely with their Aſſiſtance, the other not to ſeem to need it. If the Fens and Woods had not protected the Enemy in this flight they had been utterly Conquered. Upon this Conſtancy & Valour, and the News of our Victory, the whole Army grew ſo reſolute, that they thought nothing Invincible to them; they clamour'd to be led into *Caledonia*, and to fight their way through to the remoteſt part of *Britain*. Thus they who were but juſt now requiring wary Conduct, are foreward and bluſtering when the Event is ſeen: And this is always the Caſe in War, every one claims a ſhare in that which is ſucceſsful; but Misfortunes are always imputed to one ſingle Perſon.

However, the *Britains* attributing all this to the good Luck and the Conduct of the General, and not to any Valour in the *Romans*, were not at all dejected, but went on to Arm their young Men, and to convoy their Wives and Children into ſafe Places, and by Aſſemblies and

Religious Rites to eſtabliſh a Confederacy among themſelves: And thus both Armies left the Field in great Heat and Diſſatisfaction.

This Battel was ſtruck with great Art and Skill upon either ſide: And though *Tacitus* calls,the reſcuing of the Ninth Legion, a Victory; yet it is doubtful upon which ſide the greateſt Loſs was: For it was uſual (as *Herodian* obſerveth) for the *Brittains*, the Enemies of the *Romans*, to take them to the Woods and the Mariſhes, when they found any Hazard in the Fighting. *Tacitus*'s ſaying that either ſide parted *irritatis utrinq; animis*, with much Animoſity and Diſcontent, (the *Caledonians* for that they had been diſappointed in their Deſign to cut off the Ninth Legion, a good many of which they had killed by ſurpriſing them; and the *Romans*, for that they could not enough revenge the Loſs they had ſuſtained) makes the Victory uncertain.

The Courage and the Conduct of the *Caledonians* appear'd in this, that in the Winter preceeding this Battel they had attacked the Gariſons which *Agricola* had left in this Country in the Summer of the Sixth Expedition: For as *Tacitus* tells us in the Third Expedition, that it had been obſerved by the skilful in theſe Arts, that no Captain whatſoever has choſe out Places more to Advantage than *Agricola* did: No Gariſon of his placing was ever taken by Force, ſurrender'd upon Terms, or quitted as uncapable of Defence: Their Sallies were frequent, and they were always prepar'd with a Year's Proviſion againſt long Sieges: Formerly the *Romans* paſſed in their Gariſons the Winter without Fear, each one being able to Defend it ſelf, which diſappointed the Enemy, and made them diſpair: For as formerly they would regain in Winter what they loſt in Summer, they were now worſted alike in both Seaſons. But when the *Caledonians* found that by the Fleet of *Agricola*'s ſurveying their Harbours, their Sea was diſcovered, and all Retreat and Refuge would be cut off, they aſſaulted the Garifon he had placed amongſt them, that by being Aggreſſors they might diſcourage the *Romans*. *Multum intereſt (ait Scipio apud Livium) alienos populorum fines, an tuos uri, exſcindique videas.* And to this Day the beſt Generals chooſe rather to make the War in the Enemy's Country, than to expect till the Enemy Invade them in their own Country: For there is more Courage ſhown in bringing the Danger and the Loſs upon the Enemy's Country, than in repelling and beating it off from their own; it is a Sign of a greater Force and Power in the firſt Invaders, and ſo occaſions more Terror and Fear to the Invaded. The *Caledonians* took theſe Meaſures, and thought it not enough to aſſault the *Roman* Gariſons and Camps, but alſo they levied a great Army to fight them, ſo as if they thought it fit, they might in ſeveral Bodies break in upon them, which obliged *Agricola* to alter his Meaſures, and to March his Army in Three ſeveral Bodies, that he might not be at a Diſadvantage either becauſe of their number, or their knowledge of the Places. Thus he guarded againſt their encompaſſing of him; for according to *Vegetius* his Obſervation, *lib. de re militari*, much dependeth upon the right drawing up of the Army; and if the Army be well drawn up, it is a great Help to the Victory; but if it be not skilfully drawn up,were the Souldiers never ſo ſtout, they are ſoon put in diſorder and broke.

And by what *Tacitus* telleth us, the *Caledonians* muſt have had good Generals; for they, ſo ſoon as they got Intelligence of this, forthwith took

took another Courſe, and in one entire Body fell all upon the Ninth Legion, as being the weakeſt; and betwixt Sleep and Fear in the Night, cut off the Centinels, and the advanced Guards before the Camp, and broke in among them.

The *Caledonians* ſhewed great Prudence and Skill in the Art of War in this, firſt that ſuddenly and unforeſeen they attacked the Ninth Legion, then that they did it in the Night time while moſt of them were aſleep, then that they aſſaulted one Legion only, and laſtly that they fell upon thoſe of the Enemies who were the weakeſt and the leaſt able to reſiſt them: and without queſtion cut off many of them before any Relief could come to them.

It is a good Rule of *Vegetius*, *lib.* 3. *de re Militari cap. ult. Nulla conſilia meliora ſunt, quam quæ ignoraverit hoſtis, antequam facias. Quare cum conſilium tuum cognoveris adverſariis prodttum, diſpoſitionem mutare te convenit.* That is, There are no Counſels and Reſolutions better than thoſe which the Enemy knoweth not of, before you put them in practice. And therefore when you come to know that your Deſign is diſcovered to the Enemies, you ought to change the Orders. And upon this account, the *Caledonian* chief Officers in their Army (when they found *Agricola* had divided his Army in Three Bodies, upon the Intelligence he had that they were to divide and attack him in many Places at once) they alter'd their Deſign, and in one Body all of them fell upon the Ninth Legion, and broke in among them within their Trenches. Thus according to the *Book of Wiſdom*, *c. 6. v.* 1. *Melior eſt Sapientia quam vires, & vir prudens quam fortis.* Wiſdom is better than Power, and a Prudent Man ſurpaſſeth a Strong. Which pronounced in a general Senſe, *Silius Italicus* accommodateth to War, thus,

Bellandum eſt aſtu: levior laus in duce dextræ.

Idq; non eo tantum, (as the Learn'd *Berneggerus* obſerveth upon this Paſſage of *Agricola*) *quod ut plurimum incruenta & ſine luctu victoria ſic acquiritur, verum etiam quia talia belli furta eâ maximè noſtri parte conſtant ac perficiuntur, quâ homines ſumus, & apud veteres Lacedemonios, ſi dux cruento marte viciſſet, gallum diis immolabat, qui vero rem dolo aut ſuaſione confeciſſet, majorem victimam ſacrificabat, bovem ut Plutarchus refert in Marcello. & in Lacon. ſignificare quippe voluerunt, longe aliis eſſe præferendos, & optimorum ducum munere fungi eos, qui non caſu, ſed arte dimicant: qui non aperto marte prælium, in quo commune verſatur periculum, ſed ex occulto ſemper attentant: ut integris ſuis, quantum poſſunt, ſuperiores evadant, dum hoſtes terrent, aut minimo ſanguinis diſpendio fallunt. Vigetius* 1. 9. *Hinc adeo, cum aliis bellicoſis nationibus in uſu ſemper ſtratagemata fuere: tum præcipue Romanis quibus ea pars militiæ maxime gnara, ut inquit Autor noſter* 12, 45, 4. *Ita tamen ut non admitterent inſidias degeneres quales habentur, veneno, aut clam immiſſo emptoq; percuſſore in hoſtem graſſari; fœdera aut pacta futiliſſimis commentis, verborumq; ſophiſmatis, & verſuti juris præſtigiis eludere.* Siquidem eâ demum vera eſt victoria, quæ ſalva fide & integrâ dignitate paratur. *Florus lib.* 1. 12. 6.

As the *Caledonians* ſhewed much Art and Skill in this Night Adventure, in attacking in their Trenches the Ninth Legion; ſo *Agricola* exerts the greateſt Art of War in reſcuing of this Legion, while the Battel began in the very Camp, when *Agricola* had by his Scouts found out the Enemy's March, he traced them Foot for Foot, and ſent in the lighteſt of his Horſe and Foot (it's like every Horſeman carried a Foot-

man behind him) upon their backs, who were ordered to fall upon their Rear ſilently without any Noiſe, and they were ſeconded with the Shouts of his whole Army, and upon the firſt Dawning of the Day his Enſigns appeared; ſo that the *Caledonians* were much affrighted, while they were attacked by this Fore-party in the Rear and by the Legion in the Front: by the Cries the *Caledonians* were affrighted, hearing them coming ſuddenly and unexpectedly upon their backs, and the ſame Cries gave Courage and Spirit to the *Romans*, who found their Relief was at hand: So they rallied and fell out upon the *Caledonians* and gave them a freſh Onſet, and the ſharpeſt Fight was in the Entries to the Camp, while both the Bodies of the *Romans* were contending, the one to come up timely with their Aſſiſtance, the other not to ſeem to need it. So the *Caledonians* were ſore diſtreſſed betwixt them, and according to their uſe and wont, when they found themſelves at a Diſadvantage, they profited by the Nature and Quality of the Place where the Fight was, and made haſte to the Woods and Mariſhes, which ſaved the moſt part of them, and put a ſtop to the *Romans* purſuing them. So the *Romans* were far from getting an entire Victory, as *Tacitus* would inſinuate.

Their Retreat to the Woods and Pools and Mariſhes, mentioned in *Tacitus*, maketh out to us the Place where this Battel was ſtruck, which was in the Weſt part of the Country near to *Bonarte* Hill and the *Lomunds*, near which there was, in theſe Days, much Wood and many Highths, which the Author inſinuates in theſe Words, *cap.* 25. *Sylvarum & Montium profunda*: And yet to this Day there are many Lakes to be ſeen, as Loch *Leven*, Loch *Or*, Loch *Gellie*, &c. and to the Eaſt of Loch *Or* there may yet be ſeen Cairns of Stones, ſuch as were always raiſed where there were Fights by our Anceſtors: Yea, in the Bogs adjoining, there were, not above a Hundred Years ago, found Swords of Braſs and Braſs Heads of Lances, ſome of which were kept in Sir *Andrew Balfour*'s Cabinet of Rarities. And it is very like, that the *Urbs Orrea*, which *Ptolomy* placeth *apnd Vennicontes*, was in the Plain to the Eaſt of the Loch *Or*; for his Words are, *Sub iis qui magis Occidentales ſunt habitant Vennicontes in quibus urbs Orrea.*

However this Advantage the Army of *Agricola* got, ſo raiſed the Courage of the *Romans*, that they thought nothing Invincible to them, and clamoured to be led through the reſt of the Country, that they might fight their way through to the utmoſt Bounds of *Britain.*

And theſe of them Officers and Soldiers, who not long before, upon hearing that their Gariſons were aſſaulted by the *Caledonians*, moved the drawing back the Forces in theſe Gariſons to the other ſide of the Firth of *Forth*, out of Prudence and Caution, grew now forward to gain all the Country which lay beyond *Forth.*

Tacitus telleth, that after the Fight, the *Britains* (*non virtute, ſed occaſione & arte ducis rati*, &c.) were not dejected with this Loſs, which they imputed to the Art and Conduct of the General, in coming ſo ſuddenly to the Relief of his Men, in the manner related before, and thought they might have an occaſion to treat them as cunningly as he did treat them: And therefore they prepared for another Fight with him. We find no Account of another Battel in this Shire: It's like he did paſs through the Shire and placed ſome Forts and Gariſons in it; this he could not do before he cut down the Woods, and made Ways

for

for his Forces to March, which it's like took up the reſt of this Summer. There were *Roman* Arms and *Roman* Coins found in ſome Places, but theſe might have been left by ſome of the following Emperors whoſe Forces penetrated this Country, and perhaps might have been the Arms and Coins of ſome of *Agricola*'s Men ſlain by the *Caledonians*.

The *Caledonians* wanted not their Fences, which *Tacitus* inſinuates they had, in theſe Words, *Conjuges ac liberos in loca tuta transferrent.* One (ſuch as theſe Fences were) is deſcrib'd by him *Annalium l.* 4. *c.* 33. thus, *Caractacus* having taken the Ground that was very advantagious to him, and which would incommode us; wherever the Mountains were paſſable, he ordered great Stones to be reared up, as it were in manner of a Rampire: *Tunc montibus arduis, & ſi qua clementer accedi poterant, in modum Valli Saxa præſtruit: & præfluebat amnis vado incerto.* And a River run before it, whoſe Foords were uncertain. There are many ſuch Forts to be ſeen in the Hills of this Country. Sir *James Balfour*, in his Notes, mentioneth *Beenarte*, where in his time, the Veſtiges of a double Trench were ſeen: And he ſays, that hard adjoining to *Denmil*, there is a great Rock, on the top of the which ſtood a ſtrong Caſtle double trenched, which, he ſaith, was levelled with the Ground by the *Romans* under *Martius*, Commander of the *Thracian* Cohorts under the Emperor *Commodus*; the Ruines of the Trenches may yet be ſeen.

Some think, the Station or Camp of the Ninth Legion, was where the Town of *Falkland* ſtands now. *Ptolomy* mentioneth *Orrea in Vennicontibus*, whom the Learn'd *Gordon* of *Straloch* makes the ancient Inhabitants of this Shire: And ſome think it ſtood where *Couper of Fife* ſtands now. But the Name *Orrea* ſeemeth to point at the Loch and Water of *Or*, in the middle of this Shire. It is certain, that at the end of that Loch, about an old Chapel, there are Trenches to be ſeen yet.

It is very probable, that there was a *Roman* Station near to the Place where the Town of *Leven* ſtands now, or where the Town of *Kenua* ſtands now: For *Boeth. Hiſt. Scot. l.* 6. *f.* 86. relateth, that in the Year of our Salvation 1521, not far from the Mouth of the Water of *Levin* in *Fife*, a great many *Roman* Coins were found by Shepherds, put up in a Braſs Veſſel, ſome of them of Gold, and ſome of them Silver, upon ſome of which was, in the Face of the Medal, a *Janus* double-faced, and on the Reverſe the Beak of a Ship; others of them had the Face of ſome *Roman* Emperor, with the Legend of their Name, Offices and Honours about it, and upon the Reverſe was the Picture of *Mars*, *Venus* or *Mercury*, or ſome other Idol, or the Wolf giving ſuck to *Romulus* and *Remus* from her Dugs, or theſe Characters, *S. P. Q. R.* that is, *Senatus Populus Que Romanus.* Many ſuch are found in divers Places in *Scotland*, and were collected by our Famous Antiquary Mr. *James Sutherland*, and are to be ſeen in the Lawiers Library at *Edinburgh.* I have a good many my ſelf, in Silver and Braſs, in my Cabinet.

Without doubt, After-times may diſcover in this Shire, and in other Parts of North *Britain*, many *Roman* Antiquities, when Curious Perſons will ſearch for them: For *Tacitus* telleth us, that it was one of the Means that *Agricola* uſed to Tame the *Britains*, that he privately exhorted and publickly joined with them to Build Temples, Houſes,

Seats of Juſtice; and by degrees brought them to erect *Portico*'s and *Baths*.

The Cities we have,moſt conveniently ſituate, will be found, many of them, to be founded in the Ruines of the *Roman* Gariſons: They ſpared no Coſt to Erect them. I have given Account of ſeverals in the Treatiſe I printed upon the *Roman* Wall,and have given the Figures of ſome of them.

CHAP. VIII.

Concerning the Wars with the Danes *in this Shire.*

WHEN ſuch of the *Picts* as willingly ſubmitted to our Kings were Incorporated in one Kingdom with the *Scots*, under our Kings; there were ſeveral of the Chief Men amongſt them, who perſiſted in oppoſing our Kings, and were therefore Forfeited, and their Lands in this Shire, and elſewhere, were given by our Kings to thoſe who did beſt Service in the Subduing them: Some of thoſe Chief Men who were Forfeited, removed with their Followers and Adherents to *Norway* and *Denmark*, from whence they had their Deſcent and Origin: Others went to *Northumberland* and the adjacent Counties in *England*, where they fixed their Abode, and Infeſted with their Incurſions theſe Counties in *Scotland* which lay neareſt to them, which is clear from the Hiſtory of *Ingulphus*, lately publiſh'd from the Manuſcripts. And it's certain, there were ſome of them under the Name of *Picts* in *England*, in the time of *William* the Conqueror, as appeareth from a Statute of his (we ſhall give you) which the Learned *Selden* furniſheth to us, from an Imperfect Copy of *Hoveden* the *Engliſh* Hiſtorian, and from *William Lambard*'s *Codex de priſcis Anglorum Legibus*, wherein he ſays (*Ubi editæ quidem ſunt, nec tamen undequaque exemplari quo utor conſonæ*) he judgeth it fit to exhibite it in his Notes and *Spicelegium ad Eadmerum*, Page 189. thus,

Wil-

WILLIELMUS Dei Gratia Rex Anglorum, Dux Normanorum, Omnibus Hominibus ſuis Franciæ & Angliæ, Salutem,

LEX LI.

De Religione & Pace Publicâ.

Statuimus imprimis ſuper omnia, unum Deum per totum Regnum noſtrum venerari, unam Fidem Chriſti ſemper inviolatam cuſtodiri, Pacem & Securitatem, & Concordiam, Judicium & Juſtitiam inter ANGLOS & NORMANNOS, FRANCOS & BRITONES, WALLIÆ & CORNUBIÆ, PICTOS & SCOTOS ALBANIÆ, *ſimiliter inter* FRANCOS & INSULANOS, *Provincias & Patrias quæ pertinent ad Coronam & Dignitatem, Defenſionem & Obſervationem & Honorem Regni noſtri & inter omnes nobis Subjectos per univerſam Monarchiam Regni Britanniæ firmiter & inviolabiliter obſervari : Ita quod nullus alii forisfaciat in nullo ſuper farisfacturam noſtram plenam.*

It is to be remarked, that *Albania* here is to be taken, as *Luddus* and *Pricæus* make it contain the Country benorth the *Humber*.

Others of the *Picts* went to the Iſles of *Orkney* and *Shetland*, where their Language continueth yet in uſe amongſt the Commons, and is called by them *Norns*, and appeareth clearly to be a Dialect of the ancient *Gothic* Tongue; a Specimen of which, Dr. *James Wallace* has given us in the *Lord's Prayer*, as ſome of the Commons of *Orkney* and *Shetland* yet uſe it: For which, ſee his Account of the Iſlands of *Orkney*, printed at *London* 1700.

Theſe *Picts* who went to *Orkney*, *Shetland* and *Norway*, brought the *Danes* firſt to Invade this Country: For *Boeth.* telleth us, *Hiſt. Scot. l.* 10. *f.* 206. that the *Danes*, for the Cauſe of the War, pretended, That the miſerable Remains of the *Picts*, who had fled to their Country, had transferred to them all the Right to the Kingdom they had in *Albion*. The *Danes* firſt Invaded *Fife*, under the Conduct of *Hubba* and *Hungar* (as *Boeth.* nameth him) two of their King's Brothers. *Buchanan* gives ſeveral Cauſes of the War, the Firſt is, That they were invited and intreated by the *Picts* to make War upon the *Scots*. And the Second is, That *Buernus* (whoſe Wife had been Debauched by *Osbreth*) deſired them to make War. The Third is, That the *Danes*, of all the *Germans*, abounded moſt with Wealth, and their young People did ſo increaſe, that there was a neceſſity of ſeeking new Seats for them. And thus they were induced to paſs into *Britain* with a great Fleet, it's like ſome *Picts* in their Company perſwaded them to Land in *Fife*, which belonged formerly to them. By their Incampments near to the Water of *Leven*, it is like they landed in the Bays where *Bruntiſland*, *Prettiecur*, *Kinghorn*, *Kirkaldie* and *Dyſert* ſtand, and from thence marched

up to the Inner part of the Country : They killed all they met with, and burnt the Churches and Houſes wherever they came. This hapned when *Conſtantine* II. Son of *Kenneth* II. was King of the *Scots*, *Anno* 874. He ſoon raiſed an Army; for none refuſed to take Arms againſt ſuch Cruel Enemies as the *Danes* were. The Camps of the *Danes* were about two Furlongs diſtance from other, and the Water of *Leven* run betwixt them. As the *Scots* Army were advancing towards the Camp upon the North-ſide of *Leven*-Water, it rained much, and the Water roſe ſo high, that for two Days it could not be paſſed : When it grew fair, *Conſtantine* took hold of the Opportunity to fight theſe in the North Camp, when, becauſe of the Spate of the Water, the *Danes* in the Camp upon the South-ſide of the Water could not aſſiſt their Fellows in the North Camp. *Conſtantine*'s Men firſt ſeiſed theſe who were Forraging and bringing Proviſion to the Camp: This did ſo vex the *Danes*, that they could not be kept in their Trenches as their Commanders inclined they ſhould, to wait till thoſe in the other Camp ſhould join them. They came out of their Trenches in Confuſion, their Fierce Countenance and the Bulk of their Bodies, being big Men, the different Arms they uſed, and the Accoutrement they had, wearing White Shirts, ſtitcht with Red Silk, upon their Armour, made them Terrible to the *Scots* at their firſt approaching to them : But after they had viewed other a while, the *Scots* fell in upon them with a loud Shout. The Fight continued long, Face to Face, with great Fierceneſs, till that the *Danes*, oppreſs'd by the vaſt Numbers of the *Scots*, (who at the ſame time attack'd them in the Front and Rear) flung away their Arms and fled towards their Trenches, many of them were killed by theſe who met them as they went thither; ſome taking the Water, were Drown'd ; ſome got ſafe to the other ſide, and amongſt them was *Hubba* their General, who by his skill in Swiming did eſcape; others periſhed in the Water, being carried down with the Spate.

There is, not far from the Place where this Battel was ſtruck, in a Bauk to the South of *Doctan* in *Kinglaſſie* Pariſh, a Pillar of hewen Stone ſet in a Pedeſtal; it is about five or ſix Foot high, one Foot thick and two broad : The broad Faces of it are to the Eaſt and the Weſt, and the Figures are upon the ſide of it towards the Eaſt. The upmoſt part of it ſeems to have been done for a Beaſt's Head *prominent*; below it is the Figure of a Man on Horſe-back, with like a Scrol above him; 'tis but a ſmall Figure: The North, South and Weſt ſides, have upon them only ſome Ornamental Carving : It's much defaced by the Weather, and is torn in the Top; no Veſtige of any Letter could be diſcerned upon it. This is certainly *Daniſh*, and ſeems to have been ſet up where ſome chief Commander was killed, whether at this Fight, or at another which hapned afterwards near *Kinghorn*, is uncertain.

Not long after the Fight at *Leven*-Water, there was another at *Crail* in the Eaſt Nook ; where the *Scots*, too confident of their Power, were Overthrown, and the King was Taken and Beheaded in a Cove, now call'd the *Devil's Cove*, becauſe of that black Execution. This Battel hapned 874, the Veſtiges of the Trenches appear yet, they are called the *Danes Dikes*.

Sueno King of *Norway* Invaded *Fife* after this, when *Duncan* was King of *Scots*: And there was a ſharp Fight near to *Culroſs* with a great Slaughter; the *Norvegians* got the Victory, tho' it was dear bought.

The

The laſt Battel with the *Danes* in this Country, was with thoſe who came with *Knute*, Auxiliaries to his Brother *Sueno*, and arrived at *Kilgorn*: They were Vanquiſhed by *Bancho*, who Commanded the *Scots* Army there, having killed ſome of their Nobles, and compelled the reſt to fly to their Ships. It is ſaid, that they obtained with a great Sum of Money, that ſome of their Nobles ſhould be Buried in *Inch-Columb*, where there is a Monument for them yet to be ſeen: It is made like a Coffin, and very Fierce and Grim Faces are done on both the Ends of it: Upon the middle Stone which ſupports it, there is the Figure of a Man holding a Spear in his Hand. *Buchanan* ſays, *Danos, toties malè tentatis in Scotiam expeditionibus jurejurando ſanxiſſe, ferunt, ſe nunquàm hoſtiliter eo redituros.* They had ſo often been Defeated in this and other Parts of the Kingdom, that it was then reputed to be their Burial-place, ſo many of their Bodies ly there.

By theſe Incurſions of the *Danes* and the retiring of the *Picts* to *Lothian*, *Fife* was very much Depopulated for ſome Years, till the ſecond Year of *Gregory* King of *Scots*, who, as *Boeth.* ſays *lib.* x. *Hiſt. f.* 209. *Inventamque Fifam pene ſine inhabitatore accitis aliundè incolis, eam Gregorius replere juſſit.* He repleniſhed it with People from other Places, which were ſubjected to him.

The Place cited in *Hiſtoria Ingulphi*, is Page 37. *ad Annum* 948. *de Bello ad* Brunford.

COmplevit itaque dies ſuos inclytus Rex Edwardus, Ethelſtanuſque filius ejus ſucceſſerat. Contra quem cum ANALAPHUS *filius* SITRICI, *quondam Regis Northanhumbrorum inſurgeret, & bellum ferociſſimum multorum viribus moliretur, conſpirantibuſque cum dicto* ANALAPHO, CONSTANTINO *Rege* Scotorum, *&* EUGENIO *Rege* Cumbrorum, *ac aliorum Regum Comitumque Barbarie infinitâ contra* ATHELSTNUM *Regem convenisſent, arctiſſimo fœdere conjurati, & dictus Rex* Anglorum *cum ſuo exercitu occurriſſet; licet præfatus barbarus infinitam multitudinem* DANORUM, NORREGANORUM, SCOTORUM, *ac* PICTORUM contraxiſſet *&c.* And below, Jam Orcadenſium, ac PICTORUM *globos pertranſierat*, &c.

Buchanan. Rerum Scotic. lib. 6. in *Conſtantino* Rege, ad Annum 874.

REi male geſtæ culpam quidam in PICTOS *conferunt, qui a* CONSTANTINO *in fidem recepti, ac in Commilitium aſciti fuerunt. Ab eis initium fugæ factum, magnam exercitus partem una avertit.*

Fordun lib. 4. cap. 16. tit. De morte *Conſtantini* per *Danos*, &c.

HOS ut nunc putabatur, Scotiam *clam attraxit* Pictorum *Barbaries nondum plenè perdomita, ſicut ex rei poterit exitu non diſſimiliter ſuſpicari. Et infra. Rex bellum cum eis iniens, cum multis ſuorum occubuit: nec mirum quia ſubactos nuper quoſdam de* Pictis, *quaſi ſinu ſerpentem*

ſecum bellandos tenerrimo conduxit. Namque ſtatim conſerta pugna fugientes, occeaſionem cæteris hoc idem faciendi dederunt.

What hath been related, gives Account of the Ancient State of this Country, and of the old Inhabitants of it, the *Picts*; and of the Wars they had with the *Romans*; as alſo the Wars the *Danes* made in this Country. I come now to the Second Part, to treat more particularly of the Two Firths which encompaſs this Shire upon Three Sides, and to give an Account of the Civil Government and the *Chriſtian* Religion, and of the Religious Houſes in it, and the Privileges which belonged to them: As alſo of the Schools of Learning, and the Eminent Men have been Trained up in them, or have been Profeſſors of the Sciences and Arts in them.

Dicaledones & Vecturiones.

THE

Second Part

OF THE

Hiſtory and Deſcription of the Shires of *Fife* and *Kinroſs.*

CHAP. I.

Concerning the Firths of Forth *and* Tay.

THE Firths of *Forth* and *Tay*, which waſh the South and the North Sides of *Fife*, and, at their Emboucheurs or Mouths by which they run into the *German* Ocean, are parted from one another only by a ſmall and narrow Point of Land, make the Country a Peninſula. Therefore, before the Country be deſcribed, it is fit there be ſome Account given of theſe Two Firths.

The Firth of *Forth*, which lyeth betwixt the Three *Lothians* and *Fife*, and waſheth *Fife* upon its North-ſide, is by far the greater of the Two, and the more Pleaſant and Commodious for Trade, if you view this Firth upon Both its Sides, *viz.* That towards the *Lothians*, and That towards *Fife*; theſe Verſes may be applied to it.

Tot campos, ſylvas, tot Regia tecta, tot hortos
Artifici dextrâ excultos, tot vidimus arces,
Ut nunc Auſonio Fortha cum Tybride certet.

Such Fields, ſuch Woods, ſuch ſtately Piles appear,
Such Gardens grace the Earth, ſuch Tow'rs the Air;
That *Forth* with *Roman Tiber* may compare.

Tacitus in *Agricola cap.* 23. calleth it *Bodotria*, and Foreigners call it *Edinburgh-Firth.* The River of *Forth*, which emptieth it ſelf into it, riſeth from a Spring at the Bottom of the *Lomundian* Mountain, and runneth from the Weſt to the Eaſt, receiving upon either ſide ſeveral Waters, by the way. The firſt Bridge it hath upon it, is at *Cardroſs*; from thence it runs to the City of *Stirling*, where it hath a ſtately

Bridge, of hewen Stone, conſiſting of Four large Arches, with an Iron Gate upon it, laid over it from the South to the North; the Paſſage from the South to the North Parts of *Scotland*, guarded by the ſtrong Caſtle of *Stirling*, near adjacent to it. To this Bridge the Tide flows up, and it is Navigable by Ships of leſs Burden to the Harbour below it, and there it begins to turn it ſelf with many Crooks, which are called the *Crooks of Forth*. There are ſo many of theſe Crooks and Turnings, that tho' it be but Four Miles diſtance by Land from *Stirling* to the Town of *Alloa*, it is reckoned Twenty Four Miles by Water: The Aſpect of theſe Crooks is very Beautiful to the Eyes, the Silver-coloured Streams being much ſet out by the pleaſant Greenneſs of the Banks: The Turns of the River, Serpent-like, and the various Colours of the Ground it circleth, are moſt delightful.

Renown'd *Mæander* of the much Fam'd *Troy*,
So full of Windings, thus doth ſport and toy;
Whoſe Water oft, in haſte, down bends its courſe,
Oft turneth back, as ſeeking its firſt Source.

From its Source to St. *Ebba*'s Head, where it mixeth it ſelf with the *German* Ocean, its Courſe will amount to ſome Seventy Miles. It is Navigable (as was ſaid) from the Sea up to *Stirling*-Bridge: It may be divided in Three Parts; The Firſt from *Stirling* to *Alloa*, called the *Crooks of Forth*, where it is bounded upon the North-ſide by *Clackmannan*-Shire, and upon the South by the Coaſt of *Stirling* Shire, which lies alongſt it. The Second Part runs from *Alloa* to the *Queen's-Ferrie*, ſome Twelve Miles, having towards the North, part of *Clackmannan*-Shire, part of *Perth* Shire, and part of *Fife* Shire, running upon that ſide by the Towns of *Alloa*, *Clackmannan*, *Kincardin Culroſs*, *Torriburn*, *Lime-Kills* and the North-*Ferry*: Towards the South, it runs alongſt the Coaſt of *Stirling*-Shire and *Linlithgow* Shire, by the Towns of *Elphingſtoun*, *Airth*, *Borrowſtounneſs*, *Grange-pans*, *Cuffabout*, *Blackneſs*-Caſtle, *Abercorn* and the South-*Ferry*. The Third Part is that from the *Ferries* to the Iſles of *May* and *Baſs*, which is that properly called *Bodotria* and *Edinburgh-Firth*; and what was to the Eaſt of this, was called by the Writers of the Middle Age, the *Scots Sea*: It runs by *Inverkeithing*, *Aberdour*, *Bruntiſland*, *Kinghorn*, *Kirkaldy*, *Dyſert*, *Weems*, *Ely* and other Coaſt Towns in *Fife*; and *Leith*, *Muſſeburgh*, *Preſtounpanns* and *Seton*, *Aberlady* and *Dumbar* upon the South-ſide.

At the *Queens-Ferry*, where the Land runs into the Sea upon either ſide, it is but two Miles broad; from thence it inlargeth more and more; betwixt the *Fife*-Neſs and *Dumbar*, it will be ſome Twenty Miles broad.

Beſide a vaſt Number of Rivulets and Burns, which run into it upon each ſide, ſeveral conſiderable Waters run into it; upon the South ſide *Carron*, *Evon*, *Almond*, *Leith*, *Esk*, *Tyne*; and upon the North-ſide *Teith*, *Devan*, *Leven*. There are many Promontories on either ſide, with many large Bays and convenient Stations and Roads for Ships; and there are ſeveral Iſles ſcattered up and down it. Before I give an Account of them, it is to be remarked, that in *Forth* there are, beſides the regular Ebbs and Flows, ſeveral irregular Motions, which the Commons betwixt *Alloa* and *Culroſs* (who have moſt diligently obſerved

ſerved them) call the *Lakies of Forth*; by which Name they expreſs theſe odd Motions of the River, when it Ebbs and Flows: For when it Floweth ſometime before it be Full Sea, it Intermitteth and Ebbs for ſome conſiderable time, and after Filleth till it be Full Sea; and on the contrary, when the Sea is Ebbing, before the Low Water, it Intermits and Fills for ſome conſiderable time, and after Ebbs till it be Low Water: And this is called a *Lakie*.

The Reverend Mr. *Alexander Wright*, late Miniſter of the Goſpel at *Alloway*, who made a diligent Inquiry about theſe Motions, in his Letter to me, ſent me the following Account of them.

" There are Lakies in the River of *Forth*, which are in no other Ri-
" ver in *Scotland*. This Lakie at low Water, in a Niepe Tide, begin-
" neth at *Queen's-Ferry*, and goeth up in a Stream Tide, as far as the
" Sea filleth, which is to the Croves of *Craig-Forth*, and at Niepe Tides
" it goeth no further than the Houſe of *Maner* at low Water; at Niepe
" Tide, at high Water, it goeth as far as the Sea goeth, and at the
" Niepeſt Tide at the high Water, it will be two Foot higher than the
" Tide at full Water. At the beginning of the Stream, the Lakie riſeth
" not ſo high as the main Tide by a Foot; at the dying of the Stream,
" when it is full Water, it will be two Foot higher than the main Tide;
" at a Niep Tide and low Water, it will ebb two Hours, and fill two
" Hours; and at full Water, ebb an Hour and fill an Hour. It is ob-
" ſervable, that at the Full Moon there are no Lakies, neither at Full
" Sea nor Low Water, in the Stream which is at that time; but at the
" Niep Tides which follow this Stream, there are Lakies according as
" it is ſet down before: But at the Stream, which is at the Change of
" the Moon, which is call'd here the *Overloup*, there are Lakies both
" at low Water and at high Water, as is ſaid before, and alſo at the
" Niep Tides which follow it, both at high and low Water. It is very
" remarkable at the Change of the Moon, when it is low Water, the
" Lakie will be two Hours, which is the beginning of the Tide for that
" ſpace, and then the Tide ſtands, and will not ebb till the Flood come,
" and at full Water it will ebb and flow a large Hour. All this is to
" be underſtood, when the Weather is ſeaſonable; for in a Storm
" there can be no particular Account given as to the Lakies: At *Queen's-*
" *Ferry*, at Niep Tide and Stream Tides at high Water, there are no
" Lakies, nor in a Stream at low Water: Neither can I learn, either
" from Seamen or Fiſhermen where they begin; but it's probable they
" begin betwixt *Borrowſtounneſs* and the Mouth of the Water of *Carron*.

" Sir, This Account which I give you of the Lakies, I have ſome of
" it from my own Obſervation, and the reſt from Seamen and Fiſher-
" men which live upon the River of *Forth*, and by their long Expe-
" rience affirm what I have written is of a Truth, and is Atteſted by,

ALEXANDER WRIGHT *Miniſter at* Alloa.

CHAP. II.

Concerning the Iſles of the Firth of Forth.

IN the middle of the Firth, where it is narroweſt, betwixt the two *Ferries*, ſtands *INCH GARVIE*, a ſmall Rock very ſteep, except that it ſlops a little to the Weſt, where it is acceſſible. The Sea about it is very deep: The Ruins of a ſmall Houſe and Fort are yet to be ſeen upon it; the Houſe hath been vaulted, ſome Guns placed upon it, and the Rocks of the South *Ferry* and the Promontory of the North *Ferry*, may command the Paſſage of the Firth at this Part. There is but little Graſs upon it. I found growing upon it the *Malva Arborea Marina*. This Iſle hath long belonged to the Laird of *Dundas*, who hath many Lands upon the South Coaſt.

Some four Miles Eaſt, and two Miles diſtant from *Aberdour*, upon the North ſide of this Firth, lieth *INCH COLM*, which gave the Title of the Lord *Inch Colm* to *James Stuart* of *Down*, ſince conveyed by the Marriage of the Earl of *Murray*, the Regent's Daughter, to the Predeceſſors of the preſent Earl of *Murray*.

It was called *Æmona* by ſome of our Writers: It is about half a Mile in length, and very narrow, ſcarce one hundred and fifty Paces where broadeſt. The Part of it which lieth towards the Eaſt, is high and ſurrounded with ſteep Rocks, which upon the North ſide (the Earth being worn off with the Weather) ſtand piled upon other, like Pillars; this Part ſlopeth to the Weſt, and hath good Graſs upon it: When the Sea is full, this Part is ſeparated from the reſt of the Iſle; but when the Tide is out, any may paſs over the Sands to the reſt of the Iſland. This Eaſt Part is fit for the Paſture of a few Sheep. I found the *Verbaſcum Majus*, called commonly the *Shepherds Club*, growing upon it. There are ſeveral ſmall Rocks about this Part of the Iſle, where there is good Fiſhing.

The Weſt Part of the Iſle is both longer and broader, the Graſs is very good in it, and there are many Conies in it: The Soil produceth many fine Plants, eſpecially on the ſide which looketh to the North; ſuch as *Cochlearia* or *Scurvy-graſs*, *Folio Sinuoſo*, *Iſatis ſive Glaſtum*, *Gramen Marinum longius*, *Gr. Junceum*, *& Gr. Minus tenuiſſimum*. In the Garden adjacent to the Monaſtery, I found the *Femaie Pæonie*, bearing Seed, common *Borage*, and *Pellitorie*, the dwarf *Elder*, the *Echium flore albo*, *Solanum dictum Bella Donna*, and the *Malva Pumila flore albo*, *tribus lineis rubris diſtincto*, a great many Pigeons, and Crowes Neſts in the Ruins of the Monaſtery, and in the Rocks. Where the Weſt part riſeth on each ſide to a Top, there is a Vein of a black Stone, very hard and ponderous, and of a ſmooth Surface, which ſtretcheth from the South towards the North.

The Abby hath been a ſtately Building; the Steeple is entire, and there are ſeveral neat Vaults ſtanding; the Chapter is of a round Figure, built of ſquare Stones, with Seats of Stone round it: A Part of the

the Church and ſome Cells of the Monks, ſtood, when I was laſt there. The Abby was founded (as the *Extracta de Chronicis Scotiæ* ſhow) by King *Alexander* the Firſt, for Monks of the Order of St. *Auguſtine*, about the Year 1123; upon this Occaſion: The King while he was paſſing this Firth at the *Queens-Ferry*, was, by a violent Wind, driven into this Iſland, after great hazard of being caſt away. At that time there lived in this Iſle an Hermite, in a Chappel dedicated to St. *Columb*, and had no Suſtenance but the Milk of one Cow, and what he could purchaſe of Shell-fiſh and other ſmall Sea fiſh; by him the King and theſe who were in Company with him, were maintained for three Days, that the Storm kept them there; upon which he made a Vow to build ſomething of Note there, and afterwards built the Abbay for the Chanons, and doted it. The Regiſter of the Abbay remarks, that *Alanus de Mortuo Mari*, *Miles*, *Dominus de Abirdaur*, *dedit omnes & totas dimidietates Terrarum Villæ ſuæ de Abirdaur*, *Deo & Monachis de Inſulâ Sancti Columbi*, *pro Sepulturâ ſibi & Poſteris ſuis*, *in Eccleſia dicti Monaſterii*. And accordingly the Earl of *Murray* poſſeſſeth the Weſter half of *Abirdour*; it had alſo other Lands Fewed. It is reported, that *Alain* the Founder being dead, the Monks carrying his Corps in a Coffin of Lead, by Barge, in the Night-time, to be interred within their Church, ſome wicked Monks did throw the ſamen in a great Deep, betwixt the Land and the Monaſtery, which to this Day by the Neighbouring Fiſhing-men and Salters is called *Mortimers Deep*. The *Mortimers* had this Lordſhip by the Marriage of *Anicea*, only Daughter and ſole Heireſs of *Dominus Joannes de Vetere Ponte*, or *Vypont*, *Anno* 2. *Regni Davidis* I. *in Anno* 1126. The Fiſhers of *Abirdour* take many ſorts of Fiſhes about this Iſle.

About half a Mile to the South-Eaſt from *Inchcolm*, lieth *MICRE INCH*, flat and level upon the Top, a Quarter of a Mile or thereabout in Diameter, of much the ſame Length and Breadth, fit only for the Paſture of a few Sheep; the *Malva Arborea Marina* groweth in plenty upon it.

The naked Rocks in the Firth have ſome Herbs growing upon them; for upon a Rock to the Weſt of *Inchcolm* (if I remember well) ſome half a Mile, called the *Hayſtack*, I found the *Atriplex fœtida* growing in abundance, and upon this deſart Rock the Sea-fowls lodge.

To the South-Weſt from *Inchcolm*, about a Mile from the Village of *Cramond*, lieth *CRAMOND INCH*, reputed to be about a Mile in length, and broad a Quarter of a Mile, where it is broadeſt; towards the South it is more plain and level, in the middle it riſeth to an Hill; Part of it is Arable Ground, and had a Tenents Houſe upon it; at Low-water it is acceſſible on Foot. It is Part of the Eſtate of *Barntoun*, adjacent to it upon the Coaſt: It was long a Part of the Poſſeſſions of the old Family of the *Logans* of *Leſlerig*, and by their Forfaulture came to be gifted to the Lord *Balmerinoch*, by whom it was ſold to Sir *Robert Miln*, who built a ſtately Houſe there, and large Incloſures. It belongeth now to the Earl of *Ruglen* Brother-german to His Grace the Duke of *Hamiltoun*.

Sometimes Whales, both of the greater and leſſer Size, are found ſtranded near this Iſland.

There are ſeveral Rocks in this Firth betwixt *Borrowſtounneſs* and *Torrie-Burn*, called the *Dove-craigs*, and ſome a little to the Weſt of

the North *Ferry*, which are much frequented by Selchs and ſeveral ſorts of Sea-Fowls. But I refer the Account of the Rocks and Shoals in this Firth to the Maps of it done, and to be done by *John Adair* the Hydrographer, who is to give the Soundings alſo, and the Deepneſs of Water in the Ports and the Havens, Part of which is done, and the reſt is much deſired by our own as well as Foreign Seamen.

Some four Miles or ſo, Eaſt from *Inchcolm*, towards the middle of the Firth, lieth *INCH KEITH:* It hath its Name from the Noble Family of the *Keiths*, who are reported to have been the firſt Poſſeſſors of it. The Chief of the Family was *Anno* 1010. by King *Malcolm* the Second, advanced to the Hereditary Dignity of Mareſchal of *Scotland*, (which they yet enjoy) for their eminent Valour and good Conduct in the Battle againſt the *Danes* at *Barie*, in *Angus*; at which time our Chronicles tell us they got this Iſle, and the Barony of *Keith Mareſchal* in Eaſt *Lothian*. From their Heirs it went to the *Lyons*, Lords of *Glaims*, now Earls of *Strathmore*, who long enjoyed the Barony of *King-horn*, in the Coaſt of *Fife*, over againſt this Iſle, which was given in Patrimony to the Chief of that Family, *John Lyon*, by King *Robert* the Second, with his Daughter in Marriage. Sir *John Scot* of *Scots-Tarvet*, Director of the Chancery, purchaſed it from their Heirs, and deſigned a Fiſhery there, and built ſome Houſes for the Fiſhers, who were caſt away while they were going to the Church of *Kinghorn*; upon which that Deſign failed. It was ſold back again to the Earl of *Kinghorn*, whoſe Succeſſor ſold it, not long ſince, to the Earl of *Cromerty*, Juſtice-General, who hath it now.

This Iſland, as was ſaid, lieth near to the middle of the Firth, betwixt *Fife* and *Mid-Lothian*, but ſomewhat nearer to *Fife*, ſtretching from the North-Weſt to the South-Eaſt, much over againſt the Towns of *Kinghorn* and *Kircaldy*: It will be about ſome 1500 Paces in length, and where it bendeth to the North, it will be ſome 500 Paces broad, but where it ſtretcheth to the South, it will not exceed 200 Paces. The Soil of it is fat and fertile in Graſs, which is found to fatten ſoon the Beaſts which paſture in it; and upon that account the Butchers ordinarily Farm it. The *French*, while they were here, during the Regency of *Mary* Dowager of *Lorraine*, and Relict of King *James* the Fifth, for its fitneſs to fatten Horſes, call'd it, *L'Iſle des Chevaux*, The Iſle of Horſes. It riſeth high towards the Weſt, but towards the Eaſt it is more plain and level; there are in it four Springs of good, freſh and pure Water. It appeareth by the Ridges, that Part of it has been employed as Arable Ground; and there are in it Places proper for Harbours and Salt-pans: There are alſo Stones in it fit for building. It is fertile in Plants, and produceth many wholeſome Herbs, ſuch as the *Dock*, *tota bona*, *Sorrel*, *Scabious*, wild *Thime*, *Chickweed*, *Papaver ſpumeum*, ſeveral ſorts of *Plantane*, the *Sea-Pink*, *Scurvy-graſs*, *Ground-Ivy*, *Dentelyon*, *Sedum minimum*, the *Burdock*, *Seneció* or *Groundſwallow*, *Aparine*, the Common *Dock*, wild *Germander*, *Echium*, *Marrubium*, *Henbane* and St. *Mary*'s Thiſtle, ſufficient for the Cure of Diſeaſes incident to theſe who may dwell upon it. There is found in it a Quarry of black Stone, amongſt the Rocks, which environ it, which when cut, ſends furth from it a Sulphurous Smell: Round about the Iſle, Oyſters are taken in great Plenty, eſpecially in the Winter-ſeaſon, and

ſun-

ſundry other Shell-fiſhes are gotten upon the Rocks, and on the Shoar: In the Summer great Shoals of various Fiſhes ſwim about the Iſle, and vaſt Numbers of young Marrots are catched in the Sea. The *Larus Cinereus*, *Niger*, the common *Sea-Mall*, and the leaſt ſort called the *Pictarne*, the *Columbus maximus* or the great Sea-Loon, deſcribed and figured in the *Scotia Illuſtrata*, (it was ſhot upon a Rock near to this Iſle) and the Sea *Cormorants*, both the bigger and leſſer ſort, frequent its Rocks. There are many Conies in the Iſle, and ſome Rats from the Ships have much increaſed. Upon a Rock at the South-Eaſt End of the Iſle, hollow upon the Top in ſeveral Places, the Sea-water collected there, in the Summer time, by the heat of the Sun, is concocted to good white Salt; this was told to us by the Maſter of the Boat, who carried in Doctor *Balfour* and me to the Iſle, who ſaid he had ſeveral times gathered ſome Quantity of that Salt from that Rock.

The Iſle hath four Creeks and Places for ſmall Veſſels to land at, towards the four Cardinal Points of the Wind; but Ships of Burden cannot come nigh to it, becauſe of the many Rocks upon it, very near to it: Upon the South-ſide the Rocks are high upon the Iſle, and make a continued Precipice; ſo it is by Nature very ſtrong, the Roads which lead to the height of the Iſle are very narrow, and winding, and ſcarce allow three Men to walk a Breaſt.

During the War betwixt the Queen Mother's Party, and the Lords of the Congregation, (as they were then call'd) aſſiſted by ſome Forces ſent to them by Queen *Elizabeth* of *England*; the Poſſeſſion of this Iſle was much conteſted, and occaſioned the Effuſion of Blood. Monſieur *Begue*, in his Hiſtory of the *Scots* War then, ſays, the *Engliſh* came before it with 29 Men of War, and landed ſome Forces in this Iſle, and ſet Engineers and Pioneers at Work, to fortify it, and four Companies of *Engliſh* Infantry, and one of *Italians*, were left in it. The *French*, not long after, did regain it, and to prevent any Attempt of the *Engliſh* upon it afterwards, the Queen by Order of her Daughter, and her Husband *Francis* the Dauphin of *France*, cauſed build the Fortification, the Ruins of which are yet to be ſeen.

The Fort was placed in the higheſt Place of the Iſle, towards the middle of it; it conſiſted of ſome Baſtions encompaſſed with a ſtrong Wall, moſt of it hewen Stone, the height of ſix Ells and an half, that is nineteen Foot and an half, and about ſome nine Foot thick; the Diameter of the Court was about an hundred Foot; the three chief Baſtions upon the Compaſs of the Wall, were ſo placed, that the Guns planted upon the Fond of them, could keep off Beſiegers from approaching near to the Iſland. Some twenty Paces from the Ground of the Wall, the Fort had a fine Spring of freſh Water, and within the Wall the Earth was raiſed near level to the height of the Wall. The Arms of the Queen are ſeen, graven on Stone in the Wall, with this Motto, *Sa Vertue me attire*, Her Vertue attracteth me. When the *French* were oblig'd to withdraw from this Country, that Part of the Wall, which was towards the North, was by Act of Parliament thrown down, and Part of the reſt is ruined by the Injury of the Weather, and the Houſe and Lodgings upon the Court, have ſuffered the ſame Fate.

The next Iſle to this is the *MAY*, which lieth in the Mouth of the Firth, ſome ſeven Miles South from *Pittenweem*, and is from South to

North, near a Mile in Length, and about three Quarters of a Mile in Breadth. The Word *Maia* ſeemeth to have ſome Affinity with *Mæotæ*, the Name of ſome Tribes of the *Picts*, who at the *Romans* their firſt coming to the North-parts of *Britain*, lived beſouth the *Scots* Wall, which run betwixt the Firths of *Forth* and *Clyde*, as *Dion* in the Life of *Severus* telleth us; and it is very probable, that a Colony of theſe People firſt took Poſſeſſion of it, and gave it the Name *Maia*: There is the more Reaſon to give Credit to this Conjecture, that, in *Caithneſs* one of the old Poſſeſſions of the *Picts*, there is a Gentleman of the Name of *Sinclair*, whoſe Houſe upon the Coaſt yet bears the Name of *May*, which gives the Title of the Laird of *May* to him.

The Weſt-ſide of this Iſle is inacceſſible, becauſe of its high and ſteep Rocks, but towards the Eaſt it is low and level. There were in Ancient Times four Places where Boats arrived, called *Tarpithol*, *Altarſtans*, *Pilgrims-haven*, and *Kirk haven*. The beſt Station and Road for Ships is not far from the Eaſt-ſide, while the Weſt Wind bloweth violently, the Iſle ſhelters them.

The Iſle is well provided with Fountains of ſweet Water, and a Pool or ſmall Lake: In the Iſle there is no Corn, but good Graſs for Paſture of an hundred Sheep, and ſome 20 Cows.

There was a Priory here for ſome Monks of the Order of St. *Auguſtine*; It was a Cell belonging to St. *Andrews*, and was much repaired to, for the great Reputation St. *Adrian*'s Chappel had, for that he was buried there, being murthered by the *Danes* before they attacked *Fife*; and is ſaid to have cured many barren Women, who in theſe ſuperſtitious Times went there in Pilgrimage. There is a Charter of ſome Lands granted to *Andrew Wood* of *Largo*, for that Service, (in the Reign of King *James* the Fourth) that he being skilful in Pyloting, ſhould be ready upon the King's Call, to pilot and convoy the King and Queen, in a Viſit to St. *Adrian*'s Chappel.

The Iſle did formerly belong to the *Balfours* of *Monquhannie*, and after them to *Allan Lomund*, who ſold it to the Laird of *Barns*'s Uncle, for the Behoof of his Pupil, and ſo it became the Laird of *Barns*'s Poſſeſſion, who hath there a convenient Houſe with Accommodations for a Family. There is a Light-houſe upon the Iſle, which was erected by *Alexander Cuninghame* Laird of *Barns*, by Permiſſion of King *Charles* the Firſt: The King gave Infeftment of the Iſle to *John Cuninghame*, with the Liberty to build a Light-houſe, to light the Ships which ſailed near it in the Night-time: He built there a Tower fourty Foot high, vaulted to the Top, and covered with Flag-ſtones, whereon all the Year over there burns in the Night-time a Fire of Coals, for a Light; for which the Maſters of Ships are obliged to pay for each Tun two Shillings. This ſhoweth Light to all the Ships coming out of the Firths of *Forth* and *Tay*, and to all Places betwixt St. *Ebbs-head* and *Redcaſtle* near *Montroſe*. The Iſle was ſometime a Seat of the Priory of *Pittenweem*, and paid a yearly Rent to it.

There is good Fiſhing about this Iſle all the Year over, becauſe many Fiſh haunt about it, many *Seals* are ſlain upon the Eaſt-ſide of it; and many Fowls frequent the Rocks of it, the Name the People gave to them, are *Skarts*, *Dunturs*, *Gulls*, *Scouts*, *Kittiewakes*; the laſt is ſo named from its Cry, it is of the Bigneſs of an ordinary Pigeon, ſome hold it to be as ſavoury and as good Meat as a Partrige is. The *Scout*

is

is leſs than an ordinary Duck, and of its Colour; the Fleſh of it is hard; it has Eggs bigger than theſe of Geeſe, the Shells are of a green Colour, with ſome black Spots ſcattered here and there upon them.

The Learn'd Mr. *Charles Geddie* made theſe Verſes upon the Light of the Tower of the *May*, the Numeral Letters ſhow the Year of GOD in which the Tower was founded.

Flamina ne noceant, neu flumina, lumina Maiæ
PræbVIt, & MeDIIs InsVIa LVXit aqVIs.
MDLLXVVVVIIIII.

In the Eaſt-part of the Firth, oppoſite to the Iſle of *May*, lieth the Iſland of *BASS*, at the Diſtance of two Miles at Sea, from the Caſtle of *Tantallon*, upon the Coaſt of Eaſt-*Lothian*. It was of old the Poſſeſſion of the Chief of the Name of *Lauder*, who from it took the Title of Laird of *Baſs*, and had great Poſſeſſions upon either Side of the Firth; it went from *Lauder* to *Hepburn* of *Waughtoun*, and Sir *Andrew Ramſay* of *Abbotſhall*'s Son got it by the Marriage of the Heireſs. The ſaid Sir *Andrew*, ſold it to King *Charles* the Second, ſo it belongeth to the Crown: It is reckoned to be ſome eight Miles diſtant from the Iſland of *May* by Sea.

The *French*, when they were in this Country, called it the *Iſle of Geeſe*, from the Number of theſe Fowls which haunt it. It is an impregnable Rock, of a ſmall Extent and oval Figure, cut out by the Hand of Nature; it has only an Avenue which leadeth to it, and that is towards the Building, but ſo very difficult and uneaſy, that nothing can approach it but one little Boat at a time: The Rock to be mounted is ſo uneven, that till one reach the Wall, he cannot have ſure Footing in any one Place; ſo theſe that enter it, muſt climb up by the help of a Rope thrown down for that Purpoſe; and when they have got to the Foot of the Wall, they muſt be mounted by an Engine or by ſtrength of Hands.

The Iſle is not above a Mile in Compaſs; towards the North it is a ſteep Rock, which ſlopeth towards the South, it is ſomewhat level where the Houſe ſtands, frae the Houſe it mounts in a Cone to the Top, where the Flag ſtood; the Chappel ſtands not far from the Top, the Hill is graſy, and can maintain ſome few Sheep, and hath a Fountain of freſh Water in it. The Sea hath in ſome Places quite pierced through the Rock, and there, in the vaſt Vaults, great Numbers of Fowls are lodged, and in the Months of *May*, *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*, the whole Superfice of the Rock is covered with the Neſts, Eggs or young Ones of the Fowls, and the huge Number of the Fowls which fly about it, obſcure the Air like Clouds; they make a great Noiſe with their Cries. Some Years ago the Fortification and the Houſes were broke down by the Government's Order. Beſides ſome ordinary Herbs, the *Malva arborea Marina*, and the *Beta Marina* grow here.

The Fowls which moſt frequent the *Baſs*, are the *Anſeres Baſſani* or *Soland-Geeſe*, *Turtur Maritimus*, the *Sea-Turtle*, the *Scout*, the *Scarts*, and ſeveral ſorts of *Sea-Malls*.

Some ſmall Diſtance from the *Baſs*, towards the Weſt, a ſhort way off the Coaſt, ly ſome ſmall Iſles, called *Craig-Leith*, *Lam*, *Fidra*, *Ibris*,

they are Rocky, except in the Top, where there is ſome Graſs. The *Soland Geeſe* attempts often to neſtle in them, but theſe who dwell in the *Baſs* hinder them, and deſtroy their Eggs.

I come now to give a full Account of the Animals which haunt this Firth.

The Mouths and Emboucheurs of *Forth* and *Tay* are ſeparated only by a ſmall Angle and Corner of Land, and the *German*-Sea runs far up in each of them; ſo it is very like all theſe Animals which frequent that Part of the *German* Sea, are found in both of them: So when I give an Account of the Animals in the Firth of *Forth*, I give an Account of theſe in the Firth of *Tay* alſo, ſince few or none are found in *Tay* which are not found in the Firth of *Forth*.

Theſe Animals found in theſe Firths may be all of them called *Aquatick Animals*; for albeit ſome of them are brought furth at Land, yet they live moſt of their time in the Water, and have their Food and Suſtenance therein.

CHAP. II.

Concerning the Animals or living Creatures in theſe two Firths.

THESE Animals which live in the Waters, becauſe of their different Natures, fall under ſeveral Diviſions. The general Diviſion is, that they are Fowls or Inſects, *Quadrupeds* or Fiſhes; and of theſe ſome are Amphibious, which live both upon the Earth and the Water, ſuch as ſome *Quadrupeds* and the *Aquatick Fowls*, others of them are only Aquatick, and of theſe ſome are Sanguineous, and others are Exſanguous.

I ſhall firſt give Account of the Fowls which haunt this Firth, and lodge in the Rocks of the Iſles and of the Coaſt, and amongſt theſe are not only all theſe which are found upon the Coaſt of *Northumberland*, but alſo ſome which come from the Weſt-Iſles, even from *Hirta*.

The moſt remarkable are theſe following.

Hæmatopus Bellonii, the *Sea-Piot*.

Corvus Aquaticus major, the *Cormorant*: Our People call it a *Skart*.

——— *minor, ſive Graculus palmipes*, the *Shag*.

Colymbus maximus Stellatus noſtras, Mergus maximus Farenſis, ſive Atticus Cluſii, the *greateſt Diver* or *Loon*.

Cataractes, ſome call it the *Sea-Eagle*.

Larus maximus ex Albo & Nigro, ſeu Cæruleo nigricante varius, the *great Black and White Gull*.

—— *Cinereus maximus*, the *Herring-Gull*.

—— *Cinereus minor*, the Common *Sea-Mew* of the leſſer ſort.

—— *Major albus*, the Common *Sea-Mew*, bigger as the former.

Hirundo Marina, Sterna Turueri: Our People call it the *Pictarne*.

Turtur Maritimus Inſulæ Baſs, Turtur Groenlandicus Ray. It is ſo called from the Reſemblance it hath to the Land *Turtle*; this is *Palmipes*, that's Luckenfooted, it is leſs than the *Anas Cluſii Arctica*, yet is like

like to it, and wants one of the hinder Claws, the Beak is longer, but not preſſed and flat in the Sides; the Beak is pointed, and bowed at the End a little, and prominent, the Feet are red, it hath a large white Spot in the upper Part of its Wing, and the Wings below are white, the reſt of its Body is black, like to the *Fulica* or *Coot*, perhaps it is the ſame which is by ſome called the *Puffinet*; 'tis of the Bigneſs of a Pigeon, it is ſaid to be white in the Winter, its Beak is narrow and ſharp, as was ſaid before, it neſtles in the Hollow of the Rocks, and is ſaid to lay two Eggs.

Anſer Solanus, the *Solan-Gooſe*, is of a leſſer Size than the Houſe-Gooſe, and at Land appears to be of a dull Aſpect, ſome ſay it cannot flee when it is out of ſight of the Sea, it is much fatter than the Domeſtick Gooſe. It is obſerved they come in *May* to the *Baſs*, ſome come, before the reſt, ſome few Days, and thereafter the reſt come; at their firſt Coming great Silence is obſerved in the Iſle, by thoſe who ſtay upon it; but after they have fixed their Seats, no Noiſe doth diſturb them: It is obſerved of them, that they lay their Egg upon the Rock, and place it with ſuch Art, that if it be removed, it cannot be fix'd upon the Rock again; they put the Sole of their Foot upon it, and ſoment it ſo, till the young One be hatcht, and it is reported they lay one Egg only, and that but once a Year. While young they are of the Colour of Aſhes, but when grown up they are white; they have a long Neck and ſharp Beak, the length of a Man's Mid-finger; the Collar-bone, called the *Bril*, is ſo attached to the Breaſt-bone, that it is with much Difficulty it can be ſeparated from it; Nature hath ſo provided, that it ſhould not break when it comes down with great Force upon the Fiſh they take, which are for the moſt part Herrings, and the Fleſh of the Fowl does much taſte of them. The Fiſhers ſometimes take a ſmooth Piece of ſoft Timber, which they colour white, and fix ſome Herrings upon it, and tye the Piece of Timber to the Stern of their Boat, and the Gooſe comes down with that Force upon it, that he fixes his Beak in it, and is caught ſo, for they ſtick and cannot pull out their Beak, it is ſo fix'd. The Time this Fowl is taken, is in the latter End of *July* and the beginning of *Auguſt*. The Climbers being let down by Ropes upon the Rocks, take the young Ones and throw them into the Boats, which wait for them below, where the Climbers are. The Learn'd Doctor *Harvy* hath in his Book of the Generation of *Animals* elegantly deſcribed this Rock, and the vaſt Multitude of theſe Fowls, which he confirmeth from this, that the Rock is all plaiſtered over with a white bruckle Cruſt, of the ſame Colour, Conſiſtence and Nature with the Shell of an Egg, which Cruſt is from the liquid Excrement of the Fowl, that it puts forthwith its Excrement, and is the groſſer Part of the Urine, and nothing elſe. The Fowls are ſold at *Edinburgh* for two Shillings *Sterling* a Piece, and ſometimes for more. The old Fowls flee away, and return not till the next Year at that Seaſon: Their Feathers give a good Price, and are made uſe of for ſtuffing Palliaſſes of Beds. They are mis-informed, who write that theſe Fowls are found nowhere elſe in *Scotland*, but in the *Baſs*; for they are found in ſeveral of the Weſt Iſles, particularly in the Iſle *Ailſa*, in the Firth of *Clyde*, and in the deſart Iſles, adjacent to *Hirta*, called St. *Kilda's Iſle*, and in a deſart Iſle belonging to *Orkney*, and divers others. It is probable that ſome of the young

Colonies from theſe Iſles, even from St. *Kilda*, come with other Sea-Fowls to the *Baſs*; for the long-wing'd Fowls may well come thither, when one of the ſmalleſt kind, of the Bigneſs of a Linet, is obſerved to come to this Firth, *viz.* The

Aſſilag: which Mr. *Martin* deſcribeth, with a black Bill, wide Noſtrils at the upper Part, crooked at the Point like the *Fulmars* Bill; the Figure of it is to be ſeen in his Voyage to St. *Kilda*. One of theſe very Birds was killed with a ſhot of Drops, on *Leith* Sands, and brought to Mr. *Alexander Monteith* Chirurgion in *Edinburgh*, a Gentleman curious in theſe Matters, who ſhewed it to me, and took Care to preſerve it: I found it agreed well with Mr. *Martin*'s Figure, and Deſcription of the Bird.

Anas Arctica Cluſii, haunts much this Firth, it is called the *Culter-neb*, it is leſs than the Houſe-Duck; Mr. *Ray* is of the Opinion it is the ſame, which in the *Farne* Iſle is called *Counter-neb* or *Coulter-nebs*. This is ſome twelve Inches in length from the Beak to the Feet. The Beak is ſhort and broad, preſſed together on the Sides, of a Triangular Figure, ending in a Point; the upper Jaw is arched, and the Extremity of it is hooked; where it is joined to the Head, a callous Subſtance environneth its *Baſis*, and betwixt that there are Slits for the Noſtrils, continued along the Open of its Mouth: The Beak of it is of two Colours, livid towards the Head, and red at the Point, with three Slits in it, one in the livid Part and two in the red; the Mouth is yellow within, and the Feet of ſome are yellow, and of others red, placed backwards as in the *Dyvers*, in the ſame Plan with the Belly, ſo it walks ſtraight with the Body erected fiae the Tail; it wants the hinder Claw, the Nails are of a dark-blew Colour, the Top of the Head, the Neck and the Back are black, the Breaſt and the Belly white, and it hath a black Circle or Ring on the Neck, which reacheth to the Crop or Gorge, the Wings are ſhort; when the Wings are wet, they fly ſwiftly: The Tail is two Inches long, their Egg is of a ſandy Colour, ſharp at one End, and obtuſe at the other, bigger than a Hens Egg; they lay one Egg, which they renew when it is removed, they are here in the Summer, and go away in the beginning of Harveſt, when the Sea is calm.

Alka Hoieri: Our People call it the *Marrot*, the *Auk* or *Razor-Bill*; is a ſmall Fowl, leſs than a Pigeon, all the upper Part of it is black, and the Belly and Breaſt white; the upper Part of the Crop under the Beak is of a dark purple Colour, the Points of the Feathers of the Tail are white; the Beak is two Inches long, black and compreſſed on the Sides, and narrow, and hath a Slit in the upper Jaw, which hath a Soft down upon it: The Beak in the upper Jaw is crooked in the Point, and concave and receives into it the under Jaw, both of them are alike long and have two croſs Slits; the Mouth within is white, the Feet are black and the Nails alſo, it wants the hinder Claw, and the Feet are placed, as in the laſt deſcribed: The Eggs are big, for the Bulk of the Fowl; they are white, with ſome black Spots; they lay their Eggs upon the naked Rock.

The *Katiewake* is a Fowl of the *Larus* or *Mall-Kind*, as was ſaid before.

The *Skout* is thought by Mr. *Ray* to be the *Alka Hoieri*: It is leſs than a Duck, of the ſame Colour, the Fleſh is hard, its Eggs are bigger than

than a Gooſe-egg, the Shell is green, with black Spots intermixed, it is boil'd or roſted till it be hard, and is eaten with Parſley and Vinegar.

The *Duntur* haunts the *May*, as moſt of the former, except the *Solan-Geeſe*, do. I have not yet got a Deſcription of it.

The *Gooſander*: It is well deſcribed by *Willoughby*, *Ornitholog. lib.* 3. *Sect.* 3. *Pag.* 253. The Female of it is by ſome thought to be the *Mergus Cinereus*, the *Sparling*-Fowl.

The Amphibious Animals, which are Quadrupeds.

There are two Amphibious Animals, *Quadrupeds*, found in theſe two Firths, both of them Villous with Hair, *viz.*

The *Phoca*, or *Vitulus Marinus*, the *Seal*: Our Fiſhers call it a *Selch*, ſome call it a *Dog*. Many of them frequent the Coaſts of theſe two Firths. There is a full Deſcription, with the Figure of it, in the ſecond Volume of the *Prodromus*, *Hiſt. Natural. Scotiæ*, now ready for the Preſs.

Lutra Marina, the *Sea-Otter*, which differeth from the *Land-Otter*, for it is bigger, and the Pile of its Furr is rougher.

Both theſe live in Coves upon the Coaſts and in the Iſles, and bring forth their Young in the Coves, and go to Sea to take their Prey. They ſleep often upon the Rocks, their Skins afford Matter of Trade, and there is an Oyl got from the *Selchs*, which the Fiſhers uſe for burning in Lamps, and other Uſes.

SECTION I. *The Sanguineous Fiſhes.*

THe Sanguineous Fiſhes make two Tribes, ſome of them have Bones, and inwardly the like Conformation of Parts, the *Quadrupeds* Terreſtrial have: Theſe are called *Cetaceous Fiſhes*.

The other Tribe is of theſe which have no Bones, but Griſtles and Gilles, inſtead of the Lungs, which the Cetaceous have.

The Cetaceous Fiſhes.

The *Cetaceous*, which are properly ſuch, and have Bones and Lungs, are ſome of them of a leſſer Size, and are called *Dolphins*.

Of theſe, in both theſe Firths, there are two ſorts.

The bigger beareth the Name of *Dolphin*, and our Fiſhers call them *Meer-ſwines*.

The leſſer is called *Phocæna*, a *Porpeſs*.

Both theſe have Teeth in both their Jawes.

The *Cetaceous Fiſhes* of the biggeſt ſort are called *Balænæ*, *Whales*. Of theſe, in the two Firths, there are ſeveral ſorts; I ſhall ſet them down as I found them.

I will not ſay, all I name, are of different kinds, perhaps ſome of them may be different then, from what they are, when grown up to full Age.

Of the leſſer Whales.

Some of theſe have Teeth in both the Jawes, ſome of them are but ten or twelve foot long, and large in the Body proportionably, others did not exceed 25 Foot in length.

Of the greater Whales.

Some were obſerved to have only Teeth in the lower Jaw, and ſome of theſe did exceed ſixty Foot in length: Their Head is ſo big, that it takes up a third Part of their Bulk; and tho the great Magazine of that, which is called *Sperma Ceti*, is found in it, yet it is got out of the reſt of the Body alſo.

There is another ſort of them, which I take to be the *Orca Vera Plinii*; it hath big Teeth in the lower Jaw, and ſmall Teeth in the Interſtices betwixt the Caſes, which receive into them the great Teeth of the lower Jaw: One of theſe ſtranded above *Cramond-Inch*, was brought in to the Shoar, it was but fifty and ſome odd Foot long; I take it to have been a young one. Both theſe mentioned had Spouts in their Foreheads, by which they threw up Water and Breath; they were Males.

There are ſeveral Whales which haunt the Firth of *Forth*, which have Fins or Horny Plates in the upper Jaw, and moſt of them have Spouts in their Head; ſome of theſe are above ſeventy Foot long, and ſome leſs: One of theſe with Horny Plates was ſtranded near to *Brunt-Iſland*, which had no Spout, but two Noſtrils like theſe of a Horſe. Theſe Whales with Horny Plates differ in the Form of their Snout, and in the Number and Form of their Fins.

There came two leſſer Whales, of a middle Size, to thoſe above-mentioned, in to the Coaſt below *Inch-Buckling Brae* (the March of Eaſt and Mid-*Lothian*) which had neither Teeth nor Horny Plates in their Jaws.

The Bellies of the Whales are ſome of them ſmooth and equal, and ſome of them are full of Ridges or Plates, like to theſe in Womens Gowns. There are full Deſcriptions and Figures of all theſe Whales, of divers kinds, in the Second Volume of the *Prodromus, Hiſt: Nat: Scotiæ.*

The Cartilaginous Fiſhes.

The Cartilaginous Fiſhes vary much in Bigneſs and Figure, ſome of them are ſo big, that they are reckoned, by ſome, amongſt the Cetaceous Fiſhes, becauſe of their Bulk, tho they have neither Bones nor Lungs; ſome of them are Viviparous, and ſome are Oviparous.

Viviparous Fiſhes.

Of the Viviparous, ſome are long and ſomewhat round, they muſt turn upon their Back when they devour their Prey. Of this ſort are theſe which are called *Canes*, *Dogs*, viz.

Canis Carcharias ſeu Lamia Rondeletii, the *Shark.*

Catulus major Vulgaris, the *Rough Hound.*

Galeus Acanthias, ſeu Spinax, the *Piked Dog.*

Galeus ſive Muſtelus levis, the *unprickly Hound-Fiſh.*

Vulpecula Marina Rondeletii, the *Gray Dog*, with a ſmall round Tail, ſhaped like the Body of an Esk.

Others are broad Fiſhes, ſuch as the

Raia lævis, the *Skate* or *Flatr.*

The *Dinnen Skate* (ſo called by our Fiſhers) which is large and ſmooth in the Back.

Raia

Raia clavata, ſeu Aſpera, the *Thornback.*

Paſtinacæ Marinæ ſpecies, rádio Spinoſo inſtructa, a *Skate* with a long Pike on the Tails.

Raia aſpera, the *White Horſe.*

Raia lævis Oculata.

Raia aſpera Oculata Rondeletii.

Lævi-Raia Salviani.

The Oviparous and Spinous Fiſhes.

Rhombus Aculeatus Rondeletii: Our Fiſhers call it, the *Gunner Flook.*

Hippogloſſus Rondeletii, the *Turbot Flook.*

Rhombus non aculeatus Squamoſus Willoughbei; I take it to be that, which our Fiſhers call the *Bonnet Flook.*

Paſſer Bellonii, the *Pleſs*, with red and yellow Spots on the Back.

The *Mayock Flook*, of the ſame Size with the former, without Spots.

Paſſer aſper ſive Squamoſus Rondeletii, an qui Piſcatoribus noſtris, the *Deb Flook*; 'tis gray-backed and white-bellied.

Rhomboides noſter, the *Craig Flook.*

The *Rannok Flook.*

Bugloſſus ſeu Solea, the *Sole Flook.*

Rana Piſcatrix, the *Frog-fiſh*; Our Fiſhers call it a *Meermaid.*

The Fiſhes like to Eels, Smooth, Slippery and Oblong.

Lampetra Marina, the *Sea Lamprey.*

Conger; Our Fiſhers call it the *Heawe Eel*, 'tis uſually ſome two Ells long, and of the groſneſs of the Calf of a Man's Leg.

Ammodytes Geſneri, the *Sand Eel.*

Gunnellus Cornubienſium, the *Butter Fiſh* of the *Engliſh*; our Fiſhers call it the *Stone-fiſh.*

Muſtela vulgaris Rondeletii; our Fiſhers call it the *Bourbee.*

Muſtela Vivipara Shonfeldii; our Fiſhers call it the *Guffer.*

Lupus Marinus Shonfeldii & Noſtras; our Fiſhers call it, the *Sea-Cat*, or *Cat-fiſh*; it feedeth upon Shell-fiſh, and taſtes of them, and is good Meat in its Seaſon, when it is well dreſt.

Gobius Marinus; our Fiſhers call it the *Millers Thumb.*

Gobius Marinus noſtras, non ſcriptus; It hath ſeveral black Lines upon it, turning like Waves.

Scorpænæ Bellonii, apud Willoughbæum, congener, ſi non idem piſcis. It agreeth well with *Willoughby*'s Deſcription.

Betwixt this and the following Claſs, I place the

Mola Salviani, a Round or Oval Fiſh, with a ſhort Body, which our Fiſhers call the *Sun-fiſh.*

Fiſhes which want the Fins in the Belly.

Xiphias ſeu Gladius piſcis, the *Sword fiſh.*

Acui Ariſtotelis congener piſcis. It is deſcribed and figured in the Firſt Volume of the *Prodromus Hiſt. Nat. Scotiæ.*

The Cod-Kind.

Aſellus major vulgaris, the *Cod*; our Fiſhers call it *Keeling*, and the young Ones *Codlings.*

Aſellus Longus, the *Ling*.
Aſellus mollis major, ſeu albus, the *Whiting*.
Aſellus mollis latior, a broad Whiting with a Beard under its Chin,
Aſinus Antiquorum, the *Haddock*.
Aſellus flaveſcens Shonfeldii, the yellowiſh Codling.
Aſellus varius vel ſtriatus Shonfeldii, the Redware Codling.
Aſellus vireſcens Shonfeldii; our Fiſhers call it a *Podly*.
Aſellus Niger, the *Cole-fiſh* of the North of *England*; our Fiſhers call it, a *Colman's-Seeth*.
Aſellus argentei coloris, ſquamoſus, Whitingo major; our Fiſhers here call it, the *Batvee*.
Aſellus luſcus Shonfeldii, an Nanus? Latior Piſcis, cum Cirro ſub mento. I take it to be the ſame Fiſh with the *Aſellus mollis latior*, with the Beard under the Chin, mentioned before.

The Tunny Kind.

Pelamys vera ſeu Thunnus Ariſtotelis: It is like in Shape to the *Mackrel*, but bigger; Ours is of the bigneſs of a young Salmond, but much leſs than the true *Tunny* taken in the Firth of *Clyde*, which the Fiſhers there call the *Spaniſh Mackrel*.
Scomber Rondeletii, the *Mackrel*.
Trachurus Salviani, the *Horſe Mackrel*.
Thunno congener noſtras, Auratus marinus dictus in prodromo. The Figure of it there, was taken from a dry Fiſh ſtuffed, I have deſcribed it from the Fiſh entire, which was taken near the North-*Ferry*, in the 2d Volume of the *Prodromus*, and cut in a Copper-plate, the juſt Figure of it.

The Trout Kind.

Salmo, the *Salmond*.
Albula Nobilis Shonfeldii.

The prickly Kind, with two Fins erected in the Back.

Spirinchus Shonfeldii, Eperlanus Rondeletii, Noſtratibus a *Spirling*, *Anglis* a *Smelt*.
Gobius niger Rondel. the *Rock fiſh* or *Sea Gudgeon*.
Lumpus Anglorum, Anglis, the *Lump* or *Sea-Owl*, *Noſtris*, the *Cock-Padle*.
Lumpus alter, quibuſdam Piſcis Gibboſus dictus. I take it to be the ſame, which our Fiſhers call the *Huſh-Padle* or *Bagaty*; they ſay it is the Female of the former.
Cataphractus Shonfeldii, Anglis Septentrionalibus, a *Pogge*: I take it to be the Fiſh, the Fiſhers call a *Carling*.
Thymallus Rondel. a *Grayling* or *Umber*.

The not prickly Kind, of the Form of Herring, with one Fin only on the Back.

Harengus Rondel. the *Herring*; the Fiſhers call ſome of them *Old Haiks*.
Harengus minor ſeu chalcis, the *Pilchard*.
Aloſa, ſeu Clupea, the *Shad*, or Mother of the Herrings: I ſuſpect, this may be that which our Fiſhers call the *Craig-Herring*, which they

ſay

ſay is more big, than four Herrings, with Skails as large as Turners, which will cut a Man's Hand with their Shell.

Sardina, the *Sprat*: I take this to be the ſame Fiſh we call the *Garvie*.

Fiſhes not prickly, with one Fin only on the Back.

Acus Vulgaris Oppiani, the *Horn-Fiſh* or *Needle-Fiſh*.

Acus altera major Bellonii; our Fiſhers call it the *Gar-Fiſh*, it is ſometime an Ell or more in length, with a Beak or Neb eight Inches long. Some call it the *Green-bone*.

Sturio, the *Sturgeon*; it is taken both in the Firth of *Forth*, and that of *Tay*.

Brama Marina noſtras, the *Sea-Bream*.

The prickly Fiſhes, with two Fins in the Back, the foremoſt radiated, with Spines.

Gornatus ſeu Gurnardus griſeus, the *gray Gurnard*; our Fiſhers call it the *Crooner*.

Cuculus Aldrovandi, the *red Gurnard*, or *Rotchet*; our Fiſhers call it the *Gawrie*.

Draco ſive araneus Plinii, the *Weaver*.

Draco ſive Araneus minor; I take it to be the ſame our Fiſhers call the *Otter-pike* or *Sea-ſtranger*.

Perca marina, an qui Channe & Hiatula, dicitur Gapemouth; It is more as a Foot long, it ſeems rather to belong to the following Claſs.

The Prickly Fiſhes with one Fin only on the Back.

Aurata Rondel. a *Gilthead*.

Turdus Vulgatiſſimus Willoughbæi; I take it to be the ſame our Fiſhers call a *Breſſie*, a Foot long, Swine-headed and mouth'd and backed, broad bodied, very fat, eatable.

Turdi alia ſpecies; It is called, by our Fiſhers, the *Sea-Tod* or *Kingervie*.

Scorpius major noſtras; our Fiſhers call it *Hardhead*.

Scorpius minor, Scorpæna Rondel.

Aculeatus marinus longus Shonfeldii; our Fiſhers call it the *Stronachie* or *Heckleback*, it is figured in the firſt Volume of the *Prodromus*.

The Fiſhes of an uncertain Tribe.

Piſcis quidam edentulus, without Teeth, longer as a Mackrel, with big Eyes, it has Spines from the middle of the Back to the Tail; this was taken at the Mouth of *Crawond* Water, and was ſhown to me.

Piſcis Mallerthum piſcatoribus dictus, like to a Salmond-Trout, very white and pleaſant to the Eye, *an Albula Shonfeldii*.

The *Gawdnie*, as the Fiſhers call it, Gild-necked and backed, broad Shouldered and Headed (as they deſcribe it) of the bigneſs of a ſmall Whiting.

A *Laid*, a Greeniſh Fiſh, as big as an Haddock.

A *Green-bone*, eight Inches long, Viviparous, the Tail not forked.

A *Palach*, a great Deſtroyer of Salmond, ſome of them are white.

SECTION II.

The Claſſes of the Exſanguous Animals in theſe Firths.

THe Exſanguous Animals are divided in four Claſſes, *viz.* The *Molles* or *Soft*, the *Cruſtrate*, the *Teſtaceous* and the *Inſects*.

The Molles or Soft.

In the *Soft* the Head is placed betwixt their Arms and Legs, and they are covered outwardly with a Carnous Subſtance, and have a ſolid Subſtance within. Of theſe there are in this Firth theſe following:

Loligo, the *Slieve-Fiſh*; our Fiſhers call it the *Hoſe-Fiſh*, or the *Anchor-Fiſh*, 'tis ſome three Foot long. I found one upon the Stones under the Peer of *Leith*, of a Foot long, in all like to the big one, except that the *Acetabula* were not of Bone, as in the greater they are: They were of a middle Subſtance, betwixt a *Gland* and a *Cartilage*, which makes me think it may have been a young one, although the Authors write of two ſorts of theſe Animals, a larger and a leſſer, which differ only in Quantity.

The *Sepia* or *Cutle-Fiſh*, without doubt, haunts this Firth; for the Bone of it is frequently caſt up upon the Shoars: We find not the entire Animal, becauſe, ſo ſoon as they are caſt aſhoar, the ſmall Crabs preſently eat up all the *Parenchyma* of them. I have found theſe Crabs, we call *Keavies*, eating the *Slieve-Fiſh* greedily.

Urticæ, the *Sea-Nettles*, of ſeveral ſorts, are found in this Firth.

A large One, with purple Rays.

A leſſer One, of a blew Colour.

A middle One, of an oval Form and thicker Conſiſtence, with black Lines upon it.

A ſmall One, tubulous, and ſhaped like a Pear, which I have found hanging at Oyſter-ſhells.

There is found in theſe Firths alſo the *Cochlea Marina nuda:*

And the *Vaginalis*, which the Fiſhers call by an obſcene Name; it is found of two ſorts.

Major, the bigger, with a Coat or Cover, of an Orange Colour.

Minor, the leſſer, with a Coat of a dark purple Colour.

Mammæ Marinæ, the Fiſhers calls them *Sea-Paps*.

The *Sea ſtars* make a middle Claſs betwixt the *Soft* and the *Cruſtrate*; Of theſe there are the

Stella Marina quinque radiorum; the Fiſhers call it the *Croſs-fiſh*.

Stella Marina ſquamoſa; the Fiſhers call it the *Sea-Toad*, for that in Colour it reſembleth a *Toad*.

Stella Echinata Rondeletii.

Stella major 13 *Radiorum rubri aut Aurantii coloris.*

Stella major 14 *Radiorum.*

Theſe two laſt have a Cruſt on their Back.

The Cruſtrate.

The *Cruſtrate Animals* comprehend under them ſeveral Species, ſuch as the *Squills*, the *Crabs*, the *Lobſters*, and the *Sea-Urchine*; Of theſe three there are the following found in this Firth.

The *Aſtaci*, the *Lobſters.*

Aſtacus marinus major, the *Lobſter.*

———— *minor*, a leſſer One.

Squillæ.

Squillæ, our People call them *Prawns.*

Squilla major.

Squilla minor.

Cancri, Crabs.

Cancer marinus Vulgaris, the Common *Sea-Crab*; our Fiſhers call it

a *Partan*; the Male they call the *Carle-Crab*, and the Female the *Baulſter-Crab.*

Cancer Maias, the Fiſhers call it a *Keavie.*

Cancer latipès Geſneri, the *Shear-Crab.*

Cancer varius Geſneri, the *Harper Crab.*

Cancer Araneus Johnſtoni, the *Spider Crab.*

Cancellus in turbine degens, the *Souldier Crab.*

Pulex Marinus, the Fiſhers call it the *Sand-Lowper.*

Echini Marini.

Echinus Marinus vulgaris, ſpinis albis, the Common *Sea-Urchin.*

Echinus Marinus minor, viridis.

Echinus Marinus minor purpureus.

Echinus ſpatagus.

Teſtacea, the Shell-Fiſhes.

The *Teſtaceous* make a large Claſs of divers Tribes.

Univalvia Turbinata.

Patella vulgaris major ex livido Cinerea ſtriata, Pape-ſhells; our Fiſhers call them *Limpets.*

Auris Marina, the *Sea-Ear.*

Concha Veneris minima.

Of the Whilk Kind.

Buccinum album, læve maximum, ſeptem minimum Spirarum; Our Fiſhers call it the *Great Bucky.*

Buccinum album minus, the *Dog-Bucky.*

Buccinum craſſum rufeſcens ſtriatum & undatum.

Buccinum tenue denſe ſtriatum, duodecim minimum ſpiris donatum longitudinis Uncialis, a *Fieſe Wilk.*

Cochleæ.

Cochlea Fuſca, faſciis crebris, angustiſque prædita, teſta craſſa uncialis plerumque.

Neritæ.

Nerita reticulatus minimus, ei color fuſcus ex viridi.

Nerita ex toto Flaveſcens.

Trochi.

Trochus crebris ſtriis fuſcis & tranſverſe, & undatim Diſpoſitis.

Balanus pudendo Balænæ adhærens dictus pediculus Ceti Boconi.

Tubuli vermium albi, ſticking to Stones.

Bivalvia.

Concha e maximis admodum craſſa & rotunda ex Nigro rufeſcens, Gakies.

Concha aſpera, valvis diſſimilibus, unico Ligamento, Oſtreum vulgare maximum.

Concha tenuis ſubrotunda, omnium minime cava, cardine medio ſinu amplo & Pyriformi.

Concha parva ſubrotunda, ex parte interna rubens.

Tellina intus ex violâ Purpuraſcens in ambitu ſerrata.

Concha lævis Chama dicta, ex albo purpuraſcens.

Concha lævis Chama dicta, flaveſcens.

Solen, the *Sheath*, or *Razor Fiſh*; our Fiſhers call them *Spouts.*

Pecten tenuis ſubrufus, maculoſus, circiter Viginti ſtriis majoribus donatus; our Fiſhers call them *Clams.*

Pecten minimus anguſtior, inæqualis fere & aſper, ſinu ad cardinem Cylindriaco creberrimis minutiſſimiſque ſtriis donatus.

Pectunculus vulgaris albidus, circiter 26. ſtriis majuſculis, at planioribus donatus, the *Cockle.*

Conchæ Setiferæ muſculi dictæ.

Muſculus Vulgaris, the Common *Muſſel.*

Muſculus maximus, the *Horſe-Muſſel.*

Multivalvia.

Pholas noſtras quinquevalvis.

Concha falſo dicta Anatifera.

Balanus Cinerei coloris, velut e ſenis laminis ſtriatis compoſitus, vertice teſtâ Rhomboide occluſo; it ſticks uſually to Muſſel-ſhells.

Sea-Inſects.

Eruca Marina, the Fiſhers call it *Lug.*

Phyſallus Rondeletii, the Fiſhers call it the *Sea-Mous.*

Scolopendra Marina noſtras.

SECTION III.

The Minerals found upon the Coaſt of the Firth of Forth.

ALuminis vena aquam qualitate aluminoſâ impregnans, in the Lord *Sinclair*'s Ground.

Vitriolum viride Nativum, in the ſame Ground of the Lord *Sinclair.*

Saxum Sciſſile noſtras ex quo alumen conficitur, it is of a blackiſh Colour and Flaky, upon the Coaſt, a little to the Weſt of the South-*Ferry.*

Lapis ruber noſtras ex quo ferrum conficitur; this red Stone is banded with white Lines, riſing above the Surface of the Stone.

Hæmatites Striatus Chriſtallis tectus.

Nitrum Stalacticum album noſtras, a white dropping Stone, of a Nitrous Taſte, found in a Cove upon the Coaſt of *Fife.*

Nitrum Calcarium viride criſpatum Stalacticum noſtras, another dropping Nitrous Lime-ſtone, of a green Colour outwards, but the Pith betwixt the Plates is white like *Niter*; it is curled like to the Fringe of ſome Beds of late Invention, in a Cove belonging to *George Robertſon* of *Newbigging*, a little Weſt from *Bruntiſland*, open to the Firth: The Roof of the Cove is full of Iſacles of this Figure, hanging down from it; the Water which droppeth from the Cove, if it touch the naked Hand, maketh it ſmart. The Cove is upon the Steep declining of an Hill, and a Burn runs over the Cove, the Murmuring of which is heard in the Cove.

Stalactites noſtras arboreſcens: This is a *Nitro-calcarius* Concretion, in a hollow Rock, cloſe by the above-mentioned Cove, which when entire, made a Beautiful Show, the Stalks being like ſo many Pipes of an Organ ſtanding upright, and dividing at their Tops in ſeveral Branches, like to ſome Fragments of Coral, ſeen in the Cabinets of the Curious.

Saxum Vitriolicum nigrum, ſpecies Pyritis, the *Coperas Stone*, a Fire-Stone, of a dark blewiſh Colour, found on the Coaſt, near to the Citadel of *Leith*, in Balls; ſome (when broken) are of the Colour of Braſs, ſome are of a bright Silver Colour, which are eſteemed the Beſt.

Lapis Pyramachus noſtras viridis coloris; ſome are Green, ſome Red, and ſome of a dark Red: Some of theſe Peebles are of a clear and white perſpicuous Colour, ſome are like Agates.

Cos,

Cos, a Whetſtone black and ſmooth.

Lapis Schiſtus Selenitidi affinis, albus, perſpicuus, fermè in Laminas ſibi cohærentes ſciſſilis, quibuſdam Quartzum vocatur: I found it upon the Sands at *Kinghorn*, near the Harbour they are making there.

Chriſtallus Montana noſtras, found in the Laird of *Orrok*'s Ground, above *Bruntiſland*; ſome are found naturally of a Diamond-cut, very fine.

Chriſtallus obſcura violacei coloris, in the ſame Ground; thought to have that Colour from a Vapour, proceeding from *Cinnaber*.

Fluor Orracenſis Angularis, a pointed Spar, in *Orrock*'s Ground.

Fluor Orracenſis Foliatus, a plated Spar, in the ſame Ground.

Ætitis Fragmenta, Pieces of that which is called the *Eagle-Stone*.

Ammochryſos Boetii, Mica Wormi, Yellow great Gliſt, the Spark of a Gold Colour.

Ammargyros, the Sparks of a Silver Colour.

Ammochryſos ruber, a red ſandy Stone, with Sparks of the Colour of Silver.

Figured Stones.

Pectunculites noſtras, a ſort of Lime-ſtone, with ſeveral Shells, like Cokles, upon it, near *Lime-Kills* in *Fife*.

Pectinites, the Figures of *Clams*, upon ſuch a Stone, found there alſo.

Muſculites, a blackiſh Stone, got out of a Coal-pit, near to the *Magdalen-Pans*, in Mid-*Lothian*.

Gloſſopetra, a *Shark*'s Toot petrified, got in *Aberlady* Bay in Eaſt-*Lothian*.

SECTION IV.

Plants growing upon the Coaſt of this Firth, and ſome within the Sea-Mark.

A.

Abſinthium Marinum vulgare, Common Sea-Wormwood.

Abſinthium Seriphium Belgicum B. p. Engliſh Sea-Wormwood, found by Dr. *Balfour*, near *Lufneſs*.

Adiantum Nigrum Plinii, in Coves upon the North-coaſt of the Firth.

Adiantum caule tenui viridi, foliis mollibus, tenuioribus & obtuſioribus rutæ Murariæ accedens J. B. tertium foliis minutim in oblongum ſciſſis pediculo viridi C. B. in the Coves at the *Weems*.

Adiantum priori ſimile, foliis latioribus & obtuſioribus, neutro Poſticus rubiginoſo. Ibidem.

Adianto vero affine noſtras majus, Coriandri folio, in apice, nonnihil rotundo ibidem.

Alſine Spergula dicta 2. ſive Spergulæ facie media C. B. Spergula Marina noſtras J. B. flore albo, near *Blackneſs*.

Alſines Pelagicum genus Cluſii, Littoralis foliis Portulacæ C. B.

Alſine Maritima flore rubente C. B. Maritima Neapolitana Columnæ, at the Sea-ſide below *Kinneil*.

Alſine Spergulæ facie minor, ſive ſpergula minor fluſculo ſubcæruleo C. B. in arenoſis.

Aſtragalus Sylvaticus foliis oblongis glabris B. P. Orobus Sylvaticus noſtras perennis, ſiliquis propendentibus, radice tuberoſâ Moriſoni Hiſt. Oxon. Wood-Peaſe or Heath-Peaſe.

Atriplex maritima Laciniata C. B.
Atriplex olida Silveſtris, Fœtida. B. P. *Flore purpureo.*
Atriplex maritima noſtras J. *Raii.*
Atriplex marina caule rubrâ.

B.

Beta Silveſtris maritima B. P. *Spontanea, maritima communis, viridis Hort. Oxon.*
Braſſica maritima monoſpermos B. P. *maritima major, repens, Multiflora, alba monoſpermos Hiſt. Oxon.*
Brunella Flore albo. I found it in *Inch-Colm.*

C.

Carduus Stellatus Ger. Stellatus foliis papaveris erratici C. B. betwixt *Blackneſs* and the South-*Ferry.*
Carduus Sphærocephalus 5. *ſive Carduus capite rotundo tomentoſo* C. B. in the ſame Place with the former.
Caryophillus marinus Flore albo.
Centaurium minus C. B. *minus Flore purpureo* J. B. about the *Weems* plentifully, and ſeveral other Places upon *Fife*-Side.
Cichorium ſativum Flore cæruleo B. P. I found it in *Inch-Colm.*
Cochlearia folio ſinuato C. B. I found it upon the Rocks of *Inch-Colm.*
Corallina J. B. *Muſcus Maritimus, ſive Corallina Officinarum* C. B. upon the Rocks.
Corallina purpurei coloris ſeu Atrorubentis coloris. ibid.
Coronopus Sylveſtris hirſutior B. P. *Coronopus, ſive Cornu Cervinum vulgo, ſpica Plantaginis* J. B.
Coronopus Ruellii, ſive Naſturtium verrucoſum J. B. *Ambroſia campeſtris repens* C. B. I found it near the Citadel of *Leith.*
Cotula Flore pleno, above *Blackneſs.*

D.

Dipſacus Silveſtris, aut Virga Paſtoris major C. B. *Silveſtris ſive labrum Veneris* J. B. On a Brae below the Caſtle of *Abercorn.*

E.

Echium flore albo. I found much of it in *Inch-Colm.*
Echio affinis Planta Marina noſtras, folio incano cæruleſcente ad cordis effigiem formato, mihi Balforiana dicta, a D. Andreâ Balforeo, qui mihi Plantam primus oſtendit: It hath a blew Flower, like to the Bugloſs Flower; it is found in ſeveral Places alongſt the South-Coaſt of this Firth, it ſpreadeth its Branches around it, and grows near the Sea-Mark.
Equiſetum Marinum album ligneſcens. It groweth in the Bottom of the Sea; I found it growing upon an Oyſter-ſhell.
Eruca Maritima Halæa ſiliquâ haſtæ cuſpidi Simili B. P.
Eryngium Maritimum B. P. Sea-Holly, on both Sides of this Firth.

F.

Filipendula vulgaris, an Molon Plinii? C. B. Dropwort near the Caſtle of *Bruntiſland.*
Fucus Balteiformis Raii, Alga 5. *ſive longiſſimo, lato, craſſoque folio* C. B.
Fucus Capillaris viridis, near *Dunibirſel.*
Fucus Capillaris atrorubens, ibidem.
Fucus edulis folio criſpo ſive intybaceo, noſtris Dulce dicto.
Fucus tenuifolius extremis flagellis, veſiculis verrucoſis, Donatis.
Fucus arboreus Polyſchides, in *Inch-Keith.*
Fucus tenuifolius, foliis Dentatis, near *Barnbugle.*

Fucus tenuifolius ſine veſiculis.

Fucus niger inſtar pulvinaris Sericii.

Fungus Phalloides, Phallus Hollandicus Park. Noxius 38. *Seu fœtidus, penis imaginem referens* C. B. I found it growing in *Kirkaldy* Sands, amongſt the Sea Graſs, near to the Weſt-Bridge.

G.

Glaux maritima B P. at the Sea-ſide beneath *Kinneil.*

Glaux exigua maritima flore albo.

Glaux maritima erecta, Glyciriza Silveſtris flore Luteo palleſcente C. B. in *Inch-Keith.*

Gramen caninum marinum alterum Ger. found in *Leith*-Sands, by Mr. *James Sutherland.*

Gramen Cyperoides majus latifolium Park. Cyperoides cum panniculis nigris J. B. *Cyperoides latifolium ſpicâ rufâ caule triangulo* C. B. in *Inch Keith.*

Gramen Cyperoides paluſtre minus Park. Cyperioides Spicis minoribus minuſque compactis C. B. near to the South-*Ferry.*

Gramen Marinum juncifolium tenuiſſimum ſpicâ avenaceâ. I found it in the Sands below *Blackneſs.*

Gramen Marinum tomentoſum, Incanum, in *Inch-Keith.*

Gramen Spicatum alterum C. B. *Marinum Spicatum Cluſii,* by the Sea-ſide below *Kinneil.*

H.

Halimus ſive Portulaca Marina C. B. in *Leith* Sands.

Hippoſelinum Theophraſti vel Smyrnium Dioſcoridis C. B. about the *Queen's-Ferry.*

Horminum Silveſtre Ger. Silveſtris Sclaræa, flore cæruleo purpureove magno J. B. near *Bruntiſland* Caſtle.

I.

Imperatoriæ affinis, Umbellifera Marina Scotica, J. Sutherlandi.

K.

Kali Geniculatum majus C. B. near *Blackneſs.*

Kali Spinoſum cochleatum C. B. in *Leith* Sands.

Kali minus ſemine Splendente, near *Blackneſs.*

Kali majus Fruteſcens ſemine Atriplicis, below Nether-*Miln,* near the Church of *Abercorn.*

L.

Lactuca Marina viridis. Some of it is yellowiſh, and ſome of an aſhy Colour, on the Rocks within the Sea.

Lagopus vulgaris Park. trifolium arvenſe humile Spicatum ſive Lagopus. I found it Mid-way betwixt *Dalgaty* and *Abirdour,* upon the Coaſt.

Lonchitis aſpera major Mathioli Park. 1. *Sive aſpera* C. B. *Lonchitis altera cum foliis denticulatis, ſive Lonchitis altera Mathioli* J. B. Found at *Kinneil* Bank, by Mr *Sutherland.*

Lunaria racemoſa minor vulgaris C. B. *Botrytis* J. B. I found it upon a riſing Ground, upon the Weſt-ſide of *Northbank* Park, above *Borrowſtounneſs.*

M.

Malva Arborea Marina noſtras. I found it in *Inch.Garvy.*

Marrubium album. 1. *ſeu vulgare* C B.

Melilotus vulgaris. 1. *ſive Officinarum Germaniæ* C. B. *trifolium odoratum, ſive Melilotus vulgaris flore Luteo* J. B. in *Aberlady* Links.

N.

Nummularia minor flore purpuraſcente, near to the former Plant.

O.

Ornithopodium nodoſâ radice Park. By the Sea-ſide, between the *Queen's-Ferry* and *Cramond.*

Orobanche major Garophyllum olens B. P. I found it below a riſing Ground, upon the North-ſide of the Town of *Brantiſland.*

P.

Parietaria vulgaris Park, ſeu Officinarum & Dioſcoridis C. B.

Papaver Corniculatum flore Luteo, near the *Queen's-Ferry.*

Q.

Quercus Marina Latifolia cum veſiculis, & eadem ſine veſiculis.

R.

Rubia minima Saxatilis Park.

S.

Scabioſa major vulgaris Ger:

Sedum minus flore luteo J. B.

Senecio minor vulgaris B. P.

Scordium alterum ſive Salvia agreſtis B. P. *Scorodonia Ger.*

Serpillum vulgare minus C. B.

T.

Thalictrum minus B. P. *minus ſive rutæ pratenſis genus minus, ſemine ſtriato* J. B. below the Caſtle of *Kinneil.*

Tormentilla Silveſtris. B. P.

Tripolium majus cæruleum, near *Kinneil.*

U.

Ulmaria vulgaris Park. Barba Capri floribus compactis C. B.

V.

Verbaſcum album vulgare, ſive Tapſus Barbatus communis Park mas latifolium C. B.

CHAP. III.

Continuing the Account of what relateth to the Natural Hiſtory of this Shire.

HAving treated of what belongeth to the Firth of *Forth*, ſome Account, in the next place, is to be given of the Firth of *Tay.*

The River of *Tay* has its Riſe from *Loch-Tay* in *Braidalbin*, and from it runs by *Dunkeld* in *Athol*, and making a Turn, it runs by St. *Johnſtoun*, from whence it runs to the Caſtle of *Broughty*, where it looſeth it ſelf in the *German* Sea: It is Navigable from *Broughty* Caſtle to the Town of St. *Johnſtoun*, to which ſmall Ships come up; and there is a Peer there, at the which the Ships load and unload; and all along the Firth there are Places where Veſſels ly to, and load or unload. After it hath received into it the Water of *Erne*, it groweth broader, and ſwelleth to the largeneſs of a Firth, which at *Dundee* is two Miles broad. The Places belonging to *Fife*, which ly upon the South-ſide of

it,

of it, will be deſcribed in their proper Place; and what concerneth thisFirth and its Products,will be treated of in the Deſcription of *Angus*. I proceed now to relate what concerns the Natural Hiſtory of this Shire.

The Healthfulneſs of a Country doth much depend upon the Goodneſs of the Air; the Quality of it, as it is good or bad, being one of the more immediate Cauſes of Health or Sickneſs.

By the Air is underſtood that Subſtance, which immediately encompaſſeth the Terraqueous Globe, wherein we live, which is filled with all ſorts of Exhalations, and is comparatively Good or Bad, as theſe are more or leſs Wholeſome or Noxious; exhaled from dry and wholeſome Soils, or Mineral Earths, or Uliginous Bogs, from quick living Streams, or ſtagnant Pools. And ſince the Nature and Quality of the Soil of this Country is very different, part of it being high and Montaneous, part of it low and plain, part of it Hills and part Valleys; and in ſome Places there are large Lochs and many Pools of Water; in ſome Parts there are Moſſes, in other Moors, and upon the South-ſide of the Shire there are many Coal-Pits: It is plain the Air muſt differ much upon this Account. Yet, ſince without all Queſtion, that is the moſt Healthful Air, which prolongeth Life moſt, and in which Men enjoy moſt their Health; this Shire may be ſaid to enjoy a very wholeſome Air, becauſe, in it, People of all Conditions live ordinarily to a great Age; not only the Commons, who uſe a ſpare Diet, and much Exercice and Labour, but even thoſe alſo of the Better ſort. One of the Lairds of *Balfour*, not long ſince, lived to Ninety Years; and ſeveral of the Lairds of *Pitmilly* have reached that Age, and ſome to an Hundred Years: And, which is an Argument of the Wholeſomeneſs of the Country, there are ſome Inſtances of the wonderful Fertility of ſome Families. The firſt is of the Laird of *Balgarvie*, of the Sirname of *Balfour*. It is reported of him, That when King *James* V. did live at *Falkland*, this Gentleman did wait upon the King there, at a certain time, with Thirty of his Sons, all begotten of his own Body, who rode on Horſes with him: The King was well pleaſed to ſee ſuch handſome and comely Men, and ſaid, he would take Care to employ them in his Service; but it was obſerved, that in a very few Years thereafter they died all of them.

The other Inſtance is much latter, of another Gentleman of the ſame Sirname, Sir *Michael Balfour* of *Denmill*, who (as his Son the Learned Sir *Andrew Balfour* told me) of the Children he procreate in one Marriage, ſaw, in his own time, three Hundred come off him; and the Doctor told me, that he had ſeen near ſix Hundred deſcended off his Father. This happen'd in the laſt Century.

And a few Years ago, a Woman at *Bruntiſland*, at one Birth, brought forth Four living Children, whereof Three received Baptiſm, and lived ſome time.

The ſtrange Sympathy betwixt Two Siſters Twins, of a great Family in this Shire, may ſeem incredible: I ſhould not relate it, if I had not had it confirmed by their Brethren and other Siſters. That one of them travelling of Child-birth at *Edinburgh*, the other Twin, at their Seat in this Shire, at that Inſtance of time, fell a crying of Pain in her Back, for ſome time, which was found to be the very Moments of her Siſter's Travelling in Child-bed.

The Cold in this Country is ſomewhat ſevere, but the Houſes are well fenced againſt that with Planting, which thrives well here: The Heat is temperate, and it was here that *Cardan* ſaid, *Canis non mordet in Scotia.* The frequent Breezes from the Sea, or the high Mountains, ventilate the Air, and make it very wholeſome; ſo it is rare to hear of any Epidemick Diſeaſe in this Shire.

I obſerved in the End of Summer 1687, at the Over-*Grange*, a little above *Bruntiſland*, very big Hailſtones, ſome above half an Inch in Diameter, of the Thickneſs of a Rix-dollar, of an Hexagonal Figure, flat on both Sides.

The Country being narrow, and the Chain of Hills, which run from the Weſt to the Eaſt, not being continued the length of the Shire, and not running in a ſtraight Line, there is no River to ſpeak of in this Shire, and the Channels of the Waters are but ſhort & narrow; yet theſe, after Rains, at their Heads, in the Heights, ſwell often to a great Bulk, and, for ſome Hours, are unpaſſable, except where there are Bridges.

There are many Lakes and Pools, ſome big, as that at *Loch-Leven*, and that at *Roſſie:* The others are leſs, they are well furniſhed with Trouts of divers ſorts, Pikes, Pearches and Eels, of which I ſhall treat particularly in the Deſcription of them, in their proper Place.

Theſe Lakes and Pools are much frequented with the Fowls which haunt the freſh Waters, of which I ſhall treat in their proper Place.

There are ſome Mineral Waters in this Shire, which are beſt deſcribed in their proper Places likewiſe.

The Sea hath in this Shire, in ſome Places, much encroached upon the Land. At the Eaſt of the Town of *Bruntiſland*, the Sea comes now far in upon the Land; ſome Perſons in the Town, who died not long ſince, did remember the Graſſy Links reach to the Black-Craigs, near a Mile into the Sea now; and the Learned Mr. *George Martine*, in his MS. *Reliquiæ Sancti Andreæ*, relates it as a Tradition received, That the Ancient *Culdees*, *Regulus* and his Companions, had a Cell dedicated to the Bleſſed Virgin, about a Bow-flight to the Eaſt of the Shoar of St *Andrews*, a little without the End of the Peer (now in the Sea) upon a Rock, called at this Day, *Our Lady's Craig*; the Rock is well known, and ſeen every Day at low Water: The *Culdees* thereafter, upon the Sea's Incroaching, built another Houſe, at or near the Place, where the Houſe of the *Kirkheugh* now ſtands, called *Sancta Maria de Rupe*, with St. *Rule*'s Chappel, and ſays, in his time there lived People in St. *Andrews*, who remembered to have ſeen Men play at Bowls upon the Eaſt and North-ſides of the Caſtle of St. *Andrews*, which now the Sea covereth every Tide. Such like Inſtances may be given of Grounds covered with the Sea, upon the South-ſide of the Firth alſo.

The Nature of the Soil generally is good, it is indeed more Fertile upon the Coaſts; and there are ſome Moors and Heaths in the middle Part, and ſome Moſs towards the Weſt Part of it, but now much of theſe are improved to good Arable or Meadow Ground; yea ſome of the Inland Valleys are not Inferior to the Land upon the Coaſt.

It will not be accounted an unreaſonable Digreſſion, to give ſome Account of the Riſe of the Moors, Moſſes and Bogs, and how they may be improved to a better Value.

By what is ſaid already, this Country was full of Woods: The *Romans* cut many of them down, to make Way for the Marching of their

their Forces through the Country, as *Tacitus* ſays, where he brings in *Galgacus*, complaining that *Corpora ipſa ac manus ſilvis ac paludibus emuniendis conterunt*; that is, Our Bodies and Hands are put by them to the Drudgery of paving Bogs and Woods. They cut down the Woods likewiſe, becauſe they were the Fences and Retreats our Anceſtors took themſelves to when they were purſued by the *Romans*. So *Herodian* ſhoweth, That *facilis erat ex fuga receptus Barbaris, quippe inter ſylvas ac paludes, ac loca ipſis notiſſima deliteſcentibus.* And when Occaſion offered of any Advantage, they iſſued out of them, and fell upon the *Romans*: So they did behave after the Loſs they ſuſtained at the *Grampion* Hill. *Poſtquam (inquit Tacitus) ſylvis appropinquarunt collecti* (Rallying) *plurimos ſequentium incautos, & locorum ignaros circumveniebant.*

The Trees being many of them cut down: Theſe which were left ſtanding, wanting the Support of the other, were eaſily overturned by ſtrong Winds, and falling croſs the Waters, which run in thoſe Places, they dammed them up, and gave Riſe to the Mariſhes and Moſſes. The Gyrations of the Water, and the Precipitations of Terreſtrial Matter from it, and the Putrefaction and Conſumption of rotten Bogs and Branches in it, and thereupon the vaſt Increaſe of thick Water Moſs, which flouriſheth and groweth wonderfully upon ſuch rotten Grounds, makes them ſo turgid in ſome Parts, and ſo ſoft, that they cannot bear Men upon them to walk. They increaſe and grow by the perpetual Deterrations of Earth, brought from the Hills and Mountains by Rain in moiſt Weather, and Winds in dry, till they come to be of that Thickneſs we ſee them now, covering, with many Foot of this Earthy Paſt, the Trees which fell where they are now, and are found in them. This I take to have been the firſt Original of our Moſſes, though afterwards they increaſe Annually, by the new Graſs and Sedge growing upon the Rotting of the old of the former Year, and ſo onward. Some, by what they have obſerved frae ſome Coins and other things found in them, collect from the Deepneſs they were found in, and the Time elapſed ſince they were laid there, that the Moſs grows not above an Inch or ſo in a Years time. The *Swedes* and *Norvegians*, by long Obſervation, think they can pretty near determine how long they have been growing.

The Earths of theſe Moſſes are of different Colours, ſome are white, ſome grayiſh, but moſt of them are black: The Opinion of ſome is, that theſe Colours ariſe from the different Degrees of their Putrefaction, and they find the white, by the Microſcopial Obſervations, to be nothing but a Compages and Paſt of the Leaves, Seeds, Flowers, Stalks and Roots of Herbs and Fruits of Shrubs, which increaſe every Year. The Gray is harder and more ponderous, which makes them conclude theſe to be but a more perfect Putrefaction of the former. The Black is the beſt Fire, and is moſt Bituminous, and ſeemeth to be a perfect Putrefaction of the Plants, which grow upon theſe Grounds, ſuch as the *Elæagnus*, the *Ros Solis*, the *Erica* and the like; the rather, that the white Moſs, which is viſibly a Paſt made up of ſuch like Plants, is obſerved to be converted eaſily to black Moſs, by draining of the Dailes, or cutting Sluces through the Moraſſes; by which Means the white Moſs, which before was like a Spunge ſaturated with Water, now drained, contracts to a more compact Body.

This leadeth me to conſider how theſe Moſſes may be converted to uſeful and profitable Ground, which is beſt done theſe two ways; that is, where they are very ſoft and full of Water, by draining: Which way Sir *William Bruce* attempted, with good Succeſs in the draining the Flow-Moſs to the North-Weſt of his Houſe at *Kinroſs*; which he hath made good Meadow and firm Ground, in which he hath raiſed much Planting: But where the Moſs is not ſo ſoft and waterish, the burning it in drouthy and dry Summer is the beſt Mean; which my worthy Friend the Lord *Rankeilor* performed, near to his Houſe, and made good Arable and Paſture Ground of the Moſs there, which I know has been done ſucceſsfully alſo in the Cars of *Stirling*-Shire, by ſeveral Gentlemen there.

I come next to give Account of the Means and Ways they uſe in this Shire to meliorate their Grounds. Theſe near to the Coaſt make much uſe of Sea-wrack left upon the Shoar, after Storms of Wind, which they lay upon the Land with good Succeſs. This Wrack alſo is an Ingredient in the making of *Alum*, and Glaſs and other Manufactories, ſlighted in this Country, which yet might turn to good Account, ſince we have the Stones and the Matter, which may make them.

The Loam and Slike at the Mouth of Waters, where they run into the Sea, is very profitable for meliorating Land, and our Neighbours uſe it for that End. Where they are near to Towns, they uſe Muck and Dung, which does turn to good Account; burnt Shells impinguat the Land, in the Inland Country they make uſe of Lime, which uſed with Diſcretion, doeth well, but when too much of it is uſed, it waſtes the Ground, and makes it unfit for Graſs or Corn, and the Grain produced by it is hurtful, and diſpoſeth theſe who uſe it much, to ſeveral Diſeaſes; they do well who mix it with fat Ground, and make a Compoſt of it. There are not Marles wanting in the Shire, which help poor Grounds beſt of all.

There are many Quarries of good Stone in this Shire, I mean of free Stone; that at *Dalgatie* upon the Coaſt is the beſt.

There is much Lime-ſtone found up and down the Shire, and there is much Iron-ſtone in it. On the Lomunds are found good Flags for Ovens.

Much Criſtal is got in *Orrock* Hill, ſome like to the beſt *Briſtol* Stones, ſome of a Purpliſh Colour, ſome of them have Pieces of Moſs incloſed in them. In ſome Quarries of Stone, in this Shire, a Mineral Pitch is gotten, and there is fine Oker gotten at *Whitehill*. There are vaſt Quantities of Coal gotten in the Coal-pits, and amongſt them is a Cannel Coal, which is ſo hard, and of ſo cloſe a Texture, that it will take a paſſable Poliſh; Hones, Salts, and ſuch like are made of it.

The Coal-Workers meet ſometimes with Damps here as well as elſewhere: It will not be unacceptable to the Coal-Maſters in this Shire, to give ſome Account of the Cauſes of theſe Damps, and what is beſt for curing them.

Theſe Damps flow from Stagnations in the Subterraneous Vaults of the Earth, for want of due Ventilation and Commerce between the Inferiour and the Superiour Air; the *Cauſa ſine quâ non* is certainly the want of Motion in thoſe Cavities, without which the Air would not have corrupted. Hence it is that in the old Works, wherein there has

has been no digging for a long time, no laving, drawing or pumping of Water, (all which keep the Air in Motion, and the Water from Cankering) theſe Damps are moſt frequent and dangerous; and when Coals are made dry by a Sough or free Level, the ſame Mine will become more liable to Damps; the Air ſtagnating and corrupting, ſo as to kill; a Smoak of the Coal it ſelf, or the Steam of the Workmen's Breath, and the Sweat of their Bodies, and the Smoak of the Candles they work by, but eſpecially Sulphureous, Arſenical, Nitrous or ſuch like Mineral Steams, may produce certain Damps.

In ſeveral Coals, eſpecially in theſe about *Grange* and *Borrowſtounneſs*, there is often a fulminating Damp, from the Oilyneſs and Fatneſs of the Coal, and ſomewhat of Nitre join'd with the Bitumen and Sulphur of the Coal, and eſpecially from the Pyrites, they call Braſs Lumps; theſe when fired at the Candle of the Workmen, environ them with Flames, and burn the Parts of their Bodies which are expoſed, and their Cloaths, and go out at the Mouth of the Pit, with a Noiſe like a Clap of Thunder, carrying all in its Way, before it. The moſt diligent Enquirer into theſe Works of Nature Dr. *Plot*, in his Hiſtory of *Oxford*-Shire, Chap. 3. Page 63. for a Remedy of ſuch Damps, which ariſe from the Pyrites or Coperas Stones, and Arſenic mixed with them, has preſcribed this Remedy, that the Workmen, before they go down where there is any Suſpicion of Poiſonous Steams, firſt throw down into the Pit or Well, a Peck of good Lime, which ſlaking in the Water, and fuming out at the Top, will effectually diſpel all ſuch Poiſonous Vapours, ſo as they may ſafely go down, and ſtay ſome time unhurt.

Where there is want of Air, a new Shaft muſt be ſet down.

The Coal ſometimes takes Fire and burns, as it hath long done in the Grounds above *Dyſert*: For, as *Cæſalpinus* obſerved, *Peculiare eſt in Bitumine accendi aquâ*: Bitumens burn in Water, and eſpecially when there are Braſs Lumps mixed with them, which lying together in the old Canker'd Waters of the Pits, heat to that Degree, that they fire the ſmall Coal. If Nitre be joined, it will make ſuch a Noiſe, as is heard ſometimes in the Moor of *Dyſert*, and will produce Breaches and Rifts in the Earth, as has been there.

Beſides Coal, this Country is well provided with Peets and Turffs, which they have abundantly in the Moors and Moſſes.

Some Years ago, there was ſome Lead found in the Ground of *Finmont*; and if the Reports of thoſe, who have ſearched them for Mettals, be true, there is *Cinnaber* and the *Lapis Calaminaris*, found in the *Ochils*, near to the Weſt-March of this Shire. Beſides the Plants I have given an Account of, in the Iſles and upon the Coaſt, there are ſeveral rare Plants grow in ſundry Inner-parts of this Shire. I ſhall give ſome of the rareſt of them. *Viz.*

Androſæmum vulgare Parkinſoni, *Androſæmum maximum fruteſcens* C. B.

Aria Theophraſti Ger. Alni effigie, *lanato folio Major* C. B.

Aſtragalus Sylvaticus Thalii, *Chamæbalano Leguminoſæ affinis planta* J. B. *cibus Dionis vid. Prodrom. Vol.* 1.

Aſcyron Ger. Hypericum, *Aſcyrum dictum*, *caule quadrangulo* J. B. *Androſæmum Hirſutuni* C. B.

Bellis major J. B. 1. *ſive major Silveſtris caule folioſo* C. B.

Clinopodium majus Park. Origano ſimile C. B.

Cochlearia major rotundi folia, ſive Batavorum Park. Folio ſubrotundo C B

Cynogloſſum majus vulgare C. B.

Dryopteris alba Dodonæi Ger. emac. filicula fontana major, ſive Adianthum album, filicis folio C. B.

Eleagnus Cordi Lob. Rhus. 4. *ſive Myrtifolia Belgica* C. B.

Filipendula Gerardi J. B. *vulgaris, an Molon Plinii* C. B.

Fungus Caliculatus ſeminiferus: Doctor *Preſton* found it, and ſent it to me.

Gentianella fugax minor, Autumnalis Centaurei minoris foliis. Park.

Gramen Parnaſſi, flore albo ſimplici C. B.

Herba Paris J. B. *Solanum Quadrifolium bacciferum* C. B.

Horminum Silveſtre, foliis ſerratis.

Hypericum elegantiſſimum; folio glabro.

Hyacinthus oblongo flore, cæruleus major C. B.

Imperatoria major C. B. *Magiſtrantia Camerarii.*

Lilium convallium flore albo, at *Scotland*-Wall.

Marrubium album.

Nymphæa alba major vulg. C. B.

Orchis, flore nudi hominis effigiem repræſentans, an mas C. B.

Parietaria vulgaris, ſive Officinarum & Dioſcoridis C. B.

Paronichia rutaceo folio Ger. Sedum foliis laciniatis. 6. *ſeu tridactylites tectorum* C. B.

Ros Solis, folio rotundo C. B.

Rubia minima, Saxatilis.

Solanum Bacciferum. 1. *ſive Officinarum.*

Solanum Bacciferum. 4. *ſive Melanoceraſus* C. B.

Solanum Bacciferum 12 *ideſt ſcandens ſive Dulcamara* C. B.

Sophia Chirurgorum, Naſturtium ſilveſtre. 2. *ſive tenuiſſime diviſum* C. B.

Tormentilla officinarum.

Trichomanes ſive Polytrichum officinarum C. B.

Trifolium acetoſum vulgare C. B. *flore albo.*

Verbaſcum album vulgare, ſive Tapſus Barbatus.

Viola Montana lutea Grandiflora C. B.

Xyris. 1. *ſive Gladiolus fœtidus* C. B.

There are ſeveral Mineral Waters in this Shire; the moſt famous is the *Spaw* at *Kinghorn*, near to *Pretty-Curr:* Of the Vertues of which Doctor *William Barclay* and Doctor *Anderſon* have written Treatiſes, which are Printed.

Near to the Mannor of *Balgrigie*, there is at the Foot of the Hill a Mineral Water, which hath been frequented ſometimes by Country People; when it is poured in a Veſſel, there doth appear a Flowring or Riſing of ſmall whitiſh Particles, which makes ſome Conjecture, it may be impregnated with Aluminous Steams; it is obſerved to purge by Vomit and Stool.

At *Dyſert* there is a Vitriolic Water, which of late is made uſe of.

At *Kinkell*, in the Eaſt Nuick, there is a Mineral Water, which is ſaid to participate of the Ores of Iron and their Quality.

At *Orrok*, there is a Water taſting ſomewhat of Vitriol, which is ſolutive.

There will an Account be given of the Freſh-water Fiſhes, and of the Water-Fowls, which frequent the Lochs, in their proper Places.

And

And in the particular Deſcription of the Shire, there will be an Account given of what, relating to the Natural Hiſtory, is moſt remarkable in them.

CHAP. IV.

Concerning the State of the Chriſtian Religion in this Shire.

SECTION I.

Concerning the Culdees, *who firſt planted the Chriſtian Religion here.*

THis Chapter, containing the State of the Chriſtian Religion in this Shire, muſt be divided in ſeveral Sections: The Firſt is concerning the *Culdees.*

It is probable, that ſome particular Perſons amongſt the *Picts* may have been converted to the Chriſtian Religion, by the *Scots*, who very ſoon embraced it: But the *Æra* of the Converſion of the *Picts* in this Shire, is by our Hiſtorians deduced from the Arrival, in the Eaſt Nuick of this Shire, of St. *Regulus*, (whom they call St. *Rule*) and his Companions, with the Reliques of St. *Andrew.*

They differ ſomewhat about the Time when this happened: Our Great Hiſtorian Arch Biſhop *Spotiſwood* condeſcendeth on the Year of *Chriſt* 370, when *Herguſtus* was King of the *Picts*; and others agree, that it was when *Herguſtus* was King. Mr. *Maule*, in his MS. Hiſtory, makes *Regulus* to have arrived here *Anno* 363, in the Reign of our King *Fethelmachus.* The Extracts, I have out of the Great Regiſter-Book of the Priory of St. *Andrews*, make *Conſtantius* to have waſted the City of *Patras*, where the Reliques of St. *Andrew* were kept; and to have carried them away *Anno* 345; and that the third Night before the Emperour came there, St. *Rule* was warned by a Viſion, to take ſome of the Reliques to bring them hither, and it was ſome Years thereafter before he arrived here. *Fordun Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 46, 47 and 48, has the Hiſtory of this, and ſays it was ſome Years after the firſt Viſion, before *Regulus* left *Patras*; and that he had a ſecond Viſion, commanding him to bring them hither: Upon which he took Voyage by Sea, with his Companions, and near two Years thereafter ſuffered Shipwrack at *Muckroſs*, upon this Coaſt, when *Hurguſt* the Son of *Forgius*, whom he calls (in the Catalogue of the *Pictiſh* Kings) *Forgſo*, reigned here; and he ſays, That King *Hungus*, *Suum inibi Palatium juxta Baſilicam ædificans, Beato Regulo ſuiſque fratribus terras quaſdam pro feminandis frugibus in eleemoſinam perpetuam excolendas conceſſit.* *Fordun* calleth *Regulus* an Abbot; the Excerpts of the old Regiſter of St. *Andrew* calleth him a Biſhop, and his Companions his Clerks; and ſheweth, that afterwards they travelled through the Country, and built ſeveral Churches, (which in thoſe Times were built of Wood, with which this Country abounded) the MS. mentioneth Three, One at *Fortevioth*, a Town then, One at *Monechata*, which was afterwards

called *Monichi*, and beyond the *Moneth* one at *Doldanha*, called afterwards *Chondrohedalian*. It is not known where theſe Towns ſtood, the Buildings being then of Wood, periſhed, and there is no Veſtige left of 'em. *Sanazar.*

Et querimur genus infelix humana labare
Membra ævo, cum regna palam moriantur & urbes.

Regulus made his Abode in the Eaſt-Nuick of this Shire, and is reported to have lived there 32 Years after his Arrivals, ſerving GOD devoutly in Cells, and gave the Riſe to the *Culdees*, who lived there for many Ages thereafter. *Boethius Hiſt. Lib. 6*, ſays, That *Hurguſt ſtruxit & haud procul a palatio ſacram ædem divo Apoſtolo dicatam. Ferunt eam eſſe quam hodie omnibus venerabilem cernimus, in medio agro Canonicorum ſepulturæ Sacro, monumentis priſco more celebribus (ut eſt videre) ſine tamen nominibus refertam. Hanc prior ætas Kilreul, hoc eſt templum Reguli aut Regulo potius ſuadente ſtructum, recentior vero vetus Andreæ templum, appellitat.* After *Hurguſt*, their greateſt Benefactor, was King *Hungus*; the Extracts out of the Old Regiſter of St. *Andrews* ſhow us, That *Rex Hungus Baſilicæ Sancti Apoſtoli in Parochiam dedit, quicquid terræ eſt inter mare quod Iſhundenema dicebatur, uſque ad Mare quod Sletheuma vocabatur, & in adjacenti Provinciâ per circuitum de Largaw, uſque ad Sireis Canum, & de Sireis uſque ad Hyhatnachten Machchirb, quæ tellus nunc dicitur Hadnachten. Rex vero dedit hunc locum, ſc. Chilrimonth Deo & S. Andreæ ejus Apoſtolo, cum aquis, pratis, cum agris, cum paſcuis, cum moris cum nemoribus in eleemoſinam perpetuo, & tantâ libertate locum illum donavit, ut illius Inhabitatores liberi & quieti ſemper exiſterent de exercitu, & de operibus Caſtellorum & Pontium, & de inquietatione omnium Sæcularium exactionum. In Memoriale datæ libertatis, Rex Hungus ceſpitem arreptum, coram Nobilibus Pictis hominibus ſuis, uſque ad Altare St. Andreæ detulit, & ſuper illud, ceſpitem eundem obtulit; in præſentia teſtium horum hoc factum eſt. Thalarg Filii Ythernbuthib, Nactan Filii Chelturan, Garnach Filii Doſnach, Druſti Filii Wrthroſſi, Nachtalech Filii Gigherti, Shinah Filii Lacheren, Anegus Filii Forchele, Pheradath Filii Phinleich, Phiachan ſui Filii, Bolge, Glunmerach Filii Taran, Demene Filii Chinganena, Duptalaich Filii Bargah. Iſti teſtes ex Regali proſapia geniti ſunt.*

Chana Filius Dudabrath hoc Monumentum ſcripſit,
Regi Pherath, Filio Bargoth, in Villâ Migdale.

And to this is ſubjoined, *Hæc, ſicut in Veteribus Pictorum libris ſcripta reperimus, tranſcripſimus.*

The Excerpts of the MS. Regiſter tell, That *deleto funditus Pictorum regno & a Scotis occupato, viciſſim res & poſſeſſiones Eccleſiæ creſcebant, aut decreſcebant, prout Reges, & Principes devotionem ad S. Apoſtolum habebant, erat autem Regia urbs, Rimont, Regius Mons dicta, quam Rex Hungus Deo & S. Apoſtolo dedit.* This is confirmed by *Buchanan, Lib. 6. Sedem (inquit) Epiſcopalem, quam Abrenethii collocarant, ad Fanum Reguli tranſtulit, quod Poſteritas, Fanum Andreæ, dici maluit.* The *Culdees* in this Place had ſuch Reputation, that our King *Conſtantine* III. when he abdicate the Kingdom, retired amongſt them, and ſpent the five Years he lived after that, in his Retirement, with them.

The

The Excerpts out of the Old Regiſter ſhow, that *Brude Filius, ultimus Regum Pictorum*, gave to St. *Servan* and the *Culdees* the Iſle of *Loch-Leven*; *Macbet*, the Son of *Finlach*, gave to them *Kirkneſs*, &c. *Edgar*, the Son of *Malcolm*, gave them *Petwemokun*; and King *Malcolm* and Queen *Margaret* gave to them the *Villa Balcriſtine*. The following Donation is ſo remarkable, I ſhall ſet it down, as I find it in the MS. Excerpts.

EDELRADUS Vir Venerandæ Memoriæ, Filius Malcolmi Regis Scotiæ, Abbas de Dunkelden & inſuper Comes de Fyfe terras de Admor dedit eis, & quia dictus Edelradus erat infra ætatem, Donationem hanc confirmarunt duo ejus Fratres Alexander & David, in præſentia Conſtantini Comitis de Fyfe, & Neſſe, & Cormac, Filii Mackbeath, & Malnechte, Filii Beelham, Sacerdotum de Aberneth, & Mallebryde alterius Sacerdotis & Thnadel, & Auguſtini Sacerdotis Keledeorum & Berbeadh, Rectoris Scolarum de Abernethy, & coram cœtibus totius Univerſitatis tunc de Abernethie ibidem degentibus, & coram Deo Omnipotente & Omnibus Sanctis, & ibi data eſt plenariè & Univerſaliter ab omnibus Sacerdotibus, Clericis & Laicis Maledictio Dei Omnipotentis, & Beatæ Mariæ Virginis, & Omnium Sanctorum, ut Dominus Deus daret eum in exterminium & perditionem, & omnes illos qui irritarent, & revocarent & diminuerent Eleemoſinam de Admore, omni Populo reſpondente Amen.

Malduinus Epiſcopus S. Andreæ dedit eis Eccleſiam de Merkinch cum tota terrâ.

Tudal Epiſcopus S. Andreæ dedit Eccleſiam de Sconin.

Modach Filius Malmikel, vir piiſſimæ recordationis, Epiſcopus S. Andreæ, cujus vitâ & doctrinâ, tota Regio Scotorum eſt luſtrata, contulit eis Eccleſiam de Hurkindorah.

Adjudicatio quartæ partis terrarum de Kirkneſs, per Nobiles & Prudentes viros, à Rege David conſtitutos, quam Robertus Burgonenſis miles à Keledeis per vim rapuit, quum ea Keledeis reſtitueretur victo Roberto Burgonenſi.

Beſides theſe mentioned above, the Excerpts of the Regiſter ſhow, that there were other Lands in this Shire belonged to them, *Terræ quas tenent Keledei, Kinkel, Kinnadin Fihe, Kinnadin Egu, Lethin. Kerin, Kerner, Kynninis, Rathmatgallum, Syreis, Baletoch, Kaletuiſe, Baleocherthin, Pethkenin, Kingorg.*

Theſe *Culdees* or *Keledei*, as they are called in the Charters and MS. are highly commended by theſe of the *Romiſh* Church, notwithſtanding they differed in ſeveral Points from them, as ſhall be ſhown afterwards. *Alcuin Epiſt.* 26. directed, *Doctiſſimis Viris & Patribus in Provinciâ Scotorum*, ſhows that our People did not ad-

mit amongſt them Auricular Confeſſion to Prieſts, *Dicitur (inquit) neminem ex Laicis, ſuam velle confeſſionem Sacerdotibus dare.* And, tho' he brings ſeveral Arguments againſt this Opinion, yet he gives the following Character of them, in the beginning of the Letter, thus: "Plurima veſtræ ſagacitatis & Religionis laus, noſtris ſæpius intonuit "auribus, ſeu propter ſacratiſſimam Monachorum vitam, ſeu pro- "pter Laicorum religioſam converſationem, dum illi ab omni ſtrepitu "Secularis inquietudinis, ſoli Deo vacare deſiderant, & iſti inter mun- "danas occupationes, caſtiſſimam vitam degere dicuntur. And *Georg. Con. de Duplici ſtatu Religionis apud Scotos, Pag.* 14. gives this Account of them. "In Culdæis videre erat idæam vitæ Chriſtianæ, quæ a "mundi ſtrepitu, hominumque conſortio abducta, cæleſtium rerum "contemplationi tota vacabat, qualem, per Orientis Provincias, eodem "& ſubſequentibus ſeculis, exercebant Glorioſi illi Dei ſervi, quos A- "nachoretas & Aſcitas dixere apud Ægyptios, Græcos & Aſſyrios, *&c.* In which he equalleth them to the Hermites in the Eaſt. The Venerable *Bede* deſcribes them to us, in his Account of *Aidan, Lib.* 3 *Cap.* 5. "Inter alia (inquit) vivendi Documenta, ſaluberrimum abſtinen- "tiæ vel continentiæ Clericis exemplum reliquit. Cujus doctrina id "maxime commendabat omnibus, quod non aliter quam vivebat cum "ſuis, ipſe docebat. Nihil enim hujus mundi quærere, nil amare cu- "rabat. Cuncta, quæ ſibi à regibus vel divitibus ſeculi donabantur, "mox pauperibus qui occurrerent erogare gaudebat. Diſcurrere per "cuncta & urbana & ruſtica loca non equorum dorſo, ſed pedum in- "ceſſu vectus, niſi ſi major forte, neceſſitas compuliſſet ſolebat. Qua- "tenus ubicunque aliquos vel divites vel pauperes incedens aſpexiſſet, "confeſtim ad hos divertens, vel ad fidei ſuſcipiendæ Sacramentum, ſi "Infideles eſſent, invitaret, vel ſi Fideles, in ipſa eos fide confortaret, "atque ad eleemoſynas bonorumque operum executionem & verbis "excitaret & factis. In tantum autem vita illius a noſtri temporis "ſegniciâ diſtabat, ut omnes qui cum eo incedebant, ſive Adtonſi, ſive "Laici meditari deberent, ideſt aut Legendis Scripturis, aut Pſalmis "diſcendis operam dare. And their Monks lived with that ſame Strictneſs, as *Bede* ſhows in thoſe *Colman* bred in a Monaſtery, which he erected, of whom he gives this Teſtimony, *Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 4. *Ad exemplum venerabilium Patrum, ſub regula & Abbate Canonico, in magnâ continentiâ & ſinceritate proprio labore manuum vivunt.* They differed in the Obſervation of *Paſch*, from the Church of *Rome*; they kept it, as *Bede Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 25. ſhows *Colman* told, as the Bleſſed Evangeliſt *John* obſerved it in the Churches where he ruled; and, without the Ceremonies uſed by the *Romaniſts*, they Baptized in any Water they came to, as the ſame *Bede* ſhows, *Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 14. Likewiſe the Churchmen had a different Tonſure from that uſed in the *Romiſh* Church, and the Biſhops had no certain Seats: And, as *Buchanan* telleth us *Lib.* 6. *Ubi cuique obvenerat occaſio ſuum munus obibant, nullis adhuc regionibus deſtinatis.* The Biſhops were many of them Monks, and had been ordained by Monks, as *Bede Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 3. ſhows, *Monachi erant maximè qui ad prædicandum venerant. Monachus ipſe Epiſcopus Aidanus, utpote de inſula Hy deſtinatus, cujus Monaſterium in cunctis penè Septentrionalium Scotorum & omnium Pictorum Monaſteriis non parvo tempore Arcem tenebat, regendiſque eorum populis præerat.* What *Bede* calleth *Arx* in the 5. Chapter of the ſame 3d Book, he calleth it *Collegium* in theſe Words,

Ab hac ergo insula, (Hy) ab horum Collegio Monachorum ad Provinciam Angloram, instituendam in Christo missus est Aidanus accepto Gradu Episcopatus. In this Isle there was a *Conventus Seniorum*, upon Occasions, as *Bede* shows, where Matters of Importance were considered and decerned; and Ordination was given to these who were found fit to receive it, as in this Chapter *Aidan* was found worthy and fit, and thereupon was ordained, being present in the Council, as *Bede* designs it. So *Hy*, at this time, was to the *Scots* and *Picts* such a College, as the Sacred College at *Jerusalem* was to the Christians, in the first Times. And the Learn'd Mr. *Maule*, in his MS. History, sayeth, *Qui hac ætate apud nos Episcopi dicebantur, planè Apostoli fuere, neque certam aliquam sedem habuere, ast singulas Provincias pedibus obibant, Evangelium prædicando ac Sacramenta more primitivæ Ecclesiæ ministrando.* They did this not only in this Country, but also in other Countries they went to. The Name was at that time ἐπίσκοπος, an *Overseer*, and πρόεδρος, a *President*. The Name *Præsul*, which they took afterwards, was, as *Lazius* observeth *Comment. de Republicâ Romana, Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 2. proper to the *Præsides Provinciarum, & accidit potissimum in Provinciis Italiæ prætorio subjectis, ut dignitatem Præsidum sediumque præsidialium, ipsi postea locorum Episcopi fuerint secuti.* And as he remarks there, *Districtus Præfecturæ Prætorianæ Dioceses vocabantur*, as *Cicero* took the Word *Dioceses*, 3. *Epist. ad Atticum, & Lib.* 5. *ad Atticum.* That *Potentiæ Secularis Typhus* had not crept in amongst us in these first times; we had nothing ado with the Church of *Rome* then; and our Bishops when they went Abroad, had no regard to these Dioceses, they ordained, where-ever they came. For which Cause the *French* Churches, which were then Subject to the Church of *Rome*, opposed this Practice of our Bishops, as we find in the Additions to the *Capitularia Regum Francorum.* The *Capitalum* LXV. *est de Scotis, qui se Episcopos esse dicunt, & quosdam absque licentia Dominorum suorum ordinant.* Besides Bishops and Preachers, they had in their Monasteries, (which were indeed Seminaries and Schools of Learning and Good Life) likewise Doctors and Lectors, as *Bede* shows *Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 19. in the Letter of *Hilarius* Arch-Presbyter, *&c.* directed, *Dilectissimis & Sanctissimis Thomiano, Columbano, Chromano, Dimano & Bathano Episcopis, Chromano, Hermannoque, Laustrano, Stellano & Segiano Presbyteris, Sarana cæterisque Doctoribus seu Abbatibus Scotis.* And the Arch-Bishop *Usher*, in his *Sylloge Veterum Epist. Hibern.* has one *Albini Magistri ad Colcum Lectorem in Scotiâ*, addressed, *Benedicto Magistro & Pio Patri Colcu.* These our Churchmen did oppose all Innovations in the Doctrine of the Church, as *Bede* telleth us *Hist. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 4. "Tantum ea, quæ in Propheticis, Evan-"gelicis & Apostolicis Literis discere poterant, pietatis & castitatis "opera diligenter observantes. They kept close by the Doctrine of the Scriptures, and lived a devout Life.

These *Culdees*, as Mr. *Maule* remarks, "Ecclesiam administrarunt, "usque ad annum Christi quadringentesimum tricesimum, in summâ "integritate morum, tum Doctrinæ puritate, quo Anno a Celestino "Pontifice Romano Palladius in Scotiam missus, uti annales nostri tum "& Venerabilis Beda referunt, diu ante in Christum credentem, ubi "docuit festa simul & memorias Ecclesiasticas diligenter celebrare? "advenit vero Scotiam (ut scribit Fordonus) magnâ Cleri Comitivâ, "Eugenii Regis Anno undecimo, cui Rex Mansionis locum ubi petie-

" rat, Gratis dedit. Et in hujus adventum pura & ſimplex Chriſtiana
" Doctrina apud Scotos fuit, prout ab Apoſtolis, ac eorum Diſcipulis
" accepere. Anno 366. Eugenio primo Rege, Monachi Chriſtiani ſe
" in Inſulam Ionam receperunt, ubi & extruere ceperunt cœnobium,
" quod poſtea auctum a Divo Columbâ; Eugenio Secundo Rege Pal-
" ladius, Ternanum Archiepiſcopum apud Pictos ac Servanum Epiſco-
" pum ad Orcades inſulas miſit. Then Diviſions creeped in amongſt our Clergy, while ſome keep'd by our *Culdees*, to the Ancient Uſages of our Church; and ſome chooſed to conform to the *Romiſh* Rites. And (what *Auſtine* did amongſt the *Britains*) *Palladius* attempted here, to bring our Churchmen firſt to a Conformity with the Church of *Rome*, and after that to a Subjection to it: He came here in State, as *Fordun* ſays *lib.* 3. *cap.* 3. " Advenit vero Scotiam magnâ Cleri Co-
" mitiva, cui Rex Manſionis locum ubi petierat, gratis dedit. Prædi-
" cationis autem & Sacramentorum miniſtrationis conſortem, Sanctiſſi-
" mum virum Servanum, habuit, quem ordinatum Epiſcopum, quia
" tantæ genti miniſteria ſolus impendere Paſtoralia non ſufficiebat, ad
" orthodoxam populo fidem docendam, ac opus ſollicitè perficiendum
" Evangelii, dignum per omnia ſuum effecit adjutorem. And from the *Hiſtoria Beati Kentigerni*, which he citeth, he addeth, *Doctrinâ poſtmodum Eccleſiaſtica ſufficienter imbutum* (that is, in the Rites and Ceremonies of the Church of *Rome*) *in omni Scotorum gente ſuum conſtituit Suffraganeum:* And he names Chap. 4. of the ſame Book, *Ternanus Pontifex* a Diſciple of *Palladius* alſo, and *Kentigernus* was a Diſciple of *Servanus*. And *Bede* telleth us *lib.* 3. *cap.* 26. of *Tuda* a Biſhop, " Qui
" erat apud Scotos Auſtrinos eruditus atque ordinatus Epiſcopus, ha-
" bens juxta morem Provinciæ illius (ſcilicet Nordhumbrorum) co-
" ronam tonſuræ Eccleſiaſticæ, & Catholicam temporis Paſchalis re-
" gulam obſervans. And *Bede lib.* 5. *cap.* 16. ſhows, That *plurima Scotorum Eccleſiæ, inſtante Adamnano, Catholicum Paſcha ſuſceperint*, and that *pene omnes, qui ab Hyenſium erant Dominio liberi, ab errore correctos, ad unitatem reduxit Catholicam.* Thus the Superſtitious Rites of the Church of *Rome* came in amongſt us: Yet the *Keledei* from *Hy*, and theſe bred at St. *Andrews*, oppoſed theſe Innovations, and keep'd ſtrictly the Simplicity of the Goſpel, as they were taught by the Diſciples of St. *John* for many Years after this. The Extracts of the Regiſter of the Priory of St. *Andrews* ſays, " Sublatis vero a præſenti vitâ Sanctis qui
" cum reliquiis Beati Apoſtoli advenerant, & eorum diſcipulis atque
" imitatoribus, cultus ibi Religioſus deperierat, ſicut & Gens barbara &
" inculta fuerat, habebantur tamen in Eccleſia S. Andreæ, quota &
" qualis ipſa tunc erat, tredecim per ſucceſſionem Carnalem; that there continued Thirteen by Carnal Succeſſion, *quos Kelledeos appellant, qui ſecundum ſuam æſtimationem & hominum traditionem* (thus he treats what was their manner of keeping *Paſch*) *magis quam ſecundum Sanctorum Statuta Patrum vivebant, ſed adhuc ſimiliter vivunt.*

The *Keldees* were not confined to the Priory of St. *Andrews*, but were ſcattered over the Country, ſome in the Iſle of *Lochlevin*, and ſome in *Pitmoak* and *Kirkaldy*, ſome in the Iſle of *May:* And theſe Places, which are deſigned *Kills*, as *Kilmenie*, &c. were their Seats. Some of the Seats were deſigned by the Name of the *Culdee*, as St. *Monan*. Yea there were of them at *Culroſs*; and where-ever either a Monaſtery or Priory came to be built afterwards; yea in the Cathedrals there were

were ſome of them, as at *Abernethy*, *Dunkeld* and *Brechin*. They lived at firſt upon the Labour of their Hands, and the Oblations on the Altar; afterwards Donations, were made to them. The *Excerpta* out of the Regiſter ſhows, That *ſimul vivebant, & quædam habebant communia, pauciora ſcilicet & deteriora, quædam vero propria, plura ſcilicet & potiora, prout quiſque ab amicis ſuis aliquâ neceſſitudine ad ſe pertinentibus, viz. conſanguineis & affinibus, vel ab eis quorum animæ charæ ſunt, quod eſt animarum amici, ſive aliis quibuſlibet modis, poterit quis adipiſci.* They lived together, and had ſome things in common, and the reſt in Property. Tho married Perſons might be *Kildees*, as we find by the Witneſſes to the Donation of the Lands of *Admore* by *Edelradus*; ſome of them are Sons to the Prieſts; yet, after they became *Culdees*, they could not have their Wives in their Houſes, nor other Women that might be ſuſpected. The MS. ſhows, That *poſtquam autem Keldei effecti ſunt, non licet eis habere uxores ſuas in domibus ſuis, ſed nec alias de quibus mala oriatur ſuſpicio.* The MS. Extracts ſhow, That " Perſonæ " nihilominus ſeptem fuerunt, oblationes altaris inter ſe dividentes, " quarum ſeptem portionum, unam tantum habebat Epiſcopus, & " Hoſpitale unam; quinque vero reliquæ in quinque cæteros divide- " bantur, qui nullum omnino altari vel Eccleſiæ impendebant Servi- " tium, præterquam quod peregrinos & hoſpites, cum plures quam ſex " adventarent, more ſuo, hoſpitio ſuſpiciebant, ſortem mittentes, quis, " quos, vel quot reciperent? hoſpitale ſanè ſemper ſex &, infra ſuſci- " piebat ſex. By which it appeareth, that the Offerings made at the Altar, were divided into ſeven Portions; and the Biſhop performed the Divine Offices in the Church, for which he had one Portion of the Offering alloted to him; and there was an Hoſpital, which then received only ſix Strangers or Gueſts at a time, for which one Portion of the Offerings was allowed to it: There were Five other Perſons who attended this Hoſpital, who performed no Service in the Church, and they had the other Five Portions divided amongſt them. They always attended theſe who were in the Hoſpital; and beſides, when there happen'd more than Six to come, then they were wont to caſt Lots, who, whom and how many they ſhould receive and accommodate with themſelves: They counted Obedience, in the performance of theſe Charitable Works, as good as Sacrifice.

I come now to give Account how they came ſenſibly to looſe Ground, till they were quite laid aſide. The Wars with the *Picts* firſt, and afterwards with the *Danes*, brought Perſecutions upon them, and they were forced moſt of them to retire to Woods and deſart Iſles, as *Adrian* particularly did, to the Iſle of *May*, where he and his Companions ſuffered Martyrdom by the *Danes*, who were then *Pagans*, and as the Hiſtories ſhow, deſtroyed the Churches and Religious Houſes, where ever they came. And when our Kings got time to make up the Breaches the Enemies had made, theſe who ſucceeded, were not Men of that Zeal, Learning or Auſterity of Life: For the MS. Excerpts ſhow, That after theſe, who imitated *Regulus* and his Companions, died, *cultus ibi Religioſus deperierat, ſicut & gens barbara & inculta fuerat*; and theſe who came to be *Culdees* at St. *Andrews* then, " Redi- " tus & Poſſeſſiones proprias habebant, quas, cum è vitâ decederent, " uxores eorum quas publicè tenebant, filii quoque, vel filiæ, propin- " qui vel generi, inter ſe dividebant, nihilominus & altaris oblationes,

" cui non deſerviebant, quod puduiſſet dicere, ſi non libuiſſet eis fa-
" cere. Nec potuit tantum auferri malum, uſque ad tempus fælicis
" memoriæ Regis Alexandri, Sanctæ Dei Eccleſiæ ſpecialis Amatoris;
" qui & Eccleſiam Beati Andreæ Apoſtoli, poſſeſſionibus & reditibus
" ampliavit, multiſque ac magnis muneribus cumulavit, libertatibus
" & conſuetudinibus quæ ſui Regii juris erant, cum Regali poſſeſſione
" donavit. Terram etenim, quæ curſus Apri dicitur, quam cum allatæ
" fuiſſent Reliquiæ Beati Andreæ Apoſtoli, Rex Hungus, cujus ſupra
" mentionem fecimus Deo & S. Apoſtolo Andreæ dederat, & poſtea
" ablata fuerat, ex integro reſtituit, eo nimirum obtentu & conditio-
" ne, ut in ipſâ Eccleſiâ conſtitueretur Religio ad Deo deſerviendum.
" Non enim erat, qui Beati Apoſtoli altari deſerviret, nec ibi miſſa ce-
" lebrabatur, niſi cum Rex vel Epiſcopus illo advenerat, quod raro
" contingebat. Keledei namque in angulo quodam Eccleſiæ, quæ mo-
" dica nimis erat, *ſuum officium more ſuo* celebrabant. The firſt Remedy of this Corruption and Backſliding of the *Culdees*, was attempted by King *Alexander* I. who reſtored the Poſſeſſions and Privileges, which were given them by King *Hungus*, and had been taken from them by his Succeſſors, Kings of the *Picts*, and others. I come now to give Account, how they were deprived of their Rights and Privileges.

Boethius, *Scot. Hiſt. lib. 6. fol.* 92. ſays, *Pontificem inter ſe communi ſuffragio deligebant, penes quem Divinarum rerum eſſet poteſtas; is multos deinceps annos, Scotorum Epiſcopus, uti noſtris traditur annalibus eſt appellatus.* Neither (as Arch-Biſhop *Spotiſwood* obſerveth, *Hiſtory of the Church of Scotland*, Lib. 4. Pag. 4.) had our Biſhops any other Title, whereby they were diſtinguiſh'd, before the Days of *Malcolm* III. who firſt divided the Country into Dioceſes, appointing to every Biſhop the Limits, within which they ſhould keep and exerciſe their Juriſdiction.

The Learn'd Mr. *Robert Maule*, in his MS. *de Antiquitate Gentis Scotorum*, telleth us of theſe *Culdees*, That " Hi multis ſeculis apud majo-
" res noſtros flóruere, ſummâ cum vitæ integritate, tum Sanctimoniâ,
" manſitque hoc Sodalitium, tum nomen, tum inſtitutum, donec ſen-
" ſim imminutum tyrannide, tum ambitione Epiſcoporum, maximè
" qui Andreanam ſedem invaſerant, tum & Romanorum Pontificum,
" maxime Bonifacii Octavi ac Joannis viceſimi ſecundi. Ante horum
" enim tempora, Penes Culdæos poteſtas omnis fuit eligendi Epiſco-
" pos, quos fere omnes ſemper é ſuis ſodalibus cooptabant. Primus
" vero, qui huic tam Antiquæ electioni ſeſe oppoſuerit, Willielmus
" Viſhartus fuit, qui apud Sconam conſecratus, idibus Octobris Anni
" 1273. Keledeis, ut Author MS. ſcribit, tunc ab electione excluſis.
" At illo præſidente (præfuit enim ſeptem annis, ſex menſibus & no-
" vem diebus) latus illud ſacræ Ædis majoris, quod ad occidentem
" ſpectat, vi venti corruit. Et ſic qui eum ſequutus eſt Epiſcopus Wil-
" lielmus Fraſerus priſtinum item electionis modum, ſecluſis Kele-
" deis, violavit: Cui ſucceſſit Gulielmus Lambertonus, Nonis Novem-
" bris, Anno 1297. præteritis item Keldæis, quâ de cauſâ Gulielmus
" Cuminius, Keldæorum præpoſitus, quem noſtri priorem dicunt, Pon-
" tificem Romanum Bonifacium Octavum appellat, coram quo dicti
" Lambertoni electionem modis omnibus impugnavit, aſt nihil profe-
" cit, Pontifice jam cuncta ad ſe trahente, qui & prædictam electionem

tan-

" tanquam Legitimam confirmavit, ac Kalendis Junii Anno 1298. " eundem consecravit. Qui huic successit in Pontificatu Jacobus Ba- " nus dictus, electus 13 Cal. Junii, exclusis penitus (ut inquit Author " MS.) Keledeis, qui jam Romæ tempore electionis, obtinuit Epis- " copatum a Papa, Joanne vicesimo secundo, qui (ut idem refert) " quasi omnes Episcopatus Mundi ad Collationem suam reservavit. " Postremo Gulielmus Bellus electus 14 Kalend. Septembris, exclusis " tunc penitus Keldæis, nullumque jus in dicta electione vindicanti- " bus, seu impedimentum facientibus, per viam (inquit) compro- " missi.

Before I leave these *Culdees*, I cannot but mention the Account of their Labours Abroad, of which, *Midendorpius Lib.* 2. *Academ.* after he had treated of them, says, *Quorum discipuli Kentigernus, Columbus, Patricius, Servanus, Ternanus, Aidanus, & multi alii, tantos progressus in Christianâ fide fecere, ut subsequenti ætate,* Scoticis Monachis, *nihil sanctius, nihil eruditius fuerit, & in universam Europam sanctissimorum virorum examina emiserunt, quibus Fulda Germaniæ, Sanctus Gallus Helvetiæ, aliæque urbes & Monasteria originem debent suam.*

And, for what they did in our own Country, we have a large Account, with a great Character of them, given by the Learn'd and Pious Mr. *Robert Boid* of *Trochrig*, the Ornament of his Age, in his Commentary upon the *Ephesians*, *Cap.* 6. *Vers.* 23 & 24.

Page 1197 he says, " Præter Bedæ & aliorum Historias, undè pri- " mam Christianismi inter majores nostros originem odorari licet & " augurari, testantur hoc ipsum, ipsæ nominum priscorum reliquiæ, " quæ Albinorum linguâ vernaculâ, nobis olim genuinâ ac gentilitiâ, " non aliter passim Ecclesias nostras quam per Monachorum cellas de- " signant.

" Nempe viri illi sanctissimi, semoti à turbâ curisque secularibus, " non tam celebritatem quam solitudinem affectabant; nec Regum " palatia, nec spatiosa magnatum habitacula, sibi parabant, aut pro- " curabant, sed casarum vilitate, cellarumque angustiis & humilitate " contenti, seipsos deprimendo, Christi Domini ac servatoris doctri- " nam exaltabant & exornabant, ejus, quem prædicabant, humilita- " tem, & pro nobis ἐξινάνωσιν, non verbo tantum sed & facto reque ip- " sâ adumbrantes, totoque vitæ suæ tenore præferentes.

Pag. 1195. Quid ipsis arduum ac difficile, quid asperum ac mole- " stum, quid aut longum eo usque visum est aut laboriosum, ut vel " ab incæpto deterreret, vel fractos & fatigatos cogeret ante finem " succumbere atque deficere? non certè desertorum squalentium hor- " ror & vastitas, non avia solitudo, vix feris & serpentibus habitata; " non cilicii corpus perpetuo prementis asperitas; non suscepta supra " vires humanas inedia; non cum noctium vigiliis, dierum continua- " ta jejunia, non cum jejuniis pernox & perdia rerum Divinarum con- " templatio, meditatio, deprecatio, corporis animique coram Deo " prostratio, humi cubatio, vel certe in tegete aut storea (non multo " meliore) dormitio; non corpori indicta rerum omnium præter pa- " nem & aquam abstinentia perpetua; non cum hostilis illius tenta- " toris insidiis, insultibus & aggressione multiplici, continua conten- " taque luctatio, non reliqua illa nobis vix credenda vitæ & conversa- " tionis austeritas, fragilitatis humanæ modum finemque prætergressa: " quam tamen Christi amor, in illis omni flamma vehementior, omni

" obice fortior, omni neceſſitate cogentior, omni difficultate ſuperior,
" omni morte violentior, omni vita pretioſior, omni denique ſive a-
" marore, ſive dulcedine, ſive acerbitate, ſive amœnitate potentior,
" intenſiorque, non tantum condivit, attemperavit, emolliit, ſed &
" obſorpſit penitus, & in contrariam ſuavitatem convertit.

SECTION II.

Showing how the Culdees *were deprived off their Rights.*

I Meet with no Account, how the *Keledees* were turned out of their Rights, ſo good as that I find in the MS. Excerpts out of the Great Regiſter of the Priory of St. *Andrews*; and therefore I ſhall ſet it down as I find it in the *Latin* Copy. The *Culdees* relaxing that ſtrict Diſcipline they had obſerved before, King *Alexander* I. took notice of it; and, when he reſtored to them the Lands deſigned *Curſus Apri*, (which had been taken from them) he did upon that Condition reſtore them, That they ſhould attend diligently the Service of GOD in the Church, which they performed only when the King or the Biſhop came to it, which was but ſeldom. The MS. alſo remarks that, *Keledei in angulo quodam Eccleſiæ, quæ modica nimis erat, ſuum officium more ſuo celebrabant*, which inſinuates, that their way of performing the Divine Service, differed from the *Roman* way, which at that time came to be followed by many of the other Clergy: And to keep them to the conſtant Performance of the Divine Service, in his latter Days, he got *Robert* the Firſt Prior of the Church of *Scoon*, to be elected (as the MS has it) *Scotorum Epiſcopus*; for ſo, in Ancient Time, the Biſhops of St. *Andrews* were deſigned. Hence was it that *Fothet* a Biſhop of great Authority, cauſed write on the Caſe of the Evangile theſe Verſes.

Hanc Evangelii [illegible] *thecam conſtruxit aviti*
Fothet, qui Scotis ſummus Epiſcopus eſt.

And the MS. ſays, *Nunc quoque in vulgari & communi locutione, Eſcop Alban, Epiſcopi Albaniæ appellantur.* And the ſame King *Alexander* recommended it to King *David*, who alone of his Brethren was then alive, to take Care as well of the Church, as of the Kingdom, and to ſee *Robert*, the Elect Biſhop, Conſecrated, which he performed; who did thereafter apply himſelf to have the Church enlarged, and took Care that the Divine Worſhip was duly performed; and he did expend the Seventh Part of the Offerings upon the Altar, in promoving the Work about the Church; and becauſe it went but ſlowly on that way, by the Conceſſion of King *David*, *Oblationes Altaris, a manibus Laicorum, tam virorum quam mulierum exceptæ, in uſus Eccleſiæ ſunt receptæ:* All the Oblations were after that applied for the Uſe of the Church; ſo the Church was founded, and brought thereafter a good length, *Domibus quibuſdam inceptis, quibuſdam ita exactis cum clauſtro, ut jam poſſent inhabitatores introduci, qui non nimia quærererent, & interim per patientiam expectarent*; *D. Adeloldum Epiſcopum Carleolenſem*

ex-

expetiit, tam per literas, quam per miſſaticos, per vivam quoqûe vocem Regis David, ſibi concedi de Eccleſiâ S. Oſwaldi, cui ipſe Epiſcopus, jure prioris; præerat, perſonam quem in partem ſui laboris aſſumeret, & Canonicis, quos in Eccleſiâ S. Andreæ ſtatuere diſponebat, priorem conſtitueret. By this it appeareth, that when by taking from the Laicks the Offerings, which were allotted to them formerly, they came to fail; he ſupplied others out of theſe in *England*, who conformed to the *Roman* Rites. This the MS. ſhows thus: "Memoratus Frater Robertus, ex "præcepto Epiſcopi aliquandiu, apud S. Andream converſatus eſt, ſine "Canonicis, non tamen ſine Clericis, præbente D. Epiſcopo neceſſaria "ſibi & ſuis. In Eccleſiâ vero nullam habebat, nec habere volebat "poteſtatem, donec ei Dominus procuraret, quam optabat, ad Dei "ſervitium, ſocietatem.

"Nihil tamen de ſe præſumens, ſed totum ſe Deo deferens, Dei ſe "ordinationi ſubmittens, Deum ſedulo deprecabatur, ut eum viſitare "& conſolari dignaretur; & tale donaret ei Religionis fundamentum "ponere, ſupra quod, conſtructum ædificium firmum eſſet, & ſtabi-"le; ſicut enim in corde ſtatuerat, nequaquam in alienos labores in-"troire volebat, quod fortaſſe ſibi facile foret, de aliis & diverſis Ec-"cleſiis, ſibi fratres ſociare; ne forte diverſi, diverſa ſentientes, dum "qui eſſent, videri appeterent, in unitatem non convenirent; & ſic "antequam jaceretur fundamentum, pateretur fabrica, detrimentum; "ſi quos tamen, modo quo ipſe diſponebat vivere paratos, ei Deus "adduceret, eos benigne ſuſciperet.

By which it is clear, that this *Robert* was for the Ceremonies introduced amongſt the *Saxons*, who were converted to be Chriſtians, by *Auſtine* the Monk; and he oppoſed the way of keeping Eaſter, and the way of Baptiſm without Chryſm, and the way of Tonſure, theſe of the *Britiſh* Church uſed in a different way from that the *Romiſh* Prieſts obſerved, and the Clergies marrying of Wives; alſo it was upon theſe Conſiderations, that he did not take from other Churches here, ſuch as might ſupply theſe he wanted; becauſe, in our Churches, the moſt part of our Churchmen obſerved all theſe Rites their Anceſtors the Diſciples of St. *John* had conveyed (by a long Succeſſion) to them.

Interea Fratre Roberto ex præcepto Epiſcopi (ut dictum eſt) ibidem commorante; D. Epiſcopo autem circa inceptum ſegnius agente, venit Rex (David) una cum filio ſuo Henrico Comite, & Rege deſignato; ad S. Andream Orationis gratiâ, multique cum eis Comitûm & potentium terræ, in craſtino autem, auditâ miſſâ, & horis, ex more, & oblatione factâ veniens Rex in clauſtrum, quale illud tunc erat, ſimul cum illis qui ſecum venerant, & reſidentibus cunctis, primo multa, quæ nihil attinet, tandem cauſam, pro quâ præcipuè venerat, aperuit Rex. Convenit igitur Epiſcopum, cur ſicut diſpoſaiſſe dixerat, & Rex Alexander conſtituerat, opus & Servitium Dei non acceleraret, ut in Eccleſiâ Beati Andreæ religionem conſtitueret, cumque poſt multas controverſias, cauſaretnr D. Epiſcopus, poſſeſſiones Epiſcopi, non licere ſibi minuere, vel diſpergere, ne forte à ſucceſſore ſuo, a ſervis Dei auferretur, quod ab eo conferretur; reſpondit Rex & dixit, ut de terrâ illâ quæ curſus apri dicitur, quæ de Epiſcopo non erat (it belonged properly to the *Culdees*, as was ſaid, who reſided there in the Church) *quam Rex Alexander Frater eis propter hoc Deo & S. Andreæ donaverat, ut in Eccleſiâ ejus, religio conſtitueretur, ſufficienter eis tribueret; & tam ipſe quam filius ejus concederet, & ad inſtaurandam terram auxilium*

xilium ferrent, quod & fecerunt, & alios quosdam, cum jocando tamen, juvare compulerunt.

I find in the same Extracts, that, *David Rex Insulam de Lochlevin, & omnia prius donata Keledeis in illâ morantibus*, (of which Donations there is an Account already given) *concessit prioratui S. Andreæ.*

" Tunc Dominus Episcopus quasi sponte coactus, de terris *personarum, quæ obeuntibus eis in manum ejus obvenerant*, quam libuit por-
" tionem, consilio, & assensu Regis, & filii ejus, & ceterorum Baro-
" num qui aderant, fratri Roberto in manum tradidit unde fratres ad
" Dei servitium, illo venientes, interim sustentari debuissent, nec ta-
" men circa opus Ecclesiæ segnius egit, sed quo citius consummaret,
" omnibus modis sategit.

" Ipsa die, piæ memoriæ Robertus Presbyter Domini Episcopi ute-
" rinus frater, corde, voce, & opere seculo abrenuntians ad Deo de-
" serviendum in Ecclesiâ Beati Andreæ, sub canonicâ regulâ S. Patris
" nostri Augustini, in manum fratris Roberti prioris, se reddidit, cum
" Ecclesiâ suâ de Tinningham, annuente D. Episcopo, ita sanè, ut vel
" Ecclesiam illam haberent canonici, vel L solidos per annum.

Thus the Art, Cunning and Fraud of these who conform'd to the *Romish* Rites, in abusing of the Simplicity of this good King *David* I. doth appear: They (as the Proverb has it) *tirr'd the Kirk, to theek the Quire*, and cunningly got these on their side, to be placed in the Room of the *Culdees*, who died, and keep'd the Places vacant, till such time as they got, from *England* and elsewhere, some of their own Sentiments, to reimplace; and the Bishop, without the Council of the *Culdees*, took upon him to dispose Matters thus, to the Ruine of the *Culdees*, in favours of the *Romanists*.

Thus the *Culdees* sensibly lost much of their Right, nor were they insensible of it; there was much Struggling before they yielded, tho' both the Court and the Pope opposed them. I find, in the Index of the Extracts of the large Register of the Priory of St. *Andrews*, the Titles of these Papers.

Relatio quid acciderit de Controversiâ post mortem Willielmi Frazer Episcopi & instrumentum de eo 1209.

Decisio Controversiæ inter Keledeos & Episcopum de Jurisdictione agri per Th. Ranulphum Guardianum citra mare Scoticum Anno 1309.

Petitio Keledeorum & subjectio eorum Episcopo S. Andreæ.

So it appears, that after many Contestations, they were obliged to submit to the Bishop's Terms, who for all that did not think themselves secure, till the *Culdees* were divested of their Lands, and turn'd out of all the Right and Power they had. There is a Record in the Lawiers Library, of the Tenor following.

" Acta in Ecclesiâ Parochiali de Innerkethyn, anno secundo Regni,
" Regis Alexandri, Gratiæ Anno 1250. crastino Sancti Leonardi, co-
" ram Domino Abbate de Dumfermling, Capellano Domini Papæ &
" Cancellario Domini Regis Scotiæ, & Domino R. Thesaurario Eccle-
" siæ Dunkeldensis, fungentibus auctoritate Apostolicâ inter Dominum
" Priorem & Conventum Sancti Andreæ ex unâ parte, & Magistrum
" Adam Malkarwistun gerentem se pro præposito Ecclesiæ Sanctæ
" Mariæ Civitatis S. Andreæ, & Keledeos se gerentes pro Canonicis &
" eorum Vicariis ex alterâ, cum dies prænominatus esset præstitus ad
" publicandum Sententiam latam per Priorem S. Oswald & de Kir-

cham,

" cham, in Magiſtrum Adam de Malkarwiſton, Ricardum Weyra-
" nem, Gulielmum Wiſchard, Robertum de Inſulâ, Patricium de
" Mouchard, Michael Ruffi, Michaelem Nigri, & quoſque alios Ke-
" ledeos, profitentes ſe pro Canonicis, & quoſque alios inobedientes &
" Rebelles Eccleſiæ. S. Mariæ, S. Andreæ, & ad inquirendum, utrum
" Dicti Keledei & eorum Vicarii Divina celebrarint, ſic ligati, & ad
" ſtatuendum, quod Canonicum fuerit ſuper præmiſſis. Præfati Ab-
" bas & Theſaurarius actis præcedentibus inhærentes, uſi conſilio ju-
" ris, per eorum Sententiam Latam per prædictos Priores de S. Oſual-
" do & de Kyrcham, in perſonas prænominatas, ſolempniter publica-
" runt, ſuper inquiſitione faciendâ, utrum Divina celebraverint ſic li-
" gati, teſtes admiſerunt, & eorum dicta in ſcriptis redigi fecerunt, &
" diem partibus præſtiterunt, die Sabbati proximo poſt Feſtum S.
" Andreæ in Eccleſiâ fratrum prædicatorum de Pert, ad publicandum
" atteſtationes & dudum in teſtes & teſtificata, & ad ulterius proce-
" dendum, ſecundum formam mandati Apoſtolici; & licet dicti judi-
" ces, prænominatis præpoſito & Keledeis ob eorum manefeſtam con-
" tumaciam, de jure pœnam poſſent infligere. Pœnam eis infligendam
" uſque ad diem partibus præſtitam diſtulerunt.

It is like this ſevere Procedure againſt them, forced theſe *Culdees* to ſubmit to the Biſhop of St. *Andrews*.

SECTION III.

Concerning the Religious Houſes and Hoſpitals in theſe Shires.

THE Perſecution by the *Pagan* Tyrants gave the firſt Riſe to the Hermites of old, who were called by the *Greeks* μοναχοι, becauſe of their ſolitary Retirement. They were ſoon ſenſible of the Inconveniency of living alone; and therefore, as the ſociable Nature of Man inclined them, they thought it better to meet together to ſerve GOD at certain times: And from this, afterwards they choſed to cohabite and live together, for mutual Comfort and Security. They gave themſelves much to Prayer, and to earn their Living by the Labour of their Hands, by cultivating the Ground, and dreſſing Gardens ordinarily; by which Means they ſubſiſted themſelves, and were ſoon enabled to relieve the Poor that paſſed that way. They begun to take themſelves to this way of Life in this Country, and Monks ſpred them far and wide; the Country being full of Woods then, they ſoon erected Churches: Their auſtere Life, and the Care they took to propagate the Chriſtian Doctrine, purchaſed them many Friends. The Learn'd and Pious Mr. *Robert Boid* of *Trochrig* has elegantly repreſented the Advantages which good Chriſtians had by them, in his Commentary upon the 6th Chap. of the *Epheſ.* V. 23. and 24. Pag. 1199. in theſe Words, " Quæ eſt Sacrilega temporum noſtrorum iniquitas, à nobis deflenda
" ac deploranda ſummoperè ne illa quidem in pietatis uſum ſuper-
" ſunt loca religioſa, per hoc regnum univerſum olim commode &
" copioſè conſtituta; Monaſteria, inquam, ſive cœnobia, quæ vel in
" hominum Chriſto ſoli famulantium ſtativa, vitæque ſanctioris exer-

" citia, pii noſtri majores opportune ſacraverant; vel per illius ævi
" cæcitatem ſuperſtitioni dicata, potuerunt à nobis, immo debuerunt
" ad originis ſuæ primævæ puritatem revocari, ſublatoque Sanctorum
" & Idolorum cultu ſacrilego, ſublatis votorum laqueis in hominum
" conſcientias temerè & fraudulenter injectis, reliquoque fermento Pa-
" piſticæ ſuperſtitionis expurgato, ſecundum piæ veritatis, veræque
" pietatis normam reformari; quo commodas quoque inter nos ſta-
" tiones, & receptus opportunos haberent, quicunque rerum ſecula-
" rium & curis & vinculis expediti cuperent vitæ ſtrictioris iter ample-
" cti, carni & peccato bellum internecinum indicere, ſe ad Chriſti cru-
" cem tollendam accingere, ſe, ut ejus decet Athletas, per omnia con-
" tinentes præbere, diviniſque ſe totos obſequiis mancipare; ut his
" moribus informati, hac imbuti diſciplinâ, hac pietatis palæſtra diu
" multumque ſubacti & exerciti, non ſub florem tantum adoleſcentiæ,
" ſed & ad annos uſque graviores, Deo poſtmodum evocante, poſſent
" ex illis tanquam Gazophylaciis, aut Vaſorum Sacrorum armariis
" & Apothecis, in omnes Eccleſiæ uſus, & neceſſitates acciri. Nunquid
" enim ſic fieri, occupari ſepta illa clauſtralia præſtitiſſet, quàm in il-
" lorum manus & poſſeſſionem veniſſe, quibus ea nunc in prædam
" ceſſerunt, &c. Et infra, Ne quod uſpiam piis ac devotis hominibus
" aut incipientibus, aut proficientibus, aut emeritis & rude donatis
" inter nos receptaculum ſupereſſet, ne qua inter nos exſtaret, vel ju-
" ventuti palæſtra, vel ſenectuti proſeucha, vel orbitati ſolatium, vel
" paupertati perfugium, vel virginitati ſecretum, vel viduitati rece-
" ptus, vel devotioni receſſus, &c. There ſhall be an Account given of the Religious Houſes and Hoſpitals in theſe Shires, in the Fourth Part of this Book.

Dicaledones & Vecturiones.

THE

Third Part,

CONCERNING

The Modern State of this Shire.

To the Earl of *WEEMS*, Lord *Elcho*, Vice-Admiral of North-*Britain*; And to the Nobility and Gentry of the Name of, *Weems*, *Shaw*, *Toſheau*, *Duff*, *Douglaſs*, *Leſly* and *Abirnethy*, Deſcended off the Clann *Mack-Duff*.

This Part is humbly Dedicated by the Author,

ROBERT SIBBALD.

SECTION I.

Concerning the Diviſion of the Shire of Fife.

COuntries are Divided by Geographers, either Naturally, according to the State of the Rivers and Mountains; or Politically, according to the Pleaſure and Juriſdiction of Princes.

Naturally this Shire is Divided, firſt, by the Mountains which are in the Middle of it, the *Lomunds*; into that Part which lieth upon the South-ſide of them; and that which lieth upon the North-ſide of them; and by the Water of *Edin*, in that which lieth upon the South-ſide of *Edin*, and that which lieth to the North of it; and by the Firths and the Sea into that Part of it, which lieth upon the North-ſide of the Firth of *Forth*, and that which lieth upon the South-ſide of *Tay*, and that which is waſhed by the *German* Ocean, the Eaſt Part of it.

Politically, it is Divided by the Juriſdictions, Civil or Eccleſiaſtical; The Civil, into that which is properly liable to the Sheriffs Court, the Stewartry and the Regalities; The Eccleſiaſtical, by the Diſtricts of the Four Presbyteries, *viz.* That of *Dumfermling* and *Kirkaldy*, upon the South-ſide, that of *Couper* upon the Northſide, and St. *Andrews* on the Eaſt Side.

The following Inquiſition giveth an Account of a Diviſion of the Shire.

Hæc Inquiſitio facta in Curia Vice-Comitis de *Fife*, tenta in Prætorio Burgi de *Cupro*, per Nobilem Dominum, *Patricium*, Dominum *Lindſay* de *Byres*, & *Johannem*, Magiſtrum *Lindſay* de *Pitcruvie* Militem, Vice-Comites de *Fife* : De mandato Supremi Domini noſtri Regis, per literas ſuas Patentes ſub Signeto, Vice-Comiti & Deputatis ſuis de *Fife* deſuper direct. Die ultimo menſis Martii, Anno Domini 1517. per hos Subſcriptos, *viz.*

ANdream Murray de Balvaird Milit.
Georgium Diſchington de Ardroſs.
Jacobum Lundin de Balgony.
Joan. Wardlaw de Torrie.
And. Seaton de Parbroth.
David. Stewart de Raſayth.
David. Barclay de Cullernie.
Thomam Forreſter de Strathenry.
Johan. Malvil de Carnbie.
Johan. Trail de Blebo.
Thom. Lumiſdean de Conland.
Johan. Clephan de Carſlogie.
Georg. Strang de Balcaskie.
Joan. Schevez de Kemback.
Alexand. Auchmoutie de eodem.
Willielmum Monipenny de Pitmilly
Johan. Rankeilor de eodem.
David. Barclay de Touch.
Joan. Hay de Foodie.
Alexand. Lochmalonie de eodem.
Thom. Diſchington, Capitanum Palatii S. Andreæ.
Johann. Forreſter de le Newtoun.
Joan. Seaton de Balbirnie.
David. Tullie de Hillcairnie.

Qui jurati dicunt quod terræ Vice-Comitatus de *Fife* hæreditarie poſſeſſ. per Barones, libere tenentes, Vaſſallos, vel Tenentes Regis, Eccleſiæ, ſeu aliorum Superiorum quorumcunque, extendunt ad ſummas ſubſequentes, juxta extentum vetus earundem.

In primo Quarterio de Edin.

	lib. ſh. d.
THe Barony of Aringosk	05: 00: 0
Kilgoſpertie.	02:
Katochle	01
The Half of Binn	01
Little Aringosk	00: 10: 0
Balcanquell	03: 00: 0
Pittuncarlie and Leaden Urquhal	03

	lib. ſh. d.
The Eaſt Part of Strathmiglo	03
Pitlowre Eaſter	03
Pitlowre Weſter	03
Dempersſtoun with Layng's Land and the Annual	09
Ridie	01
Weſter-Dron	04

Hill-

	lib.	ſh.	d.
Hill-Dron	01		
The Barony of Balinbriech in Property; Balinbriech, Higham, Glenduckie, Logie, Fliskmillin, and Kirk-Flisk	47:	00:	0
The Tenendries of the ſame, *viz.*			
Dunbolg	10		
Cullernie	05		
Balmedieſide	04		
Pitauchop	02		
Balhelvie	03		
Drumbarrow	04		
The two Parts of Coſie	03		
Lumbennie Eaſter	03		
Lumbennie Weſter	03		
Pitcairlie	04		
Mugdrum	01		
Balmedie	02		
Parbroth, and Lindiffren-Seaton	08		
Lindiffren-Barclay	01		
Lochmalonie	02		
Criech	04		
Mountwhannie with the Annual of Eaſterfernie	10		
The two Kinſliefs	05		
Myrecairnie	05		
Pitblado	05		
Hillcairnie	05		
Kilmaron	05		
Torr	01		
Lillock	01		
Mount	04		
Kingask	02		
Pittincrief	03		
Foxtoun	04		
Weſter-Fernie	10		
Drumelochup	01		
Nether Rankeilor	02		
Over Rankeilor	05		
Kilquhiſs	01		
Carſlogie	05		
Eaſter-Forret with the Annual	10		
Weſter-Forret	05		
Tor-Cathlock with the Annual	04		
Tor-Forret	01		
Neither Cathlock	04		

	lib.	ſh.	d.
Kittitie and Craigs Unquhar	04		
Cruvie, Brigghouſe and Logie	06		
The Barony of Cruvie in Property	24		
Luklaw	02		
Southield	01:	10:	0
Seygie with the Annual	04:	00:	0
Leuchars-Ramſay in Property	08		
Leuchars-Monipenny in Property	08		
Brackmount	03:	00:	0
Moncur his Lands	01:	10:	0
Pusk	01:	10:	0
Leuchars Weems	10:	00:	0
The Rynd	01		
Fains-Lands	03		
Strath-henry's Lands	01		
The Quarter of Muirton in the Keips-head	01		
The Barony of Nachtoun in Property	08		
Wormet	03		
Saintford Hay	02		
Saldhane	01		
Little Friertoun	01		
Innerdivot Lightoun	03		
The Laird of Kinnaird's Lands, and the Annual in Property, within the Barony of Nauchtoun	08		
The Newtoun	02		
Innerdivot-Leiſles	02		
Laverock-law	02		
Saintfoord-Nairn & little Newtoun	03		
Baledmond	03		
Balmullo	05		
Pitcullo	03		
The Freeland of Lundoirs	01		
Craig'sland of Friertoun	00:	10:	0
Conſtabularia de Crail.			
The Barony of Kippo	15		
Banbot	02		
Kilduncan	02		
Crookſtoun	01		
Gilminſtoun and Kirkladie, Newhall & Lethom	04		
Randerſtoun	03		

	lib.	ſh.	d.
Cambo and Belſhies	04		
Wolmerſtoun	03		
Pinkertoun and Pittowie	02		
Balcomie	05		
Turnalithers	01		
Redwells	01		
Airdrie	04		
Weſt-barns	10		
Caiplochie	05		
Pittenweem	20		
Anſtruther	06		
Balhouſie & Gordonshall	06		
Balmounts	04		
Drumrawick	01		
The Barony of Carnbie, the Mains	06		
Over-Carnbie	03		
Carngloun	01		
The Eaſt-ſide of the Mains of Kellie and Pitkirie	10		
The Weſtſide of the Mains of Kellie	06		
Bandotho and Belliſtoun	01		
Over-Kelly & Greenſide	01		
Pitcorthie Eaſter	02:	00:	0
Abercrumbie	08:	00:	0
The Stentoun	00:	10:	0
Balcaskie and Evinſtoun	08:	00:	0
Ardroſs	10:	00:	0
Kilbrackmount	10		
Kincraig	04		
Saintſoord	04		
Riras with the Pertinents	20		
Lathallan	05		
Bannettie	01		
Caſſingray	02		
Stratherlie	02		
Pittcruvie	01		
Edindownie	01:	10:	0
Gibliſtoun	04		
Balcormo	03		
Balmoukin	02		
The Lang-ſide	00:	10:	0
The Kirkneſs	02		
Quarterium de Levina			
The Barony of Lundie	20		
The Barony of Taiſſes	12		
Cocklaws	01		
The Barony of Siras	15		
The third Part of Craig-hall, Baltullie, and Kin-garrock	02		

	lib.	ſh.	d.
The third Part of Pitſcot-tie, Eaſter Pitſcottie, and Dura	04		
Rumgallie	02		
Weſter-Tarvet and half of Balbirnie	10		
Sipſies	01		
The two Part of Laſſin-dock	02		
Carskirdo	04:	10:	0
Skelpie	01		
Cults with Baxters Lands	10		
The *B*arony of Pitleſſie	08		
*B*urnturk	03		
Dounfield	02		
Clattie	08		
The Caſtle-field of Cupar	01		
Colliſtoun	01		
Durie	06		
Drumaird	05		
Kennoquhie	05		
Duniface	03		
Little *B*alcurvie	01		
Meikle Balcurvie	04		
Dovan	03		
Auchtermairnie	04		
Carriſtoun	02		
Pyotſtoun	01		
Rothmekye	03		
*B*alingall	02:	00:	0
Holl Kettle	03		
Ramſay's Forther	04		
Weſter-Lathriſk	04		
Eaſter-Lathriſk	03		
Orkie	02		
Fairlie's Lands	01		
The Southſide of Balbirnie	02		
Brunt-toun & Dalginch	10		
Markinch Eaſter	05		
Markinch Weſter	02		
Treaton & Newtoun	09		
Lethom	05		
*B*algonie with the Perti-nents, *viz.* Miltoun, Coaltoun, Hoſpital and Carnboyis	20		
*B*alfour	04		
The Maw	01		
Weems Eaſter	07		
Weems Weſter	14		
Tulliebraik	01		

The

	lib.	ſh.	d.
The Eaſt Part of Dyſert	12		
The Weſt Part of Dyſert	08		
Ravenſcraig, Wilkiſton, and Carberrie	02		
Weſter-Touch	01:	10:	0
Eaſter-Touch and Bogie	02		
Innertiel	05		
Skedoway	02		
Eaſter Strathore	02		
Auchmoutie	04		
Auchmuir	02		
Kinnimound	01		
Cardwan	05		
Arnot	05		
Strath-henry	09		
The Barony of Leſly	24		
The Tenendries of the ſame, *viz.*			
Balwhomrie	05		
Balgothrie	03		
Pitkevy	02		
Pitcairn	03		
Glaſſie	03		
The Ballo	02		
Conland	05		
Balindon	03		
Coule	01		
Purin	03		
Kilgowre	01		
Caſh	03		
Weſter Urquhart and Middle Urquhart	03		
Loppy Urquhart	01		
Coxſtoun	03		
Innerkeithing Quarter.			
The Eaſt Part of Innerkeithing Mains	01:	00:	0
The Barony of Aberdowr, *viz.* the Mains, Damhie, Humbies and the two Balbartons	20		
Glaſmonth with the Pertinents in Property	20		
Weſter Bucklevie	02		
The Caſtle-rigs of Kinghorn, Tyrie, Seafield and Grange	10		
Eaſter Pittedie	01		
Weſter Pittedie	01		
Lord Glames Lands in Kinghorn	10		
Dalgatie	05		
Kincarnie	03		
The Barony of Fordell	16		
Pittadro	05		
Balbugie & Caſtle Lands	07		
The Daills & Spenſerfield	04		
Spittlefield	02		
Hillfield, Brodlands and Millands	10		
The Barony of Reſyth in Property	16		
Balmanno's Beath	02		
The Loch-head	01		
Lochgellie	03		
Lumſennans	03		
Pitcairns and Towchits	06		
Raith, Glenniſtoun and Powguild	03		
The Eaſt Part of Lochorſhire	03		
Balbedie	02		
Muirtoun, Starndy, Pitkenie and Dundonald	02		
The two Part of Eaſter Newtoun	02		
Quarterium de Dunfermelin.			
Pittincrief, Gallowrig and Clunie	03		
Urquhart	05		
The two Part of Pitfirren	01:	10:	0
Pitcourquhais	02:	00:	0
Pitdinnis	04		
The half of Termounth	03		
Balgonvar	05		
Blackſauling	01		
Brodland Sawling, and the Sandy Dub	02		
Clieſh-Meldrum	02		
Little Sauling	01		
Clieſh Allardice	02		
Winton's Part of Clieſh	01		
Janet Kinloch's Part of Clieſh	01		
Kirkneſs	06		
The Lands of Carnbeath, except *Lindſay's* Part	04		
Lindſay's Part of Clieſh and Carnbeath	05		
Tichindad	01		
Alexander Allardice's Annual of Carnbeath	02:	00:	0

	lib.	ſh.	d.
Cowdrain and the Maw	04		
Tullibol	05		
Regalitas Eccleſiæ.			
Auchter-Monſey	08		
Foodie Eaſter	02		
Colluthie	02		
Kilmainie	12		
Burghlie	01		
Newtoun of Kincaiple	02		
Nydin Eaſter, with Pertinents of Clatto	02		
Nydin Weſter	01		
Myretoun	03		
Blebo with the Pertinents	04		
Balaſſe	02		
Nether-tarvet	02		
Over-tarvet	03		
Gladney	02		
The Quarter of Cunoquhie	02		
Kirkpotie	02		
Auchter-uther-ſtruther	06		
Arnydie	00:	10:	0
Lathon	01:	10:	0
The Muirtoun of Lathocker	02		
Feddinch	02		
Dinninno	02		
Balhaly	03		
Innergelly	04		
Kilconquhair	08		
Muircambus	04		
Scoonie	10		
Methill	04		
Kirkforther	02		
Cavill	02		
Torrie	05		
Carnock	02		
Urritille	00:	10:	0
Kinninmond, Ladedie & Baldinny	13		
Kinkell with the Part of Clatto	02		
Letham	03		
Balgrumo	04		
Gib's Lands of the Ferry	00:	10:	0
The Binnyes	02		
Lambieletham and Carngowre	09		
Pitmillie	02		
Kinkell	04		
Balmanno	01:	10:	0
The Raith	05		
Clunies	04		
Balweerie	04		
Lord Glame's Lands in Tents-muirs	05		
Orrock	03		
Silliebabie	02		
Logie beſide Dunfermling	02		
Balmain	01:	10:	0
Over-magask	03		
Nether-magask	02		

In quorum fidem & teſtimonium Sigilla quorundam Baronum ſuper dicta Inquiſitione exiſten: Una cum Sigillo Officii Vice-comitis antedicti, preſentibus ſunt appenſa.

Tenet cum principali Copia Inquiſitionis copiat. per M. Georgium Cook, *& ad formam ejus copiat. & collationat. per me* Jacobum Anderſon, *Scribam Curiæ Vice-comitis de* Fife.

The following Liſt gives an Account of the Churches, Chappels and Paroches, as of Old, and Now.

Anno Undecimo Regis Willielmi.

In Decanatu de Fothriſe.

ECcleſia *de* Clackmannan.
De Muckard
Karnock
Torry
Dunfermling
Innerkeithing
Kingorn
Kircaldie
Dyſart
Weems
Methkill
Clieſh
Kinroſs
Portmoke

Auch-

Auchterdiran *cum Capellâ*
Kinglaſſie
Markinch
Weſter Kingorn or Bruntiſland
Auchtermuchty
Aringosk
Forther
Quilt
Lathrisk *cum Capellâ*

In Decanatu de Fife.

Eccleſia de Carale
Killrinny
Anſtruther
Aber-crumby
Kelly
Kilconquhar *cum Capella.*
Newburn
Largo
Scoony
Kennoway
Siras
Tarvet
Kembak
Dinnino
St. Andrews
Arch-Deanry of St. Andrews
Leuchars *cum Capella.*
Forgund.
Logy-Murdo
Kilmainy
Flisk *cum Capella*
Lundoris
Culleſſie
Monymeal
Creich *cum Capella*
Dunbog
Cupar
Moonſy
Darſy

A Liſt as they are now divided by Presbyteries.

St. Andrews
St. Leonards
Camron
Dunnunnow
Kingsbarnes
Kilrynnie
Craill
Anſtruther { Eaſter / Weſter
Pittenweym
Abercromby
Carneby
Kilconquhair
Elie
Newburn
Largo
Kemback
Ferrie
Lewchars
Forgun

Presbytery of Cowper.

Cowper
Dairſy
Seres
Cults
Ketle
Faulkland
Auchtermuchtie
Coleſſie
Monymeal
Ebdie
Newburgh
Flisk
Dunbug
Creich
Balmerinoch
Kilmany
Logy
Moonſy

Presbytery of Kirkaldy.

Kirkaldy
Abbotſhall
Kinghorn
Bruntiſland
Auchtirdiran
Kinglaſſie.
Balingrie
Portmoog
Markinſh
Kennoway
Scoony
Weyms
Dyſert

Presbytery of Dunfermling.

Dunfermling
Innerkeithing
Torrieburn
Carnock
Cleiſh
Kinroſs
Orwal
Kirkliſtoun
Clakmannan
Alloway
Muckart
Stow

SECTION II.

Concerning the Juriſdictions in Fife.

THE moſt Conſiderable Juriſdictions were of Old that of the Earls of *Fife*, and after them that of the Sheriffs and Stewarts, and the Baillieries of the Churchmen; and where-ever the King had a Seat, there was a *Conſtabularius*. The Earl of *Fife* had a *Conſtabularius* and a *Foreſtarius*. Their Sentences were founded upon the Report of the Inqueſts. I ſhall ſet down the Names of thoſe who were upon ſome of theſe Inqueſts.

Julii 1309.

Robertus de Keth Mareſchallus Scotiæ & Juſticiarius tunc temporis ab aquâ de Forth uſque Montes Scotiæ, convocat & inſtituit Inquiſitionem per quoſdam Barones, libere Tenentes & alios de Fyfe fide dignos, determinare controverſiam inter Abbatem & Conventum de Lundoris, & homines ſuos Noviburgi, viz. *Joannem de Balfour, Thomam Judicem; Keth de Kinroſs; Michaelem Scotum; Adamum de Ramſay; Walterum Seneſcallum; Malcolmum de Balneharger; Galfridum de Friſlay, Patricium de Crambeth; Willielmum Cocum; Patricium Scot; Alanum Majum de St. Dungloch; Mauritium Scall; Walterum Fawhair; Nicholaum filium Rogeri; Willielmum Syarpe; & Joannem filium Nicolai.*

Preſentibus ibidem Venerabili Patre Domino Willielmo Dei gratia Epiſcopo Sancti Andreæ, Thoma Ranulphi, Domino Waltero de Keth, & Locumtenentibus tunc temporis illuſtris Principis Scotiæ, de Forth uſque Orchadiam, Domino Barnard Abbate de Aberbrothock Cancellario Scotiæ, Magiſtro Willielmo de Egliſhame tunc Officiali Curiæ Sancti Andreæ, Domino Michaele de Wemys, Milite, & Johanne de Dondemore. Quorum ſigilla, una cum ſigillo dicti Domini Roberti de Keth, Juſticiarii, in ſignum perpetui teſtimonii præſentibus ſunt appenſa.

That is, *July* 1309. *Robert de Keth*, Mareſchal of *Scotland* and Juſticiar Be-North Forth, appoints an Inqueſt of ſome Barons, Freeholders, and others of *Fyfe*, to Determine a Difference betwixt the Abbot of *Lundors* and the Town of *Newburgh*; viz. *John of Balfour, Thomas* the Judge, *Keth of Kynroſs, Michael Scot, Adam of Ramſay, Walter Stuart, Malcolm of Balneharger, Galfrid of Friſlay, Patrick of Crambeth, William Cook, Patrick Scot, Alan Majus of St. Dungloch, Maurice Scall, Walter Fawhair, Nicol* the Son of *Roger, William Syarpe*, and *John* the Son of *Nicol.*

And there were alſo preſent, a Venerable Father, *William* Biſhop of St. *Andrews, Michael of Wemys* Knight, and *John of Dondemore.*

Sir *James Balfour* Lord Lion, ſays in his Notes upon this Shire, he found in the old Regiſter of *Dunfermling*, in *Anno* 1466. 27. *Junii*, That clearing the Marches of *Gaitmilk*, belonging to the Abbot of *Dunfermling*, from the Lands of *Admuty*, belonging to *David de Admuty de eodem*, there was a Perambulation of the ſaids Marches, by a Brief of the Chancery of our Sovereign Lord King *James* III. the Aſſize for the Perambulation were,

Sir

Sir John London of the ſame.
Sir John Kininmonth of the ſame.
Archbald Meldrum of Cleiſh.
James Pitblado of the ſame.
David Rankeilor of Nether-Rankeilor.
William Laſſels of Innerdovat.
David Ramſay of Brachmont.
Thomas Strang of Pitcórthey.
John Forret of the ſame.
Thomas Abercromby of the ſame.
Henry Malvell of Carnbee.
Alexander Allerdaice of Skaythocy
George Ramſay of Clattey.
Henry Demperſton of the ſame.
John Martine of Cardin.
William Strahenry of the ſame.
John Lumiſden of Airdrey.
George Pitcairn of the ſame.
Allan Lochmalony of the ſame.
Henry Pyot of Pyorſtoun.
William Brown of Colſtain.
William Monipenny of Pithmully.
David Monipenny of Kinkel.
Thomas Lumſden of Conland.
Andrew Dury of the ſame.
William Strang of Balcasky.
John Gourly of Kincraig.

The ſame Regiſter ſhows us a former Perambulation, betwixt *Richard* Abbot of *Dunfermling*, and *Florentius de Admuty de eodem, in Anno* 1334. *Reg. Dav.* 2*do.*

SECTION III.

Concerning the Earls of Fife.

CHAP. I. *Concerning* MacDuff *the Firſt Earl, and the Privileges he obtained of King* Malcolm Kanmor.

Duncan MacDuff Thane of *Fife*, was the Firſt Earl of *Fife*: He was Created Earl by *Malcolm Kanmor*, at his Firſt Parliament at *Forfar*. In regard, that ſeveral Families of the Nobility and Gentry are come of him, I ſhall from our beſt Records and MSS. Printed and Unprinted Hiſtories, give the following Account of the Earls of *Fife*.

Duncan Thane of *Fife*, was a Man of great Subſtance and Power, and was much dreaded therefore by the Tyrant *Macbeath*: It was by his Influence that the Country was diſpoſed to join the *Engliſh* that came with *Malcolm Kanmor*; and by his Counſel the Reſtoration of *Malcolm* III. to the Crown, was carried on. He had ſuffered much, and, for that and his good Services, great Honours and Privileges were beſtowed upon him.

As to the Privileges, the Monaſtery Books and our Hiſtories MS. and Printed, agree upon Three,

My Epitome of the Book of *Paſly* ſets them down thus:

Malcolmus petiit a Rege Malcolmo primum, quod ipſe & ſui Succeſſores, Thani de Fyf, Regem tempore ſuæ coronationis in ſede Regiâ locaret. 2*do. Quod ejus vexillum & Vangardiam in temporibus Bellicoſis gubernaret.* 3*tio. Quod ipſe & omnes de ſuâ cognatione in perpetuum pro ſubitaneâ & improviſâ Occiſione gauderent privilegio legis MacDuff hoc eſt, pro generoſo occiſo ſolvitur* 24 *Merks ad Kynbot; pro Vernaculo* 12 *Merks remiſſionem conſequuntur.*

This is more fully explained by *Andrew Wintoun*, in his Chronicle, thus:

When *Makbeth Fynlak* thus was ſlaine
Of *Fiffe Mackduff* that time the Thane.
For his travell till his bountie
At *Malcome* as King askit thir three
Firſt ſra his Sete till the Alter
Then he ſhould be the Kings Leder
And in that Sete to ſet him doune
To take his Coronatioune
For him and his Poſteritie
When ere the Kings ſuld crownit be
Efter that the ſecund thing
Was that he askat at the King
Till have the Vawart of his Bataile
What ever in War wald it aſſail
That he and his ſuld have alwais
When that the King ſuld Baner raiſe
For give the Thane of *Fiffe* in were
Or in till oſte with his power
War, the Waward ſuld governit be
Be him and his Poſteritie
Efter then the thrid asking
That he askit at the King
Gif ony be ſuddand chawdmelle
Hapnit ſua to ſlane be
Be ony of the Thanys Kin
Of *Fyfe* the Kinrick all within
Gif the ſua ſlane war Gentilman
Four and twenty Merks than
For a Zeman twelf Merks pay
And have full Remiſſioun
Fra them of all that Actioun
Gif ony hapnyt him to ſla
That to that Lauch war bundin ſua
Of that Privilege ever mare
Partles ſuld be the Slaar
Of this Lauch ar three capital
That the blak Preſt of *Weddale*,
The Thane of *Fyffe*, and the thrid ſyne
Wha ever be Lords of *Abirnethyne*.
Gif other be any that lyk
The Lauch' till ſee led of this
When be cry the Day is ſet
As fallis to be done of det
To *Couper* in *Fyff* than cum he
Well led that Law than ſall he ſee.

By the laſt Lines it appears there was an Inquiſition concerning the Proofs of the Kindred, at *Cowper* of *Fife*, which he who claimed the Privilege, behoved to give in, before Sentence of Abſolution and Remiſſion

miſſion was given by the Judge. In ſeveral Charters and Inquiſitions, there is mentioned, with theſe who are upon the Inquiſition, *Judex* the Judge.

John Major gives, *de Geſtis Scotorum Lib. 3. Fol. 43.* this Account, "Rege in pace Regnante, & omnibus ubique in regno pacatis, Mak-"Duffum tria à Malcolmo Rege pro ſuâ benevolentiâ, Regi oſtenſâ, "petiiſſe ferunt. Primum, ut ſui Succeſſores: ſcilicet, Thani Fyſenſes "regem coronandum in ſede locarent. Secundum, quandocunque "Regis vexillum in hoſtes expanderetur, Vangardiam hoc eſt pri-"mam belli aciem Thanus Fifenſis duceret. Tertium, quod omnes "poſteri de ſuâ cognatione pro Nobilis caſuali nece, xxiv. Marchis: "Et vernaculi pro xii remiſſionem haberent.

"Dicere conſueverunt homicidæ ſe abſolvendos, dummodo hanc "ſummam darent ad Kinboc privilegio Legis Makduff. Imprudens in "petitione Makduffus erat; indignationem aliorum principum duo "prima facilè poterant ei parere, tertium vero, viſâ populi ad homici-"dium proclivitate, injuſtiſſimum, & ſub umbrâ inopinati homicidii "inveteratum odium facillimè alere poterat. Sed quicquid ſit, Rex "in tanto excuſandus venit, licet fortaſſis non a toto. Makduffo de ſe "optimè merito, nil negare auſus eſt vel voluit. Thus he argues a-gainſt this Grant, in his Diſputatious Way, without any ſolid Argument. This Privilege was that of an *Aſylum* or Girth, and the Firſt we meet with in our Records; and was to *MacDuff*'s Kindred, as the Cities of Refuge were to the *Iſraelites*, *Joſhua* 20. Chap. In caſe any of them unawars and unwittingly chanced to ſlay a Man, the King had always the Power of remitting Criminals, in certain Circumſtances: And this could not be conſtructed in Favours of common Murderers. For, as *Wintoun* ſhows, there was a Cognition of the Cauſe before the ordinary Judge at *Cowper*, after Warning of all concern'd, by Proclamation. I am of the Opinion, that the Cuſtom of Pardoning Man-ſlaughter in ſuch Caſes, obtained amongſt the *Picts* before they came to be Subjects to our Kings, and that our Kings continued the ſame. The *Picts* had it from the *Germans*, from whom they deſcended. And *Tacitus* in his Treatiſe *De Germaniâ*, *Cap.* 12. tells us, That *levioribus delictis pro modo pœnarum, equorum pecorumque numero convicti multantur. Pars multæ Regi vel Civitati, pars ipſi qui vindicatur, vel propinquis ejus exſolvitur.* That is, For leſſer Faults, being convicted, for the Manner of their Penalty, they are Fin'd ſuch a Number of Horſes and Cattle; part of the Mulct goes to the King or City, part to him who is Injur'd, or diſtributed amongſt his Relations. And Ch. 21. *Luitur etiam homicidium certo armentorum ac pecorum numero, recipitque ſatisfactionem univerſa domus, utiliter in publicum, quia periculoſiores ſunt inimicitiæ juxta libertatem.* Homicide is atton'd for at a certain Number of Beaſts and Cattle, and the whole Family receives Satisfaction advantageous to the Publick, becauſe Feuds are pernicious to Liberty. And this was the way, that the Man-ſlaughter, unpremeditate, was expiated by the Law of Clan *MackDuff*, when the Party had not Money, as our Judicious *Skeen* ſhows, *De Verbor. ſignificatione*; *Voce Clan MackDuff.* "The Croce (ſays he) of Clan *MackDuff* "had Privilege and Liberty of Girth, in ſik ſort, that whene onie Man-"ſlayer, being within the ninth degrie of Kin and bluid to *Makduff* "ſumtime Earl of *Fyffe*, come to that Croce, and gave nyne Kie and

" an Colpindach, or young Kow, he was free of the Slaughter com-
" mitted be him. And ſays, he ſaw an auld evident Bearand, that *Spens* of *Wormeſtoun* beand of *Mak-duffis* Kinne, injoyed the Benefite & Immunity of this Lawe, for the Slauchter of ane called *Kinninmonth.*

Hector Boeth. Lib. 12. *Fol.* 256. giveth this Account: " Poſtea Rex " Magduffum laudatum pro Concione, quod regni Reſtituendi primus " fuiſſet Author, ac tam enixè poſtea elaborarit, ut effectum aſſeque- " retur, tribus ac familiam ejus donavit privilegiis, ut Gloria nominis " ejus factique ad poſteros perveniret. Primum ut Comes Fifenſis, quiſ- " quis is eſſet, Regis jamjamque coronandi in cathedram imponendi " munus & officium haberet ſolus: Alterum ut quum Rex ad bellum " procederet primæ ſemper Aciei moderamen Comiti Fifenſi deferre- " tur. Tertium ut Tribui Magduffi perpetuo Regalitas eſſet ut vocant. " Appellant autem Regalitatem, privilegium, quoſlibet in ſuâ Tribu " creandi Magiſtratus, aut judices juri dicundo conſtituendi, quacun- " que in actione, extra crimen Majeſtatis læſæ. Poteſtatem quoque " habet ex quacunque Regni parte, ſi quis ex ipſius tribu, vel eâ re- " gione cujus ipſe eſt, in jus vocatus eſt, ad ſuos revocandi judices.

Buchanan Lib. 7. *in Malcolm* III. ſays, " *Mack Duff* had three Requeſts " granted to him, as a Reward for his Services. One, that his Poſte- " rity ſhould place the King, who was to be Crowned, in the Chair " of State; Another, that they ſhould lead the Van of the Kings Armies: " And a third, that, if any of his Family were guilty of the unpreme- " ditated Slaughter of a Nobleman, he ſhould pay four and twenty " Marks of Silver, as a Fine; if of a Plebeian, twelve Marks: which laſt " Law was obſerved till the Days of our Fathers, as long as any of " that Family were in being. And a MS. Hiſtory I have, ſays, He " had all his Earldom Principality, that is to ſay, to exime his Ten- " nents and Subjects from all other Courts and Judgement, and give " Juſtice to all his, in his own Countries. And, in the *Regiam Majeſtatem*; *Statutis Alexandri* 2. *Tit. de Foris-factis levandis ab illis, qui remanent ab exercitu Regis. Cap.* 15. *Paragrap.* 4. *Nullus autem Comes, aut ſervientes Comitis, in terram alicujus, de Rege tenentis, ad hoc foris-factum exigendum debet venire, niſi Comes de Fyffe, ad rectitudines ſuas exigendas.* The Note upon this in the Margin is, *Et ille non ſicut Comes, ſed ſicut Marus Regis Comitatus de Fyffe, ad rectitudines ſuas exigendas.* From which the Ingenious Mr. *J. Cuninghame*, in his Eſſay upon the Inſcription of *MacDuff*'s Croſs in *Fife*, gathereth, That the Earl of *Fife* was *Marus Regis Comitatus de Fyffe*; and Judiciouſly makes the Words graven upon the Croſs, to relate both to the Privileges of the Regality the King gave to him, and of the *Aſylum* or Girth, for which I refer the Reader to the Eſſay it ſelf.

As to the Inſcription upon the Croſs, my worthy Friend the Biſhop of *Carlyle* has well named them *Macaronik* Rhimes; for indeed ſuch they are, a Mixture of *Latin*, *Saxonick*, *Daniſh* and old *French* Words, with ſome which ſeem to be feigned for the Matter's ſake. The Biſhop, who is a good Judge in theſe Matters, ſays, Mr. *Cuninghame* reduces them into an Intelligible and Princely Charter, wherein King, *Malcolm Kanmore*, grants large Privileges to the Loyal Earl of that Country. Our Learn'd *Skeen*, *de Verb. ſignif. voce Clan-Makduff*, ſaid, He ſaw in the Stane of this Croſs ſundry Barbarous Words and Verſes written, which he willingly pretermitted, and yet ſome of them appeared to be conform to this Purpoſe:

Pro-

Propter Makgidrim & hoc oblatum
Accipe ſmeleridem ſuper lampade limpeda labrum.

When I ſaw them, Time had ſo defac'd them, I could diſcern none upon the Pedeſtal of the Croſs: The reſt of it is not to be ſeen. Sir *James Balfour*, in his Notes upon *Fife*, tells us, that it was broke to Pieces, by ſome of the Congregation, as they nam'd them, in the time of the Reformation of Religion, and pulling down of Churches, in their Coming from St. *Johnſtoun* in *Perth*-Shire to *Lundoris*. He ſays, The Inſcription even at that time was ſo out-worn, that he who Copied the ſamen, (given to Sir *James* by his Son) had much a-do to make Words of ſome diſperſed and outworn bare Characters, theſe remaining to View, being *Roman*, betwixt intermingled with *Saxon*, as appear'd to Sir *James*'s View. This Copy from Sir *James* his Papers, I have cauſed grave in a Copper Plate; perhaps it may be the ſame, Mr. *James Cuninghame* mentioneth, in a Poſtſcript to his Eſſay. He ſays, he was told of an exact Copy, with a true Expoſition of this Inſcription, at the *Newburgh*, in the Hands or Books of the Clerk there. Sir *James* lived near to the *Newburgh*, and was ſo diligent an Enquirer after ſuch Monuments, that I think ſuch a Copy as was there could not eſcape his Knowledge; and therefore it is like this, that was mentioned to Mr. *Cuninghame*. The Reading of the Inſcription, which was approved by him, was thus:

Maldraradum dragos, Mairia, laghſlita, Largos,
Spalando ſpados, ſive nig fig knighthite gnaros
Lothea leudiſcos laricingen lairia liſcos
Et Colovurtos ſic ſit tibi burſia burtus
Exitus, & bladadrum ſive lim ſive lam ſive labrum
Propter Magridin & hoc oblatum
Accipe ſmeleridem ſuper limthide lamthida labrum.

Which he Paraphraſeth thus:

" Ye Earl of *Fife*, receive for your Services, as my Lieutenant by " Right of this Regality, large Meaſures of Victual or Corn, for the " Tranſgreſſions of the Laws, as well from theſe as want or put away " their Weapons of Warfare, as of ſuch as ſtays away from, or refuſes " to come to the Hoſt, or thoſe that raiſes Frays or Diſturbances there- " in: Or from ſuch as keep, haunt and frequent Unlawful Convoca- " tions; together with all Amerciaments due to me, for the Slaughter " of a Free Liege, or for Robbery and Theft, or for Adultery and For- " nication within your Bounds, with the Unlaws of Fugitives, and the " Penalties due by ſuch Cowards as deſerts the Hoſt, or runs away " from their Colours; thus ſhall your Gains be the greater; and yet " further, to witneſs my Kindneſs, I remit to thoſe of your own Kind- " red, all Iſſues of Wounds, be it of Limb, Lith or Life, in ſua far as " for this Offering (to wit, of nine Kyne and a Queyoch) they ſhall " be Indemnified for Limb, Lith, or Life.

CHAP. II.

A Liſt of the Earls of Fife, *from* Malcolm Kanmore's *Time, to King* James I. *his Annexing the Earldom to the Crown, with Hiſtorical Remarks upon them.*

BEfore I proceed to give a Liſt of the Earls of *Fife*, endued with the Regality and Privileges our Hiſtorians aſſert were given to *MacDuff* and his Heirs; an Objection is firſt to be removed, which ariſeth from the Charter of the Donation of the Lands of *Admore*, granted to the *Culdees* by *Edelradus* the Third Son of *Malcolm Kanmore* and Queen *Margaret*, who in that Charter is deſign'd, *Vir Venerandæ Memoriæ Abbas de Dunkelden, & inſuper Comes de Fyfe.* The Epithete, *Venerandæ memoriæ*, makes him a Churchman of an Exemplar Life, and would ſeem inconſiſtent with the Title of *Comes*, except ſo far as it may entitle him to be one of the Firſt of the Peers; for as yet to this Day, ſeveral of the *French* Biſhops and Arch-Biſhops are Dukes and Peers by the Eccleſiaſtical Office they hold; and in this Country, *James Stewart* the Lawful Son of King *James* III. was Arch-Biſhop of St. *Andrews* and Duke of *Roſs*. The Title, *Comes*, was ſometimes only a Title of Honour, without Juriſdiction annexed to it; and it would ſeem it was ſo in this Caſe of *Edelradus*: If it was otherwiſe, then, as the Learn'd Sir *James Dalrymple*, in his Hiſtorical Collections, remarks Page 226. *Ethelrade* behoved to be *Comes de Fyfe*, before *MacDuff* got that Dignity; which is contrary to the Opinion of all our Hiſtorians, who make *MacDuff* the Firſt Earl of *Fife*, and we find him in many Charters mentioned before other Earls; and they make this Dignity, and the Privileges he had by it, to have been ſought of *MacDuff*, after the Reſtoring of King *Malcolm Kanmore*, and to be granted to him in the firſt Parliament of *Malcolm Kanmore*, at *Forfar*, which was before his Marriage with Queen *Margaret*, according to the joint Opinion of our Hiſtorians. Beſide, *Edelradus* was a Minor when he made the Donation, as the Charter ſhows, and his Brothers *Alexander* and *David*, confirm this Donation, in the Preſence of *Conſtantine* Earl of *Fife*; by which it ſeems this Donation has been given after the Death of King *Malcolm* and his Queen, and after the Death of *MacDuff*. So by the Circumſtance of Time, ſince *Conſtantine* is at the ſame time Earl of *Fife*, it would appear this Title of *Comes de Fyfe* was only a Title of Honour, without the Juriſdiction and Privileges annexed to it. This I ſubmit to the Antiquaries, as my Conjecture, with Submiſſion to their Judgment.

MACDUFF the Firſt Earl, we find by our Hiſtories, upon Occaſion Commanded the King's Army againſt the Rebels in *Mar*, and enjoyed the Privilege was granted to him.

The Second Earl of *Fife* is his Son *DUFAGAN*, who, as Sir *James Dalrymple*, in his *Hiſt: Collection*, P. 373. ſhows, is an Aſſenter to the Charter, confirming the Rights of the *Trinity* Church of *Scone*,

by

by King *Alexander* I. *&c.* The Name *Dufagan* ſhows him to be the Earl of *Fife*, tho' *Fife* be not mentioned there: For there is no Deſignation of the other Earls, there mentioned as Aſſenters, by their Province, only their Name is ſet down, and after that *Comes*. I ſhall only remark here upon the Name *Duff*, That as *Niger* and *Rufus* were Names of Families amongſt the *Romans*, from the Colour and Complexion of Men, ſo it ſeems *Duff* was from the Swarthy and Black Colour of theſe of the Tribe.

The Third Earl is *CONSTANTINE*, mentioned in the Charter of *Edelrad*, and is Witneſs in a ſhort Charter of the Monaſtery of *Dunfermling*, cited by Sir *James Dalrymple*. He died *Anno* 1129.

The Fourth is *GILLIMICHEL MacDuff*, the eldeſt Son of *Conſtantinus Comes*, a Witneſs alſo in the ſhort Charter juſt now mentioned; and I find him Witneſs in many Charters of King *David* I. He died *Anno* 1139. He had a Second Son *Heugo*, who was Father to *Eugenius*. The Learn'd Antiquary and Hiſtorian Mr. *Henry Makum*, judges, that this *Eugenius* was the Predeceſſor of the Earl of *Weems*, as he thinks is inſtructed by an Original Charter of King *William*, confirming ſundry Mortifications to the Priory; one, which he ſaw, was of this *Eugenius*, confirming a Mortification, of the Kirk of *Markinch*, to the Priory of St. *Andrews*. The Family has yet Rights to Poſſeſſions in that Paroch. The MS. Account of the Earls of *Fife*, which was ſent to me by a Gentleman of the Family of *Mackintoſh*, deſigns the Firſt of the Family of *Weems*, EOIN MOR NA VAMH, that is to ſay, *Mickle John of the Cave*; and he ſays, that by Proceſs of Time and Corruption of the *Iriſh* Word *Vamh*, (which was in the *Engliſh* Tongue pronounced *Weem*) *Weems* had its Original.

The Fifth is *DUNCAN*, who died *Anno* 1154. He is Witneſs in ſundry Charters of King *David* I. and King *Malcolm* IV.

The Sixth Earl is *DUNCAN* the Second, Son to the laſt Earl *Duncan*, and who is *Juſtitiarius Scotiæ*, and is very often named in the Charters of King *Malcolm* IV. and King *William*. He married *Ada*, the Niece of *Malcolm* IV. and got with her in Tocher the Lands of *Strathmiglo*, *Falkland*, *Kettle*, *Rathillet*, in *Fife*, and of *Strathbran* in *Perth*-Shire; all which Lands were a Part of the Eſtate at the Forfaulture of Duke *Murdo* Earl of *Fife*, as is evident by the following Charter.

" MALCOLMUS Dei Gratia Rex Scotorum, Epiſcopis, Abbatibus, " Comitibus, Baronibus, Juſticiariis, Vice-comitibus, Miniſtris, & " omnibus hominibus totius terre ſue Francis, Anglis & Scottis: Tam " preſentibus quam futuris. Salutem. Sciant tam poſteri, quam pre- " ſentes. Me dediſſe. conceſſiſſe. & hac mea Carta confirmaſſe. Dun- " cano Comiti. & heredi ſuo qui de uxore ſua Ada Nepte mea naſce- " retur. Scradimigglock. & Falecklen. & Radhulit. & Strathbranen. " & totam firmam meam de Cattel. In liberum maritagium in boſco " & plano. in pratis & paſcuis. in aquis & molendinis. & in omnibus " libertatibus ville eiſdem terris pertinentibus. quare volo & precipio " ut Comes Duncanus & heredes ſui. has prenominatas terras habeant " & teneant. libere & quiete. In liberum Maritagium. preſentibus " Teſtibus. Erneſto Epiſcopo Sancti Andree. Willielm Abbate de Stre- " velin. Oſberto Abbate de Jedbrugh. Willielmo Fratre Regis. Ada " Comitiſſa. Waltero Cancellario. Gilberto Comite de Anegus. Ri-

" chardo de Moreuil. Odonello de Umphravill. Richardo Comyn. " Philippo de Colvill. Willielmo de Burdet. Matheo Archidiacono " Sancti Andree. Neſſo filio Comitiſſe. Orm filio Hugenii. Robert de " Quinci. Apud Edinburgum. Anno ſeptimo regni Regis.

This Earl *Duncan* Founded the Nunnery of North-*Berwick*. He died *Anno* 1203.

The Seventh Earl is *MALCOLM*, the Son of the laſt Earl *Duncan*. He married *Matilda* Daughter to the Earl of *Strathern*, and got with her the Lands of *Glendovan*, *Carnbo*, *Adie*, and *Foſſeway*, as appears by this Charter.

" Comes Gilbertus de Straderne, omnibus hominibus ſuis & ami- " cis, tam Clericis quam Laicis ſalutem. Sciant tam futuri quam pre- " ſentes, me dediſſe & conceſſiſſe, & hac mea Carta confirmaſſe Mal- " colmo filio Comitis Duncani cum Matilda filia mea has terras, ſcili- " cet Glendovan per omnes rectas diviſas ſuas, & cum omnibus juſtis " pertinentiis ſuis, & Carnbo per omnes rectas diviſas ſuas, & cum " omnibus juſtis pertinentiis ſuis, & Aldi, & Foſſedmege, per omnes " rectas diviſas ſuas, & cum omnibus juſtis pertinentiis ſuis in liberum " Maritagium, in Boſco & plano, in Pratis & Paſcuis, in Moris & Ma- " reſiis, in Stagnis & Molendinis, in Aquis & Piſcariis, in Capellis & " Eccleſiis, & omnibus aliis Aſiamentis: ad prædictas terras pertinen- " tibus. Tenendum habendum & poſſidendum ſibi & hæredibus ſuis " de me & hæredibus meis, ita liberè, quietè, plenariè & honorificè ſi- " cut liberius, quietius, plenius & honorificentius aliquod Maritagium " alicujus Comitis vel Baronis tenetur, habetur vel poſſidetur in Reg- " no Scotiæ. His teſtibus Johanne Epiſc. Dunkeldenſi, Roberto Abba- " te de Sconâ, Ernaldo Abbate de Cupro, Matildâ Comitiſſâ meâ, " Henrico Comite Atholiæ, Maliſio fratre meo, Mackbed Vice-comi- " te de Sconâ, Willielmo de Gam, Symone de Ramſay, Bricio Judice, " Gillinairem Dapifero Comitis Duncani, Thano de Strevelin, Gilchri- " ſto filio Comitis, &c.

There is a Charter of King *William*, narrating, That *Uthredus de Burgoner*, in the King's Preſence, acknowledged this ſame *Malcolm*, Earl of *Fife*, to be his neareſt Heir, in the King's Court, and reſign'd his Lands of *Burgoner* in Favours of the Earl; upon which the King grants a Charter of theſe Lands to Earl *Malcolm* and his Heirs, dated at *Kintore* the 6th Day of *May*.

This Earl *Malcolm* Founded the Abbacy of *Culroſs*, *Anno* 1217. He died about 1229. and was Buried in St. *Servans*'s Church at *Culroſs*. He wanted Iſſue, and was ſucceeded in the Earldom by

MALCOLM, the Eighth Earl, who married a Daughter of *Levelyn* King of *Wales*. He died about the Year 1266.

To him ſucceeded *COLBANUS*, the Ninth Earl of *Fife*. He died *Anno* 1270. and left a Son of 8 Years old, whoſe Ward the King diſpones to his Son, the Prince: This happen'd *Reg. Alexandro* III.

In the ſame King *Alexander* III. his Time, *DUNCAN* ſucceeded, and upon the King's Death was made one of the Regents. He was killed by the *Abernethie*, *Anno* 1286. he being the Tenth Earl.

His Son *DUNCAN* married Earl *Colbane*'s Daughter, *Anno* 1293. *Reg. Joanne Baliolo.* He was the Eleventh Earl, and was killed at *Falkirk* 1299.

DUNCAN his Son, the Twelfth Earl, *Anno* 1307. married *Mary de Monthermer*, Niece to *Edward* I. He was killed *Anno* 1332. This happen'd *Rege Rob.* I. *Contulit Canonicis de Sancto Andreâ Eccleſiam de Culgoure, conſenſu Regis & confirm. Epiſcopi.* 1318.

DUNCAN his Son, the Thirteenth Earl of *Fife*, married *Mary* Daughter to and died after 1353.

Iſobella, Reg. Davide II. *& Roberto* II. ſucceeded the Fourteenth in that Station.

About 1356. *WILL. RAMSAY* is Earl of *Fife*, whether by Marriage of this *Iſobel*, or otherwiſe, is uncertain: In a Charter of the *Scrimzeors*, he is placed before the Earl of *March*, and ſo ſeems to have had an Intereſt of Blood. He is the Fourteenth Earl.

Iſobel the Counteſs is married to *Thomas Biſert*, who thereby is Earl of *Fife*, *Anno Regis David.* 34. or 1362. Upon this King *David* grants the following Charter.

DAVID, *Dei Gratia Rex Scotorum, omnibus probis hominibus totius terræ ſuæ Clericis & Laicis. Salutem. Sciatis nos dediſſe dilecto & Fideli noſtro, Thomæ Byſert, Militi, totum Comitatum noſtrum de Fyffe cum pertinentiis tenendum & habendum eidem Thomæ, & hæredibus ſuis maſculis inter ipſum & Iſobellam de Fyffe legittimè procreandis, de nobis & hæredibus noſtris in Feodo & hæreditate per omnes rectas metas & diviſas ſuas, cum omnibus libertatibus commoditatibus, &c. Quibus hæredibus maſculis inter dictam Thomam & Iſobellam deficientibus, volumus quod totus prædictus Comitatus cum pertinentiis ad nos & hæredes noſtros liberè revertatur, faciendo inde ſecundum debitum & conſuetum, &c. Apud Edinburgh* 8. *Junii, Anno Regni noſtri* 34.

So *THOMAS BISERT* is the Fifteenth Earl.

There is an Indenture (the Copy of which I have) betwixt *Robert Seneſcall*, Earl of *Menteith*, and *Iſobel* Counteſs of *Fife*, of the Date the Penult Day of *March* 1371. By which it appears, that the ſaid Counteſs *Iſobel* doth acknowledge the ſaid Earl to be her Lawful Heir apparent, as well by the Tailzie made by umquhile *Duncan* Earl of *Fife*, her Father, to *Allan* Earl of *Mentieth*, the Grandfather of the Lady *Margaret*, the Spouſe of the ſaid *Robert*, now Earl, as by the Tailzie made by the Lady *Iſobel* her ſelf, and her umquhile Husband, *Walter Seneſcall*, the Son of the ſaid *Robert* Earl of *Menteith*, to the foreſaid Earl; by which, upon the ſaid Earl's Aſſiſting her in the Recovery of her Earldom, which ſhe, by Force and Fear, had otherwiſe reſigned; and that, when the ſaid Earldom is recovered, and the Counteſs has got Poſſeſſion of it, ſhe ſhall preſently reſign it in the King's hand, to Infeft the Earl himſelf in it, who ſhall preſently receive Saſine of the Feud of the ſaid Earldom, with the Leading and Dominion of theſe of the ſaid Earldom, their Wards, Reliefs, Marriages and *Eſcheats*, and all elſe belonging to the Earl of *Fife*, or that ſhould pertain to him when they happen. The Courts of the ſaid Earldom ſhall be holden by the *Seneſcall*, with the Exites and Contingents of the Men dwelling in the Lands, and ſhall receive from the Counteſs her ſelf Ferms, and receive the Ferms from all the other Tenents; and the ſaid Counteſs is to have all the Days of her Life the free Tenement of the Lands of the ſaid Earldom, except the Third Part, allotted to *Mary* Counteſs of *Fife*, the Mother of the ſaid Lady *Iſobel*; all the time of her Life in Aſſedation, and the Raiſing of Ferms, with the Harriages and Cariages, and other ſer-

ſer Services due and Cuſtomary : And the ſaid Earl, upon the Death of *Mary* the Counteſs, ſhall have her whole Third Part. And it is agreed, the ſaid Earl ſhall have in his Keeping the Caſtle of *Falkland*, with the Forreſt of it, and a Conſtable ſhall be placed there by him, as he pleaſeth; and that the ſaid Counteſs may ſtay within the Tower when ſhe pleaſeth, and the whole Village of *Falkland*, over againſt the ſaid Tower, ſhall be ſet in Tack, for ſuch a Ferm, to the ſame Earl, the Day of the making of the preſent Indenture; ſo as, when he comes, he may have Lodging and Accommodation there for him and his Horſes; and not wrong the other Lands of the Counteſs. To the Performance of all which, they on both Sides bound themſelves by their Oath Corporally; and for Teſtimony of it, put to it the Seals of the foreſaid Earl and Counteſs, with the Seal and Subſcription of the Notar ſubſcribing, dated the ſaid Place, Day and Year foreſaid.

Et ego Joannes Rollo Clericus Moravienſis Dioceſis, Apoſtolicâ autoritate Notarius, prædictis omnibus & ſingulis, dum ſic tractarent, concordarent & juramento, hinc inde, confirmaverunt, una cum diſcretis viris Stephano Archidiacono Moravienſe, Heugone de Eglinton, Roberto Seneſcallo, Vicecomite de Perth militibus, Mauritio de Drumond, Thomâ Sybald & multis aliis teſtibus ad præmiſſa vocatis ſpecialiter & rogatis: anno die & menſe ſupra dictis; indictione nonâ Pontificatus D. Gregorii Divinâ providentiâ Papæ XI. anno primo; præſens interfui, eaque omnia & ſingula præmiſſa fieri vidi, ſcivi, & audivi, ac meâ propriâ manu ad inſtantiam dictarum perſonarum, ſignumque meum conſuetum, ſubſcripſi, appoſui, vocatus ſpecialiter & rogatus, in omnium præmiſſorum teſtimonium.

ROBERT STUART was the Sixteenth Earl of *Fife* he was Duke of *Albany*, and Regent; he married the Lady *Margaret* Daughter to the Earl of *Monteith*, in whoſe Right, as Heireſs of Tailzie of the Earldom of *Fife*, and by the Diſpoſition made to him by the Counteſs *Iſobel*, he got it. He died 1420.

His Son *MURDO* was the Seventeenth Earl of *Fife*, and Duke of *Albany*; he was execute 1424. and, upon his Forfaulture, King *James* the Firſt annexed the Earldom to the Crown.

There were ſeveral Cadets of the *MacDuffs* Earls of *Fyfe*, *viz.* The Predeceſſor of the Earl of *Weems*, and the Predeceſſor of *Mackintoſh*, who in his Mother-tongue calls himſelf MAKTOSICH WICHDHUIE, that is, *the Son of the Thane*, who was the Son of *Duff*: The Predeceſſor of *Teſhay* of *Minevaird*, and the Predeceſſor of the Barons of *Fanduy*, *Craigtoun*, and of others of the Name of *Duff*, who ſtill retain the Sirname *Duff*. I have a Copie of the Seal *Makduffi de Balbirney*, *de eodem*, *infra Vice-comitatum de Fife*, *in Anno* 1234. In the Circle of the Seal is, SIG: MAKDUF DE BALBIRNIA. And within the Seal is the Figure of a Rabbet.

Before I leave the Account of the Family of *MacDuff*, I think it fit to give the Account, Sir *James Dalrymple* gives of one *Douglaſs*, in *Newburgh*, near to Croſs *MacDuff*. Sir *James*, in his Second Edition of *Cambden*'s Deſcription of *Scotland*, Pag. 134, 135. ſays, That this *Douglaſs*

glaſs had by him a Verſion, which ſeems to be much more probable and agreeable to the Matter; which reads thus:

Ara, urget lex quos, lare egentes atria lis, quos,
Hoc qui laboras, hæc fit tibi pactio portus,
Mille reum drachmas mulctam de largior agris
Spes tantum pacis cum nex fit a nepote natis
Propter Macgidrum, & hoc oblatum accipe ſemel
Hæredum, ſuper lymphato lapide labem.

Which Inſcription is thus Paraphraſed in *Engliſh* Rhime,

All ſuch as are within the ninth Degree
Of Kindred to that antient Thane *MacDuff*,
And yet for Slaughter are compell'd to flie
And leave their Houſes, and their Houſhold Stuff;
Here they ſhall find for their refuge, a Place
To ſave them from the cruel Blood Avenger:
A Privilege peculiar to that Race,
Which never was allow'd to any Stranger.
But they muſt enter Heir, on this Condition,
(Which they obſerve muſt, with a Faith unfeignzied)
To pay a thouſand Groats for their Remiſſion,
Or elſe their Lands and Goods ſhall be diſtrenzied.
For Saint *Mackgidder*'s ſake, and this Oblation,
And by their only waſhing at this Stone,
Purg'd is the Blood, ſhed by that Generation:
This Privilege pertains to them alone.

Not only the *Engliſh* Paraphraſe is done long after the Erection of the Croſs, but even the *Latin* Verſes ſeem better and finer than the Age of *MacDuff* could afford. However, if this be not a true Account, it is Ingenious, and well Invented.

CHAP. III.

Concerning the Civil Juriſdictions in this Shire.

AFter that of the Earl *MacDuff*, the moſt Ancient Juriſdiction is that of the Sheriffs.

The Sheriffs of *Fife.*

King *William. David de Wemys.*
King *Alexander* II. *An.* 15. of his Reign. *Ingelramus de Balfour.*
An. 1239. *David de Wemys.*
An. 1289. *Hugo de Lochor.*
An. 1292. *Conſtantinus de Lochor.*
King *John Baliol*, *Johannes de Valloniis (Vallange)*
King *Robert* I. *David de Barclay.*

An. 1314. *Michael de Balfour.*
King *David* II. of his Reign *An.* 15. *Johannes de Balfour.*
About *An.* 1360. *David de Wemys.*
An. 1396. *Dominus Georgius Leſly, de Leſly ſuper Leven.*
An. 1424, & 1439. *John Lumiſdean* of *Glengirnock.*
An. 1449. *Robert Levingſton* of *Drumry.*
At this time the Sheriff-Court did ſit on the *Camhill* (now called the *Mutehill*) of *Cowper.*
An. 1464. & 1465. *Alexander Kennedy.*
An. 1504. *Andrew Lundin* of *Balgony.*
Now the Sheriff-Court ſits in the Tolbooth of *Cowper.*
About 1514. The Laird of *Balgony* gets the Sheriff-ſhip for five Years.
An. 1517. *Patrick* Lord *Lindſay* of the *Byres*, and *John* Maſter of *Lindſay* of *Pitcruvie.*
30. *May* 1524. The ſame *Patrick* Lord *Lindſay* gets the Sheriff-ſhip heritably, and is Sheriff *An.* 1530.
Eſquire *Meldrum* is his Depute.
Carta, per Jac. IV. Regem, Georgio Comiti de Rothes, de officio Vice-comitus de Fyf, &c. in albam firmam, pro ſolutione unius denarii Argenti, &c. apud Hadinton 1. *Junii* 1489.
An. 1531. *George* Earl of *Rothes.*
And ſince that the Sheriffſhip is heritably in that Noble Family.

Judices de Fife.

An. 1292. *Thomas Kayr Judex de Fife.*
An. 1343. *Robertus de Erskin, Balivus Duncani Comitis de Fife.*

Crowners of *Fife.*

King ALEXANDER. *Alexander filius Colvil.*
Queen MARY. The Laird of *Burghly* is heritable Crowner.
An. 1582. *Andrew Wood*, of *Largo*, is Crowner for a Time.

The preſent Steward, and Lords of the Regalities within *Fife.*
The Duke of *Athol* is heritably Steward, and Keeper of the Palace and Park of *Falkland.*
The Earl of *Crawfurd* is heritable Baillie and Admiral of the Regality of St. *Andrews.*
The Marquis of *Tweeddale* is heritable Baillie of the Regality of *Dunfermling.*
The Lord *Balmerinoch* is heritable Baillie of the Regality of *Balmerinoch.*
Sir *William Anſtruther*, Lord *Anſtruther*, is heritable Baillie of the Regality of *Pittenweem.*
Barclay of *Cullairny*, is heritable Baillie of the Regality of *Lundoris.*
Sir *Thomas Hope* of *Craighall*, is heritable Baillie of the Provoſtry of *Kirkheugh.*
There is the Commiſſar Court at St. *Andrews*, where the Commiſſar judgeth the Matters belonging to that Court.

CHAP. IV.

Containing the Liſt of the Biſhops and Priors of St. Andrews.

KIng *Kenneth* II. tranſlated the Epiſcopal See (which whilſt the *Pictiſh* Kingdom ſtood, was ſettled at *Abernethy*) to the Church of St. *Reule*, and ordained it, from thenceforth to be called, the Church of St. *Andrews*, and the Biſhop thereof, *Maximus Scotorum Epiſcopus*, the Principal Biſhop of *Scotland*. This is ſaid to have been done in the Year of the World 4810. and of *Chriſt* 840.

The Learn'd Hiſtorian and diligent Antiquary Mr. *George Martine*, in his MS. *Reliquiæ S. Andreæ*, has given a full Account of the Biſhops and Arch-Biſhops of St. *Andrews*, their Rights and Privileges; of their Juriſdictions and Superiorities, and of the Lands contained in their Golden Charter; and of the Prelacies and Benefices depending upon them, or belonging to them, and of their Officers and Deputes in their Courts, and of their Revenues; to which I refer the Curious. I cannot paſs by a Teſtimony he gives Pag. 12. out of a Manuſcript of the Biſhops and Arch-Biſhops of St. *Andrews*, written in the *Latin* Tongue, in the Account it gives of the Life of *William Wiſhart*, Biſhop there.

" Quando Eccleſia Scotica creſcere bonâ fide, & in bonam frugem " adoleſcere cœpit: Culdei, ſemen Evangelii mirum in modum multi- " plicatum, cernentes, ex ſuo corpore Epiſcopum crearunt, qui nulli " certæ ſedi alligatus fuit; circa annum Converſionis 62, id eſt, repa- " ratæ Salutis humanæ 270. cum vero, unus, qui ſedem habere præ- " cipuam incipiebat *Sodoræ*, in *Argadiâ* non ſufficeret, (ut opinaban- " tur) tunc plures ex eorum Culdeorum corpore Epiſcopi ſunt crea- " ti; nec hoc ſatis erat, quin poſtea ab Eleemoſynis, ad certos an- " nuos cenſus, Eccleſiaſtici tranſivere; cum Epiſcopatus creſcere, Ab- " batiæ fundari, donationibus ditari: Dignitas etiam & honor è puta- " tivâ illâ ſede Apoſtolicâ augeri a Regibus, Optimatibuſque, & Populo " in admirationem, haberi cœperunt: Tunc omnia peſſum ire. Ve- " rum Culdei, Epiſcopum è ſuo corpore eligendi poteſtatem, in Sco- " tiâ ſemper habebant, donec tranſlatum fuit ab iis jus illud ad Cle- " rum, quod primum in electione Sanct-Andreani Epiſcopi Willielmi " Wiſhart abrogatum fuit, Anno 1271 aut eo circa.

Arch-Biſhop *Uſher*, in his *Britannicarum Eccleſiarum Antiquitates*, P. 1032. makes the Biſhop of St. *Andrews* to have got that Privilege from the *Culdees* ſooner; for he ſays, from the *Dunelmenſe Chronicum*, That, *anno ab incarnatione Domini* MCVIII. *tempore Regis Malcolmi & Sanctæ Margaretæ, electus fuit Turgotus, Prior Dunelmenſis, in Epiſcopum Sancti Andreæ, & ſedit per annos ſeptem: in diebus illis, totum jus Keledeorum, per totum Regnum Scotiæ, tranſivit in Epiſcopum Sancti Andreæ.*

The Biſhops and Arch-Biſhops of St. *Andrews*, Collected frae the Hiſtories and Charters.

1. *ADrian*, killed by the *Danes*, buried in the Iſle of *May An.* 872.
2. *Kellach*, ſat 4 Years, *Conſtantine* III. being King.

3 *Maliſius*, ſat 8 Years; *Gregory* the Great being King.
4 *Kellach* II. Son of *Ferlegus*, ſat 35 Years. *An.* 904.
5 *Malmore.*
6 *Maliſius* II.
7 *Alwinus* ſat 3 Years.
8 *Maldwin* the Son of *Gillander.*
9 *Tuthaldus.*
10 *Fothadus* or *Fodanus*, under *Malcolm* II. Conſecrate *An.* 954.
11 *Gregorius* ſat 2 Years: Died, *Malc.* III. being King.
12 *Turgot*, Prior of *Durham*, ſat 25 or 26 Years.
13 *Godericus*, who anointed King *Edgar*, 1098. He died 1107.
14 *Eadmerus*, a Monk of *Canterbury*, King *Alexander* I. reigning:
15 *Robert* Prior of *Scone*, Elected *an.* 1103. Died about *an.* 1158. he founded the Priory of St. *Andrews*: He is ſometimes deſign'd, *Robertus Dei Gratia, Sancti Andreæ humilis Miniſter*; ſometimes, *S. Andreæ Epiſcopus*; and ſometimes, *Scotorum Epiſcopus.* And after the ſame manner are the under-named *Arnold*, *Richard*, *Roger* and *William Malvoiſin*, entitled.
16 *Erneſtus*, whom I find Biſhop, in *an:* 5 and 7 of *Malcolm* IV. his Reign.
Walthemius, Abbot of *Melroſs*, Elected, but accepts not.
17 *Arnoldus* Abbot of *Kelſo*, who ſat 1 Year, 10 Months, and 17 Days: He is *Legatus à latere:* He founded the Cathedral Church; died 1163.
18 *Richard*, Chaplain to King *Malcolm* IV. Died 1178.
19 *Hugo de Roxburgh*, Chaplain to King *William*; died 6. *Auguſt* 1188
20 *Roger*, Son to *Robert Beaumont*, Earl of *Liceſter*, is Chancellor: He built the Caſtle of St. *Andrews*; died 9 *July* 1202.
21 *William Malvoiſin*, Biſhop of *Glaſgow*, Chancellor, a *French*-Man, ſat 35 Years, died 1237. He founded the Miniſtry of *Scotland*-Well. He called to *Scotland* the *Franciſcan*, *Dominican* and *Jacobine* Friars, and the Monks *Vallis Umbroſæ.*
22 *David Benham*, *Camerarius Regis*; Conſecrate 1238. Died 1. *May* 1251.
23 *Abel*, Arch-Deacon of St. *Andrews*, is Biſhop 1254 & 1255.
24 *Gamelinus Clericus* (or Chaplain) to King *Alexander* III. Conſecrate on St. *Stephen*'s Day 1255. Chancellor; died at *Inchmurtach*, *an.* 1271.
The See is vacant for a Year.
25 *William Wiſhart* Elect of *Glaſgow*, Conſecrate *an.* 1274. died 1279.
26 *William Frazer* Chancellor, Conſecrate *an.* 1280. died 1297.
27 *William Lambertoun* Parſon of *Campſay*, and Chancellor of the Chapter of *Glaſgow*; Conſecrate 1298. died 1328. 1310 is releaſed from being Priſoner in *England*: He finiſhed the Cathedral of St. *Andrews*, and built much about the Abbacy.
28 *James Bane* Arch-Deacon of St. *Andrews*, ſat 4 Years, died 1332.
William Bell Elected, but not Conſecrate.
The See is vacant 9 Years.
29 *William de Laundelys* (Son to the Baron of *Laundelys* in the *Mers*) Provoſt of *Kinkell*, Conſecrate 1341. ſat 44 Years; died *an.* 1385.
30 *Stephan Pay*, Prior of St. *Andrews.*

31 *Walter Trail, Referendarius Papæ.* He rebuilt the Caſtle of St. *Andrews*; died 1401. a Son of the Houſe of *Blebo.*

Thomas Stuart, Arch-Deacon of St. *Andrews*, Son to King *Robert* II. is Elected, but accepted not: He died 3 Years after that.

The See is vacant 3 Years.

32 *Henry Wardlaw*, Precentor of *Glaſgow* (Son to the Laird of *Torrie*) Conſecrate 1404. *An.* 1411. *eſt Legatus Papæ cum plena poteſtate*: And that Year he founded the Univerſity of St. *Andrews.* He built the Guard-Bridge; died 1440, 6th *April.*

33 *James Kennedy*, Biſhop of *Dunkeld* (Son to the Lord *Kennedy*, & *Mary* Counteſs of *Angus*, Daughter to King *Robert* III.) died 10. *May* 1466. He founded St. *Salvator*'s College in St. *Andrews.*

He and his Succeſſor write, *Dei & Apoſtolicæ ſedis Gratiâ.*

34 *Patrick Grahame*, Biſhop of *Brichen* (Son to the Lord *Grahame* of *Mugdock*, and the ſame *Mary* Counteſs of *Angus*, Daughter to King *Robert* III.) 1470. is *Conſervator Privilegiorum Eccleſiæ*, and thereby Convocator and Preſident of the National Synods. 1471, is made *Archiepiſcopus, Primas & Metropolitanus, & Legatus Papæ*, by Pope *Sixtus* IV. and ſo are his Succeſſors: He enjoyed the Title 13 Years. He died, and is buried in St. *Servanus*'s Iſle, in *Loch-levin.*

35 *William Schevez*, Arch-Deacon of St. *Andrews* (Son to the Laird of *Kilwhiſs* in *Fife*) ſucceeds 1478, and is Arch-Biſhop, and *Legatus natus*; died 1497.

36 *James Stuart* Duke of *Roſs* (Son to King *James* III.) is Poſtulate and Conſecrate 1497. Is Arch-Biſhop and *Legatus natus*; and is Chancellor of *Scotland.* Died 1506.

37 *Alexander Stuart* (Son to King *James* IV. and *Mary Boid*) Arch-Biſhop and *Legatus natus*; and is Commendator of *Dunfermling* and *Coldingham*; is Chancellor; kill'd in the Battel of *Flowdon*, 9. *Sept:* 1513.

The See is vacant two Years.

38 *Andrew Foirman*, Biſhop of *Murray*, ſucceeds unto the ſame Dignities, the end of 1515. And is alſo *Legatus a Latere, per totum regnum Scotiæ.* He is likewiſe Arch-Biſhop of *Bourges* in *France*, and *Commendator perpetuus de Dunfermling*; died 1522.

39 *James Bethune*, Arch-Biſhop of *Glaſgow* (Son to the Laird of *Balfour*, and *Mary Boiſvil*) is Chancellor, and is Commendator of *Arbroth, Dunfermling* and *Kilwinning*: He founded the New College in St. *Andrews*; died 1538.

40 *David Bethune*, Abbot of *Arbroth*, (Nephew to the former, and Son to the Laird of *Balfour* and *Monipenny*) is Commendator of *Arbroth*; and is by the Parliament, 10th *January* 1542, made Chancellor. 1544 is *Legatus à Latere.* 1538 is made Cardinal. Murther'd 3d *May* 1546.

41 *John Hamilton*, Biſhop of *Dunkeld* and Abbot of *Paiſlay* (Son to the Earl of *Arran*) ſucceeds 1549. Theſaurer of *Scotland*: Is Commendator of *Paiſlay.* 1557, he is *Legatus à Latere.* Executed at *Stirling* 1570.

42 *John Douglaſs*, Principal of the New College, elected 26. *January* 1571. Is the firſt Proteſtant Arch-Biſhop of St. *Andrews.* He died 1576.

43 *Patrick Adamſon* ſucceeds 1576. Died 1591. The See is vacant 15 Years.

44 *George Glaidſtones*, Biſhop of *Caithneſs*, Conſecrate *January* 1605. Died 2. *May* 1615.

45 *John Spotiſwood*, Arch-Biſhop of *Glaſgow*, ſucceeds 1615. Is Chancellor. He died 28. *November* 1639.

The See is vacant 23 Years.

46 *James Sharp* ſucceeds *November* 1661. Murther'd 3. *May* 1679.

47 *Alexander Burnet*, Arch-Biſhop of *Glaſgow*, Elected 1679. died 1684.

48 *Arthur Roſs*, Arch-Biſhop of *Glaſgow*, Elected and Tranſlated 1684. Died 13. *June* 1704.

The See is vacant.

I ſhall next ſet down the Priors, from *Fordun*'s Chronicle and other MSS. becauſe ſome of them are come of the Kings, and ſome of the Beſt Families.

1 *Robertus Prior de Sconâ, ad Monaſterium Sancti Andreæ, per Robertum Epiſcopum vocatus & ſtetit Prior an.* 22. *obiit anno* 1142.

2 *Waltherus, Cantor Sancti Andreæ Prior an.* 24.

3 *Gilbertus Canonicus, ibid. Prior an.* 2.

Walterus, convaleſcens in officium rediit & obiit anno 1200.

4 *Thomas ibidem ſubprior, vir totius Religionis exemplar.*

5 *Simon Canonicus ibidem, hic reliquit Prioratum an.* 1225. *& poſtquam rexiſſet annis* 14. *Prioratum de Loch-levin ſuſcepit.*

6 *Henricus de Norhame Canonicus ſtetit Prior an.* 11.

7 *Joannes Quhyte Canonicus, ſtetit annos* 22, *ædificavit Dormitorium, Refectorium, & magnam aulam hoſpitum. Obiit an.* 1258.

8 *Gilbertus Carranus ejuſdem Domus Religioſus, ſtetit Prior an:* 5. *& obiit an.* 1263.

9 *Joh. de Haddingtoun ejuſdem domus Camerarius, Prior an.* 40. *obiit* 1304

10 *Adam, viz. Machan, Canonicus ejuſdem Domus & Archidiaconus, Prior an.* 9. *obiit an.* 1313.

11 *Joannes de Forfar Canonicus ibidem, Prior an.* 9. *obiit anno* 1321.

12 *Joannes de Goury, Prior annos* 18. *& obiit* 1340.

13 *Willielmus de London Monaſterii Sub-prior. Prior annos* 14. *obiit* 1354

14 *Dom. Thomas Biſſet, nepos Thomæ Biſſet Comitis de Fyfe, Sub-prior. Prior ſtetit an.* 9.

15 *Dom. Stephanus Pai, Prior an.* 21, *Obiit* 1383.

16 *Robertus de Monte roſarum, Monaſterii Canonicus, & Prior Lacus de Lochlevin, & officialis Sancti Andreæ, prædicator egregius. Prior an.* 14. *Occiſus a Thomâ Placort correctionis aſpernatore.*

17 *Jacobus Biſſet Canonicus Monaſterii, Prior an.* 24.

18 *Dom. Willielmus de Camera Prior.*

19 *Dom. Joannes Litſter Canonicus Monaſterii, & Licentiatus in decretis, per Benedictum* 13. *P. P. ſucceſſit.*

20 *Dom: Jacobus de Haldenſtoun, Prior per annos* 14. *obiit* 1443. *Inſignia paſtoralia, viz. Mitram, Baculum & Annulum Prioribus impetravit.*

21 *Willielmus* 1452.

22 *Joannes Hepburn* 1488. *Obiit poſt* 1517. He was Keeper of the Privy Seal, 1488, 1489, 1490, 1515. *Vicarius generalis, Sede vacante*; He is Brother to the firſt Earl *Bothwel.*

23 *Patrick Hepburn* ſucceeds him. Afterwards 1537, made Biſhop of *Murray.*

24 *James Stuart* (afterwards E. *Murray*) made Prior 1540, and, becauſe he was of Nonage, *Alex: Miln*, Abbot of *Cambuskeneth*, is general Adminiſtrator *Prioratus S. Andreæ in ſpiritualibus & temporalibus.*

John VVinram is Sub-prior from 1538 to the Change of Religion.

David Guthrie is *tertius Prior S. Andreæ* 1555.

Dicaledones & Vecturiones.

THE

Hiſtory and Deſcription of *Kinroſs*-Shire.

To Sir *William Bruce* of *Kinroſs*, Knight-Baronet, Heritable Sheriff of the Shire of *Kinroſs*: And to *John Bruce* his Son and Heir.

This is Dedicated by the Author,

ROBERT SIBBALD.

THE Country called the Shire of *Kinroſs*, was made a diſtinct Shire from *Fife*, about the Year 1426. At firſt it contained only the Paroches of *Kinroſs*, *Orwell*, and *Portmock*; but of late, *viz. Anno* 1685. "The King and Eſtates of Parliament, conſi-"dering the Smalneſs and Extent of the Sheriffdom of *Kinroſs*, and Ju-"riſdiction thereof, to ſupport and maintain the State and Rank of a "diſtinct Shire, as it is, and anciently has been; and that it would "be of great Advantage and Eaſe to His Majeſty's Leiges, the ſeveral "Heretors, Reſidenters and Inhabitants within the Paroches of *Port-*"*mock*, *Cleiſh* and *Tilliboal*, and to the Heretors of theſe ſeveral Parts "and Portions of Land, lying in the Paroch of *Kinroſs*, and in the "Shires of *Fife* and *Perth*, and of the Barony of *Cathilgourdy*, lying in "the Shire of *Perth*, and belonging to Sir *William Bruce* of *Kinroſs*, be "disjoin'd from the ſaid Shires of *Fife* and *Perth*, and Juriſdictions "thereof, and Joined, Annexed and United to the Shire of *Kinroſs* and "Juriſdiction thereof, unto which the ſaid Paroches and Lands ly "contigue, and moſt conveniently. Excepting always, and reſerving "the Juriſdiction of the Lands of *Carnboe*, *Bridge-Lands*, *Cruick* and "*Cruick-Miln*, lying in the Paroch of *Tilliboal* and Stewartry of *Stra-*"*thern*, whereof *James* Earl of *Perth*, Lord High Chancellour, is He-"ritable Stewart, out of this Act, which is declared to be without "Prejudice thereunto, Infringement thereof, or Incroachment there-"upon, or to the Detriment of the ſaid heritable Stewartry, in any "manner of way whatſoever. And that *John* Marquis of *Athol*, She-

" riff Principal of the Sheriffdom of *Perth*; and *Margaret*, Counteſs of " *Rothes*, and the deceaſt *Charles*, Earl of *Haddingtoun*, her Husband, " heritable Sheriff of the Shire of *Fife*, have for their reſpective Inte- " reſts, conſented to the Disjunction of the ſaid Lands, and Paroches " above-mentioned, from the ſaid Shires of *Fife* and *Perth*, and to the " Uniting them to the ſaid Shire of *Kinroſs*, and heritable Juriſdiction " thereof, in Favours of the ſaid Sir *William Bruce*, heritable Sheriff of " the ſame, with the Burden of the Valuation, and all other publick " Burdens laid on, or to be laid on the ſame: Therefore His Majeſty " and Eſtates of Parliament, upon the Conſiderations foreſaid, hereby " Diſmember and Disjoin the ſaid ſeveral Paroches of *Portmock*, *Cleiſh*, " and *Tilliboal*, and whole Lands contained therein, (reſerving the " Juriſdiction of the ſaid Lands, as is above reſerved) and the ſaid " Parts and Portions of Land in the Paroch of *Kinroſs*, lying within " the ſaids Shires of *Fife* and *Perth*, and the ſaids Lands and Barony of " *Cuthilgourdy*, from the ſaids Shires of *Fife* and *Perth*, and Juriſdictions " thereof, for now and ever; and Adjoin, Unite, Annex, and Incor- " porate the ſame to the ſaid Sheriffdom, and heritable Sheriff-ſhip of " *Kinroſs*; and Statute, Ordain and Declare them in all time coming, " to be a Part of the Shire of *Kinroſs*, in and to all Effects and Purpoſes, " and in particular in Point of Juriſdiction, Judicatures Civil and Cri- " minal, and in all Matters private and publick whatſoever; and the " ſaid Shire of *Kinroſs* is to conſiſt of the Paroches of *Kinroſs*, *Urwell*, " *Portmock*, *Cleiſh* and *Tilliboal*, and the Lands lying within the ſaid " Paroches, and of the Lands and Baronies of *Cuthilgourdie*, with the " Burden of the Valuation of the ſaids Paroches and Lands. Willing " and Appointing the Heretors, Inhabitants and Poſſeſſors of the ſaids " Lands, in all time coming to anſwer to the Courts of the ſaid Sheriff- " dom of *Kinroſs*, and to be liable to the Juriſdiction of the Sheriffs " thereof, in all Cauſes Civil and Criminal, competent to a Sheriff's " Cognition, and that all Legal Diligences againſt the Heretors, Poſſeſ- " ſors and Inhabitants of the ſaid Lands, with all Briefs, Proclamati- " ons and others, be uſed and execute at the Mercat-Croſs of *Kinroſs*, " Head-Burgh of the ſaid Shire; and that there be a Regiſter kept at " *Kinroſs*, for all the Lands, for Regiſtration of Saſines, Reverſions and " other Writs, Enjoined by Act of Parliament to be Regiſtrated.

Keanroſs, in the Old Language, ſignifieth the Head of the *Peninſule*, it containeth ſome ſeven Miles in Length, and near as much in Breadth; it lieth from Weſt to Eaſt, in a goodly Plain, betwixt two Ranks of low Green Hills, the Arms of the adjoining *Ochel* Mountains, excellent for Paſture, covered with Flocks; their Sheep are not ſo big as theſe of ſome other Countries, but they are very ſweet and delicate to eat.

The Plain is open towards the Eaſt, where the Valley of *Leven* lyeth; it is watered and irrigate, with the two Waters *Cuich* and *Garney*, both ariſing from the *Occelli* or *Ochels*. *Cuich* gives the Name to two ſmall Waters, which run into the *Loch-Levin*, the one is called Over-*Cuich*, and the other Nether-*Cuich*; the Over is to the North of the Nether, they take their Riſe from the *Ochels*, at the Diſtance of ſix Miles from *Loch-Levin*. Nether-*Cuich* riſeth likewiſe ſix Miles from *Kinroſs*, but to the South of the Over; they join not in one Stream, but the Over enters the North-Weſt End of the Loch, Benorth the Town

of

of *Kinroſs*; and the Nether runs into the Weſt End of the Loch alſo, but to the South of the Town.

Sir *William Bruce* has built a ſtately Bridge of ſeveral Arches, upon South *Cuich*, juſt at the South End of *Kinroſs*-Town, upon the High-way from the North-*Ferry*, to St. *Johnſtoun*. There is another old Bridge on North *Cuich*.

The Water of *Garney* taketh its Riſe from two ſmall Lochs, upon the Top of *Cleiſh* Hills, and runs through the Valley, near to *Cleiſh*, the Seat of the Lord *Colvil*; which *Cleiſh*, *regnante Jac.* V. did belong to the *Meldrums*. Then it runneth by *Dowhill*, a Seat of a Gentleman of the Name of *Lindſay*, and by the *Tilliochies*, *Achnacroich*, *Truſtills* and *Lathro*, a little above which it hath a Bridge of ſeveral Arches, from whence, being but narrow, it keeps a ſlow Courſe to the Lake of *Levin*, into which it empties its black and moſſy Water; Be-ſouth *Claſhlochie*, the Seat of Mr. *Thomas Crawfurd*, a Gentleman deſervedly Renowned for his great Learning, eſpecially for his Skill in Hiſtory and in our Antiquities.

At the Eaſt-end of the Loch, where the Water of *Levin* iſſues from the Loch, upon the High-way from the Coaſt to *Perth*, there was within theſe few Years built a Bridge of three or four Arches, a little to the North of *Kirkneſs*. Near to this Bridge are many Eels taken (whereof ſome are three Foot long, and big proportionally) in ſeveral Eel-Arcs built by Sir *William*, and the Lairds of *Kirkneſs*, *Babedie* and *Arnot*: And a Mile below this, near the March of *Fife* and *Kinroſs*-Shire, *John Malcolm* of *Babedie* built the large Bridge of *Achmure* of ſeveral Arches, by which the Water of *Levin* is over-paſſed there.

The Oval Plain, in which much of this Shire of *Kinroſs* lieth, is upon all Sides, except towards the Eaſt, (where the Valley of *Levin* runs) environed with Hills, is & enjoys a wholeſome Air, and affords a delightful Proſpect of the Town of *Kinroſs*, and the Houſes and Seats of the Nobles and Gentry, and of the Loch, eſpecially of the Stately Building, which Sir *William Bruce*, the heritable Sheriff, and the Superior and Proprietor of many of the Lands, has built in this Plain, betwixt tthe Town of *Kinroſs* and the Weſt-end of the Loch; which for Situation, Contrivance, Proſpects, Avenues, Courts, Gardens, Gravel-Walks and Terraces, and all hortulane Ornaments, Parks and Planting, is ſurpaſſed by few in this Country.

The Town is Situated in the Center of the High-way, betwixt the North-*Ferry* and *Perth*. 'Tis the Head-Burgh of the Shire, and was Erected in a Burgh of Barony, with a Fair every Year, on the 18th of *October*, by *James* Earl of *Mortoun*, and Regent of *Scotland*, *Reg. Jacobo* VI. It hath been much enlarged of late, with ſeveral good Buildings, and ſome Tradeſmen of ſeveral Employments have been brought to it by Sir *William Bruce*. It is well provided with Neceſſaries, for the Accommodation and Lodging of Paſſengers.

The great Avenue, with a large Gate of curious Architecture (as all the Work of the great Houſe is) begins at a ſmall Diſtance from the middle of the Town, upon the Eaſt-ſide; and hath Incloſures of Planting upon each Side: The Houſe hath ſeveral Courts; upon the North-ſide of it, near to the Loch, is the neat Manour, called the *New-houſe*, the Seat of the Earls of *Mortoun*; and upon the Eaſt-ſide is the Paroch Church. The Old Caſtle of *Loch-levin* ſtands in an Iſland,

in the North-Weſt Part of the Loch, at half a Mile's Diſtance, or ſo, now, from the Shoar: For Sir *William Bruce* drain'd a great deal of Ground at the Weſt-end of the Loch, and thereby did recover much Ground; where now he has Orchards and large Parks, well planted, Part of which formerly was Flow-Moſs, which is firm Ground now, Fertile of good Graſs, and full of all ſorts of Trees; which give both Shelter and a fine Proſpect to the Buildings.

The Caſtle of *Loch-Levin* ſtands in an Iſland, in the North-Weſt Part of the Loch, half a Mile, or ſo, diſtant from the Shoar. Sir *James Balfour*, in his Notes, tells, That it was the Ancient Habitation of *Congal*, Son to *Dongart*, King of the *Picts*, who Founded the ſamen. The Book of *Scone* ſhows, that it was valiantly defended, by Sir *Allan Wypont*, for King *David* II. againſt all the *Engliſh* Party then in *Scotland*, *Anno* 1335. *Joannes de Striveling* (ſays the Record) *Miles Regis Angliæ, cum ſuis Scotis Anglicatis, &c. Tunc ad pacem Regis Angliæ converſis, qui omnes ad obſidendum Caſtrum de Levyne in lacu, confluebant in medio quadrageſimæ, quam pro Davide Rege, tenebat Alanus de vetere Ponte, Miles, ſed fruſtra, poſt longum tempus deceſſerunt.* *George Buchanan* has the Hiſtory at large, *Hiſt. Lib.* 9. To which I refer the Reader. "They "thought to drown the Caſtle, by ſtopping the Iſſue of the Water of *Levin*, by making a Bank of Stones and Turffs, heaped upon one an- "other; the Garriſon, in the Abſence of theſe in the Fort over againſt "the Caſtle, pierced through the Wall at the Iſſue of the Loch, and "made many Holes in it, in ſeveral Places, whilſt the Watch was "ſleeping. The Water having gotten ſome ſmall Paſſages, widened "the Orifices of them by Degrees, and at laſt broke forth with ſuch "a Violence, that it tumbled down all that was before it: It over- "flowed all the Plains, and carried away with it, Tents, Huts, Men "half aſleep, and Horſes, with a mighty ruſhing Noiſe into the Sea, "and they which were in the Veſſels running in with a great Shout, up- "on the affrightned Souldiers, added a ſecond Terror to the firſt; ſo "that, upon the Surprize, every Man minded nothing, but how to "ſave himſelf: Thus they fled, as every Man could, and left the "Prey to their Enemy.

"*Allan*, at his Leaſure, carried into the Caſtle, not only the Spoils "of their Camp, but Proviſions alſo, prepared for a long Siege.

"Moreover, in another Sally made againſt the Guards, which were "at *Kinroſs*, there was a happy Succeſs, the Guards were routed and "taken, and the Siege raiſed.

In this Caſtle was *Mary* Queen of *Scotland* Impriſoned, in the Time of the Civil Wars, who from thence eſcaped, by the Practices of *George Douglaſs*, Third Son to the Laird of *Loch-Levin*. The *Herons* neſtle in this Iſle, where the Caſtle ſtands.

Little more than a Mile South-Eaſt from the Caſtle, in the ſamen Lake, lieth St. *Serf*'s Iſle, and not far from it another ſmall Iſle, much haunted by Water Fowls, which lay their Eggs, and hatch their Young there, called the *Butterns Bour*. St. *Serf*'s Iſle was of old called the Iſland of *Loch-Levin*, as appears by the Records of the Priory of St. *Andrews*; where, as Sir *James Balfour*, in his Notes, remarks, it is ſaid, That *Brude, filius de Ergard, Pictorum Rex dedit Inſulam de Loch-Levin, Deo Omnipotenti, Sancto Servano, & Keledeis Heremitis ibi commorantibus & Deo ſervientibus.* The Ruines of the old Priory, built (as

Sir

Sir *James*'s Notes tell us) by *Achaius* King of *Scots*, (*in honorem & ad gloriam Dei Omnipotentis & Sancti Servani*) appear yet. St. *Ronan* the Abbot lived here, and died in it, in a full Age; and the firſt Arch-Biſhop of St. *Andrews* was Interred in this Iſle. The Regiſter of the Priory of St. *Andrews* tells, That the *Keledei dederunt, in locum Cellæ* " *læ Epiſcopo Sancti Andreæ*; and it became the Poſſeſſion of the *Auſtine*- " Monks of the Priory of St. *Andrews*, together with *Portmock*.

Towards the Middle of *Loch-Levin*, a little North, from the Kirk of *Orwell*, ſtands the Caſtle and Barony of *Burligh*, which Sir *James Balfour* (in his Notes) ſays, " King *James* the Second, *Anno nono Re*- " *gni ſui*, gave *in liberam Baroniam Johanni de Balfour de Balgarvie, Mi*- " *liti*. And King *James* the Sixth of that Name, King of *Scotland*, and " Firſt of Great *Britain*, honoured Sir *Michael Balfour* of *Burleigh* (Son " to Sir *James Balfour* of *Monqhanny*, Clerk Regiſter, and to *Margaret* " *Balfour* Heireſs of *Burleigh*) by Letters Patent, bearing Date at *Roy*- " *ſtoun* in *England*, 7. *Auguſt* in *Anno* 1606. with the Title of, Lord " *Balfour* of *Burleigh*, he being then his Ambaſſadour to the Duke of " *Tuſcany* and to the Duke of *Lorrain*. The Church of *Orwel* is the " common Sepulchre of the Family.

The Paroch-Church of *Orwel* was but a Chappel of Eaſe, in *Anno* 1330; for, the ſame Year, King *Robert* I. gives to the Monaſtery of *Dunfermling*, *in puram & perpetuam eleemoſinam, Eccleſiam de Kinroſs cum Capellâ de Urwell, teſte Edwardo de Bruſs Comite de Carrict, & Domino Gallovidiæ fratre noſtro.*

The Paroch-Church of *Kinroſs* ſtands a little to the Eaſt of the Town, upon the Loch-ſide.

Near the South-ſide of the Loch ariſeth a high and ſteep Mountain, ſomewhat level and plain on the Top, called in the *Iriſh* Dialect, *Benartoch*; our Vulgar call it *Benartie*; *Boethius* calleth it, *Mons Arcis, arx naturâ & arte munitiſſima.* Sir *James Balfour* ſays, it was built by *Gedor* King of *Picts*; 'tis like fortified, as the *Caſtella Brigantum*, with rough Stones heaped upon one other. Sir *James* ſays, nothing remains to be ſeen now, ſave the Veſtiges of a double Trench, which is ſcarce noticeable now. At the Weſt-end of it, in the Plain, is the *Paran* Well, a Spring of excellent Water.

The Caſtle of *Loch-Levin* was the Seat of ſome of our Kings, who appointed Gentlemen Captains of it, and of latter Times the Laird of *Loch-levin* is Deſign'd, Captain of *Loch-levin*. Sir *James Balfour* gives the following Extract out of a Charter. *Carta facta per Davidem Secundum Regem Scotorum terrarum de Raplauch Andreæ Erskine, durante toto tempore vitæ ſuæ, &c. apud caſtrum lacus Levini.* 10. *Septemb. anno regni* 28.

The Priory of *Portmock* is properly ſeated in St. *Servanus*'s Iſle; on the South-ſide of the River *Levin* is *Kirkneſs*, where the Canons and their Prior oft reſided; they came to be a Part of the Priory of St. *Andrews*, *Auſtine*-Monks; and their Prior was reckoned *tertius Prior S. Andreæ.* The Learn'd Mr. *James Martine*, in his *Reliquiæ S. Andreæ*, tells us, That in the Charter of Union and Mortification of the Priory of St. *Servan*'s Iſle, within *Loch-levin* to St. *Leonard*'s College, by Mr. *John Winram*, Oeconomus of the Monaſtery of St. *Andrews*, and the Convent thereof, dated 5. *Octob.* 1570. are theſe Words. *Cum manifeſtum ſit Priorem & Conventum Monaſterii Sancti Andreæ, abhinc retro in*

hodiernum diem ad ſpatium circiter quingentorum annorum, continuo Patronos indubitatos fuiſſe Prioratus Inſulæ Sancti Servani intra Lacum de Lochlevin ſitæ, quoties ipſum Prioratum vacare contingat. Sir *James Balfour*, in his Notes, gives us this Account of it. " Near the Eaſt-ſide " of *Benartie*, burſts out the River *Levin*, out of (the Loch) his Mo- " ther's Belly, from whom he alſo takes his Name, with a ſmall, but " ſpeedy, Aperture, leaving on his North-ſide the little, but ancient " Priory of *Portmock*, founded by *Eogachmen*, King of the *Picts*, and " Conſecrate to the Bleſſed Virgin *Mary*. *Anno* 1. *regni ſui*; for which " he citeth *Regiſt. MS. Monaſterii S. Andr. Fol.* 161. This Monaſtery " was the Firſt Place in *Scotland*, given by the *Pictiſh* Kings, after their " Converſion to Chriſtianity, to the Religious *Keledei*, or *Culdæi*, or, " as *Fordun* names them, *Cultores Dei*, Worſhippers of GOD; they " being Religious Perſons of divers Orders. This Monaſtery was an- " ciently called the Priory of *Loch-Levin*; the moſt part of the Lands " came to the Earls of *Mortoun*, who held them Feu of the Arch-Bi- " ſhop and Prior of St. *Andrews* formerly.

" *Kirkneſs* and *Bolgyn* embracing the South-Banks of *Levin*, the " Inheritance of the Houſe of *Mortoun*, and a Portion collected for their " younger Sons, holds of the Arch-Biſhop of St. *Andrews*, and was gi- " ven to the *Culdees* of the foreſaid Priory, by *Mackbeth* the Son of " *Finlach*, *regn: Davide primo*, *anno* 3. *regni ſui*.

The Monaſtery of *Loch-Levin*, now *Portmoak*, ſo named, as may be conjectured, from St. *Moak*, the Firſt Abbot, ſignifying a Manſion or Dwelling, in the Ancient Language, as ye would ſay, the Dwelling of *Moak*. (The Inhabitants thereabout, to this Day, ſhow upon the Side of the Hill, above the Monaſtery, a Concavity like to a Seat, where this Abbot, for his Recreation, ſometimes uſed to ſolace himſelf, the Top of the adjoining Rocks giving Umbrage to the Place, which, corrupting the Words, they call St. *Moucom*'s Seat, that is, St. *Moak*'s Seat) Nothing remains of this Monaſtery, ſave a Paroch-Church, which anſwereth to the Presbytery of *Kilcaldy*.

The Priory of *Portmoak* is properly ſeated in St. *Servanus*'s Iſle.

Scotland-Well was a Miniſtery of the *Fratres Sanctæ Trinitatis de redemptione captivorum*, and Founded by *William Malvoiſin*, Biſhop of St. *Andrews*, who died *Anno* 1238. and it is confirm'd by his immediate Succeſſor *David Benham*, Biſhop of St. *Andrews*, as their Charters bear. The *Rudera* of the Church and Houſe is on the North-ſide of *Levin*-River, at the Foot of the Biſhop-Hill; and it was a Receptacle for Religious Pilgrims: And the Friars, who belonged to that Houſe, collected Charities for the Redemption of Chriſtians, who were Slaves in *Turky*.

Sir *James Balfour*, in his Notes, ſays, it was called by our Hiſtorians, *Hoſpitale de Fonte Scotiæ*, with the Manour of *Kilgad*, and a Chappel Founded by *Madocus Comes de Ernewall*, for the Relief of Pilgrims and Paſſengers, who reſorted this Way, either for Devotion or Travel. But Sir *James* is miſtaken in this, for it is by *William Malvoiſin*, Biſhop of St. *Andrews*, as the following Charters ſhow.

Carta Miniſterii de Scotland-Well.

" Omnibus Chriſti fidelibus preſens ſcriptum viſuris vel audituris. " Willielmus Dei Gratia Epiſcopus Sancti Andree, Eternam in Domino

" ſa-

" ſalutem. Noverit univerſitas veſtra, nos, Divinæ pietatis intuitu,
" dediſſe, conceſſiſſe, & hac Carta noſtra confirmaſſe, Deo & Hoſpi-
" tali Sancte Marie de Lochlevin, ad ſuam & pauperum ſuſtentatio-
" nem ibidem confluentium, Eccleſiam Sancte Trinitatis de *Urhithu-*
" *meneſyn*, hoc eſt, *Moonſy*. In ſuis uſibus & pauperum habendam;
" cum terris, decimis, obventionibus, oblationibus & omnibus aliis ad
" eandem Eccleſiam juſte pertinentibus; in liberam, puram, quietam
" & perpetuam eleemoſinam. Ita tamen quod, quicunque pro tem-
" pore fuerit Cuſtos predicti Hoſpitalis, dicte Eccleſie honeſte faciet
" deſerviri, &c. Teſtibus Johanne de Arnut, Johanne de Gaduts &
" multis aliis.

Carta Miniſterii de Scotland-Well.

" Omnibus Chriſti fidelibus preſens ſcriptum viſuris vel audituris,
" David, Dei Gratia Epiſcopus Sancti Andree, Eternam in Domino ſa-
" lutem. Noverit univerſitas veſtra quod cum bone memorie Wil-
" lielmus Epiſcopus, Predeceſſor noſter, quandam Domum fundaſſet
" ad fontem Scotie, ad recipiendum & hoſpitandum pauperes & egenos
" in eadem, ibidem undique confluentes; nos diſpoſitionem dicte Do-
" mus viris Religioſis committere volentes, qui, ex officii noſtri debito,
" Religionem plantare & augmentare tenemur; dictam Domum, cum
" omnibus pertinentiis & libertatibus ſuis, & cum omnibus reditibus
" & bonis mobilibus & immobilibus ad eandem ſpectantibus, Deo &
" Beate Marie & fratribus ordinis Sancte Trinitatis & Captivorum, de-
" dimus & conceſſimus & preſenti ſcripto confirmamus. Statuentes
" ut in predicta Domo prefatus Ordo Sancte Trinitatis & Captivorum
" in perpetuum obſervetur. In cujus rei teſtimonium, preſenti ſcri-
" pto ſigillum noſtrum apponi fecimus. Teſtibus Magiſtris, Gulielmo
" de Cuninghame, Alexandro de Edinburgh, David, Roberto, Rad.
" Gilberto, Jacobo, Capellanis, Galfrido, Waltero, Gilberto, Cleri-
" cis noſtris. Datum apud Loſſech, Anno Gratie, Milleſimo ducen-
" teſimo quinquageſimo, in craſtino circumciſionis Domini.

Arnot lies high upon the North-ſide of *Levin*, on the South-ſide of the Biſhop's Hill; He is a Knight-Baronet, whoſe Anceſtors of that Name have poſſeſſed theſe Lands well nigh 600 Years. The Regiſter of *Dunfermling* ſhows, that Sir *Michael Arnot* diſponed the Lands of *Clunie* to the Monks there, *Rege Malc.* IV. The *Bin*, at the Weſt-end of *Benartie*, belongs to Sir *John Malcolm* of *Lochor*. Captain *Crawfurd* has, at the North-Eaſt of *Loch-Levin*, the *Powmill*. To the South of it is the Village *Kinaskwood*. In *Benartie* are Foxes and Badgers, which the Heretors hunt at certain times.

Loch-Levin *abounds with fine Fiſh, ſuch as Salmond taken in Summer. The Gelletroch or Red-womb Trout; it hath a ſmall Head; it is uſually* 18 *Inches long. The ſpeckled Trout, Red-womb, with white Fins, taken in* October *with Nets. Some are reddiſh within, ſome whitiſh. The Gray-Trout, or Bill-Trout, ſome of them as big as a Salmond, grayiſh Skinn'd & red Fiſh'd, a Foot long, taken all the Year over. Cendue or Camdue, in* Iriſh *Blackhead, having a black Spot on the Top of its Head; is fat, big as a* Dunbar-*Herring, red Fiſh'd, much eſteem'd. Big Eels and Pearches in abundance.*

Many Water-Fowls haunt this Loch; ſuch as, the Common Heron, the Bittern, *the Snipe, the Teal, the Water-Rail, the Kings Fiſher, the Coot, the Swan, ſundry Gulls, wild Geeſe and wild Ducks. In the Moors are many wild Fowls.*

There is a fine Stone at Niveſtoun, *and much Lime-ſtone; they want no Fewel, have Coal from* Kelti-heugh; *there is much Paſture and plenty of Corns.*

The Liſt of the Clergy, Nobility and Gentry, who were Officers of State, from Charters and MS. Hiſtories, being of *Fife*, by Birth, Reſidence, or Office, before the Year 1680.

Conſtantine, Earl of *Fife*, Chancellor to King *Alexander* I.
William de Riparys, Prior of St. *Andrews*, Chancellor to *Malcolm* IV.
William de Lundin, Chancellor to King *William*, 27. Year of his Reign.
Hugo, Abbot of *Dunfermling*, Chancellor to King *William*.
Robert, Abbot of *Dunfermling*, Chancellor to King *Alexander* II. *Anno* 1238.
Richard, Abbot of *Dunfermling*, Chancellor to King *Alexander* III. *An.* 1250.
Mr. *Matthew Scot*, Arch-Deacon of St. *Andrews*, Chancellor to King *Alexander* II. from the 12th to the 16th Year of his Reign.
Gamelinus, Biſhop of St. *Andrews*, Chancellor to King *Alexander* II. from the 16th to the 33d Year of his Reign.
William Vitchard, Biſhop of St. *Andrews*, Chancellor to King *Alexander* III. to the 12th Year of his Reign.
William Frazer, Biſhop of St. *Andrews*, Chancellor to King *Alexander* III. from 1273 to 1293.
James Kennedy, Biſhop of St. *Andrews*, *an.* 1445. Chancellor to King *James* II.
James Duke of *Roſs*, Arch-Biſhop of St. *Andrews*, Chancellor, 1502, 1503, 1504, and 1505.
Alexander Stuart, Arch-Biſhop of St. *Andrews*, Chancellor, 1510, 1511, 1512, and 1513.
James Bethune, Arch-Biſhop of St. *Andrews*, 1525.
David Bethune, Cardinal, Arch-Biſhop of St. *Andrews*, 1542. and to his Death, 3d *May* 1546.
James Earl of *Mortoun*, 1562, 1563, 1564, 1565. is outted, but reſtored 1567, and is to 1572. incluſive.
Alexander Earl of *Dunfermling*, 1605, and to his Death 1622.
John Spotiſwood, Arch-Biſhop of St. *Andrews*, from 1635 to 1639.
John Duke of *Rothes*, 1665. to his Death 1681.

Great Chamberlains.

Henricus de Balfour is Camerarius, 1219, and in the 10th Year of King *Alexander* II.'s Reign.
David de Lochor, Knight, is Chamberlain in the 3d Year of *John Baliol*'s Reign.

Theſaurers.

George Abbot of *Dunfermling*, *an.* 1493.
Sir *Thomas Sybald* of *Balgony* is Theſaurer to King *James* II.
Robert Lundy of *Balgony*, 1497, 1498 and 1499.
James Bethune (when) Abbot of *Dunfermling*, 1505, 1506, 1507.
Sir *James Kirkaldy* of *Grange*, from 1538 to 1543 incluſive.
John Hamilton, Arch-Biſhop of St. *Andrews*, is Theſaurer from 1547 to 1553 incluſive.
William Earl of *Mortoun*, is Lord High Theſaurer, Comptroller and Collector General, from 1630 to 1636.
John, Earl of *Crawfurd*, is Lord High-Theſaurer, from 1641 to 1649.

Then

Then is outted by the Parliament for his Acceſſion to the Engagement; but reſtored by King *Charles* II. and is again 1660 and 1661.

John Earl *Rothes*, (afterwards Duke of *Rothes*) is Lord High-Theſaurer, 1665.

Sir *Robert Melvil* of *Murdocairny* is Theſaurer-Depute from 1582 to 1595.

Secretaries of State.

Sir *James Balfour* of *Pittendriech*, 1554. is after deſign'd, of *Burghly*.

Robert Pitcairn, Arch-Deacon of St. *Andrews*, and Commendator of *Dunfermling*, from 1570 to his Death 1584.

Sir *John Lindſay* of *Balcarras*, from 28. of *May* 1596. to his Death 1598.

James Lord *Balmerinoch*, from 1597 to 1608.

Sir *Robert Spotiſwood*, 1644. and Preſident of the Seſſion.

Lord Keepers of the Privy-Seal.

John Prior of St. *Andrews*, 1488, 1489 and 1490.

David Bethune, Abbot of *Arbroth* (afterward Arch-Biſhop of St. *Andrews*, and Cardinal) 1528, 1529, 1530.

George Durie, Abbot of *Dunfermling*, 1553.

Mr. *John Arnot*, Arch-Deacon of *Glaſgow*, 1459.

Sir *John Lindſay* of *Balcarras*, 1595.

Charles Earl of *Dunfermling*, 1671.

Clerk-Regiſters.

John Schevez, Doctor of the Laws, from 1426 to 1449.

Mr. *James Mackgill* of *Rankeilor* Nether, from 1554 to 1565. Then outted; but reſtored 1567. and is to 1574.

Mr. *James Balfour* of *Burghly*, 1565, 1566, 1567. and Preſident of the Seſſion, 1567.

Sir *Alexander Gibſon* of *Durie*, 1641.

Comptrollers.

Alexander Nairn of *Saintfoord*, 1446.

Alexander Inglis, Arch-Deacon of St. *Andrews*, 1488.

James Bethune, Abbot of *Dunfermling* (afterwards Arch-Biſhop of St. *Andrews*) 1506.

Sir *James Colvil* of Eaſt-*Weems*, from 1525 to 1534.

Andrew Wood of *Largo*, 1581 to 1587.

David Seton of *Parbroth*, from 1589 to 1595.

Sir *David Murray* of *Goſpertie* (afterwards Lord *Scone* and Viſcount *Stormont*) from 1599 to 1607.

Sir *James Hay* of *Fingask*, 1609 and 1610.

Lord Advocates.

Mr. *James Henderſon* of *Fordel*, from 1494 to 1507. And alſo Juſtice-Clerk.

Mr. *Henry Balnaves* of *Halhill*, Advocate to Queen *Mary*.

Sir *Thomas Hope* of *Craighall*, from 1626 to 1641.

Directors of the Chancery.

Sir *James Colvil* of Eaſt-*Weems*, from 1520 to 1539.

Mr. *William Scot* of *Ardroſs*, from 1591 to 1610.

Sir *John Scot* of *Scots-Tarvet*, from 1610 to 1652.

Juſticiars.

Duncan Earl of *Fife*, in King *William*'s Reign.

John Lord *Lindſay* of the *Byres*, Principal and Chief Juſticiar Benorth-*Forth*, 1457 and 1466.

Sir *Thomas Hope* of *Kers* (Son to Sir *Thomas Hope* Advocate) Juſtice-General, 1641.

Lords Lion, Kings of Arms.

Alexander Nairn of *Saintfoord*, in King *James* II.'s Reign.
Sir *David Lindſay* of *Mount*, 1539.
Sir *David Lindſay* of *Mount*, 1588.
Sir *Jerome Lindſay* of *Mount*, 1626.
Sir *James Balfour* of *Denmiln*, 1630.
Sir *Alexander Durham* of *Largo*, 1660.
Sir *Charles Erskine* of *Cambo*, 1669.
Sir *Alexander Erskine* of *Cambo*, 1680.

Maſters of Requeſts.

Mr. *John Hay*, Abbot of *Balmerinoch*, 1561.
Mr. *James Colvil*, 1579.

Mackduffus Fifæ Præfectus, *Vemiſiæ* gentis auctor, tempore Milcolumbi tertii. 1079.

PEllere me potuit regni de parte tyrannus,
Tollere non potuit libera regna animi.
Quod potui, voluiſſe timet, nec velle timere:
Sic nunquam in tuto eſt conſcia cura mali.
Ergo furens magis imbelles cum conjuge natos
Perdidit: aſt neque in hoc mî cecidere animi.
Exilium vici, Regem in ſua regna reduxi,
Subjecique armis colla tyranna meis.
Addo Decus priſcis meritis. Monumenta vetuſta
Servat adhuc rerum Vemiſiana *domus.*
Credita res poſſe haud fieri hæc, niſi Cæſaris armis,
Cæſar ego, cæſa de genitrice, feror.

Dicaledones & Vecturiones.

An Account of the Univerſity of St. *Andrews.*

HEnry *Wardlaw*, Biſhop of St. *Andrews*, firſt opened the Publick Schools at St. *Andrews*, in *Anno* 1411, That the Youth of the Kingdom might be Educated in Learning at Home. He was aſſiſted in this Enterprize by many Learn'd Men then in St. *Andrews*. *Laurence Landoris* and *Richard Corvel*, Doctors of the Civil Law, publickly profeſſed here good Literature, and laid the Foundation of an Univerſity. *James Biſſet*, Prior and Arch-Deacon of St. *Andrews*, and *Thomas Stuart*, promoted Learning here. Biſhop *Wardlaw* procured great Privileges to the Profeſſors, Students, and their Servants. In *Anno* 1413. Mr. *Henry Ogilvie* being ſent to *Arragon*, to Pope *Benedict* XIII. (to whom *Spain* and *Scotland* adhered in the Schiſm, that then obtained) by this Biſhop *Wardlaw*, at his Return brought moſt ample Privileges, and ſuch as uſed to be conferred upon Colleges.

Their Publick Schools were generally call'd, *Gymnaſium Sancti Andreæ de Kilrymonth*; and from many Places Learn'd Men reſorted to it, eſpecially after King *James* I.'s Return, he granted a Royal Maintainance to the Colleges, and gave great Privileges and Immunities to them, and much encouraged them; for that effect he brought in the *Carthuſian* Monks; the MS. of them tells, That "Nos, præmiſſâ dignâ "meditatione penſantes, notum facimus Univerſis, quod omnes & "ſingulos Rectores, qui pro tempore fuerint, Facultatum Decanos, "Procuratores Nationum, Regentes, Magiſtros & Scholares in præli-"batâ Univerſitate Studentes, præſentes & futuros, ſub noſtrâ firmâ "pace & cuſtodiâ, defenſione & manutenentiâ, ſuſcipimus & ſpeciali-"ter reſervamus. Nec non eoſdem Rectores, Decanos, Procurato-"res, Regentes, Magiſtros, Bedellos, Scriptores, Stationarios, Perga-"menarios, & Scholares continuè ſtudentes, dummodo Prælati non "exiſtant; ab omnibus tributis, muneribus, exactionibus, taxationi-"bus, collectis, vigiliis, cuſtodiis & pedagiis percipiendis, liberaliter "eximimus, per præſentes, quomodo ſcilicet hanc noſtram conceſſimus, "& gratiæ ſpecialis prærogativam adjunctam eiſdem ſtudentibus pro "perpetuis temporibus, omnino volumus inviolabiliter obſervari.

And the MS. ſhows, That not long after, *convenere tredecem Doctores Theologi, Decretorum octo, aliarumque artium plurimi Profeſſores, Doctoratus omnes inſignibus honeſtati.*

Theſe ſettled firſt at St. *Mary*'s (now call'd the New College) but then the Pedagogy.

The Arch-Biſhops of St. *Andrews* are perpetual Chancellors of the Univerſity. The Rector is choſen yearly; and by the Statutes, he ought to be One of the Three Principals: His Power is the ſame with that of the Vice-chancellor of *Oxford* or *Cambridge*. There are in this Univerſity Three Colleges, *viz.* St. *Salvator*'s, St. *Leonard*'s, and *New College*.

St. *Salvator*'s College is an Ancient and Stately Building, lately repaired by Doctor *Skeen*, when he was Provoſt thereof. It was founded by Biſhop *James Kennedy*, Nephew to King *James* I. by his Siſter, married to the Lord of *Caſſils*, to teach there *Literas Humanas & Divinas*, both Divine and Humane Learning: He built the College, and endowed it with competent Revenues; he built the Collegiate Church likewiſe, and provided it with all Neceſſaries for the Divine Worſhip in theſe Times. There are in it a Provoſt and Four Maſters for Teaching Philoſophy, called *Regents*, and Eight poor Scholars called *Burſars*, at the Foundation. The Earl of *Caſſils* hath founded a Profeſſor of Humanity, to teach the *Latine* Tongue. And of late there is a Profeſſor of the *Greek* Tongue.

John Hepburn, Prior of St. *Andrews*, *Anno* 1512. did found St. *Leonard*'s College: It is built within the Precinct of the *Auguſtine* Monks; 'twas before a Hoſpital for 17 poor Men; it is now enlarged with Buildings and a Parochial Church, and is ſince erected in a College, with Proviſion, for a Principal or Warden, and four Profeſſors of Philoſophy, whereof one teacheth the *Greek* Tongue, 8 poor Scholars. The Number of the *Burſars* was encreaſed by *Robert* Earl of *March*, and *Lenox* Prior of St. *Andrews*. Sir *John Scot* of *Scots-Tarvet* founded a Profeſſor of Humanity.

James Beatoun, Arch-Biſhop of St. *Andrews*, towards the End of his Days, and not long before his Death, began to build the New College, which was called that of St. *Mary*. The MS. tells, That *Pædagogium, variis proventibus à ſe auctum, in Collegium Marianum tranſmutavit, voluitque ut Profeſſores & Alumni eadem menſâ deinceps uterentur.* The Profeſſors and Scholars endowed, are of Divinity. And not long ſince there was founded in the Univerſity, a Profeſſor of Mathematicks. There will be Occaſion to give an Account of the Learn'd Men, who were bred, or were Profeſſors in this Univerſity, in the Fourth Part.

Dicaledones & Vecturiones.

THE

Fourth Part,

CONCERNING

What is moſt remarkable in *Fife.*

To the HERETORS of *FIFE.*

This Fourth Part is Dedicated by the Author,
ROBERT SIBBALD.

CHAP. I. *Concerning the Coaſt.*

FIFE is a *Peninſule*, embraced towards the South with the Firth of *Forth*, and towards the North with the Firth of *Tay*. At the Weſt-Limit of it, from the Brink of *Forth*, (where the ſmall Water *Bloddyr* diſchargeth it ſelf into the Firth, at *Newmiln* Bridge) it ſtretcheth Northwards, including the Paroches of *Carnock* and *Saline* (and excluding the Paroch and Lordſhip of *Culroſs*, within the Shire of *Perth*) till the South-Marches of the Paroch of *Cleiſh* in *Kinroſs*-Shire.

Before I begin the Account of the remarkable Places in this Part of the Coaſt, I will give firſt the excellent Verſes of *John Johnſton* and *Arthur Johnſton*, upon the Towns in the Coaſt of *Fife.*

John Johnſton's are theſe:

Oppida ſic toto ſunt ſparſa in littore, ut unum
Dixeris; inque uno plurima juncta eadem.
Littore quot curvo Forthæ *volvuntur arenæ,*
Quotque undis reſluo tunditur ora ſalo;
Pene tot hic cernas inſtratum puppibus æquor,
Urbibus & crebris pene tot ora hominum.
Cuncta operis intenta domus fœda otia neſcit
Sedula cura domi, ſedula cura foris.

Quæ maria & quas non terras animoſa juventus
Ah! fragili fidens audet adire trabe;
Auxit opes virtus, virtuti dura pericla
Juncta, etiam lucro damna fuere ſuo.
Quæ fecere viris animos, cultumque dedere;
Magnanimis proſunt damna, pericla, labor.
Arthur Johnſton's are theſe.
Oppida, quæ longo lavat hinc Bodotria *tractu,*
Flatibus a Boreæ, Grampius inde tegit.
Flectere vos docuit Neptuni dextera remos,
Et cava nimboſis pandere vela Notis.
Nec vos Scylla vorax, nec terret vaſta Charybdis,
Nec vada Dulichiæ quæ metuere rates.
Seu Syrtes tentare juvat, ſeu radere cautes
Cyaneas, vobis invia nulla via eſt.
Nec ſatis eſt ſulcare fretum, Ferguſia vobis
Cogitur abſtruſos pandere terra ſinus.
Illius in gremio concluſos quæritis ignes,
Et prope Tartarei cernitis ora Jovis.
Artibus & veſtris liquidus lapideſcere pontus
Cogitur & ſal fit, quod prius unda fuit.
Montibus exciſas ne jactet Saxo Salinas,
Largius has vobis ſufficit æquor opes.
Scotia vos celebret, veſtro ſine munere Brumæ
Sunt nimis atroces, inſipidæque dapes.

The Coaſt is very Fertile, and has many Waters and Burns running into it, from the *Ochils* and *Lumonds*, and the Hills in the Inner-parts of it. Some of theſe Waters are Auriferous: And ſo *Buchanan*'s Verſes holds in *Fife* as well as in other Parts of this Country.

Nunc tibi frugiferæ memorabo hic jugera glebæ,
Et ſaltus pecore, & fœcundas piſcibus undas,
Et æris gravidos & plumbi pondere ſulcos,
Et nitidos auro montes, ferroque rigentes,
Deque metalliferis manantia flumina venis,
Quæque beant alias communia commoda gentes.

I ſhall have Occaſion to give Inſtances of this, in the Account of the moſt remarkable Places in this Shire.

In this Coaſt are many fine Harbours, many convenient Fiſheries, ſundry Manufactories, many Royal Burghs; and the Salt that here is made, and the Coal, and the Fiſhery, afford much Matter of Trade.

I begin with *Torrie-burn*, a Burgh of Barony: It has a Harbour for ſmall Veſſels, and has Salt-pans. It is named from the Water of *Torrie*, which runneth through the Town; over which, forgainſt the Kirk, a Bridge was built by Mr. *James Aird* the Miniſter, a Man eminent for his Piety and Charity to the Poor. The Town is under the Juriſdiction of the Earl of *Kincardine*, deſcended of a Brother of the Ancient Family of *Blairhall*, of which alſo Sir *William Bruce* of *Kinroſs*, and ſeveral other Gentlemen of the Name of *Bruce* are deſcended; of which Family of *Blairhall*, alſo the Earl of *Elgin* in *Scotland*, and of *Alisbury* in *England*, are deſcended. It is now the Seat of the Honoura-

nourable *Dougal Stuart*, One of the Senators of the College of Juſtice, who married the Heireſs.

Near to *Torrie burn* ſtands the Manour of *Torrie*, now the Seat of *William Erskine*, a Son of the Lord *Cardroſs*. 'Twas formerly in the Poſſeſſion of the Ancient Family of the *Wardlaws*, of which ſeveral Lairds of that Name are deſcended. To the Eaſt of the Town is *Crumbie*, a pleaſant Seat of the Lord *Colvil* of *Cleiſh*, deſcended of the Lord *Colvil* of *Culroſs*, whoſe Predeceſſor was *James* Lord *Colvil*, a Follower of *Henry* the Great, who to the Immortal Honour of himſelf and his Nation, was the Man whom GOD made the chief Inſtrument to carry the Bittel of *Caltras*, ſo favourable to the Proteſtants in *France*, againſt the Bloody Leaguers.

Not far from this, towards the North, is the neat Houſe of *Pitfirren*, well adorn'd with curious Gardens, large Parks and Meadows, the Manour of the Ancient Family of the *Halkets*. There is in the Regiſter of *Dunfermling* a Contract betwixt the Abbot of *Dunfermling* and *David Halket* deſign'd in ſome Charters, *de Lusfennen*, *De perambulatione terrarum de Petfarane*, *Anno* 1437. There is a vaſt Fond of ſmall Coal in the Lands, which is carried to the Port of *Lyme-Kills*, belonging to *Pitfirren*, being a ſmall Burgh of Barony; it is well provided with Coal-Yards and Cellars: Several Whales have come in upon this Coaſt; *Anno* 1652. One, 80 Foot in length, of the Whale-bone Kind, came in, which (as I was inform'd) beſide a vaſt Quantity of Oyl, did afford 500 Weight of Baleen. The Jaws of it ſtand for a Gate, in the Garden of *Pitfirren*. And *Anno* 1689 there came in One of the *Sperma-Ceti* Kind, with big Teeth in the Under-jaw, the Whale was above 52 Foot long.

The Coaſt abounds much with Iron-ſtone, of which there are ſome Pieces curiouſly figur'd, ſome like Clam-ſhells, and one has the Shape of the Scabard of a *Turkiſh* Scimitar, of the Kind call'd *Siliquaſtrites*.

Cloſe by *Pitfirren* is *Cavil*, the Seat of an Ancient Gentleman of the Name of *Lindſay*; and *Pitliver*, the Seat of Sir *James Campbel*, who married the Heireſs, of the Name of *Dempſter*.

Hard by is *Dunfermling*, a Royal Burgh, having its Name from a Hill near a crooked Water, which is the Situation of it; for it lies upon the Ridge of a Hill, ſloping gently to the South. It was the ordinary Abode of *Malcolm Kenmore*; the Ruins of a Tower he dwelt in are yet to be ſeen, near to the Weſt-Bridge. This King *Malcolm* III. founded the Monaſtery, and he and his Succeſſors, eſpecially *David* I. did endow the ſame with great Riches and Privileges, Three of which are ſo remarkable and peculiar to this Monaſtery, that I cannot paſs them; I extracted them from the great Regiſter of the Monaſtery. The Firſt is, *Sciatis me dediſſe & conceſſiſſe Eccleſiæ Sanctæ Trinitatis de Dunfermling, omnem decimam de auro quod mihi eveniet de Fif & Fotherif, T. Cancellario, & Hugone de Morevil, & Johanne Epiſcopo, apud Newbotill.* By which Privilege it appears, that in his Days there was Gold found in the Waters, which came off the Mountains and Hills in this Shire, as there is Silver, Copper, Lead and Iron found in them.

The Second Privilege is in a Charter of Confirmation, of the ſame King *David* I. which has this Clauſe, *Et de Seliches qui ad Kingornum capientur, poſtquam decimati fuerint; concedo ut omnes Septimos Seliches habeant.*

The Third is by *Malcolm* IV.

Capita piſcium qui dicuntur Creſpeis præter linguam, qui in meo Dominio ex illa parte Scottwatir applicuerint, in quâ parte illorum Eccleſia ſita eſt.

By the former, it ſeems, in thoſe Days the *Selchs* were a Matter of Trade; and the laſt ſhows, that the Meer-ſwine and Porpeſſes, and leſſer ſort of Whales (which I gueſs were mean'd by *Creſpeis*) were Matter of Trade, and the Oyl was imployed, as a Charter hath it, *ad Luminaria Eccleſiæ.*

In the Town is one long Street, which runs from the Eaſt to the South-Weſt, where, by a Lane, it entereth the King's Palace, which is Famous for the Birth of King *Charles* I. The Monaſtery is joined to it, a great Fabrick; it was for the *Benedictine* Monks, founded by King *David*, *Anno* 1130. The Town has a Manufactory of Dornick-Cloath: It gives the Title of Earl to a Branch of the *Seatons*. The heritable Keeping of the Palace, with the Revenues of the Monaſtery, and the Superiorities and Juriſdiction, belongeth now to the Marquis of *Tweeddale.*

In Mr. *Sletzer's Theatrum Scotiæ*, there is a Proſpect of the Town and the Abby, and another of the Abby.

There were Interred here, *Malcolm* III. with St. *Margaret* his Queen, and King *Edgar* their Son; *Alexander* I. with *Sibilla* his Queen; *David* I. with his two Wives; *Malcolm* IV. *Alexander* III. and his Queen *Margaret*; *Robert* I. and *Iſobel* his Queen; *Edmond* II. Son to King *Malcolm* III. and his Brother *Etheldrade*, Earl of *Fife*; *Mac-Duff*, Earl of *Fife*; *Conſtantine*, Earl of *Fife*; *William Ramſay*, Earl of *Fife*; *Tho: Randel*, Earl of *Murray*, Governour of *Scotland*. *Anno* 1331.

A ſmall Portion of the Ancient Church yet ſtands, in which there are theſe Inſcriptions.

Integerrimo Amico Gulielmo Shaw.

Vive inter ſuperos, æternumque optime vive,
Hæc tibi vita labor, mors fuit alta quies.

ALEXANDER SETONIUS, D. F.

The other is,

Domino Roberto Pitcarnio, Abbati Fermoloduni, Legato Regio, ejuſque Majeſtati à ſecretis.

Hic ſitus eſt Heros modicâ Robertus in urnâ
Pitcarnius, Patriæ ſpes, columenque ſuæ.
Quem virtus, gravitas, generoſo pectore digna
Ornat, & vera cum pietate fides.
Poſt varios vitæ fluctus, jam mole relictâ
Corporis, Eliſium pergit ad, Umbra nemus.

The next thing remarkable is the Iron-Mills, erected by Chancellor *Hay*, of which Mr. *Tho. Crawfurd*, in his Epitaph upon him, gives this Account:

Quid referam moles operum, rupeſque ſtupendis
Artibus inciſas alveos duxiſſe cavatos?
Unde rotas duri minuentes ſemina ferri,
Lignaque multiplici ſulcantes ordine ſerræ,
Circumagant amnes, ut barbara teſqua feraces
Jam laxare ſinus in publica commoda diſcant.

The

The common People along the Coaſt of *Fife*, get their Bread both by Sea and Land, and, according to the Seaſons of the Year, are either Sea-men or Land-men: They make Nets, and in ſmaller Boats, fiſh all the Year over for Cod and Ling and other White Fiſh; and have larger Boats for taking Herring and Mackarel in the time of the Drove. Many of them go long Voyages, and export and import Merchandize. The Coal and Salt, and Herring Fiſhing, furniſh matter of Trade. To proceed where we left.

The Caſtle of *Reſyth* is remarkable, being ſituate upon a Rock that advanceth a little into the *Firth*; the Water at full Tide ſurrounds it and makes it an *Iſland*. It was the ancient Seat of the *Stuarts* of *Reſyth* or *Duriſdeer*; deſcended lineally of *James Stuart* of *Duriſdeer*, Brother German to *Walter* the Great Steward of *Scotland*, Father to King *Robert* II. That family failed lately, the laſt Laird of that Name dying unmarried, without Brother or Children, diſponed the Eſtate to a Stranger; and it is at preſent the Poſſeſſion of *Primroſe* Earl of *Roſeberry*. To the Eaſt of *Reſyth* is *St. Margaret's Bay*, ſeparated by a ſmall Neck of Land from the Bay of *Innerkeithing*; which, if cut, would make the Hill above the *North Ferry* an Iſland; and this Hill, which has a Promontory ſtretching South into the *Firth* over againſt *Inch-Garvie*, if it were fortified, and *Inch-Garvie*, and the South Shoar oppoſite to it, it would ſecure all the Weſtern Parts of the *Firth* above that, and give great Opportunity for Docks, for building and repairing Ships, and that with Safety; and for laying up Veſſels of the greateſt Force and Burden during the Winter Seaſon.

The Town of *Innerkeithing* is ſeated upon a riſing Ground to the North of the *Bay*: Anciently it had a fair Harbour for Ships, and was a conſiderable Burgh-Royal. King *David* I. dwelt ſometimes in it. In King *William*'s Reign it flouriſhed much. Their firſt Charter is by him, declaring their Liberties to extend from the Water of *Dovan* unto the Water of *Leven*, *inter medietatem aque de Forth*, *& lapidem magnum juxta molendinum de Ellhorth*. And King *James* VI. by his Charter of Confirmation, declares them to be Sheriffs within themſelves. Sir *James Balfour* ſays, "That "of old it was of a large Extent, and very populous, and paid a "a great Tax. The Lands about it belonged to the *Moubrays*, till they were forfaulted by King *Robert* I. Then they were given to *Scrimzeor* Conſtable of *Dundee*, to whoſe Poſterity it belonged, till by failzieing of Heirs it returned to the Crown in King *Charles* the Second's Reign, as *ultimus Heres*. The *Black* and *Gray-Friers* had both of them Convents in this Town of *Innerkeithing*. At the *North-Ferry* there was a Chapel ſerved by the Monks of *Dumfermling*, for which King *Robert* I. gave them a Mortification.

The next Place of Note as we go Eaſtward, is the pleaſant Houſe of *Dinnibirſel*, the Seat of the Earl of *Murray*, and well adorned with Gardens, Terraſſes, Statues and large Incloſures. *James Stuart* Prior of *St. Andrews* was created Earl of *Murray*, 10th of *February* 1562.

And hard by it is *Dalgatie*, the Dwelling of the Lord *Yeſter*: It was repaired and beautified with Gardens by Chancelor *Seaton*

Earl of *Dumfermling*, who lies interred in the Church there. He was created Earl the Third of *March* 1605. There is upon the Coaſt here much Lime-ſtone, with Clames petrified and incorporated, and a very good Quarry of Free-ſtone.

Eaſtward of this, upon the Coaſt, is the Town of *Aberdour*, erected into a Burgh of Regality by the Earl of *Morton*, Lord High Treaſurer, whoſe Succeſſor has a pleaſant Seat here, and fertile Lands around it. The Town gives the Title of Lord *Aberdour* to the Eldeſt Son of theſe Earls. There is a Confirmation by King *David* II. of a Charter granted by *William Douglas* Lord of *Niddiſdale*, to *James Douglas* his Son, of the Lands of *Aberdour*, within the Shire of *Fife*, *apud Dunevege*, *Anno Regni* 37. It appears by the Productions at the Ranking of the Nobility, that they were created Earls of *Morton* before the 24*th* of *October* 1458. *Aberdour* belonged very anciently to the *Wiponts*, and by a Marriage 1126, it came to the *Mortimers*. In King *Alexander* III's Time, *Allanus de Mortuomari* gave the Weſter-Part of *Aberdour* to the Monks of *Inchcolm*, for a Burial-place within their Church. To the Weſt of the Caſtle, there is a little Harbour. In the Lands of *Whitehill* above the Town, good Oker is found. Hard by the Town is the Houſe of *Hill* belonging to the Laird of *Dunairn*, a Cadet of the Earl of *Murray*'s: And *Cuthilhill*, the Houſe of a Gentleman of the Name of *Weems*, who has a Coal in his Ground.

Next to this, upon a riſing Ground above the Coaſt, is *Newbigging*, the Houſe of Mr. *George Robertſon*, who has much Lime-ſtone in his Lands, and ſome Caves remarkable for the curious Petrifactions in them, of which ſome Account has been given already.

Near to this are the Lands of *Orrock* of that Ilk; *November* 1690 there came in here a Whale, 46 Foot long, of the *Balene* kind; in this remarkable, that it had no Spout in the forehead, but Noſe-thrils like thoſe of a Horſe.

We come now to *Bruntiſland*, called of old *Weſter-Kinghorn*, being a part of that Barony, *Anno* 1382, and was a mean Place, of a few Houſes. It is now a well-built Town, and King *James* VI. gave it the Privilege of a Burgh-Royal. It hath a large and ſafe Harbour, for Ships of the biggeſt Size; there may be Docks made here, and at the Eaſt end of the Town. Becauſe of its Situation, and Accommodations for Landing, and for the Entertainment of Paſſengers, it is one of the three Towns for Paſſage over the *Firth*, and well frequented. This Town is naturally fortified, and may be made much ſtronger, by bringing the Sea round it. The New Church is a fine ſquare Structure, with a Pavilion Roof, after the modern Faſhion. The Ruins of the old Church are ſeen at the *Kirktoun*, to the North of *Brunt-Iſland*; it was this Place that was properly called *Weſter-Kinghorn* in the old Charters: Here is ſtill the Burial-place of the Lairds of *Orrock* and the other Gentry. Sir *James Balfour* in his Notes upon this Town, gives us theſe Verſes of a Country Poet.

Brave ancient Iſle, *thy Praiſe if I ſhould ſing,*
The Habitation of a Pictiſh *King,*

Druſtus,

Druſtus, *who made againſt the* Romans *ſtrokes,*
FORTH's Snakie Arms thee to incloſe with Rocks.
They often preſs'd to vanquiſh thee with Fire,
As Macedon *did the Sea embordering* Tyre:
But thou did'ſt ſcorn Rome's *Captive for to be,*
And kept thy ſelf from Roman Legions *free.*

Tacitus cap. 22. *vitæ Agricolæ* tells us, That *Agricola*, in the Summer which began his ſixth Expedition in this Part of *Britain*, *Portus claſſe exploravit trans Bodotriam*, he ſounded the Havens upon the North Coaſt of *Forth*, and there was none ſo commodious for great Veſſels to enter in as this. And it is like, this Poet took Occaſion to make theſe Verſes, from the Oppoſition that the *Caledonians* made to the *Romans*, which *Tacitus* ſhows, *Ad manus & arma converſi* Caledoniam *incolentes populi:* They made ſuch Reſiſtance that ſome of the *Romans* were for quitting the Attempt; *Regrediendumque citra* Bodotriam, *& excedendum potius quam pellerentur, ſpecie prudentium ignavi admonebant.*

It has a Caſtle upon an Eminence, and commanding the Town and Harbour, built by *Durie* of that Ilk, whoſe Name and Arms are upon it. In the Cartulary of *Dumfermling*, (to which Abbacy this Town, Caſtle and Harbour belonged) there is a Grant by *George Durie* Commendator of *Dumfermling*, and Arch-deacon of *St. Andrews*, to *Robert Durie* of that Ilk, of our Lands of *Nether-Grange* of *Kinghorn-Weſter*, called *Le Mains*; together with the keeping of the Place or Fort of the ſame; and for the preſerving and cuſtody thereof, we diſpone heritably our Lands of *Greſland*, and *Cuningerland*, now called *Bruntiſland*, within our Shire of *Kinghorn*, Regality of *Dumfermling*, and Sheriffdom of *Fife*, dated *Anno* 1538. After the Reformation, it was given firſt to *Grange Kirkaldie*, then to Sir *Robert Melvill* of *Carnie*. This Town gave the Title of Lord to Sir *James Weems* who married the Counteſs Heireſs of the Earldom of *Weems*, and was Father to the preſent Earl. The Caſtle and Mills belonging now to Mr. *Colin Mackenzie* Son to *Redcaſtle* in *Roſs*.

Above this Coaſt the Country riſeth high to the *Binn*, near to which Northward is *Orrock*, the Seat of *Orrock* of that Ilk. In the Cartulary of *Dumfermling* there is a Charter by *Richard* Abbot of *Dumfermling*, to *David de Orrock* eldeſt Son and Heir to *William de Orrock* of that Ilk: This grants and confirms to him, *Omnes & ſingulas terras duarum partium terrarum de* Orrock, & Silliebabe & Dunhern, *cum ſuis pertinentiis*. Dated 3d *June* 1458. On the South-ſide of the Hill is *Geddsmill*, and Lands adjacent, the Inheritance of *Ged* of *Badridge*; and *Nether-Grange*, which hath a neat Houſe and Incloſures, belonging to a Gentleman of the Name of *Durie*. Above it is a Caſcade or Fall of Water. All the Hills here abound with Lime-ſtone; ſome of which yield curious Yolks, of a Spheroide Figure. The Lands of *Orrock* afford *Britiſh* Diamonds of ſeveral Colours, naturally cut into Angles, ſome of four, ſome ſix, which are equal in fineneſs to the *Briſtol* Stones. Near to the Houſe of *Orrock* there is a Vitriolick Spring; and the Hill of *Orrock* abounds with capillary Herbs.

To the Eaſtward of *Bruntiſland*, the Sea has inundat much Land, and the South-face of the Hills are overſpread with Sand. Midway betwixt *Bruntiſland* and *Kinghorn* (or a Mile from each) is the Rock, fatal to King *Alexander* III. by his Horſe running over it, whoſe Death occaſioned much Trouble and Blood in *Scotland*. A little to the Eaſt of this Rock is *Kinghorn Spaw*, where the Water comes out of the Rock, five or ſix Foot above the Ground: It is commended for the Cure of ſore Eyes. Doctor *William Barclay* and Doctor *Anderſon* have written of it. Hard by it is *Pretty-curr*, a Harbour for the Paſſage of Boats.

A Quarter of a Mile to the Eaſt of this is the Town of *Kinghorn*, conſiſting of two Streets, one runs from Eaſt to Weſt, on a level Ground; the other is from North to South, on a very ſhelving Ground, and to the Sea; at the South Foot of it is the Church, and an Harbour lately built. In the middle of it, is *St. Leonard's* Tower, now made a Priſon. Here is the Ruins of a Caſtle, which was one of the ordinary Seats of our Kings, till King *Robert* II. diſponed it, *cum Dominio de Kinghorn*, to *John Lyon* Knight, Lord *Glammis*, *in liberum maritagium cum* Janeta Stuart, *ex filia* Ade Mure *Regina prognata*. His Repreſentative *John* Lord *Glammis* was honoured by King *James* VI. with the Title of Earl of *Kinghorn* 10th *July* 1606, which ſometime ago they have changed for that of Earl of *Strathmore*. King *David* I. endued this Town with the Privileges of a Burgh Royal, and King *Alexander* III. confirmed them. They make much courſe Sail-cloth, and Threed Stockings. *Anno Regis Duncani* I. *Canutus* King of *Norway* ſent a Fleet with 9000 Men, commanded by his Brother, who, landing at this Place, over-run and ravaged the adjacent Country. But *Macbeth* Thane of *Falkland*, and *Bancho* Thane of *Lochaber*, defeated them. *Bancho* allowed the Corps of their chief Men to be buried in *Inchcolm*; ſo ſaith *Boethius*, *lib.* 12. You may ſee the Figure of their Monument in the Table of the Antiquities of this Shire. It ſeems ſome of the *Scots* Commanders were killed alſo; for at the Houſe of *Boiſvill-Glaſmond*, in the Hills near this Town, there are two Obelisks of rough Stones ſtanding erected; which uſed to be done in Battles for a Memorial of eminent Men killed.

A little to the Eaſt of *Kinghorn*, upon the Coaſt, is *Vicars-Grange*, where ſome Marble is found; and Eaſtward of that is the ruinous Tower of *Seafield*, the ancient Seat of the *Moutrays*, waſhed with the Sea, repreſented by the Laird of *Reſcobie*; It is now the Earl of *Melvill's*. To the North of both is *Grange-Kirkcaldie*, of old the Houſe of the antient Family of the Name of *Kirkcaldie*, ſome of whom were famous for their Courage and Prudence. It is now, by the Marriage of the Heireſs of the Name of *Skeen*, the Poſſeſſion of *Carnegie* of *Boyſack*.

A Mile Eaſt from this, and four Miles from *Bruntiſland*, upon the Sea, is the Town of *Kirkcaldie*, a Burgh Royal, which with the *Link-town* of *Abbotſhall*, and the Suburbs of the *Pans*, is about a Mile in length. It hath its Name from ſome Cells of the Culdees here in antient Times. The Town belonged to the Abbacy of *Dumfermling*. It hath ſeveral Ships and a good Trade. There are Salt-pans here, which belong to *Bogie*. Some Years ago they built an Harbour to the Eaſt of the Town.

In

In the Neighbourhood of *Kirkcaldie* is much Coal, and a fertile Soil, and many Seats of the Gentry; the moſt remarkable are *Abbotſhall*, a large and fine new Houſe with Gardens and Incloſures, anciently the Poſſeſſion of the *Scots* of *Balweery*, now of Mr. *Andrew Ramſay*, a Grandſon of the Laird of *Whitſton* in the *Mearns*, and Nevoy of Sir *Andrew Ramyſay* of *Abbotſhall*, Provoſt of *Edinburgh*, and a Lord of the Seſſion.

Raith, the ancient Seat of the Chief of the *Melvills*, who had and yet have ſundry Lands in this Shire: The Lord *Raith*, Treaſurer-Depute, built a very good new Houſe here, with all its Attendants of Gardens and others; and it hath ſome old barren Planting.

The Houſe and Eſtate of Sir *John Weems* of *Bogie*, the neareſt Cadet of the Houſe of *Weems*, is near to this Eaſtward, who hath much Coal, and Salt-pans at *Kirkcaldie*. And to the Weſt is *Weſter-Bogie*, the Houſe of Mr. *John Skeen*, a Cadet of *Hallyards*. To the South-eaſt of *Bogie* is *Bennachie*, the Dwelling and Lands of Mr. *White* of *Bennachie*, Advocate: And to the North-weſt is *Touch-Barclay*.

The Water of *Teil*, which emptieth itſelf into the *Firth*, at the Weſt-bridge of *Kirkcaldie*, runneth thro' a pleaſant Strath, fertile in Graſs and Corn. In it are *Hallyards*, the Reſidence of a Gentleman of the Name of *Skeen*, a great Building, ſurrounded with Gardens, large Incloſures and Planting, having large Meadows to the Weſt, and a Loch fertile of Fiſh to the Eaſt. The Village of *Auchtertule*, and almoſt the whole Pariſh of *Auchtertule*, belong to the Laird of *Hallyards*. The Church of *Auchtertule* belonged to the Biſhop of *Dunkeld*. Southeaſt of this is *Balmuto*, the Seat of a Gentleman, Chief of the ancient Name of the *Boiſvills*; a good old Houſe. It belonged anciently to the *Glens* of *Inchmartin*, and came by Marriage of an Heireſs to the *Boiſvills*. A little Northward to this is *Balbarton*, a pleaſant Dwelling of Mr. *Walter Boiſvill*'s. Eaſtward is the ruinous Tower of *Balweerie*, which belonged for at leaſt 500 Years to Gentlemen of the Name of *Scot*, who had *Scotscraig* and many other Lands in this Shire. *Michael Scot* of *Balweerie* was twice Ambaſſador to *Norway*, firſt after King *Alexander*'s Death, then by King *Robert* I. *Ann. Reg.* 5. to demand the *Orcades*: It is now a Part of the Earldom of *Melvill*. To the South of it is *Innertiel*, one of the Seats of Sir *John Malcolm* of *Lochor*; and *Pittedie* belonging to a Gentleman of the Name of *Calderwood*. And in the ſame Valley are *Kilrie*, *Norther-Pittedie* and *Norther-Glaſmond*, inherited by the *Betſons*.

To the Eaſt of *Kirkcaldie*, upon a riſing Ground, is the Houſe and Village of *Dinniekier*, conſiſting of two Streets, belonging to Captain *Oſwald*, and formerly to Mr. *John Watſon* who built the Houſe, and mortified ſeveral Acres of Land near *Bruntiſland* for maintaining of poor Widows. Near the Eaſt End of *Dinniekier* is the Caſtle of *Ravensheugh*, on a Rock ſtretching into the Sea, the Seat of the Lord *Sinclair*, and of his Predeceſſors Earls of *Orknay*. *William Sinclair* Earl of *Orknay* got from King *James* III. the Caſtle of *Ravensheugh*, with ſome Lands beſide it, and an annual out of the Burrow Meals of *Edinburgh*, when he reſigned his Title to *Orknay*.

A Mile to the Eaſt of this is *Dyſart*, a Burgh Royal, with an harbour for Ships. The Town hath three Streets, and well built upon a

ſloaping Ground Southward to the Sea, but now is much decayed. The Church is a Parſonage in my Lord *Sinclair*'s Patronage; the Inhabitants are moſt of them Fewers of my Lord *Sinclair*, who has his Seat and ordinary Reſidence within the Town. He is lineally deſcended, and the Repreſentative of the *Sinclairs* Earls of *Orkney*; and by Act of Parliament in King *James* IV's Reign, his Predeceſſor the Lord *Sinclair* is declared Chief of the Blood. All the Ground upon which the Town ſtands, and the Heath benorth it, hath much Coal in it; ſome of it 28 Foot thick, and a Part of it hath for many Years been burning, and ſtill burns: In high Winds the Flame is ſeen in the Night, but in the Day-light Smoke doth always appear. Sometimes a Noiſe is heard like the boiling of Cauldrons. The learned Mr. *Pitcairn* Miniſter there, acquainted me, that once in 40 Years ſome extraordinary Eruption happeneth, as did in *Anno* 1662. The only Remedy is to ſtop up all the Chinks. *Anno* 1680, ſome venturing down into an old Waſte with Candles, perceived a great many little glaring Lights, like the ſhining of Fiſh-heads; theſe upon ſearch were found to be little Heaps of ſmall Coal, and exceeding hot; and they obſerved a continual dropping of Water upon the Heaps, which ſome thought might have cauſed the burning, and may occaſion Damps alſo. The Damps of theſe Coal-heughs are ſulphureous and narcotick: Thoſe that are ſeized with them fall a vomiting, and after this fall into a profound Sleep. The Philoſophick Tranſactions, Numb. 3. give account of ſome killed by Damps in this Ground. *Plinius* remarks of the *Thracian* Stone (of which Nature, if not the ſame, our Coal is) that it kindleth and burneth in Water: And *Cæſalpinus* alſo tells us, *Peculiare eſt in Bitumine accendi aqua.* But conſidering that in many of our Coal-heughs the *Pyrites aureus*, which the Vulgar call Braſs Lumps, is found in the Seams of the Coal; and this *Pyrites* is apt to take Fire by the dropping of Water upon it. I incline to think, that this might have been the firſt Cauſe of the burning of this Coal, ſince this Coal has been burning near 200 Years, there muſt be much of that Fewel that entertains the Flame. There is alſo a vitriolick Matter found in this Ground, which joined with the *Pyrites* and *Coperas* Stones, and ſome mixture of Arſenical Steams, may have cauſed theſe Damps which killed ſome in this Ground, as they have alſo done in other Coal-heughs of this Country.

The ſame Mr. *Pitcairn* ſheweth me, that the Shoar of *Dyſart* is the Level, into which all the Water of theſe Coal-works for two Miles Northward is coneyed by Mines or Channels; and the Arch or Roof is an Iron Stone, which in its Concave produceth much Vitriol; this Dropping falls down like Tangles, and impregnates the Water, eſpecially to the South-weſt, as that Spring at the Harbour. The Springs to the North of theſe Coal-works are of an inkie Taſte, but not ſo well impregnated; becauſe they come off the Convex of that Arch or Iron-ſtone Roof. At this Town are many Salt-pans, by which much Salt is made, and furniſheth, with the Coal exported, Matter of Trade.

This Town gave the Title of Earl to *William Murray*, a Cadet of the Family of *Tullibardin*, and Gentleman of the Bedchamber to King *Charles* I. who created him Earl: his only Child, *Elizabeth*, Coun-

Counteſs of *Dyſart*, was married firſt to Sir *Lionel Talmage* in *England*, and their Son is now Earl of *Dyſart*. The Counteſs was married after Sir *Lionel*'s Death to the Duke of *Lawderdale*.

A Mile to the Eaſt of *Dyſart* keeping ſtill by the Coaſt, is *Weſter-Weems*. The Town is a Burgh of Barony, belonging to the Earl of *Weems*; it conſiſts of two Streets, and hath an Harbour for Ships. It hath great Advantages for Trade, by the abundance of Coal in this Earl's Lands, and the great Plenty of Salt made here; for beſides the great Quantities of both, vended in the Country, much is exported by Sea.

The Earl of *Weems*'s Seat is upon an high Ground above this Town, and is a noble great Houſe upon a Rock overlooking the Sea. He is deſcended of a Son of the Earl of *Fife*, as was told before, but takes his Sir-name of *Weems*, from the Caves in his Ground, upon the Coaſt to the Eaſt of the Houſe. He is the Chief of the Name. He was firſt created Lord *Weems*, and in *anno* 1633, advanced to the Degree of an Earl. They have Charters from King *William*: And in the Cartulary of *Dumfermling*, there is a Precept by Willielmus *Comes de* Roſs, *Juſtitiarius ex parte Boreali maris Scoticani conſtitutus*, directed to David *de* Wemys *Vice Comiti de* Fyfe, warranding him to deliver to the Monks of *Dumfermling*, the eighth Part of the Amerciaments of *Fife* and *Fothryfe*, impoſed in the Juſtice Airs held at *Coupar of Fyfe*, *anno* 1239. And our Hiſtorians, particularly *Buchanan*, *lib.* 8. at the beginning, relate, that after the unfortunate Death of King *Alexander* III. That by the Regents and States of *Scotland*, there were ſent to *Norway*, David Vemius & Michael Scotus *Equites Fifani illuſtres*, & *ſummæ prudentiæ apud ſuos illis temporibus habiti*, to bring home the Defunct King's Grand-daughter and Heireſs *Margaret*; but it pleaſed God to take her ere they came there. In teſtimony of this honourable Commiſſion and Embaſſy, there is ſtill preſerved in the Houſe of *Weems* a Silver Baſon of an antick Faſhion, which *David* de *Weems* got from the King of *Norway* at that Time. And there is an Indenture betwixt Sir *Michael Wemys de eodem miles* and Sir *Michael Scot* of *Balweerie miles*, *in præſentia* Joannis Balioli *Regis*. *Apud Monaſterium de* Lundoris, *anno* 1294.

I have ſeen a Charter by King *Robert* I. granting to *David de Wemys* & *Marjory ſponſe ſue*, *totam terram de* Glaſmonth *in tenemento de* Kinghorn, *intra Vicecomitatum de* Fyfe, *in liberam Baroniam*. *Apud* Glaſgu, *tertio die Julii*, *anno Regni noſtri* 23. And another by *Joannes* de *Boiſvill* de *Balmuto*, granting *conſanguineo ſuo* Johanni *de* Wemys, *Omnes terras meas de* Myrcairny, *de la* Rathe, *de* Glenyſton, *de* Polguild, *de* Nether Cambron & *de* Methkill, *infra* Fyfe. Teſtibus *Roberto ſeneſcallo comite de* Fyfe & Monteeth--- Thoma Sybaulde. And I have ſeen two Charters by *Duncanus Comes de* Fyfe, granting *Domino* Michaeli *de* Wemys *militi*, *filio* & *heredi quondam* David *de* Wemys, *totam terram noſtram de* little Monichy, & *totam terram de* Dron *occidentali*. Witneſſes are, *Venerabilibus in Chriſto patribus*, *Domino* Jacobo, *Dei gratia*, *Epiſcopo* S. Andree, Johanne *eadem gratia Priore* St. Andree, *Dominis* David *de* Berclay, Michaele Scoto, Willielmo *de* Freſly, Willielmo *de* Cambow, *militibus*, Johanne Monipenny, Thoma Bell *cive* St.

dree, Johanne *de Forroth*, Alano *de* Clapham, & *multis aliis*. Theſe two laſt are about the Year 1332. A Mile Eaſtward is *Eaſter-Weems*, anciently a Part of the Eſtate of *Wemys* of that Ilk; but afterwards it went off, and the *Livingſtons* for three Generations poſſeſſed it; then the *Colvils* gave *Ochiltree* for it, among whom *James* Lord *Colvil*, a follower of *Henry* King of *Navarre*, afterward of *France*, was famous: But after 200 Years Separation it was purchaſed by *John* Lord *Weems*, and joined again to the Eſtate. The Village of *Eaſter-Weems* is ſaid to have four Fiſher Boats, with five Fiſhers in each; and with the ſame Boats fiſh Herring during the Harveſt, with ſeven Men in each. Here is the Pariſh Church, which belonged to the *Eccleſia collegiata St.* Trinitatis *de Edinburgh*.

A Mile from this is the Village of *Buckhaven*, a Fiſher Town belonging to the Earl of *Weems*; they have ordinarly 12 fiſhing Boats, with 6 Men in each, and furniſh *Edinburgh* with white Fiſh. In *Auguſt* yearly they with others take Herring, and make much Money by this. Two Miles to the Eaſt of this, is *Methill*, a Village with Salt-pans belonging to the Earl of *Weems*. Here the preſent Earl's Grandfather, Earl *David*, built an Harbour, where Ships do load with Coal and Salt. Here was a Parſonage that is now ſuppreſſed.

Near to this doth the Water of *Levin* run into the *Firth*, where there is a little Harbour, and a Salmond Fiſhing beloning to *Gibſon* of *Durie*. And upon the Eaſt Brink of *Levin* is the Town of *Levin*, well built, of two Streets, and trades with Iron and Timber and ſuch like Merchandize, and belongs to the ſame Baron of *Durie*.

A little above this is, firſt, the Pariſh Church of *Sconie* that belonged to the Priory of St. *Andrews*. Next it is the Seat of the Barons of *Durie*, a large old Houſe with Planting and Incloſures. It was antiently the Inheritance of Gentlemen of the Name of *Durie*; but now for ſeveral Succeſſions it hath belonged to the *Gibſons*, the firſt of whom, a Lord of the Seſſion, purchaſed it in King *James* VI's Time. The *Duries* had it from King *Alexander* II's Reign, till that in King *James* V's Reign, *Thomas Durie* of that Ilk leaving only a Daughter, the King by virtue of the Ward, married her to Sir *Alexander Kemp* his Favourite, from whoſe Poſterity Sir *Alexander Gibſon* bought it.

Next to *Levin*, on the Coaſt, two Miles Eaſtward, doth the Water of *Largo* empty itſelf into the Sea; On the Weſt Brink of this Emboucheur is *Dromachie*, and on the Eaſt the *Sea-town* of *Largo*. *Dromachie* is a Village belonging to the Barons of *Lundin*, with a Fiſhing; they claim a Right to the Tiths of the Fiſh for ſome Miles Eaſt of this. To the North of this, is the Houſe of the ancient Barons of *Lundin*, Chiefs of that Name, in a pleaſant Plain with Planting and Incloſures. Here is a Quarry of Free-ſtone, which hath Yolks curiouſly figured; one I did ſee, a Cylinder with Lozens all over it, ſunk. To the South of the Houſe, on the High-way, there are erected three high Stones ſet in a Triangle, and uncut: It is ſaid, that ſome ancient Sepulchers have been found near to this. Mr. *Maul* thinks that they were erected after a Battle with the *Danes* near to this. *Robert* de *Londin*, Son to King *William*, married the Heireſs of this Family, and of the ſame Name of *Londin*; ſome of that Name we find in King *David* I's Time, and many in

King

King *William*'s Reign. And it is evident from Charters that at this Time there were three diſtinct Families of the Name of *Lundin*; for King *William* confirms a Charter granted in his Time of the Kirk of *Laſſedwyn*, *Canonicis de* Dryburgh, *per* Robertum *de* Londonia, *filium* Richardi, *filii* Mauritii, *filii* Thome *de* Londonia: And at the ſame time there are Mortifications to the Abbacies of *Coupar* and Aberbrothock by *Thomas de Lundin filius Malcolmi de Lundin, Hoſtiarius D. Regis* Scotie, and confirmed by *Alanus Hoſtiarius Regis, Comes Atholiæ*, Son to *Thomas:* This Family lived in *Angus*, and moſt of them took the Name of the Office, and were called Door-wards, *vulgo* Dorets. Then *Walter de Lundin*, Son to *Philip de Lundin*, mortifies *Monaſterio de Cambuskeneth, quatuor bovatas terræ de Balcormok*. And *Thomas* the Son of *Walter* confirms the Donation; and King *William* confirms this. It was this Family in *Fyfe* with which King *William*'s Son matched.

The Sea-town of *Largo*, belonging to the Lairds of *Largo*, hath ordinarily three fiſhing Boats, with 5 Men in each, and in the Herring Seaſon, they have 4 Boats with 7 Men in each. A little to the North of this, on a riſing Ground, and at the Weſt Foot of an Hill, or *Largo-law*, is pleaſantly ſituated the Houſe of *Largo*. It was anciently a part of the Earl of *Fyfe*'s Eſtate; and King *James* III. gave to *Andrew Wood*, Maſter of the Kings yellow Kervel (*Alexander* Duke of *Albany* being then high Admiral) the Lands of *Largo*, to keep the Ship in repair: And *anno* 1482, he got them heritably, in conſideration of his good Services. That Family kept theſe Lands till King *Charles* I's Time, and they have been ſince in ſeveral Hands. After the Reſtoration of King *Charles* II. Sir *Alexander Durham* Lord-Lyon (Grand-uncle to the preſent Laird) and a Son of *Pitkerrois*, purchaſed them. Contiguous to the Precinct of the Houſe is the Church, which belonged to the Nunnery of *North-Berwick*, and an Hoſpital for 15 old Men, founded in King *Charles* II's Reign, by *John Wood* Eſq; a Cadet of the ancient Family; who alſo built and endued a School at *Newburn*, a little towards the Eaſt of this. In the Hill or *Largo-law*, Metals of the beſt Kind are ſaid to be found.

At *Largo* the Country ſtretches itſelf near three Miles further South towards the Sea, and the Weſt Point of this is a Promontory, called *Kincraigs-Neſs*, upon which is the Houſe of *Kincraig*, which anciently belonged to the *Bickertons*; and ſince King *David* IId's Time, has been the Poſſeſſion of the *Gourlays:* In King *William*'s Reign I find mention made of *Engelramus de Gourlay*. In the Rocks here are the *Devil's Cave*, *Macduff*'s *Cave*, and the *Hall-Cave*.

At the Eaſt of this Promontory is the Houſe of *Grange*, very pleaſantly ſituated, the Dwelling of Mr. *James Malcolm* Brother to Sir *John Malcolm* of *Lochor*. It was ſold off by the Nuns of *Northberwick*, before the Reformation, to *Alexander Wood*. And South of this, upon the Sea is *Earls-ferry*, a little Fiſher Town, which (as is ſaid) *Macduff*, Earl of *Fyfe*, got erected into a Royal-Burgh, becauſe the Fiſhers here tranſported him over the Firth, when he made his Eſcape from *Macbeth*. They are ſaid to have only three Fiſhing-boats.

Almoſt contiguous to the Eaſt of this is the Town of *Elie*, well built, with a moſt convenient Harbour, and ſafe from eaſterly Storms, which are of greateſt Danger in the Firth. The Water in it at Spring-

tides is 22 Foot deep. A little to the Eaſt of this there might be a Harbour made for Ships of greateſt Burden, and in which leſſer Ships might enter at low Water, and be as ſafe as the other. *Elie* is a Burgh of Barony belonging to the Lord *Anſtruther*, and he hath the Office of Searcherie and Coquet in this Place. A little to the North of this Village is the Houſe of *Elie*, one of the Seats of the Lord *Anſtruther* The Church of this Pariſh is of a modern Erection: Eaſtward of *Elie* is the ruinous Houſe of *Adroſs*, which gave Name anciently to this Barony, and was for a long Time the Eſtate of the *Diſſingtons*. And, near to this, is

The Houſe and Village of *St. Monans*; the Houſe or Caſtle is upon a Rock advancing into the Sea: The Village hath uſually ten fiſhing Boats, with four Men in each; but during the Herring-fiſhing, (which is in *Auguſt*) they ſend out 12 Boats, and ſeven Men in each, and ſometimes more. Here was a noble and large Chapel in Honour of *St. Monan* an Hermite, who dwelt in this Place, called then *Inweerie*: It was all of ſmooth Stone in form of a Croſs, with the Steeple in the Center; the Eaſt Branch of it (which only is roofed and vaulted now, tho' the Walls of the South and North Branches are ſtill up, but want the Roof) and the Steeple ſerves for a Church to the People of the Pariſh of *Abercrumby*; in which Pariſh belonging to the Priory of St. *Andrews* this Place is. It appears from the Royal Arms and the *Bruce*'s Arms on the Roof, that either King *Robert* I. or King *David* II. built it. It was ſerved by the *Black-Friers* of *St. Andrews*. *Sandelands* Laird of *St. Monans*, deſcended of the Lord *Torfuchen*, was, 1648, created Lord *Abercrumby*. The Caſtle here commonly called *New-wark*, gave Title to Lieutenant-general *David Leſly*, Son to the Lord *Lindores*, and was by King *Charles* II. created Lord *New-wark*. His Son dying without Heirs-male, the Peerage failed; and the Grand-daughter is married to Sir *Alexander Anſtruther*, Brother to the Lord *Anſtruther*.

Two Miles by Eaſt *St. Monan* is the Royal Burgh of *Pittenweem*, ſo named from a Cave there; it well built. The upper Part of the Town is a fair Street from Weſt to Eaſt; at the Eaſt of it is a Church of this Pariſh, of a late Erection. To the North of which is *Mary-Chappell*, in the *Mary-gate* that goeth to the Eaſt-port; and by South the Church is the Priory (to which this Town belonged) incloſed with a good Wall: It hath a good deal of Building yet intire. It was a Colony and Dependence of the Priory of *St. Andrews*, and poſſeſſed by regular Prieſts of the Order of St. *Auguſtin*. In the Reign of K. *Alexander* III. *William* Biſhop of *St. Andrews* bought the Priory of *May* from the Abbot of *Reading*, (to which Abbacy it was given by King *David* I.) and annexed it to this Priory of *Pittinweem*. It had the Churches of *Rind* and *Anſtruther-weſter* (in which Pariſh *Pittinweem* was till of late) and many Lands with a Regality, of which the Lairds of *Anſtruther* are heritable Baillies. The Precinct of the Houſe, and Feus, belong to the Earl of *Kellie*, whoſe eldeſt Son is intitled Lord *Pittinweem*. The lower Part of the Town of *Pittenweem* lieth alongſt their two Havens. The Weſt Haven is near the Pans, and fit only for Fiſh-boats. Of late they had only ſix fiſhing Boats with 6 Men in each, and they had 15 Boats for the fiſhing of Herring with 7 Men in each, but now more. The Eaſt Haven is the

• largeſt

largeſt, and fit for Ships of Burden, having at no Time below eight Foot of Water.

A little above *Pittenweem* to the North-weſt, is *Balcaskie*, a very pretty new Houſe, with all modiſh Conveniencies of Terraſſes, Gardens, Park and Planting. It was anciently the Poſſeſſion of the Lairds of the Name of *Strang*, and is now the Seat of Sir *Robert Anſtruther*, Brother to my Lord *Anſtruther*.

A Mile from *Pittenweem* Eaſtward is *Anſtruther-weſter*, a Burgh Royal, with a Church, both belonging formerly to the Priory of *Pittenweem*; and next to it is *Anſtruther-eaſter*, from which it is ſeparate by a Stone-bridge of two Arches over a little River. This is a pretty large Royal Burgh, well built, and populous, and of great Trade, belonging to the Lairds of *Anſtruther* as their Superior; with a Church of this Pariſh, of a later Erection. They have good Magazines and Cellars for Trade, and are provided with all Accommodations for making and curing of Herrings; which is the ſtaple Commodity of this Town, and of all the Towns in this Eaſt Coaſt of *Fife*. And this Town ſends about 24 Boats to the Fiſhing of Herring, formerly they ſent yearly about 30 Boats to the fiſhing of Herring at the *Lewis*; and at the ſame Time they had 24 Ships belonging to them. The Harbour is the beſt in *Fife*, except *Bruntiſland* and the *Elie*, and the Peer very convenient for loading and unloading of Ships. The Lairds of *Anſtruther* have here the Office of Searcherie and of giving of Cocquets. The Town has a very good weekly Market, and is the 15th Burgh Royal of *Scotland*. The Lairds of *Anſtruther* have a ſtately Houſe here overlooking the Town.

The Family of *Anſtruther* of that Ilk is very antient. In the *Cartulary of Balmerinoch*, *D.* Willielmus *de* Candela, *Dominus de Anſtroyther*, confirms a Donation by his Father *William*, to the *Monks of Balmerinoch*, granting them *Quandam terram adjacentem ex parte orientali ville de* Anſtrother *continen. ſpatium ſepties viginti pedum* on the Sea-coaſt, by the way leading to *Craill*; and this about the 17 Year of the Reign of King *Alexander* II. In the Regiſter of *Drybrugh*, there is a Charter of Confirmation *per* Henricum *de* Anſtroyther *Dominum ejuſdem, ſuper tribus Bothis in dicta villa de* Anſtroyther, *facta Monachis Eccleſie de* Dryburgh *ordinis premonſtratenſis, quas habuerunt ex donatione Dominorum* Henrici & Willielmi *predeceſſorum meorum. Teſtibus Domino* Thoma Randulpho *Comite Moravie*, *Domino* David *de* Wemys *Domino ejuſdem*, D. Willielmo Oliphant, D. Willielmo Diſſingtoun, D. Johanne *de* Dundemore, & D. Alexandro *de* Fenton, *militibus*. The Witneſſes inſert prove it to have been before *anno* 1332, for the laſt *Thomas Randolf* Earl of *Murray* died that Year. And in the ſame Regiſter of *Drybrugh*, there is about the ſame time another Donation to thoſe Monks *per* Henricum *de* Anſtroyther *Dominum ejuſdem, pro ſalute anime mee, & Matildis ſponſe mee, de meſſuagio, cum Gardino, & uno acra terre in villa mea de* Anſtroyther. *Teſtibus* D. Jacobo *Epiſcopo* St. Andree, D Willielmo Oliphant, D. Johanne *de* Dundemore, D. Patricio *de* Polworth, *militibus*, Thoma *de* Balcasky, Laurentio *de* Vynnerſton, Valtero *de* Carale, Henrico Herwart, & *multis aliis*. I have ſeen a Charter by Ricardus de *de* Aynſtrother, *Dominus loci ejuſdem*, granting *Jo-*

hanni dicto Strang, and the Heirs begot betwixt him and his Spouſe *Cecilia*, Siſter to *Richard*, ſeven Acres and two Buts of arable Land, with other Things, *intra terram & territorium de* Aynſtrother. This is confirmed by King *David* II. at *St. Andrews*, the 24th of *April*, and of his Reign the 33d Year, that is 1362. And I have ſeen a Commiſſion of Embaſſie and Plenipotentiary Power, by King *Charles* I. to Sir *Robert Anſtruther* of that Ilk, Knight and Baronet, one of the Gentlemen of his Majeſty's Bed-chamber, to treat with the Emperor and States of *Germany*, that were to meet at *Nuremberg* about the Concerns of the Elector *Palatine*, and other Affairs of *Europe*; dated at *Weſtminſter* the 12th Day of *April* 1627, having the Great Seal in yellow Wax appended to it. And I have ſeen alſo another Commiſſion by the ſame King, and *Frederick* Elector *Palatine*, to the ſame Sir *Robert Anſtruther*, to be their Ambaſſador and Plenipotentiary, for ſettling all Differences betwixt the *Roman* Emperor *Ferdinand*, and the Elector *Palatine*. Given at *Weſtminſter* the 2d Day of *June* 1630, ſigned by King *Charles* and *Frederick*, and having both their Seals appended. I have likewiſe ſeen a Commiſſion by King *James* I. of *Great Britain*, to the ſame Sir *Robert Anſtruther*, for borrowing Money from *Chriſtian* King of *Norway*, with Power to grant Security for it in the King's Name. Dated at *Weſtminſter*, *March* the 10th, 1620. At this Time he got from King *Chriſtian*, in a Compliment, a Ship's Loading of Timber for building his Houſe in *Scotland*; as the Grant (I alſo ſaw) bears. Sir *Willam Anſtruther* the preſent Laird of *Anſtruther*, one of the ordinary Lords of the Seſſion, and of the Juſticiary, hath a Charter from Queen *Anne*, (which I have read) dated at *Kenſington* the 29th of *April* 1704, of the Baronies of *Anſtruther* and *Ardroſs*, and many other Lands, and of the heritable Bailliary of the Lordſhip and Regality of *Pittenweem*, and of the Office of Searchery, and giving Coquets for the Ports of *Anſtruther* and *Elie*. And the ſame Charter conſtitutes him heritably, one of the *Cibicidæ* or Carvers, and one of the Maſter-Houſholds to her Majeſty and her Succeſſors within the Kingdom of *Scotland*. Theſe Offices belonged to his Predeceſſors of old: For I find that 1592, *James Anſtruther* is Maſter-Houſhold to the King.

Very near to the Eaſt-end of *Anſtruther-eaſter*, is *Cellar-dyke*, a Royal Burgh, commonly called *Kilrinny*. Theſe three Burghs ſeem to be but one Town. It holds of the Laird of *Balfour* as Superior. It conſiſts of one Street, and hath 10 Boats, with 6 Men in each, that fiſh all the Year over for white Fiſh; but in the Seaſon for fiſhing Herring, they ſet out 20 Boats with ſeven Men in each: It hath a a little Harbour. A little above to the North-Eaſt, is the Village and Pariſh Church of *Kilrinny* or *Kilninian*, ſo named from St. *Ninian*, one of St. *Regulus*'s Companions. It belonged to the Abbacy of *Dryburgh*: And here the Laird of *Balfour* hath one of his Seats, which is a fine new Houſe. In the ſame Village is the Seat of *Lumiſden* of *Innergelly*, a Grandchild of Sir *James Lumiſden* (a Cadet of *Lumiſden* of that Ilk in the *Mers*) Major-General to *Guſtavus Adolphus* King of *Sweden*, in whoſe Wars he was famous for the taking of *Frankfort* on the *Oder*, and other Actions of Honour. Here is alſo the Mannor of *Lumiſden* of *Rinny-hill*.

A Mile Eaſt from *Kilrinny* is *Third-part*, one of the Seats of *David Scot* of *Scots-Tarbet*. He is deſcended of the great Family of *Buccleugh*, a Grandſon to Sir *John Scot* of *Scots-Tarbet*, Director of the Chancery, and a Lord of the Seſſion, a very learned Gentleman, and a Patron of Learning: He founded a Regency for teaching of the Latin Tongue in St. *Leonard*'s College in *St. Andrews*; and gave a Mortification to the Smiths of *Glaſgow*, for which he has the preſenting of Prentices.

The next Place we meet with Eaſtward is *Barns*, the Seat of an antient Family of the Name of *Cuningham*. They have a Charter from King *Robert* II. And to them doth the Iſland of *May* now belong.

A Mile Eaſt from *Barns*, and two from *Kilrinny*, is the Town of *Crail*, conſiſting of two Streets from Weſt to Eaſt, and there is to be ſeen the Ruins of a ſtrong Caſtle, in which our Kings ſometimes reſided: King *David* I. died here. It is a Burgh Royal of an antient Erection, before King *William*'s Time. Their Privileges were from the Water of *Levin* to *Pitmilly-burns* Mouth, called then the Water of *Putiken*. *Boetius* ſays, it was a conſiderable Town *Anno* 874. The Harbour is at the Weſt End of the Town, but cannot admit Ships of Burden. But there is a Creek, Eaſt of the Town called *Roome*, where there might be an Harbour made for Ships of any Burden, and well fenced from all Winds. The Church is a good large Building, conſiſting of Church, Veſtry, and Quire; and before the Reformation it was, *anno* 1517, upon the Induement, and Petition of the Priors of *Haddington*, and *William Myreton* Vicar of *Lathriſk*, erected into a Collegiate Church, conſiſting of a Provoſt, a Vicar-penſioner, a Sacriſt, and nine other Prebends. It was of old a Place of good Trade; and again, within theſe twenty Years they have been improving it by their Fiſhing, beyond what was for ſometime before. They have now belonging to them ſix Ships and Barks, and about eighty fiſhing Boats, which for the moſt part are employed in Herring-fiſhing, which come upon this Coaſt yearly about *Lammas*, at which Seaſons there come from the Coaſts of *Angus*, *Mearns* and *Aberdeen*-ſhire, about 200 Boats more, whom the Inhabitants of this Town furniſh with Nets and other Materials for the Herring-fiſhing: And for this Herring-Trade, they have provided themſelves with Cellars, Salt-Garnels, and other Warehouſes proper.

About a Mile from this is the Eaſtmoſt Point of *Fife*, upon which is a ſmall fiſhing Village, called *Fife's-neſs*, beſide which is the Houſe of *Balcomie*; from *Malc.* IV. to *James* II. *anno Reg.* 11. it belonged to the *Hayes*, and ſince the *Leſlys* have poſſeſſed it. Afterward it came to the *Learmonths*, and now it is the Seat of Sir *William Hope*, Uncle to the preſent Earl of *Hopetoun*.

Now we turn to the Coaſt on the North of *Fife*, and go Weſtward. The firſt Place of Remark is a Cave hard by *Fife-neſs*, where King *Conſtantine* II. was killed by the *Danes*, having taken him in Battel near this, about *an.* 874. Here is to be ſeen the Marks of the *Daniſh* Camp, *viz.* the Ruins of a Dry-ſtone-dike built from North to South, by which they incloſed themſelves in the Eaſt-point of *Fife*, the other Parts being encompaſſed by the Sea. To the

Weſt of *Balcomie*, and a little to the South of this Coaſt, is *Wolmerſtoun*, anciently the Poſſeſſion of Gentlemen of the Name of *Spence*, who were of Blood to the *Macduffs* Earls of *Fife:* Now it belongs to Mr. *John Lindeſay* Commiſſary of *St. Andrews*, a Cadet of the Earl of *Crawford*'s. Then we meet with *Randerſton*, the Poſſeſſion of Mr. *James Balfour*, ſecond Son to Sir *David Balfour* of *Forret*, a Lord of the Seſſion. Below this Houſe is a Fort, hard upon the Shore, on a Rock, called *Randerſton*-Caſtle, where there there is a ruinous old dry-ſtone Wall, or Heaps of Stones all round the level Ground above the Rock.

To the Weſt of this, and two Miles from the Eaſt Point, is *Cambo*, a large fine Houſe with Gardens and Incloſures and Planting, the Seat of Sir *Alexander Areskine* Lord-Lyon, Son to Sir *Charles* Lord-Lyon, Brother to the Earl of *Kellie*. Of old it belonged to the *Camboes* of that Ilk, and then to the *Myretons*. And on a riſing Ground beſouth this is *Newhall*, an Houſe and Eſtate belonging formerly to the *Macmorans*, now to the Lairds of *Ceſnuck* by Marriage of the Heireſs. Half a Mile to the Eaſt of *Cambo*, and near the Coaſt is *Kingsbarns*, a pleaſant Village, with a Pariſh Church lately erected, and ſeveral good Houſes in it belonging to the Feuers. It was formerly a Part of the Earl of *Fife*'s Eſtate, now it is annexed to the Crown, to which the preſent Feuers pay a great Duty. A Mile Weſt of this is *Pitmilly*, near the Coaſt alſo, the Houſe of a very antient Family of the Name of *Monipenny*. The Lord *Monipenny*, whom we find in the Parliament-Rolls in King *James* III's Reign, was (ſay they) a Branch of their Family, *anno* 1211. *Thomas* Prior of *St. Andrews* gave Richardo Monipenie *terram de* Putmullin, *quam* Maliſius *tenuit*. Half a Mile from this, on the Water of *Kenlay* are the Ruins of a Seat of the Archbiſhop of *St. Andrews*, called *Inchmurtach*, now are to be ſeen only the Ruins, and the Walls of a Chapel. The Books of *Paiſly* and *Scone* ſay, that 14th *May* 1363, King *David* II. held a Parliament here. South of *Inchmurtach*, on a higher Ground, are ſome Obeliſks of rough Stones, which the great Antiquary Mr. *Maul* thinks are the Monuments of ſome great Men killed in the Battle with the *Danes*. Betwixt this and *St. Andrews*, and a Mile be Eaſt it on the Sea, is *Kinkell*, ſo called from the Chapel of St *Anna*, built here by *Kellach* Biſhop of St. *Andrews* about *Anno* 857, of old the *Moubrays* had *Kinkell*, then by Marriage the *Hepburns*, afterwards the *Monipennies*, now the *Hamiltons*.

Then a Mile Weſt of it, on a level Ground and fertile, and ſix Miles from *Fife-neſs*, is the Metropolitan City of *St. Andrews*: Antiently all round it was Forreſt, and infeſted with Boars: Hence this Wood was called *Curſus apri*, and theſe Lands called *Byrehill*, were truly *Boar-hills*, as the learned Mr. *Martin* deſcribes it in his *Reliquiæ Sancti Andreæ*. They tell of one Boar that was of a vaſt Bulk and Fierceneſs, and that two of his Teeth, each 16 Inches long and four thick, were chained to *St. Andrews* Altar in the Cathedral Church, now demoliſhed. This City conſiſted of three long Streets, well built, but now in great Decay. To the North Eaſt of it are the Ruins of the Caſtle, which was a great Building and ſtrong, as the Times then needed, built all round a large Court Square. It was built by *Roger* Biſhop of *St. Andrews*, who died

1202, and was much repaired by Cardinal *Bethun* and Archbiſhop *Hamilton*. It was the chief Palace of the Archbiſhops of *St. Andrews*. To the South-eaſt of the Caſtle, and eaſt of the City, was the Precinct, of the Priory called anciently *Kilrymond*, conſiſting of a very great and magnificent Cathedral Church, built croſs with five Steeples, founded by Biſhop *Arnold*, who died 1163. This was pulled down at the Reformation. Beſide it, ſtood the Chapel of St. *Regulus*, whoſe Walls and Steeple are ſtill entire, tho' built about the End of the fourth Century, by *Herguſtus* King of the *Picts*: It is a Piece of a notable Architecture, and the Steeple is an equilateral Quadrangle, the Height of it that ſtands yet is 103 Foot, for the ſloping Spire is gone. There were alſo here a vaſt many fine Buildings, for the Reſidence and Service of the Prior and Canons, with Gardens and other Conveniencies. All this incloſed within a ſtrong high Wall that is ſtill entire, with Turrets or little Baſtions built by Prior *John Hepburn*. All theſe are particularly deſcribed by Mr. *Martin*. The ingenious Mr. *Slezer* obſerveth, in his *Theatrum Scotiæ*, That the Metropolitan Church of *St. Andrews* was probably the biggeſt in Chriſtendom, being ſeven Foot longer and two Foot broader than that of St. *Peter* at *Rome*; and for the Height and Embelliſhing of its Pillars and Roof, the Beauty of its Stones, and Symmetry of its Parts, was one of the beſt of the Gothick Kind in the World. The Priory conſiſted of a Prior and thirty four regular Prieſts, of the Order of St. *Auſtin*. It was founded in King *David*'s Time, by *Robert* of Biſhop St. *Andrews*, who died 1159. The Gray-friars had a Houſe here in the Shoe-gate, where the High-ſchool, erected by Dr. *Young*, now is. The Black-friars alſo had a Convent here, at the Weſt-port of the North-gate: In King *Alexander* II's Time, *Guliamus*, a *Dominican* here, tranſlates the Bible into *Engliſh*. *Dempſter* in his *Apparatus* ſays that the *Carmelites* had a Settlement in this Town. The Town Church, which is ſtill entire, is a very large Croſs-Church, with a Steeple of good Work, hewen Stone.

In this City alſo is an Univerſity, conſiſting of three Colleges of Profeſſors, for teaching Sciences and Languages. The old 1. College or St. *Salvador*'s College, founded and built by Biſhop *Kenedie*, 1458. The vaulted Church and Steeple of this College are well built of ſmooth Stone: It hath a vaſtly large Hall. This College has now a Provoſt, three Regents for teaching Philoſophy, and one Regent who teaches Greek, and one Regent who teaches Latin. 2. St. *Leonard*'s College, founded by Prior *John Hepburn*, *anno* 1512. It hath now a Principal, and five Regents, as the old College has. 3. The new or *St. Mary* College, founded and built by Archbiſhop *James Bethun*, advanced by Cardinal *Bethun*, and finiſhed by Archbiſhop *Hamilton*, *anno* 1552. It hath now two Profeſſors of Theology, and one of Hebrew. It hath an Obſervatory, which the famous Mr. *James Gregory* got built for him. The Univerſity here was firſt begun by Biſhop *Wardlaw*, *anno* 1411, and hath now a Profeſſor of Mathematicks.

Biſhop *Robert* who founded the Priory, got King *Malcolm* IV. to erect this City into a Burgh-Royal. It hath an Harbour to the Eaſt of it, but of difficult Acceſs, through Rocks: It had of old

many Ships, but now this is much decayed, and they have few Ships. It was of old more populous, and was the Seat of the Archbiſhop and Prior of *St. Andrews*. In this City do the Courts of the Commiſſariot, and of the Regality of *St. Andrews* ſtill hold. The Earl of *Crawford* is heritable Baillie and Admiral of the Regality. Into the Harbour doth the little Water of *Kinneſs* run, and hath a Stone-bridge of one Arch over it, as it enters the ſame: This Rivulet runs along below the South-ſide of the City, and gives the Name of *Strath-Kinneſs* to a Strath here.

On an Eminence without the Wall of the Priorie, and juſt above the Harbour was the Collegiate Church of *Kirk-heugh*; to it belonged the Kirk of *Seres*. It had a Provoſt and ten Prebends, it is of a very antient Foundation, by *Conſtantine* III. who became one of them, and belonged to the *Culdees*, till about the beginning of the 14th Century. It was called *Præpoſitura capelle regie* S. Marie *de Rupe, prope* S. Andream. And on their Seal is, *Capella D. Regis Scotorum*. Accordingly, when, *anno* 1501, King *James* IV. got the Chapel Royal of *Stirling* erected, the Provoſt of *Kirk-heugh* was appointed to be always the Dean: But 1504 this was altered, and the Biſhop of *Galloway* made Dean. In this College was (ſaith the Author of *Scotichronicon*) a Statue of King *Conſtantine*, who retired from the World, and became religious in this Place. Sir *Thomas Hope* is heritable Baillie of this Provoſtry.

We go no further North the Coaſt at this Time, becauſe it hath no Burghs Royal, no Trade to give Ground for a diſtinct Conſideration of it.

Having gone over all the South Coaſt of *Fife*, and ſome of the North, we go up to the Inland Parts, which conſiſt of a ſloaping Ground from the Sea to the Hills, (except about *Bruntiſland* and *Kinghorn*) Then the Country weſtward is mountainous till you enter *Kinroſs* ſhire, and Eaſtward to the Plain of *Edin*; benorth this Plain it is mountainous to the Water of *Tay*. But the Mountains are generally fertile and well peopled, and intermixed with Straths: particularly on the North-ſide. In the South Hills of the Weſt and Eaſt Parts of *Fife* there were great Heaths, but they are now generally improven into Corn-fields; and theſe Heaths abound with Coal. All the Tracts of Hills in *Fife* ly Eaſt and Weſt, except the *Lomands* and *Nydie* Hill. The ſhelving-ground of the Eaſt Coaſt of *Fife*, is of all the ſweeteſt, moſt plentiful and populous part of it; and begins below *Largo-law*, and continues to *Fife-neſs*, and is at leaſt two Miles broad, till near the Point.

We ſhall, as we did with the Coaſt, begin at the Weſt part of it, and go Eaſt, noticing only Places moſt remarkable. And firſt we meet with *Rameldrie*, belonging moſt of it to the Repreſentative of the old Family of *Auchmoutie* of that Ilk; and near to it is *Lawhill*, formerly a Part of the Eſtate of *Auchmoutie*, and now the Seat and Poſſeſſion of Mr. *John Craigie* Profeſſor of Philoſophy at *St. Andrews*, and Brother to the Laird of *Dumbarnie* in *Perth*-ſhire. Next we rencounter the Village of *Balchriſtie*, and *Newburn*. *Newburn* Shire and Church belonged to the Abbacy of *Dumfermling*, except a Duty out of *Balchriſtie*, paid firſt to the *Culdees*, and then to the Priorie of *St. Andrews*. Theſe Places are at the Foot of *Lar-*

go

go-Law. To the South of them, in lower Ground, is *Santfurd*, a new Houſe: Theſe Lands have belonged to Gentlemen of the Name of *Dodingſton* ſince K. *Robert* III's Time. And to the Eaſt of this is the Village and Church that belonged to the Nunnery of *Northervick*, and Houſe of *Kilconquhair*, belonging to Mr. *John Carſtairs*. It is a well repair'd Houſe, with Gardens and Incloſures. Above, on the Side of the Hills, is firſt *Riras*, antiently belonging to the Name of *Weems*, and then, by Marriage with a Son of *Pitſligo*'s, it came to the *Forbeſes*, and of late to Captain *Chrichton*, deſcended of the Earl of *Dumfries*.

To the Eaſt of it is *Balcarras* on the ſame Hill, a large and fine Houſe with Gardens, great Incloſures, and much Planting; the Seat of the Earl of *Balcarras*. The firſt of this Family, Sir *John Lindeſay*, was a Son of the Laird of *Edzell* Earl of *Crawfurd*; he was a Lord of the Seſſion and of the Treaſury. *March* 1595, he is made Keeper of the *Privy Seal*, and in *May* 1596, he is made *Secretary of State*, in which Office he died. He was alſo Director of the Mines, and Chancellor of the Univerſity of *St. Andrews*. He was a wiſe and learned Perſon. His Son was, 1633, created Lord *Balcarras*, and his Grandſon was created Earl of *Balcarras*; His Great-grandſon, the preſent Earl, has born conſiderable Offices in this Kingdom, and was a Lord of the Treaſury. He has a great Bibliotheck here: He has cauſed build a handſome Village below his Houſe, which is named after himſelf *Colinsburgh*. Eaſt on the Hill from *Balcarras* is *Kilbrackmont*, the Seat of a Gentleman of the Name of *Hamilton*, deſcended of *Orbiſtoun* in the Weſt. Eaſt of this is *Gibliſton*, that was formerly *George Sibbald*'s, M. D. now is Mr. *George Smith*'s.

The next conſiderable Place Eaſtward is *Kellie*, the Seat of the Earl of *Kellie*; above it the Hill riſes into a Pike, and 'tis called *Kellie-law*. This is a good old Houſe. The firſt of this Family was Sir *Thomas Areskin*, Son to the Earl of *Mar*, who, with Sir *John Ramſay*, reſcued King *James* VI. from *Gowry's Conſpiracy*, *anno* 1600. He was firſt created Baron of *Dirleton*, then Viſcount *Fenton*, and afterwards Earl of *Kellie*, *anno* 1619. After King *James*'s Acceſſion to the Crown of *England*, he was Captain of his *Engliſh Guards*, and Groom of the Stole.

To the Eaſt of *Kellie*, upon an high Ground, and where the Tract of Hills which begin at *Largo-law*, do end, is *Carnbie*, formerly it belonged to Gentlemen of the Name of *Melvill*, and it is now the Seat of the Lord *Dunkell*, deſcended of Sir *James Galloway* Son to Mr. *Patrick Galloway* Miniſter of *Edinburgh*: He was Maſter of *Requeſts* to K. *Charles* I. and II. and was by K. *Charles* II. created Lord *Dunkell*. The Church here belonged to the Abbacy of *Dumfermling*.

Near to this, in a lower Ground, is *Pitcorthie*, remarkable for being the Birth-place of the famous *Hay*, Earl of *Carliſle*, born of a Son of *Megginſh* in *Angus*, and of the Douager of *Barclay* Laird of *Innergellie*, ſhe having theſe Lands in Jointure. And *Ada Comitiſſa* gives *Canonicis de* Dryburgh, *Eccleſiam de* Kilrinny, *& dimidiam carrucatam terre de* Pitcortyne, *& unum toftum in Burgo meo de* Carele, *pro anima D.* Henrici *mei Comitis*, *& pro anima Filii mei* Malcolmi *Regis*, *& pro ſalute anime mee*, &c. This Donation is confirmed by King *William*, and by *William* Earl of *Buchan*.

chan. We add here, That Margareta *de* Ardroſſe, *filia D.* Merleſwan *quondam Domini de* Innergelly, Mortified the Lands of *Innergelly* to the Abbot and Convent of *Dryburgh*, and ſhe conſtitutes her Husband *Hugo* de *Perisby miles*, her Procurator, for reſigning them in the Hands of *William* Biſhop of *St. Andrews* (this is in King *Alexander* II's Reign; her Father *Merleſwan* lived in King *William*'s Reign.)

Southward of *Carnbie* is *Balhouffie*, a good new Houſe, with all ſuitable Ornaments and Conveniencies, the Seat of a Gentleman of the Name of *Patullo*, deſcended of a Gentleman of that Name in *Angus*: And to the North Eaſt of this, and on an higher Ground, is *Airdry*, the Seat of Mr. *Philip Anſtruther*, Nevoy to my Lord *Anſtruther*. In King *David* II's Reign I find that it belonged to *Dundemore* of that Ilk. Afterwards it came to the *Lumiſdeans*, who 1466 have it. From them it was purchaſed by Sir *John Preſton* of *Pennycuick* Preſident of the Seſſion in King *James* VI's Time. Further to the North-eaſt is *Kippo*, the Seat of *Ayton*, a Cadet of *Ayton* of that Ilk: The laſt Heritor of it was Sir *John Ayton* Knight of the Black-Rod in *England*. Very anciently it belonged to the *Barclays*, for 1285, *John* Prior of *St. Andrews* confirms the Lands of *Auldmuir* to *Margaret Lindeſay*, Relict of Sir *Walter Barclay* of *Kippo*, Knight, in Liferent, and to *Walter Barclay* their Son in Fee. In King *James* III's Reign, Sir *Andrew Murray* of *Balvaird* married the Heireſs, and with them it continued till King *James* VI. that it was ſold to Dr. *Philip*.

Weſtward of this near two Miles, as we enter the mountainous Country, we meet with *Stravithy*, well ſituated, belonging to *Lumiſdean*, a Cadet of *Lumiſdean* of *Innergelly*; and then the Church of *Dininno* belonging to St. *Salvador*'s College. The firſt Place of notice in the high Country is *Lathoker*, ſituated in a Heath, a new Houſe belonging to a Gentleman of the Name of *Weems*, to which Family it hath long pertained, for *Henry Wardlaw* Biſhop of *St. Andrews*, gives a Charter to *John de Wemys* of *Kilmany*, and *Jonet Wardlaw* his Spouſe, *De officio Conſtabularii caſtri & civitatis noſtre* St. Andree, *cum terris de* Muirtoun & Rathokyr *infra Regalitatem* St. Andree. This is confirmed by King *James* II. 1440. *Henry Wardlaw* was Biſhop from 1404. till near the Time of this Confimation, but is then dead. South of it is the Church of the Pariſh of *Camron*, of a modern Erection, taken off *St. Andrews*.

To the North of this, and in a lower Ground, is *Clermont*, the Poſſeſſion of a Gentleman of the Name of *Martin*, Son to Mr. *George Martin*, that worthy and learned Antiquary. who writ a Deſcription of the Archbiſhoprick and City of *St. Andrews*, under the Title of *Reliquiæ Divi Andreæ*.

After this nothing notable occurs, till we come to *Craighall* the Seat of Sir *Thomas Hope*, the Chief of that Name. It is a good Houſe with Gardens, great Incloſures and much Planting: And in a bottom below it, is *Ceres*, a Burgh of Barony belonging to Sir *Thomas*, ſeated on a Water, having a Stone Bridge at South, and another at the North end of the Town, and a Church that pertained to the Provoſtry of *Kirkheugh*: This Eſtate belonged antiently to the *Kyninmonds*, and one of the Baronies of this Eſtate is named *Kyninmond*. We find

find *Matthew* de *Kyninmond* to be Biſhop of *Aberdeen* in King *Malcolm* IV's Reign. From this Family, Sir *Thomas Hope* Advocate to King *Charles* I. bought it; of whom are deſcended ſeveral Gentlemen of good Eſtates.

To the North of *Craighall*, upon the South-ſide of *Tarvethill*, is *Weemshall*, a pretty new Houſe belonging to Mr. *John Weems* of *Winthank*; and to the Weſt of this, at the End of that Hill, is *Scotſtarvet*, an old Tower of Aiſler, with a lower Houſe, which is another of the Seats of Mr. *David Scot*, of whom before. It was long the Inheritance of the Name of *Inglis*, and was purchaſed from them by the above named Sir *John Scot*.

Half a Mile to the South of this is *Struthers*, or *Ochter-other-ſtruther*, ſo called from the Moraſſes round it. It is a large old Houſe with Gardens, great Orchards, and vaſt Incloſures and Planting. In *David* I's Time it belonged to one *Radolphus* de *Ochter-ſtruther de eodem*. It is the Eſtate of the Earl of *Crawford*, a Noble and antient Family. *Anno* 1357, I find by a Charter dated at the Abbacy of *Lundoris*, that *David* de *Lindeſay* Dominus de *Craufurd* had three Sons, 1. *Jacobus de Lindeſay*, who is after his Father's Death *Dominus de Craufurd*, to him ſucceeds his Son *Jacobus* de *Lindeſay*, Dominus de *Craufurd*, whom King *Robert* II. often names *Nepos noſter*. He died *ſans* Iſſue. 2. The ſecond Son of *David* de *Lindeſay* Dominus de *Craufurd* is named *Alexander* de *Lindeſay*, and is Dominus de *Glenesk*, by marrying *Catharine Stirling* the Heireſs. His Son *David de Lindeſay* ſucceeds to his Couſin *Jacobus* de *Lindeſay* Dominus de *Craufurd*, and is about 1398 created Earl of *Craufurd*; for 10. *Decembris anno* 9. *Reg.* Roberti *tertii*, there is a Charter by King *Robert* III. *Dilecto fratri meo* David *de* Lindeſay *Comiti de* Craufurd, of the Barony of *Craufurd*, *cum quatuor punctis corone*, & *in liberam Regalitatem*. He married a Siſter of this King, and he often ſtiles him *Frater*. His Succeſſor *David* Comes de *Craufurd*, is 18. *May* 1488 created Duke of *Montroſs*.

3. The 3d Son is *Willielmus* de *Lindeſay* Dominus de *Byres*, he is, by the Productions at the Ranking of the Nobility, 1606, found to have been a Peer of the Degree of a Lord. He married *Chriſtiana* Daughter to Sir *William Muir* of *Abercorn*, and got with her *Abercorn*, *Dean* beſide *Edinburgh*, and the *Milnes*, and many other Lands, therefore he added the *Crawford*'s Arms, 3 Mollets in chief, to the *Lindeſays* feſſe chekee. His Succeſſor *John* Lord *Lindeſay*, *anno* 1633, is created Earl of *Lindeſay*: Betwixt him and *Lowis* Earl of *Crawford* there was a Tailzie, by virtue of which, when Earl *Lowis* was forfeited, Earl *John* ſucceeded to the Title of Earl of *Crawford*, and to all the Remains of the Eſtate. In King *Robert* III's Reign, the above-named *Willielmus* de *Lindeſay*, Dominus de *Byres*, made an Excambion with *Willielmus* de *Keth Mareſcallus*, giving him the Caſtle of *Dalnottar*, for *Auchter-uther-ſtruther*, *Weſtmarkinche* and *Pittinariech* in *Fyfe*.

To the South of *Struthers* is *Carskirdo*, the Poſſeſſion of Mr. *John Melvill*. To the South-weſt of *Struthers*, upon the Deſcent of this Hill-country toward the South-coaſt is *Aitherny*, a fine Houſe with Gardens, Orchards and Parks, belonging to a Gentleman of

the Name of *Watſon*. In *David* I's Time, it was the Inheritance of *Stephanus* de *Aiderny de eodem*. Afterwards it belonged to the *Carmichaels*, *Ingliſes* and *Rigs* ſucceſſively. North-weſt of this is *Kilmucks*, on a higher Ground, the Poſſeſſion of Mr. *John Durie*. To the Weſt of it is *Auchtermairny*, on the Top of the Hill, the Poſſeſſion of a Cadet of the Family of *Lundin*. And Northward of this, amongſt the Hills, is *Dovan* belonging to *Boiſvill* a Cadet of *Balmuto*. Then we find *Forther*, an old Fabrick, and the Seat of a Gentleman of the Name of *Pitcairn*, the Repreſentative of Secretary *Pitcairn*: This formerly belonged to the *Ramſays*. Southward of this is *Kirkfother*, the Place of an old Parſonage now ſuppreſſed; it hath ſince K. *James* V's Reign belonged to *Lindeſays*, Cadets of the Earl of *Crawford*. And South of this is *Pyotſtoun*, the Heritage of Mr. *John Thomſon* Writer to the Signet; then *Karriſton*, the Seat of a Gentleman of the Name of *Seaton*, a near Cadet of the Earl of *Winton*. Weſt of it, in a low Ground, is *Balbirny*, an old Houſe with Planting belonging to Gentlemen of the Name of *Balfour*, antiently it belonged to *Balbirny* of that Ilk. And Eaſtward is *Bruntoun*, a part of the Barony of *Dalginche*, belonging to the Repreſentative of *Law* Archbiſhop of *Glaſgow*, who purchaſed it from *Wardlaw* of *Torry*. Here antiently *Malcolm* Earl of *Fife* had a Caſtle. *Reg. Maj. lib.* 1. *c.* 20. appoints *Dalgenſch*, as the capital Place of *Fife*, at which theſe accuſed of Theft were to find Surety for ſiſting themſelves in Judgement. Weſt of it, in a lower Ground, is *Markinche*, a Village, (with a Pariſh Church, of old one of the Priors of *St. Andrews*) belonging to the Earl of *Levin*. In a Charter by King *William* to the Priory of *St. Andrews*, he confirms a Donation of the Kirk of *Markinche* to them, by *Eugenius* filius *Hugonis* filii *Gillemihel* Comitis de *Fyfe*.

We turn now to the *Lowmond-hill*, that North of this ſtretches itſelf to the North-weſt, and hath two Pikes, with the Moſs of *Ballo* betwixt them; hath a great Store of Sheep upon it with fine Wool. And at the Foot of it is firſt, *Pitcairn*, a good new Houſe with an Incloſure belonging to the learned *Archibald Pitcairn*, M. D. a Cadet of *Forther*. Higher upon the Hill, and to the Eaſt is *Bandon*, the Houſe of a Gentleman of the Name of *Bethun*, the neareſt Cadet of the Laird of *Balfour*. Above this, and higher on the Hill, is *Conland*, the Poſſeſſion of Mr. *David Kinloch*, the Repreſentative of the antient *Kinlochs* of that Ilk. Near to this is another *Conland*, belonging to *John Hay*, D. D. a Cadet of *Nauchtan*. Eaſtward upon the Side of the *Lowmonds* overlooking the Valley of *Edin*, is *Drums*, the Houſe of *Lundin*, a Cadet of the Family of *Lundin*. Below *Drums*, in a better Climate, is *Pittillock*, the Heritage of Mr. *Mungo Law* Advocate. And to the North of that, near *Falkland*, lyes alſo under the Hill, *Purin*, the Poſſeſſion of Mr. *Henry Montgomery* alias *Miller*.

Next, we ſhall ſurvey the *Strath*, in which the Water of *Levin* runs; but in our Way to it, in the ſhelving Ground by South the Hills, is a large Village, called *Kennoway*, or *Kenneth's-way*, of one Street from North to South (with a Pariſh Church that belonged to the Prior) pertaining to the Laird of *Balfour*. South of it is a little Hill fenced on the South-ſide with Fouſſees, called the Maiden

Caſtle

Caſtle, which *Boethius* calls *Arx Septinalis totidem foſſis munita; olim poſſeſſio* Fifi Duffi, *cujus poſteritas per multa ſecula eam tenuere.* Some make it a Seat of *Macduff* Earl of *Fyfe*. But there is no Room on that Hill for a Houſe to lodge a Perſon of any Grandeur.

The River of *Levin*, which we deſcribed before, has a few fine Seats upon it, and of antient great Families. The firſt we ſee going weſtward and up the River, on the South Brink of it, is, *Balfour*, or, *Bal-Or*, from the Water of *Or* running at a little Diſtance on the South of it. It is a fine new Houſe with Gardens and Incloſures, and is one of the Seats of Mr. *James Bethun*. It gave the Name of *Balfour* to a very ancient Family that were Heritors of it. They reckon their Deſcent from the Time of King *Duncan*. *Anno* 15 *Reg. Alexandri* II. *Ingelramus* de *Balfour*, Vicecomes de *Fife*, is Witneſs to a Charter of Confirmation by this King to the Monaſtery of *Aberbrothock*, of a Mortification to them by *Philip* de *Moubray*, de uno plenario tofto in *Innerkeithing*. And *Henricus* de *Balfour* is Witneſs to another Confirmation by this ſame King *Alexander* II. to that Monaſtery, of a Donation by *Malcolmus* Comes de *Angus*, de terris in territorio de *Kermuir*. The Book of *Melroſs* tells us, that *anno* 1246, *obiit Dominus* Henricus *de* Balfour, & *a* S. Jacobo *deportatur corpus*, & *tumulatur in Eccleſia Abbatie de* Melroſs. And that *anno* 1347, Adam *de Balfour ibidem ſepelitur*. Then the Seals of *David* de *Balfour*, and *Malcolm* de *Balfour*, are, among others preſent in Parliament at *Cambuskenneth*, 6th of *November* 1314, appended to the general Sentence by that Parliament of Forfaulture of all the Rebels. And in the Parliament at *Air*, 1315, *Dominica proxima ante feſtum* S. Jacobi, are *Michael* de *Balfour* Vicecomes de *Fyfe*, & *David* de *Balfour*, and their Seals are appended to an Act of that Parliament tailzieing the Crown. And there are at preſent a greater Number of Heritors in *Fife* of the Name of *Balfour* than of any other. But *anno* 5. *Reg.* Roberti II. *Dominus* Johannes *de* Balfour *de eodem*, *miles*, dying without Sons, *Dominus* Robertus *de* Bethun, *familiaris Regis* Roberti II. (as my Author calls him) married his Daughter the Heireſs of *Balfour*, and yet retained the Name of *Bethun*; of this Family ſince that, are ſeveral Heritors of the Name of *Bethun* deſcended, as the prefixed Liſt ſhews. *James Bethune* Archbiſhop of *St. Andrews* and Chancellor of *Scotland*, and his Nevoy *David Bethun* Cardinal of *St. Andrews* and Chancellor of *Scotland*, and the Cardinal's Nevoy *James Bethun* Archbiſhop of *Glaſgow*, were all three Sons of this Houſe of *Balfour*. And of the ſame, in King *James* IV's Time, deſcended the *Bethuns*, Lairds of *Creich*, which failed but of late, and the Eſtate was united to that of *Balfour*. The Name of *Bethun* is very ancient and honourable in *Scotland*. In the End of King *William*'s Reign, or beginning of King *Alexander* II's, *Robertus* de *Beton* is Witneſs to a Charter by *Rogerus* de *Quincy* Comes de *Winton* Conſtabularius *Scotiæ*, to *Sayerus* de *Seaton*, of an Annuity out of the Miln and Miln Lands de *Tranent*. And in the above-cited Charter of Mortification of Lands *in territorio de* Kermuir, *David* de *Beton*, and *Johannes* de *Beton* are alſo Witneſſes. And about 1296, we find *David* de *Beton miles*. And *Alexander* de *Beton*, is in the above quoted Parliament 6th *No-*

vember 1314, and his Seal is appended to the Act of Forfaulture. And ſeverals of this Name I find Witneſſes to Charters by *Duncan* Earl of *Fife*.

A very little to the Weſt of *Balfour*, upon the ſame Side of the River of *Levin*, is *Balgony*, one of the Seats of *Leſlie* Earl of *Levin*, who has conſiderably enlarged the Houſe, and made new Gardens and vaſt Incloſures round it, on both Sides of *Levin*. It was the Seat of a very antient Family of the Name of *Sibbald*: *George Douglas* Earl of *Angus*, who died *anno* 1461, married *Elizabeth* Daughter to Sir *Andrew Sibbald* of *Balgony*; of this Marriage was born *Archibald* Earl of *Angus*, Father of the learned *Gavin Douglas* Biſhop of *Dunkeld*. *Hume* of *Godsſcroft*, and the learned Antiquary Mr. *Thomas Craufurd* ſay, That *Dominus* Thomas Sibbald *de* Balgony was *Theſaurarius Regis* Jacobi II. In King *James* IV's Reign, Sir *Andrew Sibbald* of *Balgony*, and (Sir *James Balfour* ſays) Sheriff of *Fife*, dying without Sons, *Robert* de *Lundin*, a younger Son of the Laird of *Lundin*, married *Helena* his Daughter and Heireſs, and got the Eſtate, yet retained the Name of *Lundin*. This *Robertus* de *Lundin* I find *Theſaurarius Regis vel Regni*, *anno* 1497, and 1498, and his Son *Andreas* de *Lundin* I find to be Sheriff of *Fife* 1504, and 1505. In King *Charles* I's Reign, General *Alexander Leſly* purchaſed *Balgony*, and was by that King created Earl of *Levin*, whoſe Great Grandſon the preſent Earl is. The Name of *Sibbald* is very antient in *Scotland*. In the End of King *William*'s Reign or Beginning of *Alexander* II. *Duncanus Sibbauld* is Witneſs to that Charter by *Rogerus* Comes de *Winton* to *Syerus* de *Seton*. I have an authentick Bull by Pope *Innocentius* IV. about *anno* 1250, referring the Cognition of a Complaint made to him by the Prior and Capitulum of *St. Andrews*, That the Biſhop of *St. Andrews* had introduced *Ordo Trinitatis & Captivorum* within a Pariſh belonging to them, and allowed ſome Knights to build Chapels and Oratories, within Pariſhes of theirs. And upon the Foot are marked in an antient Writ: *Duncano Sibauld & Willielmo de Valoynes militibus*, &c. St. Andree *Dioceſ. conceſſit, eorundem Prioris & capituli neglecto aſſenſu, & ibidem quaſdam capellas conſtruxerunt*. Now *Balgony* is within the Pariſh of *Markinch*, which was one of the Churches of the Priory of *St. Andrews*. And *anno* 1246 *Donatus Sibbauld* is Witneſs to a Charter by the ſame Earl of *Winton* to *Adam* de *Seton*, *de Maritagio heredis* Alani de *Fauſide*. In the Chartulary of *Coupar*, there is a Charter *Donati* Sybaldi *filii* Walteri, *de dimidia merca argenti, annuatim ſolvenda e molendino meo de* Lundin. *Teſtibus* D. Engelramo *de* Vallibus, Alexandro *de* Camelyn, Engelramo *de* Gourley, Duncano Sybald. And there is, *Carta donationis per* Duncanum Sybald *Monachis de* Cupro, *de una petra cere, & quatuor ſolidis ad lumen miſſe de* S. Maria, *annuatim percipiend. e terra mea* Miraitembeg. *Anno Gratie* 1206. In a Charter of Donation of the Wood of *Croſtach* by *Thomas* de *Lundin* to the Monks of *Aberbrothock*, there are Witneſſes, *Bricio Epiſcopo Moravienſi*, Waltero *filio* Sybaldi, Philippo *de* Malevell, Waltero *filio* Walteri Sybald. This is confirmed by King *William*. I find *Matheus Sybauld teſtis* to ſeveral Charters of *Duncan* the

the laſt Earl of *Fife*, of the *Macduffs*. And *Thomas Sybald miles* is *Teſtis* in ſeveral Charters in King *Robert* II's Time, particularly to that Writ of Alienation of the Earldom of *Fyfe* by *Iſabella* Comitiſſa de *Fyfe*, to *Robert Stuart* Earl of *Monteith* 1371. There is a Charter by King *Robert* to *Alexander Sybald*, de terris de *Cuickſton*. A Charter by *Robert* Duke of *Albanie* Earl of *Fyfe* to Sir *John Sibbald* of *Balgony*, de terris de *Roſſie & Creinberg*. A Charter by King *Robert* to *Thomas Sibbald*, *de Quinque marcis annui redditus de firmis burgi de* Crail.

About a Mile to the Weſt of *Balgony*, and to the South of the Water of *Levin*, on an Eminence about half a Mile's diſtance from it, is *Auchmoutie*, the Seat of an ancient Family of the ſame Name: It is now the Poſſeſſion of the Earl of *Rothes*.

Two Miles Weſt and more from *Balgony*, is ſeated on the North-ſide of the River *Levin*, the magnificent Palace of *Leſlie*, with its Gardens, Terraſſes, and a great Encloſure, with much young Planting, all built of new by the late Duke of *Rothes*.

It is one of the Seats of the Duke's Grandſon *John Leſly* Earl of *Rothes*, heritable Sheriff of *Fife*; which Office has been heritably in that Family ſince King *James* V's Time. The Houſe is noble and great, all round a Court, and has very fine Apartments, and richly furniſhed. It ſtands in a Point of Ground betwixt the River of *Levin*, and the Water of *Lotrie*, which below the Houſe runs into the other. Upon *Lotrie*, at the Entry of the Houſe, there is a fine Stone Bridge, built at the ſame time with the Houſe. Above the Houſe to the North, upon an Eminence, is the Pariſh Church that pertained to the Monaſtery of *Inchcolm*. And the large well built Village of *Leſlie*, of one Street from Eaſt to Weſt, belonging to the Earl. The Barony of *Leſlie* was antiently named *Fithill*. And Sir *James Balfour* ſays, the Houſe was very antiently called *Harp* ad *Levin*, from ſome Reſemblance to an Harp that the Angle of Land had, upon which the Houſe is built, It is a Noble antient Family, and I ſhall ſet down their Deſcent as it was ſent me.

1. *Bartholomew Leſly*, who came to *Scotland Anno* 1097. Dyed 1120.
2. *Malcolm*.
3. *Norman*, Married *Margaret* Daughter to the Lord *Lorn*, 1182.
4. *Leonard*, Married *Catharin More* Heireſs of *Taces* in *Fife*.
5. *Norman*, *anno* 1283.
6. *Andrew*, Married *Mary* one of the Heireſſes of *Abernethy*, before 1317.
    1. *Andrew*, died about 1400.
    2. *Norman* his Son died about 1391.
    3. *David* died iſſueleſs, 1439.
7. *Norman* the firſt of *Rothes* married *Margaret Leſlie*, died before 1367.
8. *George* married *Elizabeth Hay* Daughter to the Conſtable, he died about 1420.

9. *Norman*, Married *Chriſtina Seaton*, 1417 and he is ſerved Heir to his Couſin *David*, 19. *May* 1439.

10. *George* ſerved Heir to his Father *Norman*, 3d *February* 1439, married *Chriſtina Haliburton*. He is created Earl of *Rothes*, 1457.

Andrew Maſter of *Rothes*, he married *Elizabeth Sinclair* Daughter to the Earl of *Orkney*, *anno* 1459. He died before his Father.

John his eldeſt Son married *Janet Keith*, Daughter to the Earl *Mareſchal*, *anno* 1477, he died before his Grandfather, *ſans Iſſue*.

11. *George*, ſecond Son to *Andrew* Maſter of *Rothes*, ſucceeds to his Grand-father *George*, and is the ſecond Earl of *Rothes*. He died without Iſſue.

12. *William* third Son to *Andrew* the Maſter, and 3d Earl. He married *Balfour* Daughter to *Mountwhanie*. He was killed at *Flowden*, 1513.

13. *George* the 4th Earl of *Rothes*. Married *Agnes Somervill*, about 1526. He died at *Deip* 1557.

14. *Andrew* the 5th Earl, married *Griſel* Daughter to Sir *James Hamilton* of *Finnert*, 16. *June* 1548.

James Maſter of *Rothes* married *Lindeſey* Daughter to the Lord *Lindeſey* of *Byres*.

15. *John* the 6th Earl, ſucceeds to his Grandfather; he married *Anna Areskin*, Daughter to the Earl of *Mar*. He died 1641.

16. *John* Duke of *Rothes*, married *Anna Lindeſey* Daughter to the Earl of *Craufurd*. He died 1681.

17. *Margaret* Counteſs of *Rothes*, married to *Charles* Earl of *Hadington*. She died 20th of *Auguſt* 1700.

18. *John* Earl of *Rothes*, her eldeſt Son, married *Jean Hay* Daughter to the Marquis of *Tweddale*, 29th *April* 1697.

Anno 1366, *Walter* de *Leſly*, a Son of this Family, married the Eldeſt Daughter and Heireſs of *William* Earl of *Roſs*, and in her Right was Earl of *Roſs*; their Son *Alexander Leſly* ſucceeds as Earl of *Roſs*, and his Daughter *Eupham* de *Leſly* is Counteſs of *Roſs*. *George* the 4th Earl of *Rothes* is Queen *Mary*'s Ambaſſador to *Chriſtian* King of *Denmark* and *Norway*; his Commiſſion is dated *June* 24th, 1550. This I have ſeen a Copy of, and of that King's Anſwer, with his Letter to Queen *Mary*, approving and commending the Negotiation of this Earl her Ambaſſador, dated that ſame Year. *John* Duke of *Rothes* was of a princely Preſence and of great Capacities. He was long Priſoner after the unfortunate Battle of *Worceſter*. But after the Reſtoration of King *Charles* II. He was much favoured by that Prince, who made him Captain of his Horſe Guards in *Scotland*, and General of all the Forces there; then he was made High-Treaſurer. And he was High Commiſſioner, or his Majeſty's Repreſentative in the Parliament 1663. At laſt he was made Great Chancellor of *Scotland*, *anno* 1665, and in this High Poſt he continued till his Death.

Above *Leſly*, a Mile to the North-weſt of it, upon an high Ground, at ſome Diſtance from the Water of *Levin*, is *Stathenry* an old Building, the Poſſeſſion antiently of the *Strath-henries* of that Ilk. Then *anno* 1496, *Forreſter* a Son of *Carden*'s married the Heirds, and it continued in the Name of *Forreſter*, till King *Charles* II's Time, that a younger Son of *Kirkneſs* married the Heireſs and got the Eſtate: And his Son Mr. *John Douglas* is the preſent Poſſeſſor.

The next Place near the Water of *Levin*, and the weſtmoſt part of *Fife* upon it, is *Balbedy*, on a riſing Ground to the South of that River. It is a pleaſant Houſe with Gardens and Incloſures, and well planted. It is one of the Seats of *Michael Malcolm*, ſecond Son of *John Malcolm* of *Balbedy*, who had a conſiderable Eſtate in this Shire.

This River of *Levin* takes its Source, (as was ſaid) from *Loch-levin*, and taking its courſe Eaſtwards, runs about ten Miles and falls into the Frith of *Forth* (as is noted above) at the Town of *Levin*. It hath upon it the *Gullet*, a Bridge of three Arches of Stone, juſt at its beginning. A Mile below this, is the Bridge of *Auchtmuir*, of two Arches of Stone, built by the above-named *John Malcolm* of *Balbedy*. The Bridge of *Balbirny* of two Arches of Stone. The Bridge at the *Milntoun* of *Balgonie* of two Arches of Stone, built by the preſent Earl of *Levin*. And *Camron-bridge*, of the like Arches of Stone, upon the High-way from *Kenoway* to *Kirkaldy*.

Paſſing by *Kirkneſs*, which is to the Weſt of *Balbedy*, and is in the Shire of *Kinroſs*, and hath been already mentioned, we enter *Lochor*-Shire, which is to the Weſt and South of this, and comprehended of old the Pariſh of *Balingry*, and *Auchterdiran*, which was the Eſtate of the *Lochors* of that Ilk, of whom I find *Adam* de *Lochor* Sheriff of *Perth* in King *Alexander* II's Reign: And there is *David* de *Lochor* in the Reigns of *Alexanders* II. and III. who, 1255, is Sheriff of *Perth*: and there is one *David* de *Lochor*, named in *Ragman*'s Roll, *anno* 1296. About 1289 *Hugo* de *Lochor* is Vicecomes de *Fyfe*. In King *Alexander* II's Time, 1235, *Conſtantinus* de *Lochor*, with Conſent of *David* his Son and Heir, and *Philip* his Brother, renounces his Claim to *Kinglaſſie* in favours of the Abbacy of *Dumfermling*. And *anno* 1315, *Thomas* de *Lochor* is in the Parliament at *Air* that tailzied the Crown, and his Seal is appended to that Act. The Gentlemen of that Name had ſeveral other Lands; tho' ſcarce one of the Name is now to be found. It fell in *Robert* I's Time to the Son of a Gentleman *Adam* de *Valoniis*, who had married a Daughter of the Barons of *Lochor:* and it continued with this Name of *Vallange*, till *anno* that D. *Jacobus* de *Valoniis* leaving only three Daughters, the Eldeſt was married to Sir *Andrew Wardlaw* of *Torry*, and with her he got *Weſter-Lochor-ſhire*, or the Pariſh of *Balingry*, whoſe Church is an old Parſonage at the Laird of *Lochor*'s Preſentation. The ſecond Daughter was married to *Roger Boiſvill* Predeceſſor to *Balmuto*, and her Portion was the half of the Pariſh of *Auchterdiran*, (whoſe Church is an old Parſonage in *Balmuto*'s Patronage) with *Glaſmont* and *Muircambus*.

His third Daughter was married to *Livingſton* of *Eaſt-weems*, who got with her the other half of *Auchterdiran* Pariſh. *Wardlaw* of *Torrie* kept the Barony of *Lochor*, (ſometimes alſo called *Inchgall*) till King *Charles* I's Time, and their chief Manſion was the Caſtle of *Lochor* (within the Loch of *Lochor*, conſiſting of a ſtrong Tower, and many lower Houſes, all incloſed with a Wall, that is waſhed with the Water of the Loch) built by *Duncan Lochor*, in King *Malcolm*'s Time. It ſeems to have been much fortified and repaired by the *Wardlaws*; for the chief Entry to the Tower has above it *Robertus Wardlaw*. This Loch is in a very low Ground, and about a Mile in Circuit, abounding with Pikes and Perches, and has large Meadows to the Weſt and North of it. Moſt of that Barony of *Lochor* is now a Part of the Eſtate of Sir *John Malcolm*, eldeſt Son to *John Malcolm* of *Balbedy* (whom we mentioned before) who built, on an Eminence above the Loch, a fine New Houſe, with Gardens and Incloſures, which is now one of their ordinary Seats, the Caſtle being ruinous. Weſt of this Houſe, is *Blair*, a new Houſe, with a good Coal, belonging to Mr. *Alexander Colvill*, a Cadet of the Lord *Colvill* of *Culroſs*.

In *Lochor-ſhire* do three little Rivers take their Beginning, the Northmoſt is *Lochtie*, which takes its Source from the Hill of *Bennartie* (an high Hill of about a Mile and an half in length, from Weſt to Eaſt, all green, and affords Paſture for Sheep; but the Rocks on the North-ſide of it lodge many Foxes.) *Lochtie* in a little Stream runs by the Kirk of *Balingry*, at the South Foot of *Benartie*, from that through a great Mariſh called *Bog-Lochtie*, by Eaſt *Kirkneſs*: To the Eaſt of this Mariſh is *Kinglaſſie*, where is upon the North-ſide of *Lochtie*, a Pariſh Church that belong'd to the Abbacy of *Dumfermling*, and the Seat of *William Ayton* alias *Douglas*, M. D. Brother to Sir *Robert Douglas* of *Kirkneſs*, who married the Heireſs of the Name of *Ayton*, a Cadet of *Kinaldie*: Their other Seat is *Finglaſſie*, more than a Mile to the Eaſt of this, near *Lochtie*. The Teinds of *Kinglaſſie* were, *anno* 1234, mortified by *William* Biſhop of *St. Andrews*, *Deo*, *S. Margarete* & *Monachis de Dunfermling*, as the Records of that Abbacy bear. And 1*mo Martii* 1235. *Conſtantinus* de *Lochor*, with conſent of *David* his Son and Heir, and *Philip* his Brother, renounces in favours of the Monks of *Dumfermling*, all Title or Intereſt he had or can pretend to the Lands of *Kinglaſſin*. Above *Kinglaſſie*, on an Eminence is *Finmount*, the Poſſeſſion of Mr. *David Brugh*.

A little to the Eaſt of *Kinglaſſie*, in the ſame Strath of *Lochtie*, is *Inchdarny*, the Seat of a Gentleman of the Name of *Ayton*, a Cadet of *Ayton* of that Ilk. About two Miles Eaſt is *Pitewchar*, formerly belonging to the *Clarks*, now belonging to Mr. *James Moyes*.

On the Hills above this Strath to the North, is the Village of *Gait-milk*, belonging to Mr. *James Oſwald*; it formerly gave the Name of *Gait-milk-ſhire* to ſeveral Lands around it, all belonging to the *Abbacy* of *Dumfermling*; who had feued them out before the Reformation. To the Eaſt of *Pitewchar*, and on the Highway from *Kirkaldie* to *Falkland*, is a Stone-bridge of two Arches, built by *James Bethun* Archbiſhop of *St. Andrews*; below that Bridge *Lochtie* runs into *Or*. On the Hill-head, to the South of this

Strath

Strath, and over againſt *Kinglaſſie* is *Pitlochy*, the Poſſeſſion of Mr. *Patrick Murray*. And on the North-ſide of *Bog-Lochtie* is *Pitkeanie*, the Heritage of Mr. *James Weems*, a Cadet of the Earl of *Weems*.

The ſecond River that ariſeth in *Lochor*-ſhire, is *Or*, which cometh out of the Loch of that Name, and is to the South of *Lochtie*. This runs through a populous Strath, and falls into the River of *Levin*, to the Eaſt of *Balfour*, having before that received *Lochtie*. It has upon it a little Bridge at its beginning, and below that the *Bow-bridge* (as it is called) of one Arch: Then is the Stone-bridge at *Bowhill*; and in the Way from *Kirkaldie* to *Falkland* is a Stone-bridge of two Arches, built by the above-named *James Bethun* Archbiſhop of *St. Andrews*.

In this Strath of *Or*, there is *Bowhill*, the Heritage of Mr. *John Scrimzeour*, the Repreſentative of the *Scrimzeours* of the *Myres*. Above this to the North, and on an higher Ground, is *Balgony* belonging to Mr. *David Dewar* Brother to *Laſſodie*. And to the Eaſt of this is the Village and Pariſh-Kirk of *Auchterdiran*, and to the Eaſt of it is *Balgriegie*, the Heritage of Mr. *John Sinclair*, a Cadet of my Lord *Sinclair*, being Great Grandſon to *Patrick Sinclair* Son to *Henry* Lord *Sinclair*, and he purchaſed *Balgriegie*. Above *Auchterdiran* and *Balgriegie* to the North, is a Range of Rocks that are carried Eaſt to *Docktoun*, where is that Monument of Stone of which I give you the *Taille-douce*.

Below *Docktoun* on the North-brink of *Or*, is *Clunies*, which has been a good Houſe and pleaſantly ſituate, but now ruinous. Theſe Lands were mortified to the Monaſtery of *Dumfermling* by *Sibilla*, *Alexander* I's Queen: And the Monks feued them to *Duncan* Earl of *Fife* in *Alexander* III's Time. The Earls of *Fife* kept theſe Lands till their Forfaulture by King *James* I. by which they returned to the Monaſtery of *Dumfermling*; and *anno* 1437, they feued them to Sir *David Stuart* of *Reſſyth*: But in King *James* III's Time, *Stuart* of *Reſſyth* diſponed them to *David Crichton* of *Cranſton-riddel*, a Cadet of the Lord *Crichton*. His Poſterity enjoyed this Eſtate till *Charles* II's Time, that the Duke of *Rothes* purchaſed them, and they are now a part of the Earldom of *Rothes*. To the Eaſt of this, and on the South-ſide of *Or*, is *Skedoway*, belonging to a Gentleman of the Name of *Alexander*.

The third River that begins in *Lochor-ſhire* is *Gellie*, which runs out of *Lochgellie*; this Loch is about a Mile in Circumference, and has the ſame Fiſhes as *Lochor*. On an Eminence to the North of this Loch is the Houſe of *Eaſter-Lochgellie*, one of the Seats of Sir *Alexander Murray* of *Melgum*, of the Family of *Philiphaugh*, by his marrying the Heireſs of *Kinninmonth*; for after the Barons of *Kinninmonth* ſold *Craighall*, they bought an Eſtate here, one part of which was anciently called *Kinninmonth*. Beſide this, is *Weſter-Lochgellie*, belonging to Mr. *Henry Scrimzeour* Writer to the Signet, deed of the *Scrimzeours* Conſtables of *Dundee*.

The Water of *Gellie* has upon the North-brink, as it comes out of the Loch, *Powguild*, belonging to Mr. *David Betſon* the Repreſentative of *Betſon* of *Carden*. And on the South-ſide is *Glenniſton*, belonging anciently to the *Glens*, now to Mr. *David Boiſvill* Uncle to *Dovan*.

Next is the Tower of *Carden*, (where the Water of *Gellie* turns and runs Northward, in a Den) upon a high Ground to the Eaſt of the Water. This Eſtate belonged anciently to the Name of *Martin*, then it was purchaſed by one of the Name of *Betſon*, who gave it with a Daughter to a younger Son of *Edmonſtone* of that Ilk: Now it is purchaſed by the late Earl of *Melvill*, and is a part of that Earldom. *Gellie* runs into *Or* near to *Bowhill*, having performed a Courſe of about three Miles.

Returning to that Part of the Weſt of *Fife* we paſt over, or ſome of the In-land Places of the Presbytery of *Dumfermling* within this Shire. *Carnock* is the Weſtmoſt Pariſh; whoſe Church belonged to the Miniſtry of *Scotlandwell:* The Lord *Lindeſay* of *Byres* got this Pariſh, by Marriage of a Brother Daughter of *Dalhouſie:* And they kept it till King *James* VI's Time, that Sir *George Bruce* the Predeceſſor of the Earls of *Kincardin* got it. For the preſent it is in many Hands. *Pittindinnes* was purchaſed by Sir *Patrick Murray* a Cadet of *Blackbarony*, and now belongs to his Daughter, Lady Dowager of *Pitfirran*. *Weſter-Luskar* is the Heritage of *Henry Wardlaw*, of the old Family of *Torrie*. North of *Carnock* is the Pariſh of *Saulin*, divided into a great many ſmall Feuers; the moſt conſiderable are, *Kinnedder-over* belonging to Mr. *David Oliphant*, and *Kinnedder-nether*, the Poſſeſſion of *William Haly* Writer.

In *Dumfermling* Pariſh there are theſe Places which we have not touched; firſt, to the Southweſt of the Town is *Pittincrief*, a pretty Houſe, the Seat of *Forbes*, Son to Colonel *Forbes* who purchaſed it.

North of the Town is *Baldrick*, the Seat of *Robert Ged*.

Eaſt of the Town is *Balmule*, on an high Ground, the Seat of Sir *Hendry Wardlaw* late of *Pitrevie*, which lyes in a low Ground South Eaſt of *Dunfermling*. Below *Balmule* to the South is *Lochfittie*, a pleaſant little Loch: Here is got very good Sand for ſharpning Syths. At the Weſt Foot of the Hill of *Beath* (which is an high green Hill, and much of it manured on the South Side, of about a Mile of length from Eaſt to Weſt) is *Hall-beath*, belonging to Mr. *Henry Balfour* Miniſter of the Goſpel. *Craigluſcar* is the Heritage of a Gentleman of the Name of *Durie*, deſcended of *Durie* of That Ilk.

Eaſtward of *Dunfermling* Pariſh is that of *Beath*; the Church here is of late erected into a Pariſh-Church; of old it was only a Chapel of Eaſe of the Pariſh-Church of *Aberdower*; and this with the Pariſh-Church of *Dalgatie* belonged to the Abbacy of *Inch-colm*; and all theſe Pariſhes were reckoned within the Dioceſe of *Dunkeld*. It conſiſts moſtly of ſmall Heritors, and is a Part of the Earl of *Murray*'s Eſtate. The only Places noticeable in it are *Burn-heugh*, the Seat of *Moutray* of *Reſcobie*, the Repreſentative of the old *Moutrays* of *Seafield*, which we named before. And *Laſſodie* in a low Ground at the Eaſt End of *Lochfittie*, belonging to a Gentleman of the Name of *Dewar*. In *Alexander* II's Reign, I find one *Richardus* de *Dower*.

We are to obſerve that all this Country that we have ſurveyed, abounds with Coal, eſpecially the moſt barren Heaths, as the *Eaſt* or King's *Muirs* within the Presbytery of *S. Andrews*, and the *Weſt* or *Fothrife-muirs* within the Presbytery of *Dunfermling*,

and

and *Kirkcaldie*. And that Northward of this there is no Coal in *Fyfe*, no not in all *Scotland*.

The next Part of *Fyfe* that falls under our Obſervation, is the Plain of *Edin*, called the How of *Fyfe*, and is in the Middle of *Fyfe* reckoning from South to North; it is almoſt encompaſſed with Mountains. Thoſe we have deſcribed are to the South. To the North are the *Ochel-hills*, which ſtretch themſelves all along to the North-Eaſt of *Fyfe*: the Weſt is ſhut in by the *Low-mond-hills*, except the narrow Strath of *Miglo*. On the Eaſt is *Nidie-hill* which runs from the South at *Blebo*, North to the Water of *Edin*. A great deal of this Plain was antiently Heath; but now moſt of it is either planted, or made arable Ground. It is eight Miles from Eaſt to Weſt, and at the broadeſt four Miles, it becomes narrower at the Eaſt End. The River of *Edin* has its Source at the North Foot of the *Lowmonds*, and it ſoon receives the Water of *Miglo*. After that it runs South-eaſt through the Wood of *Falkland*, and then in a direct Line Eaſt. On the South-ſide of the Plain below or Eaſt the Park, it has the *Shiell*-bridge of one large Arch of Stone over it: Two Miles Eaſt is *Ramorny* Bridge, lately begun by the Gentry living near it, at the Direction of the Lord *Rankilor*, and finiſhed by the Shire, of two Stone Arches. And at *Coupar* is a fine Stone Bridge of four Arches: At *Dairſie* is a Stone Bridge of three Arches. Laſtly, Near its *Emboucheur* or loſeing itſelf into the Ocean, after about 12 Miles Courſe, is the Guard-bridge of ſix Stone Arches, built by Biſhop *Wardlaw*. The Tide reaches above this Bridge, and there is a good Salmond-fiſhing, betwixt the laſt Bridges. All the River abounds with Trouts; the black Trout of *Edin* is particularly commended. Upon it *John Johnſtoun* writes,

Arva inter nemoriſque umbras & paſcua læta,
Lene fluens Vitreis labitur Eden *Aquis.*

I ſhall go round the Valley in my particular Deſcription, becauſe moſt of the Gentlemens Houſes are upon the Borders of it; the inner Part being either Heath, or inhabited by Farmers. The Eaſtmoſt Place is *Nydie*, ſtanding upon the Water of *Edin*, a little above the Guard-Bridge, it is the Dwelling of Gentlemen of the Name of *Corſtorfin*. *Kemback* at the Weſt Foot of *Nydie-hills*, a ſweet Place, well planted, was antiently the Poſſeſſion of one *Myles Graham*, one of King *James* I's Murderers; and it then falling into the Hand of the Biſhop of *S. Andrews* as Superior, theſe Lands were afterwards conferred by Arch-Biſhop *Schevez* upon his Couſin, with the Office of *Mareſcallus domûs Epiſcopi*, and the *Shevez's* kept them till King *Charles* II's Time, that a Son of *Rainkilor-M'Gill* purchaſed them, and are now the Inheritance of his Son Mr. *Arthur M'Gill*. South of this is *Blebo*, a large Houſe, with Incloſures, antiently the Seat of the *Trails*, till King *Charles* I's Time, now of *Bethun* a Cadet of *Balfour*. On the Hill above it, is *Clatto* belonging to a younger Son of *Blebo*.

Below *Kemback* and *Blebo* to the Weſt is a deep Den or Glen, in which the Water of *Ceres* runs, and on the Eaſt-ſide of it, near to

Kemback Church (which belongs to S. *Salvator*'s College) high in the Rocks, are two artificial Caves: and hard by *Kemback* is a good Stone Bridge over that little River, below which it falls into the River of *Edin*. On the Weſt-ſide of that Water of *Ceres*, and South of *Edin*, is *Rumgally*, ſometime belonging to the *Douglaſſes*, then to the *Weemſes*, of late to the *Macgills*, a Cadet of *Rankilor*, and now to the *Moncriefs*. Above *Rumgally* to the South is *Ceres-muir*, a pretty large Heath on a mountainous Ground.

A Mile Weſt is *Nether-Tarvet*, at the South Foot of *Tarvet-hill*, a neat Houſe with Gardens and Park, belonging formerly to the *Sibbalds* of *Rankilor*; it is now the Seat of Mr. *Thomas Bethun*, deſcended of Cardinal *Bethun* by *Marion Ogilvie*, Daughter to my Lord *Ogilvie*, whoſe Predeceſſor was *Alexander Bethun* Arch-deacon of *Lothian*, and Laird of *Carſgowny*, who turned Proteſtant and married. The Cardinal's Friends ſay, it was before he was a Church man, and ſo under no Vows, when he was ſimply a Student of the Laws; and the greateſt Families of the Kingdom are deſcended of him, by his Daughter's Marriage with the Earl of *Crawford*, thinking it no Dishonour to be come of an Eccleſiaſtick Prince. Near this was the Pariſh Church of St. *Michael* now ſuppreſſed.

Two Miles Weſt; on a riſing Ground, a little removed from *Edin*, is *Bunzeon*, a pretty little Houſe, with good Incloſures, the Heritage of Mr. *Patrick Bruce*, a Cadet of

Below *Bunzeon*, a little to the South-weſt, and on the South-ſide of *Edin*, is the Village of *Pitleſſy*, belonging antiently to *Ramorgney* of that Ilk; 1439 *Alexander* de *Ramorgney* ſold it to *John* Lord *Lindeſay* de *Byres*, and it continued with that Family till King *Charles* II's Time; now it pertains to Mr. *James Craufurd* of *Montwhanie*. On the Hills above this on the South, and at *Forther*, is plenty of excellent Limeſtone.

Over againſt *Pitleſſy*, upon the North-ſide of *Edin*, is *Ramorny*, an old Houſe with Gardens and Parks; it belonged anciently to Gentlemen of the Name of *Ramorny*; then to the *Heriots*, who have been long Maſters of it, and is now the Seat of Mr. *Robert Heriot*, Chief of that Name.

A Mile Weſt of this, on the South of *Edin*, is the Village of *Kingkettle*, poſſeſſed by ſeveral Feuers: It was of old Part of the Earl of *Fyfe*'s Eſtate, given to *Duncanus* Comes de *Fyfe*, (who died 1203) by *Malcolm* IV. *in liberum maritagium* with his Niece. It continued with the Earls of *Fyfe* till their Forfaulture. Upon the Hill-ſide above it to the South is *Chapel-kettle*, belonging to the Name of *Arnot*. *Ultimo Decembris* 1558, *Jacobus Commendator Prioratus S. Andree*, Diſpones the Church Lands called *Chapel-kettle* to *John Arnot* and his Heirs, declaring that He and his Progenitors had been Poſſeſſors of theſe Lands paſt Memory of Man. In the Village of *Kettle* is the Pariſh Church, formerly ſeated at *Lathrisk*, belonging to the Priory of *St Andrews*.

Weſt of this is *Lathrisk*, an old Houſe with Gardens and Incloſures, the Seat of Mr. *Patrick Seaton*, a Cadet of the Earls of *Winton*: A Predeceſſor of his got theſe Lands by marrying the Heireſs of the ſame Name with the Lands,—— *Lathrisk*. North-eaſt of this is

Monks-moſs

Monks-moſs, concerning which I find a Confirmation by King *Robert* I. to the Monks and the Church of *St Mary* at *Lundoirs*, of a Grant by *Rogerus de Quincy Comes de Winton Conſtabularius Scotie*, (this I take to be the Earl *Roger* who died 1264) to them, *De ducentis carratis bruere* (two hundred Cart-loads of Hether) *in mora ſua de Kindeloch, annuatim; et de tot petis de peteria de Monegie quot voluerint. Cum acra terre, & meſſuagio, & paſtura decem ovium, & duarum vaccarum. ad opus cuſtodis petarum & bruerarum.* By this and other Charters it appears that the Earls of *Wincheſter* had a great Eſtate here. This Confirmation was now the more neceſſary, becauſe *Seyerus de Quincy comes de Winton Conſtabularius* (the laſt of that Family in this Kingdom) was forfaulted by King *Robert* I.

South of *Lathrisk* we find *Frewchie*, a Village poſſeſs'd by Feuers; and then *Newton* of *Falkland*, a Village belonging to the Lord *Burleigh*. And hard by, is the Town of *Falkland*, ſeated at the North-eaſt Foot of that Pike called the Eaſt *Low-monds*. It is a little Town erected into a Burgh Royal by King *James* II. *Anno* 1458. Here is one of the Royal Palaces, which came to the Crown by the Forfaulture of the laſt Earl of *Fife* by King *James* I. *Anno* 142-. It was before that called the Caſtle or Mar of *Falkland*, and was one of the Seats of the *M'Duffs* Earls of *Fife*. King *James* V did much enlarge and beautify it. The Eaſt Part of it was caſually burnt in King *Charles* II's Time, the South Part or Front is entire, and has an antick Grandeur without and within; it was of late much repaired by the Duke of *Athol*, It was much frequented by King *James* V. and VI. becauſe of the pleaſant Situation, and Conveniency of hunting in the Park, *Edin*'s Muir, and River of *Edin*. There is hard by the Palace to the North, a fair large Houſe built by *David Murray* Viſcount of *Stormount*, then Steward of *Fife*, in the very Spot where (ſome think) ſtood the old Caſtle, where *David* Duke of *Rotheſay* was famiſhed to Death by his ambitious Uncle *Robert* Duke of *Albany*, *Anno* 1401. and was buried at *Lundoirs*. It had a large Park to the North, planted with Oakes and Arns, and full of Deer. King *James* VI. enlarged it to the Compaſs of more than three Miles: But the *Engliſh* in *Cromwel*'s Uſurpation, under Pretence of needing the Timber for building the *Citadel* of *St. Johnſton*, allowed almoſt all of it to be cut, and the Deer to be deſtroyed; that now ſcarce a Veſtige of it appears, but all the Ground is turned to arable Land. Sometime after the Forfaulture, the Court of the Stewartry was tranſported from *Coupar* (which was then disjoined from the Stewartry) to *Falkland*; for the Earls of *Fife* had always one named, ſometimes *Judex*, ſometimes *Ballivus*, contradiſtinct to the *Vice-Comes* de *Fife*. In the Book of the Priory of *St. Andrews*, it is writ, that *Anno Quinto Regis* David I. Conſtantinus *Comes de* Fife & M'Beth *Thanus de* Falkland, gather'd an Army to reſtrain *Robert* de *Burgoner* from forcing the *Culdees* of *St. Andrews* and *Lochlevin*, to give him the Half of the Lands of *Kirkneſs*, and that they defeated him. In *Malcolm* IV's. Time *Duncan* Earl of *Fife* got (as it is writ before) from that King, *Falkland, Kettil*, &c. *in librum maritagium*, with *Ada* the King's Niece. *John* Duke of *Athol* is heritable Keeper of the Palace and

Park, and Steward of the *Stewartry* or the Earl of *Fife*'s Eſtate, annexed to the Crown, and holds his Courts here. The only inconveniency of this Town is, that being ſo very nigh an high Mountain, it is obnoxious to many Fogs and Rains. Mr. *Sletzer* in his Theater of *Scotland*, has in one Table the Proſpect of this Town from the Eaſt, and in another Table the Figure of the Palace.

Contiguous to *Falkland*, is *Balmblea* the Seat of *Robert Carmichael* M. D. a Grandſon of the Family of *Balmedy*. And very near it to the North-weſt, is *Nutthill*, one of the Seats of *Michael Malcolm* of *Balbedy*; formerly it was a Part of the Viſcount of *Stormount*'s Eſtate. North-weſt of this is *Kilgowr*, where of late the Pariſh-Church of *Falkland* was, that belonged to the Priory of *St. Andrews*.

The next Place we notice is *Edinshead*, where the River of *Edin* has its Source, a pretty Houſe with good Incloſures; the Seat of *Walter Scot*, Son to Sir *John Scot* of *Scots-tarvet*, of whom formerly. This Land and Houſe was formerly named *Pitlochy*. It anciently was the Inheritance of the *Lundies* of *Balgonie*. On the Eaſt is *Corſtoun* the Poſſeſſion of *Cahown*; of old it belonged to the *Ramſays*, who had a good Eſtate here, and of them were ſome notable Families, as *Ramſay* of *Balmain* in the *Mairns*, &c. About a Mile to the Eaſt of this, is the Village of *Strath-Miglo*, with a Pariſh-Church (which belonged to the Biſhop of *Dunkeld*,) named from the Rivulet of *Miglo* that runneth by it; it belongs to the Lord *Burghly* ſince 1600. antiently to the *Scots* of *Balweery*, who about 1251. got it from the Earl of *Fife*, for their good Services. *Duncan* Earl of *Fife* got it from *Malcolm* IV. with his Neice. The *Scots* had a Caſtle here, which King *James* V. called *Cairny-flappet*, from its being very ſuddenly built. Near to it further South, is *Caſh*, the Poſſeſſion of Mr. *James Moriſon* Advocate. Above this on the South-ſide of the Hills is *Pitlowre*, the Poſſeſſion formerly of *Pitcairn*, now of *Skeen*, a Son of *Hallyairds* in *Fife*. Deſcend we Eaſt-ward to *Auchtermuchtie*, the Poſſeſſion of a great many Feuers; it was a Part of the Earl of *Fife*'s Eſtate, and came by their Forfaulture to the Crown. *Anno* 1562, it was erected into a Burgh of Barony, holding immediately of the Crown. It is a very large Village, and hath in it a Pariſh-Church, which, *Anno* 1350, *Duncan* the laſt *M'Duff* Earl of *Fife*, after his Liberation (being taken Priſoner at the Battle of *Durham*) in Performance of a Vow, mortified *Beate Marie & Sto. Andree mirifica operantibus apud Lundoris*. Betwixt this and *Falkland* Park is the Houſe of *Myres*, a Parcel of the Lands of *Auchtermuchtie*, and feued by King *James* V. to *James Scrimzeour*; afterwards it was purchaſed by Major General *Leſlie*, and is now by Marriage the Heritage of the *Moncriefs* of *Ridie*.

Going Eaſt, is *Roſſie*, a well repaired Houſe, with all Conveniencies, and well planted. To the South of it is a Loch, abounding with Pykes and Perches. This Eſtate in *David* I's Reign belonged to *Dominus* Henricus Roſſey *de Eodem*, and in *Malcolm* IV's Reign, *Anno* 7 Sir *Alexander* de *Roſſey* is forfaulted, and the Lands are given to the Earl of *Fife*. *Robert* Duke of *Albanie* Earl of *Fife*, gives a Charter to Sir *John Sibbauld* de terris de *Roſſie*

&

and *Creinbag*. And there is another Charter to *John Sibbald* of the ſame Lands. *Anno* 1472. *Bonnar* got them: With that Family it continued till 1630. that Sir *James Scot* purchaſed them. Now it is the Seat of a Gentleman of the Name of *Cheap*, Grandſon of Mr. *James Cheap* Advocate in King *Charles* II's Time, the Repreſentative of the *Cheaps* of *Mawhill* beſide *Kinroſs*.

Eaſt of *Roſſie*, and to the North of the Loch, is *Kinloch*. It is the Seat of Mr. *James Bruce*, deſcended of the Family of *Airth*, who hath built a new Houſe here with Gardens and a Park. It belonged antiently to the *Kinlochs* of That Ilk; I have ſeen three original Charters by the 2d *Roger* de *Quinci* Comes de *Winton* Conſtabularius, to *Johanni* de *Kyndelouch*, of a Mill and ſome Lands about this Place, about King *Alexander* III's Reign. To the North and to the Eaſt of *Kinloch*, is the Barony of *Weddersbie*, the Inheritance of *Hamilton* of *Wiſhea* in the Weſt Country, a learned Antiquary: This was antiently alſo the Eſtate of theſe *Kinlochs* of That Ilk.

A little Eaſt of *Colleſſie* was *Hallhill*, which belonged to Mr. *Henry Balnaves*, whom 1542, I ſee deſigned Deput-keeper of the Privy Seal, and 1543, he is Secretary-deput: Theſe Lands he gave to Sir *James Melvill* a Son of the Laird of *Raith*, and with his Poſterity it continued till King *Charles* II's Reign, that the Lord *Melvill* (afterward Earl) purchaſed it. The Houſe is raz'd, and the Ground taken in within the new Park of *Melvill*.

Not far from this, is *Melvill*, a great, noble and regular new Houſe richly furniſhed, with Office-houſes without, large Gardens, vaſt Incloſures for Paſture and barren Planting, built by the late *George* Earl of *Melvill*, Secretary of State and High Commiſſioner to the Parliament, and afterward Lord-Privy-Seal to King *William* and Queen *Mary*, and is now one of the Seats of *David* Earl of *Levin*, and *Melvill* his Son, as Earl of *Melvill*, Governour of the Caſtle of *Edinburgh*, and Lieutenant-General of the *Scots* Forces. The Name and Family is very antient. The Tradition of the Family is, that three Brothers came to *Scotland* with Queen *Margaret*, (to whom they were related) Wife to *Malcom* III. That one of them got the Lands of *Raith* in *Fife*, (the Prececeſſor of this preſent Earl of *Melvill*) the 2d got the Lands of *Melvill* in *Lothian*; the laſt of this Houſe of the Name of *Melvill*, an Heireſs, was married to the Lord *Roſs* of *Halkhead*, which Lands the preſent Lord *Roſs* has, and whoſe Arms he has quartered with his own. The 3d, the Lands of *Glenbervie*, which continued in the Name of *Melvill*, till it fell to an Heireſs, who married a Gentleman of the Name of *Douglas*; of this Houſe were the *Melvills* Lairds of *Dyſert*. I have not ſeen their Papers; but *Anno* 1178, I find in the Cartulary of *Aberbrothock Willielmus Rex*, and *Richardus* de *Melvill*, Witneſſes to an Exemption of Obedience granted by the Abbot of *Kelſo*, to the firſt Abbot of *Aberbrothock*. In the ſame Book, is *Philippus* de *Malavilla Vicecomes* de *Aberdeen*, in *Alexander* II's. Reign. And about the ſame Reign, *Philippus* de *Malavilla* is *Vicecomes* de *Mernis*, and *Philippus* de *Malavilla* is often Witneſs in Charters by that King. In the ſame Cartulary, there is *Carta donationis* Philippi *de* Malevill & *ſponſe ſue filie* Walteri *filii* Sibaldi, *facta Deo*, S. Thome & *monaſterio*

de Aberbrothock, *de tota illa terra, quam* Walterus *filius* Sybaldi *dedit mihi in maritagium cum filia ſua, quando eam deſponſavi, ſicut mihi perambulata fuit coram* Waltero Scot & *patre meo. Et cum communi paſtura tam de* Munechyn *quam de* Kare: This is confirmed by K. *William*. In the Cartulary of *Dumfermling*, *Galfrid* de *Malevill* gives the Church of *Malevill* to that Monaſtery; and he is often Witneſs in K. *William*'s Charters. About 1289, *Robertus* de *Malevyl* is witneſs to a Charter by David *de* Wemys, *filius & heres D.* Michaelis *de* Wemys, Johanni *de* Wemys *avunculo, de certis terris in* Fyfe. 1412 there is a Contract of Marriage betwixt *John* de *Malvill* and *Margaret Scot*, Daughter to the Laird of *Balweery*. In a Perambulation betwixt *Eaſter-Kinghorns*, *Anno* 1457. by *Thomas* Lord *Erskin* and *George* Lord *Leſlie* upon *Levin*, the Subſtitutes of *Joannis Domini le Lindeſay* de *Byres militis*, *Juſticiarii Principalis & Capitalis ex parte boreali aque de* Forth *conſtituti*, among Aſſizars are, *Robertus Malvyne* de *Carnebene*, *Henricus Malvyne* de *Carnbee*, *Alexander Malvyne* de *Kennochy*. Sir *Robert Melvill* Son to the Laird of *Raith*, Treaſurer-deput, from 1581 to 1595, purchaſed the Barony of *Monimeal*, and, as above, the Barony of *Burntiſland*. His Son was created Lord *Melvill*, *April* 30th 1616, he dying without Children, the Laird of *Raith* ſucceeded to the Peerage and Barony of *Monymeal*; and the Barony of *Burntiſland* was diſponed to *Melvill* of *Hallhill*. The Houſe and Church of *Monymeal* ſtand on an Eminence to the North of this Houſe of *Melvill*. The Houſe was one of the Manſes of the Arch-Biſhop of *St. Andrews*, and the Church was at his diſpoſal or a Mental Church. The famous Phyſician *Cardan* cured Arch-Biſhop *Hamilton* here of a *Pthyſis*, and there is a Well here, called *Cardan*'s *Well*.

A Mile Eaſt of this, is *Weſter-Ferny*, a well repaired old Houſe, with good Gardens and Planting. Anciently it was a Part of the Earl of *Fyfe*'s Eſtate, and *Duncan* the laſt Earl of *Fyfe* of the *Macduffs*, diſponed Johanni *del* Gleneclerico & Marie *de* Fyfe *ſponſe ſue conſanguinee mee, totam terram meam de* Weſter-Ferny, *cum pertinentiis, infra Vicecomitatum de* Fyfe; *nec non forreſtam meam de* Kilface *ex parte boreali montium de* Ferneys *adjacentem, in liberum maritagium*. He, by another Charter, gave him *officium forreſtarii de* Falkland, & *conſtabularii caſtri noſtri de* Cupro *in* Fyfe. Theſe became afterward the Property of *Ferneyes* of that Ilk; then it was the *Arnots*: And is now the Heritage of Colonel *John Balfour* Brother to the Lord *Burleigh*.

North above this, is *Kennochy*, of old a Part of the Eſtate of *Ferny*, but in *Charles* I's Reign was purchaſed by *Lovel*, the Repreſentative of the Barons of *Balumby* in *Angus*, and is now the Poſſeſſion of Mr. *Alexander Auchinleck* Miniſter of the Goſpel, of the Family of *Auchinleck* in *Angus*, who married the Heireſs.

Eaſt of *Weſter-Ferny* is *Eaſter-Ferny*; it belonged formerly to *Auchmutie* of that Ilk, now to *Hope* of *Rankilor*.

To the South of *Weſter-Ferny*, and of a Mariſh that is betwixt them, is *Rankilor-Over*, a very fine new Houſe, with Gardens, large Incloſures, and much Planting, all done by Sir *Archibald Hope* (a Son of Sir *John Hope* of *Craighall*) a Lord of the Seſſion and of the Juſticiary, Father to Mr. *Thomas Hope* the preſent Heritor

of

of it. And South of this, is *Nether-Rankilor*, both which have the Name from *Ran*, a Village upon the Water of *Kilor* that runneth through this Barony in its courſe towards *Edin*. They were anciently the Eſtate of Gentlemen of the Name of *Rankilor*. Afterwards *Over-Rankilor* became the Heritage of the *Sibbalds*, Cadets of the *Sibbalds* of *Balgony*, which they had for ſome Centuries of Years. I have ſeen the Autograph of a Charter by King *James* V. *Dat. apud* Faukland *ultimo die* Septembris, *Anno Regni noſtri vigeſimo ſeptimo*, confirming a Charter of Alienation made by *Jacobus Sibbauld* de *Rankilor Over*, *Alexandro Sibbauld* ejus fratri-germano, & Heredibus de tertia parte terrarum de *Pitcullo*, *jacen. infra Vice-comitatum noſtrum de* Fyff. The *Sibbaulds* kept it till King *Charles* II's Time, that Sir *Archibald Hope* purchaſed it. *Rankilor-nether* was acquired by Mr. *James Macgill* Clerk Regiſter in the Reigns of Queen *Mary*, and King *James* VI. deſcended of a Gentleman in *Galloway*; his Poſterity ſtill poſſeſs it. *David Macgill* of *Cranſton-Riddel*, Advocate to King *James* VI. from 1582 to 1596 that he died; and the Predeceſſor of the Viſcount of *Oxfurd* was his ſecond Son. I find one *Mauritius Macgill teſtis* to a Charter of Mortification by *Maldouenus* Comes de *Levenauch*, to the Monks of *Aberbrothock*: This is confirmed by King *Alexander*, *anno Reg.* 17. Herons neſtle and breed in *Nether-Rankilor*. Mr. *George Sibbald* of *Gibbliſton*, M. D. a Son of *Over-Rankilor*'s, (and the Author's Uncle) celebrates this Part of *Fife* by theſe Verſes.

Illa ferax tota eſt peninſula, amœnior illic
Kilor *ubi* Edini *fluminis auget aquas.*
Kilor *Tempe avium*, Monimalia *rura pererrans*,
Adſita culta, caſas prataque picta rigat.
Protegit arx villas, patrio de more vetuſta,
Qua ſtirpes vitreus fons Tamelonis *alit.*
Hic locus unde atavi, genus hic, priſcique Penates,
Majoreſque mei, &c.

A Mile Eaſtward of *Rankilor*, is *Carſlogie*, an old Houſe ſurrounded with much Planting both old and young; the Seat of Mr. *David Clephan*. This is an ancient Family, and have been for ſeveral Ages Maſters of this Eſtate. A Copy of a Charter taken off the Original, was ſent me, bearing, that *Duncanus* Comes de *Fyfe* confirmat *Johanni* de *Clephan* & heredibus, totam terram de *Clesclogie* & de *Erithirrogewale*—Adeo libere ſicut *David* de *Clephan* Pater ejus, & Predeceſſores eas tenuerunt— Teſtibus Dominis *Alexandro* de *Abernethy*, *Michaele* & *David* de *Wemyſs*, *Hugone* de *Lochor*, *Johanne* de *Ramſay*, *Willielmo* de *Ramſay*, & *Henrico* de *Ramſay*, cum multis aliis. By theſe Witneſſes it appears to have been given, at lateſt, in the beginning of King *Robert* I's Reign. And about King *Alexander* III's Time, I find *Marcus* de *Clapan* miles, Witneſs to ſeveral Charters by *Dominus* Alexander *de* Abernethyn *Dominus de eodem*. And *anno* 1332, I find one *Alanus* de *Clepan*. Sir *James Balfour* writes, that *anno* 9. Reg. *Will. Williel-mus* de *Carſlogie* Filius D. *Richardi* de *Carſlogie* militis, is Wit-

neſs to a Donation of this King's, *terrarum de* Torriey, and called *Vallettus* Domini Regis.

To the North of this, upon an Hill-ſide, is *Mount*, the Seat of Sir *David Lindeſay*, Lord *Lyon*, a Cadet of the Lord *Lindeſay*'s, famous for his Poems, with whoſe Poſterity it ſtill is.

Below it to the Eaſt, is *Balgarvie* the old Poſſeſſion and Title of the *Balfours* of *Burghlie*: of late it was purchaſed from them by the Earl of *Melvill*, and is now the Heritage of his Grandſon Mr. *George Melvill*, who reſides at *Coupar*, in a fine new repaired Houſe belonging to him. 'Tis ſaid, that at *Balgarvie* there was a ſtrong Caſtle, which was taken and levelled by Sir *John Pettsworth*, as he was marching with the *Engliſh* Forces to the Siege of the Caſtle of *Coupar* in the Reign of King *Robert* I.

From this we come to the Town of *Coupar*, ſeated in the middle of the Valley, which is here ſtraitned by the Hills on both Sides bending nearer to others. It is moſt pleaſantly ſituate upon a level Point of Land where the River of *Edin*, and the little Water of *Mary* do meet; is very wholſome, being in a dry Ground, and upon a running Water, and by the Hills and riſing Ground around it, fenced from the Violences of Winds and Weather. It is a very ancient Burgh-Royal. I ſee the Commiſſioners of *Coupar* in the Rolls of Parliament of King *David* II's Reign: And it is the Head Burgh of the Shire. Here the Sheriff holds his Courts, and the Committees for ordering the Buſineſs of the Shire do meet. And ſo it hath been for many Ages, as is evident from that Order of the Earl of *Roſs*, to *David* de *Weems* Sheriff of *Fyfe*, which we mentioned when at *Weems*. *Coupar* depended upon the Earl of *Fyfe* as their Superior, and his chief Seat was the Caſtle here. It ſeems to have been the ancienteſt Part of his Eſtate, for, (as we have ſhewed) *Falkland*, *Kettill* and *Strathmiglo* were late Acquiſitions. He held his Courts here, and the *Reddendo* of ſome of his Charters was, *Servando tria noſtra placita capitalia, apud Burgum noſtrum de* Cupro: Accordingly I find, *anno* 1343, he held a Court in this Town. It conſiſts of three Streets, the *Croſs-gate*, lying from South to North, and Weſtward by *Edin*, on the the Eaſt, over which there is a good old Stone-bridge, of four Arches, near the South End of this Street: The *Bony-gate* joins with the other at the North, and makes an Angle, in which the Croſs ſtands, and lyes Eaſt and Weſt. The third Street lyes betwixt theſe two, from North-eaſt to South-weſt, called the *Kirkgate*; for here is a large well built Church, with a pretty Cupulo or Steeple. The Book of *Paiſly*, and other Monaſtery Books tells us, That *anno* 1415, *in* Cupro *de* Fyfe *fundata eſt nova Parochialis Eccleſia, quæ prius diſtabat à Burgo ad plagam borealem.* It was one of the Prior of *St. Andrews* Kirks. The Caſtle was on a Hill at the Angle or Eaſt of the Town where the two Streets meet; Here the *Macduffs* Earls of *Fyfe* lived. It ſeems to have been of good Strength, and was twice kept by the *Engliſh*: *Wallace* re-took it the firſt Time; again, in King *David* II's Reign, the *Engliſh* took it and fortified it, but *William Douglas* recovering it, King *David* cauſed demoliſh it. At the ſouth Foot of the Caſtle-hill was a Convent of Dominican or Black-friers, with a fine Chapel,

Chapel, where now Mr. *Melvill* of *Balgarvie*'s Houſe is. The Conſtabulary (as we have ſaid) was given by *Duncan* Earl of *Fyfe*, to the Lairds of *Ferny*; but the Town of *Coupar* purchaſed it ſometime ago.

A Mile to the Eaſt of *Coupar*, and North of *Edin*, is *Preſtonhall*, the Seat of Sir *John Preſton*, the Repreſentative of Sir *John Preſton* of *Pennycuick*, Preſident of the Seſſion from 1609 to 1616, that he died, the lineal Heir of *Preſton* of *Gilmerton*. Eaſt of this, and near to *Edin*, where it turns Northward, is *Dairſie*, a pleaſant Seat; this belonged of old to the *Learmonds*, the Archbiſhops Bailives, and Admirals of the Regality of *St. Andrews*, from whom my Lord *Lindeſay* purchaſed them. From them Archbiſhop *Spotſwood* purchaſed this Eſtate, and built a very fine Pariſh Church here, (that was one of the Churches of the Priory of *St. Andrews*:) Since that it came to the *Moriſons*.

The laſt Part of our Survey and particular Deſcription is the Northermoſt part of *Fyfe*, and is accounted from the Valley of *Edin* to *Tay*; it is a continuation of the *Montes Ocelli* or *Ochel-Hills*, from *Kinroſs-ſhire* and *Perth*, unto the North-eaſt Point of *Fyfe*. In *Fyfe* they are generally green and fertile, and interlined with excellent Straths of very good arable Land: For the Abundance and Goodneſs of Wheat, Bear and Oats produced here, and for the Numbers of Sheep and black Cattle bred here, this Part of *Fyfe* may compare with the like Quantity of Ground in any of the beſt Parts of *Great Britain*. In Breadth, from South to North, about four Miles; in length, from Weſt to Eaſt, about ten or eleven Miles at moſt.

The Weſtmoſt Place of Note among theſe Hills, and to the South, is the Kirk of *Aringosk*, which being only a Chapel, was, *anno* 1282, given to the Abbacy of *Cambuskenneth*, by *Gilbertus* de *Friſly* Dominus de *Forgy*: And, *anno* 1527. *Margaret Barclay* Lady of the Barony of *Aringosk*, with conſent of Sir *Andrew Murray* her Husband, and Sir *David Murray* her Son, erected the Chapel into a Pariſh-church. The Barony of *Aringosk* belonged to the *Friſlays* till about 1332, that Sir *Richard Barclay* married the Heireſs of that Name, and got theſe Lands and *Kippo*. Then, 1491, the ſaid Sir *Andrew Murray* of *Balvaird* got them by marrying *Margaret Barclay*. Eaſt of this is *Balvaird*, an old well built Caſtle belonging to the *Murrays* ſince *anno* 7 *Reg. Roberti* II. and is now the Heritage of the Viſcount of *Stormont*, the lineal Repreſentative of the *Murrays* of *Balvaird*. Then *Balcanquhall* is in View, the Seat of an old Family of that ſame Name: Of this Family was the moſt learned Divine Dr. *Balcanquhall*. And Eaſt of this, among the Hills, above *Strathmiglo*, is *Glentarkie*, a pretty new Houſe belonging to one *Watſon*. Eaſt of this, and to the North of *Auchtermuchtie*, among the Hills, is *Lumwhat*, which was formerly the *Bonnars*, and now is the Heritage of Captain *Leſlie*, a Cadet of the Earl of *Rothes*.

North of *Lumwhat*, and in a Glen, is *Pitcarlie*, an old Tower, of old the Seat of *Patrick Leſly*, firſt Lord *Lindoris*, then of Mr. *John Bayne* Writer in *Edinburgh*, and now of Mr. *James Taylor* Writer to the Signet there.

North-Weſt of *Pitcarlie*, upon an High Ground, in the very Borders where *Fife* and *Strathern* meet, was the *Croſs Macduff*, of which I have given you the Figure and Deſcription in a former Part of this Book. The Pedeſtal, or a big Stone in which the Croſs was fixed, is in that Ground ſtill. Northeaſt of this and near the River or *Frith* of *Tay*, is firſt, *Mugdrum*, the Eſtate anciently of the *Orms*, now one of the Seats of *Cheap* of *Roſſie*. Eaſt of it, and alſo upon *Tay*, is the Village of *Newburgh*, of one Street from Weſt to Eaſt. It was erected into a Burgh of Barony in favours of the Monaſtery of *Lundoris*, (whoſe it was) by King *Alexander* III. *anno Regni* 17. It had only of old a Chapel of Eaſe, dedicate to St. *Katharine*, but 1635, it was taken off the Pariſh of *Ebdie* and erected into a Pariſh. Almoſt contiguous to *Newburgh* Eaſt, and anciently within *Earnſide-wood*, are the Ruins and Seat of the Abbacy of *Lundoris*, a right ſweet Situation, and of a moſt rich Soil, witneſs the vaſtly big old Pear Trees there. This Monaſtery was founded by *David* Earl of *Huntingtoun*, when he returned from the Holy-Land, *anno 8vo Reg. Willielmi*; ſome ſay *anno* 1178, and dedicated to St. *Mary* and St. *Andrew*. The Monks were of the Order of St. *Benedict*. They were rich, had twenty two Churches, and many Lands in ſeveral Shires. I find *anno* 1208, they had an Abbot and 26 Monks. This Abbacy was erected into a Temporal Lordſhip, in favours of *Patrick Leſly* a Son of the Earl of *Rothes*; and 25th *December* 1600, he is created Lord *Lindoris*: And it is now the Seat of the Lord *Lindoris* his Succeſſor. And the Town of *Newburgh* gave the Title, firſt of Lord, and then of Earl, to *Livinſton* of *Kinnaird* in *Angus*, — in King *Charles* II's Reign.

All round this Monaſtery was *Earnſide-wood*, where *Wallace* defeated the *Engliſh*. It was anciently four Miles in length and three in breadth; now there is nothing but ſome few Shrubs to the Eaſt of the Abbay. By Eaſt that, is the Houſe and Barony of *Balmbriech* or Pariſh of *Fliſk*. The Houſe is a big old Building upon *Tay*, one of the Seats of the Earl of *Rothes*. The Church of *Fliſk* was anciently, and is of a Laick Patronage, pertaining to this Earl. Eaſt of the Church, upon the River, is *Fliſk-wood*. This Eſtate was a part of the great Lordſhip of *Abernethy*, and it came by a Marriage to this Earl's Predeceſſor. For in King *Robert* I's Reign, *Alexander* de *Abernethin Dominus de eodem*, had only three Daughters and Coheirs; One of them, *Margaret*, he married to *John Stuart* Earl of *Angus*, and gave with her the Barony of *Abernethy*. Another, *Mary*, he gave in Marriage to *Norman* de *Leſly*, and gave with her the Barony of *Balmbriech*. The third was married to *Lindeſay* Dominus de *Craufurd*, who got with her the Barony of *Downie* in *Angus*.

A little from the Abbacy of *Lindoris* to the South, is *Den-miln*, anciently it was the Earl of *Fyfe*'s; and after the Forfaulture, King *James* II. *anno Reg.* 14. gave it to his beloved and familiar Servant, *James Balfour* Son to Sir *John Balfour* of *Balgarvie* Knight, and is now the Seat of Sir *Michael Balfour*, his lineal Succeſſor. Sir *James Balfour* Lord Lyon, a moſt knowing Antiquary, and Sir *Andrew Balfour* a very learned Phyſician, were

Sons

Sons of this Houſe, and Brothers. *Vide Memor.* Balfourian. Hard by it, is *Clatchart-Craig*, an high Rock; on the Top of it was antiently a ſtrong Caſtle.

South of *Denmiln* is the Houſe of *Lindoris*, ſtanding upon a Loch: Theſe Lands, and a ſtrong Caſtle here, belonged to the Earls of *Fife*; after the Forfaulture 1530, a Part of them belonged to *Alexander* de *Valoniis*. Afterwards *Andrew* Earl of *Rothes* gave *Lindoris* to Mr. *James M'Gill* Clerk-Regiſter, for good Services; and it is now the Seat of Mr. *David M'Gill* of *Rankilor* his Repreſentative. Adjacent to *Lindoris*, is the Pariſh-Church of *Ebdie*, belonging to the Abbacy of *Lindoris*. Eaſt of this, and contiguous to the Lands of *Lindoris*, is *Kinnaird*, a large new Houſe, the Seat of Sir *George St. Clare*, of the Family of antiently it belonged to *David* Earl of *Huntington*. *Anno* 12. *Reg. Wilielmi*, he diſponed theſe Lands to *Gilbert* Earl of *Strathern* his Couſin; and *Madocus Com.* Ern-Vallenſis *cum conſenſu Maliſii Filii*, gave them in *puram & perpetuam Elemoſinam* to the Nunnery of *Elchok*, in King *Alexander* II's Time. In King *James* V's Time, *Magdalen* Priorels of *Elchok* fewed them to *Alexander Leſlie*; and his Granddaughter and Heirels being married to *James Baron* Merchant in *Edinburgh*, whoſe Son diſponed them to Sir *Michael Balfour* of *Denmiln:* Of theſe *Barons* were the two learned, Dr. *John Baron*, and Dr. *Robert Baron*.

To the South of this, is the Loch, Houſe and Lands of *Woodmiln*, the Eſtate of Mr. *James Arnot*, the lineal Succeſſor of Sir *John Arnot* of *Berſwick* Provoſt of *Edinburgh*, and Treaſurer-deput to King *James* VI. of the Family of *Arnot*. The Loch has Pikes and Eels, and the biggeſt Perches of any Loch in this Country. To the Eaſt of *Kinnaird* is *Dinbug*, a good Houſe, fine Gardens and Incloſures; the Seat of Major *Henry Balfour*, Brother to the Lord *Burleigh*. Antiently it was a Part of the Barony of *Balmbriech*, then it came to the Lord *Home*; and in King *James* IV's Reign, *Alexander* Lord *Home* ſold it to *David Bethun* of *Criech*, whoſe Poſterity poſſeſſed it till King *Charles* II's Time, that the Laird of *Criech* having no Sons, left it to the Laird of *Balfour*, who ſold it off. Here was the Preceptory of *Gadvan*, being a Houſe and ſome Lands where two or three of the Monks of *Balmerinoch* reſided. Hard by is the Pariſh-Church of *Dinbug*, given by *Alexander Cumin* Earl of *Buchan* to the Abbacy of *Aberbrothock*, in King *Alexander* II's Reign. South-eaſt of *Dinbug*, is *Dinmuir*, a new Houſe, the Seat of Mr. *George Paterſon*, whoſe Anceſtors have been Heritors of this Eſtate, ſince King *James* III. gave it to his Servitor *James Paterſon*. *Dinmuir* ſtands at the Foot of a very high Hill, named *Norman's-Law*, which is on the North of it. South of *Dinmuir* in a lower Ground, is *Aiton*, a good Houſe, with all Conveniencies of Gardens and Incloſures, belonging to Mr. *William Aitón*, the lineal Succeſſor of *Andrew Aiton* Captain of the Caſtle of *Stirling*, of the Family of *Aiton* in the *Mers*; to him *pro bono & fideli ſervitio* King *James* IV. 1507, diſponed the Weſt Half of *Dinmuir*, or *Nether-Dunmuir*, now called *Aiton*. Both this Eſtate and *Over-Dunmuir* were antiently the Heritage of the *Dundemores*, a conſiderable Family, and of great Antiquity.

Near to *Aiton*, South on an higher Ground, is *Cullerny*, an old Houſe; this is the Eſtate of a very antient and honourable Family of the Name of *Barclay*.

Eaſt of this is *Balmeady*, that gives Title to Sir *David Carmichael* in *Perth* Shire; this was exchanged by the Earl of *Fyfe* with the Earl of *Angus*, giving *Balmeady* for *Balbirny*; and in King *James* III's Reign, the Earl of *Angus* gave *Balmeady*, with the heritable Bailiary of the Regality of *Abernethy*, to a Gentleman of the Name of *Carmichael*, Captain of the Caſtle of *Crawfurd*, Sir *David*'s Predeceſſor, who married the Earl's Mother, when a Widow. Near to this, Eaſtward, are the Ruines of the Houſe of *Parbroth*, the Dwelling of Gentlemen of the Name of *Seaton*, deſcended of the brave Governor of *Bervick*; it is now a Part of the Eſtate of Mr. *Andrew Baylie*, of the Family of *Carſin*, in the Weſt of *Scotland*, whoſe Seat is at *Lithrie*, to the North-eaſt of this. To the North of *Lithrie*, in a higher Ground, is *Criech*, antiently the Seat of the *Bethuns* of *Criech*, Cadets of *Bethun* Laird of *Balfour*, in King *James* IV's Time. And near to it, is the Pariſh-Church of *Criech*, that belonged to the Abbacy of *Lundoris*.

To the South-eaſt of *Lithrie*, in a low Ground, and amidſt Moraſſes, is the Caſtle of *Cairnie*, of old one of the Seats of the Earls of *Crawfurd*, which they got in King *James* IV's Reign, by the Marriage of *Dumbar*, Heirels of the Pariſh of *Moonſie*: This Houſe and Eſtate was, in King *James* VI's Time, purchaſed by the Lord *Lindeſay* of the *Byres*, the Predeceſſor of the preſent Earl of *Crawfurd*. Above this to the South, on the Top of a Hill, is the Pariſh-Church of *Moonſie*, that belonged to the Miniſtry of *Scotland-Well*. To the North of this Caſtle, and on the North-ſide of a Hill, is *Murdocairnie*, antiently a Part of the Earl of *Fyfe*'s Eſtate, now is the Heritage of Mr. *John Melvill*, a Cadet of the Earl of *Melvill*. To the Eaſt of *Murdocairnie*, is *Hill-cairnie*, that belongs to Mr. *Robert Roſs* of *Innernethy* in *Perth* Shire, a Cadet of *Roſs* of *Craigie* in that Shire.

To the North of that, and in a low Grownd, upon the Water of *Motry*, is *Rathillet*, one of thoſe Places which King *William* gave to the Earl of *Fyfe* with his Niece *Ada*; it is now the Poſſeſſion of a Gentleman of the Name of *Halkerſtoun*. Above that to the North, and on the South-ſide of an Hill, is *Mount-Whanie*, a pretty good Houſe with Incloſures, which was antiently the Eſtate of Gentlemen of the Name of *Balfour*. *Duncan* Earl of *Fyfe dat conſanguineo ſuo* Michaeli Balfour *totam terram de* Moulkhany *in excambio pro terra de* Pittincrieff. This is confirmed by King *David* II. *anno* 1353. And Iſabella Seneſcal *Comitiſſa de* Fyfe *in ſua legitima viduitate, dat eidem* Michaeli *de* Balfour *conſanguineo ſuo, terram de* Eaſter-Lathalan *infra* Schiram *de* Riras. And in another Charter, ſhe gives him *octo mercas ſterlingorum annuatim de firmis de* Eaſter-Ferny, *quouſque ipſa vel ſucceſſores fecerint ei octo mercatas terre*. Theſe are confirmed by King *David* II. *anno regni* 35. It is now the Eſtate of Mr. *James Crawfurd*, of the Family of in the Weſt Country A Mile North eaſt of *Mount-Whanie*, is *Grange*, the Heritage of Mr. *David Balfour*, the Repreſentative of the *Balfours* of *Mount-Whanie*; here is, of late, found good Slate for covering Houſes: Sir *James Balfour* ſays, he ſaw a Charter by King *William*, to Sir *Michael*

Michael de *Balfour* of *Mount-Whanie*, *dat. apud* Forfar.

We croſs the Hills from *Grange*, North to the Water of *Tay*, upon it we meet firſt to the Weſt, *Corbie*, called alſo *Birkhill*, from a Park of Birks ſurrounding the Houſe to the South. It is a pleaſant Place. Antiently *Laurence* de *Abernethy* the Son of *Orme* gave theſe Lands and *Balindean* to the Monks of *Balmurenach*, *pro anima ejus*, &c. and becauſe Queen *Emergarda* left him 200 Merks *Sterling* in her Teſtament. In King *James* VI's Reign, it belonged to a younger Son of the Earl of *Rothes*, and now by a Marriage to *Carnegie*, a Cadet of the Earl of *Southesk*'s.

A Mile Eaſt of this is the Abbacy of *Balmerinoch*, pleaſantly ſituate, now almoſt all in Ruins. It was founded by Queen *Emergarda*, Mother of King *Alexander* II. *Anno* 1229, and planted with Monks of the *Ciſtertian* Order, that came from the Abbacy of *Melroſs*. She died and was buried here, *Anno* 1233, where her Statue within theſe few Years was. *Adam* de *Stalwele*, Brother and Heir to *Richard* de *Ruele* Son of *Henry*, ſold, and (as the Way then was) reſigned *Balmurenach*, *Cultrach* and *Balindean in Curia Regis* Alexandri *apud* Forfar, *die poſt Feſtum* S. *Dionyſii*, *Anno* 1215, to Queen *Emergarda*, for 1000 Merks *Sterling*. This Abbacy was by King *James* VI. erected into a Temporal Lordſhip, in Favours of Sir *James Elphinſton* Secretary of State, (a Son of the Lord *Elphinſton*) and 25th *April* 1604, he is created Lord *Balmerinoch*, and it is one of the Seats of his Great-Grandſon the preſent Lord *Balmerinoch*.

To the Eaſt is *Nauchtoun*, a Tower upon an high Rock, built by *Robertus* de *Lundon*, Natural Son to King *William*. Soon after it came to the *Hays*, whom after I find Lairds of *Nauchtoun*, about King *Alexander* III's Reign. In King *James* III's Time, *Euſtachius* de *Crichton* got it in Marriage with *Matildis*, Daughter and Heir of Sir *John* de la *Hay*. From the *Crichtons*, Mr. *Peter Hay*, a Son of *Megginſhe*'s in *Angus*, purchaſed it in *James* VI's Time, whoſe Poſterity now have it. North of *Nauchtoun* is *Wormet*, belonging to Mr. *Alexander Scrimzeour*, a Cadet of the Earls of *Dundee*.

Our Method obliges us to turn again South upon theſe Hills, unto *Foodie*, which formerly belonged to Sir *James Hay* of *Kinglaſſie* Father to the famous Earl of *Carliſle*; now Mr. *Thomas Wemys*, a Cadet of the Earl of *Weemys*, has this Eſtate. Croſſing the Hill Northward in a lower Ground, is *Denbrae*, belonging to Mr. *James Preſton*, Uncle to Sir *John Preſton* of *Preſtonhall*; his Dwelling is a very fine Houſe in the Town of *Coupar*. A Mile North of *Dunbrae*, and on a ſhelving Ground, is *Forret*, it was the Eſtate of the Name *Forret*, ſince King *William*'s Time at leaſt, now is the Heritage of Mr. *Michael Balfour*, eldeſt Son of Sir *David Balfour*, a Lord of the Seſſion and of the Juſticiary, Son to Sir *Michael Balfour* of *Denmilu*, who planted a great many barren Trees here, ſpecially on *Forret* Hill. North and below this in the Strath, is *Killmany* upon the Water of *Motrey*, a Village with a Pariſh Church, belonging to *St. Salvator*'s College in *St. Andrews*.

A Mile Eaſt of *Kilmanie* upon an Eminence amidſt Meadows on *Motrey*, is *Kinneir*, the Poſſeſſion of very antient Gentlemen of that ſame Name of *Kinneir*. They have a Charter by King *Alexander* II.

I find one *Willielmus* de *Kiner* in King *William*'s Time. In the Cartulary of *Balmerinoch*, there is a Charter bearing that *Symon filius & Heres Symonis de* Kyner *dedit Deo*, S. Marie & *Monachis de* Balmerinach *in Elemoſinam pro ſalute animarum*, &c. *medietatem totius terre in feodo de* Kyner (now called *Little-Kinneir*) this Donation is confirmed by King *Alemander* II. 21ſt *Septembris Anno Regni* 22*do*. A little Eaſtward is *Eaſter-Kinneir*, belonging to Mr. *John Falconer* Advocate. South of *Kinneir*, upon an high Ground, is *Logie*, the Seat of Mr. *Alexander Bayn*, and near to it the Pariſh Church of *Logie*, or *Logie Murdoch*, that belonged to the Abbacy of *Balmerinoch*. Southweſt of this, and on the Border of theſe Hills, is *Craigfoodie*, a very pretty new Houſe, belonging to Mr *John Bethun*. Eaſt of it is *Pitcullo*, this in King *Robert* I's Time, was the Heritage of Gentlemen of the ſame Name of *Pitcullo*. In King *James* III's Reign it was the *Sybbalds*, afterwards the *Balfours*, and of late it is the *Trents*.

A little North of *Pitcullo*, and ſomewhat high on the South-ſide of an Hill, is *Airdit*, a good Houſe with Gardens; it antiently belonged to the Earls of *Fife*, and in King *Alexander* II's Reign it was given *Johanni* de *Airdit pro Homagio & Servitio*, and to his Heirs-Male; theſe failing in the third Generation, it returned to the Earl of *Fife*, and was theirs at the Forfaulture. Now it is the Seat of Sir *Robert Douglas*, who, upon the Death not long ſince of Sir *Robert Douglas* of *Glenbervie*, Colonel of a *Scots* Regiment, without Heirs-Male, ſerved himſelf Heir, and got a Charter *de novo damus* of theſe Lands of *Airdit*, to be call'd in all Time coming *Glenbervie*. To the Eaſt of this, does *Luck-law-hill* run near a Mile in length, and then ends. In it red Marble is ſaid to be.

A Mile and more Eaſt of *Glenbervie*, in a fruitful Plain, is the Caſtle, Village and Church of *Leuchars*, ſo named *a Locro*, *Pictorum magnate ejuſdem poſſeſſore*. The Caſtle ſtands on an Eminence amidſt Moraſſes, and was anciently a Dwelling of our Kings. 1327, the Earl of *Pembroke* General of the *Engliſh* took it and demoliſhed it. King *Robert* II. *Ann. Reg.* 5. gave it to Sir *Alexander Ramſay*. He leaving only a Daughter, ſhe was married to *Euſtachius de Monipenny*; and his Succeſſor having only Daughters, the eldeſt of them was married to *Ramſay* of *Colluthie*, who got this Caſtle and Barony; and in King *James* VI's Time it came to the Earl of *Southesk*, by a Marriage of the Heireſs of the Name of *Ramſay*. The Church of *Leuchars* belonged to the Priory of *St. Andrews*. Near to this, South-eaſt, is *Earls-Hall*, anciently one of the Seats of the Earls of *Fife*, afterwards of the Lord *Monipenny*; but in King *James* V's Reign, the Lord *Monipenny* excambed it with *Bruce* of *Bridzeam* in the *Mers*, for ſome Lands he had acquired in *France*. Two Miles Eaſtward unto the Ocean, is a plain Heath and full of Mariſhes, with a few Cottages ſcattered over them, called *Tents-muirs*, and inhabited by a very ruſtick Sort of People. To the South of *Leuchars*, the Water of *Motrey* joins *Edin*, a little before their being ſwallowed up of the Ocean. Upon *Motrey* there is a Stone-Bridge of three Arches.

We ſhall finiſh our particular Deſcription, by noticing ſome few Places upon the Northmoſt Range of Mountains, to the Eaſt of *Nauchton*. *Saintfurd* has been long the Heritage of Gentlemen of the Name of *Nairn*. 1446 *Alexander Nairn* de *Saintfurd* is Comptroller,

and

and in the ſame Reign of King *James* II. *Nairn* is Lyon King at Arms. North of it is *Woodhaven*, a Ferry over *Tay* to *Dundee*. Near to *Saintfurd* is *Innerdovat*, belonging formerly to the *Lightons*, now to Mr. *Gavin Hamilton* Clerk of the Seſſion. Eaſt of it is *Kirktoun*, (the Eſtate and Dwelling of a Gentleman of the Name of *Young*) and the Pariſh Church of St. *Philans* or *Forgun*, that was one of the Kirks of the Priory of *St. Andrews*. On the Eaſt part of theſe Hills is the Houſe of the *Craig*, a pretty Houſe, with the Village of *Portincraig*, belonging anciently to the Biſhops of *St. Andrews*; but in King *Alexander* III's Reign, it was feued to Sir *Michael Scot* of *Balweary*; then it came to the *Duries*, *Ramſays*, *Buchanans* and *Areskins* ſucceſſively. In King *Charles* II's Time Archbiſhop *Sharp* purchaſed it. Now it belongs to Mr. *Alexander Colvill*, the Repreſentative of the Lord *Colvill* of *Culroſs*. At the Village is a Ferry over the Mouth of *Tay* to *Angus*, and in it is a Pariſh Church of a new Erection, the Pariſh being disjoined from the Pariſh of *Leuchars*.

Now when we look back upon ſo many Changes of Poſſeſſors of the Lands in theſe Shires, this brings to our Remembrance what *Horace* makes *Ofellus* ſay to us, *Serm. lib. 2. Satyr. 2.*

Nam propriæ telluris herum natura neque illum,
Nec me, nec quenquam ſtatuit.
Nunc ager Umbreni *ſub nomine, nuper* Oſelli
Dictus, erit nulli proprius, ſed cedet in uſum
Nunc mihi, nunc alii.

The following Verſes being omitted in the Deſcription, are here inſerted.

Firſt *Buchanan*'s Verſes on the burning Field of *Dyſart*, in his *Franciſcanus*.

CAmpus erat late incultus, non floribus horti
Arrident, non meſſe agri, non frondibus arbos;
Vix ſterilis ſiccis veſtitur arena myricis;
Et pecorum rara in ſolis veſtigia terris:
Vicini Deſerta *vocant. Ibi ſaxea ſubter*
Antra tegunt nigras Vulcania ſemina cautes:
Sulphureis paſſim concepta incendia venis
Fumiferam volvunt nebulam, piceoque vapore
Semper anhelat humus: cæciſque incluſa cavernis
Flamma furens, dum luctando penetrare ſub auras
Conatur, totis paſſim ſpiracula campis
Findit, & ingenti tellurem pandit hiatu:
Teter odor, triſtiſque habitus, facieſque locorum.

Next to this are the Verſes *Arthur Johnſton* made upon *St. Andrews*.

URbs ſacra, nuper eras toti venerabilis orbi,
Nec fuit in toto ſanctior orbe locus.
Juppiter *erubuit tua cernens templa, ſacello*
Et de Tarpeio *multa querela fuit.*

Hæc

Hæc quoque contemplans Epheſinæ *conditor ædis,*
Ipſe ſuum merito riſit & odit opus.
Veſtibus æquabant templorum marmora myſtæ,
Cunctaque divini plena nitoris erant.
Ordinis hic Sacri Princeps, ſpectabilis auro,
Jura dabat Patribus Scotia *quotquot habet.*
Priſcus honor periit: traxerunt templa ruinam,
Nec ſupereſt myſtis qui fuit ante nitor.
Sacra tamen Muſis urbs es, Phœbique miniſtris,
Nec major meritis eſt honor ille tuis.
Lumine te blando, Muſas quæ diligit, Eos
Adſpicit, & roſeis molliter afflat equis.
Mane novo juxta Muſarum murmurat ædes
Rauca Thetis, *ſomnos & jubet eſſe breves.*
Proximus eſt campus, ſtudiis hîc feſſa juventus
Se recreat, vires ſumit & inde novas.
Phocis *amor* Phœbi *fuit olim,* Palladis Acte,
In te jam ſtabilem fixit uterque larem.

FINIS.

ERRATA.

Page 4. after the Title, laſt Line, for *Portulis* read *Portubus.*
Page 39, for *Alexander Wright*, read *James Wright.* The literal Errors and Pointings are eaſily corrected.

APPENDIX,

To the Hiſtory and Deſcription of *Fife.*

Section I. *Concerning the Natural Hiſtory of it.*

THeſe who write more particularly of Natural Hiſtory, uſually treate of it under theſe Titles, 1. The Heavens and Air. 2. The Waters. 3. Earths. 4. Stones. 5. Plants. 6. Brutes. 7. Men and Women. 8. Antiquities and Arts. Moſt of theſe, are treated of in the former Parts, yet ſome Particulars remain untouched; of which this Section is to give ſome Account.

As to what relateth to the Firſt Title, this is to be added; which Sir *James Balfour*, Lord *Lyon*, mentioneth in his Notes upon this Shire, That, *regnante Malcolmo* IV. the Caſtle of *Leuchers* was beaten to the Ground, by a Blaſt of Thunder from Heaven. And as to the other Head, the *Air*; particularly as to Damps in this Shire, the Tranſactions of the *Royal Society*, Numb. 3. hath the Relation concerning the Perſons killed in the Lord *Sinclair's* Coal-pit at *Dyſart*, to which the Reader is referred.

Concerning the Second Title the *Waters*; this Account of *Hector Boeth* is to be added, *Hiſt. Scotor. Lib.* 14. *in fine, Anno regni Alexandri tertii ſeptimo & decimo, tanta innundatio, nimio plus ſolito maris æſtu per tempeſtates alveos excedente, facta eſt, præſertim* Tai *&* Fortheæ *fluviorum, ut multas villas ac pagos proſtraverit, maximamque cladem, cum hominum, tum pecorum, dederit.*

To the Third Title, concerning *Earths*, is to be added an Earthquake occaſioned by a Speate of Water, ſome twenty five Years ago, or thereabout, at *Taces* in this Shire, thus: There is a great deſcent of that Land towards the Water, which is the March betwixt it and the Avenue, to the Weſt of the Mannour of *Craighall*: and there is an high Bank above the Water there, upon the South-ſide of the Water belonging to the *Taces*; the Torrents, in the Furrows above this Bank, had during the Speate, after great Rains, ſo ſunk into the Ground above the Bank, that by the Force and Impetuoſity of theſe ſubterraneous Torrents, the whole Face of the Bank, oppoſite to the Foot of the Weſt Avenue to *Craighall* (containing more as an Acre of Ground) was ſhaved down (as if it had been cut off by proper Inſtruments) the hight of Three or Four Spears, and was laid upon the Ground of *Craighall*, with the Shrubs and Plants growing upon it. This I ſaw, the Day following, as I went to *Craighall* that Way. Upon *Thurſday*, the Eight Day of *November* 1608, there was in *Fife*, an Earthquake betwixt 9 and 10 Hours at Even, which laſted about a Quarter of an *Hour*; that it terrified all the Perſons within the Towns of *Couper* of *Fife*, *Newburgh*, *Dunfermling*, *Bruntiſland* and others within *Fife*.

As to the Fourth Title, concerning *Stones*; theſe Additions are to be joined: Firſt, That beſide the White Marble found upon the Coaſt at *Vicar's Grange*, it is reported, that Red Marble was found in *Luklaw-hill*, in the North-Eaſt part of this Shire, not far from *Leuchers*. And at *Cambo*, the Seat of the preſent Lord *Lyon*, there are divers curious Formed Stones caſt up by the Sea, upon the Shoar there, ſome of them in Shape reſembling Flooks, or the Flounder Fiſhes; and Sir *Charles* himſelf did me the Favour to give to me one he took up upon the Coaſt, it is an oblong roundiſh Stone, of a red Colour, the Surface of which, upon both ſides, is incruſted with Quadrangular and Pentangular Cells, like to the Cells of Bee-hives, divided by a whitiſh hard Partition.

There is nothing to be added to the Title of *Plants*, ſave that now the Gardens of the Nobility and Gentry are provided with many of the choiceſt Flowers and Fruits; and they beſtow much upon the Culture of them, and want few or none of the Ornaments to be ſeen elſewhere.

As to the Title concerning *Brutes*, ſome remarkable Accidents which hapned in ſome of this Shire, are worthy to be Recorded. I ſhall mention only Two, the Firſt Accident is concerning ſome Toads, which though they live both at Land and in the Water, yet

ſome-

ſometimes are excluded from both; having, by the Obſervation of the Writers of Natural Hiſtory, been found often cloſs impriſoned within the middle of ſolide blocks of Stone, without any perceivable Rift or Cleft, either whereby they were firſt admitted, or were ſupplied with Air, during their abode there; an Inſtance of this hapned at *Denbolg* in this Shire. I ſhall give the Relation, as I had it from a Reverend Divine and curious Philoſopher, who was an Eye-witneſs: He writes to me there were preſent alſo Doctor *James Murray*, Uncle to the preſent Viſcount of *Stormont*, and *Humphry Colly*, then Chirurgeon in *Perth*, where Doctor *Murray* reſided alſo; they, with the Divine, the Relater of the Hiſtory, were waiting upon a ſick Lady there, and having walkt out a little for their Recreation, came in their returning, to ſtop at a Louping-on-Stone at the Gate (which is a little Stair, with a flat broad Stone upon the top of it, made for the Eaſe of Women when they take Horſe) they heard a croaking Noiſe come from under the Top-ſtone, which notwithſtanding they perceived every where to be cloſe built, without the leaſt chink; they called for ſome Servants of the Houſe, who looſed it, and turned it off, and underneath immediately did three Toads appear crawling; One of them was very large, and Two of the ordinary Size; it was found, That that Stair had been built ſome dozen Years before, or thereby. This hapned in *September* 1671.

The other Hiſtory is concerning an Ox in the Laird of *Inchdairny*'s Bounds. I had the Relation from one of the Doctors of our College at *Edinburgh*, who got the Ox's Horn from *Inchdairny*: I am the more willing to treate of it, that I find a Hiſtory very like to it, ſet down by the Famous *Malpighius*, in a Letter he wrote to the Learned *Jacobus Sponius* Phyſitian at *Lyons* in *France*; the Figure of the Horn he writes of, is much the ſame with this, which our College gave me; only that deſcribed by *Malpighius* was much bigger than this, and differed in the Colour without: What was within it, and all the Minute Parts and the Way of it's Generation, are well explained by *Malpighius*. That of his, and ours likewiſe, grew upon the ſide of the Neck of the Ox, and made the Yoke to be uneaſy to it: The hollow Part of this laſt, was full of a white Subſtance, like Tallow, but it did not burn; the Rats eated it: ſo the Cavity appeareth of a Conick Figure, wide below, and tapering upwards. This laſt Horn was in length ſome three Inches, and towards the Point turn'd down into an Obtuſe Angle, it is of a whitiſh Colour.

The Writers of the Natural Hiſtory, give Account ſometimes of the odd and rare Diſeaſes incident to Men and Women in the Place. There was a Virgin in this Shire, remarkable for her Abſtinence; I ſaw her in that State, and was informed by her Relations, that ſhe took no Food but once a Fortnight, ſometimes once a Month, a Figg, or a Sugar Biſcueit; and drank only Water or a little Milk, and yet was of a freſh Complexion; but obliged to lye much in Bed through Weakneſs. I ſaw her lately in good Health and Vigorous.

A Perſon of Quality, a Lady of great Age in this Shire, had a Horn growing out of her Toe, which bowed down to the Nail of her Toe, and put her from walking; it was cut off by Dr. *St.* and ſhe was freed of Pain, and walked.

There are ſeveral Accounts given of the Ancient Monuments in this Shire already; Mr. *Monypenny*, in his Deſcription of *Scotland*, tells us of the Rocking Stone, near to *Balvaird* in this Shire, a ſlight touch made it Rock to and fro, but a great Force did not move it. I am informed, this Stone was broken by the Uſurper's Soldiers, and it was diſcovered then, that its Motion was performed by a Yolk extuberant, in the middle of the Under-ſurface of an Upper-ſtone, which was inſerted in a Cavity in the Surface of the Lower-ſtone; ſo it conſiſted of two Stones, the one lying upon the other.

Section Second, concerning ſome Natives of this Shire, Eminent for Learning and Arts.

I ſhall give an Account of thoſe, under theſe Titles following, beginning with theſe of the Higheſt Degree.

The greateſt Honour, this Shire ever had, was, that it gave Birth to King *Charles*, the *Royal Martyr*, who was born in the Abby of *Dunfermling*, and Baptiſed by Mr. *David Lindſay* Biſhop of *Roſs*, on *December* 23. 1600.

Whoſe Heavenly Vertues, Angels ſhould rehearſe,
It is a Theme, too high for Humane Verſe;
His Sufferings and his Death, let no Man name,
It was his Glory, but his Kingdom's Shame.

Arch biſhop *Spotſwood* (who was Chancellor) wrote the Hiſtory of the Church of *Scotland*, with great Applauſe; and his Son Sir *Robert* (who Suffered for his Loyalty) was Preſident of the Seſſion, and afterwards Secretary, and digeſted our Laws in a Body. *Alexander Bruce* Earl of *Kincardin*, propoſed firſt the Applying of the Pendular Clocks at Sea, for diſcovering the Longitude. The Duke of *Lauderdale*, one of the moſt expert Stateſmen in *Europe*, in his Time, was Bred at St. *Andrews*. Sir *Robert Murray*, one of the Commiſſion for the Treaſury, was Preſident of the Royal Society, and a great Advancer of Experimental Philoſophy, he was bred at St. *Andrews* likewiſe. The Lord of *Merchiſtoun*, Famous for his Skill in Mathematicks and Mechanicks, was bred at St. *Andrews*. The Duke of *Rotheſs*, who was Commiſſioner, Lord Chancellor, Lord Treaſurer, General of the Forces, and Captain of the King's Lifeguard, was of a Family in this Shire, Famous of Old for its brave Atchievements, and the Duke had at his Death this Eloge.

Leſly, *through Storms, was Life of Loyalty,*
Nor could that Dy,
Which his all-cheering Spirit did uphold,
Like Sol's warm Beams, midſt ſhivering Winter's cold;
Not Arts, but Nature's Printice, yet a rare
Artificer.
Created Wiſe, a Stateſman needing no
Inſtructions, who
Like a fix'd Star, of the firſt Magnitude,
Aroſe and ſtood,
In Sun-ſhine of Multiple Dignity,
Without the ſable Shadow of Envy.

In ancienter Times, there were Bred at St. *Andrews*, ſome of the Firſt Reſtorers of Learning; *Guillaum*, Vicar of the *Black-Friars* at St. *Andrews*, is ſaid to have firſt Tranſlated the Scripture into our Language. Sir *David Lindſay* of the *Mount*, Lord *Lyon*, was a Reſtorer of Learning, and ſevere Reformer of the Corruptions in his Time. Mr. *George Buchanan*, who was bred and taught Philoſophy at St. *Andrews*, did much advance Learning; and ſo did *Robert Conſtantine*, born in this Shire, whoſe *Greek* Dictionary is yet eſteemed the beſt extant. *David Colvil*, of this Shire. did much enlarge the Dictionary of *Caſar Calderinus*, which he publiſhed at *Venice* 1612. and called it *Calepinus*. There were many Eminent Poets, Natives of this Shire, as Doctor *Panter*, *George Thomſon*, the Two *Ecclins*, Brothers. Sir *Robert Aitoun* who had this Eloge:

Eton *inexhauſtis* Phœbi *ſatiate fluentis*,
Palladis *&* Suadæ *viva medulla Deæ.*

Sir *James Weems*, a Native of this Shire, invented the Leather-Guns for the Field-Service.

There were of this Shire many Eminent Divines, *James Hacket* Biſhop of *Liechfield* and *Coventry*, was a Son of a Brother of the Houſe of *Pitfirran*. *Walter Balcanquil* Dean of *Durham*, was a Cadet of the Houſe of that Name. The Learned Doctors of Divinity, *John* and *Robert Baron*, were Cadets of the Lairds of *Kinnaird*, in this Shire, of that Name. Doctor *Strang* was a Cadet of the *Strangs* of *Balcaskie*, and Mr. *Alexander Henderſon* was born in this Shire.

Several Hiſtorians were Natives of this Shire, ſuch as Mr. *James Melvil*, who wrote the Memoirs of what paſt in his own Time; *Lindſay* of *Pitſcotty*; Sir *James Balfour*, Lord *Lyon*, and his Brother Sir *Andrew*, who firſt introduced the Study of Natural Hiſtory, and was a great Promoter of it, and had this Eloge,

Quæ valles, monteſque tenent, vitreoque profundum
Gurgite, quæ gremio terra benigna tulit.
Cuncta ſuo natura parens non invida Myſtæ
Noſſe dedit.

Sir *Thomas Hope* of *Craighall*, the King's Advocate, had this Eloge by *Arthur Johnſtoun*,

Maxime Phœbigenum, *magni laus prima Senatus*
Lima Fori, titulis major Hopæe *tribus.*

George Sibbald of *Gibliſtoun*, Doctor of Medicine, a Brother of Sir *James Sibbald* of *Rankielor*-Over, Knight Baronet, and by his Mother *Margaret Lermouth*, Daughter to *George Lermounth*, of *Balcomie* by *Euphem Leſly* his Wife, a Grandchild of *Andrew* Earl of *Rotheſs*,

was

was well skilled in all good Learning; for which, *John Dunbar* gave him the following Eloge,

Sive velis Græco, *ſeu te ſermone* Latino,
Aut tua Judæis *promere ſenſa ſonis.*
Pandere res ſacras, magnive Machaonis *artem,*
Aut vetera e priſcis prodere geſta libris.
Nemo eſt cui cedas; potius quam ceſſeris ulli,
Cedunt cuncta uni, docte Sibbalde, *tibi.*

There were many of this Shire came to great Honour abroad; the Famous Brothers *Henry* and *Adam Blackwoods*; the Firſt was one of the moſt Famous Profeſſors and Phyſicians at *Paris*, and the other was a Counſellor of the Preſidial Court of *Poictiers*. The Famous *William Barclay*, (Father of *John*) Profeſſor of the Laws at *Angiers*, derives his Pedigree from *Barclay* of *Colairny*, in this Shire; and *Henry Scrimgeour*, the Excellent *Grecian*, was of the *Scrimgeours* in this Shire. That I may conclude, *Ferrarius* has Printed, amongſt his Eloges, two publick Inſcriptions done for *Henry Lindſay*, Native of this Shire, a Lawier that was Prorector at *Padua* in the Univerſity,

Decora alta
Hendrici Lindeſaij Scoti *Prorectoris,*
quem magna virtus
Ignorantiam recti & invidiam
ſupergreſſa,
Principum inclinatione,
Cunctorum Ordinum favore ſubnixum
Immortalitati commendavit.
Juris cultores, P. P.

Hendrico Lindeſaio
Prorectori cum paucis comparando;
Cujus induſtriâ ac dexteritati
Veneta *Majeſtas primùm indulſit;*
Ut Prorectores deinceps
Eodem ritu quo proceres & nobilia capita
Laureâ inſignirentur.
Juris Studioſi P. P.

FINIS.

PORTUS, COLONIÆ & CASTELLA ROMANA, AD *BODOTRIAM* ET AD *TAUM.*

OR,

CONJECTURES

Concerning the *Roman* Ports, Colonies, and Forts, in the

FIRTHS,

TAKEN

From their Veſtigies and the Antiquities, found near them.

IN THREE SECTIONS,

The Firſt, Concerning theſe upon the North Coaſt of *Forth.*
The Second, Concerning theſe upon the South Coaſt of *Tay.*
The Third, Concerning theſe upon the North Coaſt of *Tay.*

By Sir ROBERT SIBBALD Knight M. D.

Antiquam exquirite Matrem. Virgil.

EDINBURGH
Printed at the Expence of the Author, by Mr. *Andrew Symſon*, 1711.

LOCI

Authoris (id eſt, *Corn: Tacit:* ex Edit: *Rychii* 1687 *Lugd. Bat:*) quibus nituntur

CONJECTURÆ

Corn: Taciti Agricola Cap: 3. in fine " Hic interim liber ho-
" nori *Agricolæ* Soceri mei deſtinatus, profeſſione pietatis, aut
" laudatus erit, aut excuſatus.

Idem Cap: 43. " Finis vitæ ejus nobis luctuoſus, amicis triſtis,
" extraneis etiam ignotiſque non ſine curâ fuit. Et infra,
" Augebat miſerationem conſtans rumor, *veneno interceptum.*

Infra Cap: 45. " Sed mihi filiæque, præter acerbitatem Parentis
" erepti, auget mæſtitiam, quod adſidere valetudini, fovere deficien-
" tem, ſatiari vultu, complexu, non contigit. Excepiſſemus certe
" mandata voceſque, quas penitus animo figeremus. Noſter hic
" dolor, noſtrum vulnus: nobis tam longæ abſentiæ conditione an-
" te quadriennium amiſſus es.

Cap: 10. " Formam totius *Britanniæ*, *Livius* Veterum, *Fabius*
" *Ruſticus* Recentium, eloquentiſſimi Auctores, oblongæ Scutulæ
" vel Bipenni adſimilavere. Et eſt ea facies citra *Caledoniam*, unde et
" in univerſum fama eſt tranſgreſſa, ſed immenſum et enorme
" ſpatium procurrentium extremo jam littore terrarum, velut in cu-
" neum tenuatur. Hanc oram noviſſimi Maris, tunc primum *Romana*
" claſſis circumvecta, Inſulam eſſe *Britanniam* adfirmavit, ac ſimul
" incognitas ad id tempus inſulas, quas *Orcadas* vocant, invenit,
" domuitque. Diſpecta eſt et *Thyle*, quam hactenus nix & hiems
" abdebat.

TO

HIS Honoured Nephew

ALEXANDER ORROCK

Laird of

ORROCK

DEAR NEPHEW,

IN due Gratitude to you for the Antiquities you gave me, found in your Lands, I ſend you theſe my Conjectures, ſuch as they are; with my Prayers to God that you and yours may abound in Virtue, and long keep what for many ages has been tranſmitted down to you by your Anceſtors: and I am

Your affectionate Uncle and
Humble Servant
R. Sibbald M. D.

THE CONTENTS

THE PREFACE.

SECTION *first.*

CHap: 1. Concerning the Ports upon the North Coaſt of *Forth.*
Chap: 2 Concerning the Colonies there.
Chap: 3. Concerning the Forts, and Camps there.
Chap: 4. Concerning the Military Ways.

SECTION *2d.*

CHap: 1. Concerning the Ports upon the South Coaſt of *Jay.*
Chap: 2 Concerning the Colonies there.
Chap: 3. Concerning the Forts and Camps there.
Chap: 4 Concerning the Military Ways.

SECTION *3d.*

CHap: 1. Concerning the Ports upon the North Coaſt of *Jay.*
Chap: 2. Concerning the Colonies there.
Chap: 3. Concerning the Forts and Camps there.
Chap. 4. Concerning the Military Ways.

APPENDIX Concerning what is remarkable, omitted in the former Sections.

THE PREFACE

THE Search and Inquirie into ancient Monuments, is the beſt and only way, where there are no MSs. extant, of retriving the Hiſtory of Ancient actions and exploits. This ſtudy of late hath been much promoted by Foreigners, and by ſome in the South part of this Iſland. The troubles which aroſe in this Countrey, upon the Change of Religion, made our Countreymen fall behind others, while in other parts of Learning they yielded to few. Many ancient Writes were deſtroyed by the Common People, as alſo many ancient Monuments were broken or pulled down, & buried in the ruins of the religious Houſes where they ſtood; yea ſome in remote places, were ruined by a miſtaken Zeal. Of late ſome have been at the pains to look after the remains & veſtigies of them; the learned Mr. *Timothie Pont* began firſt, and the famous Brothers Sir *James Balfour* and Sir *Andrew* made a conſiderable Collection of Medals, and ſuch like; and Mr. *James Sutherland*, with much pains, and expence, collected a vaſt number of all ſorts of them, which the learn'd Society of Advocates purchaſed, and daily increaſe. I have been at ſome pains and much expence my ſelf in collecting ſeverals, and have printed ſome Treatiſes relating to the Hiſtory and Explication of them, and have caus'd cut their figures in Copper Plates.

The Treatiſes printed in latin are theſe,

Nuncius Scoto-Britannus de deſcriptione Scotiæ Antiquæ et modernæ. folio. Edinburgi 1683.

Introductio ad hiſtoriam rerum a Romanis *geſtarum in ea Borealis* Britanniæ *parte, quæ ultra murum Pictticum eſt: in qua veterum in hac plaga incolarum nomina et ſedes explicantur; cum tabula ænea* Britanniæ *integræ &* Hiberniæ, *& una lujus plagæ Borealis juxtæ rectum ejus ſitum: et figura caſtri Romani* Iernenſis.

Specimen Gloſſarii de populis et locis Britanniæ *Borealis, in explicatione locorum quorundam difficilium apud Scriptores veteres, in Sectiones novem diviſum; & citationibus Autorum, qui de iis ſcripſere, et tabulis æneis illuſtratum, cum appendice duplice, ad præcedentem introductionem.*

Miſcellanea quædam eruditæ antiquitatis, quæ ad Borealem Britanniæ *majoris partem pertinent, in quibus loci quidam hiſtoricorum Romanorum variaque Monumenta antiqua illuſtrantur, cum figuris aliquot monumentorum antiquorum* Folio Edinburgi 1710.

Memoria Balfouriana, *ſive hiſtoria rerum pro liberis promovendis geſtarum, a clariſſimis fratribus* Balfouriis *D.* Jacobo *Barone de* Kinard, *Equite, Leone, Rege armorum; et D.* Andrea *M. D. equite Aurato.* 8vo Edinburgi 1699.

Commentarius

Commentarius in vitam Georgii Buchanani, *cui adjecta eſt ejus ſatyra in Cardinalem* Lotharingum, *nunc primum edita cum notis.* 8vo Edinburgi 1702

Rogatu Joannis Sletzeri *rei tormentariæ in* Scotia *Præfecti, Theatrum Celebriorum Urbium, Arcium, Templorum et Monaſteriorum et Eccleſiarum Cathedralium, lingua latina Scripſi, quod ab alio in linguam noſtram verſum, edidit, cum Iconibus elegantiſſimis. folio maximo* Londini 1693.

In our Language there are printed theſe

An eſſay concerning the *Thule* of the Ancients, 12*mo Edinburgh* 1693.

Additions to the Edition of *Camden*'s *Britannia* 1695.

The liberty & independencie of the Kingdom & Church of *Scotland* aſſerted from Ancient records: in three parts. 4to. *Edinburgh* 1703.

An anſwer to the ſecond letter to the Lord Biſhop of *Carliſle*, in which the *Scots* ancient poſſeſſion in *Britain* is aſſerted, and anſwers are given to the objections againſt it, in the 2d letter, and in Mr. *Atwod*'s late book. 8vo *Edinburgh* 1704.

Hiſtorical inquiries concerning the *Roman* monuments and antiquities in the north part of *Britain* called *Scotland*, in which there is an account of the Roman walls, ports, colonies, and forts, temples, altars, ſepulchers & militarie wayes in this countrey, from the inſcriptions, veſtigies of the buildings and camps, & the antiquities found in the countrey, with Copper cuts *fol. Edinb.* 1707

An account of the Scotiſh *Atlas*, or the deſcription of Scotland Ancient and Modern, fol. *Edinburgh* 1683.

The hiſtory ancient and modern of the Sheriffdoms of *Fife* & *Kinroſs*, with the deſcription of both; and of the firths of *Forth* and *Tay*, and the islands in them: in which there is an account of the royall ſeats and caſtles, of the royall burghs and the ports, and of the religious houſes and ſchools, and of the moſt remarkable houſes of the nobility and gentry. And of the natural products of the lands and waters; with Copper cuts. *Folio Edinburg* 1710.

The hiſtorie ancient and modern of the ſheriffdoms of *Linlithgow* and *Stirling* in two books. The firſt book containeth the hiſtorie ancient and modern of the ſheriffdom of *Linlithgow*, wherein there is an account of the royal ſeats and caſtles, of the royall Burghs, and of the ſeat of the Knights of St. *John*, and the *Scots* gentlemen the Preceptors of the order here; and of the moſt remarkable houſes of the nobility and gentry, and of the Antiquities and natural Products of theſe Shires.

The 2d. book has the hiſtory and deſcription of *Stirling* ſhire *folio Edinburgh* 1710.

In the Preſs are

Portus, coloniæ & caſtella Romana ad *Bodotriam* & *Taum*; or Conjectures concerning the *Roman* Ports, Colonies & Forts, from the Veſtigies of Antiquity found near them upon the Firths of *Forth* and *Tay*. *folio*. 1711.

The name of the Countrey treated of, in the following diſcourſes, is *Caledonia*, which is taken in different ſenſes by the *Roman* Writters. *Pliny* in his natural Hiſtory, lib: 4. cap: 16. in theſe words *Triginta prope jam annis notitiam ejus* Romanis *armis non ultra vi-*

cinitatem

cinitatem ſilvæ Caledoniæ *propagantibus*, ſays, *That the* Roman *Forces had diſcovered no more of* Britain *in his time than what was in the Neighbourhood of the* Caledonian *wood.* That is, no furder than where the *Pictiſh* Wall betwixt *Newcaſtle* and *Carlile* was afterwards placed: So that in his time, all the reſt of the Iſland, to the North of the *Pictiſh* Wall, came under the Name of *Caledonia*; and the Countrey of *Caledonia*, at that time ſeems not to have been entered by the *Roman* Forces: only ſome ſhips ſent out to diſcover the Land in *Veſpaſian* the Father's time, brought ſome report about it, which is told us by *Valerius Flaccus*, in theſe lines in the firſt Book of his *Argonautes*. In the 7. 8. 9. verſes.

Tuque, O pelagi cui major aperti
Fama, Caledonius *poſtquam tua Carbaſa vexit*
Oceanus, Phrygios *prius indignatus* Iulos.

Alardus in his Commentary remarks that this is ſaid of *Veſpaſian* the Father, who in perſon was victorious in *Britain*, and by the *Phrygij Iuli* ſome think, *Trojan* Ships are underſtood. *Iuli enim remi vocantur*, and hence it is, that *Lycophron* calleth *Paris* his ſhips Ἰυλοπίζυς, *ob multiplices remos*, from the ſmall animal *multipes* Ἴυλος. And *Suidas* hath ἰυλόπεζα ἡ ναῦς, a ſhip or veſſel with many Oars.

I incline rather to this opinion, than to that of others, who *per Phrygios Iulos* will have the *Julian* Houſe of the *Ceſars* to be underſtood, which was then extinct, which they make the Poet undervalue, that he may extol *Veſpaſian*, to whom by Deſtiny the Empire fell.

What *Pliny* calleth *Sylva Caledonia*, *Florus* nameth it *Saltus Caledonius*. I know our Writters place it far within our Countrey and begin it at *Torwood*: but the *Romans* did extend the *Caledonian* Wood much further to the South. And *Papinius Statius* ſeems to make the Countrey called *Caledonia*, to reach as far as the *Humber* in *England*: in his Poem *ad Criſpinum*, which he calleth *protrepticon*, Verſe 140.

Quod ſi te magno tellus frænata parenti,
Accipiat,
Quanta Caledonios *attollet gloria campos!*
Cum tibi longævus referet trucis incola terræ,
Hic ſuetus dare jura parens: hoc ceſpite turmas
Affari? nitidas ſpeculas, caſtellaque longe
Aſpitis? ille dedit, cinxitque hæc mænia foſſa. &c.

Now the Father of *Criſpinus*, to whom this is ſaid, was *Vectius Bolanus*, who as our Author *Tacitus* ſhowes, in the 8 book of *Agricola*, was Governour of *Britain*, when *Agricola* came over to it, to be Legat of the twentieth legion: and it was *Agricola*, that a long time afterwards, firſt entered the Country to the North of the *Pictiſh* wall. So theſe exploits of *Vectius Bolanus* muſt have been performed in the Country betwixt the *Humber* and the river of *Tyne* in *England*, and the *Caledonii Campi*, and the *Caledonians* mentioned by *Statius*, muſt have been in that diſtrict betwixt *Humber* and *Tyne* in *England*. And this is the largeſt extent any writer (I have ſeen) gave to *Caledonia*: others have drawn it into much leſs bounds. *Dion* hiſt. *Rom.* lib. 76. in

Severo

Severo, telleth us, that "*Britannorum* duo ſunt præſertim genera, "*Caledonii* & *Mæatæ*, nam cæterorum nomina ad has fere refe- "runtur: incolunt *Mæatæ* juxta eum murum qui inſulam in duas "partes dividit: *Caledonii* poſt illos ſunt.

Now this wall was the *Pictiſh* wall in *Dions* time, for long before that, the provincials had abandoned the other, betwixt *Forth* and *Clyde*, and had removed into the Country beſouth the *Pictiſh* wall. So *Dion* makes *Caledonia* to take in all the reſt of *Britain* benorth it: and *Tacitus* ſeemeth to be of the ſame minde.

But *Ptolemie* in his tables, maketh the ſeat of the *Caledonians* to be, *a Lelanonio ſinu ad æſtuarium Vararis*, that is from *Lochlomand*, to *Moray* Firth. In the inquiries concerning the *Roman* walls and monuments, I have given my conjectures concerning ſeveral Ports and Forts of the *Romans* in the Countries to the South of *Forth* and *Clide*, now I ſhall give an account of theſe betwixt the Firths of *Forth* and *Tay*.

Ptolemie has named theſe people *Caledonii*, who poſſeſſed the countrey of *Caledonia*, in the ſtricteſt ſenſe, as he takes it. *Ammianus Marcellinus* called them *Vecturiones*, ſuch of them as lived upon the Firths, and the *Germanick* Sea, the ſame who were called *Picts*. And the *Dicaledones* theſe who poſſeſt the Higher Countrey, called *Scots* by others. *Tacitus* calls ſome of them *Horeſti*, through whom *Agricola* marched, when he embarked part of his Forces.

It is difficult to determine rhe particular Ports, Forts & Colonies *Agricola* and other of the *Roman* Governours placed here, becauſe of the want of itineraries: for that which is called *Iter Antonini*, was made up in later times, and reacheth no further North, than the *Pictiſh* Wall, becauſe the Provincials had retired then within it. And beſides, the Sea hath covered many Parcels of land, upon the Coaſt, where there were Ports and Forts, or else the Spates of Water have brought down Earth, which has excluded the Sea, as is manifeſt in the Carſe Grounds upon the Firths. Theſe Ports and Forts muſt be named from their ſituation, and ſuch like names as the *Romans* gave to Ports and Forts, in the South part of the Iſland, before that they extended their Conqueſt thus far Northwards.

I muſt ſubjoyn here, before I end the Preface, that what *Tacitus* makes the *Tertius Expeditionum annus*; *vaſtatis uſque ad* Taum (Æſtuario *nomen eſt*) *nationibus*, was really his running over and waſting of the Countrey, which he ſubdued in the following expeditions; as is clear from theſe words in the fourth years Expedition; *Quarta æſtas obtinendis quæ percurrerat inſumpta*, which is to be underſtood not only of that Expedition, but alſo of the fifth, ſixth, ſeventh and eighth Expeditions.

The third being a Devaſtation of the Countrey benorth the Rivor of *Tyne* in *England*, to the River of *Tay* in *Scotland*, in the time of the Emperour *Titus Veſpaſianus*, who upon the ſucceſs of it, as *Dion* in his Hiſtory ſhows, obtained the Title of *Imperator decimum quintum*, a little before his death.

The other Expeditions were performed under the Emperour *Domitian*.

Section

Concerning the Ports, Forts and Colonies, Camps and Militarie Ways upon the North Coaſt of Forth.

CHAPTER I.

Concerning the Ports there.

OUR Author *Tacitus*, in the Life of his Father in Law *Agricola*, gives account of what he did in his Expeditions, Chapter 20. thus; After he had drawn his Forces into the Fields, he always choſe the places of Encampments himſelf, and did firſt ſearch, and try the Firths and Thickets in Perſon. For the Countrey was in many places inacceſſible by Armies at land, becauſe of the Woods, Mountains and Mariſhes; and by ſudden excurſions upon them, from his Fleet, and waſting and plundering, he gave them no reſt; and planted ſome Gariſons among them. And thus he did in our Country, in the third year of his expeditions in *Britaine*. For he waſted firſt the countries upon both the Firths of *Forth* and *Tay*, and placed ſome Gariſons upon their coaſt. This is imported in theſe words, *Vaſtatis uſque ad* Taum (*æſtuario nomen eſt*) *nationibus*; theſe were thoſe whom he calleth *novæ gentes*, who were the *Maatæ* upon the ſouth ſide of *Forth*. (of whom ſome account is given in the Inquiries into the walls & Giriſons, allready printed) and the *Caledonians* upon the north ſide of *Forth*, which he did firſt overrun in the third expedition, and his victory was compleated in the ſixth, ſeventh & eighth expeditions. I begin firſt with theſe Forts he placed upon the north coaſt of *Forth*, which ſo terrified the enemie, that albeit his Forces had been haraſſed and toyled with cruel ſtorms, yet they durſt not give him batel; ſo he built ſome Forts amongſt them.

It is not eaſie now to find out theſe Ports were fortified by *Agricola* ſo many years agoe, unleſs by the veſtiges which remain of them, where there was neither any aterration covering them with earth or ſand, nor did the incroachments of the Sea deſtroy them.

The firſt Forts and Camps in *Britaine*, placed by the *Romans*, were raiſed upon the Coaſt, and there was reaſon for that, as is clear from the *Roman* Hiſtorians, becauſe of the condition of the Country then. *Herodian*, in his account of the Emperour *Severus* his war, in perſon here, Says, *imprimis tamen curæ habuit pontibus occupare paludes: ut ſtare in tuto milites, facileque per eas diſcurrere poſſent, atque in ſolido præliari, ſiquidem* Britanniæ *pleraque loca frequentibus oceani alluvionibus paludeſcunt.* There was a neceſſity for the *Romans* to build in many places Bridges, and raiſe military ways through the mariſhes and inlets of the Sea, before that they could enter into the Country, And *Xiphilinus* in his account of *Severus*, gives ſuch an account of *Caledonia*, of this very part of it we treat now of. *Eam* (*inquit*) *dum pertranſiret, habuit*

maxima negotia, quod ſilvas caederet, & loca alta perfoderet, quodque paludes obruerat aggere, et pontes in fluminibus faceret. He was at no ſmall paines in cutting woods; in making wayes by digging through high places, and making Banks for ways through mariſhes, and Bridges upon Rivers. In which lines you may ſee this very part of *Caledonia*, was montainous, and had much wood growing upon it, had many mariſhes in it, and many waters over which they behooved to lay Bridges to paſs through the Country, to raiſe Camps and forts there. And thus it came to paſs that not only the firſt ports fortified, were upon the coaſt; but alſo the Colonies and the Camps placed as outguards to them. They had eaſieſt acceſs there, & were furniſhed from the Ships came up the Firths to them. *Tacitus* telleth us that *Agricola* was renowned for his ſkil in the ſearching of the Country, and raiſing of Gariſons in them, and ſo we may be preſuaded where the beſt landing was, where the Havens were fitteſt for Harbours for big veſſels, & could be eaſieſt fortified, and had the convenience of good water, and a good ſoile for Grazing and Fiſhing, there he placed his Gariſons and Colonies; tho there be but few Veſtiges of them left, becauſe of the damnage they have ſuſtained by the change of the ſurface of the ground, or the Inundation of the Sea, where the coaſt was low, and ſoft ground; but they have ſtood out againſt all the injuries of time, where they were fenced with Rocks & ſolid grounds; ſome are at a greater diſtance from the Sea, than they were in the time of the *Romans*, becauſe of the atterration that hath been made and the advancement of the land in the Sea, by the Ground brought down from the hights above them, by the Rains, and torrents of water.

It is like that more then once from this Fort of theirs, the *Caledonians* aſſaulted the *Roman* port, which occaſioned *Agricola*'s comming there with his forces and his Fleet, of which there is an account in the expedition of the Sixth Summer. For then, as our Author ſhowes, being apprehenſive of a general inſurrection of all the Clans beyond *Forth*, & ſuſpecting all the ways to be infeſted by them, he founded all the ports with his Fleet, which now made up a part of his Forces, bringing now a war upon the *Caledonians* both by land & by Sea. The Horſe & foot, & Mariners frequently incamping together, & boaſting alternately of their exploits & adventures. The Land-men telling what tall woods they had paſſed, and high and ſteep mountains they had climbed; and the Seamen, how they had been toſs'd and Shater'd by waves and tempeſts, and vaunting their overcoming theſe difficulties.

The circumſtances of the Mountaines and woods do clearly mark out, that it was at *Bruntelin* and the bayes near to it, where now ſtand *Aberdour* and *Kinghorn*, that *Agricola* Landed: for beſide the vaſt hights of the hills, in thoſe days that part of the Country was much covered with woods, and from the *Bin-end* to *Kinghorn*: the country adjacent to the Coaſt, has yet to this day the name of the woods. The *Romans* met with oppoſition at this landing in the ſixth Summer: for our Author brings in the ſouldiers and Mariners giving account of the hazards they had overcome,

in

In theſe words, *ſua quiſque facta, ſuos caſus attollerent: Ac modo ſilvarum & montium profunda, modo tempeſtatum ac fluctuum adverſa, hinc terra & hoſtis, hinc victus Oceanus comparentur.* They met not only with mountains and woods to paſs, and great danger from the Storms at ſea, but alſo with the enemie upon the coaſt oppoſing them, And that they did fight appears from what the priſoners they took, reported of the conſternation of the Enemie at the ſight of their Fleet approaching. *Britannos quoque, ut ex captivis audiebatur, viſa claſſis obſtupefaciebat, tanquam aperto maris ſui ſecreto, ultimum victis perfugium clauderetur.* Now the ſecrets of their ſea were diſcloſed, the ports and entries to their Country were diſcovered, and no refuge remained if they were overcome. The ports and havens of the country, many of them, were naturally fortified by the rocks about them, and the ſafety of the *Caledonians* lay in them, for that they were of difficult acceſs, and hitherto were not aſſaulted by any enemy, and if they had them, they had a ſafe retreat from theſe who could prevail againſt them in their Country, by taking them to the ſea, but now they were diſcloſed and entered, they could eſcape no where from their enemie, which put them in a great conſternation, for they knew not what to do if the enemie did prevail. So long as their coaſt was unknown and not ſurveyed they were ſecure, but now when the entries to it were found out, they loſt their courage and were diſheartned: ſo long as the Sea was open, they could withdraw from the enemie to it, upon loſs of ground. But now the Sea afforded no ſecurity, the *Roman* fleet lying then in the Firth. In this extreme danger they were in, they found nothing remained, but ſtoutly to fight their enemie, and then *ad manus & arma converſi* Caledoniam *incolentes populi*, They then couragiouſly oppoſed the *Romans*.

Tacitus in this ſhort elogie of his Father in Law, does only remark the moſt conſiderable exploits of *Agricola*, which was here the reſcuing of the ninth legion, after that the *Britains* had entered their Camp, which was the firſt exploit done in this ſixth expedition. It is certain that much time was required, and much labour & toil, before that he could penetrate into the midle of the country, in which that fight was; he behoved to make ways through the mountains and woods, he behoved to raiſe camps, and plant Gariſons, and colonies, which took up the moſt part of the ſixth Summer. This is manifeſt, as from what *Severus* the Emperour was obliged to doe when he afterwards paſſed in perſon with his forces through this Country. *Dio* giveth an account of this in his hiſtorie of *Severus*, where he ſayes when he had a mind to ſubdue the whole Iſland he marched into *Caledonia* and ſuffered a great deal of toyl, when he paſſed through it, for he was obliged to cut down woods, and to pierce and make wayes through high grounds, and to lay rampires through mariſhes, to make ways through them, and to make Bridges upon the waters. Which *Herodian* in his Hiſtory confirmeth alſo, where he gives a reaſon why this laſt work was done, for, ſaith he, many places of *Britaine* by the Innudations of the ſea, are turn'd to mariſhes, and ways,

like to Bridges were to be made through them that the Souldiers might ſtand ſafe, and fight upon dry ground. This was done long after *Agricola*'s days, and therefore the country was much more impaſſable, before any *Roman* had entered it. Nor is it to be imagined, that *Agricola* would enter into the heart of this Country of *Fife* as we now treat about, without ſecuring the coaſt firſt, by fortifying Ports and Camps upon it,& making *Turres ſpeculatorum*, ſuch as we gave ſome account of in the deſcription of the South ſide of *Forth*. Theſe are the *Nitidæ ſpeculæ caſtellaque*, *Papinius Statius* ſays were to be ſeen in the *Caledonian* fields, and ſuch were built by the *Romans* alongſt the *Rhyne* in *Germanie*, which gave the riſe to many Towns there: and no doubt they did ſo in this Country too. For *Tacitus* remarks of *Agricola* as the obſervation of the beſt judges of war, that no General choſe his ground with more prudence, or built Caſtles better ſecured, than *Agricola*; never any being forced, or delivered upon Capitulation, or deſerted for fear; they made frequent incurſions, and were furniſhed with yearly proviſions,to ſuſtain a Siege; the winter quarters were ſecure, every Gariſon being it's own protection.

'Tis probable that when *Agricola*, in the third Summer of his Goverment, overran the Country ſo far as the Firth of *Tay*, he placed but few Gariſons,for he had not time to place many,& theſe being at a great diſtance from the other; ſome of them were briskly aſſaulted in the winter,ſo as ſome ſpake of abandoning them, & retireing to the other ſide of *Forth*; to prevent this afterwards, in the ſixth Summer when he came with his Forces and his Fleet to the north ſide of *Forth*, he built ſeveral Towers, which were both *ſpeculæ* to diſcover the approaches of any to them, and were alſo magazins for the proviſions he brought in his Ships, till he might carry them to new Gariſons, and he made Ports, Camps and Stations in convenient places upon the Coaſt

Of thoſe upon the north coaſt of *Fife* we are now to treat. It is ſaid that at his approach in the ſixth Expedition, *prius claſſe exploravit*, he firſt Sounded all the Ports & Havens with his Fleet. I take the firſt landing to have been at theſe Bayes where now ſtand the *North Ferie* and *Intherkething*, this is the ſhorteſt paſſage; and in the Bayes there, many Forces might ſoon be landed. It is like that there was a *Specula* or *Turris Speculatorum* built by him, where the Caſtle of *Reſyth* now ſtands, and his firſt Camp, it is like, was pitched where the Town of *Inerkething* now ſtands, for it is certain that many of our Towns took their riſes from the Veſtiges of *Roman* Ports and Camps: it is like ſome advanced Camps might be where the *North Ferry* is now, and in the neighbourhood of the Bay which the Caſtle of *Reſyth* makes the weſt ſide of: eaſt from this 'tis like there might have been a Tower and Camp, at the Bay where ſtands now the caſtle and Town of *Aberdower*. The third was the firſt Port which he made a gariſon in the third Summer of his Goverment when he overrun the Country to the Firth of *Tay*. And it is very probable he ſtrengthned this more in this ſixth expedition and placed a *Specula* or Tower where the Caſtle of *Bruntelin* now ſtands; this being the largeſt

and

and moſt convenient port for ſhips, and eaſieſt fortified, becauſe of the rocks upon each ſide of the entry to it: and the riſing ground upon which the caſtle ſtands, was of ſingular advantage, both as a *Specula* for proſpect and diſcoverie of enemies and invaders, and as a *Pharus* or hight to place night-lights on, for the Seamens better and ſafer guidance into the Harbour. That the *Romans* had alongſt the coaſt of *Britaine* which they poſſeſſed, ſuch *Speculæ*, is plain from *Gildas*, thus; *in littore quoque Oceani ad meridiem, quo naves eorum habebantur, quia & inde barbarorum irruptio timebatur, turres per intervalla ad proſpectum maris collocant.*

Becauſe they apprehended that the *Barbarians* might make deſcents, they placed upon the coaſt, at certain diſtances high Towers, which are theſe called by *Papinius Statius*, in the place cited before, *nitidæ ſpeculæ, caſtellaque*, and they are called *Nitidæ*, becauſe of the lights ſhining in the night, which were placed upon them: and it is likely that from the fire which was placed upon a hight here, the Town had the name of *Brunt elin*, for *Elin* in the old language ſignifies a Bay bowed in like the flexure of the Elbow, and *Brant* is in the *Gothiſh* tongue, a fire burning.

This hill here, on which the *Roman Specula* ſtood, had an oblong Camp upon it, with the *Prætorium*, that is, the Governours Pavilion in the midle ſquare of it, where the Court of the Caſtle is now, and this hill then (as it is now) was to the South and to the weſt, and toward the north, encompaſſed with the Sea, and towards the Eaſt, where it was a plain field, advanced above a mile into the Sea; it was fortified with Rampires and ditches: and it is probable that this Port and the Fort above it, were the *Caſtella*, the Forts aſſaulted by the *Caledonians* in the Winter preceeding the ſixth Summers expedition: of which *Tacitus* in the 26*th* Chapter of the life of *Agricola* ſays, *ad manus et arma conversi* Caledoniam *incolentes populi, paratu magno, majore fama, uti nos eſt de ignotis, oppugnaſſe ultro*, Caſtella *adorti, metum ut provocantes addiderant* When they found that he was ſounding their coaſt, and eſpying all the entries to their country, then they took arms and came with ſome forces to this part of the Coaſt, and did briſkly aſſault this Fort of the *Romans*, in all appearance, more than once, becauſe of the fright they put the *Romans* in, by their attempts: ſo great, that as *Tacitus* ſays of them, *Regredienaumque citra* Bedotriam, *et excedendum potius quam pellerentur, ſpecie prudentum ignavi admonebant.* Some of them, at a Council of War, gave their Opinion, that it was beſt for them to abandon this Fort, rather than to be forced to quit it with more loſs. So low was their Courage then by what they had undergon.

And it ſeems indeed they were reduced to much diſtreſs, for I find the Veſtige of a *Britiſh* Camp upon the Hill of *Dunairne*, which ſtands upon a Ground, riſing ſenſibly half a mile or thereby, from the Shore, and overtops conſiderably, both the *Bin*-hil & the Hills of *Orrok* above it. This Hill of *Dunairne*, will be a Mile in Circuit, and riſes high upon all ſides, except to the Eaſt, where from *Orrock* Hills the aſcent is eaſie.

I find the Veſtige of a ſtone Dyke round the Bottom of the Hill,

and upon the Aſcent from the Eaſt to the Weſt of the Hill, there are outer and inner ſquare Camps, with Dykes of rough ſtone about them, in which they preſerv'd their Wives and their Children, and lived in Huts and Shields raiſed up of Earth and Wood: and their Cattle paſtur'd upon the ſides of the Hill. Theſe Villages, for that they were upon hights, were called Βριὰ that is, Villages upon Mountains; whence came our Word *Brae*, a Hill or Mountain; and *Brae-men* the inhabitants of theſe places, which *Tacitus* in one place calleth *Jugantes*, and in another *Brigantes*, and *Juvenal* calls their Forts *Caſtella Brigantum*. *Tacitus* in the account he giveth of the fight of *Oſtorius* under the Emperour *Claudius*, the *Roman* General in *Britain*, with *Caratacus* in the Countrey of the *Silurians*, in the 12*th* Book of his Annals, Chap. 33. has deſcribed juſt ſuch another Camp and Fort as this at *Dunairne* was, in theſe words, *Sumpto ad prælium loco, ut aditus, abſceſſus, cuncta nobis importuna, et ſuis in melius eſſent.* And this Ground he did chooſe, becauſe, as our Author tells us, *Vi militum inferior; aſtu, locorum fraude prior*, for that he was neither in number, nor Skill equal to the *Romans*, he took this advantage of them in chooſing his Ground for the fight: he deſcribes *Caratacus* Camp in theſe words, *Montibus arduis, et ſi qua clementer acciſi poterant, in modum Valli ſaxa præſtruit, et præfluebat amnis vado incerto, catervaque majore pro munimentis conſtiterant.* Of this *Tacitus* remarks, Chap. 35. *Obſtupefecit ea alacritas Ducem* Romanum: *ſimul objectus amnis, additum vallum, immentia juga, nihil niſi atrox et propugnatoribus frequens terrebat.* The Hill of *Dunairne* reſembled *Caratacus* Camp, that it was upon a great Hight, had the Ground below riſing ſenſibly from the Firth, and was fortified with Rampires of rough ſtones, where it was acceſſible. And it is very like, while the *Romans* kept Gariſon at *Brunt-Elin* the *Caledonians* had a good many Forces in this Camp of theirs, and ſent Detatchements frequently, which annoyed the *Romans* much, and from the low Grounds, which then were overſpread with Woods, they in Ambuſcades intercepted any parties of the Gariſon that came out, and carried off the Cattle belonging to the *Roman* Fort and Fort.

The *Romans* gave the name *Dunum Sinus* to this Port, as they had given the ſame to ſeveral other Ports, from their Situation below a mountain, for this is placed below the high Hills, before mentioned. This was one of the Reaſons for commending the *Roman* General *Agricola*, that he choos'd eſpecially theſe Ports, which were beſt fitted by Nature, for ſheltering of Ships from tempeſts, & were eaſieſt fortified, as this is beyond all the others, and therefore was moſt frequented.

The high Hill call'd the *Bin*, at the diſtance of the fourth part of a mile, riſeth to a vaſt hight above it. The Rocks towards the Eaſt joyn to the Hill, which make the North ſide of the Harbour. This Hill runs out to a narrow point, towards the Weſt, which is called in the old Language the *Roſs*, that is, the Peninſule; for ſuch it is, being waſh'd by the Water of the Firth upon three ſides, and ſo naturally fortified. The Rock called the

Iron-

Lyon-Craig, on the Weſt ſide, takes up near three parts of four upon that ſide, and is disjoyned from the other Rock by two ſmall inletts. That to the South being very narrow makes the Entrie to the Harbour; theſe Inlets of the Water make the Harbour very deep, and large within. I have been the longer in deſcribing this Port, to ſhow that *Agricola* had been very ſkilful in this matter; and becauſe the other Ports in this Peninſule, have much of this ſame ſituation, tho few or none of them are ſo fit and ſo naturally fortified as this is: I ſhall only name them: it would be conſidered, that ſome of them, by the Incroachment of the Sea, have loſt much of the Ground, that was adjacent to them, and ſo want ſeveral conveniencies formerly belonging to them; and others of them by the ſtones and Earth, brought down by Spates of Water into them, have been made unfit for receiving Ships of Bulk, ſuch as the Bay of *Innerkething*, which in *Agricola's* time, 'tis like was a very convenient Harbour, and had ſuch Veſtigies of *Roman* Forts upon the Brink of it, as made our Kings chooſe it for one of their principal Seats, and build a town of large extent there, which was very conſiderable in the days of King *William* the *Lyon*. The ſame reaſon made our Kings chooſe the *Roman* Forts for their Seats; they being placed upon hights, and well ſupplied with freſh Water, and having Woods and Lands fit both for Tillage and Paſture near to them: and upon this account, it was our Kings had Seats in the Ports upon the Coaſt, at *Kinghorn*, and at St. *Andrews*, and at *Perth*, and in the inner Countrey, at *Dunfermling*, at *Kinroſs*, and at *Cowper* in *Fyfe*, and at *Auchterarduire* in *Stratherne*, at all which places the *Romans* had either Ports, or Forts.

The next port to *Brunt elin* was at *Kinghorn*, where there was upon the hight a Tower in my time, tho the Sea hath by its incroachment buried the veſtiges of the *Roman* works there, the conveniенteſt landing being at *Prettie kur* a quarter of a myle to the Weſt of the Town: and not far to the weſt of this, King *Alexander* the third loſt his life by a fall from his horſe.

Tacitus tells us that *Agricola* founded the Coaſt before he landed his Forces in this Peninſule, and no doubt he placed ſeverall other Forts beſide theſe mentioned. I will not aſſert that he did place all the ports, where the Coaſt Towns ſtand now; it is like that ſeverall of them were built by other Governours after him, eſpecially by the Emperour *Severus*, and *Theodoſius* the father of the Emperour of that name; and we may upon good grounds conjecture, that *Stilico* and the *Limitanei Comites*, the Commanders of the Forts upon the Borders of the conquered Country, and eſpecially theſe deſigned in the *notitia imperii occidentalis*, *Comites limitis Saxonici per Britanniam*, did erect ſeveralls for ſecuring the Coaſt from the deſcent of the *Saxons*, who then did infeſt the Seas much. In the ſame *Notitia*, we meet with a *Comes Riparum* and a *Comes Portus*; and it is very like, that during the 300. years the *Romans* haunted this part of *Britaine*, they did build Ports and Forts which gave the riſe to the Coaſt Towns: and we may conjecture with ſome reaſon, that where Towers and

Caſtles, and the ruins and Veſtiges of them appear yet, there were *Speculæ* and Forts built by the *Romans*, ſo that we may judge that where the Caſtle of *Seafield* and *Ravenſheugh* ſtand now, there were Towers & Camps, alſo where *Kirkcaldee* & *Pathhead* ſtand now: alſo at *Dyſert* & *Weems* & *Mutkell*, & eſpecially at the mouth of *Leven*, where the Town of *Levin* now ſtands, and eaſt from this, the *Ely*, it bears the name from *Elin*, a Bay, where there is a good harbour: and at *Pittenweem* and *Auſtruther* and at St. *Andrews*, there were Camps and Ports: indeed conſidering how many there are upon the Coaſt, and how few Towns there are in the inner Country, no reaſon can be given for this, but that the *Romans* had Ports and Forts in many places upon the Coaſt, and raiſed many works there, which for their conveniencie were made Towns afterwards.

Chap. 2

Concerning the Ports upon the Firth of *Tay*.

Agricola did not penetrate unto the Firth of *Tay* with his Forces, till the laſt two expeditions in this Country; and thus there are but few ports upon *Tay*. I ſhall firſt give ſome account of theſe upon the South ſide of it, and afterwards of theſe upon the north ſide.

Article 1ſt

Concerning the Ports upon the ſouth ſide of *Tay*

THe firſt port upon the ſouth ſide was where now the Town of *Perth* ſtands, deſigned in the *Peutingerian* tables, *Statio ad Taum*, which upon the ſubverſion of the old Town of *Bertha*, by an inundation, was built upon the ruins of that ſtation.

I take the next port to have been where the Town of *Newburgh* now ſtands. And there was an outguard near to it upon *Clatchart-craig*. The third ſeems to have been where the Caſtle of *Bambrich* now ſtands The fourth I take to have been *Balmarinoc*, the *celtick* word *Bal* ſignifiing a manſion or Fort. I take the fifth to have been at the Ferrie of *Parton Craig*.

Article 2d

Concerning the Ports upon the north ſide of *Tay*

I take the firſt of theſe ports to have been where *Scoan* now is, an ancient ſeat of our Kings, near to which the Water

of

of *Almond* runs into *Tay*. It is very like, the second Port was below the *Mote* of *Errol*, which seemeth to have been an outguard raised for the defence of the Coast. The third seems to have been at *Invergourie*. And the fourth at *Dundee*, a Royal Seat in ancient times, where it is like there was a Camp, and an outguard to it where *Brochtie* Castle stands now.

Section 2
Concerning the Colonies, Pretentures, Garisons, and Forts in this peninsule.

Article 1.
Of the Pretentures.

IT was usuall with the *Romans* to place Pretentures upon the borders of the Country they conquered: the Poet *Claudius* tells us, they had such in this Country, in these verses.

Venit & extremis legio prætentâ Britannis
Quæ Scoto *dat frena truci, ferroqui notat as*
Perlegit exanimes Picto *moriente figuras.*

A legion in a line in a long tract of ground: The Pretenture in this Country was not a line or wall Properly so called, but Garisons placed in a line: such as *Agricola* had placed in the fourth expedition, in the neck of land betwixt the Firths of *Forth* and *Clyde*. These Garisons were placed at the distance of four or five miles from other, and where there was a Colonie, it was encompassed with small camps and Garisons at some less distance from it.

The most remarkable Pretenture was in a line placed alongst the Coast from *Innerkething*, which seems to have been a Colonie, to the mouth of *Levan*: these Garisons upon it, were all Ports, of which an account has been given. I come now to give an account of *Orrea* which I conjecture stood, where the house of *Orrock* now stands: there have been medals found near to it, and there have been old buildings there; and square stones and parts of sepulchers have been digged out of the ground. There have been camps round about it, it is a most wholsome seat, hath a large prospect of the Firth and the Countrie upon all sides, and hath a military way which passeth close by it call'd the *Cross-gate*, it abounds with many fine Springs, and many Antique instruments and ornaments have been found in the Burroughs or *Tumuli*, near to where the *Prætorium* stood.

The second Pretenture seems to have been where the *Ninth Legion* encamped, where the Town of *Kinross* stands now: one of the Seats of the ancient Kings: and the outcamps seem to have been upon the hill of *Bonartie* (where some vestiges of Rampires yet appear) and upon the declining of the East *Lomund-Hill*, and

upon the ground where the Palace of *Falkland*, (an ancient ſeat of the Kings) and the Town of *Falkland* ſtands, where there were all the advantages of good water, much wood, and fine paſture. And there ſeems to have been Camps for the outguard, towards the weſt, at *Dumfermling*, (a royal ſeat) and towards the eaſt, at *Couper* of *Fyfe* (a royall ſeat alſo) where the hill keeps yet the name of an ancient Caſtle was there, and the ſituation upon the water of *Edin* made it moſt fit for that uſe.

The third pretenture ſeems to have been at *Ardoch*, where the veſtiges of the *Roman* Camps are yet viſible for a long tract of ground, northeaſt from the *Prætorium*: the rampires and ditches of the *Prætorium* are yet entire: where there is a vault below it and many *Roman* medals of Silver and ſome of Gold have been found in the nighbourhood: the outguards were at *Fedell* to the weſt; and near to *Achterardoch* (where there was a Royal Seat) toward the Northeaſt, and a military way from the ſtation at *Tay* to this Camp, and reached to the Town of *Abernethie* (a Royal Seat) in the Nighbourhood of which many Silver Medals were found at *Potte*.

Article 2*d*

Concerning the Colonies in this Peninſule.

THE firſt Colonie upon this *Pretenture* was placed where the Town of *Innerkething* ſtands now. It is obſerved by *Burton* in his Commentarie upon *Antoninus* his *Iter* that the *Saxon* Kings had their Seats, where the *Roman* Colonies and Forts ſtood: and the ſame is to be obſerved, as to the Seats of the Kings of the *Scots* and the *Picts*, that when they took themſelves to fixed Aboads, they lodged with their Family and their Attendants, where the *Romans* had Colonies or Gariſons. So to keep by the tract of Land, which is the Subject of this Diſcourſe, the *Scots* Kings had one of their Seats, where *Bertha* ſtood of old, which being inundated by a Spate of Water, King *William* the *Lyon* transferred his Seat from thence to the *Roman* Station upon *Tay*, which he call'd *Perth*; where no doubt one of his Manſions had been before. And before him, *Malcolm Kanmore* had one of his Royal Seats at *Auchterardour*, where a *Roman* Camp had been, and another at *Dunfermelin*, the ruins of which are to be ſeen yet, where a *Roman* Colony was. And after the *Scots* had made themſelves Maſters of the Countrey, which the *Picts* poſſeſſed, they took for their Royal Seats the ſame Manſions the *Pictiſh* Kings had, which were the Colonies and Forts of the *Romans*. Thus we find the prime Seat of the *Pictiſh* Kings was at *Abernethie*, where ſome Ruins of Ancient Buildings may yet be ſeen; and that it was a *Roman* Colony or Gariſon, the Medals found at *Potte* in the Neighbourhood of it put it beyond all doubt. The *Pictiſh* Kings, when converted to be Chriſtians, transferr'd their Royal Seat to the place where the Town of St. *Andrews* ſtandeth now, which was (as was ſaid before) one of the *Roman* Ports in this Countrey. This (from the *Pictiſh* Kings abode there) had the Name of *Kilrymont*, becauſe of the

Church

Church of St *Rule* there, which was much frequented by the *Pictish* and *Scotish* Kings.

In regard that our Kings did perambulate their territories, for the due administration of Justice, they had Seats all over the Countrey, which, where the *Romans* had been, were always their Colonies or Forts. And because that *Innerkething* had been one of the first Colonies, because of the many Bays for landing their Forces and the necessaries for them, it became one of the first and largest Royal Burghs in this part of the Countrey; and so was *Kinghorne*, another Royal Seat, placed where (as was said) another *Roman* Fort was placed: and because the Port of *Burnt-Elin* was the main Port of that *Roman* Colonie at *Kinghorne*, we find in Ancient Charters, that the *Kirktown* (where the Old Church of *Brunt Elin* stood) is called *Western-Kinghorn*: which is a clear proof, that the *Roman* Colonie took up all the Bounds where both *Kinghorne* and *Burnt-Elin* stand now.

The Second Colonie was at *Orrea*, which *Ptolemee* calleth *Orrea urbs in* Venicontibus, which is now to be described.

The Town of *Brunt-Elin* by the *Romans* was called *Dunum Sinus*, that is a Bay or Harbour below an Hill, as it is indeed below a small Chain of them; upon the Top of these Hills there is a Valley about half a mile, or thereby broad; and above a mile in length from East to West: it riseth softly towards the East, having to the South side a Lake hem'd in with small Hills, and in those days surrounded with a Wood, which yet bears that Name from its quality it had in ancient Times: as the Hill ascendeth towards the West, there are to be seen many square Camps; and upon the South side of them runs a Military Way, which is called the *Cross-gate*, where the Valley declineth gently towards the East: This has been cut out of the South side of the Hill of *Dunairne*, and this is the only way for Carriages from the Ports and Bays upon the Coast; the Hills being so steep, there was no Way to the Top of the Hill from the coast. Upon the Valley betwixt the rising Ground, towards the South and the North, the Vestiges of several Camps are yet to be seen, which have been fortified with Rampires and Ditches: that in the middle has the name of the *Turnament*, it has Rampires of earth and the foundations of dykes near a mans hight about it, & seems to have been the *Prætorium* where the General's Pavilion stood: there was a wood to the west of it, where now there is a Meadow: to the north of it is the hill of *Orrok*, which is very steep towards the north, and has had a wood in the ground below, where the stumps of trees yet appear: the hill hath many springs of fresh water upon it, and there is a Rivolet which runs through the valley and falls down softly towards the west: here were Medals found, and in the Burroughs or Tumuli towards the East, were Urns found with burnt bones in them, and severall stone Chists made up of square stones in which the Antique Instruments and ornaments were found: upon the west part were severall Hewen stones digg'd out of the Ground. Where, I am apt to conjecture, the Town call'd *Orrea* by *Ptolemee* stood, the name importing a Town upon a Hill;

where there are ſprings of freſh water. And the name *Orrock* importing a high Rock. Some thought that the *Orrea* was further north from this, towards the middle of the peninſule, where in the weſt part of it there is a lake called *Lochor*, and there is from it a water riſeth which carries ſtill the Name of the water of *Ore*. Others place it farder Eaſt near to the Confluent of the waters of *Ore* and *Leven* at *Balfore*, an houſe upon the Brink of *Or*, and think the Town might be where there are Veſtiges of old Buildings near to *Kennuay*, and an high Tumulus or Artificiall hill, reſembling an Altar, of which an account ſhall be given afterwards. I ſhall now give the reaſon why I think the Camps & Ruins of old Buildings upon the Lands of *Orrock* make me rather think that it is *urbs Orrea*.

It is certain *Agricola* had his Forces longeſt here, for in the *4th* Summer he placed Camps where *Innerkething* and *Brunt Elin* ſtand, and near to this he met with the greateſt oppoſition when he was founding the Ports, for here it was the Enemie ſtood readie to fight him, having their Camp upon *Dunairne* hill, and the top of the *Bin*: and this place anſwers the account his Souldiers and Mariners gave of the difficulties they met with; in theſe words, *ac modo ſilvarum & montium profunda, modo tempeſtatum ac fluctuum adverſa, hinc terra & hoſtis, hinc victus oceanus militari jactantia compararentur.* They did alternatly boaſt of their Exploits and adventures, the Land men telling what woods they had paſſed, and high mountains they had climb'd; the Seamen, how they had been toſſ'd by Tempeſts.

This naturall Port having ſuch inlets of the ſea about it, was moſt convenient for his ſhips of Burden, and fitteſt to receive and containe what was neceſſary for the Armie, brought thither by his Fleet.

The many Camps upon the hills and the Military way which leadeth to them, both from the Weſt and from the eaſt, which has other ways which run from it towards the inner part of the Country, ſeem to prove that the chief Colonie of this peninſule ſtood here. I ſhall not aſſert that in *Agricola*'s time either the *Specula* or Towers or the Town *Orrea* were built. It is like it might be done afterwards by *Severus* the Emperour, or *Theodoſius* the Father of the Emperour of that name, the fertile land, the large proſpect of the Firth, and the Country and the wholſome ſituation, and the many ſprings of water, and the plenty of wood, which then cover'd the ſides of of the hills, and the adjacent grounds, ſeem all to be evident proofs that it might have been begun to be built by *Agricola*; though it was long after ere it was compleated. The Urnes and Curioſities found in the Tumuli confirm this conjecture.

The other Colonie I take to have been at *Innerkething* for many of the ſame reaſons. And theſe ſeems to have been the chief Colonies upon the Coaſt.

The other Colonies were that at *Kinroſs* and *Bonairtie* Hill where the ninth Legion was incamped, that near *Falkland* upon the decline of the eaſt *Lommond*, and that at *Couper* of *Fyfe* in the mid Country.

And

And these Colonies upon the South Coast of *Tay*, were that called *Victoria* in *Ptolemee*, where *Agricola* had his Camp when he fought with *Galdus*, who is called *Galgacus* by *Tacitus*. That *ad Taum* in the *Peutingerian* Tables, and that at *Abernethie*, neer which Silver medals were found at *Fottie*. The Colonies upon the North side of *Tay* seem to have stood at *Forfare*, near to which Medals were found not long since: and at *Dundee*, where the Tower and Magazin for the Forces were, and this had a Fort at *Broughtie*, where the passage of the Firth is.

Article 3

Concerning the *Roman* Camps in this peninsule

Polybius and *Hyginus de castrametatione* have given a large account of the *Roman* Camps: and *Vegetius* in his third book *de re militari* & the eighth Chapter, and *Stewechius* in his excellent commentarie upon him has given a fine figure of the *Roman* Camp; to which the reader is remitted. The rules he has given are such as are found in the *Roman* Camps which *Agricola* made in in this Country; though few or none of them are intire now. The form and circumvallations of some of them remain yet, but most have been defaced by the buildings of our Kings and Nobility, who for the most part placed their Seats, and Towns and Ports & Villages, where they stood; and the Country people by labouring the land, have broke down the Rampires, and filled up the Ditches; and severalls of them have been ruin'd by the incroachments of the Sea, or quite covered by the earth brought down upon them by spates and Torrents, after great rain, and the swelling of the waters with them. That of the greatest extent, & the most compleat, is that which is at *Airdoch*, though the Heretors houses thereabouts, have defaced severalls of them, yet for some miles in the moors towards the east and north-east, alongst the water of *Erne*, the Vestiges of them are yet to be seen: and there is a Stone with an inscription which I took from it at *Drummond*, the figure of which, and of the Pavilion of *Agricola*, I caused engrave in a Copper-plate, and there is an account of it in the Essay I wrote about the *Tbule* of the Ancients, of which there have been three impressions, and in that joyned with *Camden* with the other additions I made to him there is the figure of the *Prætorium*, and the Inscription of the stone found there.

I shall here give for the satisfaction of the curious the Rules *Vegetius* has given for a Campe, lib. 3. Cap. 8. thus, *In metandis castris non sufficit locum bonum legere, nisi talis sit, ut alter eo non possit melior inveniri: ne utilior prætermissus a nobis, & ab adversariis occupatus, apportet inconmodum. Cavendum quoque, ne per æstatem, aut morbosa in proximo, aut salubris aqua sit longius: hyeme ne pabulatio desit, aut lignum: ne subitis tempestatibus campus, in quo manendum est, soleat inundari: ne sit in abruptis ac deviis, ne circumsedentibus adversariis, difficilis præstetur egressus: ne ex*

ſuperioribus locis, miſſa ab hoſtibus in eum tela perveniant.

Quibus caute ſtudioſeque proviſis, pro neceſſitate loci, vel quadrata vel rotunda, vel trigona, vel oblonga caſtra conſtitues. Nec utilitati præjudicat forma; tamen Pulchriora creduntur, quibus ultra latitudinis ſpatium, tertia pars longitudinis additur. Ita autem ab agri menſoribus podiſmum menſuræ colligi oportet, ut ad quantitatem concludatur exercitus. Nam propugnatores, anguſta conſtipant, & ultra quam convenit, latiora diffunduut.

The Army is to encamp, where it may have Store of Fuel, Wood, Water and Fodder, where the Air is wholſome, and free from Mariſhes; and if it be to ſtay any time, care muſt be had, that no Hill be near, from whence an Enemy may infeſt it, and that the place be not ſubject to Inundations of Waters. The Camp is to be of ſuch an Extent, that neither Men, Beaſts nor Baggage be pinched for want of Room; nor muſt it be ſo large, but that the Fortifications of it, in all its Circumference, may be ſufficiently defended by the Men that are within it.

This being premiſed, I come now to deſcribe the Camps, upon *Orrock* and *Dunairne* Hills.

From the Port of *Brunt-elin*, the Land riſeth ſenſibly from the Coaſt, for half a Mile, to the Root of the Hills, and then the Eaſtmoſt Hill (which has the name of the *Bin*) towards the South, is a Precipice almoſt perpendicular. From the Weſt to the Eaſt, for a large half Mile, betwixt the *Bin*, and the Hills of *Orrock*, which riſe much higher than the *Bin*, there is a Valley runs, which is ſcarce the fourth part of a Mile in breadth, and little more in Length.

The Hills of *Orrock*, that towards the South, and the other towards the North, have a Valley betwixt them, near half a Mile in Breadth, and ſome more in Length.

The Hill towards the North, which properly is call'd *Orrock Hill*, upon the South ſide riſeth eaſily to the Top, where it is plain, for two hundred Paces or there about, and then has a ſteep Deſcent upon the North ſide for half a Mile; and then ſlopeth more eaſily toward the Eaſt.

From the Southmoſt Hill of *Orrock*, there is a ſenſible riſing of the ground towards the Hill of *Dunairne*, to the weſt of it, and at this riſing of the ground, the valley betwixt the Hills of *Orrock* begins to ſlope eaſily towards the weſt, where the North Hill of *Orrock* terminateth towards the weſt.

Where the ground of *Orrock* ſlopes towards the weſt, there is a ſmall hill, which is called the *Bonie-Hill*, from the Humane bones which have been digg'd out of it, and upon each ſide of this little Hill, there are valleys, that which is towards the ſouth, betwixt it and the hill of *Dunairne* is very narrow and ſlopeth eaſily, but the other to the North of this *Bony Hill*, is larger and has a much ſteeper deſcent.

The Hill of *Dunairne*, which ſtands to the Weſt of the Hills of *Orrock*, at the root of it will be a mile in circuit and will be much about an half mile in lengh, and as much in Breadth: it riſeth very ſteep towards the weſt, and makes an obtuſe cone upon

the

the top, where there is a ſmall pool of water ſomewhat ſquare, the *Diameter* of it will be a hundred foot: and it has a rivulet runs from it towards the South.

I begin with the Camp at *Dunairne*, as being the oldeſt, and that which is beſt fortified naturally, being of a Conical figure, from a large Baſis ſenſibly growing narrower to the Top, & of difficult acceſs. The Veſtigies of ſtone Dykes appear yet, and where it ſlopes towards the Eaſt, ſeveral ſquare Camps are yet ſeen, both inner & outward, with Rampires of Earth and Stone about them. This certainly was one of the ancient Forts of the *Britains*, to which they retired when worſted by Invaders, and conveyed their Wives and Children and their Cattle to, as *Tacitus* tells us they uſed to do in time of War; Chap. 27. in theſe words *Conjuges ac liberos in loca tuta transferrent*, import that they carried their Wives and Children to places of the greateſt ſecurity. It is likely that the Detatchments and Parties they ſent from this Fort, did ſo gall and annoy the *Romans* in their Forts at *Burnt-Elin* and *Kingborn*, that they were upon the abandoning them (as it was told before) and ready to retire to the South ſide of the Firth of *Forth*.

Although *Tacitus* has nothing of it in this ſhort Elogie of his Father in Law *Agricola*, his firſt Action in the Summer of the ſixth Expedition muſt have been the raking of this *Caſtellum*, this Fort and Camp of the *Caledonians*: and when he got it, he was at much pains in the fortifying it; for the high Way call'd the *Corſgate*, was a Military Way from the Weſt to the Eaſt: he cut out of the South ſide of this Hill of *Dunairne*, and upon the Top of it, he raiſed a *Pyramide* of ſtones, upon which a fire was placed in the Night, which directed the Ships, which came for his ſupply, to the Port of *Burnt-Elin* below it.

The Humane Bones found in the Hill call'd *Bonie*, from them, ſhow that it was there, that is, from the North-weſt (where the Aſcent is eaſie) they aſſaulted afterwards the *Romans*, and from the Priſoners they took there, they got notice of the Conſternation the *Caledonians* were in, upon the ſight of *Agricola's* Fleet. Chap. 25. Britannos *quoque* (*ut ex captivis audiebamus*) *viſa claſſis obſtupefaciebat, tanquam aperto maris ſui ſecreto ultimam victis perfugium clauderetur.*

There appear yet, the Veſtigies of a Camp, about this *Bonie* Hill, and Eaſt from it are ſquare Camps to all the four Airths. The *Prætorium*, or Generals Camp is in the middle of them, where the *Manor* of *Orrock* now ſtands, there have been hewen ſquare ſtones digged out of the Earth.

The place where the chief Commander's Pavilion ſtood, has the name of the *Tournament*, and is a ſquare of about an hundred paces Diameter, with a neck of twenty paces, or there about, running from it towards the Eaſt. All theſe are upon a riſing Ground: the Veſtigies of its Rampires are yet near about a Mans hight eminent above the adjacent Ground: and a little towards the Eaſt of this Camp, ſtood the two *Tumuli*, the Borroughs or Kairns of Earth and Stone, out of which the *Antique Curioſities* were taken. All the Properties of well choſen Camps are found here, it is a wholſome

drie ſite, and has a large Proſpect of the Firth, and the Countries lying upon each ſide of it. The Ground abounds with Rivulets of good Water, and hath many Springs every where: and beſide the ſmall Lake (deſcribed before) upon the top of *Dunairne* Hill, hath a large Lake, a little to the North-weſt of *Kinghorn*, furniſhed with Eels and other Fiſh; and the ſides of the Hills were in theſe times covered with Wood.

Upon which Accounts, I am of the Opinion, that in after times the *Roman* Governours, particularly *Severus* the Emperour (who built where ever he came) placed a City here, which I conjecture to have ſtood, where the *Manor* of *Orrock* now ſtands, and very like is the ſame *Ptolemee* placeth *in Vennicontibus* and calls it *Orrea Urbs*, which Name ſignifieth a Town upon an hight, well furniſhed with Springs. The nearneſs of this place to the Firth of *Forth*, and the *Roman* Military Ways, which do run from Eaſt to Weſt through it, and from South to North to the inner Countrey, ſeem to me probable Grounds for my Conjecture, that the Town *Orrea* ſtood here.

Article 4

Concerning the Militarie ways of the *Romans* in this peninſule.

THe moſt conſiderable *Roman* Way in this Shire, was that which runs alongſt the Coaſt of the Firth of *Forth*, from the Town of *Crail* in the Eaſt Nook of the Peninſule to the Bridge of *Stirling* towards the Weſt, and there may be traced all alongſt the Coaſt, military Stations upon it, at the diſtance of five or ſix miles, where Towns ſtand now, ſome of which have been named before.

From this Way there are ſeveral others, which run through this Peninſule: I ſhall name a few only, one from *Crail* to the Ferrie of *Pacton-Craigs*, in the Eaſt Nook; another from the Mouth of the Water of *Leeven* through the Town of *Couper* to the ſmall Port at *Woodhaven*.

A third from *Aberdour* and *New-biggin* through the Town of *Kinroſs* to *Perth*.

A fourth from the *North Ferrie* through the ſame Town of *Kinroſs* to *Perth*.

A fifth from the Bridge of *Stirling*, through the Town of *Dunblane*, and the *Roman* Camp at *Ardoch*, which I take to be the *Victoria* of *Ptolemee*, to *Perth*; upon theſe Ways there were *Roman* Stations formerly where the Towns now are.

There were alſo in the middle of the Countrey militarie Ways, the moſt conſiderable was that from St. *Andrews* through *Couper* and *Falkland* and *Kinroſs*, to the *Roman* Camp at *Ardoch*. And laſtly that from *Abernethie* to *Perth* and the *Street-way* to *Innerpeffray* and *Auchterarder*, where *Roman* Stations ſtood likewiſe.

APPENDIX

Concerning the *Roman* Antiquities found near the Camps and Stations.

WHere theſe Camps have been, ſeverall Antiquities are found; ſuch as ſtones with Inſcriptions, Altars, pieces of Pillars, Chiſts made of ſquare ſtones, Urns, and other Veſſels of potter work; Medals, and Swords and Lances, *Fibulæ* or Buckles of ſeveral ſorts, Amulets, Ornaments of ſundrie ſorts, and inſtruments of diverſe figures. I have given the figures of many of theſe in the Tables in the booke; I ſhall here give ſome account of them.

The inſcriptions upon ſtones are ſufficiently underſtood, ſo there is no need to deſcribe them. The *Fibulæ Veſtiariæ* are of ſeveral ſorts, as may be ſeen in the Tables: they are many of them of Braſs, ſome of Iron; ſome of them are curiouſly chequer'd on the back part with enamel of red and white indented; ſome have had precious ſtones ſet in them in round caſes, which are ſeen upon them: the figures of them of ſundrie ſorts may be ſeen in *Joannes Rhodius de Acia* who deſcribeth them, and ſhowes their uſe: alſo ſmal ſpurrs curiouſly wrought are found ſometimes.

The ſtone Chiſts are made up of ſix ſtones uſually two leſſer, one of which are at each end, two long, one upon each ſide; one in the bottom, and one for the cover, on the top of the others: theſe ſome times are only ſquared, ſome have Lines engraved upon them for Ornament.

The pieces of Pillars have ſome of them the *Roman Securis* or Ax engraven upon their ſides, ſome have garlands upon them: the Altars have ſome of them a cavity upon the top, for receiving the blood of the Beaſt ſacrificed; ſome of them are plain, and ſome have inſcriptions engraven upon them. The Medals are ſome of Gold, ſome of Silver, and moſt of them of Braſs; the laſt of theſe are of three ſizes, the largeſt, and the middle, and the leaſt. Many of them are of *Cæſar Auguſtus*, of *Tiberius*, of *Claudius*, of *Nero*, and of *Veſpaſian* the Father, and of his Sons *Titus* and *Domitianus*; of *Trojan*, and many of *Hadrian* of all ſizes, *Antoninus Pius*, of *Marcus Aurelius*, and of *Commodus*, and of *Septimus Severus* and of his ſons *Antoninus Caracalla* and *Geta* theſe are oftneſt found: there are found ſome of later Emperours too, and of the Empreſſes, eſpecialy of the *Fauſtinæ*: there are Amulets found alſo, ſome of Braſs, ſome of earth and ſome of Iron, and ſome of Amber, and many of Glaſs of different figures, which may be ſeen in the Table.

There are alſo pieces of Harneſs of Braſs found, ſome for the Armes and ſome for the Legs; and ſhields alſo are found, ſome oblong,

and oval, and ſome orbicular, ſome of theſe are of Braſs, and ſome of wood full of Braſs nails.

The points of *Frameæ* and *Pila* are found of Braſs.

And there are Swords found of Braſs, and their Scabards of the ſame metall, ſome are of Iron, ſome long and broad, and ſome of a a leſs ſize and breadth, of which there are figures in the Tables.

There are ſeveral inſtruments of Braſs found; ſome reſembling the mouth of an Axe, with a place for a handle to it, by ſome theſe are thought to have been the head of a Catapulta, ſome think it hath been a Chizell, which I think moſt probable, and that they have made uſe of that for cutting Timber; there is a figure of one of them in the Table inſert in the the Deſcription of *Fyfe*. Some Axes are of Stone. There are *Stili* of Braſs found here in ſundry places, which were uſed for writing. There is a figure of one of theſe *Stili* was found in a Kairn or Borrough at *Orrock*, and another with the Caſe of it of Braſs alſo was found in the Baron of *Pennieooks* ground, of which there are figures in the Tables.

There are Urns alſo found of ſeveral forms, as may be ſeen in the Tables, ſome of them of fine work with figures upon them; theſe are of a red colour, and of this Colour and fine work, ſome *Pateræ* are found; others are of courſer work, and in all theſe burnt bones are found.

Medals are found often in the Stone Chiſts deſcribed before, and Sometimes *Saxon* coines are found in them.

The Amulets are theſe which are called by the Vulgar Snake-Stones, and are like to whorles women make uſe of for Spinning: the figures of them may be ſeen in the edition of *Cambdens Brittania* 1695 *page* 697 at the figures A. B. C. D. there are ſome three cornerd; Some of them are Orbicular like a large Bead, and ſome of them are of Amber, ſome of Earth, moſt of them are of Glaſs, the common People give them many vertues, it is thought they were invented by the *Druids* in former time to amuſe people with them.

Spoons of Braſs are found ſome time, where the Roman Stations have been.

There is a figure of the *Prætorium* of the Roman camp at *Airdoch* with that of a ſepulchral Inſcription found there: many rings were found in the Kairn or Burroch at *Orrock*, ſome of an Inch Diameter, ſome leſs, and ſome of the Ordinary ſize of a Ring, all theſe are covered over with a green cruſt, ſo it does not appear of what mettall they are of, ſome of them have an aperture in the ſide of the circle, and ſeem to have been uſed as *Fibulæ* for the *penis Virilis*.

There are found likewiſe circles of Braſs covered with a green cruſt like to an enameling, which ſeem to have been ſome Ornament of the Arm, and they want about half an inch, of a compleat Circle.

Some full Circles of a Black colour, very ſmooth, two or three inches in Diameter are found in theſe Kairns or Burroughs, they are very light, and when fire is put to them they burn and give a good ſmell and ſeem to be made of odoriferous Gumms.

Some *Gothick* Rings of Agate are found in the Burroughs, the figures of theſe two laſt mentioned, may be ſeen in the Tables annexed

to

the Book. Veſſels of Braſs of the ſhape of a Flaggon of the leſſer ſize are found with an handle at them for which ſee the Tables: theſe ſeem to have been meaſures. And Lamps of ſeverall formes are found; the figure of one of them is in the Tables, where you will ſee the figure of a red Stone that was found, ſet in an Iron Ring with the words *utere felix* graven upon it, and an amulet of Iron reſembling a mans *Penis*.

FINIS.

The Explanation of the Figures in the firſt Table.

Fig. 1 Lunula.
2 14. 20. Rings.
11 a Gothick Ring.
6. a Cornelian with words ingraven upon it.
7. a Roman Spoon of Braſs.
3. a Piece of a patera of Earth.
4. Buckle with muſive work upon it.
x. a Buckle ſtudded with Silver.
9. an Amulet againſt enchantment.
5. 13. 17. 18. Adderſtons, as they are named by the Vulgar
12. a Snail ſtone.
8. a Roman Buckle of Iron.
16 another of Braſs.
19. a Stilns they wrote with.
21 an ornament of Braſs, for the Arme.
22 an Ornament ſuppoſed to be of Gumms.
27 a Roman Lamp of Braſs.

2d Table

Fig. 1. 2. 4. 5. 6. Thunder Stones.
3. The hollow part of the Roman Spoon.
7. a Caledonian Sword of Iron.
10 a Sword of Braſs.
8 The head of a Roman Dart of Braſs.
6 The head of a Roman Lance of Braſs.
11 The Caſe of a Stilus.
12 The Stilus kept in it.

3d Table

Fig: 1 2 3 4 5 7 Roman Urns.
6 5 a Roman Veſſel: a meaſure either ſide of it.

THE

HISTORY

Ancient and *Modern*,

OF THE

SHERIFFDOMS

OF

Linlithgow and Stirling

In which there is an ACCOUNT of

The Royal Seats and Caſtles; And of the Royal Burghs and the Ports; And of the Religious Houſes and Hoſpitals; And of the moſt Remarkable Houſes of the Nobility and Gentry.

With an Account of

The Natural Products of the Land and Water.

In two Books

The firſt Book Treateth of the Shire of *Linlithgow*; the Second of *Stirling*-ſhire.

By Sir ROBERT SIBBALD, Doctor of Medicine

Quas Aer Volucres, profert; quos Flumina Piſces;
Et quæ, Genuiis, *Munera Terra dedit.*

EDINBURGH:
Printed by Mr. *ANDREW STMSON*, for the Author, M. DCC X.

The first Book containing the

HISTORY

Ancient and *Modern*,

OF THE

SHERIFFDOME

OF

Linlithgow;

In which there is an ACCOUNT of

The Royal Seats and Castles; and of the Royal Burghs and of the Seats of the Knights of St. *John*, and of the Gentle-men of North *Britain*, who were Preceptors of that Order, and of the most remarkable Houses of the Nobility and Gentrie in this Shire.

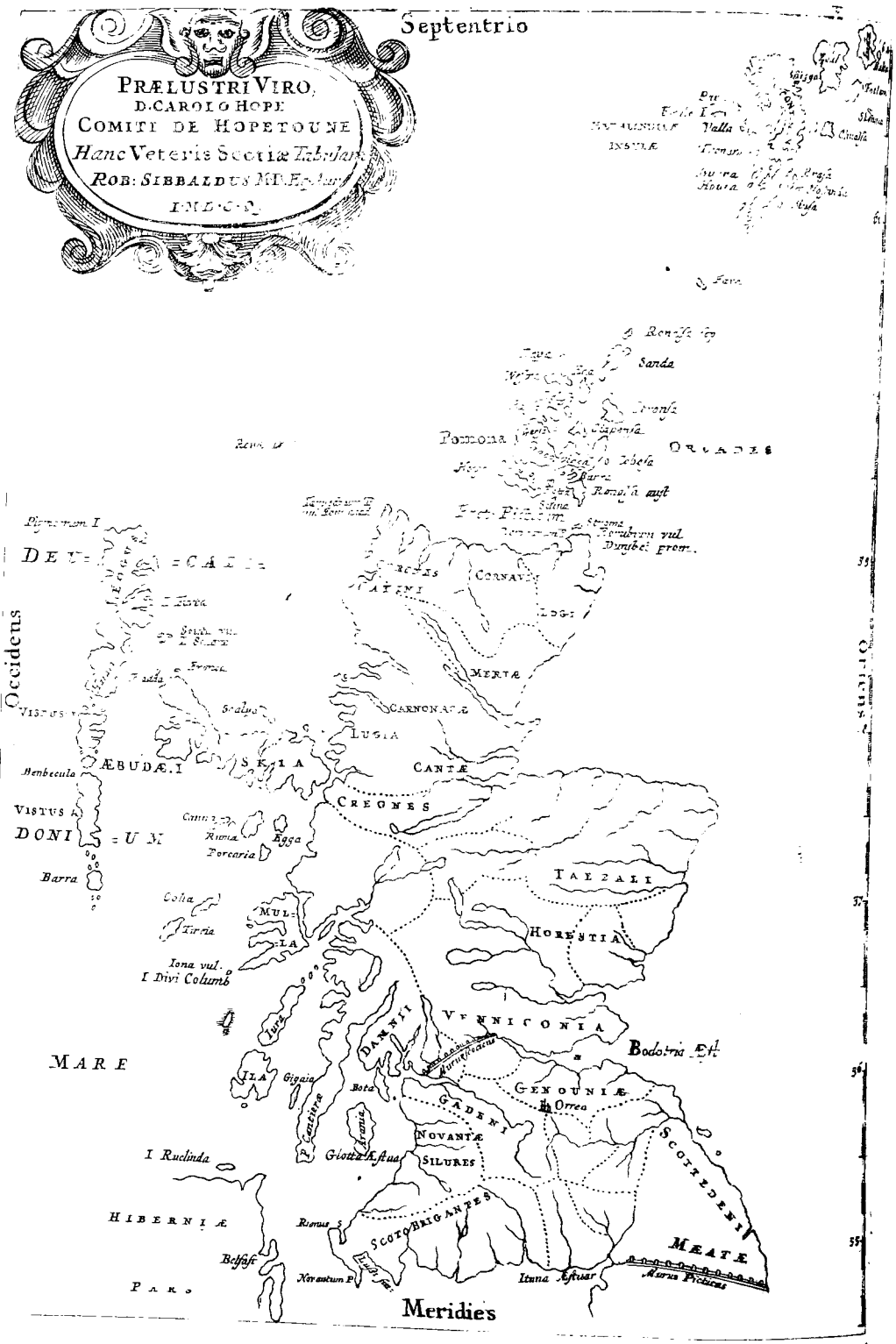
With an Account of

The Natural Products of the Land and Water.

By Sir ROBERT SIBBALD, Doctor of Medicine.

Quas Aer Volucres profert, quos Flumina Pisces;
Et quæ, Genuiis, *Munera Terra dedit.*

EDINBURGH
Printed by Mr. *ANDREW SYMSON*, for the Author, MDCCX.



Septentrio
PRÆLUSTRI VIRO,
D. CAROLO HOPE
COMITI DE HOPETOUNE
Hanc Veteris Scotiæ Tabulam
ROB: SIBBALDUS M.D. Eq. Aur.
I.M.D.C.Q.
Sanda
Pomona
ORCADES
Occidens
Oriens
CORNAVII
LOGI
MERIÆ
CARNONACÆ
LUGIA
CANTÆ
CREGNES
ÆBUDÆ.I
SKIA
Benbecula
VISTUS
DONI
UM
Barra
Egga
Porcaria
TALZALI
HORESTIA
MULLA
Iona vul.
I Divi Columb
VENNICONIA
Bodotria Æst
MARE
ILA
Gigaia
Bota
DAMNII
GENOUNIÆ
Orrea
GADENI
NOVANTÆ
SILURES
SCOTTEDENI
I Ruclinda
HIBERNIÆ
SCOTOBRIGANTES
MÆATÆ
Belfast
Novantum P.
Itana Æstuar
Meridies

To the Right Honourable

CHARLES HOPE

Earl of *Hopetoun*, Sheriff Principal of

LINLITHGOW SHIRE

My Lord,

YOur Honourable Office of Sheriff-Principal of *Linlithgow* Shire, and the Friendſhip, your worthie Father, during his life, honoured me with, oblidge me in due Gratitude to dedicat to you, the Hiſtory and Deſcription of this Shire. That you and yours may long flouriſh is the Wiſh of,

My Lord

Your Lordſhips moſt humble Servant
Robert Sibbald.

A LIST OF The Principal Heritors of the Shire of LINLITHGOW

HAMILTON Duke of *HAMILTON*. Lord of the Regality of *Borrowſtoneſs*. His Seat is *Kinniel*.

JOHNSTON Marqueſs of *ANANDALE*. his Seat is *Craigiehall*.

LIVINGSTON Earl of *Linlithgow* and *Calander*, Heritable keeper of the Royal Palace of *Linlithgow*. Conſtable of *Blackneſs*. Bailie of the Royal Bailerie in this Shire, and Lord of the Regality of *Bridghouſe* and *Ogleface*. His Seat is the Caſtle of *Bridghouſe*.

RAMSAY Earl of *Dalhouſie*, his Seat *Carridden*.

ERSKIN Earl of *Buchan*, his Seat *Kirkhill*.

HAMILTON Earl of *Rutherglen*, His Seat *Eheſton*.

HOPE Earl of *Hopetoun*, Sheriff principal of the Shire of *Linlithgow*. His Seats *Hopetoun* houſe, *Niddrie* Caſtle and *Meidop*.

DALRYMPLE Earl of *Stairs*, his Seat *Newliſton*.

PRIMROSE Earl of *Roſeberrie*, his Seats *Dalmenie* and *Barnbougle*.

SANDILANDS Lord *Torphichen* & *St John*, his Seat *Torphichen*.

Dundaſs of that *Ilk*, his Seat *Dundaſs*.

Cornwall of *Bonhard*, his Seat *Bonhard*.

James Hamilton of *Weſtport*, his Seats *Weſtport* and *Bellſide*.

Sir *Thomas Dalziel*, his Seat *Binns*.

Sir *James Livingſton* of *Bedlormie*, his Seats *Bedlormie* and *Mortoun*.

Sir *James Cuningham*, his Seat *Livingſton*.

Dundaſs of *Philpſtoun*, Sheriff-depute and Advocate, his Seat *Philpſtoun*.
Dundaſs of *Duddingſtoun*, his Seat *Duddingſtoun*.
Dundaſs of *Manrour*, his Seat *Stonehill*.
Dundaſs of *Brieſtmiln*, his Seat *Brieſtmiln*.
Houſton of that *Ilk*, his Seat *Whitburn*
Sharp of *Houſton*, his Seat *Houſton*.
Sir *Robert Sibbald*, his Seat *Kipps*.
Norvall of *Boghall*, his Seat *Boghall*
James Crawfurd, his Seat *Lochcote*.
Stuart of the *Halls*.
Gillan of *Wallhouſe*, his Seats *Wallhouſe* and *Hilaerſton*.
Hamilton of *Bangour*, his Seat *Bangour*.
Hay of *Carribber*, his Seat *Carribber*.
Dickſon of *Weſtbinnie*, his Seat *Weſtbinny*.
Seton of *Huntly*.
Young of *Killiecanty*, his Seat *Killiecanty*.
Mr. *Patrick Trent*, his Seat *Bromepark*.
Robert Stuart Advocate, of Eaſt-*Binnie*.
Cockran, Sheriff of *Bathgat*, his Seats *Bathgat-Hall* and *Barbachlay*.
Hamilton of *Boncrief*, his Seat *Boncrief*.
Hamilton of *Dechmond*, his Seat *Dechmond*.
Auchinleck of *Woodcockdale*, his Seat *Woodcockdale*.
John Mongomerie, Secretarie depute, of *Wrae*, his Seats are *Ochiltrie* and *Wrae*.
Alexander Monteith of *Auldcathie*, his Seat *Auldcathie*.
Alexander Monteith of *Todſhaugh*, his Seat *Todſhaugh*.
Barclay of *Prolins*.
Campbell of *Kilpont*.
Hamilton of *Brockſburn*.
Bailie of *Polkennet*.
St. Clare of *Carlowrie*.
Dallas of *Parkley*.
Hamilton of *Grange*.
Andrew Marjoribanks of *Balbardie*, Writer to the Signet.
John Ewings of *Craigtoun*, Writer to the Signet.
Paterſon of *Kirktoun*.
Durham of *Duntervie*.
Durham of *Boghall*.
Dumbar of *Leucholl*.

THE CONTENTS

CHAP. I. Concerning the Ancient Extent of this Shire. page 3.
Chap. II. Concerning the Names of this Shire, Ancient & Modern. pa. 4.
Chap. III. Concerning the ſtate of this Tract in the time the *Romans* were in it. pa. 5.
Chap. IV. An account of the Wars of *Agricola* in this part of *North-Britain*. pa. 6.
Chap. V. Concerning other Wars in the Shire. pa. 10.
Chap. VI. The modern ſtate of the Shire. pa. 10.
Chap. VII. Concerning ſome Antiquities in this Shire. pa. 26.
Chap. VIII. Concerning ſome natural Products of this Shire. pa. 26.

The First Book

Gennunia Occidentalis,

OR

The History and Description of Linlithgow-*Shire.*

Chap. 1 *Concerning the Ancient Extent of this Shire.*

IT is in Latter times that our Countrey was divided in to so many small Parcells, and so many Districts, and so many distinct Counties, as it is now; In Ancient times the Division of the Countrey took not its arise from the Jurisdiction, but from the Nature and Quality of the Countrey. And therefore through all this North part of *Britain*, the General Division was into *Scotobrigantes* and *Scattedeni*, *Highlanders* and *Brae-men*, who Inhabited the Mountains & the Hills; and *Lowlanders*, who lived in the Vallies and Lower Grounds, which lye upon the sides of Waters or the Sea-Coast: and even this Tract, was after that manner named; for the Mountainous part was called *Penland*, which the Vulgar calls *Pentland*, (it is a Monkish Fable that it was so called, from the Picts) and the Firth that runneth betwixt *Cathness* and *Orkney* is also called to this day, *Pentland* Firth, from the Chain of High Hills it runs by. The lower part of this Countrey was Anciently called *Gennunia*, a Low and hollow Countrey lying to the North of the Hills, and betwixt them and the Sea; and did take in all the three *Lothians*, and *Stirling*-Shire: and in latter times the Shire, tho it had not so great an Extent as the former was, yet had much more than it has now. For I find in the *Mss. Taxationes* Ecclesiarum *in Episcopatus* St. Andreæ *&* *Decanatu de* Linlithgow *Anno* 11 *Regni Regis* Villielmi.

There were in the *Decanatus de Linlithgow*, these Churches;

Ecclesia de *Strevelyne*	de *Lessenwade*	de *Dodingstone*
de *Penicooke*	de *Maleuil*	St. *Ægidii* de *Edinburgh*
de *Pentland*	de *Wymet*	St. *Cuthberti* sub Castro

Eccleſia de *Gogyr*	de *Kaledoun* Com.	de *Slamanyn*
de *Hailes*	de *Livingſton*	de *Donipas*
de *Raceb*	de *Pathket*	de *Lechber*
de *Keldelech*	de *Dumanyn*	de *Kirkton*
de *Newton*	de *Liſton*	de *Erth*
de *Kaledoun cleir*	de *Karedyn*	de *Buchkenney*
de *Binning*	de *Kynell*	de *Aldcathyn*
de *Strathbrock*	de *Linlithgow*	
de *Egliſmanuhyn*	de *varia Capella*	

And a later account of the *Decanatus Linlithgow* from Mr. *Martyn's Reliquiæ* St. *Andreæ*, tho' it hath not ſo many Churches, yet has it theſe which follow.

Vicaria de *Striveling*	Vicaria Sti. *Cuthberti*
Rectoria de *Slamana*	Rectoria de *Pentland*
Vicaria de *Falkirk*	de *Pennycook*
Rectoria de *Strabock*	de *Laſwade*
de *Iſhmauchan*	de *Malvill*
Rectoria de *Calder* Com.	de *Reſtalrig*
de *Kirknewtown*	Præpoſitura Sti. *Ægidii* de *Edinburgh.*
Præpoſitura de *Corſtorphin*	Sæ *Trinitatis.*
Rectoria de *Gogar.*	

And not only the Eccleſiaſtical Juriſdiction made this Shire of larger Extent, but even the Civil Juriſdiction likewiſe: for our moſt expert *Antiquarie*, Sir *James Dalrymple* Knight Baronet, in his Collections concerning the *Scotiſh* Hiſtorie, *Page* 425, tells us, that he has ſeen a Charter of *James* Earl of *Linlithgow* and *Callender*, granted by King *William* to the *Nuns* of *Manuell*, of the Tiends, in *Vice Comitatu Liludgu*; (that is of *Linlithgow*) Now this Monaſterie of Nuns called *Manuel*, is in the Baronie of *Almond* in *Stirling-ſhire*, upon the Brink of *Almond* water. It appears therefore that in King *William's* time, that this Sheriffdome of *Linlithgow*, did comprehend, if not all, at leaſt part of that which is now called *Stirling-Shire.*

Chap. 2d

Concerning the Names of this Shire, Ancient and Modern.

IN Ancient times there were but few Towns in the North part of *Britain*, the word *Civitates* uſed by the *Roman* Writters ſignifies *Tribes* and *Clans* of People, and not Cities: for the Ancient Poſſeſſors of this part of the Countrey, were theſe who in the Hiſtories were named *South-Picts*, and were of a *German* Extract, and obſerved the Cuſtoms and way of living of the *Germans*, their Anceſtours.

Tacitus in his Book de *Germania* tell's us *Cap* 16 " Nullas *Germa-*
" *norum* Populis urbes habitari ſatis notum eſt, ne pati quidem inter ſe
" junctas ſedes. Colunt diſcreti ac diverſi, ut Fons, ut Campus, ut Nemus
" placuit. Vicos locant, non in noſtrum morem, connexis & cohærenti-
" bus ædificiis: ſuam quiſque domum ſpatio circumdat, ſive adverſus
" caſus ignis remedium, ſive inſcitia ædificandi. Ne cæmentorum qui-

dem

"dem apud illos aut tegularum usus, materia ad omnia utuntur infor-"mi, & citra speciem aut delectationem. *That is*; It is well known that the *Germans* do not dwell in Cities, nor do they so much as suffer Houses to be joined together. They plant themselves separatly and at distance from other, as they are pleased with a Fountain running near them, with an open Field, or a Wood,& place their Villages not as we do with connex'd and contiguous buildings: every one leaves a space about his House, either as a remedy against any accident, of Fire, or from their unskilfullness in building. They use no Mortar, nor Slates or Tiles, for covering their Houses, but any Matter unformed and not polished, haveing no regard to Ornament or delight.

Thus there being no Towns, and the *Civitates* mentioned in the Writters denoting the Tribes and Clans and People, who did in these Ancient times possess the Tracts of Land, these Districts were named from these who did dwell in this Countrey lying alongst the Coast of *Forth* (into which *Agricola* first made his descent with his Forces) They are called by *Tacitus*, by General Names, *Novæ Gentes* and *Brigantes*, and *Horesti*; and by *Seneca* they are called *Scoto-Brigantes* and by *Ptolemie Scottedeni*; and by *Dio*, *Mæatæ*, and by *Pausanias*, *Genunii*: which last Mr. *David Buchanan* in his *Mss* Notes interpreteth to be a Countrey lying low betwixt the Mountains and the Firth of *Forth*, from γενυον which *Hesychius* in his *Lexicon* say's is κοιλον that is, Hollow: and this Low and Hollow situation, as it gave the name of *Genunii* to these People, so the like situation abroad gave the Name of *Genua* to the famous Metropolitan City of *Liguria*, and of *Geneva* to that Common-Wealth, at the foot of the *Alps* upon the *Lemane* Lake.

This countrey long after this got the Name of *Lothian*, the Monks write it was so called from *Lothus* a King of the *Picts*, but Mr *David Buchanan*, is of the Opinion that as the Mountainous and Hilly part of it was named *Pen'and*, (which the Vulgar call *Pentland*) from the Nature and Quality of the district; so the lower part which lyeth toward the Sea, gave Name to the whole, from the Water of *Leith*, which runs through much of the middle part of it, and at the Town of *Leith* runs into the Firth.

Because of the Jurisdictions it came in later times to be divided into three Districts; *viz.* the Constabularie of *Hadintoun*, which containeth all *East Lothian*: the Sheriffdome of *Edinburgh*, which takes in all *Midthian*: and the Sheriffdom of *Linlithgow*, which formerly did comprehend *Stirlingshire* likewise, but now containeth only *West Lothian*.

Stirlingshire takes in the Countrey to the West of *Avon* Water, and upon the North it is limited by the Firth and River of *Forth*, and towards the West, it reacheth to the Marches of *Dumbarton-shire*.

Chap 3d

Concerning the State of this Tract in the time the Romans *were in it.*

THat this Tract of Land above mentioned, was that which *Agricola* first made a Descent into, appears from what *Tacitus* sayes in the

24*th* Book of the account of *Agricola's* Life. "Quinto expeditionum an-
" no nave prima tranſgreſſus; ignotas ad id tempus Gentes, crebris ſimul
"ac proſperis prœliis domuit, eamque partem *Britanniæ* quæ *Hiberniam*
" adſpicit, copiis inſtruxit. *That is* In the fifth year of his Expeditions,
haveing paſsed in the firſt Ship himſelf, he ſubdued with frequent and
proſperous conflicts, Nations before that time, not known to the *Ro-
man* Armies, and furniſhed with Forces and Proviſions that part of
Britain, which looketh to *Ireland*.

From which it is clear, that the third expedition was in this Coun-
trey, which lyeth upon the Firth and River of *Forth*, he firſt made
his Deſcents from his Ships here, and there was a neceſſity for him ſo
to do, becauſe at that time the Countrey was unpaſſible for his Armie,
becauſe of the many Woods and Fens and Mariſhes in it, & the *Scoto-
Brigantes* or *Brae men* poſſeſsed the Hills, and were not attacked by him
as yet. And this is clear from what *Tacitus* makes *Galgacus* complaine
of in the 31 *Chap*: that "Corpora ipſa ac Manus, Silvis ac paludibus
" emuniendis, verbera inter ac contumelias conterunt. *That is*, Our
Bodies and Hands they wear and conſume with the hard Labour of
paveing of ways through Woods and Bogs.

Thus any may ſee that this account of *Agricola's* Life is not ſo
much an Hiſtorie, as it is an Eloge of *Agricola's* actions, during his
Life.

Chap 4

An account of the Wars of Agricola *in this part of* North-Britain.

THat we may give an account therefore of the Expeditions of *A-
gricola* in this Countrie, we muſt turn back to the 20*th* and 21*ſt*
Chapters of this Book, where after *Tacitus* has in the 19 *Chapter* given
Agricola all the good Qualities neceſſarie to a Governour and General,
in theſe words. "Animorum Provinciæ prudens ſimulque doctus, per a-
" liena experimenta, parum profici Arm s, ſi injuriæ ſequerentur; cau-
" ſas bellorum (which he reherſeth there) ſtatuit exſcindere. He nar-
rateth how *Agricola* managed the War, what he did in the Summer,
and what he did in the Winter.

His Actions in the Summer were, "Ubi Æſtas advenit, contracto exerci-
"tu, militum in agmine laudare modeſtiam, disjectos coercere: loca caſtris
" ipſe capere, æſtuaria ac Silvas ipſe prætentare: & nihil interim apud
" hoſtes quietum pati, quo minus ſubitis excurſibus popularetur. *That
is*; He drew his Army together, commanded thoſe that marched orderly,
but checkt the Straglers, he choſe the places for encamping, and in per-
ſon tryed the Bogs and Woods; he gave in the mean time, the Enemy
no reſt, being never free from Incurſions, and Ravage. This he did in
this third Expedition, when he landed firſt in this Countrey, and that
he did no more. *Tacitus* ſheweth in the 23*d* Chapter; for "Quarta
" æſtas obtinendis quæ percurrerat inſumpta. *That is* The fourth Sum-
mer was paſsed in the ſecureing what he had acquired.

Thus Chap. 20 " Atque ubi ſatis terruerat parcendo rurſus irrita-
" menta pacis oſtentare. Quibus rebus multæ Civitates, quæ in illum
" diem ex equo egerant, datis obſidibus iram poſuere & præſidiis ca-
ſtellis

" ſtelliſque circumdatæ, tanta ratione curaque ut nulla ante *Britanniæ* " nova pars inlaceſſita tranſierit. *That is*, When he thought he had terri-fied them enough, then holding his hand, he forbore Acts of Hoſtility, and by this treatment allured them to accept the offers of Peace he profered to them. Theſe methods of proceeding, had this effect with ſe-verall *Tribes* and *Clans* (in this third Expedition called *Novæ gentes*) which till that time, had ſtood upon equal terms with him; that they laying aſide their Animoſity, Voluntarly ſubmitted, giveing Hoſtages, and then they were Invironed with Garriſons and Forts, he placed a-mongſt them; which was done with ſo much care and Judgement, that no part before of the *Roman* new conqueſt in *Britain*, was free from the frequent inſults of the Enemy.

Of the Winter preceeding his firſt Expedition into this Countrey *Tacitus* gives this account, *Chap* 21. " Sequens Hiems ſaluberrimis " conſiliis abſumpta. Namque ut Homines diſperſi ac rudes, eoque bel-" lo faciles, quieti et otio per voluptates adſueſcerent: hortari privatim, " adjuvare publice, ut templa, fora, domus extruerent, laudando " promptos & caſtigando ſegnes. Ita honoris æmulatio pro neceſſitate " erat. Jam vero principum filios liberalibus artibus erudire & ingenia " *Britannorum* ſtudiis *Gallorum* anteferre, ut qui modo Linguam *Ro-*" *manam* abnuebant, eloquentiam concupiſcerent. Inde etiam Habitus " noſtri honor, & frequens toga: paulatimque diſceſſum ad delini-" menta Vitiorum. See the Tranſlation of this in the *Pag.* 1. of the Hiſtoricall Inquiries concerning the *Roman* Monuments.

That the deſign of *Tacitus* in this *Book de vita Agricolæ*, was to commend his Father in Law, he ſhewes us in the cloſe of the 3d Chapter in theſe words. " Hic interim liber, honori *Agricolæ* Soceri " mei deſtinatus, profeſſione pietatis, aut laudatus erit, aut excuſa-" tus. And this appeareth through all the book, for beſide what is already told in the 22. *Chap.* he ſays. " Adnotabant periti non alium " ducem opportunitates locorum ſapientius legiſſe, nullum ab *Agrico-*" *la* poſitum caſtellum, aut vi hoſtium expugnatum, aut pactione ac " fuga deſertum. Crebræ eruptiones, nam adverſus moras obſidionis, " annuis copiis firmabantur. Ita intrepida ibi Hiems, & ſibi quiſque " præſidio, inritis Hoſtibus, eoque deſperantibus, quia ſoliti plerum-" que damna æſtatis *Hibernis* eventibus penſare, tum æſtate atque " Hieme juxta pellebantur. Nec *Agricola* unquam per alios geſta avi-" dus intercepit, ſeu Centurio, ſeu præfectus, incorruptum facti teſtem " habebat. Apud quoſdam *acerbior* in conviciis narrabatur, ut bonis " comis, ita adverſus malos injucundus. Ceterum ex iracundia nihil ſu-" pererat. Secretum & ſilentium ejus non timeres: honeſtius putabat " offendere, quam odiſſe. *That is* They that were ſkilfull that way obſerved, that no General did ever chuſe more adviſedly fit places either for encampments, or for Forts and Garriſons. No Camp or Fort that was built by *Agricola*'s Direction, was either taken by the Enemy, by force, or ſurrendred upon conditions, or abandoned and deſerted by flight. The Souldiers in the Camps and Garriſons, often made Sallies out upon the Enemie, they were ſufficiently provided a-gainſt long Seiges, for they had in their Magazines, Proviſions for a whole year, and a ſuteable number of Men at Arms to hold them out; and ſo were ſecure and in no hazard, even in the Winter Seaſon, when

the Army was diſpoſed into their Winter Quarters; and there was a Communication of Troops from the Neighbour Gariſons: as occaſion requ'red, they ſent relief to ether, ſo each of them was a Guard to another, and were well defended themſelves. Thus the Enemies deſignes againſt them, were fruſtrated and diſappointed, & they loſt all Hope, becauſe in former time they were wont to repair and make up the Loſſes, they ſuſtained in the Summer, with their ſucceſs, and the advantages they got over the *Romans* in the Winer Moneths, but now they were alike unfortunate, Summer and Winter, and were alway beat and repulſed.

Agricola was not the man covetouſly and baſely to intercept, and arrogat to himſelf, what was done by others, was he Captain or a Superiour Officer, he had allways *Agricola* a fair atteſter of the exploit as it was performed: he was reported by ſome to be ſevere and bitter in rebuking and reproaching theſe who by their miſbehaviour were obnoxious; for as he was kind and obligeing to the Good and Vertuous, ſo he was tart and Sharp in his reproveing the Bad, who failed in their dutie and broke his Orders; but his Anger laſted not with him, and they were not to fear his reſervedneſs and ſilence. He eſteemed it more Generous openly to rebuke ſharply, than as Tyrants and bad men do, to intertain in his breaſt hatred and Malice.

It was neceſſary to give this recapitulation and Summarie of *Agricola*'s behaviour in his expeditions, before I treat particularly of what he did in the diſtricts I now deſcribe.

I come next to give account of what was done in the 3*d*, and 4*th* Expeditions, the Scene whereof lay in theſe diſtricts

"*Tertius* Expeditionum annus novas Gentes aperuit vaſtatis uſque "ad *Taum* (æſtuario nomen eſt) rationibus. The *Gentes* underſtood here are the *Mæatæ* and the *Caledonii*, under which name ſeveral *Civitates*, that is, *Clans* and *Tribes* of People, are comprehended: as here under the Name *Mæatæ* are underſtood the *Scottedeni*, *Attacotti*, and the *Genunii* and *Gadeni*, all which People lay in the Low grounds upon the Firth of *Forth*; and the *Caledonii* which comprehended the *Dicaledonii* and the *Vecturiones* and *Vacomagi*, to the North of the Firth of *Forth*, with whom *Agricola* fought as far as the Firth of *Tay*, beyond which he went not.

"Qua formidine territi hoſtes, quanquam conflictatum ſævis Tem"peſtatibus exercitum, laceſsere non auſi; ponendiſque inſuper Ca"ſtellis Spatium fuit.

This was the way he proceeded in his former expeditions, he made ſeverall deſcents into this Countrey, and ſtayed only till he had made ſome ſtations for his Ships to Land ſafely with Proviſions, for ſome Garriſons he placed upon the Coaſt. Where theſe Gariſons were placed, is not told, only the *Peutingerian* Tables mention that *ad Taum*, the laſt he placed in *North-Britain*. Our conjectures about the reſt may be ſeen in the Inquiries concerning the *Roman* Monuments in the North part of *Britain*. Chap. 9. In this diſtrict the ſubject of this diſcourſe, the moſt remarkable was *Cairedin* where the Village of *Cariddin* is now, and *Kinaile* where the Houſe of *Kiniel* ſtands, and *Inneraven* where the Veſtiges of a Fort appears yet; not that I think *Agricola* built them there of Stones, but the following Emperors, or

their

their Governours under them built them so, where he had raised them at first with Earthen Rampiers and Shields of Wood.

It is like that the Natives, upon the first landings and Descents *Agricola* made, did withdraw from the Coast, to the Woods and Fens, and so he had time to place some Garrisons, which was what he designed, and to view the Countrey before he brought more Forces.

Which he did the next Summer, which was the fourth Expedition. "Quarta æstas, obtinendis quæ percurrerat insumpta: ac si virtus "exercituum & *Romani* nominis gloria pateretur, inventus in ipsâ "*Britanniâ* terminus: nam *Glotta* & *Bodotria* diversi maris æstu per "immensum reverti, angusto terrarum spatio dirimuntur, quod tum "præsidiis firmabatur, atque omnis propior Sinus tenebatur, sum-"motis velut in aliam Insulam hostibus. *That is*; the fourth Summer was imployed in the acquiring that which he had run thorow, and if the courage of the Armies, and the Renoun and Glorie of the *Roman* Name, had suffered it, there was found a Bounding and a Limite to it in this part of *Britain*. For *Clyde* and *Forth*, two opposite Firths of different Seas, the one of the *West* and the other of the *East-Sea*, running far up into the Land, are only kept from meeting, by a narrow Neck of Land, which was then Fortified by Garrisons placed in it, so the *Romans* became Masters of all the Bayes which lay next to it, and thus some of their Enemies were removed a part as it were into an other Island. This shewes clearly that the third Expedition was employed in making sudden Descents both in the Firth of *Forth* and *Tay*. And the fourth Summer was Employed in reduceing the Countrey that lay South-ward of the Firth of *Forth* & the Countrey adjacent to it, as far as the Tract of ground which reached the River of *Clyde*. The Garisons he placed brought the People who inhabited that Tract to submit soon to the *Romans*; and they continued so all the time of *Agricola*'s Government here, but as *Tacitus* shows, Hist: Lib: 1. Cap. 2. *per-domita Britannia & statim amissa*. And Hist. Lib: 2 *ad annum Christi* 69, in these words concerning the Legions, *veteranæ undecima ac tertia decima, & præcipua fama quartadecumani rebellione* Britaniæ *compressa*; The *Scoto-Brigantes* did quickly upon his removal from his Government, destroy the Forts and Garisons he had placed, nor find we that this Tract was recovered till the time of the Emperor *Hadrian*, who first began the Wall called *Murus Scoticus*. In his time the *Genunii*, the Inhabitants of this Tract were Provinciated again, but continued not long in Peace, for the *Scoto-Brigantes* who are called *Brigantes* did infest and subject to themselves these *Genunii* who were the confederats of the *Romans*, and therefore *Lollius Urbicus* first repaired the Garrisons and Lines had been placed in their Countrey by *Hadrian*, and in revenge of the wrong done to the *Genunii*, he afterwards took from the *Scoto-Brigantes* a good part of their Countrie; and to secure it, he began to build the Wall which did bear his Name, as appears from *Pausanias Arcad*: Lib: 8. Pa: 526 "Brigantibus (*ait*) vero, qui in *Britannia* sunt, quod *Genunios* "P. R. Socios Armis lacessierant, magnam agri partem ademit. And from *Julius Capitolinus* in *Antonino Pio* who tells us "that *Britannos* "per *Lollium Urbicum* Legatum vicit, alio Muro Cespititio, submotis

" Barbaris, ducto. Concerning which ſee the Inquiries concerning the *Roman* Monuments in *North-Britain*, Chap. 3*d*, and the Stations & Garriſons are narrated in the 7*th* Chapter of the ſame Inquiries, & a more ſpeciall account ſhall be given in the Deſcription of the Shire.

Chap. 5th

Concerning other Warrs in the Shire.

THo there is no account of any Battels betwixt the *Romans* and the Ancient poſſeſsors of this Countrey, yet the many old Camps in ſeveral parts of it, import that there were ſome. and it is not credible that it would take two Summers to make them Maſters of the Countrey, if there had been no Fights. We muſt obſerve what *Tacitus* Chap: 24*th* in the Account of the fifth Expedition, ſayes, " Quinto Expeditionum anno nave prima tranſgreſsus, ignotas ad id " tempus gentes crebris ſimul ac proſperis prœliis domuit. *That is*; In the fifth year of his Expeditions having paſs'd in the firſt Ship, he ſubdued Nations, before that time not known to the *Romans*, by frequent and proſperous Skirmiſhes and Fights. This Countrey was in the ſame Caſe, the Countrey which looks to *Ireland* was, of which he treateth, and was ſo over-grown with Woods, that he could not march through it with his Forces, till ways were made, therefore it follows that of theſe unknown people, the Inhabitants of this Countrey were a part, and had frequent Fights with him.

I find no particular account in our Hiſtorians, of the *Danes* landing upon the South ſide of the Firth of *Forth*, tho it is very probable that they did land, when the *Picts*, who ſubmitted not to our Kings went there. The Venerable *Bede* in his Hiſtorie, *Lib:* 4: Chap: 26: treateth of a War againſt the *Scots*, carried on by *Ecgfridus* King of the *Northumbrians*, in this countrey, for there fell in it *Trumwin* the Biſhop of the *Engliſh* who was head of the Monaſterie *Ebbercurni* (that is *Abercorne*) which then belonged to the *Engliſh*, and was ſited in the Countrey adjacent to the Firth, that then divided betwixt the Land of the *Engliſh* and the *Picts*. So this Countrey we treat of, was then a part of the Territory of the *Anglo-Saxon*: ſome think that from them, *Edinburgh* had the Name, being before called *Dun-edin*: but it is more probable that (ſince it was but a ſhort time before, that the *Anglo-Saxons* got this Countrey) the Name of *Edinburgh* was rather given to it by the *Picts*, Ancient Poſſeſsors of it.

We ſhall give account of theſe places where the Fights were, in the particular Deſcription of the Pariſhes.

Chap: 6

The moderne State of the Shire.

THe Sheriffdom of *Linlithgow*, as it is now, hath to the North the Firth of *Forth*. Towards the South-eaſt and South-weſt the Wa-

ters

ters of *Almond* and *Breich* ſeparate it from *Edinburgh* Shire, and towards the North weſt it is parted from *Stirling* Shire by the water of *Even*. Towards the Weſt it hath part of *Clydſdale*.

The length of the Shire from the mouth of *Almond* at Nether-*Cramond* to *Bedlormie* is fourteen miles, and the breadth of it, where it is broadeſt, from *Borrowſtoneſs* upon the Firth of *Forth*, to *Almond Fala*, will be ſome Nine miles. The figure of it is unequal, and ſuch is the Quality of the Soil. The Weſt part is mountainous and hilly, and the North ſide and the Eaſt is plain & level; and the middle part ſloaps much from the hights, both to the North-weſt and South-eaſt. The South-weſt part is well watered with the Bourns which glide through it, and ſo is the North ſide & middle part.

Tho' it is but of ſmall extent yet there are ſeveral Juriſdictions in it. Towards the Weſt There are the Sheriffdom of *Bathgate*, and the Regalities of *Torphichen* and *Ogleface*, and in the middle part there is the Royal Baillerie, and upon the North ſide is the Regality of *Borrowſtoneſs*, and in the Eaſt part is the Regality of *Kirkliſtoun*. There are two Royal Burghs in it, *viz.* The Ancient Burgh of *Linlithgow*, and the Burgh of the South-*Ferrie*. There is one Preſbytery to which there anſwereth the Pariſhes of *Linlithgow*, *Borrowſtouneſs* (to which the Pariſh of *Kiniel* is lately annex'd) *Cairidden*, *Abercorne*, that of the *Queens-ferrie*, *Dalmenie* and *Kirkliſtoun*, *Inchmauchan* and *Uphall*, *Liviſton*, *Bathgate* and *Torphichen*. The whole Shire makes a part of the Biſhoprick of *Edinburgh*. Of theſe Pariſhes I ſhall treat in order, beginning at the Eaſt end of the Shire, at the Pariſh of *Dalmenie* and of the South-*Ferrie*.

The Pariſh of the South-*Ferrie* is of late erection, & takes in but a ſmall part of the Countrey to it: It was in ancient times a Chapel of Eaſe belonging to the Family of *Dundaſs*, the Walls of which yet ſtand, and is the Burial-place of that Family, and of ſome of theſe Heritors who hold of them. there was formerly the Kirk of *Aldcathin* near to the Seat of that Name, the Ruines of which are yet to be ſeen.

The South-*Ferrie* hath a fine Church built by the Citizens, and there are many fine Houſes in it. There is at the Weſt end a Peer for Barks and Boats, and at the *Halls* a little to the Eaſt of the Town, there is another for Paſſage-boats, To the Weſt of the Town there are many Quarries of good free-ſtone in the Laird of *Dundaſs*'s Land, and there is hard by it a Vein of Alume ſtone, but ſo inconſiderable that it did not defray the charge in working of it. The remarkable Seats of the Gentrie in the Neighbourhood are, *Stonehill* belonging to *Dundaſs* of *Maner*, a fine Houſe with a noble proſpect of the Firth and of the Countrey far and near, there is much good free ſtone and Lime-ſtone in the Ground, of which much Lime is made and vended: it has a ſmall Port where Boats take in the Lime exported by Sea. At the *Society*, ſo named from a Brewerie there ſome time, there is a Mount for a Wind-Miln, which ſeems to have been the Veſtige of a Roman ſtation. Upon the Coaſt, Eaſt from the Town, is the *Halls*, a Seat of a Gentleman of the Name of *Stewart*, and near to it at the ſmal Haven there, there is a good Inne for

accommodation of the Paſſengers over the Firth, at which there is paſſage at any time if there be no Storme. A little to the South is the Pariſh of *Dalmanyn*, the Church hath a ſtately Iſle of late added to it, the Burial place of the Earl of *Roſeberry*: Near to which is one of the Seats of the Earl call'd *Dalmenie*; Eaſt from that upon the Bank adjacent to the Coaſt, is the Mannor of *Leuchold* belonging to a Gentle-man of the Name of *Dumbar*; and Eaſt from it upon a Rock waſh'd upon three ſides by the Sea, is the ſtately houſe of *Barnbugle* the ancient Seat of the *Moubrayes*, now the Reſidence of the Earl of *Roſeberrie*, adorn'd with large Parks, and has all the fertile Countrey lying betwixt the high way and the water of *Almond* to its Mouth: the Village at *Cramond*-bridge alſo belongs to it.

To the South-weſt of *Dalmanin*, in the ſame Pariſh is the ancient Tower and new Houſe of *Dundaſs*, with fine Gardens and Encloſures, the Seat of the ancient Family of *Dundaſs*, which has large Lands adjacent to it. And the ſmall Iſle in the middle of the Firth, call'd *Inch-garvie* belongs to it; there are ſeveral Families both in this Shire and in mid-*Lothian* ſprung from this Family.

Next to this towards the South lyes the large Pariſh of *Kirkliſton*. The water of *Almond* is its March to the South and to the Eaſt, and it runneth a good way to the Weſt, and towards the North it marcheth with the Lands of *Dundaſs*: The Town ſtands upon a riſing Ground, and beſides the Church of very ancient building, has the Court Hall and other Houſes in it. And conſidering that the *Romans* while here, placed always their Stations on riſing Grounds, and well watered; I am apt to think there has been a *Roman* Station, either here or where the Village of *Carlowrie* now ſtands: For *Caire* in the old Language doth ſignifie a Town, and *Low* or *Law* ſignifies a Hight, and *Rie* a Water, ſo it was a place upon a hight by a water ſide, which when they concurred, the *Romans* always fortified.

Kirkliſtoune is a Town of Regality and the Seat of its Court, it belongeth to the Arch biſhop of St. *Andrews* for the time, whoſe Heretable Bailzie the Earl of *Wintoun* was for a long time and now the Earl of *Hopeton* is; this Regality (as appeareth from the *M. S. Reliquiæ* of the learn'd Mr. *James Martyn*) comprehendeth the Barony and Burgh of the Regality of *Kirkliſton*, the Maynes, Kirklands & Miln thereof, and the Kirklands of *Leſwade*, the Lands of *Eggliſmauchane*, and the Heretable Offices of Juſtice General, Juſtice Courts, Coroner of the Regality of St. *Andrews*, beſouth *Forth*, and of the Lands of *Killieth*, *Rathe-byres*, *Linton ſhiels*, *Stow* in *Tweedale*, little *Preſton*, *Tuningham*, *Civielands*, and all other Lands, Baronies, Lordſhips, Towns, Places, and Villages in any part of the Kingdom beſouth *Forth*, lying within the Regality of St. *Andrews*, either within the Regality of *Linlithgow* and *Stirling*, or Conſtabulary of *Hadingtoun*, or other Fifedomes within the Towns aforeſaid. The Earl of *Hopetoun* has a Fee as Bailive, of 80 Merks to be retained by the Baillie furth of the readieſt of the Feu-duties, payable furth of the Lands, within the Regalitie, for his Fee and Labour in Execution of the ſaids heretable Offices, with the Burgh of Regality of *Kirkliſtown*, Weekly-mercats, Fairs, Priviledges, Cuſtoms, Caſualities and Profit thereof, with the liberty to hold Juſtice, Crowner, and Head

Courts,

Courts, and other Bailie and Stewart Courts of this Baronie of *Kirkliſton*, as oft as need beis, conform to the Cuſtome, and to make and Conſtitute, and admit "Scribas, Clericos, Notarios, Tabelliones, "Apparitores, Adjudicatores, Serjandos ſeu Officiarios, Coronatores, "Deputatos & alios Juris et Juſtitiæ miniſtros, and to exact their accuſtomed Oath de fideli adminiſtratione.

The words in the Earl of *Hopeton*'s Charter containing his power are, "Abſentes, Contumaces & Rebelles, judicatos, Arreſtatos, Sum"monitos, Attachiatos, Delinquentes, Criminoſos & Tranſgreſſores quoſ"libet accuſandi, et eorum quemlibet juxta juris exigentiam & regni "Conſuetudinem cum Pitt & Gallows puniendi, plectendi & corri"gendi: ac Mulctandi, pœnaſque & mulctas imponendi, Eſchaetas, ex"itus, *Bloodwits*, *amerciaments*, ſaſinarum Boves & alia quæcunque "Archiepiſcopo Sti. *Andreæ* & ſuis ſucceſſoribus ratione dictæ Regali"tatis, aut alio quovis modo ſpectantia, vel in futurum de jure Regni "ſpectare valentia, petendi, exigendi, levandi, recipiendi ad proprios "uſus & utilitatem pro ſuis Laboribus applicandi: & ſi neceſſe fuerit "pro eiſdem Namandi & diſtringendi, brevia Inquiſitionum, ac alia "quæcunque Capellæ noſtræ brevia impetrata, ſeu impetranda recipi"endi, aperiendi, proclamandi & debite deſerviri faciendi. Aſſiſas & in"quiſitiones proborum Virorum, ad ſufficientem numerum citandi, e"ligendi, & jurari faciendi omnes & ſingulos homines noſtros Tenen"tes, Subtenentes, Vaſſallos, libere Tenentes & alios quoſcunque in"fra dictam Regalitatem ſubditos ex parte Auſtrali Aquæ de *Forth* "degentes, eorumque & cujuslibet eorum res & bona, in itineribus "Juſtitiariæ & *Camerariæ* S. D. N. Regis Moderni & Suorum Suc"ceſſorum pro tempore exiſtentium, ſeu alios quoſcunque vel quo"rumcunque ſuorum aliorum Vice-Comitatuum Burgorum vel Baroni"arum aut aliorum Officiariorum, Judicum Spiritualium vel Tempo"ralium ſeu eorum Locumtenentium & Deputatorum, Quorumcun"que Curias infra Regnum *Scotiæ* aut aliorum quorumcunque Mini"ſtros, pro quibuſcunque Cauſis & Actionibus Criminalibus & Civi"libus nunc & pro tempore quoviſmodo judicatos, arreſtatos, attachi"atos, citatos, ſeu ſummonitos ad dictæ Regalitatis Curias & earum "Libertatem & privilegia reducendi, replegiandi et repetendi, repeti "et reduci, et pro tempore quovismodo judicatos, arreſtatos, attachia"tos, ſummonitos, citatos, attachiata & Arreſtata replegiari petendi & "obtinendi, querelentibus ſeu proſequi valentibus, uni vel pluribus "in præmiſſis vel præmiſſorum aliquo Curias & juris terminum de ju"re competent: pro juſtitia miniſtranda, prefigendi & aſſignandi "ac juſtitiam deſuper prout rectum & juris ordo expoſcit, miniſtrandi "et Miniſtrari cauſandi, et ſi neceſſe fuerit pro præmiſſis cautionem "juridicam deſuper dandi & præſtandi, cum poteſtate, facultate, licentia & authoritate menſuras, amphoras, ſtateras & pondera "ad quascunque res & Merces vendendas aptos & apta, infra dictos "Limites dictæ Regalitatis ac Urbium Villarum, Civitatum, Pagorum "& Oppidorum, inibi menſurandi, metiendi, & quod Juſtum eſt, & "rectum in illis ſtatuendi, mutandi & corrigendi, ac prout juſtitia ſua"debit & ordo Regni et Reipublicæ dictaverit, illas & illarum par"tes rumpendi, frangendi & alterandi, ac cum Wrack, Weith, Waire, "Vennyſone, Inthang Thief, outfang Thief, Pitt & Gallows &c.

Next to the Town towards the Eaſt, is *Carlowry*, the Seat of a Gentleman of the Name of *St.Clare*: and *Tods-haugh* a pleaſant Seat of *Alexander Monteith* Chirurgion. And next to it is *Craigy-hall*, a ſtately Houſe with large Parks, fine Gardens and ſeverall Courts, the Avenue opening to the Eaſt, will when finiſhed be very ſtately. It is the Seat of the Marqueſs of *Anandale*, with great Lands belonging to it. To the Weſt of the Town upon the Water of *Almond*, is *Brieſtmilne*, the Seat of a Gentleman of the Name of *Dundas*: and weſt from it is the pleaſant Seat of *New-liſton*, the reſidence of the Earl of *Stairs*, invironed with large Incloſures, and a long Avenue opening to the South: and South from it is *Kilpont* the Seat of a Gentleman of the Name of *Campbell*: and more to the South is *Elieſton*, one of the Seats of the Earl of *Rutherglen*. North-weſt from *New-liſton* is the Caſtle of *Niddry*, a large Tower with low buildings joined to it, and convenient Office Houſes, ſurrounded with large Parks, and a ſtately Avenue from the Eaſt, all well planted, one of the Seats of the Earl of *Hopeton*, the High Sherriff of this Shire; and north from it is the pleaſant Village of *Winſhburgh* on a riſing ground: and to the North of it is *Duntarvie*, a pleaſant Seat with Incloſures, belonging to a Gentleman of the Name of *Durham*.

The next Pariſh to *Kirkliſton*, towards the South is the Pariſh of *Uphal*, alias *Strathbrok* which lyes upon *Brocks-bourn* which runs through much of the Valley of this Name, before it run into *Almond* water. Upon *Brocks-bourn* is the Town of that Name where there is a fine Seat of a Gentleman of the Name of *Hamilton*: and to the Weſt of it is *Kirk hill*, the Seat of the Earl of *Buchar*, with large Incloſures and fine Lands belonging to it, in which there is Coal. And in the ſame Strath is the Pariſh Church of *Uphall*, and in the Neighbourhood of it, is *Houſton Sharps* Seat, a fine Houſe well planted with good Fertile Lands lying about it: and South from it is *Knights-ridge* the Seat of a Cadet of *Douglaſs* of *Pompherſton*.

To the South of *Uphall* Pariſh lyeth the Pariſh of *Egliſhmachan*: near to the Pariſh Church of it there is a Medicinall Well, which participateth of the Vertues of *Moffet-well*, though the water is not ſo ſtrong in the Operation as that of *Moffet* is: to the South, it has the Houſe of *Black craig* belonging to a Gentleman of the Name of *Ramſay*: and South from it *Bangour* the Seat of a Gentleman of the Name of *Hamilton*: and upon the High ground *Broad-law*, and a little to the *North-eaſt* of it is *Beecraigs* and *Hangnigſide* the Seat of *William Brown* Chirurgion: and to the Eaſt of *Binnie Craigs* is *Eaſt-Binny* the Seat of *Robert Stewart* Advocat with good Gardens and an Incloſure: and North-Eaſt from it is the Village of *Waterſtoun*, where there is much Coal: and towards the South there is a Large Bank of a fertile Soil, with pleaſant Meadows upon *Binnie* Bourn.

To the Weſt of the Pariſh of *Egliſhmachan* we meet firſt with the Pariſh of *Linlithgow*. The Town of *Linlithgow* is an Ancient Royal Burgh: if we may believe the report of ſome of the Ancient Inhabitants, there was a Croſs in it, erected by our King *Achaius* which the Vulgar called King *Cays* Croſs, it is thought to be the *Lindum* of *Ptolemie*, and has that Name from *Lin* a dwelling and

Dun

Dun a Hill, and *Gow* a Hill and *Leth* a water in the old Language, for it is situated upon a rising ground, near a Lake: it was long possessed by the *Picts*, the first Inhabitants of this Countrey, and probably the Town had its arise from a *Roman* Camp which stood where the Royal Palace stands now, being so convenient a Seat, and so easily defensible: the Loch not only furnishing Water, but many fine Pykes, Pearches and Eels, and being frequented by Water-foules: It is but two Miles distant from the Firth, from whence the *Romans* easily conveyed what was necessary for them and any way usefull.

The Town is now well built, much of it stands upon the side of the Lake, which is a Mile in length and a quarter of a Mile over.

The Royal Palace stands on a little Hill, plain on the Top, which advanceth almost into the middle of the Lake, and looks like an *Amphitheatre*, having a descent on the three sides, and like *Tarrace* Walks upon the West side. The Palace is Magnificently built of fine polished Stone: it was begun by the former Kings, and King *James* the 5*th* added to it the Chapel and the Porch; King *James* the Sixth compleated the Court, by adding the fine new Buildings towards the North.

The Palace consists of four Towers, between which, the Court the Chapel and the rest of the Buildings are extended; in the Inner Court there is a Fountain, well adorned with several Statues and Waterworks, curiously wrought, which when they go, raise the Water to a considerable hight.

Close by the Palace stands the Church, call'd St. *Michael's* Church, whose Statue yet stands upon the Steeple, which is very high, and it and the Church is of excellent structure: the Earl who was Colonel of the Kings Foot-Guards, added to the Church a neat Chapel for a Burial place, where he and the Earls descended of him are buried.

From the Palace and the Church, there is an easie passage and descent by a Lane to the Town: in this Lane stands the Grammar School, a large building fitted for teaching of the Scholars, and for lodgeing of some of the Sons of the Gentrie.

At the foot of this lane is to be seen a large four square place, in the middle of which is another curious Fountain, somewhat resembling that which is in the inner Court of the Palace, raising the water a full Spears hight, which falleth down in several Pipes with a pleasant murmuring: this square has fine buildings on all its sides. Upon the North side of it is the Town House, called the *Tollbooth*, a stately Fabrick, having a high steeple with Bells and a fine Clock, built dureing the Magistracie of Sir *Robert Miln* of *Barnton* the Uncle, and of *Alexander Miln* of *Caridden* the Nephew. In this building the Sherriff and the Magistrats of the Town keep their Courts, and the highest storie serves for publick Feasts and Intertainments, and the lowest has a Weigh-house and Rooms where Prisoners are kept.

There is a large Street reaching from the one end of the Town to the other, which is adorned on each side with fair Buildings, from which divers Lanes stretch out, which open a Passage unto several

pleaſant Gardens, abounding with Fruit and uſeful Pot-herbs.

The Town has a Harbour for all ſort of Ships, near the Royal Caſtle of *Blackneſs*, where they have a large Cuſtome-houſe, and Ware-houſes, with other accommodations for the uſe of Merchants: The Town gives the Title of Earl to the Earl of *Linlithgow*, and *Kalander*, who is the Chief of the Name of *Livingſtone*, and is lineally deſcended from Sir *Alexander Livingſtone* the Vice-roy in the Minority of King *James* the ſecond. The Earls have been for a long time Hereditary Keepers of the Royal Palace, and the Park belonging to it, and are Heretable Bailives of the Royal Baillery in this Shire, and Conſtables of the Caſtle of *Blackneſs*; The Earl hath the Regality of *Ogileface* and *Bridge-houſe* Caſtle, and ſeveral Superiorities and Lands in the Shire; the Celebrated Poet *Arthur Johnſton*, the Kings Phyſician, made theſe Verſes upon *Linlithgow*,

Nobile Limnuchum, *Pario de marmore templum*
Hic nitet, impenſæ non mediocris opus.

Æmula ſunt templi turrita palatia regis,
Et pretio ſuperant, ſolis utramque domum.

Proximus eſt urbi, nullo lacus aggere cinctus,
Squamiger illimes grex natat inter aquas.

Iſta triumphales præbent vivaria cænas,
Grampiaco *quoties ſub* Jove *miles ovat.*

Regius hic lacus eſt Lucrinus, Cæſaris *undæ*
Plus habet hic luxus, plus habet ille dapis.

The Countrey Pariſh, which belongeth to this City, is ſome miles extended into the Countrey round it, of which, the Gentry in the Neighbourhood make a part. To the South-eaſt ſtand *Wrea* and *Ochiltrie* well planted, both of them belonging to *John Montgomrie* Secretarie-depute: and to the Eaſt, is Eaſter-*Kinkavil* and *Park* the Seats of Mr. *Johnſton* and *Pardevan* the Seat of Mr. *Steuart* late Provoſt.

To the South there is alſo *Weſt-Binnie* the Seat of *Dickſon* Eſquire, and the Ruins of *Tartrevin* Caſtle, and *Tartrevin* belonging to *Hopeton*, and part of it belonging to *James Crawfurd* of *Lochcote*. Nearer to the Town are the Hill-houſe and *Rickartoun* Village belonging to the Earl of *Rutherglen*, and *Parklay* belonging to Mr. *Dallas* Eſquire, and *Huntley* belonging to Mr. *Seaton* Eſquire. To the Weſt are *Weſt-port*, and the Lands of *Bailſide* belonging to *Hamilton* of *Weſtport*, and *Ketleſton* belonging to *Sharp* Eſquire. Out of the Weſt end of the Loch runneth a Rivulet which is diſcharged into *Avon* water: and about a quarter of a Miles diſtance from the Town, ſtands the ſtately Bridge of *Linlithgow*, at the Eaſt-end of which there is a Cuſtome-houſe. When the Towns-men ride their Fairs with their Banner (which is the Picture of a Black Bitch tyed to a Tree, alluding to a Tree which is growing in the Iſle in the middle of the Loch) carried by one of the Trades-men, they paſs from the Bridge to their Port at *Black-neſs*.

Weſt

Weſt from the Bridge ſtands the pleaſant Seat of *James Achinlek* Chirurgion, with fine yards and Incloſures: and Weſt from it is *Carribber* a Baronie, the Seat of Mr. *Hay* a *Chirurgion*, a pleaſant dweling upon a hight, invironed with Planting, and a large Incloſure: Neat to the houſe, there is a Cataract, by the fall of a Brook over a high Rock, perpendicular, for the hight of two or three Spears length; there are many fine Plants in the Bank, and in the Haugh at the bottome of it there is a *Vitriolick* Well.

Beſides the Trade and Commerce the Town hath by Sea, they have ſeveral profitable Manufactories of Leather, and of Dyers, and Threed-makers, with which they furniſh the adjacent Countrey.

To the North of the Pariſh of *Linlithgow*, the next adjacent is the Pariſh of *Borrowſtounneſs*, to which not long ſince the Pariſh of *Kineil* has been united, which is a large and Populous Pariſh lying cloſe by the Firth of *Forth*: In the laſt Centurie, this part of the Coaſt has encreaſed much in People, for now from the Palace of *Kineil*, for ſome two Miles, are almoſt continued buildings upon the Coaſt, and above it upon the ſloping ground from the Hills of *Iron-gath*. There are ſeverall Seats of the Gentry, and ſeverall Villages well Peopled, becauſe of the frequent Coal-Pits all over that Ground.

It is perhaps one of the beſt inſtances of the advantages of Trade can be ſeen in this Countrie, the flouriſhing of this place. I am told that Sir *Robert Drummond* of *Meidop*, (who lived after the Reſtauration of King *Charles* the Second) declared to ſeveralls of the Gentrie his Neighbours, that he remembred to have ſeen only one Houſe where now *Borrowſtounneſs* and the other Towns now continued to *Cariddin* ſtand. I knew in my time, that they and the South Ferrie had ſome 36 Ships belonging to them, tho in all that tract upon the South ſide of the Firth, there is no part for Ships to lye at, but at *Blackneſs*. There were many rich men Merchants and Maſters of Ships liveing there, and the Cities of *Glaſco*, *Stirling*, and *Linlithgow* had a great Trade from thence, with *Holland*, *Bremen*, *Hamburgh*, *Queenſburgh* and *Dantzik*, and furniſhed all the Weſt Countrey with goods they Imported from theſe places, and were loaded outwards with the Product of our own Countrey.

There is a fine Church in *Borrowſtounneſs*, to which the late Duke of *Hamiltoun* added an Iſle, upon his uniting the Pariſh of *Kineil* to it: the ſaid Duke did erect a Regality there, to which his Lands adjacent are ſubjected, and he has his Bailive and other Officers who keep Courts there.

To the weſt of the Palace of *Kiniel* at *Inneraven* there is yet ſtanding a part of a *Roman Turris Speculatorum*, and the tract of the other Buildings may yet be ſeen: the Tower is round and vaulted as theſe ſeen elſewhere are; and below this to the Eaſt of the turnings of the Water of *Avon*, before it diſcharge its water in the Firth, there is a Large parcel of Fertile Carſs ground, which it may be did give the name of *Alauna* to this Gariſon of the *Romans*, that ſtood here: for there were many Stations of that Name in *Britain*. There is but a ſmall diſtance betwixt the Mouths of the Water of *Carron* and *Avon*: and the Firth here is very Shallow upon this South ſide for a long way, becauſe of the vaſt quantity of Earth and Rubbiſh brought

down there by Speats: the Shallowes have the name of the *Ladies Scap*, where there is a great variety of Shells of diverſe ſorts found, both *Marines* and *Fluviatiles*: the *Dutch* did offer ſome time ago to make all that *Scape*, good arable ground and Meadow, and to make Harbours and Towns there in convenient places, upon certain conditions which were not accepted: the *Dutch* have made many ſuch Improvements in their own Countrey with their dykes: It is thought this might make the narrow part of the Firth deeper and the Navigation to the upper parts more commodious, if this deſign were proſecuted.

Below the Palace upon the Coaſt which is now overflowed with the Sea, there was formerly a Caſtle called *Caſtle lyon*, which was built there by one of the Ladies a daughter of the Houſe of *Glammis*.

There are at the Weſt end of *Borrowſtounneſs*, ſome Salt Pans, and there is near to them a Mineral water, which moves Vomiting and Purgeing; the ſtrand running from it, has on its brink, much yellow *Oker* lying upon it, depoſited by the water, which has a mixture of it and ſome other Mineral Sulphurs and Salts.

The Wood and Avenues of *Kineil*, are all encloſed now with an high Stone Dyke well built, and in their circumference make up ſome Miles of Ground, where beſide the Wood are fine Gardens and large Square-plots of fine Graſs: the principal Avenue to the Palace is from the Eaſt. This from the Bridge over the *Dean-bourn* to the North-Weſt Pavilion, at the end of the *Viſto* to the Weſt, will be a Mile long: it would require the Pen and Pencill of a ſkillfull Archietect to deſcribe juſtly the beauties and conveniencies of this Princely Seat, which with regard to the Situation upon a hight hanging over the Firth below it, and the wholſome Air it enjoyes, may be placed amongſt the fineſt Seats in *Britain*, and tho for vaſt and Magnificent Building, it cedes to the Palace of *Hamilton*, and for the fine and curious Contrivance of the Work, and the great extent of the Gardens, Incloſures and Park, and the neat Buildings of the Town of *Hamilton* joined to it; yet if you look to the Noble proſpect of the Firth and Countrie adjacent here, and the many fertile Lands belonging to His Grace here, and the neat Houſes of the Gentry in the Neighbourhood of it, it may be ſaid in ſome particulars to ſurmount it.

The Avenue from the Eaſt is long and broad, and well planted upon its ſides, and has both outer and inner Office houſes in convenient places, the Courts are Magnificent, and the Echo from the Trees in the Glen upon the North ſide of the outer Court, repeating many times ſome Syllables, is moſt delightfull: over againſt it is an *Avenue* from the South.

The Garden to the ſouth of the two Courts, for Gravel walks, and Shrubs cut into ſeveral figures, fine Wall fruits, and ſtanders, and curious Flowers and Herbs, is moſt beautifull.

The Caſtle by the Embelliſhments Duke *William* gave it, makes a Noble Front to the Houſe, and communicates with the North-building, which tho not ſo regular to the eye without, are nobly contrived within, with due Proportion, Large Lights well placed and all ornaments requiſite: the paintings and Pictures in the Stair Caſes and the Rooms are done by great Maſters, and the Furniture is anſwerable to the Grandeur of the Owner;

The Wood is cutt out in convenient *Viſtoes*, the Pavilion in it affords the retirement of an Hermitage, and an excellent proſpect far and near.

The Countrey adjacent, affordeth fine Quarries of Stone and much Coal. It would take a Book to deſcribe all the advantages, and pleaſures of this Noble Seat. I ſhall rather ſtop, and leave it to be admired by theſe who view it. The next pariſh to the Eaſt is the Pariſh of *Cariddin:* The Houſe of *Cariddin* cloſe by the Church, ſtands upon a hight, and has incloſures about it; it was a *Roman* Station, for *Alexander Miln* not long ſince, the owner of it, ſhewed me a *Veſpaſian* of Gold, found there, and when he added a Jamb to the Houſe, he found a Stone with the Head of an Eagl graven upon it, which he placed in ſome part of the Wall. There he found likewiſe ſome *Roman* Potterie, it ſtands upon the Tract of the *Roman* Wall. It is now a Seat of the Earl of *Dalhouſie*. There are other Houſes of the Gentrie in this Pariſh; ſuch as *Grange Hamiltoun* and the Town and the Salt-Pans below it; where much Coal is gotten upon the very brink of the Coaſt; and above it the Houſes of *Bonerd* and *Northbank*, belonging to Mr. *Cornwall* Eſquire: the Land upon this ſloaping Bank above the Coaſt, is very fertile of all ſort of Grain.

Below *Bonerd* there are many Waſtes, the Coal having been long wrought, the Water in the cold and rainy Mounths gathers in them, and breaks out in *October*, and till the Month of *April* covereth a large Plat of flat Ground that lies below the Bank, where the Coal is digg'd out: This Ground lies Eaſt from the Houſe of *Grange* and reacheth to the Village of *Moorehouſe*, and contains in breadth and length a good many Acres; this (upon the going back of the Water to the Sinks whence it came) is laboured in *May*, and yearly produceth a great Crop of the beſt Grains, without any dung or other manure laid upon it, ſuch is the fatneſs of the Slime and the Sediment which the Water ariſing from the Coal waſtes, leaveth upon it. In the beginning of *October* the Water breaks out again, and covereth all this Plot yearly. They have indeed ſome Sluces at the *Moore-houſe* which keeps in part of the water, or lets it out as they find it neceſſary.

The Coal in *Bonerd* and the *Grange*, is full of oily ſubſtance; I have ſeen it melt with Heat and run out like Pitch: The Colliers are ſubject to many accidents: not long ſince ſome hereabout were killed with Damps, and often many of them are hurt with ſubterraneous Fire, which when it breaketh out, maks a noiſe like that of Thunder, and comes out with that Force at the mouth of the *Adite*, that it carries away the Stairs and Winnows, and what it finds in its way. There are other Minerals found in the working the Coal, beſide the *Pyrites* commonly called Braſs lumps. I did ſee pieces of Lead; and pure Tranſparent Chriſtal in a great lump was got in the Coal pit of the *Grange*; and there is Oker and the *Nitrum Calcarium* gotten therein ſometimes.

The *Roman* Wall from *Innereven* runs Eaſtward in a ſtraight Line through the Wood of *Kiniel*, & from the Bridge upon the *Dean*-Bourn: the Tract of it is raiſed above the Ground, and runs ſo for two miles, betwixt the Town and the Village of *Borrowſtoun*, to

Brignies. I ſaw ſome of the Foundation ſtones taken up, which they made uſe of in the Buldings in the Neighbourhood. In the upper Grounds Eaſt from *Irongath* there are many Waters, in which not long ſince, a new built Bridg upon the high-way ſunk down in the night time. The tradition is current, that there was a Fight betwixt the *Romans* and the Natives, under *Argadus* in this Hill, and that it had its Name from *Argad.* Below the Town of *Bonhard* towards the Eaſt, is the Village of *Walton*, which had its Name for that it ſtood upon the Tract of the Wall, and ſeems to be the very ſame which *Bede* calleth in the *Picts* Language *Peanvahel*, and in the Language of the *Engliſh*, *Penveltum.*

From *Caridden* the Wall runs towards the Caſtle of *Blackneſs*, where it ended once, juſt as it did upon *Clyde* at *Dunglaſs*, which ſtands upon a Rock as *Blackneſs* doth. Afterwards the *Romans* carried it on to *Abercorne*, where it terminated, as *Bede* ſays. The wall is not traced furder, but there are ſeveral Veſtigies of what he ſays they did upon the Shore Eaſt from that; his words are, *Sed et in littore oceani ad meridiem, quo naves eorum habebantur, quia et inde* Barbarorum *irruptio timebatur, turres per intervalla ad proſpectum maris collocant.* Some of theſe are narrated in the Inquiries concerning the *Roman* Monuments in North-*Britan Ch:* 7. So it is clear, they did place Camps, Towers and Gariſons to the Eaſt for a great way, wherever their Ports and Harbours were; and it is like becauſe of the conveniency for it, there was a *Turris Speculatorum*, upon the hight where the Caſtle of *Abercorne* ſtood, of which now the Foundations are removed, to make way to the new Buildings there; and to the Eaſt of this, where *Dundaſs* of *Maner* has a Wind-miln's Seat, there are the Veſtigies of a ſmall *Roman* Camp.

This leadeth us to the next Pariſh upon the Coaſt, which is that of *Abercorn* to which many Seats of the Gentry anſwer. In the Neighbourhood are theſe, *Pardevan*, the Seat of *Walter Stuart* ſome time Provoſt of *Linlithgow*, and *Aldcathie* the Seat of a Gentle-man of the Name of *Monteith*, where are the Ruins of an old Church. And to the North of it is *Craigton*, the Seat of Mr. *Ewing.* Then we meet with *Philpſton*, the Seat of *John Dundaſs*, a Cadet of the Family of *Dundaſs*, Advocate. And Eaſt from it is *Morton*, a pleaſant Seat of Mr. *Scot*; and juſt under it is *Meidhope* a fine Tower-houſe with excellent Gardens, one of the Seats of the Earl of *Hopeton.*

And upwards in the Land Southward is *Didingſtone*, a Seat of a Gentle man of the Name of *Dundaſs*, where are large Incloſures and much Planting.

Lower in this Pariſh upon the Coaſt, we meet with the *Bins*, the Seat of Sir *Thomas Dalziel*, which was Embelliſhed much by his Grand-father General *Dalziel*, with large Incloſures on each ſide, with a long Avenue to it from the South cut out of the Rock, and with fine Gardens furniſhed with rare flowers. Now we come to the Church of this Pariſh of *Abercorn*, there are no veſtigies found now of the Monaſterie which *Bede* ſays was there in his time, which probably was only built of Wood: it was long after this, the Earl of *Duglaſs* built a Caſtle here, which was afterwards demoliſhed and is now altogether razed. But in place of it, the Earl of *Hopeton* has

enclos'd

incloſed a large plot of good Land, and by the advice of his Couſin the Lord *Rankilor*, Sir *William Bruce*, and Mr. *Alexander Edward*, Great Maſters in *Architecture* and Contrivance of Avenues Gardens and Orchards, has raiſed a ſtately Houſe with Avenues on all Quarters. The principal Avenue openeth from the Eaſt, with Large Office houſes and regular planting upon each ſide: this when the Gates are all open, gives a Proſpect through the Incloſures near a Mile long. The Houſe ſtands in the Center; a large double houſe with Wings on the South and North ſides of it, the Rooms are ſtately and well contrived, and are ſuteably furniſhed: there is a fine Scale-Stair under the Cupula; the Courts are Large, and there are fine Gardens and Orchards about the Houſe, embelliſhed with Waterworks and Jettoes: the great Avenue opens at the Weſt towards the Church, to which the Earl has added a Chapel for a Burial place.

In this Pariſh on the Coaſt, ſtands the Caſtle of *Blackneſs*, founded on a Rock waſh'd on three ſides by the Sea, in this is a Gariſon kept, there is a large Tower, and ſome low buildings, and it is provided with Canon; the acceſs to it is by a ſmall neck of Land: near to it of late was erected a Manufactorie of Bricks of all ſorts for building and covering of Houſes.

Now I come to the South Pariſhes of this Shire; the firſt of which towards the Eaſt is the Pariſh of *Livingſton*, the Houſe formerly was the Poſſeſſion of the *Liviſtons*, from whom it came to the *Murrays*: the *Peel* retains ſtill the Form of a *Roman* Camp, with high Ramparts about it, and Ditches full of Water without them, The acceſs to the *Peel* is by a Timber Bridge, and ſeems to have been a *Caſtrum Exploratorum* wherein the advanced Guards were Lodged. The late Baron *Patrick Murray* planted a curious Garden within the *Peel*, in which he trained up many curious Flowers and Herbs, which furniſhed many Plants to the Phyſick Garden at *Edinburgh*, at its firſt erection, by my procurement. He incloſed large Parks, Orchards and Avenues, which were environ'd with a Strone Dyke, by Mr. *John Elis* Advocat, his brother in Law, and planted with many thickets of Oaks and Firrs, and other Barren Trees: the Nephew by his Brother *John Murray*, did build a neat Houſe within the *Peel*, which is now the Seat of Sir *James Cuningham*, who has not far from the houſe upon the Brink of *Almond*-water, another Seat called *Davieſton*: the Church is a little way to the Weſt of it, and half a Mile further Weſt, is the Town of *Livingſton*: there is to the North of the *Peel*, at *Dechmond*, a Seat of a Gentleman of the name of *Hamilton*, and where *Briech* water (which watereth the Weſtern-part of the Pariſh) runs into *Almond*-water, there is the *Grange*, a Gentlemans Seat: and not far from thence *Blaickbourn*, a Seat of Sir *Daniel Carmichael*'s of *Maulſlie*.

The next Pariſh to the Weſt, contiguous to the Pariſh of *Livingſton* is the Pariſh of *Bathgate*, which Pariſh is a Sheriffdom by the procurement of *Hamilton* of *Bathgate-hall*, the Laird of it in former times. It is now the Poſſeſſion of Mr. *Cochran* of *Balbachla*: Hard by the Houſe of *Bath-gate*, is *Bath-gate* a good Markat Town: there are Seats of the Gentrie here: as *Boncrief*, well planted, a fine Seat of a Gentleman of the Name of *Hamilton*. *Balbardie* the

Seat of *Andrew Marjoriebank* Writer to the Signet, which has Coal and Lime-ſtone in its ground. *Whitburn*; a Seat of *Houſton* of that *Ilk*. *Boghall*, belonging to a Gentleman of the Name of *Norvell*. *Podeſha*, belonging to a Gentleman of the Name of *Carmichael*. *Kirkton*, Mr. *Paterſons* houſe. The *Inch*; and *Bogheed*, Mr *Durhams* Houſe. and *Paukommot* Mr. *Bailies* Houſe. Beſide the Hill of *Bath-gate* there are many ſmall hills in this Pariſh, and there are ſeverall Coal Pits, and Lime-ſtone quarries in it, and the Pariſh is equallie fit for Graſs and Corn.

To the North of *Bath-gate* Pariſh, lyeth the Pariſh of *Torphichen*, ſo named from the Town of Regality ſo called; in the old Language *Tor-uhith* imports eight Hills: and there is in the Eaſt part of this Pariſh, a Chain of Hills from South to North, in length for two Miles, and half a Mile or ſo in Breadth; the moſt remarkable of them are *Cocklereuf*, *Buden*, and *Loch-coat* and the *Kipps* Hills, *Cairne-paple* and the *Knock* Hills, *Hilderſton*, and *Bath-gate* Hills, theſe not only have Coal, but ſeveral Minerals and Metalls in them, and produce many curious Plants: the ground riſeth ſenſibly towards them, from the New-bridge for ſome ſix Miles. There is a proſpect of more than a dozen of Shires from the tops of them, they enjoy a wholſome Air, and long day Light: from them to the four Airths, there is a deſcent: there are ſeverall rivulets take their riſe from them. The reſt of this Pariſh is much plain. From the Houſe of *Kipps* to *Bedlormie* the Pariſh is ſome Six Miles in length, and the breadth will be ſome two Miles: the countrey is of a mixed nature, both fit for paſture & grain, the lower ground has ſome Moſs & Moor which furniſh Fewell to the Inhabitants: it is well watered with *Logie*-Bourn, *Diple*-bourn and the water of *Aven* which ſeparateth the Shire from *Stirlingſhire*: amongſt the Hills *Lochocat* Loch, which has a current from the Northweſt end of it through the Eel Ark, and then runs for a qnarter of a Mile under ground, and breaks out at a ſpring which runs down from the Hills ſtreight Weſtward into *Avon* Water.

As to the particular Deſcription of the Pariſh: I begin with the Eaſtmoſt houſe of it, the *Kipps*; which in the old Language ſignifies Hills. The houſe ſtands upon the riſing of the Hill, and in the midſt of Planting and Gardens, it is ſhaltered from the North Winds by the Hill of *Cocklereuf*, and is open towards the South. There are ſeveral Vallies with Springs and Rivulets running through them between the Hills, which afford a conſtant Verdure there, for the Hills are often moiſtened with the Vapours which aſcend from the Coaſt and the other low Grounds about it, which ſettle on the Tops of the Hills, and drop down on them when there is no Rain in the Neighbourhood.

A little to the Weſt of the Houſe, there is an *Echo* from *Cocklereuf*, which repeats three ſeveral times from different places, diſtinctly, ſix or ſeven ſyllabls; when one has their Face towards the Houſe. And when one turns and looks to the North-weſt, there is upon calling, a Circular *Echo*, from the ambient Hills. From the Houſe there is, betwixt the riſing Grounds on each ſide, an eaſie Deſcent towards the Meadow, which openeth a long and large *Proſpect* of the Countrey weſtward: and from the Top of the Hill on which the

Houſe

Houſe ſtands, there is a Proſpect of the Countrey round about, and of the Firth of *Forth* from the riſe of the River to the *May* and the *Baſs*: The Caſtle of *Stirling* and the Links of *Forth*, and the *Carſs* Countrey on each ſide of the River afford a delightful Proſpect. The Ground has Coal and other Minerals and Metalls in it. There is *Mundick* found in the Bourns, and the *Hematites* upon the laboured Land, and at the Foot of the Weſt Bank there is a *Vitriolick* Spring. The Houſe is at a miles diſtance from any other Seat of the Gentry, ſo that it is a perfect Solitude and without the Ornaments of Art, which other Seats have, but has many commendable advantages by Natures free Gift.

Next to this are the Ruins of the Seat of *Lochcote*, now the Poſſeſſion of *James Crauford* Eſquire, and hard by the Loch, which is well furniſhed with Pykes, Perches and Eels: and Water-fowls haunt it.

South-weſt from it, is the Town of *Torphichen*, the Seat of the Regality of the Lord *Torphichen*, Lord St. *John*, the chief of the Familie of the *Sandelands*, who had ſeveral Lands in this Shire and Mid-*Lothian*, and yet have ſome, and many Superiorities. The Tower & Church & Barony with many Lands over the Kingdom belonged to the Knights of *St. John*, in latter times called Knights of *Malta*. Theſe who are curious, may ſee the Inſtitution of them in *M. Franciſco Sanſovino dell origine de Cavallieri lib:* 2. And the Hiſtory of the Knights of the order in *Henricus Pantaleon*'s *Militaris Ordinis* Johannitarum, Rodiorum, *aut* Melitenſium *Equitum Hiſtoria*. I ſhall here give ſome account of the Knights Erection, and Poſſeſſions here, and of ſome of theſe who were Preceptors of *Torphichen*.

King *Malcolm* the Fourth, firſt ſetled them in this Kingdom, there is in the Charter theſe words, *Qui in liberam & puram Eleemoſinam donavit Fratribus Hoſpitalis Hierſolymitani unum plenarium Toftum in quolibet Burgo totius terræ ſuæ*. This ſmall foundation was greatly amplified and enlarged by the ſucceding Princes, eſpecially by *Alexander* 2*d* and 3*d*, *Robert* 2*d*, and *James* 2*d*, 3*d*, and 4*th*, who not only confirmed the Donations of their Predeceſſors; but by new diſpoſitions of Lands and Territories, endued with diverſe priviledges and Immunities, and the Right of Patronage of ſome Kirks, they made up to them a competent Revenue, called the Lordſhip of St. *John*, and preceptorie of *Torphichen*. This Lordſhip was much augmented by the Mortifications of many Religious Subjects, of ſome parts and portions of their own Properties, lying diſperſed through the whole Shires and Pariſhes of the Kingdom, which are commonly called Temple Lands. And by vertue of a Canon of the Council of *Vienna*, and a Bull of Pope *Clement* 7. dated 7 *May* 1312, theſe *Friers* Hoſpitalers of St. *John* of *Jeruſalem*, got all the Lands and Poſſeſſions of the Knights Templars at that time ſuppreſſed in *Scotland*.

The Office of Preceptor of *Torphichen*, or Lord *St. John*, was always conferred by the great Maſter of the Order, with conſent of the Fraternity of Kinghts, aed it was concredited to the preſent Preceptor to make choiſe of a Worthie Gentleman to ſucceed him in his

place and ſervice, who upon his recommendation (being found qualified by the Great Maſter and Knights) was ordinarly admitted. So Sir *William Knolles* being elected and ſent to the houſe of the *Rhodes*, was after Tryall and proof of his ſufficiencie, admitted to the place, who became a familiar Counſeller & Theſaurer to King *James* the 4*th*; and ſo Succeſſively Sir *George Dundaſs*, Sir *Walter Lindeſay* and Sir *James Sandelands*: the firſt after two years Tryall was admitted by the great Maſter and Council of Knights, *Quaſi plenariam & omnimodam habens: poteſtatem donandi*, as the words of their admiſſion proport.

The Preceptors of *Torphichen* in Councils and Parliaments were placed upon the Temporal ſide, *inter proceres habentes jus ſuffragii*, and ranked the firſt of the Interior Barons; but King *James* 4*th* in the beginning of his reign Nobilitated Sir *William Knolls* Preceptor, Entituling him *Dominus Sancti Johannis*, and ever after that, they had their Seat among the Nobles.

At the Reformation of Religion, Sir *James Sandelands*, then Lord St. *John*, made reſignation of the Lordſhip in the Queen's hands, *ad perpetuam remanentiam*, to belong to the Crown for ever: after which her Highneſs of new again diſponed the ſaid Preceptorie and Lordſhip, in feu Ferm to the ſaid Sir *James*, and to his Heirs and Aſſignies, for payment of 500 *Merks* of Feu duty yearly, and for which infeftment he gave to the Queen 10000 Crowns of the Sun. It is dated at *Edinburgh* the 24*th* day of *January* 1563.

The *diſpoſitive* words of the Charter are, *dediſſe, conceſſiſſe et has preſenti charta noſtra confirmaſſe, hereditarie dicto* Jacobo *domino de* Saint Johns *heredibus juis et aſſignatis, totas et integras Terras et Baronias de* Torphichin, Liſtoun, Balintrodo, Tankertoun, Denny, Maryculter, Stanhop, Gultua, *cum tenentibus & tenendriis & Libere tenend: Servitiis, advocationibus & Donationibus Eccleſiarum, beneficiorum et Capellaniarum omnium et ſingularum dict: terrarum et Baroniarum cum molendinis, multuris, ſilvis, Piſcariis, caſtris, turribus, fortaliciis et Maneribus earundem &c.* together with an ample priviledge of *Regality*, and divers other Immunities.

The Lord St. *John* had his Deputes and Bailives in ſeverall places, who held Courts and exacted his dues, and exerced his power, in the Lands for which they had Commiſſion from him. I have ſeen the Copie of a Commiſſion to be balive, by *James* Lord *Torphichen* to *James Boyd* of *Kipps* and his Heirs, for all the Temple Lands within the bounds of *Angus* and *Fife*, for Nineteen years.

The Chapel appeareth to be old, and has a Vault at the Eaſt end, which ſeems to have been the Court, it is now the Lord *Torphichen's* Burial place, there is to be ſeen a part of the ſtone of the Sepulcher of Sir *Walter Lindſay* Preceptor, with that deſignation of him upon it: and in the Church lyes *Thomas Boyd* of *Kipps* and *James Boyd* of *Kipps*, & in the Vault mentioned, under a large Tomb ſtone lyes Mr. *Robert Boyde* of *Kipps* Advocate, and in the ſame Grave lyes his eldeſt Daughter *Margaret Boyd*, with theſe Inſcriptions upon the Stone.

Upon

Upon the Stone for *WALTER LINDESAY*, is

Walterus Lindeſay Juſticiarius Generalis de *Scotland* & Principalis Preceptor *Torphichenſis* 1538

And upon the upper part of the Sepulchral Stone of the *BOYDS*, is,

M.
R. B.

M. *Roberto Bodio* a *Kipps* Juris Conſulto, qui ad antiquam Sanguinis Nobilitatem, inſignem pietatis probitatis & Eruditionis Charitatem accumulavit.; bonis probatus vixit, deſideratus ad Celeſtem Gloriam tranſiit, 10 *Julii* 1645 Ætatis *Septuageſimo primo.*

And upon the lower part of the Stone, is

Sub hoc etiam conditur Cippo,
Margareta Bodia ejuſdem *Rob.* Filia primogenita, & conjunx M *Davidis Sibbaldi* fratris Germani *Rankillorii.* In qua, præter ſingularem modeſtiam & conſtantiam, emicuere pietas, prudentia, & quæcunque virtus *M*atronam decebat ab Illuſtriſſima *Bodiorum* gente oriundam. Nata *Januarii* 1605. Denata 10 *Julii* 1672.

The Town of *Torphichen* has of late got the addition of many Houſes, ſome of Free-ſtone well built, and enlarged yearly.

A little to the Weſt of the Town is the Mannor of *Gilon* of *Wallace* with Incloſures: and next to it is *Cauſton*, a Seat of a Cadet of the Lord *Torphichen*'s Houſe: and near to it is *Broom-park*, the Seat of the Reverend Mr. *Trent*: then weſtward is *Brighouſe* Caſtle, a Seat of the Earl of *Linlithgow*'s, who has many Vaſſals there under the Regality of *Ogle-face*: near to this are the Seats of *Gilly-canty*, a Seat of Mr. *Young* Eſquire; and then *Craiginga*, a Seat of Sir *James Livingſton* of *Bedlormie*; and near to it is *Balbachla*, the Seat of Mr. *Cochran* Eſquire.

Chap 7th

Concerning ſome Antiquities in this Shire.

UPon the Top of the Hill of *Cocklereuf* there are Veſtiges of a Camp; and below it there ſeems to have been a ditch, upon the Weſt ſide thereof. On the *Buden* hill are to be ſeen the Veſtiges of an outer and inner Camp: theſe are ſuch as are deſcribed by *Tacitus*, *Annalium* Lib: XII. Cap: 33: *Tunc Montibus arduis & ſi qua clementer accedi poterant, in modum valli ſaxa præſtruit, & præfluebat amnis vado incerto.* There is a great Cairn of Stones upon *Lochcote* hills, over againſt *Buden*: and in the adjacent ground there have been found Cheſts of Stones with Bones in them, but it is uncertain when, and with whom the fight was.

There is at the end of the Incloſure of the *Kipps* an Ancient Altar of ſeveral great Stones ſo placed, that each of them does ſupport another, and not one of them could ſtand without the ſupport of the other: the broad Stone upon which the Sacrifice was offered, looks to the South: near to this Altar is a Circle of Stones, with a large Stone or two in the middle: this was a Temple in Ancient times, & our word *Kirk* is from *Circus*, the round poſition of the Stones: many ſuch may be ſeen all over the Countrey.

Upon a little Hill hard by this, there is a Stone of a Conical Figure, erected on its end, one of theſe Pillars which in the former ages were dedicated to *Apollo*, which gave the name Ἀγυιεύς to *Apollo*, as *Macrobius* ſheweth *Lib*: 1: *Saturnal. Cap.* 9. and it is this is underſtood by *Horace*, *Carmin. Lib.* 4. *Ode* 6. in this verſe,

Doctor argutæ fidicen Thaliæ,
Phœbe, *qui* Xantho *lavis amne crines:*
Dauniæ *defende decus Camœnæ*,
Lævis Agyeu.

Apollo was one of the Deities worſhipped by our Anceſtors in thoſe Ancient times.

The Baronie of *Torphichen* has the March Stones of it marked with the *Jeruſalem* Croſs, one of which may be ſeen upon a Stone upon the Eaſt March of the *Kipps*.

The *Roman* Forts and Stations, have been related in the Deſcription of the Pariſhes, and a fuller account of them may be ſeen in the *Inquiries into the* Roman *Monuments* in this part of *North-Britain*.

Chap. 8th

Concerning ſome Natural Products of this Shire.

BEſides the Coal, & the Quaries of good Free-ſtone and of Lime-ſtone in ſeveral Places in this Shire, the Hills of *Hilderſtone* and *Bathgate* are remarkable for their Products.

In

In *Hilderſtone* Hills is the *Silver-mine*, which afforded much Silver at the firſt working of it: a part of the Melting-houſe is yet to be ſeen: And amongſt the *Adites* to the Mine, the Richeſt was, that called *Gods bleſſing*: The Spars are of different colour ſome are white and others of a red colour. There is ſome Lead found in Spars there alſo.

In *Bathgate* Hills are found many figured Stones, ſuch as the *Oſtracites*, *Pectunculites*, *Entrochus*, *Fungites*, and the *Stalagmites*; And others, of which there will be an Account given in the Second Volum of the *Prodromus Hiſt: Naturalis* Scotiæ.

There are ſeveral curious Plants growing in this Shire; as the

Aſtragulus Silvaticus Thalij.
Kali majus fruteſcens ſemine Atriplicis.
Muſcus denticulatus minor.
Muſcus Abietis facie.
Muſcus filicinus.
Muſcus parvus elegans, Aſplenij facie, aliquando verſus apicem in duos ramos fiſſus.
Muſcus uncialis foliis limi Cathartici cruciatim diſpoſitus.
Ornithopodium nodoſa radice.
Periclymenum ſive Caprifolium Germanicum flore rubello.
Plantago roſea.
Roſa Ciphiana Pimpinellæ folio, flore ex albo & rubro variegato.
Viola rotundifolia criſpis oris inſtar malvæ criſpæ.
Potamogeiton folio breviore, anguſtiore, criſpo.
Ros Solis.
Cicuta aquatica Geſneri.
Lyſimachia Galericulata flore cæruleo.
Pyrola Europæa Alſines flore.
Adiantum tertium maximum cauliculo nigro, etiam inter folia, foliis majoribus & lucidioribus & magis inciſis, parte poſtica pulvere quaſi rubiginoſo aſperſa.
Bellis ſilveſtris prolifera.
Fungus phalloides.
Medica cochleata. J. B.
Thalictrum minus ſemine oblongo ſulcato.
Meum vulgare.
Glaux maritima. C. B.
Herba Paris.
Hippoſelinum Theophraſti vel Smyrnium Dioſcor. C. B.
Lonchitis aſpera maj. matthioli, aſpera. C. B.
Lunaria racemoſa minor, vel vulgaris C. B.
Morſus Diaboli flore albo.
Nymphæa lutea minor, flore fimbriato.
Papaver corniculatum luteum.
Hieracium murorum Bauhini, pulmonaria Gallorum *Lobelij.*
Trichomanes foliis mucronatis profunde inciſis.
Viola montana lutea grandiflora.

Chap. 9

Some rare accidents in this Shire and ſome remarkes.

The Thunder broke upon the Houſe of Weſt-*binny* ſome time agoe, and demoliſhed ſome part of it.

There are frequent Eruptions of Fire in the Coal-pits upon the Coaſt near *Grange*.

At *Caridden* ſome men were killed, not long ſince with a Damp in a Coal-pit there.

Lochcote Loch runs out at the North-weſt end into the Eel-ark, and from thence runs under Ground for more than two hundred Paces, and then breakes out in a Spring, from whence a Rivulet runs down to *Avon*-water.

At the Silver-mines the Poultrie decay, and Children are obſerved to be ſickly becauſe of the bad Air.

FINIS

THE

Second Book,

GADENI.

OR

The Hiſtory and Deſcription of

STIRLING-ſhire,

Ancient and *Modern.*

TO THE

Right Honourable the Earl of *LINLITHGOW* and *CALANDER* Heretable Sheriff of *Stirling*-ſhire,

This Hiſtory and Deſcription is Dedicated by His Lordſhips moſt Humble Servant ROBERT SIBBALD.

Section 1. *The Ancient State of this Shire.*

Chap. 1. *The Ancient People of this Shire.*

IN Ancient times this Shire made a part of the *Silva Caledonia*; for *Pliny* in his Natural Hiſtory, *Lib.* 4. *Cap:* 16. where he treateth of *Britain*, tells us; *Triginta prope jam annis notitiam ejus* Romanis *armis non ultra Vicinitatem Silvæ* Caledoniæ *propagantibus*: by which it appeareth, that till the time that *Julius Agricola* was Governour of *Britain*, they had diſcovered no more of *Britain* than what was in the Neighbourhood of the *Caledonian* Wood. It was he that firſt penetrated into it, in the third year of his Expeditions: and *Tacitus* ſaith, *Tertius Expeditionum Annus novas Gentes apperuit*;

it diſcovered People they knew not before. Theſe People were the *Genunii* of whom we have treated already; and the *Gadeni* we are to treat of now. They had the name *Gadeni* from *Gadir*, which the Learned *Bochartus* in the laſt part of his Sacred Geographie, Book 2: *Chap*: 9. Saith is a *Punick* word, which ſignifieth *Septum*, a place incloſed; for which he citeth this Verſe of *Dionyſius Periegetes*,

Pænus namque locum Gadir *vocat undique Septum.*

And *Stephanus*, *Euſtathius* and *Suidas* interpret Γάδειρα to be *Terræ collum*, a neck of Land; which Name does well agree to this Shire, For in it is that Neck of Land, betwixt the two Firths, of which *Tacitus* ſaith, *Glota et Bodotria diverſi maris æſtu, per immenſum revecti, anguſto ſpatio dirimuntur.* It is but a ſmal ſpace of ground, that divides *Clyde* and *Forth*, whoſe Firths have advanced far up into the Land.

Theſe *Gadeni* were *Picts*, a Branch of the *Mæatæ Scottedeni*, and they were the firſt invaded, becauſe *Agricola* made his firſt Deſcents from his Fleet into this part of the Countrey, which lay upon the South ſide of the Firth of *Forth.*

Chap. 2d

The Condition of the Countrey then.

THe Countrey at that time was much covered with Wood, for it was here the *Silva Caledonia* began, and ran through this Shire and *Peth-Shire*, & the Veſtiges of it remain yet in the Woods of *Callender*, *Comernauld* and *Tor-wood* &c. The Woods made it long before *Agricola* could ſubdue it, for there were Militarie ways to be made through them and the Mariſhes, before he could march through it with his Army, and the Provincials were compelled to make theſe ways which *Galgacus*, in his Oration to his Souldiers before the fight, ſheweth, for he ſaith *corpora ipſa ac manus Silvis ac paludibus emuniendis verbera inter ac contumelias conterunt.* And the *Romans* could not Purſue the Natives far, when they got any advantage in fighting with them, becauſe, as *Herodian* ſays, *Facilis erat ex fuga receptus Barbaris, quippe inter Silvas ac paludes et loca ipſis notiſſima deliteſcentibus*; They had an eaſie retreat to the Woods and Fens and other places they knew: and *Herodian* ſayes of this part of *Britain*, that *pluraque loca frequentibus Oceani alluvionibus paludeſcunt.* This was the condition of this Shire then, for where the *Carſs* ground is now, was then Sea, which any may yet diſcern, who vieweth and conſidereth it, for upon the digging of the Soil, ſome few Foots deep, there appear Beds of Shells, and the Water in the Chanells, cut through that low ground, is Brackiſh and Saltiſh. The Soil of the Carſs is made up of the Earth and mud brought down by the Spears of the Waters of *Carron* and *Avon* from the higher grounds, which in Proceſs of time has ſtopt the flowing up of the Sea, and has raiſed the Ground in Banks, and ſtraitned the Embouchers where the Sea did enter.

Thus it was very uneaſy for *Agricola* to penetrate into this Countrey, and to put it in ſuch a condition as that he might become Maſter of it, and in doing that it coſt him much of two Summers.

Chap. 3d

Concerning the Wars of the Romans *in this Countrey.*

MUch of the War of the *Romans* was in this Countrey, for tho' they made some attempts to penetrat further, as *Agricola* and *Severus* afterwards did, by crossing the Firth and passing further into the Countrey, they soon lost all the Ground they had acquired there.

They found the Countrey beyond the Firths could not be long kept by them. *Agricola* found the Neck of Land betwixt the two Firths was fit to be a Limit, and to bound their power, *Inventus* (says *Tacitus*) *in ipsa* Britannia *Terminus*, if the Ambition of some had not pushed them on to prosecute their Victories further; yet upon the Resistance they met with in *Caledonia*, some were for retireing back to the other side of *Forth*, of their own accord, rather than that they should be compelled so to do, *Regrediendumque citra Bodotriam, et excedendum potius, quam pellerentur, specie prudentium ignavi admonebant*: and though *Agricola* carried it to march further into the Countrey, he went no further than *Tay*, which is the last Garison in *Britain* marked in the *Peutingerian* Tables: and upon *Agricola*'s retireing, all he had conquer'd, was soon lost, as our Author *Tacitus* shewes. The next that carried the War into *Caledonia*, was the Emperour *Severus*, who is said to have gone near to the end of the Island, yet he was so sensible of the Disadvantages of pushing his Conquests so far on (haveing lost one way and other in his Expedition in this Countrey 50000 Men, as *Dio* tells us) that he made Peace with the *Caledonians* and carried on the Wall betwixt the two Firths, a greater length Eastward; and built stronger Forts upon it: and even that part within the *Scots* Wall, was soon lost, and the *Romans* retired with their Forces, within the *Pictish* Wall, betwixt *New-Castle* and *Carleol*. And when long after this, *Theodosius* did recover all the Countrey betwixt the two Walls, and called it *Valentia*, the limit of the *Roman* power was the Fort at *Stirling*, and the Tract of the Wall through this Shire, and part of *Lennox* to *Dumbarton*. Thus this Shire for severall Centuries of years was the Field of Battel, betwixt our Ancestours and the *Romans*. We have no Histories left, which give us an account of the Battels; and the account *Tacitus* gives of *Agricola*'s Expeditions, is rather an Eloge of his Father in Law, and as he calleth it himself, in the close of the third Chapter, *Liber honori* Agricolæ *Soceri mei destinatus*, done as he saith four years after his Death, than a just Historie, where the event of the War is rather hinted at, than clearly narrated; yet the many Cairns, and Sepulchral Monuments, and the Urns, and Arms, and *Fibulæ* found in severall places, (one *Fibula* I have, which was said to have been found near *Stirling*) are Arguments that both in *Agricola*'s time and afterwards, there were, as *Tacitus* shewes in the account of the first years Expedition, *crebra simul ac prospera prælia*, as he favourably expresseth it for his Countrey-men. That the Natives made much resistance, the many Forts, and the Wall raised against them shewes, and make it

evident that the *Romans* met, while they were here, with much Opposition, both from the *Scoto-Brigantes* in the Mountainous part of the Countrey to the South of the Wall, and from the *Caledonii* who dwelt to the North of it, and it holds true, that

Hic spe progressus posita, Carronis *ad undam*
Terminus Autonii, *signat divortia regni.*

Which I find thus translated,

a Limit there,
Which Terminus *they call,*
Near Carron *Stream, now past all Hope*
More British *Ground to gain,*
Markes out the Roman *Empires end,*
Whence they to turn were fain.

Chap 4th.

Concerning the Roman *Forts in this Shire.*

ALthough some are of the Opinion that *Julius Agricola* raised a Wall in this Shire, upon the narrow Neck of Land, which runs betwixt the Firths of *Clyde* and *Forth*; there is no Ground for that Opinion, as is shew'd in our Inquiries concerning the *Roman* Monuments in North *Britain*, page 4. For *Tacitus* says of that narrow space of Ground interjected betwixt the two Firths, *Quod tum Præsidiis firmabatur, atque omnis propior sinus tenebatur, summotis velut in aliam insulam hostibus.*

It was so fortified with Garisons *Agricola* placed so conveniently, that all the Bayes adjacent were possessed by the *Romans*; and the Enemies were removed as it were, into an other Island. And it cannot be imagined, that *Agricola* who was for carrying the War further to the North, and did actually go the length of the Firth of *Tay*, would make a Wall there, which excluded the Garisons placed at a great distance beyond it.

Agricola raised many Forts, the great alterations of the surface of the Ground in so long a time, as it is from that in which he raised them, has buried the Vestigies of severals of them; and considering that his Army acted here only in the Summer time, the Buldings probably were most of them only of Wood (with which the Countrey abounded then) and the Rampires were only of Earth cast up, with Stakes set about them, so they were easily razed by the Enemy in the Incursions they made, and others were consumed by time, & by the Injuries of the War, and some were demolished to make way for Agriculture in after times: So that only some few of them can be traced by the Vestigies of them which appear now. The most diligent Observer of these Buildings was Mr. *Timothie Pont*, who travelled over all this Countrey more than an hundred years ago, when there were more Vestigies of Forts to be seen than are now, because many

many have been levelled by tillage, and the Stones of ſeverals have been removed to the Buildings near them: he tells in his Papers that he obſerved the Forts were, moſt of them, placed on Hights, and in places well watered, and where there was a High near Water, there was ordinarly a Fort.

The Forts in this Shire whereof there are clear Veſtigies, are *1ſt*, That upon the March of the Shire, to the Eaſt, at *Inneravon*, a Tower and the Foundations of other Buildings yet viſible. At *Camelon* (as 'tis called by the Vulgar) there are the Traces of the Streets of a City to be ſeen; and ſome *Roman* Coins have been found there, as I was informed. At *Stirling* there was an Inſcription upon a Rock; and no doubt the Town (as many others over all *Britain*) had its Riſe from the *Roman* Forts there, for there was the Quarters of part of the *Legio* II. At *Killyth* alſo were Stones with Inſcriptions found, ſo no doubt there was a Fort there.

The Earl of *Perth* gave me the Draught of an Altar with the following Inſcription upon it, which was found near to Caſtle-*Cary*, (near to which an Urn, a Lamp, and ſome Medals were found) where there was a great Fort. The Inſcription upon the Altar, is

M A T R I B U S

M I L I T E S

L E G X X V I

B R I T T O N.

V. S. L. P. M.

It is like there have been Forts where *Bruce*-Caſtle was raiſed long after, and where the Houſe of *Airth* ſtands, tho' no Veſtigies remain, that have been noticed.

Chap 5*th*

Concerning the Roman *Wall in this Shire.*

Our learn'd Mr. *George Buchanan* hath ſo elegantly writen of the Wall in this Shire, that I cannot omit his Verſes about it; *in Epithalamio* Mariæ *Reginæ, &c.*

Si volvere priſcos
Non piget Annales, hic & Victoria fixit
Præcipitem Romana *Gradum, quem non gravis Auſter*
Reppulit, incultis non ſqualens Parthia *Campis,*
Non æſtu Meroe, *non frigore* Rhenus *&* Albis
Tardavit, Latium *remorata eſt* Scotia *curſum:*
Solaque gens mundi eſt, cum qua non culmine montis,
Non rapidi ripis amnis, non objice ſilvæ,
Non vaſti ſpatiis campi Romana *poteſtas,*

Sed muris foſſaque ſui confinia regni
Munivit: Gentesque alias cum pelleret armis
Sedibus, aut victas vilem ſervaret in uſum
Servitij, hic contenta ſuos defendere fines
Roma *ſecurigeris prætendit Mœnia* Scotis:
Hic ſpe progreſſus poſita, Caronis *ad undam*
Terminus Auſonii *ſignat divortia Regni.*

I ſhall firſt give the Trace of the Wall ſo far as it ran through the Shire, as Mr. *Timothie Pont*'s Papers have it; thus,

The Wall in this Shire ran from *Innereven* to *Langtoun*, a Mile Eaſt of *Falkirk*, a Fort: at the *Rown-tree-bourn-head*, a Fort: at *Weſter-cowdoun*, above *Helens-chapel*, one: at the *Croy-hill*, one: and at *Cailly-bee*, or the *Kirk-Wood* over againſt the *Croy-hill*, on the top of the *Barhill*, a great one: at *Auchterminnie*, at the *Roch-hill* over a-againſt the *Weſter--wood*, at *Bankir* over againſt *Caſtle-cairy*, at *Dunvaſs*, Forts.

Others remark that there was alongſt the *Dilatyr* a long Mile to the *Weſter-wood*, a great Fort: ſouth of the *Nether-wood*, a quarter of a Mile, there was a ſmall Fort: at the Weſt-end of *Sea-beg*-wood there was a Fort: and at the Eaſt end of *Sea-beg*-wood there was a great Fort: the Mount from *Sea-begs* is called *Caledonie-hill*; an Argument that the *Silva Caledonia* began in this Countrey: at the *Stonie-four-hill*, a Caſtle beweſt, upon the South ſide of the Wall, and another at the Weſt ſide of the houſe of *Calender*. In the Park of *Calender*, the Wall appeareth cloſe by the high-way paſſing the Northſide of the Park, it runs after ſome turns to *Miln-hill*, and not far from that up to the Hill ſo called, and then down to the water of *Evan*.

The many Forts upon the Wall ſhew that the *Romans* met with much oppoſition in this Shire: Indeed the Countrey was ſo waſted, that the South part of it was turn'd to a Foreſt, & continued long ſo; for it was by hunting thereabouts, as *Boethius* tell's us, that King *Robert Bruce* eſcaped ſo narrowly of being killed by a wild White Bull, that attacked him, and was ſtopt by a Gentleman, who from that got the Name of *Turnbull*: Some of which kind in latter times were ſaid to be kept at *Cumbernauld*. The Cutting down of the Woods, and the rotting of the Timber, occaſioned the great Moſſes yet to be ſeen in ſeveral parts of this Shire, as the *Flanders* Moſs to the Weſt of *Stirling*, of which the Monks ſpread ridiculous Stories, of its coming from *Flanders*: the Moſs to the Eaſt of *Stirling*, in the Carſs-ground, may poſſibly be that Wood mentioned in the Verſes upon the Wood, which make a part of the Seal of the Town of *Stirling*. There was found in the Carſs near to *Sten-houſe*, the flints of an Ox-Horns, very large, which were ſent to Doctor *Balfour*, and are kept in the College Hall at *Edinburgh* amongſt his other Curioſities; and this is an Argument that the Sea was formerly where the low ground of the Carſs is now, and that the Soil there, was laid on by the Speates of *Carron*, above what was the Bottom of the Sea in former times.

Where ever the Moſſes are now, there were Woods formerly; beſide the many Woods and *Copices*, yet to be ſeen in ſundrie parts

of the Shire: ſo it is clear, that the far greateſt part of this Shire was Woods in ancient time, and this was indeed part of the *Silva Caledonia.*

As to the building, called by the Vulgar *Arthur's Oven*, the Reader is referred to the Hiſtorical Inquiries, *Page* 42, where there is an account of it given alreadie.

Section II

The Modern State of the Shire.

Chap. I

Of the Shire in General.

THe Modern Name of the Shire, is from the Metropolis *Stirling*, which is ſo called from its Situation upon the deſcent of a Steep hill, at the foot of which the River of *Forth* runneth; for as *David Buchanan* obſerveth, *Ster* in the old *Saxon* Language ſignifieth a Mountain or Rock, and *Lin* a deep water; and he takes this to have been the *Vinobara* of the Ancients, though miſnam'd by *Ptolemie, Vinlovara*; for in the old *Celtick*, *Bin* is a Mountain, and *Vara* is a River, thus the Modern name is the Interpretation of the Ancient Appellation. Some think that the *Sterling* Money was firſt coined here, when the North *Saxons* Poſſeſsed this Countrey, and that it was Named ſo from *Stirling*, this place; and the Money that was coined here, was current amongſt the *Scots*, the *Picts* and the *Saxons*, whoſe Territories centred here. I ſee no ground for this Conjecture.

The *Romans* had a Gariſon here, of part of the *Legio* II: the Shire is at preſent of much larger extent, than it was formerly, when it comprehended only the Countrey which lay about the Town of *Stirling*. In ancienter times, much of it, both as to the Civil and the Eccleſiaſtical Jurisdiction, was contained under that of *Weſt-lothian.*

It hath now for Bounds towards the Weſt, *Dumbarton-ſhire*, and for Marches there, *Loch-Lomund*, and the Waters of *Blane* and *Ainrisk*: and it has to the South, part of *Dumbarton-ſhire* and *Clydſdale*: and to the Eaſt it hath *Linlithgow-ſhire*: and towards the North, it is limited by the River and Firth of *Forth.*

Where it is longeſt, that is at the Northweſt point, where it joyneth with *Dundaff*-Moor in *Lennox*, to the Nunnerie of *Emanuel* upon *Avon* water, which is to the Eaſt, the March betwixt it and *Linlithgow-ſhire*, it will be twenty Miles in length.

And where it is broadeſt, from the Town of *Kilſyth* to the Caſtle of *Elphingſton*, it will be about twelve Miles in Breadth.

The Nature and Quality of its Soil differeth much, the Weſt and South-weſt parts of it are Mountainous and Hillie: and the North part, of it from the Town of *Stirling* to the Eaſt March is Levell and plain: and the South-Eaſt part is much of it a riſing ground. The whole is well watered with the Waters, and the

Bourns

Bourns which run through it; and beſides ſeveral Woods and Copices, the Seats of the Nobility and the Gentry are well planted: the South ſide is a mixed countrey, fitted for Paſture and Corns: the North ſide is moſt fitted for Grains and Fruit Trees.

Upon the South ſide are many Feuars which hold their Lands of Duke *Hamilton*, and the Duke of *Montroſe*, of the Earl of *Wigton*, and of the Earl of *Calender*.

From South to North the Shire may be divided into three Partitions. That to the Weſt, that in the middle, and that to the Eaſt, each taking up about ſix Miles in length. That to the Weſt, contains the Countrey to the Weſt of *Kilſyth* and *Stirling*: The middle, that betwixt *Stirling* and *Falkirk*: and that from *Falkirk* to the Eaſt March, makes up the laſt Diviſion.

The Learn'd Mr. *Andrew Melvin* in his *Topographie* of *Scotland*, addreſſed to Prince *Henry*, has given an elegant Deſcription of the Ornaments and rarities of this Shire in theſe Verſes.

Inde die a medio, quem diximus alterum Avennum
A Lothiano *arvo* Sterlinia *dividit arva*
Solis ab ortu Æſtus Forthæ, *donec juga pontis*
Fert Pontus propter Sterlinum: *ubi ſe minor ipſe*
Fluminis in morem juſti ſtricto amne coercet.
Hic Henrice *Puer celſa ſublimis ab arce,*
Undique proſpectu late petis æquora campi,
Deſpicis hinc ſaltus virides, et amœna vireta
Silveſtreſque boves, torvoſque a fronte juvencos,
Queis juba denſa, leonino demiſſaque ritu
Qui candore nives ſuperant, qui curſibus auras;
Illinc et flexus varios, varioſque reflexus,
Erroreſque vagos viridique in gramine rivos
Amnis: ubi curvis veluti Mæander *in undis*
Ludit Fortha *ſuis: teneros et paſcit ocellos*
Dive tuos, vitreaque unda campoque virenti;
Hic ille eſt Sterlinus *ager, qui ſurgit in alto:*
Hinc montes, illinc valles deſcendit in imas,
Fluminibuſque rigat fruges glebaſque feraces.
Ad lævam tumuli ex terra pacis duo duni
Arte manuque hominum exſtructi Carrontis *ad undam*
Inferius paulo eſt ſtructa ſine calce rotunda
Ædicula, ex ſaxis firma compage coactis
Et lapide inſerto lapidi, ſtat pondere ab imo, et
Paulatim ad ſummum veluti ſe anguſtat apertum
Sive Tropheum ſeu Templum, cui Terminus *hæret.*
A dextra Carrontis *ager fert cætera planus*
Prominet in collem medius qui ſe erigit inter
Ædiculam *et* pacis Dunos, *in quo anguli ad ipſum*
Flexum et adhuc urbis modicæ Veſtigia parent,
Hic locus et Bedæ Gnidi *Vallumque* Severi
Ductum a Glottæ *Æſtu ad confluxum* Forthæ *et* Avenni
Hic inſcripti extant Lapides ſint, ſive ſepulchra,
Romanum in morem ceu partæ clara Salutis
A Ducibus monumenta ac Centurionibus ipſi.

There

There are within the bounds of the Sheriffdome of *Stirling* 20 compleat Pariſhes; beſides four others, *viz. Lecropt*, *Logie*, *Kippon*, and *Kilpatrick*, of which more hereafter; part of them belonging to the Sheriffdom of *Stirling* and part of them belonging to other Sheriffdomes. All theſe 20 Pariſhes, except *Alva* and a part of the Pariſh of *Stirling*, are on the South ſide of the River of *Forth*. The Names of theſe Pariſhes are, (1) *Alva*; (where Sir *John Arſkin* of *Alva*, a Cadet of the Family of *Mar*, has a ſtately dwelling Houſe with Planting, Gardens and Incloſures, being Proprietor of the whole Pariſh) which although it lyes at the foot of the *Ochil Hills*, more than three Miles Northward of *Forth*, and about four Miles Eaſtward of *Stirling*, and being of old, as I am informed, within the Sheriffdom of *Clackmannan*, yet it is now wholly within the Sheriffdom of *Stirling*. (2) *Stirling*; of which more hereafter. (3) St. *Ninians*; the Kirk is a ſhort & pleaſant Mile to the South of *Stirling*: at this Kirk there is a fine Town lately built, whereof *John Murray* of *Polmais* is Superior, it hath alſo a weekly Merket on *Tueſday*. (4) *Airth*; This lyes Eaſt of St. *Ninians*, and five or ſix Miles from the Town of *Stirling*. It is a Regality, whereof *Dundas* of *Airth* is Superior. It hath alſo a Weekly Market on *Saturday*. (5) *Bothkennar*; it lyes about two Miles to the South of *Airth*. (6) *Lerbert*; here is a fine little Town, it lyes two long Miles South-weſt from *Airth*: and a ſhort Mile farther Weſt, is *Dunipace*, which is annext to the Pariſh of *Lerbert*. (7) *Denny*; this lyes two ſhort Miles Weſtward from *Lerbert*. The Earl of *Wigton*, the Chief of the Name of *Fleming*, is either Proprietor or Superior of the greateſt part of this Pariſh of *Denny*. His Principal Seat being at *Cummernauld* in the Sheriffdome of *Dumbarton*; His Predeceſſors got *Cummernauld* from King *Robert Bruce*, for their valiant behaviour in the defence of their Countrey, and they thereby alſo attained unto the Hereditarie Honour, to be Chamberlains of *Scotland*. I have ſeen the Copie of a Charter of Confirmation, by King *David* the 2*d*, to *Malcolm Fleming* Knight, for his good Services, of the Lands of *Farryns* and *Rennys*, and of the whole Burgh of *Wigton*, with its pertinents, and of all the Lands of the whole Shire of *Wigton*, from the head of the Water of *Creth*, all the Courſe of the Water to the Sea, where *Creth* runs in, *&c.* And the ſaid *Malcolm* is confirmed, he and his Heirs, to take the Name of the Earl and Earls of *Wigton*, and to poſſeſs the Earldom as a whole ſhire, in free Regality, *&c.* The Witneſſes are, *Robert* Seneſcal of *Scotland* his Nephew; *John Ranolph* Earl of *Moray* and Lord of the Valley of *Anandale* and *Man*, his Couſin; *Patrick* Earl of *March*; *Maurice de Moravia*; *Thomas de Carnow* the Chancellor; and *Philip de Meldrum* Knights. *Apud Villam de* Air, 9 of *November*, and the 13*th* year of his Reign. King *James* the ſixth did again honour this Houſe with the Title of Earl of *Wigton* about the year 1606.

(8) *Gargunnock*; This Pariſh lys about 4 Miles to the Weſt of *Stirling*. Theſe eight Pariſhes (except *Alva* which is above related, and belongs to the Dioceſs of *Dunkeld*,) ly all betwixt *Forth* and *Carron*, (except *Denny*, which was formerly a part of the Parſonage of *Falkirk*) They alſo belong to the Preſbytery of *Stirling*, and are

all within the Dioceſs of *Edinburgh*, except *Alva*, as is above expreſs'd. (9) *Falkirk*; a large Town having a Market every *Thurſday*. It is alſo a Regality, whereof the Earl of *Linlithgow* and *Calander* is Superior. The whole Town and Pariſh lyes South of *Carron*. (10) St *Laurence* Kirk, or the Pariſh of *Slemanan*; the Kirk lyes three Miles South from *Falkirk*. (11) *Moranſide*; It lyes Eaſtward of *Slemanan*, and is bounded on the Eaſt with the Sheriffdom of *Linlithgow* and is divided from it by the water of *Avon*. Theſe three laſt mentioned anſwer the Preſbytery of *Linlithgow* and are alſo a part of the Dioceſs of *Edinburgh*. (12) *Monieburgh* or *Kilſyth*, both Town and Pariſh belong to the Viſcount of *Kilſyth* in Property or Superiority the Weekly Market day is *Tueſday*. It lyes 9 Miles diſtant from *Falkirk*, and as many from *Glaſgow*, being midway betwixt them. It anſwers to the Preſbyterie of *Glaſgow*, and is alſo a part of the Dioceſs thereof. It is divided from the Pariſh of *Denny*, at a place called the *Hollin buſh*, being about two Miles diſtant from the water of *Bony*, over which there is a Stone-bridge, on the high way at three Miles diſtance from *Falkirk*, and it emptieth it ſelf into the water of *Carron* (13) *Campſey* lyes to the Northweſt of *Kilſyth*, this Church alſo anſwers the Preſbytery of *Glaſgow* and is a part of the Dioceſs thereof, The Miniſter of *Campſey* being Chancellor of the Chapter of *Glaſgow*. Theſe two Pariſhes ly to the Weſt of *Falkirk* and to the South Weſt of the Town of *Stirling* (14) *Strablean* (15) *Badernock* (16) *Baffrone* (17) *Fintrie* (18) *Kilearn*, (19) *Drymen* (20) *Inchcallioch* or *Buchanan*, Theſe five Pariſhes laſt named, ly on the Weſt part of the Sheriffdome of *Stirling*; But as to the Eccleſiaſtick Jurisdiction, they anſwer the Preſbyterie of *Dumbarton*, and are a part of the Dioceſs of *Glaſgow*.

It remains that we give an account of ſome other Pariſhes, whereof only part of them belongs to the Sheriffdom of *Stirling*, *viz.* (1) *Kilpatrick Eaſter*, That part of it only which belongs to the Duke of *Montroſe*, is within the Sheriffdome of *Stirling*; all the reſt of it belongs to the Sheriffdom of *Dumbarton*. (2) *Kippon*; Although this whole Pariſh lyes on the South ſide of *Forth*, and anſwers to the Preſbytery and Dioceſs of *Dumblain*, yet the place where the Church ſtands, and ſo much of it as lyes to the South thereof, belongs to the Sheriffdome of *Stirling*; But that part which is adjacent to the Church on the North ſide, and the reſt of the Pariſh Northward, lyes within the Sheriffdom of *Perth*. (3) *Lecropt*; although the Church and the greater part of this little Pariſh on the North ſide of the Firth, betwixt the Towns of *Stirling* and *Dumblain*, together with the Manſion Houſe of the Laird of *Kier*, ly within the bounds of the Preſbytery and Dioceſs of *Dumblain* and Sheriffdom of *Perth*, yet the Lands of *Inneralan*, and ſome other Lands belonging to the Laird of *Kier*, are within the Sherriffdom of *Stirling*. (4) *Logie*; although this Pariſh lys on the North-ſide of *Forth*, and belongs to the Preſbytery and Dioceſs of *Dumblain*, yet the Barony of *Airthrie*, belonging to the Earl of *Hopeton*, and the Lands of *Cornetoun*, belonging to particular Feuars, are within the Sheriffdom of *Stirling*, while as the reſt of the Pariſh belongs partly to the Sheriffdom of *Perth* and partly

to

to the Sheriffdom of *Clack-mannan.* (5) A little part of the Pariſh of *Stirling* lyes beyond the Bridge; as alſo the Abbay of *Campus-keneth* lying in the Peninſule on the other ſide of *Forth*, and Eaſtward of the Town of *Stirling*, lyes within the Pariſh of *Stirling*, and under the inſpection of the Miniſtrs there, but the Abbacy is within the Sherriffdome of *Clackmannan*, although a part of its Lands which ly on this ſide of *Forth*, are within the Sheriffdome of *Stirling*, This Abbacy was founded by King *David* the firſt for the Monks of the Order of St. *Auguſtine*, it now belongs to *Cowan*'s Hoſpital in *Stirling*, lately purchas'd from the Laird of *Alva.*

As for other Religious Houſes in this Shire. The *Dominicans* had a Convent in the Town of *Stirling.*

There is alſo in this Shire the Nunnerie of *Emanuel*, of the Nuns of the *Ciſtertian* Order, it is ſituat upon the brink of the water of *Aven*, in a pleaſant Countrey, and founded by King *Malcolm* the fourth. It lyes within the Pariſh of *Moranſide.*

The moſt remarkable Hills within the ſherifdom of *Stirling* are theſe: The *Meikle-Bin-Hill*, and the Hill of *Kilcruich*, both of them in the Pariſh of *Fintrie.* The Hill of *Garvil* in the Pariſh of *Kilſyth.* The Hills of *Cairnock* and *Dundaff*, both of them being within the Pariſh of St. *Ninians.*

The water of *Carron* has its riſe to the South Weſt of *Dundaff* Caſtle, and runs through a good part of the Shire, till it diſcharge it ſelf in the Firth of *Forth* near *Eaſouls* and *Grange*: There are three Stone Bridges on this Water, the one is call'd the Bridge of *Lerbert*, on the high way betwixt *Lerbert* and *Falkirk*: the ſecond is called the Bridge of *Denny*, near to the Houſe of *Halbertſhire*: the third is call'd the New Bridge of *Carron*, lying on the high Road betwixt *Glaſgow* and *Stirling*, and divides the Pariſh of St *Ninians* from the Pariſh of *Kilſyth.*

Chap. 2d.

Concerning the Weſt part of the Shire.

THE Weſt part of this Shire (containing thoſe Pariſhes above named, which Anſwer to the Preſbytery of *Dumbarton*; together with a part of *Kippon*) is full of Mountains and Hills, with pleaſant Vallies upon the Waters.

In this Weſt part of the Shire, is the Houſe of *Buchanan*, and now one of the Seats of the Duke of *Montroſe*, as alſo *Auchinmar*; the Seat of a Gentleman of the Name of *Buchanan.* In the Pariſh of *Drymen* are, *Carbeth*, *Drumnakill*, *Craigavairn*, *Spittle*, belonging to Gentlemen of the Name of *Buchanan:* as alſo the Seats of *John M'clauchlean* of *Auchintroig*, *Walter Buchan*, of *Balfinning*, *Robert Grahame* of *Gartmore*, *Alexander Grahame* of *Dewcherie*, Mr. *Archibald Govan* of *Cartneſs*, (which he purchas'd from the Heirs of the Lord *Napier*) Mr. *James Craig* of *Dalnair*, & *Archibald Napier* of *Ballachrean.* In this Pariſh of *Drymen*, *John Halden* of *Gleneagls* in

Perth-Shire & *Mungo Halden* his Sone, have Lands by which they are Freeholders, in the Sheriffdome of *Stirling*, and as ſuch have an Intereſt in the Election of a Commiſſioner to the Parliament. In the Pariſh of *Killearn*, are the Seats of *John Grahame* of *Killearn*, and *Archibald Buntain* of *Balglaſs*, Free-holders (the Lands of *Balglaſs* being lately Purchas'd by *Archibald Buntain* from the Laird of *Houſton*) as alſo in this Pariſh of *Killearn* is *Ballakenrain*, the Seat of *William Napier*. In the Pariſh of *Fintrie*, is the Seat of *John Napier* of *Kilcreuch* a Freeholder. In the Pariſh of *Badernock* is *Baldowie*, the Seat of a Gentleman of the Name of *Hamilton*. Here is alſo the Seat of *John Campbell* of *Dowen*. In this Pariſh of *Badernock* is the Baronie of *Hayſton* belonging to *John Stirling* of *Kier*, by vertue whereof, as a Free-holder in this Shire, he has an intereſt in the Election of a Commiſſioner to the Parliament. In the pariſh of *Baffrone*, are the Seats of *Archbald Edmonſton* of *Duntraith*, *Moſes Buchanan* of *Glins*, *James Galbraith* of *Balgair*, *John Cuningham* of *Bandalloch* Writer to the Signet, and Mr. *James Cuningham* of *Cremining*; all Freeholders. In the Pariſh of *Strablean*; is the Caſtle of *Mugdock*, one of the Seats of the Duke of *Montroſe*; who has a Regality here, called the Regality of *Mugdock*: in this Pariſh alſo is the Seat of *James Craig* of *Cullt*. The Duke of *Montroſe* has alſo another Regality in the Shire of *Stirling*, called the Regality of *Lennox*; part of which Regality lys within the Pariſhes of *Drymen*, *Killearn*, *Fintrie*, *Baffrone*, *Strablean* and *Campſey*.

In that part of the Pariſh of *Kippon* which belongs to the Shire of *Stirling*, are the Seats of *Archbald Stirling* of *Carden*, *John Cuningham* of *Caddil*, Sir *James Livingſton* of *Glentirring*, Baronet; *James Grahame* of *Buchlivie*, *David Forreſter* of *Culmore*, Mr. *Alexander Leckie* of *Deſher*, Freeholders; as alſo in this part of *Kippon*, is *Broich*, the Seat of a Gentleman of the Name of *Edmonaſton*.

Chap. 3d.

Concerning the Middle part of the Shire.

THE Middle part of this Shire may be comprehended within the Seven Pariſhes which belong to the Preſbytery of *Stirling*, and ly on the South ſide of the River of *Forth*: to which may be added the two Pariſhes of *Campſey* and *Kilſyth*, in regard they cannot conveniently be joyn'd to any other Diviſion.

I begin this middle Diſtrict with an account of the Town of *Stirling* and the Caſtle there. This Town in old Writes is call'd *Strivelin*, and that, as the Inhabitants ſay, by reaſon of the *ſtriving* of three Streams, *viz*. *Forth*, *Teath*, and *Allan*; all three joining in one a little above the Bridge of *Stirling*. It may be alſo called *Striveling*, upon another account, becauſe it being the Paſs betwixt North and South, the two Principal Diviſions of the Kingdom, when any trouble happens, there uſes to be a *ſtriving* about this Town which of the two contending Parties ſhall get Poſſeſſion of it.

This

This Town although it be but the fifth in order in the Rolls of the *Royall Burghs*, yet may be reckoned as the ſtrongeſt Town within the Kingdom, by reaſon of its Situation and Fortifications added thereto. For it ſtands upon the deſcent of an Hill; and from the Weſt end of the Town, to the Gate, called the *Burroughs Gate* on the Eaſt end, it hath a ſtrong Wall built upon the edge of the declining Rockie hill; and from thence to the River of *Forth* it being a ſoft ground, there either is or was, or may be, a deep *Foſſa* or ditch, which may ſecure the South, and South eaſt part of the Town. The Eaſt part is ſecured by the Windings and turnings of the Water of *Forth*, which is in no place thereabouts foordable, even when the Tyde is out, and the Water at the loweſt Ebb. And this reaches to the Bridge, which is of hewn Stone, conſiſting of four Arches, and at the furtheſt end of it is a Port with an Iron Gate: From this Bridge up to the Caſtle is a Ridge of Hills, declining towards the Town, but in many places almoſt perpendicular, towards the North. Theſe Hills are commonly call'd the *Gowan Hills*, or as ſome ſay the *Gowling Hills*, becauſe the People made a great *Gowling* or *Lamentation*, when Duke *Murdoch* was beheaded there. But *Hawthornden* in his Hiſtory of *James* the firſt, ſeems to ſay the Contrary, in regard the people, as he ſays, were very well pleaſed with the Execution.

The Town conſiſts of ſeverall Streets; as, the *High Street*, the *Back-Row*, the *Baxter's wind*, the head of the *Baxter's Wind*, St. *Mary Wind*, the *Tolbooth wind*, &c. The Church ſtands at the upper part of the Town, towards the Weſt, it is a ſtately Fabrick, and is divided in the Middle by a Stone wall, and may very well ſerve two Miniſters Preaching at the ſame time, without the leaſt diſturbing of one by the other. It has an high Steeple; King *James* the *4th* got it to be erected into a Collegiat Church by Pope *Alexander* the Sixth.

In this Church *July* 29*th* 1567, *James* the Sixth was crowned, and anointed King by the Biſhop of *Orkney*, aſſiſted by two of the Superintendents. The Sermon was made by *John Knox*, The Earl of *Morton* and the Lord *Home* took the Oath for the King, that he ſhould maintain the Religion received, and miniſter Juſtice equally to all the Subjects. This King being born in the Caſtle of *Edinburgh*, on the nineteenth of *June* 1566, was Crown'd, being only 13 Months and ten days old.

Within few paces of the Church-Porch is the entrie to *Cowans* Hoſpital, a Fine convenient Fabrick built upon the top of the Rock at the Weſt end of the Town; it has a very fine Garden adjoining to it, which has on the South ſide of it, the Town Wall, from whence and from the Houſe it ſelf, there is a very pleaſant Proſpect to the Kings Park, as alſo to the Countrey Eaſt, South, and Weſt. This Hoſpital was founded by a great Summ of Money, left by *John Cowan*, (or *Colhown*) a rich Merchant in *Stirling*, for the ſupply and maintaining of decay'd Merchants there. The Affairs and Revenues thereof are managed by the Magiſtrats and Miniſter of *Stirling*, who have purchas'd ſeverall Lands, which now belong to it, and by vertue of ſome of theſe Lands, the Hoſpital is in the Roll of

the Free-holders of the Shire, and as ſuch, the Maſters of the Hoſpital, *pro tempore*, have a Vote in the Election of a Commiſſioner to the Parliament.

There is alſo near the St *Mary-wind-Port*, another Hoſpital, call'd *Spittals* Hoſpital, founded by *Robert Spittall*, Taylour to King *James* the fourth, for the relief of decay'd Merchants and Tradesmen. This is alſo managed by the Magiſtrats of *Stirling*. The ſame *Robert Spittal* alſo built the Stone Bridge at *Down*, over the Water of *Teath*.

The High Street of *Stirling* is very broad, eſpecially at the Eaſt end where the Croſs ſtands, where they have two weekly Markets for all ſorts of proviſions, brought thither from the Countrey, upon Wednesdays, and Frydays. On the South ſide of the Street near the middle of it, is the Trone, and to the South of it, the Tolbooth, where the Town keeps their Courts; as alſo the Sheriff, Commiſſary and Juſtice of Peace Courts; and other publick Meetings of the whole Shire are kept: It hath a ſtately Steeple on the North end of it with a publick Clock fronting the Street. On the Weſt end of this Street, the Earl of *Mar* has a ſtately Houſe of hewen ſtone, of curious Architecture, the Front of it is like a Port entering to a City, and adds much to the beauty of the Town: the Rooms are large, from ſeveral of which, the whole large Street may be ſeen, it ſtanding on the Higheſt part thereof: from thence alſo may be ſeen, the windings of the River of *Forth* towards the Eaſt, & a great part of the Countrey that way, affording a pleaſant Proſpect. The Windings and Turnings of this River being ſo many, that from the Bridge of *Stirling* to the Town of *Alloway*, it is 24 miles by Water, and but 4 by Land, from whence aroſe the common Saying, that *The Crucks of* Forth *are worth an Earldom in the North*. This Houſe was built by the Earl of *Marr*, in the Minority of King *James* the ſixth. On the ſecond or third Stories of it are ſtones placed reſembling great Guns, becauſe at the time when the Houſe was building, Lord *Claud Hamilton* having Intelligence of the ſecurity, wherein the Regent (*Matthew* Earl of *Lennox* and Grandfather to the King) with the Nobility, lived at *Stirling*, and how, as in a time of ſetled Peace, they did not ſo much as keep a Watch by night, took Reſolution to invade them, and was therein greatly encouraged by Captain *George Bell* (a man born in *Stirling* and one that knew all the Paſſages and Streets) who made offer to put him and the Company he ſhould bring with him, ſafely in the Town. This he communicated to the Earl of *Huntly*, *Walter Scot* of *Bacleugh*, and *David Spence* of *Wormeſton*, who were all content to joyn in the Enterpriſe. The ſecond of *September*, *anno* 1571, they went from *Edinburgh* a little before Sunſetting, accompanied with 200 Foot and 500 Horſe, to eaſe the Foot-men, they took all the Horſes they could purchaſe, and came to the Town about the Dawning of the day, *September* 3, and finding all things quiet, they went to the Noble-mens Lodgings, and finding little or no Reſiſtance, ſave by the Earl of *Morton*, but fire being put to the Houſe he rendered himſelf to the Laird of *Bacleugh*. The Regent was taken with leſs adoe, as were the Earls of *Glencairn* and *Eglin-*

ton

ton. The Earl of *Marr* hearing the noiſe, iſſued forth of the Caſtle with 16 Perſons only, and entering the back of this new Lodging, which was not then finiſh'd, played with Muſkets upon the ſtreet, ſo that he forc'd them to quit the ſame. The Towns-men and others upon this taking Courage, gathered together and put the Enemy to flight, purſuing them ſo hotly, as they were conſtrained to quit their Priſoners, and ſome to render themſelves to thoſe they were leading Captive. The Regent who was *Wormeſton*'s Priſoner (for to him he had rendered) being carried a little without the Port, when they ſaw the reſcue coming, was ſhot by Captain *Calder*, and with the ſame bullet, *Wormeſton* (who did what he could to ſave the Regent) was ſtricken dead. The Regent being laid in Bed and his Wound dreſſed, his Bowels being cut, died ſome hours after. There fell at this time on the Regents ſide ſome 24, amongſt whom the moſt eminent were *George Ruthven* Brother to the Lord *Ruthven*, and *Alexander Stuart* of *Garlies:* of the other ſide, as many were ſlain, and divers taken Priſoners, among whom were the two Captains *Bell* and *Calder*, who were executed as Traitors. The Lord *Claud Hamilton* with the Earl of *Huntly* and the reſt eſcaped.

The Earl of *Marr* is ſaid to have kept a very great Port in this Houſe, which occaſioned one of the *Stirling* Merchants, who had been merchandizing on the *Baltick*, to ſay when he came home, that the Earl of *Marr* kept a greater Houſe there, than the King of *Denmark* either did, or could keep. Sure I am, on that part of the Houſe, which looks to the back Court, there is this Inſcription,

ESSPY. SPEIK. FVRTH. AND. SPAIR. NOTHT.
CONSIDDER. VEIL. I. CAIR. NOTHT.

A little further in the *High-Scool* or *Caſtle-wind*, there is another fine Houſe, of a newer Architecture and Contrivance, with ſeveral Apartments and Gardens; (it was at firſt built by Sir *William Alexander* Principal-ſecretary of ſtate to King *Charles* the firſt, and by him created Earl of *Stirling*, *anno* 1633) it now belongs to the Duke of *Argyle.*

A little from this towards the Caſtle, is the *High-ſchool*, in which there is a principal Maſter, and under him two Doctors or Ushers, the firſt for teaching the *Rudiments*, *Vocables*, *&c.* and the other for teaching *Engliſh* and *Writing.* Hard by the School there is a large ſpace of Ground called the *Valley*, in which the Scholars recreate themſelves; in it there is a great Fair yearly, *September 8th*, wherein are ſold many Horſes, as alſo many young Fillies brought from the *Highlands.* This Fair is call'd alſo the *Riding-fair*, becauſe frequently at it, the Town ride in a great Parade to the end of their Juriſdiction beyond the Bridge: They have alſo another great Fair, on the 22*d* of *October* for Cows, as alſo ſome other Fairs which I need not particularly mention.

There are many other fine Houſes in this Town, which I ſhall ſhall not notice, ſave one which furniſhes me with Particulars worthy the noticeing. *viz.* the Miniſters Manſe. It ſtands near

the Eaſt end of the Church, and looks Eaſtward to the Street called the *Back-row*, wherein the Fleſhers keep their Market. It is three Stories high, in the loweſt whereof, is a Stable, & Coal Houſe: together with a Bake-Houſe, and Brew-houſe, furniſhed with neceſſaries, at the expences of the *Reparation Box*. for in this Town they have a Laudable Cuſtome, not uſed in other places, *viz.* At the Church door on the Lords days, they have two ſeverall Perſons appointed to collect Peoples Charity, the one is allotted for the *Poor*, the other is called the *Reparation*; and out of this Money ſo Collected, the Church, Manſe and Belfrey are repaired: as alſo the Servants belonging to the Church and Bellfrey, with ſeverall other things relating thereto, are ſatisfied and payed. Upon the Eaſt end of this Manſe, ſeverall years ſince, but whether it be defac'd by continuance of time I know not, were plac'd the *Baxters Arms*, viz *three Piels*, and I was told that the Houſe was either built or enlarg'd by one Colonel *Edmonds*, who was a Baxters Son in this Town, and being a young Boy, upon ſome occaſion or other, which I cannot particularly remember, he run away and went over to the Low Countries, and there took on to be a Soldier, where he behav'd himſelf ſo Gallantly, that at length he was advanc'd to be a Colonel; after this being in Company with ſome fellow Officers, a Man came to him, and ſpeaking *Scots*, the Colonel aſked him, what News from *Scotland*, the *Scots-Man* expecting to get ſome large Reward from him, reply'd your Couſin, my Lord —— is very well, your Couſin Sir *John* —— &c. are all well, with ſeverall ſuch Anſwers, The Colonel then told his fellow Officers, that he knew this Man was a *Scots* Man by his Language, but he was but a baſe Sycophant, and therefore pack'd him out of his preſence, telling his Comerads that he was noways related to thoſe Lords and Gentlemen, he himſelf being the Son of an honeſt Baxter in *Stirling*. I have ſeen a pair of Colours which the Town made uſe of in their publick Rendevouzes, which they ſaid was given or ſent to them by this honeſt Colonel. I was alſo told then, that once when he came back to *Stirling*, the Magiſtrats and others went out to meet and Conduct him to his Lodging, he wou'd not go to any Houſe, but that where his old Father and Mother dwelt in, as alſo that when the Earl of *Marr* invited him either to Dinner, or Supper he refus'd unleſs his Father and Mother came with him, and were plac'd at Table above him.

The Town is govern'd by a Provoſt, and four Bailies, Merchants. Their Town Council conſiſts of one and twentie Perſons. *viz.* The Provoſt and four Bailies, the Dean of Guild, the Theſaurer, ſeven other Merchants; Seven Deacons of Trades. *viz.* the Hammermen, Baxters, Fleſhers, Skinners, Shoe-makers, Weavers and Taylors: out of which ſeven Deacons of Trades, one is choſen Deacon Conveener by the reſt. All theſe one and twentie Members of Council are choſen yearly at *Michaelmas*, and the Dean of Guild is always *Præſes* of the Town Council; which is contrary to the Cuſtom of other Towns, wherein the Provoſt is always Preſident.

The Seal of the Town carries on the one ſide, the Bridge with a Croſs in the middle of it, and Armed men on each ſide of it, with this Inſcription.

Hic

Hic Armis Bruti, *Scoti ſtant hic cruce tuti.*

And on the other ſide a large ſtrong Caſtle in a Wood, with this Motto.

Continet hoc in ſe Nemus et Caſtrum Strivlingenſe.

that is, *The* Britains *ſtand by force of Arms*
The Scots are by this Croſs preſerv'd from Harms
The Caſtle and the Wood of Stirling *Town.*
Are in the compaſs of this Seal ſet down.

The mention made here of a Wood, argues the great Antiquity of the Seal, for now there are ſmall, if any remains of the Wood.

The famous Poets, *John Johnſton*, and *Arthur Johnſton*, have written *Elogies* of the Towns.

That of *John Johnſton*'s on *Stirling* is thus.

Regia ſublimis celſa deſpectat ab arce,
Pendula ſub biferis mænia ſtructa jugis.
Regum anguſta parens, Regum nutricula natis
Hinc ſibi Regifico nomine tota placet.
Hoſpita ſed cuivis, quovis ſub nomine, amicus
Sive es, ſeu non es, hoſpes an hoſtis item,
Pro lucro cedit damnum; Diſcordia triſtis
Heu quoties procerum ſanguine tinxit humum!
Hoc uno infelix, at felix cætera, nuſquam
Letior aut cæli frons, geniuſve ſoli.

ARTHUR JOHNSTONS is thus

Sterlino *quis digna canat? cunabula Reges*
Hic ſua ſecuris impoſuere jugis,
Aura ſalutifera eſt, facit hoc vicinia Cæli,
Nec datur a ſævo tutior hoſte Locus.
Adſpicis hic geminas ſtructas in rupibus Arces;
Tectaque Tarpeii *turribus æqua* Jovis,
Fortha *triumphales hic, dum fugit, excipit arcus,*
Cogitur & curvo ſubdere colla jugo.
Haud aliter Phrygiis *ludit* Mæander *in oris,*
Sæpe fluit, trepidans ſæpe recurſat aqua.
Orbe peregrato levis huc veſtigia flectens
Advena, miratur Ruris & Urbis opes.
Admiranda quidem ſunt hæc, & carmine digna,
Plus tamen hic virtus Martia laudis habet:
Non ſemel Auſonios Sterlinum *reppulit Enſes,*
Limes & Imperii quem bibit, amnis erat.

The *Romans* had a Station here, where ſome of the *Legio* II abode, and this, 'tis like might have given riſe to the Town; as *Roman* Stations have done to many in this Iſland.

It is thought that *Julius Agricola* firſt laid a Bridge over the Ri-

ver here, it was for a long time only of Timber, but in later times it was built of Stone.

The Town is well fitted for Trade and Commerce, and is the beſt paſs from the North parts to the South. There are many Salmon taken in the River of *Forth*. The Town of *Stirling* is Heritable Bayly of this River, from the *Drip-Coble* above the Bridge, to the Abbacy of *Cambuſkeneth*, Eaſtward from the Town, neer to which there is an Haven belonging to the Town, whereto Ships of ſmall burden come up.

The Town of *Stirling* kept the Standart for the Jugg, or Pint, Chopin *&c.* for all wet Meaſures within the Kingdome; as the Town of *Linlithgow* kept the ſtandart for Dry Meaſures, *viz.* the Boll, Furlet, Peck *&c.*

This Town had always one Commiſſioner to Repreſent them in the Parliament or Convention of Eſtates; but ſince the *Union* the Burghs of *Innerkeithing*, *Dumfermling*, *Queensferry*, *Culroſs* and *Stirling*, being in conjunction, ſend only one Member to repreſent them in the Britiſh Parliament.

Mr. *Sletzer* in his Theater has proſpects both of the Town and the Caſtle.

The Caſtle ſtands at the head of the Town towards the North-Weſt; It hath ſtately buildings in it, raiſed by King *James* the fifth. In it there is a ſpacious and ſtately Hall, which may ſerve for the receiveing, and entertainment of Foreign Ambaſſadors, and other Royal Solemnities. King *James* the Sixth built a fine Commodious Chapel, wherein his eldeſt Son Prince *Henry* was ſolemnly and in great State Baptized, *Auguſt* 1594. by Mr. *David Cuninghame*, Biſhop of *Aberdeen*, The Ambaſſadours from the Queen of *England*, the King of *Denmark*, the Duke of *Brunſwick*, *Megelburgh*, with the Eſtates of the United Provinces, being preſent. *vid. Spotſwood. Page* 406.

The Earl of *Mar* is Hereditarie Governour of the Caſtle, which is furniſhed with Cannon, and other Warlick Proviſions, being one of the chief Magazines of the Kingdom, ſtanding upon a conſiderable part, near the Center thereof. The South part of it ſtands upon a high Rock almoſt Perpendicular, and beneath it is the Royall *Park*, being very large, and ſurrounded with a good Stone Wall, on the North Eaſt part of which Park, there is an Orchard, and the Veſtiges of a large and ſpacious Garden.

Having thus given a large account of the Town of *Stirling* and Caſtle there, I proceed to give a more full account of this part of the ſhire than what was only given in the General Deſcription. *Pages* 37. & 38.

This Countrey is well watered with the waters of *Kelvin*, *Bony* and *Carron*. And in it are very many Seats of the Nobility and Gentry. I ſhall only mention ſome of the moſt remarkable.

The Town of *Kilſyth* increaſeth in Buildings; ſeverall Inſcriptions were found in the Neighbourhood of it, an account of many of them may be ſeen in the *Inquiries about the* Roman *Walls*. The Viſcount of *Kilſyth*, a Cadet of the Family of the *Livingſtons* Earls of *Lmlithgow*, hath two or three Seats here, one above the

Town

Town and another East from it call'd *Collyam Castle*. The Great Marquess of *Montrose*, in the time of the Civil War, on the sixteenth day of *August* 1645. obtained a signal Victory, neer to the Town of *Kilsyth*, where about six thousand of the Covenanters were said to be slain,

In the Parish of *Campsey* are the Seats of Sir *Mungo Stirling* of *Glorat*, Baronet, *John Lennox* of *Wood-head*; *Hugh M'kfarland* of *Kirkton*. *Mungo Stirling* of *Craigbarnet*. *Kincaid* of that Ilk *Kincaid* of *Auchinrae*. *Lindsay* of *Balquhorage*. As also of Mr. *Patrick Bell* of *Anterminne*, a Freeholder.

In the Parish of *Lerbert* is *Torwood-head* the Seat of the Lord *Forresters*: in it also is *Woodsyde* the Seat of Sir *Henry Rollock*, a Free holder. As also the Seat of *Robert Elphinston* of *Quarrel*, a Freeholder, in whose ground is plenty of good Coal. As also the Seat of *Alexander Bruce* of *Kinnard* a Free-holder, who hath also plenty of good Coal in his ground. Sir *William Bruce* of *Stainis* Baronet, has also his Seat in this Parish. In the Parish of *Dunipace* now annext to the Parish of *Lerbert*, are the Seats of Sir *Archibald Primrose* of *Dunipace*, and of *William Stirling* of *Halbertshire*, both Free-holders.

In the Parish of *Bothkennar*, are the Seats of *William Hunter* of *Kirkton* and *Gabriel Ranken* of *Orchard-head*; Freeholders. As also of *William Bruce* of *Newton*, *John Calander* of *Weston*; *John Symson* of *Stone-house* with a fine Orchard of very good Fruit Trees belonging to it. In this parish also Mr. *James Dallas* of *St Martin* has his dwelling house called *North-Newton*.

In the Parish of *Airth* is the House of *Elphinston*, the Seat of the Lord *Elphinston*. This House is well situated, having a large Firr Park as also Coal and Salt Pans belonging to it. In this Parish are the Seats of *William Dundas* now called *William Elphinston* of *Airth*, in right of his Ladie *Elizabeth Elphinston* Heiress to *Richard Elphinston* of *Calder-hall*, who also Married the Heiress: The Ancient Surname of this Familie was *Bruce*. In this Parish also are the Seats of *James* Bruce of *Powfoules*, *John Wright* of *Carsy*; Freeholders: as also the House of *Letham* belonging to the Lord *Forrester*; but *Hugh Wallace* of *Ingleston* hath as much of the Estate as Entitles him to be a Freeholder within this Shire. Here is also the Seat of *Alexander Miln* of *New-mills* hard by *Heggins-nook*, where over against *Kincardin*, the Firth is so very narrow that a Cry may be heard on each side; and near to it is the Haugh of *Airth*.

The Parish of St. *Ninians* being very large and Populous, has in it a great Number of considerable Gentlemens Houses, The Principal are, the Seats of *John Murray* of *Polmais*, a very ancient Family of the Name of *Murray*. *Archibald Seton* of *Touch* a very Ancient Family descended of the Earls of *Winton*: one of this Gentlemans Predecessors, being Married with the *Gordons* of *Huntley*, pretends thereby to have a Title to the Ancient Estate thereof. Sir *Hugh Paterson* of *Bonnock-burn*, Grand-child to Sir *Hugh Paterson* Writter to the Signet, and keeper of the Signet under the Earl of *Moray*, Secretary of State for the Kingdom of *Scotland*, The Estate of *Bonnockburn* was many years since belonging to the Name of

Drummond, and upon that account, the Houſe was call'd *Drummonds Hall*, from them it came to a Gentleman of the Name of *Rollock*, and at laſt was purchas'd by Sir *Hugh Paterſon*; it hath great plenty of good Coal and other Conveniencies, lying little more than two Miles from the Town of *Stirling*. Mr. *Charles Bennet* of *Levielands* Sheriff Depute, *Robert Rollock* of *Powhouſe*, *John Glaſs* of *Sauchie*. *Archbald Monroe* of *Achinbowie*; There is a Coal-Heugh within a Stones caſt of the Gate of this Houſe. *John Nairn* of *Green-yards*. Sir *Thomas Nicolſon* of *Balcaſkie*, Sir *James Dunbar* of *Mochrum*, and Sir *John Schaw* of *Grennock* Coheirs of the Lands of *Carnock* and *Plean* in this Pariſh of St. *Ninians*. *John Calander* of *Craig-forth*, lying betwixt the Caſtle of *Stirling* and the water of *Forth*. All theſe forenamed, are Free-holders. As alſo *John Erſkine* of *Balgownie* in *Perth-ſhire*, for his Lands called the *Throſk*, in this Pariſh, towards the Firth of *Forth*; Here is a Potterie, where Earthen Pots, and ſeverall other Leam Veſſels are made; *John Wordie* of *Campus-baron*, in this Pariſh, is alſo a Freeholder as Laird of *Taylzerton*, in this Pariſh, purchas'd by him from *Hugh Forſyth* of *Garvel* in the Pariſh of *Denny*. *Forreſter* of *Cookspow* in this Pariſh, is alſo a Freeholder, for his Lands of *Carſebennie* in this Pariſh. Alſo in this Pariſh are the Seats of Mr. *Francis Napier* of *Craigannet*, *William Livingſton* of Weſter *Green-yards*, Mr. *John Wingate* of *Charteris-hall*, Mr. *Robert Murray* of *Weſter-livilands*, *John Dick* of *Kirk of the Muir*.

In the Pariſh of *Gargonnock*, are the Seats of *Henry Cuningham* of *Boquhan*; and *George Moir* of *Leckie*, both of them Freeholders. In this Pariſh alſo is a fine Stone houſe called from the Name of the *Pariſh* or elſe the *Pariſh* from it. It belongs to Sir *James Campbell* of *Ardkinlaſs*. In this Pariſh alſo is *Meiklewood*, belonging to *David Grahame*, and *Red-hall* belonging to one of the Name of *Stirling*.

Chap. 4th

Concerning the Eaſt part of the Shire.

THE Eaſt part of the Shire, comprehends all the Countrey from South to North, that lyes in a Line Eaſt from *Falkirk*, which is ſited betwixt the water of *Carron* and the water of *Avon* to its mouth.

I ſhall begin with the Town of *Falkirk*, a Burgh of Baronie, much embelliſhed with ſeverall Buildings by the firſt Earl of *Calander* who founded an Hoſpital there, and built the Town-houſe: his Nephew who ſucceeded, added to them a Fountain curiouſly built: there is a Seat of the Earl in the Town, and a fine Church, in the yard whereof lies the Noble and valiant Sir *John Grahame*, who was killed in a Battel by the *Engliſh* near to the Town: he has a Monument with this Inſcription,

Mente manuque potens, et Vallæ *fidus* Achates
Conditur hic Gramius, *bello interfectus ab* Anglis.
Vivit poſt funera Virtus.

And

And round about it are theſe following Verſes,

Here lyes Sir John *the* Grahame, *both Wight, and Wiſe*
One of the Chiefs, reſcued Scotland *thrice*;
Ane better Knight ne're to the world was lent,
Than was good Grahame, *of Truth and Hardiment.*

He died *July* XXII 1298.

Here is alſo a Tombe Stone upon Mr *Richard Calender*, who firſt was Miniſter of *Cockburns-path*, and thereafter tranſported to *Falkirk*, where he dy'd. It hath on it thus,

TUMULUS Magiſtri *Richardi Calender*, qui obiit 29. *Januarij* 1686.

Stirpe Sacerdotum prognatus utrinque, Sacerdos
Hic jacet innocuus, Vir ſine fraude ſagax;
Quotque dies Menſis Biſſextus *continet, annos*
Tot fuit huic divi credita cura gregis:
Sex alibi, hic annos bis denos treſque peregit,
Dum caſto uſque ſuas corde fovebat oves.
Solis rite cyclo, quoad ævum, bis repetito,
Nunquam ſat flendus, ſeu reverendus, obit.

In this Pariſh is *Seabegs*, the Seat of a Gentle-man of the Name of *Brown*. As alſo *Caſtle cary*, the Seat of *Alexander Baillie*, a learned Gentle-man well ſeen in the Antiquities, and the Genealogies of the Heritors of the Shire, he has ſeveral *Roman* Monuments in his Neighbourhood, and can give a good account of them.

To the South of the Town is *Pantaſkin*, the Seat of a Gentleman of the Name of *Livingſton*, of which there are ſeverall others in this Shire.

The Seat of the *Livingſtons* was in Ancient time, at the *Peal* of *Livingſton*, till one of that Houſe was Married to a Daughter of *Calander* of that Ilk, to him King *Robert* the *Bruce* gave the Lands and the Barony of *Calander*. His Succeſſor Sir *Alexander Livingſton* of *Calander*, was great Counſellor to King *James* the firſt, and was by him appointed Governour to King *James* the Second, in whoſe Minority he was Governour of *Scotland*. He or his Heir was firſt created Lord *Livingſton*, and about the year 1603, *Alexander* Lord *Livingſton* was by King *James* the Sixth created Earl of *Linlithgow*, and was one of the Commiſſioners for the *Union*, 1604.

The Houſe of *Calander* is a Noble Seat, with fine Buildings added to the Caſtle of *Calander*, the Seat of the *Calanders*, the laſt of which was forfaulted for adhering to *Baliol*. *James Livingſton*, ſecond Son to *Alexander* the firſt Earl of *Linlithgow*, was a Gallant Gentleman, famous for his Atchivements in the Wars of the Low-countries, where he was a Colonel, and afterwards was a Lieutenant General in the Civil Wars; he purchaſed from his Brother, the Eſtate of *Calander*, and was firſt created Lord *Almond*, and then Earl of *Calander* in the year 1641; he lived in great Reputation, till he was above eighty years of age, and was renowned for his Hoſpitality. The Earldoms of *Linlithgow* and *Calander* are now both in the Perſon of the preſent Earl, who beſides the lands and Commands and Offices he has in the Shire of *Linlithgow*; as Earl of *Calander*, is Heretable Sheriff of *Stirling-ſhire*, and either in propertie or Superiority has moſt of the Pariſhes of *Falkirk*, *Slemanan* and *Moranſyde*; he has a Dwelling Houſe at *Falkirk*, his chief Seat is at *Calander*, Eaſt of the Town of *Falkirk*.

he has another at *Almond*, formerly called *Hayning* in *Moranſide* Pariſh.

The *Calander* has a large Wood adjacent to it, with Walks cut through it, and Fiſh Ponds near the Houſe, and Gardens, and large Incloſures to the Eaſt and Weſt: a Cadet of the Family has *Weſtquarter*, a pleaſant Seat with much Planting, a little to the eaſt of *Calander*. Near to this are the ſeats of *Kilblayn Glen Halgen Sheilhill Langtoun*. The Country which lyeth to the ſouth though it be much Moore and part of it Moſs, yet it enjoyeth by its riſing ſituation, a wholeſome Air, and very lately died a fewer there, call'd *George Waddel* lived to a great age, of whom more particularly in the next Chapter. There is much Coal in the riſing ground, and tho it be more fit for Paſture, yet it wants not good Corn fields. The South ſide ſlopes gently towards the Water of *Avon*: there are ſeverall Gentlemens Seats there, as *Alridge*, *Dalquharne*, and the *Jaa*'s and to the Eaſt is *Park-hill*, the Seat of a Gentleman of the Name of *Livingſton* where there is a *Copice* Wood. There are alſo the Seats of *Balmitchel*, *Bankhead*, *Bogo*, *Raſhihill*, *Bockaſtle*, *Langrig* and *Glentorie*, *Balmiller*, *Somerhouſe*, *Mildridge*, and there are in this Tract, *Elach-loch*, Loch of *Finlech*, and the *Blackloch*, the Meikle and the leſs; *Blackloch* Seat, *Aryloſs* and *Dykehead*.

In *Moranſide* is *Gilſton*, *Whyteſyde*, *Roch-haugh*, and the Caſtle of *Haining*, now *Almond* houſe, a neat Houſe with a Wood and fine Gardens about it: then *Madiſtoun* and *Cumiſtoun*, and *Gillanderſtant* and *Cronerſland* and *Gillanderſtant*, *Woodſide*, *Cammoor*, and *Bambryich*, and cloſe upon the water of *Avon* is the Nunnery of *Emanuel*, of which before: and a little to the Weſt of it is the Houſe and Bank of *Nuik* the pleaſant Seat of a Gentleman of the Name of *Dalziel*.

Upon the North ſide of the Highway, is the Baronie of *Pomont*, which belongs to the Duke of *Hamilton*, where there are ſeveral Heretors and Feuars holding of his Grace, And upon the Water of *Avon* is *Waikmilton* a Village, *Clerkſtoun*, and *Windyedge* and *Whitſide* the Hill and *Miln-hil* and *Pomont* Miln.

Upon the North-eaſt of this part of the Shire betwixt the Water of *Carron* & *Avon* are ſeveral Seats of the Gentrie, as *Daldarn*, *Donator* the Seat of *Calander*, Cadet of the Antient Family of that Name; & *Carſe* Caſtle the Seat of Sir *Alexander Hope*, where beſides the Tower are fine low Buildings with Gardens and Incloſures; in former times the Seat of *Monteith* of *Cars* an ancient Family of Note, of which there were ſeveral Cadets, as *Randefurde* and *Milnhill*. *Abbots-Grange* the Seat of *Goodhell* Eſquire, *Carſy-Bank* the Seat of Mr. *George Shaw* Advocat *Bercroſts* a fine Houſe with Gardens and Incloſurs, the Seat of a Gentle-man of the Name of *Hamilton*.

This part of the Countrey alſo, much of it in ancient times, hath been covered with the Sea, and oweth its Fertlity to the Slime, and at Earth brought down by the Spates of *Carron* Water, which ſome times carries off large Parcels of Ground, and lays it ſometimes on the one ſide, ſometimes on the other, upon which account the Inhabitants are obliged to make large Dykes, which in few years muſt be altered and placed elſewhere. The Contrey is moiſt, and the Water in the Chanels is ſaltiſh, and therfore it is not ſo healthful as the higher Ground,

Chap.

Chap. 5th.

Concerning ſome further Obſervables in this Shire.

NEar to the Houſe of *Stannis* ſtands the *Roman* Monument, which by the Vulgar is called *Arthurs-Oven.* It is thought it got that name by King *Edwards* order, when he was about the demoliſhing of it. Beſide the Portal with the Inſcription which he took down, I perceived ſome Letters within it delete, and upon the North ſide of it within, there is a St. *George*'s Croſs of later Sculpture than the other, in a Shield, as Armes are done. I have given Reaſons to make it appear that it was a Temple, built by the Emperour *Severus* when he made that the Limit of the *Roman* Empire, and beſide the Reſemblance it hath to the *Roman* Temple, the *Pantheon*, my Friend the Reverend Mr. *Woodraw* hath a Piece of a *Patera*, ſuch as was uſed in Sacrifices, that was found near to it. There is in the Common Hall of the College of *Edinburgh*, amongſt the Curioſities collected by Sir *Andrew Balfour*, the Interior part of the Horns of a Bull of a great Bulk, which was digged out of the ground near to this Monument, called *Ædes Termini*; ſo it ſeems there have been ſacrifices there. More anent this Monument may be ſeen in the Inquiries concerning the *Roman* Monuments in this part of *Brittain*: p. 42. *&c.*

I take the Town, the Vulgar calls *Camelon*, over againſt this Temple, on the South ſide thereof, to have been built by the order of the Emperor *Severus* alſo. *Herodian* tells that he was *cupidus nominis Britannici*, which in the old Inſcriptions of him, is one of his Titles, and ſo 'tis like he ordered theſe Monuments to be erected to the Honour of his Name.

At *Dunnipace* are the two Artificial Monuments, called *Duni pacis*, ſaid to have been rais'd upon the *Romans* bounding their Empire thereabout: and North-eaſt from that is the Village of *Larbert*, where there is a large Stone Bridge over *Carron* water, and in the Village is a Church ſaid to be built by Mr. *Robert Bruce* of *Kinaird*, an Eminent Miniſter, in King *James* the Sixths time.

There were two Battels in this Shire, betwixt the *Scots* and *Engliſh*; the firſt in *Falkirk* Moor, where the *Scots* were defeated, and the valiant Sir *John Graham* was killed, *July* XXII. 1298. *Anno* 23. *Edw.* 1. The other, that famous one, at *Bonnockbourn*, where King *Robert Bruce* did obtain the great Victory over the *Engliſh*, on St. *John Baptiſt*'s Day, *July* 24. 1314. *Anno* 8. *Edw.* 2.

The Nobility that are Heritors in this Shire, are the Dukes of *Hamilton*, *Argile*, *Montroſe*, & *Roxburgh* (Heritor of the Barony of *Abbotſgrainge*, of old belonging to the Abbot of *Holy-rood-houſe*). The Earls of *Mar*, *Buchan*, *Linlithgow* or *Calander*, *Wigton*, *Hopton*. Viſcount of *Kilſith*. The Lords *Elphinſton*, *Napier* & *Forreſter*. The principal Gentle-men are already mentioned in their reſpective Pariſhes; the moſt ancient Names being *Bruce*, *Murray*, *Livingſton* and *Elphinſton*.

Not long ſince, there was an Earth-quake which did affect the Lands lying on both the ſides of the Firth: and left ſeveral Chinks viſible in the Ground.

About a quarter of a Mile beneath the Bridge of *Carron*, dividing *St. Ninians* from *Kilſyth*, is *Auchinlillie Lin*, where there is a large Cave, over which the water runs, it may contain an hundred men, and only one can enter in at the Mouth thereof at once, & that hardly without creeping, and one Man may defend the entrie againſt 500.

There happened an od accident in the ground lying betwixt *Kinaird* and *Carnock*, about the year 1636, a Man digging the Moſs there for Peets, went ſo deep that the Water got in betwixt and the Natural Soil below, and the Cruſt of Moſs above it, and in Proceſs of time ſwelled to a Prodigious hight, and thereafter it burſt, and moved eaſtward, and did cover a Gentlemans whole Eſtate, and part of the Lands belonging to *Bruce* of *Kinaird*, *Letham* and ſome other Heritors in the Neighbourhood; ſince, much of that upon the ſides has been recovered, by burning the Moſs in dry Summers, and is made good Arable ground.

George Waddel of *Balwhetſton*, in the pariſh of St. *Laurence* or *Slemanan*, a Vaſſal of the Earl of *Calender*'s, liv'd to the age of about 107 or 109 years, a very ſenſible and underſtanding Man, who died about 5 or ſix years ſince, and a little time before his death, he came on his foot to the Town of *Falkirk*, and return'd, kept his Senſes, and underſtanding till his dying day. This Information was got from his Grandchild *Andrew Waddel*, whoſe Father was the ſaid *George*'s eldeſt Son.

Chap. 6th.

Concerning the Natural Products of the Shire.

IN Ancient times there was a kind of White Bulls which haunted much the Woods of this Shire, they were very fierce, and could not be tamed, but it ſeems few or none of them are found now. Our Hiſtorians fancie they were *Jubati. vide* Epiſc. *Leſleum.*

The Moors abound with all ſort of wild-fowl; ſuch as Moor-foul, Black-cock, Plovers and Lapwings. The Waters, both freſh and ſalt, affoord many ſorts of Fiſh. Many of the Gentry get *Salmonds* in their Powes; and *Spirlings* are taken in great quantities, near *Stirling*.

There is much good free-ſtone for Building, in the higher grounds.

And Coal is found in plenty all over the Countrey: there are alſo Salt-Pans, in which Salt is made.

There are many curious Plants growing in the Woods and in the Moors. *Oſmunda regalis* is found in *Hayning*-Wood, and the *Pyrola* in the Moors. Upon the Coaſt, ſeveral Curious Plants grow, of which there is an account in the Deſcription of the Firth of *Forth*.

Near to *Emanuel* ſome curious *Capillaries* are found.

The Carſs grounds, for the beſt Grains, are equal to the fertileſt land any where elſe.

FINIS

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE ISLES OF ORKNAY AND ZETLAND.

With the Mapps of them, done from the accurat Observation of the moſt Learned who lived in theſe Iſles.

Publiſhed By S. R. S. M. D.

EDINBURGH
Printed By Mr. *Andrew Symſon* 1716

A DESCRIPTION OF THE ISLES OF ORKNAY

From the MS. of *Robert Monteith* Laird of *Egliſha* & *Gairſa*. dated *Kirkwall Sept.* 24 1633.

Pomona extends it ſelf in length from the North North-weſt, to the Eaſt South-Eaſt, twentie four Miles *Scots*, and from North to South, from one to ten Miles in breadth. It conrains an Epiſcopal Sea, the chief dwelling *Kirkwall*, wherein is a fair Cathedral Church dedicated to St. *Magnus*, containing a *Proveſtrie*, *viz.* a Proveſt (the Biſhop) a Dean, ſeven beneficed Perſons, and ſeven Prebends.

The Lands of this Iſland hold either of the King as Erl of *Orknay*, or of the Biſhop: or are ſuch *Lands*, as of old were named *ADEL*-lands, now vulgarly call'd *UDAL*-lands, which, by Interpretation, is the old Inheritours Lands, which under the *Norvegians* government, were the Natives.

The Pariſh Chruches in this Iſland are

1. *Kirkwall*. 2. St. *Andrews*. 3. *Deerneſs*. 4. *Holme*. 5. *Orphein*. 6. *Staine houſe*. 7. *Stromeneſs*. 8. *Sandvick*. 9. *Birſa*. 10 *Harray*. 11. *Evie*. 12. *Rendill*. 13. *Firth*.

Upon the Weſtern Corner of *Pomona*, ſtands the palace of *Birſa*, within a Pariſh of that Name, now belonging to the Kings Majeſtie, a ſumptuous and ſtately dwelling, founded by *Robert*, and finiſhed by *Patrick*, Earls of *Orknay*, anciently it belonged to the Epiſcopal Sea of *Orknay*, the Earls of *Orknay* had it in Feu.

Nota. Robertus *Comes* Orcadiæ, *pater Patricii Comitis, filius ſpurius erat* Jacobi *quinti Regis* Scotorum.

Near to this palace weſtward, there lyes a little Graſſie Iſland, called the Burgh of *Birſa*, about half a Mile in circumference, belonging to the Kings palace. The Ports belonging to this Iſle are marked by an Anchor in the Map.

The Iſland of *Stroma* diſtant from *Caithneſs* two Miles, partly belonging to *George St. clare* Earl of *Caithneſs* and Lord *Berredail*; and partly to the Biſhop of *Orknay*.

South from *Pomona* lyeth the Iſle of *South Ranalſa*, ſix Miles in length, and betwixt four and five in breadth, with two little Iſles or Holms, called *Pictland Skerries*, this Iſle of *South-Ranalſa* contains two Parochial Churches, *Viz.* St. *Peter*'s, and St. *Mary*'s.

Betwixt *Pomona* and South *Ranalſa* lye the Iſles of *Burra* and *Lame-holm*, with two little Iſles called *Glumholm* and good for Paſturage: in *Burra* is one pariſh Church.

In the midſt of *Pictland* Firth lye the Iſles of *Suina* and *Flotta*. *Suina* is about one Mile in length, and *Flotta* two Miles and a half. *Flotta* hath one Pariſh Church. theſe two Iſles belong in Heritage to *William Steuart* of *Mains*, brother to *Alexander* Earl of *Galloway*. To *Flotta* belong two litle Iſles for paſturage, uninhabited, called *Suina* and the Calf of *Flotta*.

North from *Flotta* lyes a little Iſle called *Fary*, almoſt two Miles in length, it holds of the Biſhop, and in heritage belongs to the Laird of *Hacro*, and to it belongs a little Graſſie Iſle called *Ryſa*.

North from *Fary* lyeth a little Iſle called *Cava*, not much above a Mile in circumference, the inheritance of *Robert Hacro*, it held formerly of the *Friars* of *Innerneſs*, and now of the King, by vertue of the Act of Annexation.

North from *Cava*, lyes the Iſle of *Grameſay*, betwixt *Hoia* to the Weſt, and *Pomona* to the Eaſt and North, making a good paſſage to the Weſt Sea: it contains a pariſh Church.

Weſt of all the former little Iſles, lyeth the *Iſle* of *Hoy* and *Walles*, twelve Miles in length, and three in breadth, lying from South to North, yeilding the higheſt hills that are in all the *Orcades*: in this Iſle, are Hares and Conies: in ſome places it is covered with little ſhrubs, and *Buſhes* of Elder, Saugh and Birks, it contains two *Pariſh* Churches.

Weſt South-weſt from *Hoy* and *Walles*, about fourtie Miles, lye two great high Rocks, each diſtant from other about ſix Miles, called *Souliſkerrie* and the *Clett*, uninhabited, yeilding no commodity to the neighbouring inhabitants, but *Skarts* and *Solane Gees*: theſe two are reckoned to be of the *Orcades*.

North and Weſt from *Kirkwall*, lyes a little Iſle called *Damſa*, about half a Mile in circumference, anciently a *Nunnerye* was here ſited, it holds of the *Arch-dean* of *Orknay*, and a little from that lyes an Iſle called the Holm of *Grimbuſter*, and north from both, there lyes a little Rockie island called the Holm of *Randell*.

Shapinſay is an Iſle of ſixteen Miles in length, and two Miles and an half in Breadth, it contains a Pariſh Church: this Iſle wholly belongs to the Epiſcopal Sea of *Orknay*: there belong to it two little Graſſie Iſles fit for paſturage, lying betwixt it and *Pomona*, called *Eiger-holme* and *Thems holm*: upon the Weſt of *Shapinſay*, there lyes a Graſſie Iſle called *Grats-holm*, about half a Mile in circumference, diſtant from *Shapinſay* about three quarters of a Mile.

Direct Eaſt from *Pomona* lyes the Iſle of *Coupmanſha* (or the Merchants Iſle) about a Mile in Circumference, belonging to the King as Earl of *Orknay*: and from it towards the North, lyes a great high Rock, able to Graſs twentie Sheep, called the Horſe of *Coupmanſha*.

North North-eaſt from *Coupmanſha*, about twelve Miles, lyes the Iſle of *Stronſay*, about ſix Miles in length, and not above three in breadth, containing three Parochial Churches; it holds of the King as Earl of *Orknay*, containing three great Roads, and Harbours for Ships, turpaſſing all the other Iſles of the *Orcades* in Traffick.

South from *Stronſay*, betwixt it and *Coupinſay* Sound, ſix Miles diſtant on either ſide, lys an Iſle uninhabited, near three Miles in circumference, called *Ouſkerry*, it is the heritage of *Laurence St clare*

who

who holds it feu of the King, for the yearly dutie of three Barrels of Train Oil.

North from *Stronſay*, lyes a little Iſle called *Papa Stronſay*, near a Mile and a half in circumference, it holds of the King, and is the heritage of *James Scholy*, it makes a ſafe Road for the Fiſhermen to ly in betwixt it and *Stronſay*: and North and Weſt from it, lye three little Graſs Iſles uninhabited, belonging to *Stronſay*, called *Mickle Linga*, *little Linga*, and *Sigilholm*, all three hold of the King.

North and North-Eaſt from *Stronſay* lyes the Iſland of *Sanda*, fourteen Miles in length, and betwixt three and four in Breadth, containing three Parochial Churches, it holds of the King, and is very fertile in Barley and Oats, well inhabited, and defective in nothing, for the maintenance of mans life, but only of Fewell, which the inhabitants are forced to tranſport from the adjacent Iſles. The Coaſt of this, and alongſt the Iſle, is Low and Sandie, intermingled with dangerous Rocks, very dangerous, and unſafe for Ships, the whole Iſle affording but one little Harbour, and that not good, lying to the South: about the middle of the Iſle called *Hall houſe*, and at the mouth of the Harbour, lyes a little Iſle called the Holm of *Enſneſs*, and from it weſtward betwixt *Sanda* and *Stronſay*, lye three little Graſs Iſles, belonging to the King, betwixt which there is no paſſage for Ships; but every one of them ſo interlaced in other with Rocks, from the North to the South, that there is no paſſage, for Ships: they are called the Holms of *Spurneſs*.

North and by Eaſt from *Sanda*, about four Miles, lyes the Iſle of *North-Ronaldſay*, about five Miles in circumference, affording no Harbour for Shipping, in reſpect of the ſtrong and mighty currents which inviron it: It is the Heritage of Mr. *Robert Henderſon*, who holds it feu of the Kings Majeſtie. It contains one Pariſh Church, the Soil in quality much reſembling that of *Sanda*. About half a Mile from *North-Ronaldſay*, there lyes a very dangerous Rock called *Selkskerry*, and this is the moſt Northern of all the Orcades Iſles.

About four Miles from *Sanda*, weſtward lyes the Isle *Eda*, ſeven Miles in length, and three in breadth, it belongs in heritage to *James Stewart* Earl of *Carrick*, who holds it feu of the King: it has in it a Pariſh Church, and betwixt it & *Sanda*, lyes a little Graſs Iſle, about three quarters of a Mile in circumference, called the *Calf* of *Eda*, uninhabited; and betwixt them there is a reaſonable good Road for Ships called *Calfs-ſound*, at which Road, the Earl of *Carrick* has newly erected a Salt work. And ſouth from *Eda* to *Shapinſay*, there lye two little Graſs Iſles called *Green holms* belonging to *Eda*.

Weſt from *Eda*, there lyes a litle Iſle called *Fara*, and to it a Graſs Iſle, called the Holm of *Fara*, and eaſt from it, a little Iſle named the *Read holm*, and betwixt *Eda* and *Fara*, there is a good Road for Ships, coming from, or going to *Shetland*.

Weſtward by North from *Fara* lye the Isles of *Veſtra*, and *Papa veſtra*: *Veſtra* contains ſeven Miles in length, and about three or four in breadth, it contains two Pariſh Churches, and now belongs to the Kings Majeſtie, it belonged to Sir *Michael Balfour* of *Monquhanny*, from whom Sir *John Arnot* did purchaſe it, and the King from him, it has a fair Caſtle, called *Noutland*, and is very fertile

in Corns, Beſtial and Wild-fowl, but eſpecially in Conies: there is only one Harbour in all the Iſle for Ships, which is adjoyning to the Caſtle, but it is very ſhallow: to this Iſle of *Veſtrà* belong three Graſs Iſles, lying from it South and by Eaſt, *Viz.* two of them called *Ruſk-holm* and *Vratholm*, and the third lyes North-eaſt from *Veſtra*, betwixt it and *Papa Veſtra*, called the Holm of *Acerneſs*.

Eaſt and by north from *Veſtra*, lyeth the Iſle called *Papa Veſtra*, fertile in Corns, and Beſtial, without fire, about 7 Miles in circumference, with a little Graſs Iſle, belonging to it, called the Holm of *Papa*, lying to the Eaſt, which makes a good Road for Ships, which go thither a Fiſhing, but very ſhallow: it contains a Pariſh Church and belongs to the King. South & Weſt from *Veſtra*, about nine or ten Miles, lye the Iſles of *Rouſay*, *Egliſhay*, *Vyre*, *Gairſa*, and *Anhallow*.

Rouſay contains five Miles in length, and four in breadth, a high Mountainous Iſle, about fourteen Miles in Circumference, it contains one Pariſh Church, and belongs to the King and is poſſeſſed by ſome Gentlemen in Tenendrie, with a Graſs Iſle belonging to it, called the Holm of *Skockneſs*: it is better for Paſturage, than Corns, abounding with Peets for fewell.

Egliſhay is an Iſle of three or four Miles in circumference, it is the heritage of *Robert Monteith*, who holds it of the King, and it lyes Eaſt from *Rouſay*, about a Mile and a half, betwixt which and it, there is a good Road for Ships to the Weſtward, to which Road many *Engliſh* Ships repair in their going and coming from *Iceland*: It contains a Pariſh Church called St. *Magnus* Church, wherein, they ſay, this Saint lyes interred: North from this Iſle, there lyes a little Graſs Iſle, belonging to it, named *Ridholme*.

Vyre is a little Isle, of a Mile and a half in circumference, in length and breadth not much more than half a Mile, it belongs to the King, and has no Pariſh Church in it, but is annexed to that of *Egliſhay*.

Gairſa lyes from *Vyre* South, being a little Iſle of three Miles in circumference, having in it no Pariſh Church, but is annexed to that of *Kandell* in *Pomona*. To *Gairſa* belong two little Graſs Isles, called *Meikle-holm*, lying to the North, and *Little holm*, lying to the South: it holds of the King, and belongs to *Robert Monteith* Heritor thereof: it contains a reaſonable good Road for Ships, towards the Eaſt end of the Isle.

Anhallow is a little Isle lying betwixt *Pomona* to the South, and *Rouſay*, to the North, it lyes Weſt and by North from *Gairſa*, and Weſt and South from *Vyre*, four or five Miles diſtant from either of the two, being about a Mile in circumference. It held anciently of the Biſhop, but now of *Adam Banantine* of *Stainhouſe*. The Laird of *Kairo* is Heritour. betwixt this Isle and *Pomona* there lys a paſſage for Ships to paſs from Eaſt to Weſt, but near the Land ſomething dangerous. The Roads and Ports of theſe Iſles are marked in the Map by Anchors. This may ſuffice for underſtanding the Map of theſe Iſles ſubjoined. Theſe who would have a compleat Deſcription and Hiſtorie of them, may find it in the Account of them publiſhed by *Mr. James Wallace* Parſon of *Kirkwall*, and much Inlarged by his Son, *M. D.* in the Edition of it at *London* 1700.

FINIS

his Son, M. D. in the Edition of it at London 1700.

FINIS

THE

DESCRIPTION

Of the ISLES of

SHETLAND

IN Deſcribing theſe Iſles, I ſhall firſt give a general account of what is common to them, and thereafter a particular Deſcription of the moſt remarkable of them, and of what is obſerveable in them.

They have ſeveral Names beſide the common Deſignation of *Shetland*; by ſome they are named *Zetland*, and by others *Hetland*, and *Shethland*; ſome Seamen give them the Name of *Thylinſel*: the *Norvegians* call them *Tealteland*; and the people are called by them and the *Danes*, *Tealtines*: and their ſpeech, *Tealta mole*. Some call them *Tetlande*, and in the old Language of the Natives, they are named *Tealtaland*, as to the Latitude of them, the South end of them lyes under the 60 Degree, and the North end under the 61 Degree: and they lye under the 24 Degree of Longitude.

The length of them is from South to the North, *Viz.* from *Soundburgh* or *Fivfill*-head Southward, to the *Skae* of *Unſt* northward, Sixtie miles: the Breadth of them runs Eaſt and Weſt, Sixteen or Eighteen Miles, where they are broadeſt, *Viz.* from *Breſſay* Eaſtward to *Wals* Weſtward; and where it is moſt narrow, which is at *Quarfdale*, it is but one Mile broad.

About the *Æſtival Solſtice*, there is no Darkneſs, to ſpeak of, here; yea for a Moneth before it, and after it, (if the Horizon be clear) all the night time, one can read a Letter. Captain *Smith* in his 6*th* Book of *Englands* Improvement, page 253; in his account of *Shetland*, ſayeth there is no night in the North of *Shetland*, part of the year, *Viz: June* and *July*; in an Iſland North of *Unſt*, not Inhabited then, but Stockt with wild Cows and Conies, he with his Birding piece killed ten couple of Conies in one night, ſhooting from a little before Sun Set, to Sun riſing, and it was as light as a cloudie Winter day:

Theſe Iſles of *Shetland* for the moſt part are High Rocks upon the

Shore, and very Mountainous up in the Land; the Mountains are moſt of them covered with Moſs and Heather: in the Valleys, eſpecially towards the Coaſt, they have Corns and Meadows: the Inland moſt of it conſiſts of Mountains, Moors or Heaths, and Mariſhes and Pools: the Mountains afford a Graſs good for Cattel, the Inhabitants call *Lubba*: to the Country is moſt of it more fit for Paſturage of Cattel, than for Corns, of which they have not ſo much as ſerveth to maintain them, but muſt be ſupplied from the *Orknay* Iſles, and the Continent of *Scotland*.

There is ſtore of Peets, and Turfs for Fewel in all theſe Iſles.

Theſe Iſles are well accommodated with excellent Roads and Bayes, and Long inlets of the Sea, which they call, in their Tongue, *Voes*, which are commodious and ſecure for all ſorts of Shipping, and upon that account are much frequented by our own Ships, and thoſe which belong to Foreigners, in their Voyages to both the *Indies*, for which reaſon the Natives and Indwellers have moſt gain from their Supplying the Ships with their Product, eſpecially their Fiſhes they take, and their Cows, and the groſſ Manufactures they make in this Country: the grounds of their Inlets are clean, naturally inclining to a Sandie Clay, and the water in them is very deep: there are no dry *Harbours* here, yet in ſeveral places, Ships can be ſafely brought a ground and Bett.

The Air in theſe Iſles is moſt wholſome, being well purged by great winds. The country is found to be colder in Summer, but Hotter in winter, than in other places of this Kingdom. The forecited Captain *Smith* tell's us, he did not remember any Froſt, or Snow in *Shetland*, which when it fall's out doth not laſt any conſiderable time: for what *Mimucius* ſayes of *Britaine*, holdeth more here, *Ambientis maris vapore tepeſcit*; the vapour of the Sea tempers the Air.

The winds are ſo Boyſterous, that they will lift Boats from the plain ground, and break them in pieces. And Captain *Smith* obſerveth, that in the Winter, they blow ſo violent, that no ſhip dare look on the north coaſt in the winter quarter; ſo the people in theſe Iſles, have little commerce with other Nations in winter. He himſelf by the violence of the wind was blowen down flat to the ground, and was forced to creep on his Hands and Knees to the next wall, and going by the wall, got into a houſe: he ſayeth ſometimes theſe winds laſt half a day, and more.

There are only two towns or Burghs in all theſe Iſles, *viz. Scallawey*, formerly the chief Town, and the ſeat of the Gorvernour, and of the *Preſbytry*. But now not ſo much frequented, tho pleaſantly ſituated in a fertile place of the Country, with Corn, graſs, and Meadows about it, yet ſcarce has a hundred Soules in it, there not being much trade there.

The other Town which is moſt frequented for Trade, is *Lerwick*, lying South and North upon the ſide of the Sound over againſt the Iſle of *Breſſey*, it is now become the principal Town in the Country; it is more then half a mile in length, and within theſe few years hath ariſed to conſiſt of between 200. and 300 families; becauſe of the many ſhips, which yearly, frequent *Braſſa Sound*

Sound, which draw's from the Continent, and the Isles. Merchants and Tradesmen to come and dwell in it, being neither so pleasantly Situated, nor in so fertile a Country, as that of *Scallawey*.

The houses in *Schetland* are all built of rough unhewn stone, the common thatching of them is a sort of Divet (they call there Flais) and straw and Summons above the same, which is renewed each year by the owners about Allhollow-tide. Some Houses are covered with Dales, and very few houses are covered with Slates.

The Country is divided into the mainland, and the Isles.

The Author of the large description of these Isles in *Bleau's Atlas*, says there are 46 Isles properly so called, fortie Holms, and 30 Skerries or bare rocks.

Of the Isles and Holms 26 are said to be inhabited, and the others are imployed for feeding Bestial.

Beside the mainland Isle, the most considerable are these Isles, *viz* *Unst*, *Via*, *Yell*, *Haskersa*, *Phetlar* or *Phedoroy*, *Papa-Stour*, *Foula*, *Havra*, *Burgh*, St. *Tronons* isle, *Mousa*, *Bressa*, *Noss*, *Linga*, *Melde*, *Whalsey*. Skerries, *Ura*, *Burra Balta*, *Honega*, *Mekla*, St *Ninians* isle, three *Skeen* islands, *Chuesa*, *Nostanda*, *Ru*, lesser and greater *Papa*, *Vonneda*, and as many Holms are scattered amongst them.

These isles from the west look toward *Norraway*, the nearest continent of Europe, to them, from whence undoubtedly they had their first inhabitants.

Most of the arable ground in these isles is incloſed with dykes, and the manured ground produceth only Oats and Bear.

There are few trees, to be seen in them, tho there have been woods of old, for great roots of trees, and some Trunks of Trees are found in several places, two or three Cubits under ground, far from the Sea, there are still in some places some few Trees and Shrubs, but the Trees seldome exceed the hight of two or three Fathoms.

Their meadow ground is good and cut at Lammas, yeelds abundance of good Hay. There are no Rivers in this Country, it being so narrow and interfected with inle's of the Sea, there are only Lochs and Pools, and Bourns, and Rivolets, running from them.

The Rousts and high tidegates of the Sea about the Promontories and the Isles, make the weather often rough. and with the labour and toil and gross food of the inhabitants, hardneth their bodys, so that fourscore of years is reckoned no great age amongst the Commons, and many of them live till they be fivescore, sixscore, and some sevenscore years of age. In the parish of *Tingwall* in *Heylester*, the possessor lived to be an hundred and fourty Christmasses at his own Boord.

The women generaly are well favoured, and vertuous and frugal: many of the comn on men are much given to tipling, yet some live to a great age without tasting wine or Ale or beer: contenting themselves with water, milk, and their Drink made of it, they call *Blende*.

Young and old men and women are much given here to the Snuffing and Smoaking of Tobacco.

The preſent inhabitants conſiſt of the Clergie and the laity: the laicks of the Gentry and the Commons.

The Gentry in manners, cuſtomes and Faſhions agree much with the Gentrie of the Mainland of *Scotland*, from whence they came: they are moſt of them well-bred, and inclined to Hoſpitality.

The Commons are either the old Natives for immemorial Poſſeſion, or ſuch as not long ſince came hither from *Scotland*.

The Natives are known from the Incommers by their want of ſurnames, having only Patronymic Names. Many of them, are deſcended from the *Norvegians*, and ſpeak a *Norſe* Tongue, corrupted, (they call *Norn*) amongſt themſelves, which is now much worn out. The Inclination of many of theſe of *Norvegian* Extract is baſe and Servile, Subtile and falſe, and Paraſitick; they are wiſe to deceive, and if they be not reſtrained by ſevere Lawes, they are much given to Theft. They are, generally very Sharp, and conſequently docile, and becauſe of their Commerce with the *Hollanders*, they promptly ſpeak Low Dutch.

They are leſs given to Venerie and Quarrells, and more Sober than ſome of the other Inhabitants of a *Britiſh* Extract, and they are richer. Divers of them are *Udalers*, that is Proprietaries of the Land (manured by them) by immemorial Poſſeſſion, ſeverals of theſe are men of Subſtance, and can promptly ſpeak the *Scots* Tongue. Here Hoſpitality is obſerved not only by the Gentry, but alſo by the Common Farmers of Land.

The Incommers (whoſe reſidence in theſe Iſles is not above a few Centuries of years) are very politick, by reaſon of their frequent Converſe with Strangers, which reſort hither from all parts of Chriſtendom, they are Sagacious and Subtile, and readie to take advantage of theſe they have buſineſs with, and are proud and ſtubborn, if ſoftly treated: but if they be roughly handled, they are flexible: they are many of them great Drinkers and given to Venerie, and are Quarelſome, and theſe ſpeak the *Scots* Language as well as the *Norſe*.

The Clergie are Learned, and painfull and diligent: moſt of them have three Churches, at conſiderable Diſtances.

The Gentry are Civil and much given to Hoſpitality, eſpecially towards Strangers, they are well furniſhed with all neceſſaries for the Conveniencie and pleaſure of Life; and are well bred: Some of them apply to Navigation, and in *Hollands* Veſſels travell to both the *Indies*, to *Guinea* and to *Greenland*, and often to *France*, *Italy* and *Spain*, and breed their Sons in ſuch parts of the Mathematicks, as are ſubſervient to Navigation.

And thus my worthie friend *John Bruce* of *Simbiſter* was bred himſelf, and educateth his Son ſo, after he had accompliſhed himſelf with travelling through the Countries abovementioned, he did apply himſelf to ſurvey all the Coaſt of theſe Iſles of *Shetland* and has made a Large Map of all the *Voes*, *i. e.* Bays and Sounds and the entries to them, and has marked the meaths in them, and ſhowen where dangers are and how they are to be evited, and is reſolved to ſoon as he goes home, to take a more exact Survey of all again, and to miſs no Bank, Rock nor Shallow: which

when he has done, and given the laſt ſtroke and finiſhing to his Map, will make the Navigation in theſe Iſles ſecure, which will much contribute to the Advancing of Trade and promoting of the Fiſherie in theſe Iſles and their Neighbourhood: from which our Neighbours in times of Peace, had vaſt advantage, by the great Fleets they ſent thither yearly: and likewiſe this Map will be moſt uſefull to our Fleets, and to theſe of our Allies, who paſs that way to the *Indies* and other Countries, when the Paſſages towards the South are not ſo clear and ſafe.

The greateſt part of the food of the Commons in the Summer time, is milk and Fiſh.

They milk thrice a day, churn once a day, and make very good Butter and Cheeſe: ſome of them drink neither Ale nor any ſtrong Liquors, but their Drink they make of Milk and Water they call Bland: or water alone, and theſe often live to ſix or ſeven-ſcore of years.

Their Fiſh afford not only food, but matter of Trade to them, by cureing them, and the Oyle they make of the Livers of them: theſe bring to them Money, and all neceſſaries in time of Peace: the Fiſhes they take for their own uſe, ſome of them they eat freſh, ſome they hang in Skees till they be ſoure, and theſe they call Blowen Fiſhes.

Such as they deſign for Merchant Ware, ſome they Salt, and ſome they hang Freſh in Skees, till they be perfectly dry, and they call thoſe Stock Fiſhes, whereof they have great plenty.

In the Winter time they feed ſtrongly upon Fleſhes, for the Country affords many Cows, Sheep and Swine, and plenty of Fowles, eſpecially Sea Fowls and freſh water Fowls. The Country affords but little Corn, and much of that often ſhaken by the Violent Winds, or ſpoiled with the Sea water blowen in upon it, ſo that they muſt be ſupplied from *Orkney*, and the Continent of *Scotland*.

There are but few Milns here, ſave hand Milnes called Quairns, there is no Shelling of Victuall: their Hooks, or Sickles have no teeth, their Sithes are not a ſpan long, their Plough ſocks and Culters ſlender and little; and their labouring is by four Oxen, all going in broad band, with a man going before them Backward, and the Plowman holding his plough by his ſide; there are no Walke Milns here, that is done either by their hands and feet, or by the Sea, called *Tuvacuthoes*, Thus in a place betwixt a Rock and the land, through which the Sea Ebbeth and floweth, they faſten a Web of Cloth, the one end upon the Rock, and the other upon the Land, and the Sea by its motion to and fro Walkes the Cloth very thick; which cloth they call Yelt or Wadmeal.

The People here are generally Loyal, and without Diſſatisfaction, as to matters of Goverment, in Church or State: they are ſtout and Ventorious, going to Sea in ſmall Boats with two Rowers.

There are no Caſtles nor Forts here ſave one Caſtle at *Scalloway*, built by *Patrick* Earl of *Orkney anno* 1600, now become ruinous: this is the place of Meetings of all Courts, Eccleſiaſtical and Civil: there was a Fort at *Lerwick* built by King *Charles* the ſeconds Order, *October* 1665, and burnt, with the Town of *Lerwick* by the *Hollanders August* 15*th* 1673.

Theſe two *Towns* ſubſiſt by Trade, eſpecially *Lerwick* which is now increaſed to a great Bulk by Strangers comming there in time of Peace, and by the Induſtrie of the People. For the better preventing of hazard from an enemy, they uſe to have upon the top of their higheſt Hills, their Ward or Wardhill, which is a heap of Turfs and Peets, placed on the top of the Hill, which being fired gives Advertiſement in a ſhort time, to the Country about: the Ward Hills are ſo ordered throughout all the Country, that the Wardhill is always in ſight of its adjacent Ward, which reſorteth to the place where the fire is ſeen, and to this day, there is a ſtanding Law, that there be not wanting Fire and Fewell, at any time, at theſe places, which they light, upon the approach of Ships, they apprehend may be Enemies.

All their *Meaſures* are by Weight for dry Wares. *Viz.* by Liſh-pounds and *Marks*; the firſt being 24 pound weight, the other, one pound. Their *Mony* is for the moſt part *Hollands* and Dutch *Mony*.

The Drink they uſe ordinarly in many places, is *Blend*, which is made of *Milk* after the Butter is taken out of it.

The Women in *Schetland* are generally Fertile. A Gentleman that ſtayed ſome time there, told me he ſpake with a married couple, none of them above 50 years of Age; both the *Man* and the Woman were of a thin and lean habit of Body, who told him themſelves (and their Neighbours confirmed it) that they had in *Marriage* procreat betwixt them two, 32 Children, moſt of them Baptized, and many of them were Living, and were Twins.

What *Solinus* Polyhiſtor Cap. 22 obſerved of our Iſlanders, their Bartering of goods, *Dant res & accipiunt, mutationibus neceſſaria potius quam pretiis parant*, is to this day much in uſe with the Inhabitants of *Shetland* and *Orkney*, and is a proof of their Antiquity.

There are in moſt of the Pariſhes *Picts Houſes*, as they call them, they are ſome of them of a Pyramidal Form, or like a round Dovecote, broad below & drawing narrower to the top, the moſt remarkable of theſe is one in the Iſland of *Muſa*: there are in ſome of them diverſe Cells, Vaulted above, and they have a Winding ſtair within them, that goeth up to the Top; many of them are built cloſs by the Sea, ſome of them upon the Tops of Hills: ſome think they were Beacons, and had in the Night Fire upon the tops of them: Some think they were Watch Towrs, ſome make them places of refuge, when they feared the approach of an Enemie: they call them Broughs

In the Iſle of *Papa*, belonging to *Waes*, there is an high Rock, called *Frowa Stack*, that is, the *Maiden* Rock, divided from the Land by a narrow Firth, upon the Top of which the Tradition is, that a certain *Norwey* Gentlewoman, (in the time the *Norvegians* were *Maſters* of theſe Iſles) having vowed perpetual Virginity, to preſerve her ſelf from the tempting Solicitations of Suiters, built a ſtrong Tower, to which their was no aſcent, but by the help of Ropes, how it came to paſs is unknown, ſhe became with Child, and thereupon the Tower was demoliſhed, the Rubbiſh and Veſtiges of it are yet to be ſeen.

Nec incluſam Danaen *turris ahenea*
Robuſtæque fores, munierant ſatis.

There

There are many Obeliſks, that is, high Stones ſtanding upon their end, in this Country, which are ſaid to be Monuments of ſome Remarkable Accident: there is one of the chief of them in the midway betwixt the Town of *Scalloway*, and the Kirk of *Tingwall*.

In the Iſle of *Fula*, upon the top of the Hill called *Lorifield*, there is a Hole which hath been tried with two Barrel of Lines, and yet it is ſaid they could find no Botom to it. In the ſame Iſle, in a *Vault* call'd *Garp Tomb*, their was found not many years ago, the *Thigh* Bone of a Man of that length, that it reached from any tall mans Foot to his Groine.

About the whole Coaſt here, there is a ſtrong *Current* of *Tide*-gate upon the Eaſt and Weſt ſides of the Country: a South South-eaſt Moon maketh high water: only at *Soundbrough head*, a South or a South and by Eaſt Moon, maketh high water.

The Ebbings and flowings here are *Various* and uncertain, becauſe of the many Iſles and Promontories round about the Country: It is Reported that the Sea at the Neſs, floweth nine Hours, and Ebbeth three, but by weſt the Pariſh of *Northmaven*, the Seamen report that it floweth Northward, and Ebbeth Southward, and ſome report that at the North of *Schetland* both Ebb and flood go one way.

There are many Lakes in the Mainland and Iſles, ſtored with Eels and *Common* ſpeckled *Trouts*, ſome of which are very big, of the colour and taſte of Salmon.

There are no Venemous beaſts found in *Shetland*; no Aſks, no Adders, no Frogs, no Snails, no Rats, if theſe be brought there by Ships, they will not live over a year or two.

The Horſes are moſt of them of a very ſmall Size, not exceeding nine hand breadth high; an Horſe of twelve hand-breadth hight (which is but even rare here) is eſteemed a very tall Horſe, the leaſt of the Horſes here are ſharp and full of Metle above belief, they will carrie a Man and a Woman twenty miles a day, and will live till they be 30 or 40 years old, though they never are put in a Stable Summer or Winter, and are not allowed Shoes or Provender, but ſhift for themſelves in the open Fields.

Some of the Gentrie here have pretty big Horſes for their own Saddle, which they bring from *Cathneſs* or *Orknay*: they tell a Storie of an Horſe at *Lunnay*, that lived till he was an hundred years old.

The little Horſes called Shalties go ſoftlie a natural pace, and are ſure footed in Ragged and Steep places, they are litle bigger than Aſſes, and are very durable.

Both Oxen and Cows here are of a conſiderable Size, they are indeed leſſer, than theſe of *England*, but greater than theſe of *Orknay*, or in ſome of the Northmoſt places of *Scotland*.

The Sheep are allowed no Cotes, and for the moſt part are wild and of Sundry Colours, they are fleeced and not Shorn: their Wool is rough, it is pulled off about Midſummer, many of the Sheep are unhorned, they are generally black and ſpeckled, they bring forth here ordinarly two or three at a time, the Wild ones are taken with Dogs, taught for the purpoſe, they call them had *Dogs*.

The Swine or Hogs, are of a midle Size, and for the moſt part feed upon the Mountains.

There are many Conies in theſe Iſles, of a light brown Colour, which feed in Holmes, and upon Graſſie Links, ſome maliciouſly brought Weaſels here, which deſtroy many of them.

There are no Hares in theſe Iſles.

There are no Foxes.

There are abundance of Selches and Otters.

Beſides plentie of Tame Fowle, there are ſtore of other Fowle; as Doves, Whapes, Plivers, Teal, and Ducks, and Geeſe of divers ſorts: there is a great reſort of Sea Fowls of all ſorts to theſe Iſles, they neſt in the Rocks upon the Shore, ſome take them with Grins ſlipped over their heads, while they are ſleeping.

There are no Partridges nor Moor Fowl here.

Hawks have their Neſts in Sundry places; as in *Foula*, *Northmaven-Neſs*, *Fair Iſle*, and the Kings Falconer when he comes here to Herry their Neſts, he hath a Hen payed him out of each houſe here as it is in *Orkney*.

There are many Ravenous Fowls here, as Eagls, Ravens, and Crows. In old time they did ſo increaſe and multiply here, that the *Fowde* (whoſe Office was ſuch as that of the Sheriff now) made an Act, that whoſoever at the head Court, brought in an Eagls-head, ſhould have a Merk from each having Sheep in that Paſture: whoever brought in a Ravens-head, ſhould have an half Merk, and who brought in a Crows head, ſhould have fortie penies *Scots*.

In old time, the Sea about this Coaſt was well ſtored, with all common ſort of Fiſhes, as Mackrells, Herrings, Ling, Cods, Haddocks, Whyteens, Sheaths, eſpecially with Podlines (young Sheaths, called by the Inhabitants Pellacks, which in fair Weather come ſo near the Shore, that Men, yea Children, from the Rocks with fiſhing Rods, caught them in abundance:) but all kind of Fiſhing is greatly decayed here, albeit greater pains is taken by the Fiſhers now than ever before, who with ſmall *Norwey* Yoals (two or three men in each of them) adventure far in the Sea, and oft times endure hard weather: in the Summer time, an excellent kind of Fiſh is caught upon the Eaſt ſide of this Country, the Inhabitants call it *Driſmaks*, the *Hollanders* call it Lump, and the *Scots* call it Tuſk.

Whales are caſt in upon the Shore ſometimes, which the Admiral Depuries ſeiz upon, as they do on the Ships and Timber which is driven in.

But the greateſt Advantages *Shetland* hath, is from the fiſhing of Herring and Cod, which abounds ſo there, that great Fleets of the Hollanders come there, and by the order of the States General begin to take Herring, upon St. *Johns* day, hard by *Shetland*, with their Buſſes: which they continue to do from thence alongſt the *Scots* and *Engliſh* Coaſt, till they come over againſt *Yarmouth*, and at the ſame time imploy ſome Hundreds of Doggers for taking of Cod. And all the Summer the Inhabitants of *Shetland* about their Iſles, beſide the Herrings they take, are conſtantly imployed in taking Cod and Ling, which they ſell to *Hamburghers*, *Bremers*, *Lubequers*, and to *Scots* and *Engliſh*, who come there with their Ships, and

Iſles.) Hooks, and Lines, for the taking of Cod and Ling, Nets for the taking of Herring, Brandie, and ſtrong Waters of all ſorts; Mead, Strong Beer, Biſket, Wheat-meal, and Rye-meal, Barly, Salt, Tobacco, Fruits of all Sorts, *Monmouth* caps, and the Courſer ſort of Cloth and Linen, and ſuch like merchandiſe: And the inhabitants of theſe Iſles vend to the Foreigners their Cod, Ling, and Tuſk, and Herring, and Sheaths; and the Oyle they make of the Fiſhes they take, and Butter, and their Horſes, Cows and Sheep, and the Skins of Selches and Otters, and the Manufactures they make, *viz.* Stockings and the courſe Cloth called *Wadmell*: and thus in time of Peace they do flouriſh, but are at great loſs in time of War, wanting both mony and theſe Commodities the foraigners uſe to afford to them, and their moſt ſubſiſtence then is from the ſmall trade they drive with their Barks to *Norwey*, where they buy Timber for their Houſes, ready framed, and Dale Boards, and Tar, and Ships, Barks, and Boats of all ſorts, and all other Neceſſaries for their Country, for which laſt alſo they trade with their Barks loaden with Fiſh and Oyl to *Scotland*, and bring home ſuch Commodities from thence as they want: they take upon their Coaſt ſeverall ſorts of Shell Fiſhes, ſuch as Oyſters, Muſsles, Lobſters and ſuch like they make uſe of in their Country.

Sometimes they catch with their Nets and Hooks *Tritons*, they call them *Shoupiſtins*, and Mermaids but theſe are rare & but ſeldome ſeen.

They want not Plants which they make uſe of for cures of diſeaſes, which are not riſe amongſt them, the *Heather* is a great *Panacea*, and they uſe that and their other Plants for cureing of *Wounds* and Aches. The *Muſcus cruſtæ aut Lichenis modo Saxis adnæſcens flavus*, which they call a Skal, from the reſemolance it hath to that, of this ſcraped off from the Stone it groweth on, they make the Lit they call the Corkar Litt.

It is reported there are ſome Copper Mines in theſe Iſles, but it is not yet known where they are. A kind of Rock Chriſtal is found in *Qualſey*, ſome pieces are poliſht as it were by art, ſome four ſquare, ſome eight ſquare: and ſome pumice Stones are caſt in by the Sea in ſeverall places of the Coaſt.

It is very clear, from what *Pliny* ſays of *Thule*, that it was the remoteſt of the *Britiſh* Iſles: and *Tacitus* ſays, that when the *Orcades* were diſcovered, *Conſpecta Thule*, and *Ptolomee* ſays of its being oppoſite to *Bergen* in *Norwey*; that this muſt have been the *Thule* meant by them, *Iſland* and the *Feroe Iſle* not being diſcovered till a long time afterwards.

The Government was by a *Foude*, which office anſwered to our Sheriff and now they are under a Deputie, named by the Government. The Picts were the old Inhabitants; and after them the *Norwegians* ſeized them, who brought in *St. Olla's* Laws and Cuſtoms, ſome of which yet are retained. The Sheriff now appoints Bailies in the ſeveral Bailleries: the Religion is the reformed: under Epiſcopacie, they made a part of the Dioceſs of the Biſhop of *Orkney*, and now make part of the Preſbyterie of *Orknay*. I ſhall give the Deſcriptions of the particular Iſles, ſuch as they were ſent to me by Biſhop *M'kenzies* orders, done by Mr. *Theodore Umphry*, Mr. *Heugh*

Leigh and Mr. *James Key*, the moſt Intelligent Miniſters there.

Shetland, is now divided by ſo many *B*aileries or Miniſteries, and is bounded with the *Fair Iſle* on the South, with *Breſſay* &c, on the Eaſt, *Fula* on the VVeſt, and the *Scall* of *Unſt* on the North, being (as ſaid is) ſixtie Miles in length, from *Soumburgh head* to the *Scall* of *Unſt*, and at the largeſt, the breadth not above 16 Miles.

The firſt Miniſtery or Bailewick in order, to the South, is *Dunroſs-neſs* bounded from *Soumburg-head* to the South, to *Fladabuſter* to the North, about - Miles in length, the Breadth at moſt Six miles, from *Mavick* to *Soumburgh*, in ſome places not two Miles: it hath but one Miniſter, tho two preaching Kirks, and but one *Sucken* or Bailewick; the Iſlands belonging to it are *Fair iſle*, here the Duke *de Medina Sidonia*, with a part of the great *Spaniſh Armado*, *Anno* 1588, ſuffered Shipwrack, tho' himſelf and moſt of the men were ſaved alive, this Iſland is diſtant from the *Main-land* of *Zetland*, Miles: the other Iſles belonging to this Miniſterie, are *Muſa* on the Eaſt, where is the rareſt Picts-Houſe to be ſeen, that is in all this Countrey, alſo the Iſles called the *Kings iſle*, *Corſe Holme*, *Colſa &c.*

The Harbours here are *Gratneſs Voe*, *Aiths Voe* &c.

The ſecond *B*ailewick, in order, is the *B*ailiewick and Miniſtry of *Burra*, wherein is a Church for Preaching, having adjacent to it the *I*ſland of *Havery*, *Papa* &c. this Miniſtery takes alſo in upon the Main land, the places of *Weſt* and *Eaſt-Wharff*, with the Iſle of *Breſſay* on the Eaſt, where are two Kirks for preaching, together with the Iſle of *Neſs*, where is a Chapel: one Miniſter ſerveth all theſe, and of old it was but one *B*ailiewick, but now it is divided into three *B*aileries.

The third in order is the *Sucken* (that is the *B*ailierie) and Miniſterie of *Tingwall*, this hath belonging to it four Pariſhes, and two Towns. *Viz.* the firſt on the Eaſt, *Gulberrie*, wherein are four old Chapels, with four Picts Houſes. Here alſo is the Town of *Lerwick*: *2dly* on the Weſt, *Whitneſs*, where is a Church for preaching, beſide which ſtandeth St. *Olla*'s Chair, and the Church there call'd St *Olla*'s *Church*.

Thirdly *Wiſdale*, where is, for preaching, *Our Ladies Church*, concerning the building of which at firſt, ſtrange things are reported and believed by the Vulgar, who Idolize it ſuperſtitiouſly.

Fourthly *Tingwall*, where for Preaching is St. *Magnu*'s Church, and about twelve Chapels: this Miniſterie is bounded with *Wharf* and *Burray* to the South, with *Neſting* on the North, with *Breſſay ſound* on the Eaſt, and *Aithſting* and *Sandſting* on the VVeſt.

The whole Circumference will be more than 30 Miles, yet but one Miniſterie, and of old was under one *B*ailiewick, but now under three. *Viz*, *Tingwall*, and the Town of *Scalloway*: one; *Gulberrie*, and the Town of *Lerwick* another; *Whitneſs* and *Wiſdale* a third: the Iſles belonging to it are *Trondray*, *Greenholm*, *Oxna*, *Langa*, *Linga*, *Hildeſa*, *Havery*, *Hoy*, *Flotta*, *Gruna*, the two *Cheynies* &c.

The moſt Commodious Harbours in this Miniſterie, are to the Eaſt, *Breſſay* ſound, of 20 and 21 foot Water at full Sea. Here a South South Eaſt Moon makes a full Sea, This Harbour is ſo ſafe that there have been more than 2000 Ships lying here at a time. No Rocks in the South Entry, ſave one by weſt, near *Lerwick*, another in the North beneath the Fort.

To

To the South of this Pariſh are no Commodious Havens. To the South are *Scalloway Voe*, which if you come to, in the South Entry no danger, keeping the midle Chanel, and the Church and Steeple of *Tingwall* in your Eye: as alſo to the Weſt no danger, if you be once within *Oxno*, keeping ſight of the Caſtle.

To the Weſt of this Miniſterie, there are many good Harbours, ſuch as *Wiſdale Voe*, *Binga-Neſs Voe*, *Whitneſs*, which run all up North, but no ſafe entry to any of them, without a Pilot, by reaſon of many Holms, *Iſles*, Rocks *&c.* in the Mouth.

To the North of this Miniſterie are theſe Harbours and Voes North, *Chalderneſs Voe* runs up North-Eaſt and by North: next to it is *Laxford Voe*, running up two Miles South South Weſt, a third is *Dails Vo*, which runs up South South Weſt two Miles: a fourth is *Grimiſta Bight* in the North mouth of *Breſſay ſound*: but to none of all theſe Harbours is there any coming in from the Sea, without a Pilot, by reaſon of Rocks, Sholes, *&c.* that run from *Neſting*, to the North mouth of *Breſſay Sound*.

The fourth Bailierie and Miniſterie, in order, is that of *Neſting*, bounded on the South with *Tingwall*, on the Weſt with *Delting*, on the North with the Iſle of *Yetl*, on the Eaſt with the Ocean. There are three ſeverall Congregations belonging to this Miniſterie, two on the Main Land, *viz.* *Neſting* and *Lunaſting*, a third in the Iſle of *Qualſey*; divided from the other two, by a Ferry of three miles, of a great Current, dangerous to paſs with a South Eaſt wind: here the *Skerries* lye from *Quelſey* ſix miles, a place commodious for fiſhing, and becauſe of this, many of its adjacent Neighbours reſort to it.

The *Skerries* have three Roads for Veſſels of ſmall Burden where they may Ride ſafely in the Summer time.

One runs in Northweſt: a ſecond South-Eaſt: a third North: which tho it be deep within, yet is ſo ſhallow in the Entry, that no Veſſell can come in, ſave ſmall Boats; here lye alſo ſeverall ſmall Iſles and Rocks, alongſt the whole coaſt from the Skerries to the influente of *Breſſay Sound*, which is about 16 or 18 Miles long.

Qualſey is three Miles long, and about nigh two Miles bread, there is no Harbour there, ſave a Bay, called the *Hame*, where Dutch Merchants reſort on the South weſt ſide of the Iſle, which runs in Eaſt, and is ſafe only in the Summer.

Neſting is about four Miles in Length, and two miles bread, and runneth out in ſeverall Head Lands, the Harbours are *Catſoord Voe*, on the South ſide, which runs in Weſt North-weſt, neareſt. *Dury Voe* on the Weſt ſide, which runs in South: another at *Brough* called *Ham*, for ſmall Veſſells, but no coming in to it without a Pilot.

Lunaſting is about 4 Miles long, and two miles broad, here no ſafe Harbours, it runs alſo in ſeverall Headlands: hence it has the Name *Lunaſting*, as all the Pariſhes of *Zetland*, which run out in the Sea in Arms of Land, are called *Tangs*.

The fifth Baillerie and Miniſterie in Order, is that of *Sandſting*, bourded with *Tingwall* on the Eaſt, with *Walls* on the Weſt, with the Ocean on the South, and with *Delting* on the North: here are two Churches for preaching and Congregations, one at *Sand*, another at *Aith*: hence that part of the pariſh is called *Aithſting*, both

are under one Bailierie, taking in with it the Iſles of *vemendry* and *Papa litle*.

The Harbours here to the *South* are *Sand-Sound voe*, running up North and Northweſt about four Miles, but there is no ſafe Entry without a Pilot: the next is *Sandſhelde-Voe* running up North about two Miles, a 3d *Skelde Voe* running up North a Mile, but has rocks in the Entry: here are ſeverall Picts Houſes or Broughs, as alſo Trouts at *Northborrow-Firth*, greater than in any part of this Countrey.

The ſixth in order is the Baillerie and Miniſterie of *Walls*, comprehending *Walls*, *Sandis* with the Iſles of *Valey*, *Papaſtoure*, and *Fair Iſle*, bounded with *Sandſting* on the Eaſt, on the South & Weſt with the Ocean, on the North, with *North-Maven*. *Fulay*, well repleniſhed with Corns, Fiſh, Feathers, & is Miles diſtant from the Mainland.

In *Valey*, as in ſome other places through the Countrey, no Mice, Rats, nor Cats will live, tho' brought to it.

The Seventh Baillerie and Miniſterie in order is *Delting*.

The Eighth Baillerie and Miniſterie is *Northmaven*.

The Ninth is *Yell*, a great Iſle, and next to the Mainland by North, having in it three Churches for Sermons, each diſtant eight Miles from another, to it belongeth the Iſlands of *Samfrey*, half the Iſland of *Bigga*, together with the Iſle *Haſcoſea*, all inhabited, yea the Iſle of *Fetlar*, was at the Reformation and long after it, a part of this Miniſterie, which had but then one Miniſter, though now it hath two, there are in *Yell* about twentie Chapells, it has one Baillerie, the Chief Harbours in it are, by South, *Burrave*, *Hamnavo*, *Baſtavo*, and *Re-Firth*: by North are *Culyevo* &c.

The tenth Baillerie and *Miniſterie* in order is *Fetlar*, running Eaſt by South, and Weſt by North, there is no Harbour here, and but on Church for Sermon tho' there are about 10 or 11 Chappels.

The Eleventh and laſt Baillerie and Miniſterie in order is the Iſle of *Unſt*.

Before I proceed to give a Deſcription of theſe Bailieries and Pariſhes particularly, I ſhall firſt give the Names of the remarkable Voes, that is, Bays and Firths in them, from an old *Manuſcript* written a Hundred years ago, and ſent to Sir *James Balfour* Lord Lyon, amongſt whoſe Collections I found it.

Theſe Names are in the *Norſe* or *Norvegian* Language, and ſtill are retained by the *Inhabitants*, as well the *Modern* as the Ancient, which are of a *Norvegian* Extract, and ſtill ſpeak their Language, they are many of them named from the Villages or Houſes adjacent to them, or from the Names of the old Poſſeſsors of the adjoyning Lands, called *Udalers*, and therefore in the firſt place theſe Norſe Words are to be explained, we meet with in the account of theſe Iſles a few of which are theſe following.

A, in the Teutontick Tongue ſignifieth water, and becauſe the Iſles are pieces of Land ſurrounded with water, ſeverall of their Names Terminate in a, as *Papa*, *Burra*, &c.

Air a Bank of Sand.

Airy houſe the place of meeting appointed by the Foud General.

Backie a ſmall running water which gave riſe to the Surname of the people of that Name.

Degree

Beiſtane; a Termination of a Surname ſignifieing the Superlative Degree of Compariſon.

Bland or *Blend*; a Drink made of the Milk that remaineth of Churned Butter, clarified and Barelled for Winter.

Caſſie; a Veſſel made of Straw, for containing, weighing and tranſporting of Corns: the Weight of it on the Malt Poundler, ſhould be half a Setten, and on the Bear Pundler eight Marks.

Cuſtellpennie, is the due the Bailive claimeth out of the goods of the deceaſed.

Ey; in the old Language ſignifieth water, and therefore is adjected to the Name of ſome of the Iſlands here, as *Breſſey*.

Foud; an Office anſwering to our Sheriff: he was inveſted with all power in Civil and Criminal Matters, and he had under him ten Deputed *Fouds*, anſwering to our *B*ailives, who exerced the Juriſdiction.

Foudrie; the Government of the Diſtricts under the Foud and his Deputies.

Gavelkind; The Diviſion of the Heritage and Moveables, equally (*ſine diſcrimine ſexus vel ætatis*) amongſt the Children of the deceaſed, only by the cuſtome of *Shetland*, the youngeſt got the dweling Houſe, beſide his ſhare, upon the equal diviſion of all the goods Heretable and Moveable.

Holm; a litle Iſle; the moſt part of them are deſart, and imployed only for *P*aſturage.

Laſt; that of Malt, is 24 Meils; and that of *B*ear 38 Meils.

Leiſpound; a weight of their victuall, which containeth 24 of their Marks, it is called alſo a *Setten*, this anſwereth to 28 of our pounds at ſixteen ounces the pound.

Mark; it anſwereth to a pound, but really contains 18 Ounces.

Meill, is their *B*oll, which contains Six *Settens* or *Leiſpounds*: 18 Meils of Malt, make a Chalder: and 36 Meils of *B*ear, upon the *B*ear pundler, and 24 upon the Malt Pundler, makes a Chalder of *B*ear, which will meaſure out 21 *B*olls *Lanlithgow* meaſure: the Furlet will be a *Setten* and a half, but it altereth leſs or more, according to the goodneſs of the Grain. The Boll of Meal will be but four *Settens* and a half, *Orkney* weight.

Norn; the Language ſpoken by the Inhabitants of *Orkney* and *Zetland*.

Oyſe; an inlet of the Sea.

Pundler, is a Beam diſtinguiſhed with the Marks of their weight, which hath a ſtone upon the one end, (which ſtone on the Malt Pundler ſhould be a *Setten* weight, and on the Bear Pundler ſixteen *Mark*) and a Hook on the other end, for hanging up the *Caſſie* in which their Victuall is. In moſt it does reſemble a Stalliard, on which mony is weighed.

Rouſt, is a tempeſtuous Tyde.

Setten; the ſame with a *Leiſpound*, ſix *Settens* make a Meil.

Seater, a Sirname from *Seater*, whom they held was *Saturn*.

Skeos, are little houſes built of dry ſtones without any Mortar, that the Wind may have free paſſage through them, in which they dry their Fiſhes and Fleſhes, and what is dryed ſo is called *B*lowen meat: they call it *vivda*, it is not ſalted.

Shundhill; the Decreet paſt by the *Foude*.
Skerries, Ragged Rocks.
Sucken, a Bailiffrie, and the diſtrict under the Bailiffs juriſdiction.
Tang. a piece of Land running out into the Sea.
Voe; a Creek or Bay.
Udal-Lands, a Right of Poſſeſſion the Natives have ſucceſſively without either Charter or Seaſine.
Wart, or *Ward hill*; High hills upon which they plant Beacons *Viz*. a heap of Turfs and *Piets* which fired gives Advertiſement to the Country People to meet there, this being ſeen by theſe of the adjacent Ward.

Theſe particulars were to be premiſed for the better underſtanding of the cuſtomes of the Inhabitants of theſe Iſles.

In the next place, I ſhall give the Names of the Bayes and Roads in the ſeverall Pariſhes, the Deſcription of them is to be ſeen in the Account of the Bailliffries.

In the Pariſh of *DUNROSENESS*, there are theſe.

At *Suimburgh head*, *Vigaanna Voe*, *Greatneſs-Voe*; and on the eaſt ſide of the Pariſh, *Aiths-voe*; and on the Weſt ſide, one at St *Niniane* Iſle.

In *BURRA* Pariſh.

One called the *Myne*, on the Weſt ſide of the Countrey, one called the *Meill* on the North of the Iſle. on the Eaſt ſide is *Cliftſound*.

In *TINGWALL* Pariſh.

Scalloway-voe, *Quhytneſs-voe*, *Laxford-voe*, and *Beinwyneſs-voe*, *Weiſdel voe*, *Wadbiſten-voe*, *Deliſ-voe*.

In *BRESSET* Pariſh.

Breſſey Sound, *Gunnuls-voe*.

In *NEISTING* and *SANDSTING* Pariſh.

Tuetſ-voe, *Sandſili-voe*, *Skeeldi-voe*, *Grutting-voe*, *Bringa-Seater-voe*, *Aithſ-voe*, and in the Iſle of *Vemindrie*, one upon the Weſt-ſide, and another on the Northſide.

In *WAES* Pariſh

Valley-Sound, *Hellen-Setter-voe*.

Weſt from *Waiſound* 16 Miles lyes the Iſle of *Fula*, where Ships may ride, with a Land Wind, on either ſide.

In the Iſle of *Papaſtour*, *Hamna-voe*, *Olla's-voe*, and *Calzeo-voe*, and *Houſa-voe*.

In the Pariſh of *DELTING*.

Olna-Firth, *Roeſound*, *Maivisgrind-Voe*, *Burra Firth*, *Daillis-Voe*, *Caldaback-voe*.

In *NORTHMAVING* Pariſh

Tuetſetmouth-voe, *Manga Settar-voe*, *Gunnaſet-voe*, *Hammerſ-voe*, *Hildſwich-voe*, *Stanehouſe-voe*, *Hamna-voe*, *Raniſ-voe*, *Yell-ſound*, *Burra-voe*, *Cola-Firth voe*, *Gluf-voe*.

In the Pariſh of *YELL*

Hamna voe, *South-Ladie voe*, *Gravelland-voe*, *Burra-voe*, *Rafirth*, *Silla firth*, *Culzea-voe*, *Glupe-voe*.

In *NESTING* Pariſh

One in the Iſle of *Skerrie*, and in the Iſle of *Quhalſay* one Road.

In *UNST* Pariſh

Ure ſound, *Balta Sound*.

On

On the *MAINLAND*

Suiningſ-voe, *Gilleſbrig-voe* and *Dure-voe*, *Lax-voe*, *Cattſurd-voe* and *Vaſſa-voe*.

Southweſt from *Suinburgh*, about 24 Miles from the Land, lyes the *Fair-Iſle*; with a Creek for Barks, but no Commodious Harbour. I come now to the particular Deſcription of the Bailleries and Pariſhes.

The Deſcription of *DUNROSENES*

Chapter firſt.

Dunroſeneſs, the Southmoſt part of *Zetland*, extendeth it ſelf, from South-Weſt to North-Eaſt, *Viz.* from *Fitfell-head* to *Eaſter-Quarf*, 12 large Miles: from South-Eaſt to North Weſt *Viz* from *Soumburg-head* to *Weſter Quarf* 10 large Miles: but further North, it drawes much Narrower, being about the Midle but ſix Miles in Breadth, and in the Northmoſt part, but three or four Miles at moſt.

The North-weſt bounds of *Dunroſeneſs*, is a range of Hills very high, called the Clift Hills, lying alongſt a narrow Arm of the Sea, two Miles in Breadth, dividing the Iſle of *Burra* from the Continent or Main-land: theſe Hills are five or ſix Miles in Length, and very Steep to travell through, they lye from Weſter *Quarf* in the Pariſh of *Burra*, South-Eaſt to *Maweek*, where is a Creek or Voe, running two Bow-draught within the Land, but no Harbour, except for littleBoats. Southward from *Maweek* lyes an Hill called *Ireland*, Head, from which toward South-Eaſt lyes a *Village* called *Ireland*, where ſtand the Walls and Steeple of an old Kirk, and from that South-Eaſt a Quarter of a Mile ſtands a Gentleman's Houſe call'd *Bigtoun* and a *Dutch Booth* built by *Bigtoun*, for the uſe of an *Hamburgh* Merchant, who lyes there in the Summer time, and makes Merchant Fiſhes. Oppoſite to which (diſtant from the Continent, a Quarter of a Mile towards the South) lyes an Iſle called St. *Ninians* Iſle, about a Mile in length, and half a Mile in Breadth.

This Iſle of St. *Ninians*, is very pleaſant and Fertile, in it is another Church call'd St. *Ninians* Kirk: this Iſland is but an Iſthmus or Peninſule; for from the Continent ſouthward, toward the midle of the Iſle, the Sea is divided by a Bank of Sand, and Channel, about twentie paces in breadth, by which they goe both on Horſe and Foot, as dry and ſafe, as in any place, excepting when it blows a a ſtreſs, at Weſt or North weſt, at which time, the *Air* or *Bank* is all covered over with the Sea, except when it is a Low water, at which time, the *Iſlanders* (when neceſſity requireth) will venture forth upon their Horſes bred for that purpoſe, who will cautiouſly wait a Lay, and ſo at the regreſs of the Surges, they come ſafely through.

Hard by this Iſle toward South-Eaſt, lyeth a little Iſle, or *Holm*, not inhabited or manured, but very commodious for Paſturage of Sheep: in this *Holm* are a great many Sea Fowles, (of which an

account ſhall be given in the Chapter concerning the Natural Hiſtory of theſe Iſlands) which here Neſt and Hatch their young ones, they are very profitable to the Inhabitants of St. *Ninians* Iſle, by reaſon of their Feathers (for which alone, I knew a *Few* ſent from *Holland* for that part of Trade,) and their Eggs alſo are eſteemed very good Meat, being boilled hard, and eaten with Vinegar. Betweeen St. *Ninians* Iſle and the Continent, there is a Road or Bay entering from the South; here Ships may ride ſafe enough in the Summer time.

From *Bigtoun* toward the South-Eaſt, (half a Mile diſtant) lyeth a Village called *Rear-week*, pleaſant and fertile: here is another Creek or Voe, a good Harbour for little Boats, but no Harbour for Ships.

From *Rear-week*, a Mile toward the South-Eaſt, there is another Village called *Scouſburgh*, where is another *Creek* or *Voe*, which entering from Weſt North-weſt, runs a Quarter of a Mile within the Land, yet is not a ſafe Harbour for Ships, except when the Wind is at Eaſt and North-Eaſt. Here the *Hollands* Galliots will ſometimes ly till they ſupply themſelves with Water and other neceſſaries. Upon the South ſide of this *Voe* is an head called *Foraneſs*, which lyes out into the Sea a quarter of a Mile. Oppoſite to which, toward North Weſt, is a little Iſle or Holm called *Colza*, not a Mile in Circumference, this Iſle is not inhabited, nor manured, but affoords excellent paſture for Sheep and Neat; the Sheep here, are extraordinarly Fat. Upon the South-Eaſt ſide of *Foraneſs*, is another *Creek* or *voe*, call'd *Spiggie*, it is full of ragged Rocks, or *Skerries* in the entrie, and ſo no Harbour for Ships, but ſafe enough for Boats.

From *Spiggie*, toward the South, a qnarter of a Mile diſtant, is another Village called *Noſſe*, where is another *Creek* or *Voe*, but no Harbour for either Boat or Ship.

From *Noſſe* to *Fitfell-head*, toward South and South-Eaſt, the length of four Miles, are very Rocks all along, without any Creek ſave one, called *Bergalie*, Northweſt from the point of *Fitfell* two Miles, but neither is this any Harbour.

Fitfell head is a very high Hill, or Promontorie, very Conſpicuous to Seamen: within this head toward the Eaſt, is another Creek, on the Eaſt ſide of which, there is one called *Gairths-Neſs*, within which toward the Eaſt, is *Quendal* Bay, which entering from the South, runs more than a Mile within the land. In the Entry of this bay, are three little Iſles, or *Holms*, the Weſtmoſt (diſtant from *Gairthſneſs*, a large Mile of Sea) is called *Croſſeholm*, it is good Paſture for Sheep. The next lying hard by it, toward South-Eaſt, is call'd *Swine-Iſland*, it is a very little Holm, and lyes very low. The third South-Eaſt from it (hard by the Land, on the other ſide of the Bay) is called *Horſe-Iſland*; it is a very high Holm, but little, there is no entring of this Bay with Ships, on the Eaſt ſide of theſe Holms, nor yet between them; but between *Croſs-Holm* (the Weſtmoſt of the three) and *Gairthſneſs* is a very ſpacious Entry, without any Rocks or Shoals.

This Bay is too open for a Winter Harbour, but very commo-

dious

dious for the *Hollanders* in Summer time. The beſt Anchoring ground is in the Weſt ſide of the Bay, in a little Creek or *Voe* called *Gairths-Banks*, a Mile diſtant from the outmoſt part of *Gairths-Neſs*.

The Bay has its name from *Quendal*, the Seat of a Gentleman of the Name of *St. Clare*, one of the moſt ancient and richeſt Heritors in this part of the Main-land; whoſe Predeceſsor honourably relieved the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, when Shipwrack'd in the *Fair-Iſle* belonging to him.

From *Gairthſbank* to *Quendale*, (a Quarter of a Mile) is a very pleaſant Platt of fertile Land, as likewiſe from *Quendale* North-weſt to *Spiggie*, but from *Quendale* (a large half Mile toward South-Eaſt, Eaſt and North-Eaſt) is nothing but ſand, whereas, within theſe fiftie years, it was all Corn Land, and pleaſant Meadows. It is a white Sand ſo admirably light, that with but an ordinarie guſt of Wind, it flies ſo thick, that (like Miſt) it darkens the Horizon. In the midſt of this ſand, (at the end of *Quendal* Bay) ſtands the South Kirk of *Dunroſeneſs*, called the *Croſs-Kirk*, a Church prettie large and well repleniſhed, but of no Magnificent ſtructure, yet equall to (if not exceeding) the reſt of the Countrey. This Church is ſurrounded with Banks of Sand, two or three paces diſtant from the Water, conſequently no good Burial place, for, if it blow but an ordinary gale, many of the Coffins are diſcovered, and ſometime naked Corpſes; for all have not Coffins. To the South wall of this Church are affixed two Monuments, one very Large, and very curiouſly cut, at the Expences of *Hector Bruce* of *Mowaneſs*: another (not ſo large nor ſo fine) belonging to *Lawrence Sinclair* of *Quendale*: there are bother two, within the Church, ſtanding upon Pillars, one pertaining to *Robert Bruce* of *Soumburgh*, another to *Quendale*; beſides theſe are no graved Stone Inſcriptions or Monuments within *Dunroſeneſs*.

On the Eaſt ſide of *Quendal* Bay, lyes a platt of Ground, dry and very pleaſant, all good Corn Land: this they call the Neſs. It is in length from North-weſt to South Eaſt, *Viz.* from the head of *Quendale Bay*, to *Soumburgh head*, two large Miles: about a large Mile downward from the head of *Quendale Bay*, toward South Eaſt, is a *Creek* or *Voe*, entering South weſt (in the mouth of the Bay, hard by *Horſe-Iſland*) called *Weſt Voe*, a very good Harbour for Ships, in the Summer time, but too open for a Winter Harbour. Hard by this *Voe*, toward South and South-Eaſt, ſtand the Walls of a ruinous houſe, Built by *Patrick* Earl of *Orkney*, and (a Bow-draught from it) the Houſe of *Soumburgh*, a Houſe prettie large formal, and very well ſituat: A little from which (toward South-Eaſt) is *Soumburgh-head*, a very high Hill, or Promontorie, verie Conſpicuous to Seamen; it is in length from North to South, a large half Mile, narrow toward the South point of it. Here is excellent Paſture for Horſes, Sheep, and Neat. Off this head, there is a very impetuous Tide called the *Rouſt*. A South South-Eaſt Moon, makes high Water here.

Haveing thus deſcribed the Weſt ſide of *Dunroſeneſs*, we come now to the Eaſt ſide of it, and beginning from the South point of *Soumburgh-head*, (*viz.* from South to North) We reckon from it to *Lowſie-Law*, a very Low head, at the entrie of *Grutneſs voe*,

ſome more than a Mile. Within *Lowſi-Law* (toward Weſt & North weſt) is the entrie to two *Bayes* or *Voes*, divided by a narrow neck of Land, called *Wilſneſs*. The *Voes* are theſe; that on the South-Eaſt ſide of *Wilſneſs*, is *Gratneſs-voe*, which (entering from Eaſt and North-Eaſt) runs a Quarter of a Mile within the Land: here lyes the *Dundees* Veſſel till ſhe receive her Loading, *viz.* Fiſhes, Butter, Oyl, Beef, Hides, and Tallow. On the South Eaſt ſide of this *voe*, and near about the midle of it, is *Gratneſs*, or *Greedy-Neſs*, where the *Dundee* Merchants have their Booths, as alſo ſome Taverners, (who in the Summer time) have their reſidence there, for ſelling of Ale, Beer, and Brandie to theſe Merchants, and their Cuſtomers, who reſort thither. The other *voe*, lying on the Northweſt of *Wiſneſs*, and running alſo a quarter of a Mile, within the Land, is called the *Dutch pool*, becauſe the *Dutch* and *Hamburgh* Merchants were uſed to lye there, and make Merchant *Fiſhes*: this is the only ſafe Winter Harbour in this Pariſh, only the entrie of it is a little dangerous, if it blow at Eaſt, or North-Eaſt, by reaſon of Sholes, except at a Full Sea, and a Stream Tide. Above this *Voe*, toward Weſt and North weſt, is a large Platt of Fertile ground, and pleaſant Meadows.

From this Bay, the Land lyes North & North Eaſt; two large Miles to the *Voe* of *Skelberry*, which runs near half a Mile, within the Land: This is no Harbour for Ships, being full of Sholes and Rocks.

From this *Voe*, the Land lyes North and North-Eaſt, (with high Rocks, all along, and ſome little Crecks) three large Miles to *Leven week Sound*. South & South-weſt from *Leven week* (a large Mile diſtant) lye the Ruins of two Forts, built by the *Picts*, upon a Rock, cloſe by the Sea: a little beſouth which, are three blind Rocks, called the *Balles* of *Clumley*, two of them lye hard by the Shore, the third more than a Bow draught off: they are to be ſeen at a low water: within the outmoſt of theſe *Balls* or *Skerries*, a Ship of good Burden (if acquainted) may paſs without hazard, but if unacquainted they will doe well to keep without them.

Leven-week found, enters from South-Eaſt and runs North-weſt two Miles within the Land: it is in Breadth, a large Mile: Here the *Hollands Buſſes*, or *Herring* Fiſhers will ly in great Numbers, ſometimes to the Number of an Hundred Sale at once; to whom the people from all Quarters, reſort with Stockings, Woven Gloves, Garters, Feathers *&c.* which they exchange with the *Hollanders* for Tobacco, Brandie, Shoes, Boots, Money *&c.*

Round about this Sound are Villages, and Arable Land with ſome Moor interjected, good for Paſturage, and Fuell.

On the North-Eaſt ſide of the ſound, is the Neſs of *Comly Week* very commodious for paſturing of Horſes, Neat and Sheep, within which toward the Eaſt, is the Bay of *Sandwick*, which entering from South, runs a large half mile within the Land; a good Harbour for Ships in the Summer time. At the head of this Bay is the Kirk of *Sandwick*, a Kirk of as good a Figure, and Order, as any almoſt in this Country. Here is a platt of ground, very pleaſant, and indifferently fertile. Alongſt the Eaſt ſide of this Bay, is a Neſs, good Paſture for Horſes, Neat, and Sheep, called *Noneſs*, in the South end

of

of which Neſs, is a very high Hill, call'd *Noneſs-head*, here are very great Seas, when it blowes at South and South-Eaſt.

From this Head, the Land lyes North, for the length of a ſhort Mile, (*Viz.* to *Sands Air*) and near about the midſt, betwixt *Noneſs-head* and *Sands Air* (a ſhort mile diſtant from the Shore toward the Eaſt) lyes an Iſle called *Mouſsa*, or *Queens Iſland*, in length from North to South, ſcarce a Mile, and a Quarter of a Mile in Breadth: it was formerly inhabited, and a part of it manured, but now is only appropriat for Paſturing of Neat, Horſes, and Sheep. In the Weſt ſide of this Iſle toward the Land is a Caſtle or Fort, built, as is ſuppoſed, by the *Picts*; it is of a Pyramidal Form, or like a round Dovecoat, drawing narrow toward the top; the Rooms of it, have been in the Walls around the Houſe, it is built cloſe by the Shore, and the Sea by an under Paſſage flowes up within it.

I take the riſe to diſcourſe of our firſt building with Stone and Lime, in the North part of *Britain* and the Iſles, from what is ſaid of the *Picts* Houſes, and I am of Mr. *Maul*'s opinion, that the *Picts* were a more Civil people than the other Inhabitants of this Iſle, and learn'd firſt from the Romans the Art of Building. Mr. *Maul*'s words are, *Mea opinione videntur* Scoti *&* Picti, *ex Lapidibus & calce ædificandi rationem primum accepiſſe, ex opere illo* Romano, *quod extruxit Legio* Romana, *jam non amplius rediturо*, Eugenio Ferguſii *ſecundi filio apud nos regente, qui adhuc in tutela* Græmi Proregis, *avi ſui materni* (*ut enim, ut noſtri referunt, ubi Vallum antea a* Severo *ductum fuerat, murum e Lapidibus extruxit, octo pedes latum, duodecim altum, ac eum in ambitu caſtellis diſtinguebant, quorum nonnulla Oppidorum ſpeciem præſe ferebant. Principium autem ducebat in Agris* Pictorum, *ab* Abercorno *Arce, finiebatur autem haud procul* Britannoduno, *in* Scotorum *Regione, ut utraque Gens, antea ignara Architecturæ, inde exemplum ſumpſerit ab Ædicula vero alia rotunda quæ eſt ad* Carontem *Amnem* Scotos *deſumpſiſſe exemplaria Ædificiorum primorum credibile eſt, ut & Pictos, nonnullæ enim hujuſmodi adhuc in inſulis tum* Hethlandicis, *tum* Orcadenſibus *integræ remanent, tum & in* Roſſia *Regione* Brehini *item turris ſacræ ædis rotunda, pervetuſtum opus, at poſt ædificata, quam illæ quæ in inſulis ſunt tum ad* Carrontem *quæ omnes ex Lapidibus ſine cæmento conſtructæ ſunt; iſta autem quæ Brenni eſt calce coagmentata, quam vetuſtiorem, ac prius ædificatam, quam ipſa ſacra ædes, ex cohæſione Turris cum æde ſatis facile videre licet. Eſt & huic alteri* Abrenethi, *quæ Regia quondam* Pictorum, *ex caſu item lapide ac calce firmata, ego facile crederem* Pictorum *utrumque Opus.*

An vero Romani, *an ipſi Barbari, ædiculam rotundam quæ ad* Carronten *eſt, ædificaverint, ac ibi pro fano conſtituerint incertum apud noſtros Scriptores: ego a noſtris excitatum opinarer, quia adhuc in ultima* Roſſia, *qua nunquam* Romanorum *arma penetrarunt, hujuſmodi adhuc quædam extant integra ædificia & majora & Laxiora. Præterea multis in locis ruinæ ac Rudera talium quondam ædicularum Orbicularium, quæ ut plurimum in locis editioribus cernuntur, ab Incolis vero appellantur* Crunnach, *quam vocem veriſci ſermonis periti interpretantur* Gentis rotunda ædificia, *& ibi certe* Ptolemeus *collocat* Creones; *qua vox efformata videtur a vocabulo Patrio* Crunach.

In Hethlandicis *Inſulis plurimæ hujuſmodi ædiculæ ſunt, quæ vulgo a* Pictis *excitatæ creduntur. Illic certe adhuc* Pictorum *Ædificia monſtrantur ex magnis & quadratis Saxis aſperis conſtructa, rotunda, ad omnia ſimilia Ædicula rotunda quæ eſt ad* Carrontem *Amnem ac creditur opus quondam* Romanorum *fuiſſe, ab optimis quibuſque Scriptoribus, & ad hujus formam cætera omnia quæ vel in* Roſſia *vel proximis Inſulis ſunt, ædificata eſſe.*

At iſta quæ in Inſulis longe ſunt majora, cubilia vero non humi in ſolo, ſed in craſſitie muri, ad quæ aſcenditur ab imo circumitione quadam muri turbinatim adinſtar cochleæ, & ſic ad ſummum faſtigium, ut ſe quis circuire quam aſcendere credat.

Hujus generis adhuc unum in inſula Mouſſa *integrum, e cujus imo ſolo deſcenſus eſt ſubterraneus quem incolæ aiunt pertingere uſque ad proximum mare, quod non inde procul diſtat, ibique exitum ſortiri, ubi quondam* Incolæ Picti *ſcaphas & Naviculas habebant in omnes fortunæ eventus parata; ut ſi qua vi aut fraude ab Hoſtibus Domus capta fuiſſet, ſeu obſeſſa, ut ſe per deſcenſum tanquam per Cuniculos ad mare ſeſe recipere potuiſſent, ac hoſtium manus ſic evadere.*

But to return; from *Sands Air* (of which we ſpoke,) the Land lyes North Eaſt, for the length of two Miles, *Viz.* to *Cuniſburgh*, where is another Kirk, built in the time of Poperie: above this Kirk Northward (two large Miles) is only Arable Land and Meadows, a very pleaſant platt of ground.

From the Kirk of *Cuniſburgh*, the Land lyes again Eaſt and South-Eaſt, the length of two Bow draughts, making a little *Voe* or Bay beſide the Kirk, but it is very open, and full of *Skerries*, and therefore no Harbour: but from the Kirk, two Bow-draught eaſtward, is another *Bay* or *Voe*, called *Aithſ-voe*, entering from South, and running North (a large half Mile) within the Land. It is a narrow *Voe* and an Harbour good enough for ſmall Ships, even in the Winter time. On the Eaſt ſide of this *Voe*, lyes a Neſs called *Holy-Neſs*, a Mile and an half in length, from the end of which Neſs, toward Eaſt and North Eaſt, Enters *Breſſey Sound*; along which *Dunroſeneſs* lyes, North-Weſt, four Miles to Eaſter-*Quarf* in the Pariſh of *Burra*.

Thus you ſee that the Arable Land and places Inhabited in *Dunroſeneſs* lye around the Coaſt; now the land Interjected, is Hills, very commodious for Paſturage of Horſes, Neat, and Sheep, as likewiſe for Fewell, where, Mark, that they who live neareſt the Hill are beſt accommodat, in all the Reſpects before mentioned.

Dunroſeneſs was of Old, divided into three Pariſhes, but now only into two, (united under one Miniſtrie) *Viz.* the South Pariſh or Pariſh of *Croſs-Kirk*, and the Pariſh of *Sandwick*, the people of *Cunisburgh* now reſorting to *Sandwick*. As concerning the reſt of the Kirks and Chapels in *Dunroſeneſs*, by whom they have been built, and upon what occaſion, cannot be certainly determined: ſome think they have been built by Shipwracked Men in the time of Popery, and Dedicated to their Guardian Saints: others that the *Udallers* of this place (being men of Subſtance) have built them for their own conveniencie and Eaſe.

Dunroſeneſs, as it is the moſt fertile, ſo it is above Compariſon

the

the moſt Populous place in all *Zetland:* the only grains that grow in this place, are *Oats* and *Bear*, of which (if they ſold none to other places of the Country) they would ſeldome want as much as ſerve themſelves, which is the peculiar advantage of this place. There is good ſtore of Sheep, Neat, and Horſes here; but the Wool is very rough, yet of it they make the fineſt Stuffs and Stockings, that you will readily find of Wool, but it coſts them a great deal of pains to fine it. Their Cloth is not ſo good here: they were wont to make very Courſe Cloth, (called *Wadmila*) the threeds whereof, were as thick as Fiſhers Lines, and this they payed to the *Danes*, as a part of their Superiour Duties, but now they ſpin it ſmall enough, but they have no Cloth Milns to thicken it, and therefore (being thickened only with hands) it is not dureable. Their Mutton for the moſt part being poudered, (that is ſalted) is dryed in little Houſes, which they call *Skees*, Houſes built of dry Stones without any Morter that the Wind may have free paſſage through them, for which cauſe they call the Meat ſo dryed, Blowen Meat, which really is not unpleaſant.

The Oxen and Cows here, are prettie big, a great deal taller than in *Orkney*, but the Horſes are very little generally, not exceeding nine hands breadth, an Horſe of twelve hand breadth hight (which is but rare here) is eſteemed a very tall Horſe, but to ſpeak truth, they are metalled above belief.

Some of the Gentlemen here, have very tall Horſe, for their own Sadles, which they bring from *Caithneſs* or *Orkney*. Here were wont to be great plentie of Fiſhes, but now they are much decayed, whereby you may perceive (Fiſhes being the chief income here) how much this place (as alſo the reſt of the Country) is impoveriſhed, yet not ſo much by the decay of Fiſhes, as by the exorbitant exactions of the Cuſtomers that come to this Countrey: whereby they have baniſhed the *Dutch* and *Hollanders* from this place, without whoſe Commerce it can hardly ſubſiſt. The ſeverall kinds of Fiſhes here are theſe, Killing, *Ling*, Tuſk, Turbat, *Skeat*, *Seaths*, *Sea*-dogs, (here called Hoes) and Podlocks (here *Pil*locks) which three laſt are very beneficial, by reaſon of the Oyl they make of their Livers, which is one chief commodity of this place.

Of the Fiſhes they take, ſome they ſalt, ſome they hang in Skees till they be ſowre, and theſe they call Blowen Fiſhes, which indeed are very delicious, & eaſie to be concocted: here they make no Stock-Fiſhes: another chief product of this place is Butter, which here they make very good. Here likewiſe are many Swine, whereof they make delicious Hamms, only the Swine here are little.

The Pariſh of *Croſs-Kirk*, hath this great advantage, that they never want Ale, whereas the reſt of the Countrie, (abſtracting from the Towns, and ſome few Gentlemens Houſes) they have ſeldom or never other drink in the Winter, but *Bland*, or rather *Blend*, being a Liquor blended or mixed of Milk and Water, which flowes from the Butter, this they Tunn up in Puncheons in the Summer time, and keep it till Winter, it is then in colour, like White Wine, they aſcribe to it a vertue to warm the Stomach, which muſt be

from the Acrimonie of it, they are accuſtomed to drink it without prejudice, but they that are not, will quickly find Damage by it, for it is the moſt aſtringent Liquor that ever I taſted. *Experto crede.*

There are no Woods, nor Forreſts, no Parks nor Orchards in this place; here are no Partridges, nor Moorfoul, but abundance of Duck, Teal, Plivers &c. there are no Foxes, no Toads, no Snakes, nor any Venemous Creature: here were abundance of Rabbets, but many of them are deſtroyed by Weaſels, maliciouſly brought hither by His Majeſties Falconer, becauſe once refuſed Rabbets to his Hawks.

There are no Rivers, but very good Springs; yet none we know Medicinal: there are ſome *Loughs* in this place, but not very Big; one in the North weſt part of the Pariſh called the *Lough of Valeſeter*, about a *Mile* and an half in circumference: the next SouthEaſt from it, and three Miles diſtant, is the Lough of *Scouſburgh*, near two Miles in Circumference: the third, South-Eaſt from it half a Mile, is the Lough of *Hilwell*, ſcarce a Mile in Circumference: the fourth, North Eaſt from it a Mile, is the *Lough* of *Skelberry* about a Mile and an half in circumference. The fifth, North-Eaſt from it ſome more than a Mile, is the Lough of *Clumely*, about a Mile in Circumference. The *6th*, in the Northmoſt end of *Dunroſeneſs*, is the Lough of *Flathbuſter*, about a Mile and an half in circumference. Theſe Loughs are repleniſhed with no Fiſhes, but Trouts (whereof they have plenty) but all of them very good for Gunning, having abundance of Ducks, Teals, Swans, *&c.*

We know of no Mineral here, nor ſubſtance caſt up by the Sea, except the Wrack of Broken Ships, whereof the Admiral diſpoſeth.

This Countrie with *Orkney* is a Stewartrie, the greater Affairs whereof are (in the Stewards abſence) managed by a Steward Deputie, or Deputies; the leſſer by Baillies (commiſſionated by the Steward) in their reſpective Pariſhes and Iſles.

The Inhabitants of the South Pariſh, are (for the moſt part) Strangers from *Scotland*, and *Orkney* whoſe Language, Habite, Manners and Diſpoſitions, are almoſt the ſame with the *Scottiſh*, only here they are much more Sagacious and ſubtile, and withall falſe and deceitfull, proud above meaſure, Stubborn if ſoftly, but Flexible if roughly handled, not unfitly compared by a certain Gentleman to the Thiſtle, which if you grip not hard, will prick you.

They are generally great Drinkers, and withall Venereous and Quarelſome, their Language is the ſame with the *Scotiſh*, yet all the Natives can ſpeak the *Gothick* or *Norvegian* Tongue: they are generally very ſharp, and very docile: by reaſon of their Commerce with the *Hollander*, they promptly ſpeak *Low-Dutch*. In this *Pariſh* are many Gentlemen, who are either *Sinclairs* or *Stewarts*, the Offspring of ſeveral Earls of *Orkney*, or *Bruces* from *Scotland*, who are (except ſome Kings-Land, and ſome *Udall-Land* poſſeſsed by ſome of the *Udallers*) Proprietaries of all *Dunroſeneſs*.

The Inhabitants of the North Pariſh are, very few excepted, Natives of the place, yet of the ſame habit, Manners and Diſpoſition with the other, excepting that here they are very ſober, leſs

venereous

venereous and Quarrelſome, and withall richer. Here are many *Udallers*, Proprietaries of the Land manured by them, theſe are Men of ſubſtance: all the Inhabitants of this Pariſh can ſpeak the *Gothick* or *Norvegian* Language, and ſeldom ſpeak other among themſelves, yet all of them ſpeak the *Scots* Tongue, more promptly, and more properly, than generally, they do in *Scotland*.

Their Hoſpitality here muſt not be pretermitted, wherein a common Farmer doth farr exceed the Gentlemen of other places.

The Deſcription of the *FAIR ISLE*.

Chapter ſecond.

THe *Fair-Iſle*, lyes near about the midſt between *Orkney* and *Zeatland*, and from it (if the *Horizon* be clear) you may have a Proſpect of both Countries: of *Zetland*, a very clear view, but not ſo diſtinct of *Orkney*, becauſe the Land lyes low.

This Iſle is in length from North to South, three Miles, but very narrow, not exceeding a large half mile, in the broadeſt place: the *Hollanders* (who uſually Cruiz about it) reckon it three Leagues in circumference: here are very Impetuous Tides, which (without a good Gale of Wind,) no Ship is able to cutt: a South-South-Eaſt Moon cauſeth high Water here.

This is a very high lying Land having three Hills or Promontories; two in the Weſt-ſide: one near the South-end called *Malcolms-head*; another near the North-end called the *Wart*; a third on the Eaſt ſide called *Vaſſeter*, to which is adjoined the *Sheeps Craig*, a very high Rock about a quarter of a Mile in Circumference; it hath excellent Graſs for Sheep and the Sheep there are admirably Fatt; they uſe no *Doggs* to take them, but Men on foot catch them without difficulty, for being chaſed but once about the Rock they fall of their own accord, which if they do not the Shepherd concludes them not fat enough for Slaughter: the only entrie to this Rock is from the Sea, for it lyes low in the Eaſt Corner only, and aſcends by degrees towards the Weſt; in the midſt of it is an excellent Spring, and under it juſt about the midſt, the Sea runs through it as through a Vault of well poliſhed work; where ſmall Boats ſometimes (to ſhun the Violence of the Tides) paſs through ſafely.

This Rock as I ſaid is adjoined to the Land, yet only in the bottom of it, and thirtie Fathoms upward by a Narrow neck of Ground, above which about an 100 Fathoms hight it is divided from *Vaſſeter* the adjacent Promontory, ſo as there can be no entrie to it from the Land, whereas within theſe 40 or 50 years it was Levell ground.

In this Iſle are two Harbours, one in the South-end of the Iſle, called the South Harbour, entering from South-South-Eaſt, it is full of Rocks, and no Harbour for Ships, but commodious for *Orkney* Boats that travel to *Zetland*. In the South-weſt neck of this Creek or *Voe*, is a Booth, built by *Quendale* proprietarie of the Iſle, for the uſe of an *Hamburgh* Merchant, who uſed to lye there, and

make Merchant *Fiſhes*, hard by which ſtands the Kirk of the Iſle: the other Harbour lying Weſt and *North*-Eaſt from it, about a Mile and an half, is called the *North*-Haven; it lyes on the Eaſt ſide of the Iſle, benorth the *Sheep-Craig*, and enters from Eaſt North Eaſt: this Harbour is clean enough, having no Rocks nor Sholes, but one very ſmall and high Rock, good for fixing of a Land Rope; the only ſafe entrie to this Harbour is in the North ſide of that little Rock: here ſmall Ships may ride ſafe enough in the Summer time, but it is no good Winter Harbour.

This Iſle is ſurrounded, with very high Rocks, all along, ſave only in the South end, and North-eaſt part of it, in both which places, are many *Skerries* or Ragged Rocks: on each ſide of the Iſle, are ſome little Creeks, where (if the Wind blow not on the Land) a Ship may ſtop a Tide.

This Iſle is indifferently fertile ſo far as it is manured, yeelding greater increaſe, than any Land in *Zetland*, but the Cultivated ground of it is but little, lying all together in the South end of the Iſle, the reſt they reſerve for *Paſturage* and Fewell, though the moſt part of the Iſle might be made good Corn Land: their Graſs here is very ſhort, but very Fatt, as appears by the more than ordinary fattneſs of their Milk and *Butter*: there is no grain here but Oats and *Bear*, whereof they ſeldome want as much as ſerves themſelves: no Woods here nor Loughs, no Rivers, no *Broom*, no Whins, no Partridges no Moorfowles; but there are here Multitudes of *Sea* Fowles, which are not a little beneficial to the Iſlanders by reaſon of their *Feathers*, which is one chief Commoditie of this place, but they buy them dear, with their hazard always, and ſometime the loſs of their Lives, for they Neſt in high *Rocks*, more then a 100 Fathom depth from the Surface of the Earth, as many Fathoms high from the Sea, they goe down in Ropes to catch them and ſometimes in ſtead of catching the prey, they ſometime catch a ſlip and are either cruſhed on the Rocks, or drowned in the depth. An excellent Falcon neſts and hatcheth in this place, whoſe young ones are taken with the ſame difficultie and hazard, that the *Sea* Fowles are caught.

The chiefeſt income of this Iſle, is Fiſhes, whereof they have great plenty. *Viz* Killing, Ling, Skeat, Turbatt, Seaths, Sea-dogs (here called Hoes) and Podlocks (here Piltocks) which three laſt are very beneficial, by reaſon of the oyl, which they make of their Livers.

Of the Fiſhes they take (ſuch as are for their own uſe) ſome they eat freſh, ſome they hang in Skeos till they be ſoure, and theſe they call blown Fiſh: ſuch as they deſign for Merchant Ware, ſome they ſalt, ſome they hang freſh in Skeos, till they be perfectly dry, and theſe they call Stock Fiſhes, whereof they have great plentie here.

This Iſle is reckoned ten Leagues, or thirtie Miles from *Zetland* yet is united with the Miniſtrie of *Dunroſeneſs*, the Miniſter whereof goes thither once a Year, where for the ſpace of ſix Weeks (leſs or more, according to his conveniencie) he daily diſcharges ſome

part

part of his Miniſterial Function, preaching frequently. There is a little Church here, more regular, and more orderly frequented, than will be eaſily believed: they have always a *Reader*, who every Sabbath reads the *Sacred* Scriptures, and in the Miniſters abſence Catechizes them: and it is worth the marking, that Fornication, and other ſuch eſcapes (frequent in other places) are very rare here.

The Inhabitants of this Iſle, are (for the moſt part) from *Zetland*, whoſe Language, Habit, Manners and Diſpoſitions, are almoſt the ſame with theirs, only here all the Inhabitants are bald: for which cauſe the *Zetlanders* ſay of them, that there is not an Hair between them and Heaven: they themſelves aſcribe the cauſe of their Baldneſs to their exceſſive toyling in Rowing through Impetuous Tydes; but I rather incline to believe, that their baldneſs proceeds from Scals, for all of them being full of Scals while they are young, doeth neceſſarly occaſion their loſs of Hair. Now their Scalyneſs may be judged to proceed either from their Neſtineſs, or (which I am apt to believe) from the dropping of the *Fiſhes*, which hang above their Heads, as they enter their *Skeos*.

The Inhabitants of this Iſle, were of late Men of conſiderable Subſtance, but now they are greatly Impoviriſhed, not ſo much through depredations, as that the *Engliſh* and *Hollanders* take not them in their way, for the occaſional accets of Strangers is their greateſt advantage for vending their *Fiſhes*, *Feathers*, *&c.*

One memorable Accident, here occurs, namely that the Duke of *Medina*, Admiral of the *Formidable Spaniſh Armado* (in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, *Anno* 1588) here ſuffered Shipwrack in a Creek on the Eaſt ſide of this Iſle, where the Ship ſplit, but the Duke with 200 Men came to Shore alive, and wintered here in great Miſerie, for the *Spaniards* at firſt eating up all they could find, not only Neat, Sheep, *Fiſhes*, and Fowls, but alſo Horſes, the Iſlanders in the Night, carried off their Beaſts and Victual to places in the *Iſle*, where the *Spaniards* might not find them: the Officers alſo ſtrictly commanded the Souldiers to take nothing but what they payed for, which they did very largely, ſo that the People were not great loſers by them, having got a great many *Spaniſh Ryalls*, for the Victualls they gave them, but now the People fearing a *Famine* among themſelves, kept up their Victuals from the *Spaniards*; thus all ſupply from the Iſle failing them, they took their own *Bread* (which they had preſerved) which being dipt in *Fiſh* oyl, they did eat, which being alſo ſpent, it came to paſs, that many of them died for Hunger, and the reſt were ſo weakned, that one or two of the Iſlelanders finding a few of them together, could eaſily throw them over the Banks, by which means many of them died, at length all ſuſtenance failing, not only to the *Spaniards*, but alſo to the Iſlelanders, they ſent a ſmall Boat or Yole to *Zetland*, deſireing a Ship to carrie them out, leſt all the Inhabitants of the Iſle ſhould be famiſhed. Notice came to *Andrew Umphrey* of *Burry* (then Proprietarie of the Iſle) who having a Ship of his own, inſtantly went to the *Iſle*, and brought them to *Zetland*, where for the ſpace of 20 days, or a Moneth, they met

with better Entertainment. The *Duke* ſtayed at *Quendale* till the ſhip was readie, where (imagining the People did admire him) he made his Interpreter aſk *Malcolm Sinclair*, of *Quendale*, if ever he had ſeen ſuch a Man? to which *Malcolm* in broad *Scots* (unintellgible to the Interpreter) replyed, *Farcie* in that face, *I* have ſeen many prettier men hanging in the *Burrow-Moor*.

From *Zetland Andrew Umphrey* carried them in his little Ship to *Dunkirk*, for which the Duke rewarded him with three thouſand Merks.

The Deſcription of *BURRAY*.

Chapter third.

Burray is ſo called, becauſe it ſignifies a Burrough or Brugh: it lyes upon the Weſt ſide of the Main-land of *Zetland*, ſome what Southerly, every where encompaſsed with the Sea, and is divided into two *Iſlands*, to wit, *Kirk-Iſland* and *Houſe-Iſland*: *Kirk-Iſland* lyes Weſtmoſt, being in length from *Keth-neſs* Southward, to *Brunnin-neſs* Northward, four Miles and an half, and in breadth (even where it is broadeſt) not a quarter of a Mile, from Eaſt to Weſt; the *South*-moſt and weſtmoſt parts of it are covered with Grais, the Northmoſt, and Eaſtmoſt, with Heather.

Here is a Church, within a Mile to the Southmoſt end of the *Iſland*, ſtanding near to the *Sound* ſide of *Burray*, called St. *Lawrence* Church, (Built as it is reported, by the Mid-moſt of the three *Norvegian* Siſters, the eldeſt having built the Church of *Tingwall*, and the youngeſt ſiſter the Church of *Ireland*) the ſteeple whereof, will be five or ſix Stories high, though a little Church, yet very faſhionable, and its *Sanctum Sanctorum* (or Quire) yet remains.

Here, near a Mile and a half from the Northmoſt end of this Iſland, there is a Chapell in *Brough* (the higheſt place *Inhabited* within the *Iſland*) how it is named, or by whom it was built it is not known: now it is become altogether ruinous.

Here are two or three ſterile *Loughs*, or rather Pooles: here are two rich Coniegars, the one in the Links of *Mean* Southward, and the other in the Links of *Meal*, Northward.

Here is a Sound that divides *Kirk-Iſland* and *Houſe-Iſland* called *Burray* Sound, and from South to North, it is ſix or eight Miles in length, at the South-moſt end, it will be a Mile of Breadth, and at the Northmoſt end, half a Mile, but in the midle of it from Eaſt to Weſt, very narrow; which at *Grunzie* Sound, every Sixth hour, Ebbs dry, where when it flows there is a Current of *Tyd-gate*; the Southmoſt end of this Sound, a long Mile from the Sea, it is deep water, and good Anchor ground, in a ſmall Bay whereof toward the Weſt North weſt, an *Hamburgher* Merchant lyes with a Ship yearly in the Summer, for making of *Fiſh*, and buying of other Commodities of the Countrey: to the North and Eaſt of this, are many blind Rocks, Shelves, and baſe foul ground, commonly

called

called the Baes of *Sumbiſter*, and of *Paphill*, and of *Norbiſter*, &c. where no Ships frequent, but in the Northmoſt end of this Sound the Water is deeper, and the ground clearer, where are two ſmall Holms, the one ſtraight beſouth the other.

Houſe-Iſland lyes Eaſtmoſt, being in length from *Houſe-neſs* South ward to *Walſees Air* Northward, three Miles and a half. The South-moſt end whereof is covered with Graſs, and the North-moſt with Heather. In *Houſe neſs* there is a Promontoreie with a Wart upon the top of it.

Here, within a Mile of the Southmoſt end of the Iſland, is a Gentlemans dwelling-Houſe oppoſite to the Church on the other ſide of the Sound, whoſe Sirname is *Sinclair*, above an Hundred years ſtanding in this Countrey.

This Iſland hath on the Eaſt ſide of it, *Clift-Sound* (ſo called from the high hills above it, the Clifts which diſjoyn it from the Continent or Main-land) this Sound is twelve Miles in length, running from *Mavewick* Southward, to *Scalloway* Northward, and in *B*readth (from Eaſt to Weſt) in ſome places two Miles, in ſome places one Mile, in ſome places half a Mile, and in one place which is at the Deick-end of *Howle*, near *Scalloway*, not a quarter of a quarter of Mile, where in high Water, it will be five or ſix Fathom, & Southward ſtill deeper, till you come to twentie two Fathom, which is at the *S*outh entrie, the ground is clean, but few Ships Anchor in it, except in a little Bay of it, cloſs under *Houſe*, where is a ſmall Skerrie in the mouth of the ſame, and the reaſon of it is, becauſe it is the South way that leads to *Scalloway*, where there is a good Road.

To the South-Eaſt, and *S*outh-South Eaſt of *Burray*, lyes *Mavewick*, *Ireland*, and St. *Ninians* Iſle, in *Dunroſeneſs* pariſh, with the Interjection of the outmoſt mouth of *Clift ſound*, two or three Miles breadth.

To the due South of *Burray*, lyes *Havery* (an inhabited Iſland, belonging to the Pariſh of *Burray*, a Mile diſtant from the ſame) it hath on the South, and the Weſt, the Ocean, in length lying South-Eaſt and North weſt, it is three quarters of a Mile, and in Breadth lying North-Eaſt and South-weſt, is not above a quarter of a Mile, it is all covered with Graſs: here one Ewe, hath very ordinarly two Lambs, and here doth no *M*ouſe nor Rat live, yea its *M*old or ground, hath ſuch a vertue, that if it be carried to places where *M*ice and Rats abound, it will preſently kill them, which hath often times been proved.

To the Weſt of *Burray*, is the Ocean, to the North-weſt *Guilditumple* in *Sandſting* Pariſh, with the Interjection of the Mouth of a wide Firth, of ſeven or eight Miles breadth, which runs in the length of *Weſdale* Eaſt North Eaſt, as many Miles as it is broad, and divides it ſelf into many Branches or *Voes*.

To the North weſt of *Burray*, in the foreſaid Firth, towards *Sandſting* and *Weſdale* Pariſhes, are ſixteen or ſeventeen ſmall Iſlelands all covered with Graſs, ſave one called *Linga* covered with Heather, whereof three only are Inhabited, to wit *Oxney* Weſtward in the Ocean, *Hildeshay* a little Eaſtward of it, in the Bay; and *Papa-*

little, Southward of both: theſe three Iſles are ſomewhat ſtored with Conies, but of all theſe three only *Papa little* belongeth to the Pariſh of *Burray*, and is diſtant from it, about half a Mile of Sea; in length lying South-South Eaſt, and North-North-Weſt is a long Mile, the Breadth of it is not conſiderable.

This Iſland affords good Graſs for the fatning of Sheep, and cloſe by it, betwixt it and *Burray*, is the Weſt way, that leads to the Road of *Scallowey*, always keeping the Caſtle in ſight. To the North of *Burray*, lyes *Tronrey* belonging to the Pariſh of *Tingwall* of two Mile length, with the Interjection of a ſmall Sound called *Stream ſound*, where is ſome Tydegate running *Eaſt* to *Clift-ſound* and Weſt to *Burray-ſound*, not a quarter of a Mile in length, very narrow in breadth, at the *Eaſt* end whereof, is a ſmall Green Holm, and a little, to the South-South Weſt of it there is a Skerrie, betwixt both at high Water it will be three Fathom deep: Here once a Ship paſſed through, whoſe Skippers Name was *Earl*, but keeping too Northerly, when he entered *Clift-ſound Eaſtward*, the Ship ſunk upon a blind Rock, to this day called *Earls* Bae.

To the due Eaſt of this *Stream ſound*, & over *Clift-ſound*, lyes *Quarſtane* (almoſt in the midleof the *Clift-hills* on the Continent) belonging alſo to the Pariſh of *Burray*, in length (lying due *Eaſt* and Weſt) it is a juſt mile from Sea to Sea, that is, from the Ocean on the *Eaſt*, and *Clift-ſound* on the Weſt, where is the narroweſt place of the whole Continent or Main-land of *Zetland*; it hath on the South *Sandwick* Pariſh, and on the North *Tingwall* Pariſh.

Here, in *Eaſter-Quarf*, is a Chapell, how called or by whom it was built, is not known, only the Foundation with ſome Rubbiſh remains at this day.

In *Anno* 1652 in *Auguſt*, the *Hollands* Navy by a tempeſt of Weather, were driven into the Weſt ſide of *Burray*, where a fire Ship was wracked, and a little Southward of *Burray*, a man of War or two ſunk to the Bottome, the reſt of the Fleet upon Life and Death hazarded and Ventured in amongſt the ſmall Iſles, to the North of *Burray*, and Anchored there, and rode ſafely.

Burray and *Breſſay* are under one Miniſterie, and lye diſtant the one from the other near ſeven Miles South-weſt and be Weſt, and North-Eaſt, and be Eaſt.

The Deſcription of Iſland of *BRESSAY*.

Chapter fourth

THis Iſland lyeth South and North in length, and Eaſt and Weſt in Breadth, the length of it is ſix Miles, which beginneth at the *Bard* South-ward, and endeth at *Beoaſter* Northward, the breadth of it is two Miles, which beginneth at *Neſs-Sound* Eaſt ward, and endeth at *Breſſay Sound* Weſt-ward; it is every where encompaſsed with the Sea, having to the Weſt *Tingwall* Pariſh (being a part of the Main-land, with the Interjection of the Sound) to the South-weſt *Cumingbrough* with the Interjection of a Firth, of five

or ſix Miles breadth) which is at the South entrie of *Breſſay-ſound*, to the South and South-Eaſt the Ocean; to the Eaſt the Iſland of *Noſſe*, with the Interjection of a ſmall ſound; to the North East the Ocean; to the North *Whalſey*, with the Interjection of a broad Firth of 12 Miles; to the North-North-weſt, *Neſting* with the Interjection of a Firth of four or five Miles, in which are ſeverall blind Rocks and Shoals, but eaſiely diſcerned in regard of the *Brake* that is conſtantly on them, through the Seas motion. Here, within a Mile and a half to *Breſſay*, is an Holm, called the *Green-Holm*, and about three quarters of a Mile to the South-weſt of it, there is an other Holm called the Holm of *Beoſter*, near to the Shore of *Breſſay*, benorth the which, ſome ſpace, there are two (eaſily diſcerned) Rocks, called the *Brethren*, between them once a Ship was loſt.

This Iſland is Mountanous and covered with Heather (except Corn Land, that lyeth on its Border, cloſe by the Shore) and is good for Paſturage, the Beſtial are not ſo plentious here, as in many other places of the Countrie. It hath in it two Promontories or high Hills, the one Named *Andrew's-Hill*, at the Eaſt ſide, by *Cullinſburgh*, the other the *Wart-Hill* (which is higheſt at the South-end by *Kirkabuſter*) both well warted for the benefite of Seafaring men. It hath in it two Churches, the one in the North end, at *Gunielſtay* named *St. Olla's* Church: the other in the Eaſt ſide at *Cullinſburgh*, named St. *Marie's* Church, where the Miniſter hath his Manſe: alſo there is a Chapel in the South South weſt ſide at *Kirkabuſter*, Named St. *John's*, but now Ruinous; when or by whom they were built is not known, only the two foreſaid Churches (where Ordinances are now ſerved) were a little inlarged by the late Miniſter.

It hath in it five Ancient Picts Houſes, one at *Brough*, one at *Liraneſs*, one at *Beoaſter*, one at *Culbinſburgh*, and one at *Noſſe ſound*.

It hath in it eight Loughs, of no conſiderable length or Breadth, to wit, the Lough of *Grein-ſitter*, the Lough of *Brough*, the Lough of *Seateer*, the Lough of *Aith*, the Lough of *Gunielſtay*, two Loughs of *Beoſter*, and the Lough of *Kellabuſter*, all which have ſmall Brooks running from them, and are ſomewhat ſtored with Common Trouts and Eels.

Here, within ſight of *Breſſay ſound*, on the Weſt ſide of the Iſle, there is a ſtanding ſtone, ten foot of hight, three foot of Breadth and ſeven inches thick, juſt as you are in the midle of the Mouth of *Breſſay Sound*, it ſtands to you, due North-North-eaſt.

Here are two excellent Bayes or Roads, the one is named *Aiths-Voe*, at the North end of the Iſle, which opens North-Weſtward, and runs up South-Eaſtward, a Mile in length, and a quarter in Breadth, good clean Anchor ground, of Six, Eight or ten Fathom deep at high water, in the Mouth whereof lyes a round ſmall Holm, called the Holm of *Gunielſtay*: the entrie to this Bay or Road, is beſt on the Eaſt ſide, betwixt this Holm and *Aithsneſs*, for on the Weſt ſide towards *Gunielſtay* and *Beoaſter* are very dangerous Shoals and blind Rocks, at the head of this Bay or Road in old time, *Engliſhmen* had a Booth where they made fiſh and exported.

The other Bay or Road is called *Breſſay Sound*, which lyeth at the Weſt ſide of the Iſle, dividing it from the *Main-land*; the moſt famous Road in all *Zetland*; in length is near four Miles; in breadth, in ſome places a Mile, in ſome places half a Mile, and in ſome places not a quarter. The South mouth of this Sound opens South weſt, the midle of it lyes neareſt South-eaſt and North-weſt: and the North mouth of it opens North-North-*Eaſt*: excellent Anchor-ground, where Ships may ſafely ride all Weathers, in ſome places twelve Fathom, in ſome places eighteen Fathom, and in ſome places twentie Fathom deep at high water. There is no hazard in all this Bay or Sound, ſave only one blind Rock called *Looſaber*, that lyeth in the middle of it, benorth the Town of *Lerwick*, to the South-Weſt of a little Holm, called the *Holm* of *Cruiſter*; and therefore when any Ships are going to or comming from the North, they muſt hold cloſe to the Weſt ſhore againſt the foreſaid blind Rock and Holm; likewiſe, it is to be remembred, in the Northmoſt end of this Sound, overgainſt *Heugon*, in high water there are but ſixteen or ſeventeen foot Water, ſo that Ships of great Burden cannot go out North.

Here in old time (in years of peace betwixt *Britain* and *Holland*) there have been ſeen 12 or 15 hundred Sail of *Hollanders* Fiſhers, who did great good to this poor place, but now there come not above 2 or 3 hundred ſail.

Here in *Anno* 1640, in the Summer time, ten *Spaniſh* Men of War, (under name of *Dunkirkers*) ſurpriſed four *Hollands* Men of Warr, waiting for the *Eaſt Indian* Fleet, two whereof were ſunk, at the Weſt Shore of the Sound, one fled hence about eight or ten Miles North-weſtward, where running on Shore, her own Captain cauſed blow her up, and the *4th* was taken and carried.

Here in *Anno* 1653, in *May*, lay ſome days the *Engliſh* Fleet conſiſting of 94 Men of War, *Deans* and *Monk* were Admiralls.

Here alſo in *Anno* 1665, in *Auguſt*, lay ſome days the *Engliſh* Fleet conſiſting of 92 Men of Warr, the *Earl* of *Sandwich* was *Admiral*. It is in all *Zetland* the Road moſt frequented.

The Deſcription of the *ISLE* of *NOSS*.

Chapter fifth.

THis Iſland lyeth South-eaſt and by Eaſt, and North-weſt and by Weſt in length: and South-weſt and by South, and North Eaſt and by North in breadth. The length of it is two Miles, which beginneth at *Noſſe-head* South eaſtward, and endeth at the *Sound-ſide* North weſtward: and the breadth of it is about three quarters of a Mile, which beginneth at the Sea Southweſt-ward, and endeth at the Sea North eaſt-ward.

This is a pleaſant Iſland, for the moſt part covered with Graſs, and ſtored with Beſtial, and there is conſiderable Corn Land in it for ſo much bounds. Here is a little Church or Chapel, at the *Sound-ſide*, built as it is reported by Shipwrakt Perſons, the time when and the Name of it is not known. At the South-Eaſt end of this

Iſland

Iſland, there is a high Promontorie called *Noſe-head*, the top whereof hangeth outwards to the Sea, and therefore by the *Hollanders* named *Hang-clip*, in the face whereof builds and Neſts the beſt Falcon in the North except that of the *Fair-Iſle*.

From this head South-weſtward, not half a quarter of a Mile, there is a Holm fiftie Fathom high from the Water, and ſixteen Fathom over betwixt and the Iſland, which no man ever could climb but one, having fixed ſome ſtakes on the brink thereof, oppoſit to the Iſland, in comming down he broke his *Neck*: and on the Iſland ſide oppoſit, there are ſo many ſtakes fixed, upon which there is a Rope, with a ſmall Ark (called the Cradle) faſt teaſed, wherein one Man at once goes in and comes out of the Holm. Truely it is ſuch a rare conceit, that it cannot well be expreſsed by Words, without much Circumloquution. This Iſland is well ſerved, with all ſort of Sea Fowls, and hath on the Weſt, *Breſſay*, with the Interjection of a ſmall Sound called *Noſſe ſound*, running from South to North; a Short & a Narrow, a ſhallow and a dangerous Sound, currented with Tyd-gate, not above eight foot deep at high water, and on all other parts it hath the Ocean. Here is no Anchoring, but in great Neceſſitie, either beſouth or benorth the Iſlands, betwixt it and *Breſſay*.

The Deſcription of the Pariſh of *WAES* in *YETLAND*

Chapter ſixth.

THe united Churches of *Walls* in the *Mainland*, are *Walls* and *Sandis* Iſlands, *Papa*, and *Fala*, *Wals* being the Weſtmoſt Pariſh in the Iſland of *Yetland*: the Church of the ſame is called St. *Pauls* Church. There is an Iſland *Waltave*, lying ſouth weſt from the ſaid Church, and a Sound betwixt them very commodious for Ships: there are two Entries to the Harbour, the one from the South, entring North, where is to be obſerved, that thoſe intending for *Walleys-ſound*, they muſt ſteer to the Weſt of a Rock which will be viſible to them, and no hazard but what is ſeen, the water being deep enough for any Merchant Ship, and the Port ſecure for Shipping, either Summer or Winter. The Products of the ſaid Port being Herring, which are ordinarly taken in the Moneths of *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*; alſo Codlings, Lings, through the whole year. The other is called the *Weſter-ſound*, entring the ſame Port which entereth from South weſt to North-eaſt, but is not to be entered without a Pilot.

There are ſeveral Lochs in the Mountanous places, almoſt Barren, except ſome Gray coloured Trouts.

The Iſland of *Fula* lyeth twentie Miles diſtant from the Weſtern ſound of *Walaye* weſt, where there is no Harbour, Road nor Anchor ground for Shipping in Summer, and much leſs in Winter, being ſurrounded with the Rageing Seas. The Iſland is exceeding high Mountanous and Rocky, and there is little Arable ground in the ſame, but not profitable for Paſturage, the Manured Title, but yet fruitfull, the product of the place is Stockfiſh and Feathers.

Sand-neſs lyeth North from *Waels* ſix Miles, where there is no Harbour for Ships, but the Ground is fertile of Bear and Oats. Betwixt *Sand-neſs* and *Papa* is a Sound of a Mile in Breadth, entering North Eaſt from the Ocean, having a Reif of Rocks on every ſide, with two little Iſles, the mid Chanell is to be keep'd, where there is no hazard, the water being ſufficiently deep, but no Paſſage for Ships betwixt either of the Iſles and the Shore.

Hamna-voe in *Papa* enters from the Sea, on the South ſide of the Iſland, and goes North eaſt, dangerous to purſue without a Pilot, there being ſeveral turnings and Shoals a little after the entrie, but the Harbour it ſelf is ſecure for Shipping, Summer and Winter. *Houſſo-voe* on the North ſide of the Iſland, entering South-weſt, a Summer Harbour: Another Harbour, called *Culle-voe* half a Mile Weſter from that Port, entering due South without hazard, keeping the mid Chanel, a ſecure Harbour for Ships both Summer and Winter.

The Products of theſe Harbours are the ſame with *Walleys ſound*, the Commons of both places being Fiſhers by Occupation.

There are certain Rocks lying Weſt from the ſaid Iſland of *Papa* which are viſible to Sailers, ſix Miles, which are commonly called the Weſt Skerries, to which no Ship can approach within a *Mile*, without hazard, by reaſon of the Impetuous Current and Tides at that place.

The Deſcription of *DALETING*.

Chapter ſeventh.

Daleting is ſo called, becauſe it is a *dale* with a *Tang* or *Neſs*. This Platt of ground, lyeth South and North in Length, and Eaſt and Weſt in breadth. The length of it eight Miles, which beginneth at *Mara field* South-ward, and endeth at *Tell-ſound* ſide North-ward: the breadth of it is about five Miles, which beginneth at *Colla-Firth*, and endeth at *Culſitter* Weſt-ward.

This Flat of ground is very *Mountanous* and bad for travelling, and is covered with Heather and Moſs: here in old time there was but one Pariſh Church, North-weſtward at *Scatſtage*, called St. *Pauls* Church, ſomewhat excentrick for the People, wherefore it was deſerted, and is now become altogether Ruinous, but the Inhabitants here (for their better accommodation in Goſpel Ordinances) afterwards erected and built two Churches, one at *Olna* Firth in the South end called St. *Ollas* Church, and the other in the North end of *Daleting*, called St. *Magnus*'s Church: both theſe Churches of late were rebuilt and inlarged by the preſent Miniſter thereof, who conſtantly viſits them *per vices*, as is commonly obſerved through the whole Countrie, theſe churches are five or ſix Miles diſtant the one from the other.

Here are good ſtore of Sheep, many whereof are Scarr or wild.

Here are three Ancient Picts Houſes, (now ruined) called by the Native Inhabitants *Burroughs*; one at *Burro-neſs*, North-ward, at

at *Tell-ſound* ſide: another at *Burro voe*, Southward at *Waderſtay*: and the third a little Holm Weſtward in the mouth of *Meiklerooe ſound* at *Booſtaye*.

Here are many ſterile Pools, in regard they are filled with Peat-water: it hath on the South, *Tingwall* and *Weiſdale*, with the Interjection of the long Hill eight or ten Miles in length: on the South-weſt *Aithſting* or *Twat*: on the North-weſt to North, *Northmaven*, with the interjection of a ſound, of one or two Miles breadth: on the North, and North and by Eaſt *Tell*, with the Interjection of the Sound called *Tell ſound*, of Miles breadth, where is a ſtrong current of Tyd-gate, ſo that a Ship under ſail, cannot without difficulty and danger go againſt the ſtream: on the North-Eaſt the Ocean, and on the South-Eaſt *Neſting*, with the Interjection of ſix or ſeven Miles of Mountanous way.

Here on this ſide of *Tell ſound*, are ſeverall ſmall Iſles, belonging to *Daleting*, the Northmoſt is called little *Rooe* about a Mile in circuit; and about a Mile from thence North Eaſt, lyes *Brother-Iſle*, about a Mile and a half in compaſs: from thence North-eaſt lyeth *Onerie*: from thence South-Eaſt lyeth *Bigga*, two Miles in compaſs, where is a ruined Chapell, built (as is reported) by Shipwrackt Men, but how called it is not known: from thence South eaſt, lyes St. *Frie*, about a Mile and a half in compaſs: from thence South, lyeth *Fiſh-Holm*, about a Mile in compaſs. From thence Weſt lyes *Linga*, about a Mile and a half in compaſs.

South-ward of which lyes a little Holm called *Wather-Holm*, all Inhabited (ſave *Onerie*, *Linga*, and *Wather Holm*) and manured, but the Corns thereof are ſubject to be blaſted; all of them are covered with graſs, and are good for paſture.

Here are ſeverall Bayes called by the Inhabitants *Voes*, very commodious for Ships: on the North-eaſt, lyeth *Colla-firth-Voe*, which goeth up South and by Weſt, a Mile within Land, of Fathoms deep: from hence North-weſt and by weſt two Miles, lyes *Dales-voe*, which goes up South-weſt a Mile and a half, of Fathoms deep in flood: in high Winds, it is dangerous to purſue either, in regard of the Whirl-winds, that come from the ſteep Mountains on either ſide of them. From thence North a little, lyes *Swiniſter-voe*, which goes up half a mile within Land, of Fathoms deep. From thence Northward, about a Mile, lyes *Firths voe*, which goes up half a Mile, of Fathoms deep. From thence Northward, lyes *Grunavoe* which goes up South, about half a Mile within Land, of Fathoms deep. From thence Weſtward, lyes *Urka-voe*, which goes up ſouth, a Mile within land, of Fathoms deep. From thence two Miles, lyes *Lax-voe* which goes up South-eaſt, a Mile within Land, of Fathoms deep. From thence South-ward, two Miles, lyes *Hard-wellvoe*, which goes up South-eaſt, half a Mile within land, of Fathoms deep: and alſo *Scattſtayes-voe* and *Brea*, running up Southerlye a large way within Land; all excellent Harbours for Ships, where the ground is clean & ſomewhat deep; for at *Brea*, the *Hamburger* or *Bremer* Merchants uſe to lye with their Ships yearly in the Summer time for makeing of Fiſh: About half a Mile from thence South-ward, lyeth a Large Iſland called *Meikle-*

Rooe, about fourteen Miles in compaſs, in it are twentie four ſteril Pools: this Iſle is good for Paſture & uſeth to have many Sheep upon it: here in this Iſle on the Weſt ſide of it lyes a good Harbour called *Hams* of *Rooe*, ſo ſtrongly fortified & fenced by Nature, that no Wind or ſtorm can wrong any Ship that lyeth in it. On South-ſouth weſt of this Iſland, there is a Firth or an Arm of Sea, the mouth and entrie whereof is called *Swarbackſmeen*, which goeth up ſix Miles, within land, wherein are ſix Harbours or Bayes going up Eaſtward, to wit *Gon-firth-voe*, *Ollna-firth-voe*, *VVatherſtaye-voe*, *Burro voe* & *c* there is a diviſion by a ſmall parcell of ground, betwixt the Seas of the North Pariſh and the Weſt Sea.

Daleting is in Form like a *Trapeza*.

The Deſcription of of *YELL-ISLAND*.

Chapter eighth.

THe learned Mr. *Robert Maule*, in his Latine *MS.* concerning our Antiquities, thinks that this Iſle *Yell*, or *Zeal* as ſome call it, gave the Name to the People who firſt Inhabited *Zetland*, and to their Language alſo: from this Iſle all the Inhabitants of theſe Iſles in their Countrey Language call themſelves *Yalts*, which in our Language alſo ſignifies a *Shetlander*, and their Language by themſelves is called *Yaltmol*, and he thinks this was the *Thule* of the Ancients, & was of all the *Shetland* Iſles the firſt Inhabited, becauſe of its nearneſs to *Norway* from whence the firſt Inhabitants of theſe Iſles came: & tho he acknowledgeth that the Iſle of *Unſt* lyeth benorth it, and is a more pleaſant Iſle too, yet becauſe *Unſt* is encompaſsed with a moſt tempeſtuous Sea, and only even in our time, at certain times can become at without great hazard, therefore he makes *Yell* the *Thule*, which is more frequented by Merchants, and has a *Bremer* who has his abode therin, and Trades with the Inhabitants, Importing what is neceſſarie for them, which, after the Ancient way, he Barters with them for the Products of the Iſland: But now in our time *Unſt* is more frequented, and is better known: the Iſle of *Yell* is ten Miles diſtant from the Main-land of *Zetland* towards the North of it: it is twentie Miles in length and eight in Breadth as he tells us, others make it to be in length eighteen Miles, and Nine in Breadth.

Some make it but ſix Miles diſtant from the Main-land: it hath three Churches in it, in which there is Sermon, each near eight Miles diſtant from other, the Iſles of *Samſey*, half the Iſland of *Bigga*, together with the Iſle of *Haſcoſea*, all Inhabited, belong to it; yea the Iſle of *Fetlar* was at the Reformation and long after, a part of this Miniſterie, which had then but one Miniſter, though now two, and there are about twentie Chapells in it, and it makes a Bailliewick.

One of the Churches is named *Refurd* Church, which lyeth in the Southmoſt part of the Iſle.

The Chief Harbours in this Iſle are by South, *Burra-voe*, *Hamna-*

voe, *Baſta-voe* and *Refirth*: and by North are *Culye-voe*, *Hamna-voe* entereth from the Eaſt and runneth through *Yell* Sound.

Northweſt from *Hamna-voe* is an Harbour called *Southladie*, and an other called *Gravelland*, the entrie from the South-weſt, eſteemed a good Harbour.

Burra voe, hath its entrie from the Weſt.

Rae-Firth-voe hath its entrie from the Eaſt.

Sylla-firth-voe in the midle of the *Iſle* hath its Entrie from the Eaſt.

Culye-voe hath its entrie alſo from the Eaſt. In the Northmoſt part of the Iſland *Gloup-voe* hath its entry from the North.

Yell lies North-Eaſt and by Eaſt from the Main: it is more Moſſie than the other Iſles, tho there is in it ſome good Paſturage and Corn Land, to the Eaſt of it lyes *Haſcoſea*, two Miles long; and to the South-weſt *Samphra* one Mile long; to the Weſt, South-weſt *Bigga*, a Mile and a half long, all pleaſant and well Graſſed, and has much Fewel: all of them fit for Fiſhing.

Fetlar lyeth South eaſt from the *Iſle* of *Yell*, it hath a Promontorie in it called *Standbrugh Neſs*: it is a Baillierie: it runs Eaſt by South, and Weſt by North: it has no Harbour for Ships, but Creeks for ſmall Boats, there is one Church in it for Sermons, and it hath ten or eleven Chapells.

The Deſcription of *NORTMAVEN* Pariſh

Chapter ninth.

NOrthmaven is the Northmoſt part of the Main-land of *Zetland*, bounded on the South-South-Weſt, with St *Magnus's* Bay: on the Weſt and North with the Ocean: on the North-Eaſt with a part of *Yell-ſound*: on the Eaſt and South with *Daleting*, from which it is divided by a Narrow piece of ground, called *Mavis grind*, where the land is ſo narrow, that a man may caſt a ſtone over from the one Sea to the other, beſide which there is an Harbour called *Manga ſeter-voe*, entering at the South-weſt: about five Miles from this, are three Harbours, all three opening to the South-Weſt; the firſt called *Gundaſetter voe*, a good Harbour, but a bad entrie to unknowing Sailers, by reaſon of ſome hidden Rocks, that lye in the mouth thereof: the other *Hamelſ-voe*, a Secure Harbour, and a good entrie: the Northmoſt is a Summer Harbour, called *Hilſwick-voe*, where an *Hamburgh* Ship lyeth for tranſporting the commodities of the Country, beſide which there is a Church for Sermon called *St. Ollas* Church. Weſt and North-weſt from this, there is a little Iſland called the Iſle of *Stennes*, beſide which *Scots* Ships were uſed of old to lye for taking of Fiſhes. North-Eaſt from *Stennes* lyeth *Hamna-voe*, opening at North North-weſt, a bad entry to Stranger-Seamen, by reaſon of ſome hid Rocks, which lye in each ſide of the entrie. In the midle of the ſaid Pariſh lyes an high and large Mountain called *Roniſe-hill*, otherwiſe *Bleaubarg*, twenty Miles in Circuit, upon which are twentie ſmall Lakes, or

rather large Pools of Water, out of which runneth a bourn or rivulet which breedeth ſtore of ſpeckled Trouts. South to the ſaid Hill, at the foot thereof, the Sea runneth up into the Land full four Miles, which is called *Ronis voe*, and could Harbour many Ships, were it free from the Flams of Wind, which come from the Mountain: to the North of *Roniſe-hill*, lyeth *North-Rue*, where are two ſummer Harbours, the one called *Sand-voe*, opening at the North North-weſt, the other called *Burra-voe*, entering to the North. There is another Church alſo in the ſaid Pariſh, called St. *Magnus* Church; the Air is wholſome, but the Soil naturally Barren, bearing but little Corne, the want whereof is ſupplied from *Orkney* and *Scotland*: this place of the Country breeds good *Falcons*, and ſtore of other Fowls.

There is a ſmall Iſle on the Weſt ſide of this Pariſh, called the Iſle of *Niben*, which feedeth good Sheep, and breeds ſuch ſtore of Fowls, as you may gather in the ſummer time Loads of Eggs, and yet leave enough behind for the Fowls to Hatch.

There are many Eagls and Ravens here, but no Venemous Beaſt nor a Frog to be found in this Pariſh. The principal Commodities are oyl, Butter, Herring, Wool, White Fiſh, Hides, and Coutſe Stockings.

The Inhabitants are Hoſpitable, ſubtile, given to flatterie. Their ordinary *Drink* is *Blend*, which is made of the Milk that remains of Churned Butter, being clarified and Barrelled up for Winter.

There are no Antient Monuments here, except ſome old Ruinous Houſes, built of dry ſtone, called *Picts houſes* or *Broughs*, and ſome old Ruinous Chapells, built as is ſuppoſed by Ship-broken Merchants in the days of ſuperſtition, of which there is one called the *Croſs-kirk*, where the ſuperſtitious Commons of old uſed to frequent in the ſilence of the night, each carrying their Candles with them, and then feaſted and ſported untill day, but this ſuperſtitious Cuſtome is now baniſhed.

The Deſcription of the Iſland of UNST.

Chapter tenth.

UNſt is the Northmoſt Iſland of *Zetland*, lying on the ſixtie one degree of Latitude: from the South part to the North, which is the length of it, it is eight Miles, and the broadeſt part of it will not exceed four Miles. The chief Harbour is called *Uyea ſound*, an excellent large Harbour, not much inferiour to *Breſſay-ſound*, it flowes South South Eaſt, of nine Fathoms deep, and very good Anchor ground at the Bottom. This Harbour has three entries, one lyes toward the Eaſt called *Skuda-ſound*, having two Holms to the South, the one is *Grunzie*, the other *Weather-Holm*, good for Paſturing of Sheep and other Beſtial: the ſecond entrie lies toward the South, called *Col-grave ſound*: and the third lies toward the Weſt, called *Bluma-ſound*, in which there runs more than an Ordinarie Current, North and South, and it flowes an hour ſooner than

than at the *Uzea-ſound*, though it be ſcarce two Miles diſtant from it. Upon the South-Eaſt part, there lyes an excellent little Iſle called *Uzea*, fertile in Corn and Beſtial, which is divided from *Unſt* by *Uzea-ſound* and 'tis thought this Iſle gives Name to *Uzea-ſound*.

Upon the eaſt part of *Unſt*, there is a little Caſtle called *Mowneſs*, built by *Lawrence Bruce* ſometime of *Cultimalindie*, having a little Creek contiguous to it call'd the *Hamne* of *Mowneſs*, having its entrie toward the North-eaſt, in which Boats may ly ſafe, but it is not an Harbour for Ships.

In the middle part of this Iſle of *Unſt*, there is another excellent Harbour called *Balta-ſound*, which takes its Name from a little Iſland called *Balta*, on the Eaſt, conſiſting of a Mile in length, and near a quarter of a Mile in breadth, notable good, for grazing of Oxen, Kine, Sheep, and other Beſtial, and very well ſtored with Rabbets, but there grows no Corn in it: there is an old Chapell here, called St. *Sineva*'s Chapell. This *Balta-ſound* is an excellent ſafe Harbour, about eight Fathoms deep, and good Anchor ground; in length a Mile, and in Breadth half a Mile, it hath two entries, one to the South, of a conſiderable Breadth and deepneſs, ſo that any firſt Rate Ship can come in; another towards the North, Narrow, Shallow, Rocky, only for ſmall Ships: Upon the South part of *Balta Sound*, there lyes a ſmall Iſle called *Huny*, good for Paſture, but not for Corns: in time of Lent, the Inhabitants find abundance of Shell Fiſhes, ſuch as they call Cullzeoks, Smirlings, Cockles, Spouts and Muſcells in this Harbour.

North-ward from this, the ſpace of a Mile, there is a large Bay called *Haralds-week-Bay* the entrie of which lyes, Eaſt-South-eaſt full of Hidden Rocks, in no wayes good for Ships.

Upon the North ſide, there is an old Chapell called the *Croſs-Kirk*, and he that will ſail to the *Croſs-kirk*, will undoubtedly meet with a great one: at the head of this Bay, there is abundance of Spout Fiſh, in time of Lent: and towards the South-weſt, there lyes a high, Hill called *Haralds-hill*, or the Hill of *Haralds week*, full of Rocks and great Stones.

To the North of this, almoſt another Mile, lys the Bay of *Norweek*, the entrie of this lyes to the North-eaſt, of a great deepneſs, but not ſafe for Ships to Harbour in, by reaſon of its narrowneſs, having many blind Rocks in it, and in foul weather an extraordinary great Sea leads it. Upon the North part of the entrie of this Bay, called the *Skae* of *Unſt*, there is a great Current, that runneth North-eaſt, and South-eaſt; much reſembling that of *Soumbroch* head, having a little green Holm, to the North, called the Holm of *Skae*: upon the ſouth ſide of this Bay ſtands an old Chapell, called St. *Johns* Chapel, but commonly the Kirk of *Norweek*, and upon the North ſide of it, there is a great high Hill, called *Saxa-vord*, having on the top a great hole downward, of an extraordinary deepneſs, which the old Inhabitants call *Saxiesdoor*, in which (ſay they,) the *Giant Saxie* lived of old; and a little from this to the North-eaſt, there is a great Hollow Rock, which they call *Saxies Bottle*, having a Hole in the Bottom, through which the

Sea enters, that all the Tinkers in this Country cannot help, which Bottle will contain more Beef and Mutton (if well packed) at one time, than *Unſt* is able to ſpend in a twelve Month.

Three Miles Weſtward from this, there is yet a Bay, called *Burra-Firth*, the entry of which is very deep and ſandie ground, but towards the Shore is very Shallow: upon the Weſt ſide of the Bay there lye ſeveral Rocks, or Skerries, which Selches frequent in the Moneth of *November*, and the Inhabitants neglect not to wait upon them to kill them, the Skins they ſell, but the Bulks they ſalt, and in time of Lent, they eat them as ſweetly as Veniſon. At the head of this Bay, Southward, there lys a great Loch of three Miles in length, but not half a Mile in Breadth, in which there is abundance of ſmall Trouts, Eels and Flouks.

There is a little Holm in the midſt of this Loch, having a *Skeo* in it, in which the Owners uſe to dry their ſtock fiſh and *Vivda, i. e.* fleſh dryed without being ſalted.

Upon the Weſt ſide of *Unſt*, there is no Harbour at all, but great Rocks, and a Roaring Ocean: there is a great Hill upon this Weſt ſide called *Valla field*, about two Miles in length, upon which there growes nothing but Heather: at the foot of this there is a little Bay called the Bay of *Week*, with an Entrie to the North, in which the fiſhing Boats uſe to land, but it is not for Ships: and North-weſt from it about a ſhort Mile, there ſtands a high Rock call'd the *Vaer*.

Unſt hath three Pariſh Churches, one in the South part, call'd *Week*; another in the midle of it called *Balziſtay*; and a third in the North part, called *Haralds-week*, and but one Miniſter, who ſubjoins a Complaint, that the Vicars of *Unſt*, have never payed the Miniſters, their ſtipends, either compleatly or pleaſantly, and with all they have ſtolen away from the Church 300 *Merks per Annum* contrary to the Act of Parliament, which *in fine* will prove like the Eagls Neſt that was once ſet on fire with a Coal that ſticked to the fleſh which was ſtoln from the Altar.

The Chief product of this Iſland, is Butter, Fiſh, Oil and Hides, the Corn is ſo little that it cannot maintain the Inhabitants above four or five Moneths, at moſt; the Chief of the Fiſh is Ling, Killing, and Tuſk *&c.* their Beſtial is Kine and Oxen and but few Sheep; they have abundance of little Horſes that paſture in the Hills both Summer and Winter without being ſtabled at all: the Inhabitants uſe to fiſh in ſmall Boats, being four or ſix Men in them the piece, and they ſell their fiſhes, to the *Bremer* or *Hamburgh* Merchants that uſe to Traffick here: the Inhabitants generally are Irreligious and much given to Venerie, and to Tobacco, and they have a drink made of Milk and Water, which they call *Bland* which in the Winter time growes ſour as Vinegar: and they have a Language which they call *Norn*, that differs from the *Daniſh*: the Goverment of the Iſle is by Bailzies.

In the Iſle of *Qualſay* there is a little Hill, on the top of which, if you ſet a Compaſs, the Needle will ſtand contrary, the South point looking to the North, and being removed but two foot from that place it ſtands right: and in the Iſle of *Fetlar*, at *Odſta* is a Chapel

peil, where if you place a Compaſs, the Needle will ſtill run round without reſting.

Concerning the *Natural Advantages* of *Shetland*, for the Inhabitants, and their Uſefulneſs to the Crown of *GREAT-BRITAIN*.

Chapter eleventh.

ALbeit theſe Iſles of *Shetland* lye far North from the Continent of *GREAT-BRITAIN*, in the Main Ocean; and can have little Commerce in the Winter time with it, yet, Nature (by their Situation in the North Paſſage to the Countries upon the *Baltick* Sea, and to both the *Inaies*, and by the conveniencie of their Bays and Sounds, and by the Qualitie of the Country which diſpoſeth all the Inhabitants to Trade, and to Fiſhing) has been very kind to them: they are very uſefull to the Crown of *Britain*, and give great Advantages to it, if they were improved, as they may be in the time of Peace for the ſecuritie and relief of the Fleets which paſs that way. I ſhall give ſome Account of the Advantages Nature has given to the Inhabitants there, which are not a few.

The many Winds there Purifie the Air much, ſo that they uſually live to a great Age, in much health, except the ſmall Pox, which ſometimes rageth there: they are not infeſted with contagious or Peſtilential Diſeaſes: the Scurvie is the Diſeaſe they are moſt troubled with, for Remedie of which they abound with ſuch Plants, as cure it, every where; *Viz.* the *Scurvie-Graſs*, *Sorrell*, the *Creſſes*, and *Water-purpie* or *Beca bunga*, the *Sedum Vermiculare*, *Chamæmorus*. And the Heather ſerves not only as a Medicine to them, but alſo with the Tops of it they ſeaſon their Ale, which gives it a Briſkneſs, and makes it keep: and beſides they have moſt of the Herbs which grow in the Neighbouring Iſlands of *Orkney* and *Feroe*. They have abundance of Kine & Sheep, and many Shalties, *i. e.* Horſes of a ſmall Size, but durable and Active: and the Rocks afford them all ſorts of Sea Fowls, and they have many freſh water Fowls, ſuch as are narrated in the Deſcription of the Firth of *Forth*, and others of which there is an account in the *Prodromus*: they have alſo *Domeſtick* Fowls, whereof they have plentie.

They have not much Corn, but for that want, it is ſupplied by their Trade with their Product.

The Inhabitants of theſe Iſles have moſt benefit by their fiſhing, which yet in ſome years is greater than in others, and they have not only all the Fiſhes which frequent the *Baltick* Sea, but alſo theſe found in more remote Seas, by tempeſts of Wind, and the Impetuous Motion of the Seas, are caught about theſe Iſles: and Tortoiſes and ſuch as frequent the *Atlantick*, are ſometimes caſt in alive upon their ſhore, and ſometimes Tritons and Mermaids are ſeen about theſe Iſles. But their greateſt profit is from the Herring

Fiſhing, alongſt their Coaſt, eſpecially in the Moneths of *July* and *Auguſt*: the *Hollanders* yearly with great Fleets of Buſhes repare there in *June*, they begin upon the Coaſt of the Iſland of *Unſt*, and go along the Eaſt ſide of *Shetland* to *Orknay*, and from thence over *Murray Firth*, towards *Yarmouth* upon the Coaſt of *England*, continuing to *Fiſh*, from the Summer *Solſtice* to the firſt of *December*, and at the ſame time Employ ſeveral Hundreds of Doggers, for taking of White Fiſh: for beſide vaſt quantities of Herring taken in *Shetland*, many Ships *Loading* of Cod and Ling are taken there, and beſide them they take many Tuſk, (a rare wholſome and delicious Fiſh) from the end of *May*, at the Eaſt of the Iſle of *Breſſay* and *Whalſey*, and of *Dunroſeneſs*: the Natives themſelves make uſe, for their fiſhing, of ſmall Boats, which they call Yalls, about the bigneſs of *Graveſend Oars*, and they take their Ling and their Cod with Hooks and Lines, they take alſo Seeths (of the Livers of which they make Oyl) and other ſmall fiſh with Angles, ſitting on the Rocks, and in their ſmall Boats with Hooks and Lines in the Sounds, and between the Iſles, which ſmall fiſh are conſiderable: what they eat not preſently, the reſt of them they preſerve in their *Skeos*.

With their ſmall fiſhing Boats or Yalls Rowing them with two Men, and ſometimes four according to the Largeneſs of the Boat, they go to the Main, about two or three Leagues more or *Leſs*, where the Banks are, and there they lay their Hooks and Lines for Ling and Cod, and uſually every Morning (that they go to Sea) they take about fiftie or ſixtie Ling and Cod: if they had better Boats and tackling, they might take a great many more fiſh of all ſorts: and if Magazins and Work Houſes were ſet up, provided with all neceſſaries, it would much inrich the Inhabitants, and add much alſo to the Revenue of the Crown.

They take alſo Turbet, Mackrell, Congers, and Skate, Sword-fiſh, and Sturgeon ſometimes, and many Sorts of Shell-fiſh, as Oyſters, Muſcels, Spouthſh, Cockles, the Sea *Locuſts*, and Lobſters and Crabs.

The Land in all theſe Iſles aboundeth with Conies, and the Rocks with Otters, and Selches, the Skins of which furniſh them with a matter of Trade.

Of the firſt Inhabitants of theſe Iſles, that they are the *Thule* mention'd by *Tacitus*, and how they came to belong to the Crown of *Scotland*.

Chapter twelvth.

THe firſt Inhabitants of theſe Iſles were a Colonie of the *Gothi*, who from the Baltick, and from *Noraway*, firſt came to ſettle there, and afterwards from the marking of their Bodies with Various figures, were called *Picts*: that theſe Iſles were in their Poſſeſſion, appears from *Claudian*, in theſe Verſes of his *de 3 conſulatu Honorii, Carm: 7.*

Facta

Facta tui numerabat Avi, quem littus aduſtæ
Horreſcit Lybiæ, *ratibuſque impervia* Thule:
Ille leves Mauros, *nec falſo nomine* Pictos
Edomuit.

By which as the *Mores* were the Inhabitants of *Lybia*, ſo he makes the *Picts* the Poſſeſsors of *Thule*. and the ſame *Claudian*, IV *Conſul. Honorii, Carmen*: 8, tells us.

Incaluit Pictorum *ſanguine* Thule.

Which confirms that the *Picts* were Inhabitants there. Beſide, *Conradus Celtes*, in his *iter Balticum*, points at *Shetland* to be the *Thule*, more directly thus,

Cogor ad Arctoum pergere forte Sinum
Orcadibus *qua cincta ſuis* Thule,

This is the *Thule* mentioned by *Tacitus*, *Vita Agricolæ* Cap. 10. treating of *Caledonia*, *Hanc oram noviſſimi Maris, tunc primum* Romana *Claſsis circumvecta Inſulam eſse* Britanniam *adfirmavit, ac ſimul incognitas ad id tempus Inſulas, quas* Orcadas *vocant, invenit domuitque, diſpecta eſt et* Thule. which can be applyed to no Iſle, ſo well as to *Shetland*, which *Mela* placeth, *Bergarum littori oppoſita*, which is the true Situation of it, ſince *Norway* proves to be the *Nerigon* of *Pliny*, in which *Berga* is over againſt the Northmoſt parts of *Shetland*, the *Norſe* Language yet in uſe with the Inhabitants of *Shetland*, and the many *Broughs* or *Picts-houſes* there, put this out of all Queſtion: ſo theſe Iſles came with the reſt of the Picts Country to be under the Crown of *Scotland*; in after times the *Norvegian Pirats* ſeaſed them, from whom they were afterward recovered, and upon the Marriage of King *James* the third, were given up with *Orknay* to our King, and were ſince annexed by Act of Parliament to the Crown. The Learn'd Lawyer Sir *Thomas Craig* has given an account of this Right of the Crown to theſe Iſles, thus. *Si res ex jure agatur, profecto &* Orcadas *&* Shetlandiam *ad* Scotiam *pertinere, indubium eſt, ſed invaleſcentibus Danorum armis, cum fere omnia maria Claſsibus occuparent, ſilvis materiam abunde ſufficientibus*, Dani *&* Norvegi, *vi & armis earum Inſularum Imperium ſibi vendicarunt, &* Norvegi *Occidentales Inſulas*, Hi *tamen eodem modo eas reſtituerunt, quo acquiſiverant. Illi vero* Orcadas *&* Schetlandiam, *poſt, cum* Margarita Jacobi *tertii Conjuge & Chriſtiani primi filia in dotem dederunt ſub pacto de revertendo, ut noſtri loquuntur, cui etiam reverſioni poſtea renuntiarunt, ex vi et tenore fœderis illius, quod inter Sereniſſimum Principem* Jacobum *quartum, &* Chriſtianum *ſecundum* Danorum *Regem interceſsit*, Alexandri*que ſexti* Rom. Pont. *autoritate confirmatum, & in acta Regiſtri* Romanæ *curiæ relatum.*

The Civil Government of theſe Iſles of old was under a *Foud'ie*, there was one who was the *Great Foude* (in the time the *Norvegians* poſſeſsed theſe Iſles) who had the ſame power which our Stewarts and Sheriffs now have, in judging both Civil and Criminal Actions, he governed the whole Country, having ten *Fouds* under him, that is Bailies, & there were ſo many Bailleries in the Country: once in the year, the Great *Foude*, did conveen all the Udalers and Heretors

anent the Affairs of the countrie, the place of their meeting being the Holm beneath the Manſe of *Tingwall*, which retaineth ſtill the Name of *Tinga Holm*, or the *Court Holm*, where they ſate in the open fields, in the *Lawting*. When any of the Parents or Maſters of the Families died, the Miniſter, the *Foude*, and ſome honeſt Men, conveened at the *Airy-houſe*, the place of their Meeting, where by a *Shundbill* or Decreet, they ordered the Youngeſt to have the dwelling houſe, and the reſt, both of Moveables and Heretage, was divided *Gavel kind, ſine diſcrimine ſexus vel ætatis*, and the Judge the *Foude*, for his part, had the beſt Grip, and yet as Bailie hath his Cuſtell-penny. Their Laws were theſe of *St. Olla*, whom the Natives have in great eſteem: he was one of the Kings of *Norway*, of whom ſtrange things are reported, in their Songs they have of him, call'd *Viſicks*. Some ſtatutes alſo concerning their Sheep were made by *Hagen*, Duke of *Norway*, Son to King *Magnus*, as may be ſeen in the Deſcription of the *Feroe* Iſles, page 228: theſe were directed to the Biſhop of *Feroe* and to the provincial Judge of *Hetland*, for the determining controverſies amongſt the Commonalitie, dated at *Opſle*, *anno* 1040.

Since the year 1669, when it was erected with *Orkney* in a Stuartrie, the Government is by a Stuart, the ſame that is alſo Stuart of *Orknay*, who deputeth one or more Deputies, and ſo many Bailies under him, and he names one to be Admiral Deputie, who takes care of what belongeth to the Admirality. And he who is Commiſſarie of *Orknay* has juriſdiction in *Shetland* alſo, who has his Deputies, and takes cognizance of what is proper to that Court. The Seat of Juſtice, is the Caſtle of *Scalloway*, where two Head Courts are kept, one at Chriſtmaſs, the other at Hallowmaſs, beſide Circuits and other particular Courts: the Bailies are ſubſtitute in each pariſh for deciding ſmaller affairs of Neighbourhood betwixt Man and Man.

The Eccleſiaſtick Government in theſe Iſles, was an Arch-deanry a dignity by it ſelf, Independent of *Orkney*, the reſidence of the Arch-dean was at *Tingwall*. He had many Lands belonging to it, both in *Orkney*, and *Shetland*. Since it hath been annexed to the Biſhoprick of *Orkney*. Now under Preſbyterie the Miniſters (in Number eleven) meet four times a year, *viz.* on the firſt *Wedneſday* of each Quarter, each of them hath large bounds, and two or three Churches, in which they preach on the *Sundays per vices*, which makes their toil great: their Maintenance is by Tithes, either Vicarage or *Umboth* Tithes, the Vicarages ſome of them are in the hands of *Lay-Vicars*, or of the Miniſters themſelves, the *Umboths* belonging to the Crown.

FINIS.

A N

Account of the WRITERS

Antient and Modern

Printed, and Manuſcripts not Printed, which treat of the Deſcription

O F

NORTH-BRITAIN

CALLED

SCOTLAND

As it was of Old, and is now at preſent, with a Catalogue of the Mapps and Proſpects and Figures, of the Antient Monuments thereof ſuch as have come to my Hands, in ſeveral Languages.

Done for the uſe of ſuch as may apply themſelves to deſcribe the whole Countrey or any part of it.

---

in Two Parts.

By Sir *Robert Sibbald*, M. D.

Edinburgh, Printed in the Year 1710.

PART I.

Concerning the Writers Printed, and not Printed which treat of *Scotland*, as it was of old.

THE accounts the more Antient writers give of the North Part of *Britain*, are only ſome ſhort touches of it, and theſe obſcure.

The firſt who treateth expreſly of it, is *Ptolemie* in his Tables Cap. 3 *Albionis inſulæ Britanniæ ſitus.* Of which the Learned *Gerard Mercator* in his Notes upon the Tables of *Ptolemie* deſigned by him, has this remark, Pag. 9. *Tit. in Albionem.*

Albionis tota pars ſeptentrionalis errore eorum, quorum relatu deſcripta fuit, in Orientem extenditur, cum deberet in Boream, cujus vel Epidii *inſulæ, a cognomine, adeoque affini haud dubie promontorio, nimia diſtantia teſtis eſſe poteſt. Neque enim* Epidium *inſulam, longius a* Maleo *inſula ſeparare potuit, quod earum ſitus & ad* Hiberniam *habitudo recte conſtituta eſſet.*

And our Learned Countrey man *Robert Gordon* of *Stralogh*, has likewiſe given us his opinion of *Ptolemie's* performance as to what he has of our Countrey, thus,

Comparaturi igitur hodiernum Regionis *noſtræ ſitum, cum illo quem prioribus ſæculis habuit, exactam hodiernæ Tabulam* Ptolemaicam *item oculis ſubjiciemus hanc, ea lege, ut obverſa Tabula, quæ ille deflexit ad Ortum nos tanquam in Septentriones tendentia reſpiciamus. Certe ſi hic Nævus ei remittatur, regio noſtra non incommode ab eo deſcripta invenietur, & ille ſolus plus cæteris omnibus præſtitit, niſi eo duce omnis noſter labor in Vanum cecidiſſet,*

From which it is clear, that to give a right Situation to our Countrey, that part of it which *Ptolemie* in his Tables has turned to the Eaſt, we muſt look upon it, as ſtretching towards the North.

The ſame Learned Gentleman *Robert Gordon* of *Straloch*, has given us an excellent Map of *Scotland* with the Iſles belonging to it, which he calleth thus, *Scotia Antiqua, qualis priſcis temporibus, Romanis præſertim, cognita fuit, quam in lucem eruere conabatur* Rob. Gordonius *a* Straloch M. CVI. LIII.

In this Map he hath both the Antient and Modern Names of the Counties, and of the People who inhabit them.

And he has ſubjoined to it, *ad veteris Scotiæ Tabulam adnotata*, in which very judiciouſly he gives us his thoughts of the Counties poſſeſſed by the People who of old were deſigned by the Antient names in that Table of *Ptolemie*, and his conjectures of the Cities ſaid to be there.

He has alſo given us a Map of *Albion* and *Ireland*, with the leſſer adjacent Iſles. *Thyle Inſula, Orcades Inſulæ, Dumna, Ocitis, Saxonum Inſulæ tres.* Under this Title *Inſulæ Albion & Hibernia cum minoribus adjacentibus.* And has given a diſſertation *de Thule Inſula*; where he gives his opinion, which may be that underſtood by that name by the *Romans*. This is much the ſame which *Bertius* gives in his *Theatrum Geographiæ veteris.* Where there is a Map of *Ortelius* which he calleth *Britannicarum Inſularum Typus*: in which the two Walls of the *Romans* may be ſeen: that betwixt *Carleol* and *Newcaſtle*, and that betwixt the Firths of *Forth* and *Clyde.*

There is a latter Map of *Ortelius* done in *Hornius* his *Accuratiſſima Orbis delineatio, ſive Geographia vetus Sacra & prophana.* The Title of the Map is thus, *Inſularum Britannicarum Accurata delineatio ex Geographicis conatibus Abrahami Ortelij.*

And *Hondius* *Bretius* in his *Parallela Geographiæ Veteris & Novæ tribus Vol.* In the firſt Volum, he has a Map of *Albion* as it was of Old, under the Title of *Albion ſeu Britannia Major*, with his opinion of the Counties and of the People and Towns underſtood by the Antient Names.

The lateſt Map I have ſeen of this ſort, is that done in the laſt Edition of *Cambden*'s *Britannia Anno*, 1695. The Title is *Britannia Romana.*

The Learn'd *Cambden* in his *Britannia*, has alſo *Scotia*, a Treatiſe of *Scotland* which was much altered in ſome ſubſequent Editions from what it was in the firſt, as he got better information of our Countrey. He has in this account of his, ſeveral Remarks relating to the Antient as well as to the Modern State of the Kingdom, His firſt Editions had ſome ſevere Reflections in them, which gave occaſion to Mr *Maul* in his Antiquities to anſwer them ſharply: and much about the ſame time that he wrote, *David Hume* wrote his *Cambdenea* or the *examen nonullorum a Gulielmo Camdeno in Britannia ſua poſitorum, præcipue quæ ad irriſionem Scoticæ Gentis pertinent, & eorum & Pictorum falſam Originem*; in 7 Chapters. 1. *Incolæ* 2. *de Nomine Britannia & Albio.* 3. *Pictos non probabiliter dici, nec ullo argumento ſatis efficaci confirmari Pictos Britones fuiſſe.* 4. *Scoti.* i.e. *Scotorum originem ad Scythas a Camdeno fruſtra relegari. Buchananum melius vidiſſe.* 5. *De Tempore in quo in Britanniam Scoti venerunt.* 6. *De Convitiis.* 7. *Odia & Convitia utrinque Rejicienda.*

And not much after this, *William Drummond* of *Hathornden* wrote a Paper he called his *Nuntius Scoto Britannus*, which I take to have been the firſt draught of what he wrote afterwards, under the Title of a Pair of Spectacles for *Cambden*, to look with upon *North-britain*; being remarks upon ſome of the Antient Names in which he differed from *Camden*, particularly upon the *Ottadeni*, which he thought might probably be in the firſt copies of *Ptolemie Scottedeni*, and that the firſt two Letters being worn out, the Tranſcribers may have written only *Ottedeni*, being all, they then read of the word.

The Great Civilian Maſter *Thomas Craig* in his *M S.* Treatiſe he wrote *de Unione Scotiæ & Angliæ*, has a Sheet or two *de Scotorum Origine*: and *Robert Gordon* of *Straloch* has taken *Camden* to task, and refuted him in a Sheet in the *Theatrum Scotiæ* Printed by *Bleau*, under the Title *Adnotata ad Scotorum Antiquitatem, eorumque in Britanniam*

tanniam ex Hibernia alterum Trajectum, duce Reuthari, quem Beda Reudam vocat. These Jarrs are at an end a good while since, and considerable additions have been made to *Camdens* account of *North-Britain* from what was sent from this, though not so fully and correctly as the Papers sent up had them. I sent up these Papers which I wrote as an Addition to what *Camden* had, *viz.*

1. A general account of *Scotland*; in 2 Sheets.

2. *Scottedeni*, Under which are comprehended the Shires of *Teviotdale*, *Merse*, *East Lothian*, *Mid-Lothian*, *West-Lothian*, *Selkirk*, and the Shire of *Peebles*; in other two Sheets.

3. *Gadeni*, Under which are described *Stirling shire* & *Dumbarton-shire*; in one half Sheet.

4. *Selovæ* Under which are described, *Anandale*, *Nithisdale*, *Eusedale*, *Eskdale*, *Liddisdale* and *Wachopdale*; in a half Sheet.

5. *Novantes*, Under which are described *Galloway* and the South part of the Sheriffdome of *Air*; in 2 Leaves.

6. *Damnii*, which take in the North part of the Shire of *Air*, and *Clidisdale* and *Renfrew*; in 3 Pages.

7. *Horesti*, Under which are described the Shire of *Argyle* and *Perth-shire*; in 7 Pages.

8. *Caledonii*, Under which are described *Clackmanan-shire*, *Kinross-shire*, *Fife*, *Angus*, the *Mearns*, *Aberdeen-shire*; the Shires of *Bamf*, *Elgin*, *Nairn*, *Inverness*; the Shire of *Tain* and *Cromartie*; the shire of *Dornock* and *Cathness*, or the Shire of *Wick*; in two Sheets and 3 Leaves.

9. The Isles of *Shetland*.

10. The West Isles; in one Sheet.

11. The Description of *Orkney*, by Mr. *Wallace*; with what I did upon the *Thule* of the Antients, was for it.

12. Animadversions on *Camdens* discourse of *Buchane*, one Leaf.

13. An Account of the *Roman* Wall in *Scotland*, and of the Garisons upon it, with the figure of the Wall, and of the *Ædes Termini*, and some Inscriptions upon Stones; in one Sheet.

After these before mentioned, Mr. *David Buchanan* did most inquire into the search of our Antiquities in his *Mss.* which I have seen both in Latin and our vulgar Language; he has digested his thoughts about them under these following Titles; whereof the first Chapters are upon the Names of the whole Island.

The first Chapter is upon the Name *Samothea*.

The Second is upon the Name *Albion*.

The Third is upon the Name *Britannia*; and he has a discourse about its being a part of the Continent, separated afterwards from it; then he discourseth about its Situation and the quality of its Soil; and then he inquireth into the first Inhabitants of it.

Then he proceedeth to the Division of the Island of *Britain* into the South and North part; and in the North part he treateth, first of the *Brigantes* and the *Scoto-Brigantes*, and thereafter of the *Caledonii*; where he explaineth the names of the people call'd *Mæatæ*, and of the *Dalrheudæ*, and of the *Attacotti*, and explains the names of some particular places.

And then he proceedeth to treat of the places in *Britain* mentioned by the *Romans*.

Then he treateth of *Ireland* and the places over againſt it: in treating of the General Names, he treats alſo of ſome particular people Inhabiting certain places, and of particular places alſo.

He makes the planters of this Iſle to be three ſorts of people, who entered it at different times, of which he diſcourſeth.

After this he gives account of the ſeveral Countries in *Britain*, and of ſome remarkable places in them: and gives an account thereafter of the Iſles, Bayes and Rivers, and the Towns mentioned, by the Antients.

What I had found in the writings before mentioned, gave me the curioſitie to inquire into theſe Antiquities alſo, which I mainly did in theſe two Books I wrote: The firſt is concerning the Britiſh Iſles, I ſhall ſet down the Titles of the Chapters from my *Mſs.* I wrote of them.

Liber Primus

De *Britannicis* Inſulis & *Britannia* in Genere.

SECTIO *PRIMA*

De *BRITANNICIS Inſulis in Genere.*

CAPUT 1. De Situ Inſularum *Britannicarum* et de nominibus earum.
Cap. 2. De Inſulis *Britannicis* quæ apud Veteres maxime claruere.
Cap. 3. De *Thule* Veterum.
Cap. 4. de *Thule Phœnicum.*
Cap. 5. de *Hibernia*, quod illa *Phœnicum* et *Phœnorum Thule* fuerit.
Cap. 6. de *Britannia*, quod cum ipſa, tum *Borealis* ejus pars *Romanorum Thule* fuerit.
Cap. 7. de *Thule Taciti.*
Cap. 8 de Nominibus Situ & Qualitate *Hiberniæ.*
Cap. 9 Ratio redditur cur *Hibernia* olim *Scotia* dicta eſt.
Cap. 10. de *Hiberniæ* Antiquis populis et eorum Religione.
Cap. 11. Quod *Romani* nunquam Expeditionem aliquam in *Hiberniam* fecerint.
Cap 12. de *Mona* Inſula.
Cap. 13. de *Æbudis* ſeu Occidentalibus inſulis.
Cap. 14. de *Orcadibus.*

SECTIO *2da.*

De *BRITANNIA* in Genere.

CAPUT 1. De *Britanniæ* Situ et Nominibus.
Cap. 2. de Figura, quantitate et qualitate *Britanniæ.*

Cap. 3. de Antiquis *Britanniæ* Populis.
Cap. 4. de Moribus Antiquorum *Britanniæ* populorum.
Cap. 5. de Statu politico Antiquorum *Britannorum*.
Cap. 6. Oſtenditur Antiquos *Britanniæ* incolas e diverſis Regionibus fuiſſe ortos.
Cap. 7. de Linguis diverſis *Britannicarum* Inſularum.
Cap. 8. de Urbibus Veterum *Britannorum*.
Cap 9. de Navigiis *Britannorum*.
Cap. 10. de *Britannorum* Virtute Bellica & apparatu Bellico.
Cap. 11. de Religione veterum *Britannorum*.
Cap. 12. de Veterum *Britannorum* Diſciplinis.

SECTIO 3tia.

De Origine Gentium *BRITANNICARUM*

CAPUT 1. de Origine Gentium in Genere.
Cap. 2. de Origine Gentium *Britannicarum*, ubi de quatuor Populis agitur.
Cap. 3. An *Hibernia*, an *Britannia* primum habitata fuerit?
Cap. 4. Quænam *Britanniæ* pars primum habitata fuerit?
Cap. 5. de Origine interiorum & Antiquiorum *Britanniæ* incolarum.
Cap. 6. de Origine *Cambrorum* ſive *Wallorum*.
Cap. 7. de Origine *Pictorum*.
Cap. 8. de Origine *Scotorum*.
Cap. 9. de Origine Gentis *Anglorum*.
Cap. 10. ex quibus Regionibus Gentes *Britannicæ* venerint.

SECTIO 4ta.

De Exteris qui *BRITANNIAM* frequentarint.

Articulus I. *de Exteris qui commercium habuere cum* Britannis.

Cap. 1. de *Phœnicibus* in *Britannia*.
Cap. 2. de *Græcis* in *Britannia*.

Articulus II. *de Exteris qui Bello* Britanniam *infeſtarunt*

Cap. 1. de *Romanis*.
Cap. 2. de *Saxonibus*.
Cap. 3 de *Danis*.
Cap. 4. de *Normannis*.

De Diviſione *Britanniæ* in partes apud Authores

Liber Secundus

De *Albania* ſive *Scotia* Antiqua

SECTIO PRIMA

De *ALBANIÆ Regionibus & Insulis, & de Populis* ALBANIÆ.

CAP 1. de Nominibus *Albaniæ.*
Cap 2. de Regionibus & Insulis *Albaniæ.*
Cap. 3 de Populis *Albaniæ* in Genere.
Cap. 4. de *Albaniæ* populis in Specie, quorum mentio apud *Romanos* fit.
ARticulus *Primus*, de *Brigantibus* & *Scoto-Brigantibus.*
Art. 2. de *Caledoniis.*
Art. 3. de *Siluribus.*
Art. 4. de *Mæatis.*
Art. 5. de *Vecturionibus.*
Art. 6. de *Attacottis.*
Art. 7 de *Scotis.*
Art. 8 de *Horestis.*
Art. 9. de *Pictis.*

Cap. 5. de Antiquis Populis prout suis sedibus dispositi erant.

SECTIO 2da.

De Origine Incolarum Albaniæ *& Moribus eorum.*

Cap. 1. de Origine Incolarum *Albaniæ* Speciatim.
Art. 1. de Incolis *Albaniæ* qui *Germanicæ* Originis fuere.
Art. 2. de Incolis *Albaniæ* qui *Hispanicæ* Originis fuere.
Art. 3 Qui *Iberi* & *Persæ* fuerint qui *Hispaniam* olim tenuerunt.
Art. 4. Qui *Græci* fuere in *Hispania* olim.
Art. 5. de *Phœnicibus* & *Pœnis* qui *Hispaniam* tenuerunt.
Art. 6. de *Celtis* in *Hispania.*
Art. 7. de *Scythis* aliisque in *Hispania* advenis.

Liber Tertius.

De *Scotia* Antiqua specialius.

In quo ostenditur *Scotos* in *Britanniæ* parte *Boreali* fuisse, ante tempora *Julii Cæsaris.*

CAP. 1. de nomine *Scotorum* & *Scotiæ.*
Cap. 2. Eosdem fuisse, qui interiorem *Brittaniæ* partem tenuere, qui postea *Scoti* dicti sunt.
Cap. 3. quod *Scotorum* mentio facta sit ut in *Britannia* existentium ante adventum *Julii Cæsaris.*

I Wrote next the following Treatise, the Title whereof is *Conjecturanea quædam de primis Insularum* Britannicarum *Colonis, ex Scriptoribus Antiquis Græcis & Latinis hausta, de quibus docti judicent.*

This

This consisteth of 39 Pages close Writen. The Titles are,

Præfatio. Page 1.
Cap. 1. De Insulis *Britannicis* in genere, ubi nominis ratio redditur. P. 2.
Cap. 2. An *Britannia* an *Hibernia* prius detecta fuerit. Page 3. 4 5. 6. 7.
Cap. 3. Ostenditur sub nomine *Sacræ Insulæ*, *Hiberniam* fuisse prius habitatam, quam *Britannia* incolas habuerit. Page 7. 8. 9 10.
Cap. 4. De nominibus sub quibus veniebat *Hibernia*, apud veteres. Page 11. 12.
Cap. 5. De primis *Hiberniæ* Colonis. Page 13. 14. 15. 16.
Cap. 6. De primis *Ebudarum* Colonis. Page 17. 18.
Cap. 7. De primis *Orcadum* & insularum *Shetlandicarum* Colonis. Page 19.
Cap. 8. De variis *Britanniæ* ejusque partium Nominibus. Page 20, 21, 22, 23.
Cap. 9. De variis *Britanniæ* Colonis. Page 24, 25, 26, 27, 28.
Cap. 10. De Colonis ex *Hibernia* in *Britanniam* advectis. Page 29, 30.
Cap. 11. De Colonis ex *Hæbudis* in *Britanniam* missis. ibidem.
Cap. 12. De Colonis ex *Hispaniæ*, in *Britanniam* missis. Page 31. 32, 33, 34.
Cap. 13 De disciplina *Druidum*, qualis fuerit, & per quos in *Britanniam* introducta. Page 35, 36, 37, 38.
Cap. 14. De Coloniis in *Britanniam* ex *Germania* vel *Scythia* adductis. Page 39: ubi Tacitus desinit.

The next Treatise was this following, Tituled

Caledonia sive Scotia antiqua duobus Libris

Liber primus,

IT. 1. Prolegomena de insulis *Britannicis*.

SECTIO PRIMA.

De Vetustis nominibus insularum BRITANNICARUM.

CAP: 1: De ratione nominis earum.
Cap: 2: De ipsius *Britanniæ* antiquo Nomine.
Cap: 3: de nominibus reliquarum *Britannicarum* quæ apud veteres claruere:

SECTIO 2da.

De HIBERNIA.

CAP: 1: De situ, figura & quantitate *Hiberniæ*.

Cap: 2: De temperie aeris & qualitate Soli *Hibernici.*
Cap: 3: de variis nominibus *Hiberniæ.*
Cap: 4, De Populis *Hiberniæ* Antiquis.
Cap: 5: De moribus & religione Antiquorum *Hibernorum.*
Cap. 6. De Origine populorum *Hiberniæ.*
Cap: 7: Oſtenditur quod *Hibernia* prius quam *Britannia* habitata fuerit.
Cap: 8: An *Hibernia* dicta fuerit *Scotia,* & quæ ejus Nominis ratio fuerit? & an *Thule* dicta fuerit?
Cap: 9: An *Romani* fuerint in *Hibernia?*

SECTIO *Tertia.*

De *reliquis Inſulis circa* BRITANNIAM.

CAP: 1: De *Hæbudis* Inſulis, earum incolis, & horum moribus & Origine.
Cap: 2: De *Mona Taciti.*
Cap: 3: De *Mona Cæſaris.*
Cap: 4: De *Orcadibus* inſulis, harum incolis & eorum moribus, & Origine.
Cap: 5: De *Thule.*

Art: 1: *Thules* nomen ab Authoribus variis locis tribuitur; ſemper tamen illum ſignificat qui ultimus habetur:
Art: 2: De iis quæ ab Authoribus *Thule* tribuuntur:
Art: 3: An præter *Hiberniam,* aliæ inſulæ *Britannicæ* dictæ fuerint *Thule?*
Art: 4: *Borealem Britanniæ* partem ultra Murum *Romanum,* dictam fuiſſe *Thulen* monſtratur.
Art: 5: De *Thule* cujus mentio fit apud *Tacitum* ut a *Romanis* deſpectæ.
Art: 6: Traditur Concluſio de *Thule.*

SECTIO 4ta.

De Mari BRITANNICO, *veterum relationes.*

SECTIO 5ta.

De BRITANNIA in genere.

CAp: 1: De Situ, Quantitate & figura *Britanniæ:*
Cap: 2: De temperie aeris & qualitate ſoli *Britannici:*
Cap: 3: De diviſione *Britanniæ:*

SECTIO 6ta.

De BRITANNIA *Citeriore ſeu Meridionali intra* Hadriani *Murum.*

Cap:

CAP: 1: De ea *Britanniæ* Citerioris parte quæ inter *Thameſim* & *Sabrinam* incluſa, *Galliam* ſpectat; hujus incolis, & eorum Origine:
Cap: 2: de parte inter *Tameſim* & *Humbrum* interjecta, *Belgio* oppoſita; ejus incolis & horum moribus:
Cap: 3: de ea parte *Britanniæ* quæ *Hiberniæ* oppoſita, *Deva* & *Sabrina* includitur; ejus incolarum moribus & origine:

Art: 1: De interiorum *Britannorum* moribus.
Art, 2 De origine incolarum interiorum:

Cap: 4: De parte quæ ab *Humbro* & *Deva* ad murum *Hadriani* porrigitur; ejus populis & eorum origine:

Art: 1: De populis hujus partis:
Art: 2: An qui *Brigantes Ptolemæo* iidem *Senecæ* dicti ſint *Scoto-Brigantes*? & ratio ejus nominis redditur:

Caledoniæ ſive *Scotiæ* Antiquæ,

Liber 2*dus*,

De ea parte BRITANNIÆ *quæ ultra Murum* Hadriani *erat.*

Pars prima,

De Regione PICTORUM.

CAput 1. De parte Meridionali Regionis *Pictorum*, ejuſque populis.

Art. 1. *Picti* qui, & cur ita dicti?
Art. 2. Quæ cauſa fuerit corpus figuris notandi?

Cap. 2. De *Pictis* Meridionalibus & Locis apud eos ab Authoribus memoratis.
Cap. 3. De *Pictis Borealibus.*

Art, 1. De *Caledoniis Pictis.*
Art. 2. De *Vecturinis.*

Cap. 4. De moribus *Pictorum.*
Cap. 5. De Ædificiis & Munimentis *Pictorum.*

I wrote likeways the following Treatiſe, *Tituled*

Cornelii Taciti *Britannia*,

Sive Commentarius in ea quæ a *Tacito*, in ſuis ſcriptis de *Britannia* & *Britannicis* inſulis adducuntur. Paginis 100 conſtat.

Contenta Operis ſic ſe habent,

PRÆFATIO

Liber Primus

De *Britannia* et Inſulis *Britannicis*, et de Incolis et eorum moribus, generatim.

SECTIO Prima, de *Britannia:*

Præfatio.

CAP. 1. De nominibus *Britanniæ*,
2, De Inſulæ deſcriptione,
3, De ſitu inſulæ,
4, De forma inſulæ,
5, De quantitate inſulæ,
6, De *Hibernia*, ejuſque deſcriptione,
7, Oſtenditur a quibus *Hibernia* cum detecta, tum plantata fuerit.
8 Quod *Romani* non fuerint in *Hibernia*,
9, Appendix de *Hibernia*.
10, De utraque *Mona*,
11, De *Mona Taciti*, rebuſque in ea ab *Agricola* geſtis,
12, De *Mona Julii Cæſaris*.
13, De *Æbudis*,
14, De *Orcadibus*,
15, De *Thule*.

ART. 1 De *Thule* in Genere.
2 Quod *Phœnices* in *Thule* fuerint,
3 Quod *Thule* inſula fuerit verſus *Boream* ſita.
4 *Thulen* Occiduam dici,
5 Quod *Thule* fuerit una ex inſulis *Britannicis*.
6 *Thulen*, nunc unam, nunc aliam inſulam fuiſſe, ſemper eam quæ remotiſſima habebatur,
7 Oſtenditur *Phœnices* a *Gadibus* verſus occidentem Æſtivum Navigantes, primum *Thulen* detexiſſe.
8 Quod *Hibernia* *Phœnicibus* detecta, prima *Thule* fuerit.
9 *Britanniæ* pars *Borealis*, *Thule* etiam dicta fuit.
10 *Borealis* *Britanniæ* pars, quæ intercurrentibus æſtuariis, veluti inſula a reliqua parte ſemota, *Romanorum* *Thule* fuit.
11 *Thule* inſula fuit in qua populi literis culti fuerint.
12 Oſtenditur quod *Romani* eam ingreſſi ſint, & quod ab eis memorata ſit.
13 Quod ea Regio ſit quæ a Poetis, *Statio* & *Silio Italico*, prope *Caledonios* ponitur.
14 Quæ Regio ſit *Glacialis Ierne Claudiani*.

15 Quod

15 Quod *Juvenalis* Poetæ *Juverna*, sit eadem *Iernæ*.
16 Ea quoque insulæ pars dicta fuit *Hibernia*.
17 De *Thule Roberti Gordonii*.
18 Quæ *Thule Taciti* sit?
19 De Origine nominis *Scotiæ*.

Caput 2 De qualitate Cœli & Soli *Britannici*

Articul. 1 De divisione *Britanniæ*
2 De populis *Britanniæ* eorumque moribus.
3 De populis *Britanniæ* quorum mentio fit apud *Cæsarem*, in Commentariis ejus,
4 De populis *Britanniæ* quorum mentio fit apud *Tacitum*
5 De Populis *Britanniæ* quorum mentio fit apud *Ptolemæum* in Tabulis suis.
6 De populis *Britanniæ* qui apud alios historicos veteres occurrunt.
7 De *Druidibus*.

Liber secundus

DE rebus a *Romanis* gestis, in ea *Britanniæ* parte quæ cis murum *Picticum* est.

CAP. 1 De rebus ibi a *Julio Cæsare* gestis,
Cap. 2, De rebus a *Claudio Cæsare*, ibi gestis.

Liber tertius

DE ea parte *Britanniæ* quæ ultra murum *Picticum* est, & de rebus ibi a *Romanis* gestis, quæ ex Nummis *Romanis* & Lapidibus inscriptis, & Monumentis a *Romanis* extructis illustrantur.

Præfatio

SECTIO Prima

De rebus a *Julio Agricola* in *Boreali Britanniæ* parte (quæ *Scotia* dicta) gestis, sub Impp. *Tito* & *Domitiano Vespasianis*.

Caput primum, de rebus per tres expeditiones, tribus æstatibus peractis, in Regionibus *Cisforthanis* & *Cisglottanis*.

Articulus. 1 De rebus ab *Agricola*, 3*tia* expeditione gestis.
2 De rebus 4*ta* expeditione gestis.
3 De rebus 5*ta* expeditione gestis.

Caput 2*dum* de Coloniis, præsidiis & Castellis positis ab *Agricola* in Regionibus *Cisforthanis* & *Cisglottanis*.

SECTIO 2*da*.

De rebus a Julio Agricola *gestis in Locis ultra* Fortham & Glottam

Cap. 1. de rebus Sexta æstate gestis.
Cap. 2. de rebus ultima expeditione gestis in locis ultra *Fortham* & *Glottam*.

SECTIO 3tia.

De Origine Gentium Britannicarum *ex* Tacito.

Art. 1. de Origine *Silurum.*
Art. 2. de Origine *Caledoniorum.*
Art. 3. de Origine eorum qui ſunt *Gallis* proximi.

I wrote alſo a *Diſſertation* De *Caledonia*, Tituled *Diſſertatio* de *Caledonia*, rebuique in ea geſtis a *Septimio Severo* Imperatore, & *Theodoſio* Comite Proprætore.
Cap. 1. de Variis acceptionibus vocis *Caledoniæ* apud Authores.
Cap. 2. Quid ſit *Caledonia.*
Cap. 3. de Diviſione *Caledoniæ.*
Cap. 4. Quod *Caledonia* prius habitata ſit quam Meridionalis Inſulæ pars.
Cap. 5. de populis *Caledoniæ* generatim.
Art. 1. Explicatio vocum; *Civitates*, *Gentes*, *Nationes*, apud Scriptores *Romanos.*
Art. 2. de Variis in *Britannia* Gentibus apud Authores memoratis.
Art. 3. de *Genunia* et *Genuniis.*
Art. 4. de *Valentia* et ejus Incolis.

SECTIO 2da

De Muris Romanis *in* Britannia Boreali.

Cap. 1. de Muro *Pictico.*
Cap. 2. de Muro *Scotico.*
Art. 1. de primo ejus Fundamento locoque ubi fuit extructus.
Art. 2. de præſidiis ab *Agricola* inter duo Æſtuaria poſitis.
Cap. 3. de Variis Muri *Scotici* extructoribus.
Art. 1. an *Hadrianus* Imp. murum in *Scotia* extruxerit et ubi eum poſuerit.
Art. 2. Quod *Lollius Urbicus* Legatus *Antonini Pii*, Novum Murum extruxerit in *Scoti*, et ubi eum poſuerit.
Art. 3. de Inſcriptionibus ad Murum *Antonini Pii* repertis.
Art. 4. an *Septimius Severus* Imp: Murum in *Scotia* perduxerit, et ubi.

I Printed the following diſcourſe in Latine, Tituled, *INTRODUCTIO ad Hiſtoriam rerum a* Romanis *geſtarum in ea Borealis* Britanniæ *parte quæ ultra Murum* Picticum *eſt, in qua veterum in hac plaga Incolarum Nomina & Sedes explicantur, cum Tabula* Ænea Britanniæ *integræ &* Hiberniæ *& una hujus Plagæ juxta rectum ejus ſitum, & figura Caſtri* Romani Jernenſis. Edinburgi *Anno.* 1706.

PRÆFATIO.
Cap. 1. de iis quæ a vetuſtis Authoribus de *Britannia* ejuſque diviſione, partibus et populis referuntur.
Cap. 2. *Roberti Gordonii* ad veteris *Scotiæ* Tabulam adnotata.
Cap. 3. *Davidis Buchanani* Notæ *Mſs.* de Nominibus Populorum *Scotiæ & Albaniæ* quæ apud alios veteres Scriptores occurrunt.
Cap. 4. Oſtenditur per *Thylen & Iernen Glacialem Claudiani*, Sedes

Scotorum

Scotorum et *Pictorum* notari: et *Pictos* et *Hibernos* ab *Eumenio* memoratos esse *Pictos* et *Scotos* in Solo *Britannico* natos.

Cap 5. de Origine Gentis *Scotorum.*

Cap. 6 de *Pictorum* Origine.

Cap. 7. Ostenditur *Pictos* non fuisse *Saxones*, ex eisdem locis ortos, ex quibus venerunt *Saxones* qui *Angliam* tenuere; sed *Scano-Gothos*, ex *Scania* & *Gothia* oriundos.

SPECIMEN GLOSSARII de Populis & Locis *Britanniæ Borealis* in explicatione Locorum quorundam difficilium apud Scriptores Veteres, in Sectiones 9 Divisum.

Sectio 1. de *Albione*, *Albania* & *Albanis.*
2. de *Britannia* & *Britannis.*
3. de *Brigantibus* & *Scoto-Brigantibus*
4. de *Siluribus* & *Siluria.*
5. de *Genuniis* et *Genunia.*
6. de Vallo *Lollii Urbici.*
7. de *Thule.*
8. de *Alaunis.*
9. de Aliis *Romanorum* præsidiis.

Syllabus Authorum qui de Rebus a *Romanis* in *Britannia Boreali* gestis scripserunt.

I wrot Exercitationes Historicæ in ea quæ apud *Dionem* et *Herodianum* aliosque Historicos veteres referuntur de Gestis *Septimii Severi* Imp. ejusdemque filii *Antonini Caracallæ* in Septentrionali *Britanniæ* parte.

Pars Prima, cujus hi sunt Tituli

Tit. 1. Character *Severi* Imp.
2. De *Dione* et *Herodiano* Judicia Doctorum.
3. de causa et occasione hujus expeditionis *Severi.*
4. de Gestis *Severi* ante susceptam Expeditionem.
5. de Gestis *Severi* in *Britannia* ante Bellum inceptum.
6. de progressu ejus per *Britanniam Borealem.*
7. de eis quæ in *Britannia Boreali* fecit.

PARS *Secunda Exercitationum Historicarum:*

De Gestis *Severi* et ejus filii *Caracallæ* in *Britanniæ* parte *Boreali* quæ postea *Valentia* dicta fuit: ubi de fœdere *Severi* cum Majoribus nostris agitur.

PARS *3tia*

Exercitationum Historicarum de Gestis aliorum Imperatorum, et de Muris *Romanorum* in parte *Britannia Boreali* adversus *Mæatas* et *Caledonios* extructis agit, et de Munitionibus in eorum Vicinia.

Tit. 1. de Munitionibus quæ Murum *Lollii Urbici* respicere videntur.

Tit. 2. de Numm's, qui Gesta in hac *Britanniæ* parte sub *Antonino Pio* et *Lollio Urbico* ejus Legato, respiciunt.

Tit. 3. de Gestis in *Britannia Boreali* sub *Marco Aurelio Antonino* Ph[illegible]

Tit. 4.

Tit. 4. de Geſtis in *Britannia Boreali* ſub *Commodo* Imp.
Tit. 5. de Muro *Severi*.
Tit. 6. de 2da *Severi* expeditione in *Mæatas* et *Caledonios*.

SERIES Rerum a Romanis *in* Britannia *geſtarum, per* Davidem Buchananum *collecta.*

SERIES Rerum a Romanis *in* Britannia *geſtarum, ſecundum annos a* Roberto Maule *digeſta.*

SERIES completior rerum a Romanis *geſtarum in* Britannia *per annos digeſta, ab anno ante* Chriſtum *natum* 55 *inchoata, & ad annum poſt* Chriſtum *natum* 446, *continuata.*

I Printed Hiſtorical Inquiries concerning the *Roman* Monuments and Antiquities in the North part of *Britain* called *Scotland*, in which there is an account of the *Roman* Walls, Ports, Colonies, and Forts, Temples, Altars, Sepulchres, and Military ways in that Countrey; and of the *Roman* Forces lodged there, from the Veſtiges and Inſcriptions yet remaining, and from the Urns, Medalls, Meaſures and Buckles and Arms, and ſuch like Antiquities found there, with the Copper-plates of the Wall its whole length, and of the figure of a part of it, and of the Temple of the *Romans*, and of ſeverall Inſcriptions. *Edr. Folio* 1707. The Titles are.

The Preface to the Reader.
The Introduction; giveing the deſign of the work.
Section 1 concerning the Walls the *Romans* built in this Countrey.
Chapter 1. whether or not *Julius Agricola* made a Wall here.
Chap. 2. Concerning the Walls in this Countrey built by the Emperour *Hadrian.*
Chap. 3. The Wall of *Antoninus Pius.*
Chap. 4. Whether the Emperor *Septimius Severus* did repair the Wall or not, and what he did here.
A Digreſſion concerning the Wall betwixt *New caſtle* and *Carlile.*
Chap. 5 Concerning what was done here by *Caraufius* upon this Wall: Inquiries into this Hiſtorie of *Caraufius.*
Chap. 6 an account of *Antoninus Pius* his Wall from the Veſtiges which yet remain of it.
Chap. 7. an account of the *Roman* Ports and Stations for their Ships, upon the South ſide of the Firth of *Forth.*
Chap. 8. An account of the *Roman* Forts and Camps and Towers, and Militarie ways in this part of the Iſland.
Chap. 9. an Account of the *Roman* Colonies and *Municipia* in this Countrey, and the Caſtles and Towers in it.
Section 2. an Account of the other *Roman* Monuments in this Country
Chap. 1. the account of the *Roman* Temple benorth *Carron* Water.
Chap. 2. concerning the Inſcriptions found in this Countrey.
Chap. 3. concerning *Roman* Medalls and other Antiquities found in this Countrey.
Chap. 4. concerning the *Roman* Forces Lodged in the North part of the Iſle.

PART

Part II

Of *Scotland* as it was in later Times.

AFter this account given of the Maps and Deſcriptions of Ancient *Scotland*, I come next to give an account of theſe written and done in later times.

Fordun in his ſecond Book *Hiſt: Scotorum Cap:* 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, has a Deſcription which ſavoureth of the rudeneſs and drineſs of the Writers of that age.

The next I meet with, is that done by *John Major* in his Book *de Geſtis Scotorum*; under theſe Titles *Cap. 7. de* Scotiæ *limite, Urbibus, Oppidis, Villis Moribus in Bello & in Eccleſia. de fœcunditate Piſcium, de portubus, lignis, Inſulis* &c. & Cap. 7: & 8: *de* Scotorum *moribus*: which is little better than the former.

Hector Boeth is the firſt who gives us a Regular and ornate Deſcription in his hiſtorie, under the Title, Scotorum *Regni Deſcriptio*, where, and in his *Paræneſis de* Scotorum *Priſcis recentibuſque inſtitutis ac Moribus*, and in the *Nomenclator* he ſubjoineth to the Deſcription of the Kingdom, under the Title, *Regionum, Oppidorum & Arcium in* Scotorum Pictorum*que Regnis, ac* Britannica *quædam Vetera & nova nomina, ſerie literaria ab Authore ipſo ad elucidationem hiſtoriæ collecta*, he has ſome bold conjectures about the ancient People; for which ſome have blamed him; yet ſome of theſe ſeem to be founded upon good Authority, from *Pliny*, in his Nat. Hiſt: particularly what he aſſerteth of the *Silures* having Seats in our Countrey.

In his Deſcription of the Kingdom, he gives an account of the Several Counties, and of the Iſles it conſiſts of, and their Natural Products, and what remarkable rarities are found in them; which is not deſpicable, though Imperfect; he has indeed given too much credit to ſome *Monkiſh* Fables, which was the fault of the Age he flouriſhed in. His deſcription, ſuch as it was, had much applauſe in his time, for ſoon after the Printing of the Latine Copie at *Paris*, there was another Edition of it, with Additions by *Ferrerius Pedemontanus*: and *J. Bellenden* our Countrey-man, did tranſlate it into our Language, and his Work was haſtily put into *Engliſh*, by *William Harriſon*, and is printed in the firſt Volume of *Holinſhed's Chron.* The Learn'd Biſhop of *Carliſle*, in his *Scotiſh* Hiſtorical Librarie, Remarks that neither of theſe have exactly kept to their Text, the former Abridging the Original, and the Later new modelling even the Tranſlation.

I have an Abridgement of *Hector Boeths* Deſcription, done very early

ty in *French* by *Johan Deſmontier* Eſcuyer, printed at *Paris* 1538. the Title is, *Sommaire de l' Origine Deſcription & Merveills d'eſcoſſe avec une petit cronique du Rois, dudict pays juſques a ce temps.* 8vo.

The Author has in the Margines of the pages, illuſtrated what he writeth, with oppoſit Citations from the moſt famous *Greek* and *Latine* Hiſtorians and Poets, eſpecially in theſe matters which relate to the natural Hiſtorie, and the account of the rarities: which Notes ſhew his ſkill in ancient Learning.

John Leſly Biſhop of *Roſs* (who is called by ſome an Epitomator and compendizer of *Boeths* Hiſtory) has much improv'd the Deſcription of the Countrey by *Boeth*, and Corrected it likewiſe; as the learned Biſhop of *Carlile* remarketh: he writes like a Perſon of Quality and Buſineſs, and underſtood the World and himſelf too well, to be ſwayed by his own Paſſions, or the groundleſs Reports of others. Yet in the account of the *Baſs*, and its Soland Geeſe, he keeps too cloſe to *Boethius* Track, as he does likewiſe in that of the *Amphibious* production of the *Bernacle*; whoſe Authority did contribute much to the ſpreading of the opinions, about the *Æquivocal* Generation of ſome Animals, which are now deſervedly exploded and rejected by the diligent and exact Writers of Natural Hiſtorie: He wiſely omits ſeverall of *Boeths* Romantick Stories of Miracles and Monſters, both at Sea and Land. Amongſt the Extraordinary Fowl of the Countrey, he has good obſervations on the *Falcon*, the *Heath-Cock* and *Capercalze*, as likewiſe on the Whales, Herring and Salmon, among the Fiſh; for the laſt of theſe, he thinks the plenty of them in the Rivers of *Dee* and *Spey*, may outdo that of any others in the whole World; himſelf having known above three hundred (of the largeſt ſort) taken at one draught of a Net.

In the firſt Book of his Hiſtorie, he gives a ſhort View of the ſtate of the Kingdom, in the Manners, Laws, and Government of the People: he reckons up ſeverall cuſtomes, wherein the Highlanders have ever differ'd from the Borderers: compares the Ancient State of the Clergie and Nobility, with the preſent: Enquires into the Reaſons prevailing with ſo many of the Commonality to exercile Trades and Souldiery in Foreign Countries & concludes with a ſhort enumeration of the great Offices in the Kings Houſes and Courts.

The Ground of a modern Map of this Countrey and the Iſles adjacent to it, was firſt layed (that I know) by what was obſerved by King *James* the fifth and *Lindeſay* his Pilot, in their Navigation about *Scotland*, *anno* 1538. Which was formed into a Map and Hydrographical Deſcription of the Sea Coaſt, and Iſles of *Scotland*, at *Paris* by *Nicolay Daulphinais*, *Sieur de Arfeville & de Belair*, chief Cosmographer to the King, *anno* 1583. And the account of the Voyage was printed with it in French, which account, *Fournier* in his Hydrographie reprinted.

But the firſt compleat Map of this Countrey, with the Iſles belonging to it, was done by Biſhop *Leſly* at *Rome* 1578, when he publiſh'd his Hiſtory, in a large ſheet, with an account of the Countrey and the Royal Arms of *Scotland*, and the Biſhops Arms were done on the Map. At the ſame time a leſſer Map, which is placed before

before the Book ſo embelliſh'd, tho not ſo full as the former, was done there.

Upon the acceſſion of King *James* the ſixth to the Crown of *England*, a Map of the Borders of the two Kingdoms, taking in ſeveral whole Countries in both, was made; and ſoon after came out *Speeds* and *Camdens* Maps.

To return to the Deſcriptions; after the publiſhing of Biſhop *Leſlie*'s Hiſtorie, the *Rerum* Scoticarum *Hiſtoria Authore* Georgio Buchanano Scoto, was printed at *Edinburgh* by *Alexander Arbuthnet anno* 1582. And another in *folio* alſo was printed the next year following, at *Geneva* (tho neither the name of the Printer was ſet down, nor the place) as appears by the Arms of the Printer in the Title Page, and from the Catalogue of *Thuan*'s Library. This had printed with it at the end, the *de Jure Regni apud* Scotos *Dialogus*, which was not joined with that printed at *Edinburgh*. This has in the firſt Book, a Deſcription of *Scotland*, in a neat ſtile of Latine, which yet the learn'd *Robert Gordon* of *Straloch* is as much diſpleaſed with, as *Buchanan* was with *Hector Boeths* Deſcription; for in a Letter, where he gives his opinion of our *Scots* Hiſtories, his Judgment of *Buchanan*'s Deſcription is, *Georgius Buchananus vir in omni humaniore literatura probe excercitus, poetarum ſui ſæculi, multorumque præcedentium, omnium conſenſu, princeps: ille tamen aggreſſus eſt, quæ famæ ejus intererat non attigiſſe, & intra poeſeos limites ſe continuiſſe. Tribus primis ſuæ Hiſtoriæ libris, conviciatorem agit non hiſtoricum, & præter jejunam regni noſtri deſcriptionem (quam tamen deſultoria levitate prætervehitur) doctis viris nihil præſtare videtur, in re antiquaria non ſatis inſtructus.*

But his Co-temporarie Maſter *Andrew Melvin* had a much higher opinion of *Buchanan*'s Deſcription of this Countrey, for in his *Scotiæ Topographia ad* Henricum Fredericum *principem* (which is printed with *Bleaus* Deſcriptions of *Scotland*) he turned *Buchanan*'s Proſe in to elegant Verſe, here and there illuſtrating *Buchanan*'s Deſcription with fine Digreſſions, but adhereing always cloſely to *Buchanan*'s Account of the Places. It is an admirable Piece which hardly has any thing of it's Nature ſo well done, as it is.

The Biſhop of *Carlile* in his Library hath this Judgement of *Buchanan*'s Deſcription.

G. Buchanan, who juſtly condemns Hector's *raſhneſs and credulity, was better acquainted with the* Greek *and* Roman *Writers; and therefore diſcourſes far more ſenſibly of the ancient Names of Men & Places. He is indeed ſingular in his opinions about the name of* Albion, *the placing of* Severus's *Wall, and ſome other matters; and we ought to acknowledge that he always writes with ſuch an air of Eloquence and Learning, that 'tis hard to contradict even where we cannot believe him. He's ſo intemperatly hot upon* Humph. Lhuid, *and his* Prydania, *that he appears to an unprejudic'd* Engliſh *Reader, to have more* Welſh *blood in him, than he's aware of, proving unadviſedly, what he will not allow his Antagoniſt to have done, that the ancient* Britains *and* Scots *are of one Family and Kindred.*

He is much larger in what he writes of the Hebrides, *than in any other Deſcription he gives, confeſſing himſelf herein chiefly inſtructed*

by Donald Monro, *who, (* he *ſays) viewed thoſe Iſles, and was a Perſon of good Induſtry, as well as great Piety and Learning.*

The Iſlands called the *Ebudæ*, were ſurveyed by *Donald Monro*: the Copie I have (ſaid to be done from his Papers) gives an account of two hundred and ten Iſles, beginning with the Iſle of *Man* and ending with the Deſcription of *Suilſkeray*.

Within few years after that King *James* the Sixth ſucceeded to the Crown of *England*, Mr. *Timothie Pont* (eldeſt Son to Mr. *Robert Pont*, Miniſter of Saint *Cuthberts* Church, and one of the Senators of the College of Juſtice) a great proficient in good Learning, eſpecially Mathematicks. In order to make Maps of the whole Countrey and the Iſles, he travelled over them all, and made Surveys where ever he came, as appears from the Papers he left: many of which I have of his own hand writing, with Draughts of the places, and remarks upon them. And I have alſo the Copies taken from his Papers by *Straloch* and his Son, in whoſe hands they were put, to draw the Maps out of them: I have the Maps, the Originals done by *T. Pont*, and theſe which were drawn out of his Papers. I find every where he took Notes of the diſtances of Places; he obſerved the Houſes of the Nobility and the Gentry, and marked down the Products of the place, and what was remarkable as to old Buildings. So I have the Form of the Wall drawn by him, and his accounts of the Roman Forts and Camps. The moſt compleat Paper he left was the Deſcription of *Cuningham*, I find it amongſt a Collection of Notes for the Deſcription of this Countrey ſo Entituled.

Viz. *CUNINGHAM Topographized* by Mr. *T. Pont.*

The Titles of it are

CUningham, *how ſo named, and the* Etymologie *thereof.*
Antiquæ Siluriæ *pars.*
Poſſeſſors of it about 336 *years ago.*
Limits of Cuningham.
The Form, Nature and Fertilitie of the Soil of Cuningham. *It appears deſcending and ſloping under three ſeverall degrees, each of them lower than the other: which are deſcribed.*
The Eccleſiaſtick Government of Cuningham.
The Civil Government.
The moſt Memorable Battels fought in this Countrey.
The Market Towns and Fairs at Pariſh Churches in Cuningham.
Mountains and Hills, remarkable for their ſpecial Hight and Greatneſs, in Cuningham.
An Alphabet of the Towns, Pariſhes, Towers, Villages, Hamlets and Houſes of Name, within the Countrey of Cuningham *with neceſſary Remembrances on divers of them.*
In the account of the places, the Importance of the Name, and the Poſſeſſor is ſhowen, and what is Remarkable in it, and the Caſtle or Houſe is deſcribed.

At

At the Nameing each place in the old Language, he tells what it ſignifies. I ſhall give ſome Extracts out of it.

EXTRACTS out of Mr. *Timothie Pont's* Deſcription of *Cuningham.*

Hector Boeth affirmeth that, of old, this Countrie was reckoned a part of the Countrie of the *Silures*, altho all later Geographers have reckoned *Siluria* within the Limits of *England.*

This muſt be ſaid for Boece, *that* Plinie *has furniſhed him his Authority for it. For* Hiſt: Nat: Lib 4: Cap: 16 *where he Treateth of* Britain, *and the* Britiſh Iſles, *he ſayeth of* Ireland, ſuper eam (*Brittanniam* ſcilicet) hæc ſita abeſt breviſſimo tranſitu a *Silurum* gente XX. M. P. *So it ſeems that in* Plinies *time, the* Silures *poſſeſſed the Mule of* Galloway, *and their Territory took in this Countrey, tho afterwards they removed their Seats whe'e* Cambden *placeth them.*

Cuningham exceeds not thirtie Miles in length, and not much above ten in breadth: it declineht from North and North eaſt, towards the South and South weſt, the higheſt part of it yeelds good paſture for cattel, and affordeth plenty of Moor-fowle, and the Bourns and Lochs abound with divers ſorts of fiſhes.

The lower part is fertile in Corns, being a deep fat Clayiſh ſoile, well manured, and yeelds a great deal of excellent Butter; and furniſheth many other Counties. The Sea Coaſt is not ſo fertile, being a Sandy ground.

All the Low grounds abound with goodly buildings and Edifices of Noblemen and Gentlemen, well planted and Garniſhed; eſpecially towards the River of *Irving*, and ſo well Peopled, that in a few Hours, upon Advertiſement given, there has been ſeen three thouſand able Men, well mounted and armed, conveened together.

There are ſeveral veſtiges of Ancient Forts in this Countrv, and the Tracts of Camps are ſeen, and Burroughs, in ſeveral places he nameth, and on the tops of high Hills, are Entrenchments.

There was a Notable Battel fought upon the North ſide of the Town of the *Largis*, by *Alexander Stewart* Lieutenent General of the *Scots* Army, under King *Alexander* the third, againſt *Acho* King of *Norway*, who was vanquiſhed, and left of his *Danes* and *Norvegians*, ſixteen thouſand, killed upon the place. This was fought *anno* 1263.

There are many Knoppes or Mounts upon Sands, that ly objected to the Wind, upon the Sea Shore: eſpecially at *Ard-dyirr*, there is a Mole of Earth, whereon, as is conſtantly affirmed, there hath been of old a great Caſtle ſeated, the place retaining the Name of *Caſtell-hill* to this day.

Ardroſſan Caſtle, is ſo named in reſpect that it is ſituated upon a ſwelling knope of a Rock, running from a Tongue of Land advancing into the Sea, and almoſt environed with the ſame; for *Roſs* in the Ancient Britiſh Language, does ſignifie a Biland or peninſule,

this Caſtle is very ſtrongly built, having in it many Rooms, and a ſpring of freſh water.

There is (ſaith he) an admirable Fountain of Freſh water in a Vault, in this Caſtle, which, like to the Sea, Ebbs and flowes two ſeverall times, each twentie four Hours, of which he ſubjoineth theſe Verſes.

Its Banks to paſs doth twice eſsay,
And twice again retires each day.

The Reaſon (he gives thus) is from the *Ebbing* and flowing of the Salt *Sea*, which invironeth the Rock, whereon the Caſtle ſtandeth, and at each ſurge, with horrible repercuſsions regorgeth the freſh water, not letting it iſſue from its ſpring, and ſo makes the fountain ſwell: this Caſtle belongeth to the Earl of *Eglington*.

Of *Bourn-Caſtle hill*, he remarks, that on the top of it are to be ſeen the Veſtiges of an ancient Fort.

At *Corſby Tower*, he remarketh, that is the habitation of *William Crawfurd* of *Achnaims*, by diverſe thought to be the chief of the *Crawfurds*, and that the Surname is very ancient, for the Memorable ſervice done by them, under King *Alexander* the third, at the battel of *Larg's*, by whom their good Service was noblely recompenced with diverſe great lands, and Poſſeſſions, according to the old common Rithme.

They had Dráffein, Methweim *and rich erth* Stevinſtone,
Cameltoun, Knockawart *and fair* Lowowodoune.

And the Tradition received amongſt them, is, that they had their Arms from this King likewiſe.

Upon *Dow viſk Banks* he remarks, that there is, a great Cove there, the innermoſt end whereof is not found: it is by the Vulgar named the *Elffe houſe*, being of a large bounds within.

At *Eglingtoun* he obſerves, that it is a fair and ſtrong ancient houſe, which gives the title of Earl to the chief of the *Montgomeries* who are Earls of *Eglington*; it ſtands upon the River of *Lugdurr* and has much Planting, and is adorned with Gardens, Orchards & Parks.

Of *Haſel head* Caſtle he Remarks, it is a ſtrong old building with Fouſies about it, and ſtands hard by a Loch, it is famous for the Birth of *Alexander Montgomerie* our renouned Poet.

Upon the River of *Irvine* he tells us, that it is overpaſsed by a fair Stone Bridge near to which before his time was a *Friery* of *Carmelits*, founded by *Fullerton de eodem*, and that there are many Salmons taken in it.

Upon *Kelburn* Caſtle he obſerves, it is a goodly building well planted, having in one of the Gardens a ſpacious Room adorned with a Chriſtalline fountain cut all out of the living Rock: the Houſe of *John Boll* Lord thereof.

Kaer-vinnin-hill is the Lord *Boyd's*, and hath been an ancient ſtrong Fort, as the Ruins to this day bear witneſs, from the old *Scottiſh* word *Kaer* a Fort, and *Vinnen* the Name of a Holy Man that liv'd near to it: it is near the River *Garnick*, and overtops it.

Kilburny

Kilburny Caſtle, a fair building, well planted, the Heritage of *John Crawfurd* Laird thereof. In the *Cemeterie* of *Kilburny* Kirk, the Burial place of the Lairds of *Kilburny* and *Glengarnock*, there is a pretty ſtone Monument erected, bearing this Inſcription: *Here lyes THOMAS CRAWFURD of Jordan-hill*, Sixth Son to *Laurence Crawfurd* of *Kilburney* and *Janet Ker* his Spouſe, eldeſt Daughter to *Robert Ker* of *Kerſland*.

This is that famous Captain *Thomas Crawfurd*, under whoſe Conduct the Caſtle of *Dunbritton* was ſurprized of late years.

At *Killy law* Caſtle or *Stevenſtonne* Caſtle, he tells us, it is a fair ſtrong Building, and that in *anno* 1199 it belonged to the *Lockharts*

At Killvinnin *he tells us that the Town and place where the Abby of* Killvinnin *now ſtands was formerly named* Segdoun, *as the foundation of the ſaid Monaſterie bears record.*

* *Nota* This imports that in the *Romans* time, this was a *Municipium* or Colony, under the Name *Segodunum*, which we find in another part of the Iſle, had that Name.

The Founder Sir *Richard Morvill* lyes interred in that place, which is now the *Cemetery* of the Church here, under a Tomb of Lymeſtone (which is a ſort of Marble) framed like a Coffin, of old poliſhed work, with his Coat of Arms, which is drawen in Mr. *Timothie*'s Papers, without any ſuperſcription or Epitaph, the ſtructure of the Monaſterie (he ſays) in his time was ſolid and great (theſe are Mr. *Pont*'s words) all of free ſtone cut, the Church fair and ſtately, after the Model of that of *Glaſgow*, with a fair ſteeple of ſeven ſcore foot of hight yet ſtanding (ſays Mr. *Pont*) when I my ſelf did ſee it (which is above an hundred years agoe) here were alſo the Lords *Montgomery*, and Earls of *Eglintone* interr'd: this Monaſtery, he ſays, was founded in *anno* 1191, and deſtroyed in *anno* 1591. the precinct is invironed with a fair ſtone Wall, within which are goodly Gardens and Orchards,

At *Kilmarnock* Town, he ſays, it is a large Village and of great repair, it hath a fair ſtone Bridge over the River *Marnock*, which glides hard by the Town: it hath a prettie Church, from which the Village, Caſtle and Lordſhip takes its Name, it was built by the *Locarts*, Lairds of it, and dedicated to a Holy Man *Kernock*, as witneſs the Records of *Kilvinnen* Abby: the Lord *Boyd* is now Lord of it, to whoſe Predeceſſors it hath belonged for many Generations. In this Church are divers of the Lord *Boyd*'s Progenitors buried, amongs whom there is a Tomb, or Stone, bearing this Inſcription, and the Coat of the Family (which he has drawn in his Papers).

Hic jacet THOMAS BOYD Dominus de Kilmarnock, *qui obiit ſeptimo die Menſis* Julii, 1422 *&* Johanna *de* Montgomery *ejus Sponſa. Orate pro iis.*

There is alſo an other Tomb, not ſo Ancient, of *ROBERT* Lord *BOYD* with this Epitaph.

Here lyes that Godly, Noble, wiſe Lord BOYD
Who Kirk and King and Common Weill decord.
Which were, while they this jewell all enjoy'd,
Maintein'd, govern'd and Counſell'd by that Lord.

His ancient Houſe (oft perril'd) he reſtor'd,
Twice ſix and ſixtie years he liv'd, and fyne,
By Death the thrid of Januar *devor'd*
In anno *thrice five hundred, aughty nine.*

There is alſo an Epitaph in Latine which runs thus,

Illuſtriſſimo Domino ROBERTO BODIO *de* BOYD.
Pie & placide animam agenti.

Secli degeneris proceres ſine pectore, ab uno,
cui pectus, cui mens provida, priſca fides,
Diſcite vivendique modum, legemque, morique
diſcite, ad exemplum vitæ obituſque pium,
Conſilio præſens animus, dubiiſque periclis
fælix, grata Bonis, dextra timenda Malis:
Juſtitiæ ſincerus amor, domus hoſpita cultu
magnifico, Menſæ ſplendida Sobrietas,
Illuſtres Generi, proles numeroſa Nepotum
Stirps clara, & magnis orta propago Atavis:
Magna quidem & tanto laus digna Heroe, ſed una eſt
maxima Laus, Laudes exuperatque alias,
Religio cultus rituſque exoſa profanos,
hac vita & Morti Laude ſuperſtes erit.

Near alſo to this ROBERT Lord BOYD lyes Interr'd, *Robert* Maſter of *Boyd*, who deceas'd in *anno* 1597.

He ſays of *Kilmarnock* Caſtle, that it is a ſtately fair Ancient Building, ariſing in two great and high Towers, and built arround Court ways, with fine low Buildings: it is almoſt environed with Gardens, Orchards, and Parks, and it is the chief dwelling of the Lord BOYD for three hundred years.

He Remarks that *Keelburn* has its Name from the Red *Keel* found and digged there.

He ſays *Kilbryde* is a Parochial Church ſeated in a fertile Soile. near to which anciently there was a ſtrong Fort.

Lambruchton he ſays, is the ancient Inheritance of the Predeceſſors of the Earls of *Glencairn*.

Loudoun belongs to the Lord *Loudoun*, heritable Sherriff of *Air*.

Moncarden is deſcribed by him a proper dwelling, yeelding in all its Ground, Coals, belonging to *Andrew Niven*.

Nelle Iſle is near the Caſtle of *Ardroſſan*, where the Earl of *Eglinton* hath a Salmon Fiſhing.

Rowallan is a ſtrong ancient dwelling, belonging to the Surname of *Moor*, well nigh four hundred years, with them King *Robert* the ſecond was allyed.

Steuarton Caſtle a ſtrong old dungeon, the ancient Inheritance of the Predeceſſors of our Kings.

Terbart, a ſtrong old dwelling, well planted, belonging to the Lord *Roſs*.

¶ ¶ *For other Deſcriptions of the Countrey ſee the Biſhop of* Carliles *Scots* Library.

FINIS

TRACTATUS VARII

AD

SCOTIÆ

ANTIQUÆ & MODERNÆ

HISTORIAM

FACIENTES:

In UNUM collecti, & jam primum editi.

CUM

TABULIS ÆNEIS.

VIZ.

INTRODUCTIO ad Hiſtoriam rerum a *Romanis* geſtarum, in ea Borealis *Britanniæ* parte, quæ ultra murum *Picticum* eſt.

SPECIMEN Gloſſarii.

COMMENTARIUS in *Julii Agricolæ* Expeditiones, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7.

SERIES rerum ab aliis Præfectis Romanis, *poſt* Agricolam, *geſtarum.*

MISCELLANEA quædam eruditæ Antiquitatis, quæ ad Borealem *Britanniæ Majoris* partem maxime pertinent.

VINDICIÆ *Scotiæ* illuſtratæ, contra *PRODROMOMASTIGES.*

Authore ROBERTO SIBBALDO, *M. D. Equite Aurato.*

EDINBURGI.

M. D. CC. XI.

INTRODUCTIO

AD

HISTORIAM

Rerum a Romanis *Geſtarum,*

In ea Boreali BRITANNIÆ Parte,

Quæ ultra Murum *Picticum* eſt:

IN QUA

Veterum in hac Plaga Incolarum Nomina & Sedes explicantur.

CUM

Tabula Ænea *Britanniæ* integræ & *Hiberniæ,*

ET

Una hujus Plagæ juxta rectum ejus Situm,

Et Figura

Caſtri *Romani Iernenſis.*

EDINBURGI,
Anno recuperatæ Salutis Humanæ, MDCCVI.

PRÆFATIO AD LECTOREM

INter eos, qui de Gentium rebus Antiquis, et Geſtis olim, nuper Hiſtorias ſcripſerunt, optime ſe geſſiſſe videntur illi, qui eas res ex Geſtis Romanorum *in iis Regionibus illuſtraverint: quo modo Hiſtorias ſuas* Francicas *adornarunt Scriptores Clariſſimi,* Joannes Iſacius Pontanus *in Originum* Francicarum *libris ſex, Anno* 1616 *editis: et* Hadrianus Valeſius *libris octo, rerum* Francicarum *uſque ad* Clotharii *Senioris mortem, anno* 1646 *impreſſis: et non ita pridem præſtantiſſimus Hiſtoricus Dominus de* Mezeray, *libro cui titulus eſt,* Hiſtoir de France, avant Clovis, l' Origine des Francois, et leur eſtabliſsement dans les Gaules, l'eſtat de Religion, et la conduite des Egliſes, dans les Gaules, juſqu' au Regne de Clovis.

Horum exemplo motus, operæ pretium cenſui, ea colligere quæ apud Romanos *Scriptores reperiuntur de Geſtis* Romanorum, *in hac* Britanniæ *plaga* Boreali, *quæ* Scotia *dicta fuit; eaque illuſtrare ex repertis in hac Regione Antiquis* Romanorum *monumentis, quæ ſane illuſtria admodum apud nos ſunt; in hac enim plaga ſunt multa, non obſcura* Romanorum *operum Veſtigia et Monumenta,* Valla *ſcilicet et* Muri Romani *inter Æſtuaria* Glottæ *et* Bodotriæ, Templum *ad fluvium* Carron, Lapides *multi inſcripti, et* Altaria *quædam.* Urnæ, Arma, Fibulæ, *et* Numiſmata Romana, *aurea, argentea et ænea, variis in Locis effoſſa et eruta: ut* Caſtra, Munitiones *et* Præſidia, Prætoria*que, et* Urbium rudera *præteream.*

Gratulandum etiam Patriæ noſtræ eſt, quod rerum inea a Romanis *Geſtarum, Authores Præſtantiſſimi meminerint,* viz. Cornelius Tacitus *in vita* Julii Agricolæ *Soceri ſui;* Dion Caſſius *in ſua Hiſtoria* Romana, *&* Xiphilinus *continuator;* Herodianus, *&* Auguſtæ Hiſtoriæ *ſcriptores;* Ammianus Marcellinus, *aliique: ut Poetas & Panegyricos Scriptores taceam. Verum enim vero, ut progenitores omnium fere populorum, magis intenti erant rebus agendis, quam iis quas geſſiſſent ſcripto mandandis: ita noſtri, ſi qui alii ſunt, qui plagam inſulæ*

Borealem

Borealem *incolimus. quibus res agere ita cordi fuit, ut vix, si omnino, eas memoriæ per monumenta Librorum mandare cogitarint; ita toti erant, vel in consulendo, vel consulta faciendo, & sic seris tantum temporibus pauci Historias rerum Gestarum scripsere. Qui mos a Patribus per manus nobis traditus, ita nobis nunc etiam inhæret, ut genio nostro innatus videri possit, nos enim res præclaras facere industrii satagimus, sed utrum hæ res exteris & posteris notæ fuerint, susque deque habemus, saltem ut notæ fiant parum curamus. Hæc prava & quasi ingenita nostris consuetudo, in causa est, quod adeo serus ad nostros scriptionis usus pervenit, & etiam hodie adeo rarus est (ratio cur consuetudo hæc perversa ita apud nos invaluit est, præter fastidiosa ingenia Borealium, quibus sua ita displicent, vel ad minimum ita parum placent, ut omnia fere sua in æternæ oblivionis tenebris sepulta jacere, quam periculo nominis sui, vel his lucem videre ac per Hominum ora volitare longe magis optent, ita gloriæ & æstimationis suæ hostes sunt) Quod facientem res dignas præmium sequatur, puta lucrum, saltem laus in præsens, si non utrumque, quibus hominum animi tanquam incentivis excitantur ad agendum; Sed scribere apud nos volenti nulla spes operæ pretij, nulla expectatio laudis, itaque stimulus ad scribendum nullus, nisi ipsius scriptionis delectatio, Patriæque charitas: nam cum scripseris, post multum operæ & olei in opere impensum, vix reperias, qui te pro Cive patrii emolumenti studioso adnoscat, nedum tibi applaudere velit, omnium minime te præmio dignum sentiat, adeo exiguo sensu gloriæ suæ & patriæ, maxima pars Mortalium tanguntur: sed quid faciasé scribendum tamen, incumbit enim hisce ex debito patriæ res scribere, ut illis pro patria facere, prout a natura ad munus et officium suum exequendum donis idoneis instructi, & educatione convenienti adaptati sunt: Nam pauci reperti sunt, qui utrumque munus in sese suscipere ausi fuerint, multo pauciores qui præstare utrumque digne poterunt.*

Hæc autem paucitas scriptorum e Civibus nostris, ex causis ante jam dictis prognata, effecit, ut res fere omnes nostræ imo optimæ, in alto silentio permansissent sepultæ, nisi hac in parte auxiliares manus admovissent exteri quidam homines, in quorum scriptis aliqua saltem Antiquitatum nostrarum, rerumque a progenitoribus nostris gestarum monumenta clare extant, licet non ita plene & distincte ac a nostrismet hominibus fieri potuisset, si scriptioni rerum nostrarum operam seduli dedissent: porro, licet exteris, tum Antiquis tum Nuperis, qui res nostras attigerunt, non parum nos debere ingenue fatendum sit: verum tamen quum tantum rerum nostrarum scire studuerint, & tantum earum quas scirent meminisse voluerint, quantum ipsis usui & commodo fore judicarint, nec ulteriorem Exteros habuisse unquam, vel jam habere cogitationem de nobis vel nostris indubius affirmo: nam nimis sæpe quæ nostra non multum interfunt, vix ea curæ nobis esse solent. Quare apud exteros scribentes de nobis & nostris, nonnulla & fortasse non pauca esse posse dubiæ & subtestæ fidei nullus sanus ambigat; imo, quod magis est, multa apud Exteros de nobis pro veris & indubitatis propalantur, quæ longe aliter se habere nos certi comperimus, quicquid hactenus exterorum pauci admodum, si ulli, ita candide & ingenue (cum scribunt res nostras, sive seorsim sive una cum suis) nobiscum agunt, ut eas quem ad modum re vera sunt, vel fuerunt, scriptis suis in lucem hominum prodire velint.

velint. Multa enim apud nos ſcitu & relatu digniſſima, quæ pro ſe facere non putant, conſulto cum ſilentio tranſeuntes, prorſus, quantum in ipſis eſt, in tenebris ſepeliunt, & quod pejus eſt plurima ex noſtris quæ celare nequeunt, fuco larvati ſermonis ad rem ſuam accommodata ita perturbant, ut ea certo ſcire volentibus, quam maximas difficultates injiciant: nec hic ſubſiſtunt, ſed de nobis noſtriſque nocendi nobis animo, multa in ſeſe falſa, pro veris & certis produnt, & (ut Rem præſentem tangam) in auctuarium malitiæ, nobiſcum agentes, omnia Antiquitatis noſtra monumenta cum debitis veræ virtuti encomiis, non ſolum nobis conferre renuunt, ſed ſibi ipſis tanquam ſua attribuere conſueſcunt; non ſe ſatis tolli credentes, niſi alios deprimant, & quæ aliorum ſunt propria, eis injurii, ſibi arrogant, proque ſuis, populo inſolenti venditant.

Neque hæc mira videri debent, cum omnes fere Exteri qui res noſtras tangunt, erant ex profeſſo hoſtes, aperto Marte oppugnantes, ſaltem inimici et adverſarii inſidioſe nobis malum procurantes: ita olim Romani *& qui his adhæſerunt per nonnulla ſæcula.*

Huic malo occurrere nonnulli, elapſo ſæculo, e noſtris ſtuduerunt, inter quos Agmen duxit Timotheus Pont, *qui dum Univerſam* Scotiam *peragravit pro Tabulis* Geographicis *conficiendis, diligens fuit in eruendis Monumentis inſpiciendisque Nummis* Romanis *et Lapidibus inſcriptis, et de iis multas notas poſt in Chartis ſuis conſignavit.*

Poſt eum, inſignem in Antiquitatibus noſtris eruendis operam impendit Robertus Maule, *in cujus* MSs. *de iis multæ ſunt obſervationes optimæ notæ. In hac indagatione, ei ſucceſſit Dominus* David Buchananus, *aſſociato ſecum Nobili et perdocto Viro* D Roberto Gordonio *de* Stralogh, *qui egregios in hoc ſtudio progreſſus fecere, fuere enim Literis excultiſſimi, et in Hiſtoria noſtra et extera optime verſati, non ſolum* Hebraici, Græci *et* Latini *Sermonis periti, ſed etiam in* Celtica *et* Hibernica *Lingua, quæ prioris dialectus eſt, optime inſtructi: Hæ certe Linguæ, eximii ſunt uſus in ratione Nominis, Locorum et Perſonarum invenienda quæ a natura Soli ejuſque qualitate et ſitu, aut perſonæ temperamento, colore, aliave qualitate ut plurimum deſumitur: et quæ hi docti Viri annotarunt, ad me delata, anſam mihi dedere de Antiquitatibus noſtris et Geſtis hic a* Romanis, *ſcribendi; et ut hæ res melius a cunctis intelligi poſſint, cum iis quæ apud illos de Nominibus populorum et Sedibus apud* Ptolemæum *annotata ſunt, Specimen* Gloſſarii *adjunxi, in quo loci quidem difficiliores explicantur et illuſtrantur. Animus etiam mihi eſt, ſi Deus* Opt. Max. *Vitam vireſque dederit, integrum Gloſſarium Vocum in Scriptoribus tam* Romanis, *quam media ætate florentibus, adornare. Cum enim Hiſtoria noſtra Antiqua* Monachorum *et* Senecionum *et* Bardorum *fabulis oppreſſa et depravata ſit, nulla reſtabat via eam e tenebris in claram Lucem educendi, niſi ex Hiſtoricis* Romanis *qui res in hac Regione a* Romanis *Geſtas enarraverint, aut monumentis apud nos extantibus, aut ex Lingua* Celtica, *&* Pictica *quæ* Gothica *et* Scythica *erat.*

Sic enim eruta et illuſtrata, Hiſtoria noſtra utiliſſima erit: domeſtica enim exempla, ad mores ingeniaque polienda majorem ſane vim quam externa obtinere conſtat, et multo acriores ſtimulos ad imitandum ſubdere, Nobili præſertim juventuti, quæ ſic per Hiſtoriam domeſticam, prudentiæ cum Civilis tum Militaris, ipſa elementa et fundamenta addiſcere poterit, dum res a Majoribus ſuis cum peritiſſimis Ducibus Romanis *Geſtas avide legit et ſerio perpendit,*

PRÆFATIO

Ut autem opus deſtinatum perficerem, non ſolum Authorum editiones optimas inter ſe conferendi ſed et Verſiones meliores, cum Lingua noſtra tum Gallica, Italica*que legi, et notas et diſcurſus Eruditorum in eas, attenta mente ponderavi, magnamque partem Regionum quas attingunt monumenta peragravi, Vallaque et Muros, Caſtra, Lapides inſcriptos & Numiſmata ibi inventa inſpexi, et icones formaſque eorum depingendas, et Tabulis æneis incidendas curavi, magnis ſane impenſis meis, ut noſtra Hiſtoria Antiqua eas inſtructiones, eaque ornamenta haberet, quibus viri docti nunc Hiſtoriam Antiquam aſſerunt et confirmant. Quod ſi ſtilum materiei tam Nobili parem non aptaverim, condonabunt pro ſua Humanitate Lectores, quod hæc ſenio Gravis et ingenio fatiſcente, memoria etiam labili et declinante ſcripſerim. Curavi tamen quantum in me fuit, ut verbis puriſſimis et lucidiſſimis Authorum mentem exprimerem, ut facile a quibusvis intelligatur. Tu, benevole Lector, boni conſulas velim, et quod deeſt ſuppleas, quod ſi obtinuerim laboris impenſi præmium conſecutus ſum.* Vale.

CONTENTA in hac Introductione.

CAPUT 1. De iis quæ a Vetuſtis Auctoribus de *Britannia*, ejuſque diviſione, partibus & populis referuntur.

Cap. 2. *Roberti Gordonii* de *Stralock* ad Veteris *Scotiæ* Tabulam adnotata.

Cap 3. *Davidis Buchanani* notæ MSs. de Nominibus Populorum *Scotiæ* et *Albaniæ*, quæ apud alios Scriptores veteres occurrunt.

Cap. 4. Oſtenditur per *Thylen* et *Iernen Glacialem Claudiani*, Sedes *Scotorum* & *Pictorum* notari; & *Pictos* et *Hibernos* ab *Eumenio* memoratos, eſſe *Pictos* et *Scotos* in ſolo *Britannico* natos.

Cap. 5. de Origine Gentis *Scotorum*.

Cap 6. de *Pictorum* Origine.

Cap. 7. Oſtenditur *Pictos* non fuiſſe *Saxones*, ex eiſdem locis ortos, ex quibus venerunt *Saxones* qui *Angliam* tenuere, ſed *Scano-Gothos*, ex *Scania* et *Gothia* oriundos.

Quibus ſubjungitur Specimen *Gloſſarii* de populis et locis *Britanniæ Borealis* in explicatione locorum quorundam difficilium apud Scriptores Veteres, Authorum citationibus et Tabulis æneis illuſtratum.

INTRODUCTIO

INTRODUCTIO
AD
Hiſtoriam Veteris Scotiæ.
ET
Rerum in ea a Romanis *geſtarum.*

Cap. I.

De iis quæ a vetuſtis auctoribus de Britannia, *ejuſque diviſione, partibus & populis referuntur.*

'ARiſtoteles libro *de Mundo* de Oceano agens, ait; 'Quo ipſo in mari inſulæ duæ ſunt quam maximæ, quas *Britannicas* appellant, *Albion* & *Ierna*, ſupra *Celtas* jacentes: ſunt etiam non paucæ ſed exiguæ circa *Britannicas* & *Iberiam*.

Plinius Nat. Hiſt. lib. 4, *cap.* 16. ait; "*Britannia* inſula clara *Græcis* noſtriſque monumentis, inter ſeptentrionem & occidentem jacet: 'Germaniæ, *Galliæ*, *Hiſpaniæ*, multo maximis *Europæ* partibus magno in- 'tervallo adverſa. *Albion* ipſi nomen fuit, cum *Britanniæ* vocarentur 'omnes, de quibus mox paullo dicemus.

'Hæc de *Britannia* (ait) triginta prope jam annis notitiam ejus *Roma- 'nis* armis, non ultra vicinitatem Silvæ *Caledoniæ* propagantibus.

'*Hibernia* ſuper eam ſita, abeſt breviſſimo tranſitu a *Silurum* gente XX 'M. paſs. ſunt autem XL. *Orcades*, & XXX *Hæbudes*, & inter *Hi- 'berniam* & *Britanniam*, *Mona*, *Monapia*, *Ricnea*, *Vectis*, *Silimnus*, *Andros*.

Cæſar de Bello Gallico, lib. 5. ait; "*Britanniæ* pars interior ab iis inco- 'litur, quos natos in inſula ipſa memoria proditum dicunt. Maritima pars 'ab iis, qui prædæ ac belli inferendi cauſſa ex *Belgio* tranſierant, qui 'omnes fere iis nominibus civitatum appellantur, quibus orti ex ci- 'vitatibus eo pervenerunt, & bello illato ibi remanſerunt, atque agros 'colere cœperunt. Hominum eſt infinita multitudo, creberrimaque ædi- 'ficia fere *Gallicis* conſimilia: pecoris magnus numerus. Ex his omni- 'bus longe ſunt humaniſſimi, qui *Cantium* incolunt: quæ regio eſt 'maritima omnis, neque multum a *Gallica* differunt conſuetudine. Interi- 'ores plerique frumenta non ſerunt; ſed lacte & carne vivunt, pel- 'libuſque ſunt veſtiti: omnes vero ſe *Britanni* vitro inficiunt, quod 'cæruleum efficit colorem: atque hoc horribiliore ſunt in pugna 'adſpectu, capilloque ſunt promiſſo, atque omni parte corporis raſa, præ- 'ter caput & labrum ſuperius. Uxores habent deni duodenique inter ſe 'communes, & maxime fratres cum fratribus, parenteſque cum liberis

'Sed ſi qui ſunt ex his nati, eorum habentur liberi, a quibus pri-
'mum virgines quæque ductæ ſunt.

Tacitus in vita Agricolæ ſoceri ſui, ſpecialius & accuratius multo *Britanniam* ejuſque diverſas incolas deſcribit *cap.* 10. dum ait; "*Britan-*
'*niæ* ſitum populoſque multis ſcriptoribus memoratos, non in compa-
'rationem curæ ingeniive referam, ſed quia tum primum perdomita
'eſt: itaque quæ priores nondum comperta eloquentia percoluere, re-
'rum fide tradentur.

'*Britannia* inſularum quas *Romana* notitia complectitur maxima, ſpatio
'ac cælo in orientem *Germaniæ*, in occidentem *Hiſpaniæ* obtenditur:
'*Gallis* in meridiem etiam inſpicitur: ſeptemtrionalia ejus, nullis con-
'tra terris, vaſto atque aperto mari pulſantur. Formam totius *Britanniæ*
'*Livius* veterum, *Fabius Ruſticus* recentium eloquentiſſimi auctores, ob-
'longæ ſcutulæ vel bipenni aſſimilavere; & eſt ea facies citra *Cale-*
'*doniam*, unde & in univerſum fama eſt tranſgreſſa. Sed immenſum
'& enorme ſpatium procurrentium extremo jam littore terrarum, velut in
'cuneum tenuatur.

'Hanc oram noviſſimi maris tunc primum *Romana* claſſis circumve-
'cta, inſulam eſſe *Britanniam* affirmavit, ac ſimul incognitas ad id tem-
'pus inſulas, quas *Orcadas* vocant, invenit domuitque. *Et infra.*

'Unum addiderim; nuſquam latius dominari mare, multum fluminum
'huc atque illuc ferre, nec littore tenus accreſcere aut reſorberi, ſed in-
'fluere penitus atque ambire, etiam jugis atque montibus inſeri velut in
'ſuo.

'Cæterum *Britanniam* qui mortales initio coluerint, indigenæ an ad-
'vecti, ut inter Barbaros, parum compertum. Habitus corporum varii:
'atque ex eo argumenta, Namque rutilæ *Caledoniam* habitantium co-
'mæ, magni artus, *Germanicam* originem aſſeverant: *Silurum* colorati
'vultus, & torti plerumque crines, & poſitu contra *Hiſpaniam*, *Iberos*
'veteres trajeciſſe, eaſque ſedes occupaſſe fidem faciunt: proximi *Gallis*,
'& ſimiles ſunt.

Poſt *Tacitum*, *Dionis* abbreviator *Xiphilinus* interioris partis *Britanniæ* populos explicat, dum ait; "Cæterum *Britannorum* duo ſunt præſer-
'tim genera, *Caledonii* & *Mæatæ*, nam cæterorum nomina ad hos fere
'referuntur. Incolunt *Mæatæ* juxta eum murum, qui inſulam in duas
'partes dividit: *Caledonii* poſt illos ſunt. Poſſident utrique montes a-
'ſperrimos & ſine aqua, itemque campos deſertos plenoſque paludi-
'bus: quodque mœnia non habent nec urbes, agros nullos colunt:
'de præda & venatione, fructibuſque arborum vivunt; nam piſces,
'quorum ibi maxima eſt & innumerabilis copia, non guſtant. Degunt
'in tentoriis nudi, & ſine calceis. *Et infra.*

'Imprimis famem friguſque ac labores omnes perferunt, nam merſi in
'paludibus capite tenus, per multos dies (inediam) ſuſtinent: in ſilvis
'autem corticibus atque radicibus arborum aluntur.

'Certum cibi genus parant ad omnia, quem ſi ceperint quanta eſt u-
'nius fabæ magnitudo, minime eſurire aut ſitire ſolent.

Populos etiam *Britanniæ* interioris deſcribit *Herodianus* in *Severo* his verbis; "Ipſa notant corpora pictura varia, & omnifariam formis
'animalium *&c.*

Eumenius etiam in *Panegyrico Conſtantino Cæſari* dicto, dum *Cæſaris* ex-

peditionem

peditionem in *Britanniam* cum *Conſtantini* geſtis ibidem comparat,& populos in *Britannia* recenſet his verbis, " Ad hoc natio etiam tunc rudis, ' & ſoli *Britanni Pictis* modo & *Hibernis* aſſueta hoſtibus, adhuc ſemi- ' nudis, *&c.*

Ammianus etiam *Marcellinus lib.* 26. de populis *Britannicis* agit, ubi ait; " Eo tempore *Picti* in duas gentes diviſi, *Dicalidonas & Vecturiones*, ' itidemque *Attacotti* bellicoſa hominum natio, & *Scotti*, per diverſa va- ' gantes multa populabantur.

Poſt hæc de populis diverſis relata, quædam de diviſione *Britanniæ* præmittenda ſunt, priuſquam ad deſcribendas ſedes populorum a *Ptolemæo* deſcriptorum accedamus.

Agnoſcit *Camdenus*, titulo de *Britanniæ diviſione*, quod Hiſtorici ſui antiquiſſimam *Britanniæ* diviſionem fuiſſe contendunt, qua in *Loegriam*, *Cambriam* & *Albaniam* partiuntur eam, & revera *Britannia* ſic a *Ludho*, *Priſeo*, aliiſque dividitur. *Loegria* olim *Oceano Britannico*, *Sabrina & Dea fluminibus*,*& Humbros æſtu continebatur.*

Cambria a Loegria, *Sabrina & Dea fluminibus* ſeparata, *omni alia ex parte Oceano Vergivio ſive Hibernico cingitur. Albania vero Priſeo pag. 6. Britann. Defenſ. tota trans Humbrum inſulæ. pars eſt.*

Fordonus etiam noſter, *Hiſt.Scot. lib.* 2. *cap.* 7. ſcribit *Albaniam exordium cepiſſe a flumine Humbri.* Et de *Scotia* refert ibidem; *Scotia quidem a Scotorum gentibus*, *quibus incolitur*, *appellatur. Ad fretum quoque Scoticum Scotia prius initium ſumpſit*, *ab Auſtro deinde quidem ad Humbri flumen*, *a quo cepit exortum Albania*; *poſtmodum vero juxta murum incepit Thirlwall*,*quem Severus extruxerat ad amnem Tinam*; *modo quidem ad amnem Tueden incipit a finibus Angliæ Borealibus & in longum per quadringenta vel paulo minus milliaria*, *verſus æſtivum protenſa Circium*, *& infreto Pecthlandiæ*, *quo formidabilis & dira Caribdis aquas bibit & vomit omnibus horis.*

Similiter quoque ſenſiſſe de Scotia videtur *Ranulphus ab Higden Polychronici lib.* 1 *tit. de Scotia*, ait enim; *Vulgatum eſt quod Scotia*, *prout hodie nuncupatur*,*eſt promontorium & Borealis pars Britanniæ majoris*, *marinis brachiis ab ea ſeparata verſus Auſtrum*; *in reliquis lateribus undique cincta mari. Hæc quondam vocabatur Albania*, *ab Albanacto Regis Bruti filio eam primum inhabitante*, *ſive ab Albania provincia*, *quæ eſt pars Scythiæ vicina Amazonibus*,*unde & Scoti quaſi Scyti a Scythia originem duxerunt. Poſtmodum dicta eſt Pictavia*, *a Pictis ibidem regnantibus per ſpatium MLXX annorum*, *vel ſecundum quoſdam MCCCLX*, *& tandem dicta eſt Hibernia* (Giral. in topogr.) *tum propter affinitatem contractam cum Hibernienſibus*,*de quibus uxores acceperant*, *tum quod tam cultu quam lingua*, *tam armis quam moribus patenter oſtendit*, *tum propter inhabitationem Hibernienſium.* Beda *lib.* 1.

Vetuſta etiam Britanniæ diviſio eſt illa apud *Ptolemæum*, *in Britanniam magnam & parvam.* Recentiores enim quidam, teſte *Camdeno*, citeriorem inſulæ partem ad meridiem ſeu Romanam, *magnam* vocant, & ulteriorem, ſeu ſeptentrionalem, ſeu barbaram, *parvam.* Citerior etiam hæc Romana, diviſa fuit in *ſuperiorem & inferiorem.* Romana *ſuperior* ſub ſe comprehendebat *Britanniam Primam*, in qua populi fuere *Cantii*, *Regni*, *Belgæ*, *Atrebatii*, *Durotriges*, *Dammonii*: & *Britanniam Secundam*, in qua populi *Silures*, *Dimetæ*, *Ordovices*: & *Flaviam Cæſarienſem*, in qua erant populi *Trinobantes*, *Iceni*, *Catyeucleni*, *Dobuni*, *Cornavii*, *Coritani.*

Inferior Romana continebat ſub ſe *maximam Cæſarienſem* in qua

erant populi, *Brigantes*, *Pariſini*: et *Valentiam*, in qua erant *Ottodeni*, vel ut clariſſimus *Gulielmus Dromundus* de *Hawthornden* cenſet legendum, *Scottedeni*. Britannia ulterior ſeu Barbara, continebat *Vetturiones*, in quibus *Oreſtæ*, *Selgovæ*, *Novantæ*, *Damnii*, *Ladeni*; & *Caledonios*, in quibus *Epidii*, *Creones*, *Cerones*, *Carnovancæ ſeu Carnonacæ*, *Cornabii*, *Carini ſeu Catini*, *Mertæ*, *Cantæ*, *Lugi*, *Vacomagi*, *Taxali ſeu Tæzali*, *Vernicones ſeu Vennicones*.

In maritima parte apud Cæſarem ſunt *Trinobantes*, *Cenimagni*, *Segontiaci*, *Ancalites*, *Bibroci*, *Caſſi*.

Apud *Senecam* in Apocolocyntoſi *Claudii*, habentur *Scotobrigantes*, ita enim legunt ſummi viri, *Joſephus Scaliger*, *Claudius Salmaſius* & *Lucas Holſtenius*.

Apud *Tacitum* recenſentur populi *Silures*, *Iceni*, *Trinobantes*, *Cangi*, *Brigantes*, *Jugantes*, *Ordovices*, *Caledonii*.

Ptolemæus Geograph. *lib.* 2. meminit ſequentium populorum in *Albione*, qui ſunt *Novantæ*, *Setantii ſeu Segantii*, *Cancani ſeu Gaggani*, *Octopitæ*, *Gabrantuici*, *Selgovæ*, *Damnii*, *Gadeni*, *Otadeni*, *Damnonii*, *Cerones*, *Creones*, *Carnonacæ*, *Carini*, *Cornabii*, *Caledonii*, *Cantæ*, *Logi*, *Mertæ*, *Vacomagi*, *Venicontes*, *Brigantes*, *Pariſi*, *Ordovices*, *Cornavii*, *Coritavi*, *Catyeuchleni*, *Simeni*, *Trinoantes*, *Demetæ*, *Silures*, *Dobuni*, *Attrebatii*, *Cantii*, *Rhegni*, *Belgæ*, *Duratriges*, *Dumnonii*.

Apud *Pauſaniam*, mentio fit populorum in *Britannia* qui *Genunii* dicuntur.

Multæ ex his appellationibus particularium populorum nomina ſunt, ſed et quædam etiam communes variorum populorum appellationes ſunt. Nam *Tacitus* in vita *Agricolæ*, agens de *Britannis*, omnes boreales ultra æſtuaria *Bodotriæ* & *Glottæ* vocat *Caledonios*, & ſub nomine *Silurum*, intelligit omnes qui in auſtrali plaga habitant ad mare occiduum; *Horeſti* illi ſunt, qui montes incolunt; *Brigantum* civitas, quæ illi numeroſiſſima provinciæ totius perhibetur, populos omnes a *Deva* & *Humbro* in montibus degentes uſque ad *Novantum* promontorium continebat: alios vero omnes vicinos, vel propinquos *Gallis* nuncupat.

Apud *Dionem* etiam *Mæatæ* appellatio eſt communis iis qui in vallibus & campeſtribus habitant, & ſub his cum *Attacotti* tum *Scottedeni* comprehenduntur.

Ὀρεινοι & levi detortione Περσευοι, in montibus habitantes communi diverſis populis appellatione notant.

Mæatæ & *Caledonii* ad quos Dione teſte cæterorum Britannorum extraprovincialium nomina referuntur, novæ gentes ſunt, de quibus *Tacitus* loquitur his verbis; *Tertius expeditionum annus*, *novas gentes aperuit*, *vaſtatis uſque ad* Taum (*æſtuario nomen eſt*, *nationibus*. *Nam*, inquit *Dio*, *incolunt* Mæatæ *juxta eum murum*, *qui inſulam in duas partes dividit*, Caledonii *poſt hos ſunt*, ſcilicet ultra *Glottam* & *Bodotriam*. Ergo *Mæatæ* populos *Ottodenos* vel *Scottedenos*, *Selgovas*, *Novantas*, *Damnios*, *Ladenos*, imo & *Silures* (quos *Plinius* in *Novantum* promontorio ponit) in campeſtribus & vallibus degentes continent.

Caledonii etiam (licet arctioribus finibus a *Ptolemæo* coerceantur) apud *Tacitum* reliquos populos ſub ſe comprehendunt, qui ultra duo *æſtuaria*, *Glottæ* ſcilicet & *Bodotriæ*, ſiti ſunt; viz. *Epidios*, *Creones*, *Cerones*, *Carnanacas*, *Cornabios*, *Catinos*, *Mertas*, *Cantas*, *Lugos*, *Vacomagos*, *Tæzalos*, & *Venicontes*.

Cap. I.

Hi enim apud eundem *Tacitum* ſunt *Caledoniam* incolentes populi: optime enim obſervavit *Buchnerus* in ſuis notis ad *Taciti Agricolam*; *Gentis & nationis diſcrimen, quæ hic* (ut ille vult) *diſtinguuntur, alterum patet latius, & totum nomen complectitur, alterum in illo tanquam pars continetur.* Sic *univerſim* Britanni, *gens* Britannorum *appellantur*, & *hic* Mæatæ & Caledonii *novæ gentes*; Epidii, Novantæ, Mertæ, Vacomagi, &c. *nationes* Britannicæ *ſunt*. Quoniam autem *Dio* refert, quod *incolunt* Mæatæ *juxta eum murum qui inſulam in duas partes dividit*, apparet ex hoc *Mæatarum* regionem eandem fuiſſe, quæ poſtea a *Theodoſio* majore *Valentia* dicta fuit.

Caledoniorum autem regio ea eſt, quæ *Plinio* majori, *Tacito* & *Ptolemæo*, ultra *Bodotriam* & *Glottam* protenditur: nam *Plinius* ait expreſſe de *Britannia, triginta prope jam annis, notitiam ejus* Romanis *armis non ultra vicinitatem Silvæ* Caledoniæ *propagantibus*. Quod de regionibus ultra *Bodotriam* neceſſario intelligendum eſt, nam *Julius Agricola* primus in vicinitatem ejus Silvæ penetravit.

Ptolemæus quidem *Caledonios* a *Lelannonio Sinu* ad *æſtuarium Varar* circumſcripſit, ſed *Dio Caledoniam* ad ultimos fines inſulæ verſus boream extendit, nam nomina omnium populorum extra provinciam *Romanam* ad hæc duo *Britannorum* genera, *Mæatas* ſciz & *Caledonios*, dicit referri. Apertius *Tacitus* idem aſſerit, cum *Caledoniam* facit reliquam inſulæ partem. Verba ejus ſunt; *Formam totius* Britanniæ Livius *veterum*, Fabius Ruſticus *recentium eloquentiſsimi auctores, oblongæ ſcutulæ vel bipenni aſsimilavere, & eſt ea facies citra* Caledoniam, *unde & in univerſum fama eſt tranſgreſſa, ſed immenſum & enorme ſpatium procurrentium extremo jam littore terrarum velut in cuneum tenuatur.*

Ad excludendos hoſce *Caledonios*, primo caſtra, deinde vallum, & poſtea murus, inter æſtuaria *Glottæ* & *Bodotriæ* excitata fuere; & contra eoſdem, ad lineam valli & paullo ultra, legio *Romana* prætenta fuit, cujus meminit *Claudianus* hiſce verſibus.

Venit & extremis legio prætenta Britannis,
Quæ Scoto *dat frena truci, ferroque notatas*
Perlegit exanimes Picto *moriente figuras.*

Sedes populorum veterum *Scotiæ* & *Albaniæ* optime eruerunt & explicarunt *Robertus Gordonius* a *Straloch* & *David Buchananus*; quorum ſcripta ea de re capitibus ſequentibus trademus.

Cap. II.

Roberti Gordonii *de* Straloch.

Ad Veteris Scotiæ *Tabulam adnotata.*

TErras flumina, maria, aut exiguum aut nihil ſitu variare in comperto eſt: unde quanquam nomina mutentur (quod novis colonis & migrationibus populorum debetur ut plurimum) illa tamen

men immutabilis rerum facies, ad inveſtigandas veterum & novorum locorum differentias, quæque in iis conveniant, aut quibus differant, quaſi manuducit.

Comparaturi igitur hodiernum regionis noſtræ ſitum, cum illo quem prioribus ſeculis habuit, exactam hodiernæ tabulam, *Ptolemaicam* item oculis ſubjiciemus hanc, ea lege, ut obverſa tabula, quæ ille deflexit ad ortum, nos tanquam in ſeptentriones tendentia reſpiciamus. Certe, ſi hic nævus ei remittatur, regio noſtra non incommode ab eo deſcripta invenietur, & ille ſolus plus cæteris omnibus præſtitit, niſi eo duce omnis noſter labor in vanum cecidiſſet. Adjunxi etiam quæ ex Hiſtoricis noſtris nanciſci potui ad hanc rem neceſſaria. Omnia enim hæc ſatis imperfecta, cum maxima hujus regni pars extra *Romanum* orbem poſita ſit, & noſtri hiſtorici plus ſatis harum rerum incurioſi. Regiones regionibus aptare non eſt arduæ operæ, at in oppidis, quæ ſane pauca ſunt, difficilior inveſtigatio eſt, &, ſi in nonnullis ab aliis diſſentiam, veniæ opus eſt, cum ad veritatis normam collimem, quam ſi non in omnibus aſſequar, aut vera, aut vero ſimilia ſectabor.

Incipiendo a limite auſtrali & ad mare *Vergivium* ſpectante, *Itunæ* æſtuarium nos ab *Anglis* dividit, ſecundum oram, hodie *Sulway Firth*, ubi regiunculæ *Liddeſdail*, *Eskdail*, *Euſdail*, *Wachopdail*, & proxima his ad occaſum *Annandail*, deinde *Nitheſdail*, a fluminibus quibus irrigantur nomina ſortitæ. *Romanis* temporibus *Selgovæ* ea loca tenuerunt. *Nith* fluvius antiquorum *Novio* ſatis reſpondet. Oppida vetera cenſebantur *Ooxelum*, *Carbantorigum*, *Trimontium*: hodie in eo tractu ſunt *Annand*, *Dumfreis*, *Loch-Maban*; neſcio quam vetera, cum ea videre non mihi contigerit: an vetera defecerint & nova ſurrexerint, non eſt mihi conjectandi locus.

Selgovæ.

Novantæ.

Magis ad occaſum in ea ora fuere *Novantæ*, complexæ cherſoneſum inſignem, cujus extimum promontorium, quod fretum *Glottæ* concludit, hodie *the Mule of Galloway* incolis dicitur. *Deva* fluvius antiquorum in hoc littore fere nomen retinet, & *Dee* appellatur. Prope eſt vetus oppidum *Ptolemæo Lucopibium*, ubi doctiſſimus *Camdenus* appoſite reponit λευκοπιδιον, hodie *Whittherne*, Latine *Candida caſa*. Et multa in *Ptolemæi* exemplaribus mendoſa, multa luxata innuunt *Gerardi Mercatoris* in eundem auctorem eruditæ lucubrationes. Hæc vera eſſe *Antonini itinerarum* in multis evincit: unde nobis audacia quædam non ſine ratione variandi.

Iena æſtuarium, hodie *Wigton Bay*.

Ulterius paulo *Rerigonius Sinus*, nunc *the Bay of Glenluce*, cui ex adverſa cherſoneſi parte reſpondet *Vidogara* æſtus, hodie, *Loch-Kian* quæ vetera ſinuum horum nomina eruditiſſimus *Geo. Buchananus* contendit mutari debere, ut veteri nomenclaturæ reſpondeatur; cui non obluctor, niſi refragetur *Rerigonii* oppidi nomen, poſiti ad ſinum ſui nominis, ubi eſt, aut haud longe abeſt hodie *Glenluce* urbecula, cum cœnobio olim celebri.

Glotta.

Prætervectis cherſoneſum aperit ſe *Glotta* æſtuarium, parum a veteri nomine degenerans, vocatur enim *the Fyrth of Clyde*: fretum autem vel ſinum noſtri *Fyrth* vocant, ſicut priſca lingua omnes ſinus præſertim minores, lacuum nomine appellant; unde apud nos diſtinguuntur lacus in dulces & ſalſos. *Germanis* hoc idem in uſu hodie video, qui lacus maris nomine, cum adjectiva alicujus loci nota, deſignant, ut in *Lemanno*, *Acronio*, & multis aliis cernere licet.

Ad initia ſinus *Glottæ* extendunt ſe *Novantæ* populi, ubi hodie *Carrick*. At intimum receſſum *Damnii* tenuere, ubi nunc præfecturæ *Kyle*, *Cuningham*, et *Renfrew*. Imo tractus *Glottæ* fluminis videtur eorum agri pars fuiſſe, illis enim aſcribitur *Cozia*, ubi hodie *Ruglan*, & *Colania*, ubi nunc *Lanrik*, quarum utraque hodie in vicos abiit, *Glaſcua* officiente earum luminibus. *Vanduara* veterum ſatis appoſite reſpondet ſitui urbis *Ayre*. *Damnii.*

Hiſtorici noſtri totam illam oram, quæ *Gallovidiæ* nomine nunc agnoſcitur, *Brigantes* antea tenuiſſe referunt; doctiſſimus *Da. Buchananus* videtur univerſam oram ab *Ituna* ad cherſoneſum iis tribuere: illi auctoritate, ille rationibus pugnat: neque libet meum interponere judicium.

Damniis ad ortum proximi fuere *Gadeni*, aut, ut vere ſentire videtur *Camdenus*, *Ladeni*, quibus accenſebatur univerſa *Lothiana*, vel, ut hodie effertur, *Laudian*, magis ad *Ladenos* proximante voce. In iis *Alauna* urbs procul dubio, ſi ſitus intueatur, *Edinburgo* reſpondet, quam auctor noſter *Damniis* attribuit, quos ad utriuſque freti intimos receſſus habitaſſe deſcribit, *Sterlinenſem* agrum & *Leviniæ* partem illis attribuens. *Gadeni.*

Lindum Sterlino antiquo oppido reſpondet: at de *Edinburgo Bedam* ſiluiſſe mirum eſt, cum de *Guidi* oppido ad lineam valli meminerit. Sed *Bedæ* ætate non erat illud tanti nominis, cum regia *Berniciorum* alibi terrarum eſſet, ejus autem regni tum pars habebatur.

Sequuntur *Ottadeni*, de quibus nobis cum eruditiſſimo *Camdeno* nonnihil controverſiæ. Ille ex ratione nominis eos ad *Tinam* fluvium, qui *Novicaſtri* mœnia ſubit, trahit, nullum ejus nominis fluvium nos habere aſſerens; cum duos habeamus, unum in *Lothiana* cui *Hadina* vetus oppidum adſidet, qui haud procul *Dumbaro* oceanum ſubit: illius ſitui, ſecundum *Ptolemæum Alaunus* fluvius egregie quadrat. Alter ejuſdem nominis in *Fifæ* provincia eſt, ut dicendum erit. Nihil illi opus erat de *Ottadenis* tantopere ſollicitum fuiſſe, cum *Mœatæ Ptolemæo* indicti loca illa vallo *Severi* proxima tenuerint, ut teſtantur ſcriptores ejus ætatis graves. Non illi ſatis *Ottadenos* nobis eripuiſſe, *Vedram* fluvium auferre conatur, & *Tinæ* accommodare ſuo, cum ſitus magis faveat *Tuedæ*. Hoc deficiente, nullum ille fluvium antiqui nominis invenit qui *Tinam* referat. Eſto, leve hoc eſt, nam ſi ille apud veteres, quantumvis ſagax, omnia evolverit, multi illi in *Anglia* ſua inſignes exſiccabuntur fluvii, neque nos extra *Romanum* orbem hujus cladis immunes erimus. *Ptolemæus* quorundam meminit, multos prætermittit, & chorographiæ, ut ipſe teſtatur, remittit: unde non eſt Antiquarii flumina ſuis alveis avertere. Ille æſtuarium *Humbri*, *Abus* fluvii nomine, ut videtur, comprehendit: quot igitur egregia flumina *Camdeno* peribunt, ſi *Ptolemæo* ſtabitur? *Ottadeni.*

Sequamur quæ in manibus nobis ſunt. Sequitur *Bodotria* notiſſimum æſtuarium, *Ptolemæo Boderia*, hodie *Forth*, cujus nominis fluvius principia ejus conſtituit. *Bodotria.*

Fortham vel *Bodotriam* tranſgreſſis prima occurrit *Fifa*, *Veniconum* veterum ſedes. Hiſtorici noſtri teſtantur eam *Roſsiam* quondam dictam a ſitu, quod inter duo freta poſita peninſulam referat, quod *Roſsiæ* nomen priſca lingua notabat; noſtris itidem *Othlinia* dicta. In hac alter *Ptolemæi Tina* fluvius, incolis adhuc *Edin*, manente priſci nominis memoria, haud procul *Andreapoli* (quæ antea *Fanum Reguli*) oceanum ſubiens, ad cujus ripam auctor noſter locat *Orream* urbem, quæ in *Cupræ* nomen videtur tranſiiſſe. Interius *Victoria* oppidum eidem memoratur ubi nunc

Fal-

Falcolandia ſedet : Sed *Damnios* hucuſque extendit, unde nulla oppido fraus, ſitum enim ſuum ſatis tuetur.

Taoduni inſignis ad *Taum* urbis nulla apud illum mentio, cum illo longe recentior ſit, ejus ſub *Alecti* nomine noſtri Annales meminere.

Vacomagi. Supra hos in mediterraneis locati fuere *Vacomagi*, *Lelannonium* Sinum (qui hodie *Loch-Fyne*) attingentes. *Lomundi* autem lacus nulla apud veteres mentio, nam ſinum maris ſolum *Ptolemæus* memorat, qui inter plures in æſtuario *Glottæ* maximus eſt.

Britannodunum, ad *Levini* amnis oſtia, auctori noſtro indictum; non item *Bedæ*, ſed nomine *Alcluith Damniis* accenſendum eſt: ſicut tota *Levinia* provincia Hiſtoricis noſtris *Elgoniæ* nomine cognita. *Vacomagi* autem tenuere mediterranea & montium juga, a ſinu *Lelannonio* ad *Taum*, non jam æſtuarium ſed flumen, etiam ſecundum *Ptolemaicos* numeros. Ultra hanc partem *Atholii* inſederunt. Recenſet ille *Tamiam* eorum urbem, jam inventu difficilem, niſi *Pertham*, tum fortaſſe tenuem, ut tempora erant, quis ſuſpicetur : quam ego, ſi illa tum extitit, potius *Caledoniis* aſcriberem. At *Vacomagi* late per montes extenſi, & per *Grampii* montis aſperrima & editiſſima iis locis culmina ad *Dee* fontes ſeſe extendiſſe videntur.

Caledonii. Proximi illis *Caledonii* ſupra cæteros celebres, quorum frequens apud Poetas mentio, unde ſæpius toti genti nomen: videntur late coluiſſe ante *Ptolemæi* ætatem, quanquam ille eos arctis ſatis limitibus conſtringat. At *Caledonia Silva* multum terrarum pervagata, ut Hiſtorici noſtri referunt, a *Glottæ* fluvio ad *Deam*, magnos ſub iis terrarum tractus fuiſſe teſtatur. Fortaſſe *Ptolemæi* ætate mutatis rebus, aut quod magis conſentaneum, ille non habebat ſatis exploratum harum gentium regiones, quæ mediterranea, ſilveſtria & montana loca tenebant. Oppidum eorum *Caledonia* nomine ad *Taum*, hodie *Dun-Calden*, nominis antiqui ejus nominatiſſimæ gentis veſtigia ſervat, ut notat doctiſſimus *Georgius Buchananus.*

Epidii. Ad alterum æſtuarii *Glottæ* latus, contra *Novantas*, ſedes tenuere *Epidii*; humili & anguſta cherſoneſo a cæteris diviſi, (hodie *Cantyr* regio illa audit) meridionale ejus latus promontorio clauditur, quod incolæ olim *Epidium* promontorium, *the Mule of Cantyr* hodie appellant: recentior hæc vox *caput terræ* ſignificat.

Auctori noſtro occidua hæc ora male explorata, neque cherſoneſus hæc apud eum ſui ſimilis. At ſatis erit cum illo populos illos luſtrare: quæ hodie ora univerſa raro habitata colono, aſpera, ſcopuloſa, crebris ſinibus lancinata, quam plurimis inſulis prætextata, quarum paucæ magnitudini reſpondent, multæ autem verius ſcopuli quam inſulæ : cum hodie hæc ſit rerum facies, quid de *Romanis* temporibus ſperandum eſt ?

Cerones. *Cerones* populi tenuere quicquid *Argatheliæ* vel *Argadiæ*, ut volunt nonnulli, nomine cenſetur, etiamque plura, nam ſub his populis cenſentur *Covallia* (*Cowel*) inter ſinum *Longum* hodie dictum, & *Lelannonium* nobis jampridem memoratum ; *Cnapdalia*, quæ proximos *Epidios* attingit, *Lorna*, & cætera aduſque ſinum quem *Itys* fluvii nomine deſcribit auctor noſter, qui has a *Lochabria* dividit. Nominat in hoc tractu ille *Longum* fluvium in oceanum occiduum erumpentem. Sed nullus toto hoc tractu quantivis pretii fluvius, unde juſta ſuſpicio eſt, ſinum illum jam dictum, qui *Longi* nomen habet, reponi debere, & nomen fluvii, ubi nullus eſt, delendum.

Legen-

Legendo adhuc littus primi occurrunt *Creonès*, quas ſedes hodie tenent varii Dynaſtæ, territoriolis & barbaris regiunculis diſtincti, omnes ad oram maris: Earum hodierna nomina non poſſunt Latiali ore efferri, referam tamen ut ſe habent, *Ardgaur*, *Keangher Loch*, *Morvern*, *Ard-na-murthen*, *Suyneord*, *Mudeord*, *Ariſaig*, *Murron*, *Knodeord*, *Glen-elg*, *Kintail*, & ipſa *Lochabria*, quæ vel ſpatio terrarum, vel earum ubertate prævalet illis omnibus. *Itym* fluvium in hoc tractu collocat auctor noſter, qui revera ſinus eſt, uſque ad *Innerlochiam*, celebrem in *Lochabria* arcem, ubi primis regni noſtri initiis Reges gratam ſedem habuere. Illic *Lochius* fluvius, multis minoribus auctus, in illum ſinum effunditur, qui hodie *Loch-y-oll* nomen habet. *Creones.*

Proximi in ora ſunt *Carnonacæ*, ubi terras irrumpit ſinus *Ptolemæo Volſas* dictus, hodie lacus *Briennæ* nomine (*Loch Broome*) notus, halecum piſcatura nobilis. *Carnonacæ.*

Tota hæc ora uſque ad promontorium *Orcadis* nomine, mirum quanta ſinuum frequentia lanceatur, quam ab initio mundi fuiſſe hic rerum faciem arguunt ſcopuloſa ubique littora, quæ nunquam oceano ceſſere. Populi hi *Carnonacæ*, *Roſſiæ* partem conſtituunt, cum illa ad utrumque mare pertingat. *Nabeus* fluvius in regiuncula *Aſſynt* hodie dicta mare petit, *Tralligir* nomine. Terra hæc, ſicut & contermina *Ei-dir-da-cheulis* (quod ſi interpreteris, ſonat *terram inter duo freta*, ſterilis, aſpera, inculta, neque quicquam hic inſigne præter promontorium illud in ultimos ſeptentriones tendens, *Orcadis* vel *Tarvedri* nomine, quod hodie *Parro*, vel *Farro-head* appellatur. Ab hoc promontorio, cui *Tarvedro* vel *Orcadi* antiquum nomen, littora in ortum reflectuntur, uſque ad alterum in ea ora, cui *Veruvii* apud auctorem noſtrum nomen eſt, hodie *Dunsbey-head*, cui objacent *Orcades*, freto navigantibus periculoſo paucorum millium interjecto. Inter hæc duo paullum prominet tertium, *Ptolemæo Virvedrum*, hodie incolis *Row-Rachy* aut *Strathy-head.*

Interiora tenuere *Carini*, *Cornabii*, *Mertæ*, ubi *Ileas* fluvius incolis *Helmſ-dail.* Regiones hæ *Strathnaverniam* & *Catheneſiam* comprehendunt, ubi antiqua arx *Gernigo* (cujus nomen non ita pridem in *Caſtle-Sinclair* mutatum) veſtigia *Cornabiorum* retinuiſſe videtur. Sequitur *Ripa alta* oppidi nomine, cujus hodie nulla ſupereſt memoria, imo nullum tale ibi locorum fuiſſe juſta eſt ſuſpicio, ſicut neque *Loxæ* fluvii in his oris, qui in *Moravia* ad *Elginam* urbem hodie nomen antiquum nulla mutata litera retinet: unde videntur hæc non ſuis aptata locis. Quod vero *Boethius Ripam altam* ad *Cromartie* transfert, næ ille verum locorum ſitum indagarit, cum hæc longe ad auſtrum his locis abeſt, celeberrimo ſinui ſui nominis adpoſita. *Logi* populi, qui proximi fuere, *Sutherlandiæ* reſpondere videntur, ab *Ilea* fluvio ſecundum littus hodie porrecti, ad ſinum *Ptolemæo* indictum, qui hodie nomine *Tayn* vel *Dornoch* agnoſcitur, ab oppidis ad utrumque littus poſitis. *Carini. Cornabii. Mertæ.* *Logi.*

Proximi *Cantæ* ea tenuere loca quæ *Roſſiæ* partem orientalem conſtituunt, aduſque *Vararis* æſtum. *Varar*, vel ut hodie effertur *Farrar*, in intimo ſinu mare ſubit, unde videtur antiquum nomen ſinui fuiſſe, quæ vox nunc latius diffuſa hodie ingenti ſinui, qui a *Veruvio* ad *Tæzalum* promontorium, (de quo proxime dicendum) ſe diffundit, ſub nomine *Murray Firth*, nomen dedit. *Cantæ.*

Sequuntur *Tæzali* a dicti *Vararis* initio ad *Deam* fluvium colentes, magnus terrarum tractus, multis populis habitatus. Illic hodie *Moravia*, *Ainia*, *Tæzali.*

Boena, *Buchania*, *Marria*, *Gariocha*, *Strathbogia*, & plures regiunculæ, præter eas quæ mediterranea & montana tenent. At a *Varari* ſequendo littus, prima eſt *Innerneſſa Ptolemæo* indicta, vetus urbs ad oſtia *Neſſi* fluvii, qui e lacu ſui nominis ad quatuor ſupra urbem mill. paſs. effuſus, ſinum ingreditur. Ad lacum *Urchart* arx eſt, antiquorum Regum opus. Propius orienti in littore *Narnia* urbecula eſt : procul omni dubio *Ptolemæi Alata caſtra* hic fuere, olim majoris famæ, flumine *Narniæ* itidem nomine alluente, ubere ſolo quondam, quod adgeſtis arenis mare ut plurimum nunc inutilem reddidit. Manent veſtigia celeberrimæ olim arcis, ſed nunc fluctibus obrutæ.

Sequitur in littore *Tueſis* urbs & *Tueſis* æſtuarium ; urbecula ſane *Forres* ſitui reſpondet, culta antiquis noſtris Regibus, ubi parietinæ magnificæ arcis ſuperſunt, amæno & fertili ſolo poſitæ, at nullum illic æſtuarium, nullus littoris flexus aut receſſus, qui aliquando ſinum fuiſſe teſtetur.

Findornus fluvius ad duo millaria inde oceanum ſubit, reflexo in occidentem oſtio, unde nautis ſubeundo difficilis. Unde conjicere licet, vel æſtuarium hoc ex exemplari delendum, cum nullum tale fuerit, vel nomen hoc ad *Cromartie* in diverſa ora, quæ paucis milliaribus in adverſa ora hinc abeſt, ablegandum. Illic ſinus egregius, capaciſſimus, tutiſſimus, veſtigantibus facilis, huc tanquam ad anchoram ſacram adverſis rebus in tota illa ora, fuga nautarum eſt, qui ſcopuloſo littore ſervat priorum ſeculorum faciem. Alter & proximus ei in illo littore ſinus, quem dixi *Sutherlandiam* a *Roſſia* dividere, id eſt *Logos* a *Cantis*, importuoſus & navibus infidus eſt.

Spæa deinde fluvius, totius regni a *Tao* ſecundus magnitudine, *Ptolemæo* ignotus, ſequitur: ille navium impatiens nullum portum habet. At ejus *Celnius* fluvius in eodem littore magis ad ortum, *Dovernæ* pulchre reſpondet, qui *Banfiam* urbeculam auctori noſtro ignotam alluit.

Diva hodie Dee fluv. Ab hoc flumine, ubi littus paucis milliaribus in ortum proceſſerit, incipit in meridiem reflecti, ubi cernitur *Tæzalum* promontorium, hodie nomine *Buchanneſs* notiſſimum. Hoc loco regio quam maxime in ortum procurrit: inde abeſt *Diva* fluvius ad viginti quatuor milliaria, interjectis duobus fluminibus *Ugio* & *Ithana*, *Romano* ſeculo innominatis. At *Diva* paullum inflexo vocabulo *Dee* hodie nominatur, qui ad duum milliarium in oſtio interſtitium *Donam* fluvium comitem habet, veteribus indictum. *Devanam* urbem longe ſupra in mediterraneis locat *Ptolemæus*, ubi nullius unquam urbis nec vola nec veſtigium. Hanc ego, conjectura nominis ductus, ad *Deæ* oſtia collocavi, ubi hodie *Aberdonia*, clara urbs. Ad utrumque fluvium poſitæ urbes ſunt, veteris & novæ nominibus diſtinctæ. Teſtatur *Geo. Buchananus* ſe in veterum ſcriptis inveniſſe, hanc ad *Deam*, *Aberdeæ* nomine appellatam. Hanc ad *Deam Gregorius* Rex auxit palatio ibi ſtructo, & monetaria officina inſtituta : acta hæc ſunt circa annum DCCCC. Vidi ego monetam illic cuſam, ſed poſterioribus ſeculis; longe vetuſtiorem urbem fuiſſe arguit loci celebritas, præſertim uberrimo e duobus vicinis fluminibus ſalmonum piſcatu, qui ab omni ævo nunquam defecit, cuique in hoc genere toto regno nihil par.

Poſt *Deam* ſequuntur *Mernia* & *Anguſia*, hodiernis nominibus dictæ provinciæ, ubi *Pictorum* regnum ad boream initium capiebat. Hic autem *Grampii* montes in mare deſinunt. *Ptolemæus* horum locorum ut *Tæzalum* partis meminit, at *Tacitus Horeſtos* nobis commemorat, cum *Agricolam*, poſt victum *Galgacum*, in *Horeſtos* cum exercitu deflexiſſe referat: quod feciſſe

ciſſe videtur, ut milites maritimis copiis reficeret, nam claſſis quæ cum comitabatur videtur *Taum* ſubiiſſe. In hac ora ad *Eſcam* fluvium eſt *Montis Roſarum* oppidum, hodie *Monros*, ſcriptoribus noſtris *Celurcæ* nomine agnitum.

Cap. III.

Davidis Buchanani Notæ manuſcriptæ.

De nominibus populorum *Scotiæ* & *Albaniæ*, quæ apud alios Scriptores veteres occurrunt.

EGimus capite ſuperiore de nominibus populorum *Scotiæ* veteris, quæ *Ptolemæus* habet, nunc agendum eſt de iis populorum ejusdem nominibus, quæ apud alios authores veteres legimus. Hæc optime interpretatus eſt *David Buchananus*, vir linguarum peritiſſimus, in Notis ſuis M SS. quæ penes me ſunt; quarum excerpta quædam hoc capite trademus.

Populi qui ultra *Avum* (qui poſtea *Humber* dictus) & *Belliſamam* (qui *Ribet* dictus) degebant, uno omnes nomine *Brigantes* dicebantur, quod incolerent loca edita & inter montes : pars enim inſulæ à borea *Humbri* eſt elatior collibus & montibus, quam quæ eſt ab auſtro. Nomen autem *Brigantum* venit à *Briga*, vel *Brica*, ut alias ſcribitur, ob affinitatem conſonarum C. G. quæ fere eundem in multis vocabulis ſonum reddunt; vel a βρία quæ ſecundum *Heſychium* ſignificat κῶμην ἐν ἀγροῖς, vel, ut alias legitur, ἐν ἀκροῖς, in locis altis villam. *Cantabri* qui adhuc retinent aliquatenus antiquam *Celticam* linguam, utuntur voce *Vria*, quæ eſt Græcorum βρία pro *villa*. Sunt igitur *Brigantes* proprie habitantes in *caſis*, *caſtris*, *tuguriis*, *ſcenis*, *umbraculis*, inter ſilvas ac loca edita, non in oppidis, urbibus vel civitatibus arte munitis, in quibus teſtatur *Julius Cæſar*, auſtrinos *Britannos*, vel provinciales, una & ſimul, *Gallorum* more, habitaſſe, βορείους vero incolas vocarunt *Brigantes*, quod habitarent in *Brigis* vel *Briis*, id eſt *caſis*, *tuguriis*, *ſcenis*, per ſilvas & loca edita, qualibus utuntur fere etiamnum hodierni priſci *Scoti* inter montes & ſilvas, quas caſas vocant *Sheels*. Ejuſmodi *caſæ*, hodie *Scythis Aſiaticis* ſive *Tartaris* dicuntur *Hordæ*, quæ ſæpius, licet non ſemper, ſitæ ſunt in locis editis. Huc pertinet illud *Juvenalis*, *Dirue Maurorum attegias*, *caſtella Brigantum*: Quibus verbis innuit *Brigantes* habitaſſe *caſtella*, *caſas* & *mappalia*, ut & *Nomades Mauri*, *attegias*, quæ fuere tuguria. Quia autem in editis illis locis degebant, lingua noſtra vernacula dicti ſunt *Bray-men*, Latine *Brigantes*. Porro *Brigantes*, prout omnes *Nomades*, pro re nata mutabant ſedes, tranſferentes caſas ſuas de loco in locum; aliaſque ſedes habebant æſtivas, alias hibernas, paſtu, venatione & præda eos ad mutationem ſedium invitante. *Brigantes*.

Non ergo certi populi in hac inſula dicti ſunt *Brigantes*, ſed omnes quotquot a boreali latere *Avi* fluvii & *Belliſamæ* ita nuncupati. Interim manſio primorum *Brigantum*, qui iis primo occurrerunt & obſtiterunt, & prædictis fluviis proximi, dicta eſt *Brigantium* iiſdem *Romanis*, id eſt terra *Brigantum*, cujus magnam partem *Antoninus Pius* ademit, ut teſtatur *Pauſanias*.

Hic

Hic notandum, licet omnes boreales, ultra limites *Romanæ* provinciæ, revera dicerentur olim *Brigantes*, ut prius vidimus; interim peculiariter a *Romanis* dici solebant *Brigantes* boreales, qui ipsorum provinciæ proximi erant: qui vero ab eorum provincia essent remotiores, vel magis boreales, aliis insigniebantur (appellationibus) nominatim *Caledones* vel *Caledonii*. Hinc vides apud *Tacitum*, in vita *Julii Agricolæ*, in oratione, quam facit *Tacitus Galgacum* habere, ad *Caledonios* suos populares, his verbis; "*Bri-* "*gantes* fœmina duce exurere coloniam, expugnare castra, ac nisi fe- "licitas in socordiam vertisset, exuere jugum potuere: nos integri & "indomiti, in libertatem, non P. R. servitium nati &c. Prout ingeniose & optime legit postrema hæc verba (quæ male se habent in exemplaribus *Taciti*) doctissimus *M. Antonius Muretus*. Et ab his *Brigantibus*, loca sibi proxima, *Romani* vocabant *Brigantium*, id est terram *Brigantum*, quorum villa præcipua dicebatur civitas *Brigantum*. Qui autem erant remotiores ab austro vel provincia versus septentrionem, distinctionis ergo dicti sunt *Scoto-Brigantes*, quasi dicas *Boreales Brigantes*, composito nomine; non vero ad differentiam *Brigantum* in *Gallia* & *Hispania*, sed nostratium australium *Romanisque* proximorum.

Scoto-Brigantes.

Quo tempore boreales nostri vocari cœperint *Scoti*, magna est inter literatos controversia. Qui rerum nostrarum non sunt adeo intelligentes, & ii quibus nominis *Scotici* antiquitas non est adeo grata, quippe quod putent tantum gloriæ suæ decrescere, quantum conceditur nomini *Scotico*, licet revera ad id pertineat, itaque volunt & propalant, nomen non esse ita antiquum, ac tantum aliquot seculis post *Christum* nosci cœptum. Sed primus (quod sciam) patrum nostrorum memoria, summus ille *Scaliger* retundit invidorum & ignavorum horum impudentiam & errorem. Docet enim ille nominis *Scotici* mentionem reperiri apud *Romanos* scriptores circa quadragesimum (annum) a natali Servatoris, nominatim apud *Lucium Senecam* tragicum scriptorem, in poemate illo suo super morte *Claudii Cæsaris* his verbis.

Ille (*Claudius*) *Britannos*
Littora ponti,
Scoto-Brigantas,
Colla catenis
Nova *Romanæ*
Tremere oceanum.
Ultra noti
Et cæruleos
Dare *Romuleis*
Jussit, & ipsum
Jura securis

Multi quidem ex doctis subolfecerunt errorem & mendam in his versibus *Senecæ*, nomine præpoto τῶ *Brigantes*, qui, ut probabile est, non pauca æva constans fuit in bonarum literarum ignorantibus seculis, sed emendare vel tollere errorem nequiverunt; malum enim odorati sunt, sed ei mederi nesciverant, alii aliter mutantes, sed inepte, quasi *Brigantes* dicerentur cærulei, quod haberent *scuta* colore cæruleo picta, ut notavit *Hadrianus Junius*, vir sane doctissimus: verum cum legit *cæruleos cate Brigantas*, in hoc nullus fuit, nam *Brigantes* dicti sunt cærulei a cæruleo colore oculorum, id est cæsio & glauco, cujusmodi sunt omnes fere boreales; hinc *Apollinaris* in suo carmine quod misit ad *Lampridium* ex aula *Theodorici* Regis *Westgothorum*, ad *Burdegalam*.

Isthic

Iſthic *Saxona* cærulum videmus,
Aſſuetum ante ſalo, ſolum timere. &c.

Non ergo a *cute*, quod lex metri non permittit legi *cute*, nam prior ſyllaba in *cute*, quæ eſt prima in verſu, eſt brevis, quæ in hoc carmine debet eſſe longa.

Lectioni *Scaligeri* omnes fere docti conſentiunt, nominatim maximus *Salmaſius* in exercitationibus *Plinianis*.

Poſt *Lucium Senecam* circiter centum annos, *Lucius Florus* ſcribens ad *Adrianum*, his verſibus.

Ego nolo *Cæſar* eſſe,
Ambulare per *Britannos*,
Scoticas pati pruinas.

Lego *Scoticas* non *Scythicas pruinas*, nam pruinas fuiſſe *Britannicas* neceſſe eſt. *Claudianus* poſt *Florum* eaſdem vocat *Caledonias pruinas*, hiſce verbis.

Ille *Caledoniis* poſuit qui caſtra *pruinis*.

Verba *Flori* ſupra laudati reperiuntur apud *Ælium Spartianum* in vita *Adriani*. *Florus* autem ille erat Hiſtoriographus notus, ut cenſet *Salmaſius*. Quid? quod *Adrianus Scythiam* continentis nunquam ingreſſus eſt, imo nec e propinquo ſalutavit: non ultra *Danubii* ripam verſus boream in continente progreſſus eſt, cum in *Britannia* diutiſſime legiones tenuit, aliquot gentes in ditionem accepit, murum ingentem illum & famoſum inter *Bodotriam* & *Glottam* conſtrui curavit, quo dirimi voluit imperium *Romanum* a Barbaris, ſed utrum legas *Scythicas* aut *Scoticas*, manum non verterim, eodem res recidit. Boreales enim paſſim dictos fuiſſe Σκύθας luculentum teſtem habemus *Strabonem*, qui aperte libro 11. hoc aſſerit, verba authoris ſunt hæc, ἁπάντας μὲν δὴ τοὺς πρὸς βορρᾶν κοινῶς οἱ παλαιοὶ Σκύθας ἐκάλουν. Item, τὰ πρὸς βορρᾶν μέρη τὰ γνώριμα ἑνὶ ὀνόματι Σκύθας ἐκάλουν· id eſt, *priſci omnes ad boream habitantes communiter* Scythas *vocabant*. Deinde, *partes mundi verſus ſeptentriones uno nomine* Scythas *appellabant*. Nomen eſt originis *Hebræum*, & tantundem valet ac τοξότης *Sagittarius*; eſt vero *ceſhet* arcus. Porro omnes hi *Scythæ*, vel boreales, fere erant *Nomades*, vel paſtoritii viri, & lacte veſcentes, ab alieno vero imperio aut intacti aut invicti; gens laboribus & bello aſpera. Quæ omnia æque vere ac appoſite dici debent adhuc de noſtris priſcis borealibus, ac de iis olim dicta fuerunt, qui ad ſeptentrionem in continente degebant, prout ſciunt omnes, quibus mores & genii noſtratium borealium non ſunt ignoti; ita ut ovum ovo non eſt ſimilius, ac antiqui continentis boreales ſunt noſtris priſcis ſeptentrionalibus. Et quia boreales noſtri, vel *Scoti*, incurſionibus frequenter infeſtabant provinciam *Romanam*, id eſt, auſtrinam inſulæ plagam, *Romani* vocare ſolebant omnes eos qui vexarent loca populi *Romani*, *Scotos*, ut teſtatur *Scaliger* ad *Euſebium*.

Ab initio ergo fere primi ſeculi nomen *Scoticum* orbi notum fuit, tota propemodum quatuor ſecula anterius quam voluit *Camdenus*, qui nomen hoc penitus ignotum eſſe voluit ante finem, ſaltem poſtremam partem quarti ſeculi.

Verum, quos *Romani*, aliique peregrini, extra imperium verſus boream, in noſtra hac inſula vocabant interdum Barbaros, tranſmarinos, exteros, *Brigantes*, *Scotos* & *Scoto-Brigantes*, & *Caledonios*; hi ſeſe conſtanter appellarunt hactenus *Albinos* & *Albanos*. Avorum noſtrorum memoria, quum Rex *Scotorum* inauguraretur pro more in monaſterio *Sconæ* ad *Tam* amnem, ſalutari ſolebat a popularibus ſuis & ſubditis, *Ave Rex Albanorum*.

Hodie pro patriæ dialecto vocant ſe *Albanach* priſci *Scoti*, ab *Albio*, cujus veteris inſulæ nominis, præſertim borealis ejus plagæ, veſtigium etiamnum manet apud priſcos in *Braid-Albin* & *Drum-Albin*; quæ vocabula notant altiſſimam *Albii* vel *Scotiæ* partem, *Bray* enim eſt collis, mons: hinc verius noſtris montium incolæ & accolæ vulgo dicuntur *Bray-men*, quod eſt *Brigantes*, cujus origo *Briga*, de qua ſupra. Et cum *Scoti* ſint ſagittarii, rite apud nos dicuntur *Bow-men* vernacule & hinc *Scoto-Brigantes*, compoſito nomine ſunt apud nos vernacule dicti *Bow-men* & *Bray-men*.

Caledonii. Qui a provincia *Romana* remotiores erant, vel magis boreales, *Caledonii* dicti ſunt, & *Caledonii Britanni* apud poetas, in illo verſu.

Quinte Caledonios Ovidi viſure *Britannos.*

Caledonia etiam dicta fuit pars *Ætoliæ* in *Græcia*. Utraque regio, tum ea quæ in *Græcia*, tum noſtra, eſt elevata & ſcopuloſa: montes & colles *Caledoniæ* (noſtræ) olim arboribus erant operti, non autem glabri, ut nunc ſunt, quod arbores in plurimis locis ſint exciſæ penitus & radicitus evulſæ, partim ne ſint deinceps latibula prædonibus & latronibus, partim etiam ut tellus ſit aptior paſtui & cultui. Porro *Calydones Græciæ* vel *Ætoliæ* habebant magnos artus, ut loquitur *Tacitus*, æque ac *Caledonii Britanniæ*: hinc poeta *Pacuvius* apud *Varronem* lib. 6. de lingua Latina,

Calydonia altrix terra etuberantum virum.

Iidem ſunt *etuberantes* viri *Pacuvio*, qui *Tacito* habere magnos artus dicuntur. Silva qua tegitur regio dicitur *Caledonia*, & mare quod alluit eam dicitur mare vel oceanus *Caledonius*: ab occaſu, quum ultra *Caledoniam*, nulla eſt regio verſus occidentem, & promontorium, quod *Epidium* dicitur, *Caledonium* vocatur, & oceanus, ubi maxime eſt profundus & altus, dicitur *Deucaledonius*. Nomen vero *Caledon* eſt a voce *Celtica Caled*, quod durum & rigidum & frigore conſtrictum notat. *Caledoniam Græciæ* ſecat *Evenus* fluvius, & per *Caledoniam Britanniæ* multi fluvii labuntur nomine *Aveni*. Cæterum hi boreales ſive ſeptentrionales *Britanni*, id eſt *Caledonii*, dicti ſunt libertatis & populorum extremi ac ultimi.

Caledonia erat decantatiſſima poetis *Latinis*, quod minime fieri potuit, ſi ea adeo arctis limitibus coercita fuiſſet, ac eam terminant nonnulli ad paucas ditiones, puta *Roſſiam*, *Argatheliam*, *Jerniam*; cum extenſa fuit *Caledonia* uſque ad ultimum finem inſulæ. Quid? quod *Galgacus Caledoniorum* Princeps, ſi habuiſſet imperium adeo ſtrictis limitibus coarctatum, nunquam ſomniaſſet, nedum ſtatuiſſet oppedere armis *Romanorum*. Quid dicam de *Silva Caledonia*? quam *Lucius Florus* vocat *Saltum Caledonium*, quæque in immenſum ſpatium erat diffuſa, quod fieri non poteſt, niſi ſpatium *Caledoniæ* regionis ſit etiam ſaltem adeo immenſum.

Tacitus in vita *Agricolæ*, agens de *Britannis*, omnes boreales vocat *Caledonios*, & ſub nomine *Silurum* intelligit omnes qui in auſtrali plaga habitant ad mare occiduum, alios vero omnes, vicinos vel propinquos *Gallis* nuncupat.

Caledoniæ meminit *Valerius Flaccus* ad *Veſpaſianum*,

——————Caledonius *poſtquam tua carbaſa texit*
Oceanus.——————Et *Statius* ſub *Vitellio.*
Quanta Caledonios *attollet gloria campos*, &c.

Porro

Porro, ut borealis insulæ plaga est evecta montibus, ita ad ima montium sunt valles, per quas fluvii descendentes e montibus decurrunt: sunt etiam inter montes lacus plurimi, qui sunt matres & fontes fluviorum; sunt etiam paludes plurimæ juxta mare & fluvios. Ab hac diversitate soli & terræ, enata est divisio & distinctio nostrorum borealium *Caledoniorum*, sive *Scotorum*. Hinc legimus in historia Romana *Caledonios* vel *Scotos*, non solum repulsos ad silvas & montes suos, sed etiam ad paludes suas.

Qui vero habitabant loca montana, ὀρεινὸς τόπος, terram montaniam & saxosam, dicebantur *Montani*, ὀρεινοί, postea levi detortione, quæ lapsu temporis evenit, dicti sunt Ἴερνοι, *Ierni*, & regio eorum *Ierne* exteris, maxime *Romanis* & *Græcis*, cum ipsi prisca lingua, id est *Celtica* (quæ est *Græcæ* dialectus) suam regionem vocarint Ἐριν & se *Erinach*. Hinc intelligas facile verba *Claudiani* poetæ. *Ierni.*

Scotorum cumulos flevit glacialis *Ierne.*

Per glacialem *Iernen* cave intelligas alteram *Britanniam* hoc in loco, ut vulgus facit, sed *Caledoniam* montanam, nam glacialis est interpretamentum *Caledoniæ*, quæ venit a *Caled*, quod est gelida, *Ierne* autem est ὀρεινή, montana enim *Ierne Scotorum* est multo frigidior, quam altera *Britannia*, quo magis vergit versus boream, & frequentioribus ac vehementioribus ventorum flatibus pulsatur. Hinc etiam illa altera verba *Claudiani* intelligere poteris.

Totam cum Scotus Iernen
Movit, &c. ———

Id est, *Caledonios* non solum movit & suos populares provinciæ *Romanæ* proximas, sed etiam totam suam montanam regionem, vel montanos suos omnes qui maxime distant a *Romana* provincia.

Notandum autem est, quod antiquitus in hisce regionibus, puta *Gallia*, *Germania*, & in hac insula, usus erat *Græcorum* characterum; serius autem ad nos venit usus characterum *Romanorum*, nempe non ante *Caroli* magni tempora, ut sciunt docti. Quid? quod diu fuerint *Romani* utentes characteribus *Græcis* plenis & planis, nullatenus detortis: dico detortis, nam, ut omnes sciunt, characteres *Romani* nihil aliud sunt quam *Græci* nitide detorti, ut *Græci* detorquentur ab *Hebræis*, sicut & lingua *Romana* est tantum *Græca* eleganter detorta, ut *Græca* est detorta *Hebræa*. *Solinus* ex antiquis, qui scripsit aliquamdiu post *Plinium*, ait aram fuisse in recessu *Caledonio*, inscriptam literis Græcis *Ulyssi*, forte in *Ulyssis* honorem, non quia *Ulysses* unquam eo pervenerat, quod male putavit *Solinus*, cum peregrinatio *Ulyssis* non extra mare internum fuerit.

His positis, ut ad propositum redeam, cum prima syllaba τῶν Ἰέρνοι brevis sit, quia vocalis est ante aliam vocalem, Poetæ ad eam producendam, licentia sua ordinaria interposuerunt inter duas vocales digamma *Æolicum*, *F* vel *Vau V.* quod mutant plerumque in *B* vel *V*, & pro Ἴερνοι vel *Ierni* & *Ierne*, scribunt Ἴβερνοι, Ἰβερνὴ *Iverni*, *Iverne*, & *Iberni* & *Iberne*, modo cum aspirationis crassæ nota *Hiberni*, *Hiberne*, modo sine ea. Hinc *Propertius*,

Hibernique Getæ, pictoque *Britannia* curru.

Hiberni Getæ sunt Ὀρεινοὶ Γέται, montani *Getæ*, id est *Migratores*, qui hinc illinc migrabant pro re nata, quærentes novas sedes, vitam *Nomadicam* secuti: hos vocat *Gildas Hibernicos grassatores*, id est montanos. *Hibernus* est ὀρεινὸς montanus, *Tacito Horesti* dicti sunt: per *Britanniam* vero

Pro-

Propertius intelligit provinciam *Romanam*. Manet autem veteris apellationis ὀρεινη vel Ερι veſtigium in interiore *Albio*, id eſt, inter aſperos *Grampios* montes. Eſt lacus vulgo dictus *Locherne* vel *Erin*, quod ſit ſitus in τοπῳ ὀρεινῳ in montana regione, loco montoſo; & fluvius deſcendens e montibus & effluens ex hoc lacu dicitur *Erin*, & regio lata ab utroque latere dicitur *Erin* & *Iernia*, cujus pars inferior & ima dicitur vulgo *Stratherne*, id eſt ſtrata vel plana *Iernæ*.

Jugantes Taciti. Ex *Iernis* vel Ὀρεινοις quidam vertices, ſummitates & juga montium colentes dicti ſunt *Romanis Jugantes*, eadem flexione, qua a *Briga Brigantes*. Hi *Jugantes* a *Tacito* memorati ſunt.

Mæotæ. E *Scotis* alii habitabant in vallibus ad ima montium, juxta fluenta aquarum, & dicti ſunt *Mæotæ*, Μαιάται, vel Μαιῶται, ſiquidem colebant *Maias*: *Maia* autem eſt terra paluſtris, aquis irrigari conſueta, & proinde fertilis & paluſtris, aqua enim, præſertim lutoſa & limoſa, fœcundat & impinguat terram: ſic palus *Mæotis* cujus accolæ dicuntur Μαιῶται.

Attacotti. Ex his quidam *Attaſcotti* dicti ſunt, licet jam a multo tempore ſcribatur *Attacotti*, hoc eſt, deſultores boreales. Ex *Marcellino* diſcimus fuiſſe *Attacottos* bellicoſam nationem: *Humphredus Luddus* confitetur fuiſſe *Scotorum* populos. In *Notitia Imperii* nominantur *Attecotti* juniores & *Attecotti* ſeniores: & inter auxilia *Palatina* erant *Attacotti* juniores *Honoriani*, quos *Honorius* ſecum habere voluit, eorum virtute & fiducia fretus. Hos *Langhornius Scythas* facit ab *Attacis Cimmeriis* oriundos.

Picti. Jam ut incolæ vallium ad ima montium juxta aquas *Maiotæ* & *Maiatæ* dicti primitus ſunt, ita lapſu temporis vocari cœperunt *Picti*, ſed prius Πικτοι, ſed facilis eſt mutatio literæ *n* in *ι*, priſcis temporibus enim, ut dictum, noſtrates *Græcarum* literarum characteribus, non detortis ut nunc, ſed integris utebantur. Quid? quod multi hodie pronuntiant *n* ut *ι*, ſaltem in plaga boreali. *Pictones* in *Gallia Græcis* ſunt Πήκτονες, utrique habent nomen commune, diverſum tantum finali flexione, ab eadem cauſa, ſic enim appellant, quod fixas, certas, permanenteſque habeant ſedes, non vero incertas, pro re nata mutabiles, ut conditio *Nomadum* requirit. Utrorumque *Pictonum* & *Pictorum* venit a πήσσειν vel πήγνειν, vel ab antiquo πήγειν potius, unde hodiernum πηγνύμι πήκτος vero eſt fixus, certus, qui habet δόματα πήκτα *domus certas & fixas*. In quodam panegyrico incerti auctoris noſtri *Picti* dicuntur *Pictones*, & recte quidem, cum prorſus idem ſint *Picto* & *Pictus*, ut *Britto* & *Brittus*.

Recapitulatio Poſt *Senecam* (ut dicta recolligam) circiter 100 annos, in ſecundo ſeculo, non longe ab initio, ſub *Adriano* meminit *Scoticarum pruinarum Florus*. *Claudianus* etiam *Caledonias pruinas*, id eſt, gelidas vocat: hic vero ſcripſit fine tertii ſeculi: non ſemel quoque omnes ultra *Avum* & *Belliſamam* dicti fuere *Scoti*, id eſt, boreales. Hinc illud *Johannis Fordoni* in ſuo Chronico, "*Scoti* habitarunt prope *Humbrum*, ideſt, *Avum*, ibique terras "poſſederunt; ut & illud magni noſtri Hiſtorici, "*Brigantes* prope *Ebora*"*cum*, magna & valida natio, erant *Scotici* generis. Porro eidem barbari dicti ſunt, *Romanis Caledonii*, id eſt, gelida & aſpera colentes. Uni, eidemque, *Romanis* Barbari, *Scoti*, *Caledonii*, boreales *Britanni*, non advenæ alia lingua utentes, ſed indigenæ, eundem ſermonem, eadem ſacra, eoſdem mores habentes; qui paulatim aſſuetudine *Romanorum*, mutationem paſſi ſunt. Lapſu temporis, ex *Caledoniis*, qui juxta aquas & inferiora loca colebant,

bant, dici cœperunt *Mæatæ*, reliqui ſuperiora & magis aſpera loca habitantes ἁπλῶς *Caledonii*. Hinc *Dio* dividit *Britannos* (barbaros ſciz.) in *Caledonios* & *Mæatas*. *Mæatis* aſſignat ſedem propiorem limiti imperii, *Caledonios* eſſe poſt illos & remotiores. Ubi notes velim *Dionem* cum aliis probis authoribus & *Lucano* Poeta loqui.

Unda *Caledonios* fallit turbata *Britannos*.

Et *Martiali*, *Quinte Caledonios Ovidi* viſure *Britannos*.

Lucanus & *Martialis* vixerunt primo ſeculo, ut notum eſt. *Tacitus* in vita *Agricolæ* docet *Caledoniam* eſſe partem *Britanniæ*, ac ita ejus incolæ vel populi ſunt *Britanni*. *Dio*, qui floruit ſub *Alexandro* filio *Mammææ*, id eſt, in principio tertii æræ Chriſtianæ ſeculi, qui eſt primus qui, quod ſciam, Μαιατῶν meminit. Poſt eum *Joannes Zonaras* Monachus in ſua hiſtoriæ univerſalis epitome; hic floruit ſub *Michaele* Imperatore *Conſtantinopolitano* octingentis abhinc annis. Hi duo, *Dio* & *Zonaras* ſoli ſunt ex antiquis, quantum memini, qui Μαιατῶν mentionem faciunt. Poſt *Dionem*, *Marcellinus Ammianus* homo *Græcus*, ut ille *Nicenus*, qui florult ſub *Valente* ἐν ἐκλύσει quarti ſeculi, id eſt, plus minus 150 annis poſt *Dionem*, dividit Boreales noſtros, vel *Scotos*, in *Scotos* ἁπλῶς dictos & *Pictos*, quos ille vocat gentes feras id eſt, barbaras, a quibus ait quietem provinciæ ruptam per excurſiones, conſulatu *Conſtantii* decies, *Juliani* ter, id eſt, circa annum Chriſti 360. *Mamertinus* quinquaginta annis ante *Marcellinum* meminit in ſuo Panegyrico ad *Maximianum Cæſarem*, *Pictorum*, contra quos & *Scotos*, ait *Britannos*, id eſt, auſtrales inſulæ habitatores habuiſſe bellum ante tempora *Julii Cæſaris*. Et eſt hic *Mamertinus* primus, quantum ſcimus, qui nominis mentionem iacit. Situs & ſedes *Pictorum* eaſdem eſſe cum *Mæatis* populis dictum: erant autem hi ex *Britannis* borealibus, id eſt, *Scotis* vel *Scoto-Brigantibus* ſive *Caledoniis*, qui proximos colebant agros limiti *Romano*, dicti primum *Mæatæ*, quod habitarent ἐν μαλαις juxta fluenta aquarum in imis montium ad paludes, poſtea dicti *Picti* vel *Pictones*, quod ſcenas & caſas haberent ſedes, dantes operam jam agriculturæ, relicta Nomadum vita, cui progenitores vacabant; imo tempore *Dionis* nullos colebant agros: erant *Britanni* hi *Picti*, ut doctiores veritati conſentientes declarant, erant *Britanni* & *Scotici* generis, idem ſermo, eadem nomina rerum maxime ſtabilium, ut locorum, montium, vallium, fluminum & lacuum, eadem item nomina ſinuum junguntur, quot ex antiquis ſcriptoribus & recentioribus, qui aſſerunt eos nomen habere a pictura. Hac enim ratione omnes *Britanni* dicendi forent *Picti*, qui corpora glaſto vel iſatide herba inficere ſolebant cæruleo colore. Item omnes *Britanni* notas corporibus inurere ſolebant, in decorem & elegantiam, prout omnes rudes & impoliti moribus. Olim multi in continente, præſertim verſus boream, inficiebant corpora herbarum ſuccis, & iis ſtigmata ignito ferro imprimebant, hoc eſt, uno verbo pingebant. Apud *Virgilium*.

——Pictique *Agathyrſi*.

Apud *Claudianum*.

Membraque quæ ferro gaudet pinxiſſe *Gelonus*.

Apud eundem. Crinigeri ſedere patres, pellita *Getarum*
Curia, quos plagis decorat numeroſa cicatrix.

Nonne in orbe novo & barbari multi qui quotidie deteguntur, & patrum memoria detecti ſunt, habent corpora ſuccis herbarum infecta, & ſtigmata corporibus impreſſa, partim ad terrorem hoſtium, partim ad decorem inter ſuos.

Marcellinus dividit *Pictos* in duos populos, quos vocat *Dicaledonios* & *Vecturiones*, tu lege *Gadenos* vel *Ladenos*, & *Vennicones*, ut est apud *Ptolemæum*: puto lapsum esse librarii, non authoris ipsius, qui tamen condonandus foret homini peregrino, de nostris tantum in transitu loquenti. In proximis etiam *Marcellinicis*, est error graviffimus, " itidemque " *Attascotti*, nam *Attascotti*, sunt οἱ ἀττόντες Σκότοι *desilientes Scoti*. Ita refero hæc verba ad proxime præcedentia, non ad priora. Ut quoque locus ille *libri* 27 ejusdem authoris est corrigendus. " *Picti*, *Saxones*, & " *Scotti* & *Attacotti Brtannos* ærumnis vexavere continuis. Lege *Picti* (quod *Romanis* proximi,) *Saxones* (advenis invidentes) ut & *Scottis Attescotti*, non omnes *Scoti*, sed οἱ ἀττόντες *Landlopers*, proximos *Pictos* prementes. Hi *Attecotti* sunt qui alias dicti sunt *Dalreudæ*, errones *Caledonii*, non a *Scotico* Rege, ab errore per loca edita, quod desiliant & sint *Redones* per loca edita, *Dal* enim est locus editus, *Reuda* autem vel *Ruda* vel *Reda*, *Erronem* vel *migratorem* notat: hinc pastoritiam vitam degentes in *Gallia Rhedones* sunt, & montana regio per quam *Dalreudæ* nostri errabant, vocata fuit *Ridsdail*, cujus prisci nominis vestigium etiamnum manet in territorio quodam in plaga orientali *Scotiæ*.

Dalreudæ.

Hiberni Getæ.

Iidem *Dalreudæ*, montani errones, *Hiberni Getæ* dicti sunt apud *Propertium*.

Hibernique Getæ, pictoque *Britannia* curru.

Interim licet prisci illi borealis plagæ insulæ extra provinciam, diversis insignirentur nominibus ab exteris *Romanis* aliisque, ipsi tamen vetustius nomen sibi & patriæ hactenus servarunt, siquidem patriam non vocant *Caledoniam* vel *Scotiam*, imo ne *Britanniam*, sed vetustiori nomine *Albion*, sua dialecto *Albin*, & ipsi nuncupari gaudent, non *Caledonii*, non *Scoti*, imo ne quidem *Britanni*, sed *Albini* vel *Albani*, sua dialecto *Albanach*: quid? quod etiam sese patriamque nominarunt, & hactenus nuncupant, nominibus exteris non ita cognitis.

Erinach.

Prisci *Scoti* qui incolebant montana se vocabant olim *Erinach*, quasi dicas ὀρείνους & sedem suam, Ἔριν id est, ὀρείνην ab ὀρὸς *Mons*: vestigium hujus veteris appellationis etiamnum notum, in regione *Jerne*, fluvio *Jerno* & lacu *Jerno*, inter altissimos montes, quos lingua prisca vocant *Locherin*, quasi λάκκος ὀρείνος hinc *Albinorum* vel *Scotorum* coloni, id est, *Hiberni*, & ipsa colonia *Hibernia*, traxere nomen.

Gael.

Iidem prisci incolæ montani, qui priscam retinent linguam, licet longinquitate temporis & commercio frequentato exterorum valde corruptam & detortam, se vocant *Gael*, vel, ut alii scribunt, *Geal*, elisis duabus literis mediis puta T. & D. vel TH. pro *Gaidal* vel *Gaithal*, quæ vox utroque modo scribitur propter affinitatem T & D olim (ut supra monuimus) usque ad mediam ætatem usi sunt progenitores nostri characteribus literarum *Græcis*, *Gael* autem sive *Geal*, *Gaidal* sive *Gaithal*, notat hominem montanum, & *Gaithel* est *incola casæ in monte*.

CAP.

CAP. IV.

Oſtenditur per *Thylen* & *Jernen glacialem Claudiani*, ſedes *Scotorum* & *Pictorum* notari; & *Pictos* & *Hibernos* ab *Eumenio* memoratos eſſe *Pictos* & *Scotos* in ſolo *Britannico* natos.

ANtiquitatis *Scoticæ* hoſtes contendunt *Claudiani Jernen glacialem*, de *Hibernia Taciti*, medio inter *Britanniam* atque *Hiſpaniam* ſita, intelligendam eſſe: & per *Hibernos* ab *Eumenio* in panegyrico ſuo memoratos, advenas, ex *Hibernia Taciti*, *Britanniam* incurſionibus ſuis infeſtantes, intelligi volunt. Ut *Scotiæ* antiquitatem, & ſuæ antiquitati *Scotiam* reſtituam, oſtendendum eſt, per *Thylen* & *Jernen glacialem Claudiani*, ſedes *Pictorum* & *Scotorum* notari; & *Pictos* & *Hibernos* ab *Eumenio* memoratos, *Pictos* & *Scotos* eſſe in ſolo *Britannico* natos. Quod ſi demonſtratum fuerit, probatum erit *Scotos* & *Pictos* ſedes in *Britannia* habuiſſe longe ante *Julii Cæſaris* in *Britanniam* adventum. Hoc ergo caput in duos articulos dividendum erit. In primo, de loco *Claudiani* poetæ, in ſecundo de *Eumenii* panegyrici loco agendum erit.

Art. 1. de loco *Claudiani* Poetæ.

Locus *Claudiani* habetur carmine octavo, de quarto conſulatu *Honorii*, verſu 24.

Hinc proceſſit avus: cui, poſt *Arctoa* frementi,
Claſſica, *Maſſylas* annexuit *Africa* lauros.
Ille *Caledoniis* poſuit qui caſtra pruinis,
Qui medios *Libyæ* ſub caſſide pertulit æſtus;
Terribilis *Mauro*, debellatorque *Britanni*
Littoris; ac pariter boreæ veſtator & auſtri,
Quid rigor æternus cœli, quid frigora proſunt,
Ignotumque fretum? Maduerunt *Saxone* fuſo
Orcades: incaluit *Pictorum* ſanguine *Thule*.
Scotorum cumulos flevit *glacialis Jerne*.

Horum verſuum hanc habet interpretationem *Gulielmus Pyrrho* editione in uſum *Delphini*.

Inde avus egreſſus eſt, cui poſt pugnas ſeptentrionis furenti, Africa *alligavit palmas* Maſſylas. *Ille eſt, qui caſtra metatus in glacie* Scotorum, *qui paſſus eſt ſub galea ardores violentiſſimos* Libyæ; *formidabilis* Mauris, *domitorque oræ* Britannicæ, *& populator ſeptentrionis ſimul & meridiei. Quid frigus perpetuum aeris juvat, quid aſtra & mare incognitum?* Orcades *tinctæ ſunt ſtrage* Saxonum: Thule *intepuit cruore* Pictorum: Jerne frigida *deflevit acervos* Scotorum. Ad quæ idem notat; *Ex hoc Oceano, ſeu potius, ex hac* Hiſpania, *Oceani aquis irrigata, natus* Theodoſius *pater* Theodoſii, *avus* Honorii, *dux fortiſſimus, domuit barbaros multis in locis; trans* Rhenum, *in* Britannia, *in* Africa; *unde & dictus* Saxonicus, Britannicus, Alemannicus *&c.* Et ad vocem *Caledoniis*, notat; Caledonia *olim ſilva erat* Britanniæ, *in ea parte quæ* Scotia *eſſe creditur. Theodoſius* ſenior *Britanniam* armis victricibus peragravit. Quæ ideo attuli, ut appareat, poetæ ſenſum non eſſe a noſtris ad noſtras res detor-

tum,

tum, ſed exteris etiam fatentibus de rebus in *Scotia* geſtis poetam agere. Imo ipſe poeta aliis in locis idem aperte oſtendit, præſertim carmine ſeptimo de tertio conſulatu *Honorii*, verſu 51.

Quoque magis nimium pugnæ inflammaret amorem,
Facta tui numerabat avi, quem littus aduſtæ
Horreſcit Libyæ, *ratibuſque impervia* Thule.
Ille leves Mauros, *nec falſo nomine* Pictos
Edomuit, Scotumque *vago mucrone ſecutus,*
Fregit hyperboreas remis audacibus undas.

Et carmine 22 in primum conſulatum *Stiliconis*, verſu 247.

Inde Caledonio *velata* Brittannia *monſtro,*
Ferro picta genas cujus veſtigia verrit
Cærulus, Oceanique æſtum mentitur amictus,
Me quoque vicinis pereuntem gentibus, inquit,
Munivit Stilico, *totam eum* Scotus Jernen
Movit, & infeſto ſpumavit remige Tethys.
Illius effectum curis, ne bella timerem
Scotica, *ne* Pictum *tremerem.*

Quæritur, ubinam hæc geſta fuerint? An in *Hibernia Tacito* memorata, an in *Jerne Scotiæ*, quæ nunc noſtris *Strathierna* dicitur? In *Hibernia Taciti* non fuiſſe geſta, multa probant argumenta. Ex enim omnibus qui extant ſcriptoribus de *Hibernia*, patet nullos ex *Romanis* ducibus *Hiberniam* cum armis ingreſſos fuiſſe.

" Ait *Tacitus*, *Agricolam* quinto expeditionum anno, eam partem *Britanniæ*, quæ *Hiberniam* adſpicit, copiis inſtruxiſſe, in ſpem magis quam ob formidinem. Siquidem *Hibernia* medio inter *Britanniam* atque *Hiſpaniam* ſita, & *Gallico* quoque mari opportuna, valentiſſimam imperii partem magnis invicem uſibus miſcueris. Et infra, " *Agricola* expulſum ſeditione domeſtica unum ex Regulis gentis exceperat, ac ſpecie amicitiæ in occaſionem retinebat. Sæpe ex eo audivi, legione una & modicis auxiliis debellari obtinerique *Hiberniam* poſſe. Idque etiam adverſus *Britanniam* profuturum, ſi *Romana* ubique arma, & velut e conſpectu libertas tolleretur. Sed quamvis *Agricola* habuit rationes graves ut *Hiberniam* ſubigeret, illud tamen non tentavit, nec ulli poſt eum *Romani*: monente *Georgio Hornio* Arca Noæ p. 195. " Quanquam enim, inquit, *Romani* in *Britanniam* totam armis ſuis pervaſerint, & ipſas *Orcadas* expugnarint, ab *Hibernia* tamen abſtinuerunt: ſive quod nihil in ea niſi barbariem deprehenderent, ſive Occeano, qui imprimis ad eam inſulam naufragus & tempeſtuoſus eſt, deterriti. Quare nihil in *Hibernia Romanarum* antiquitatum aut cultus reperitur. Fauſtum ſane, inquit *Camdenus* de *Hibernia* agens, felixque *Hiberniæ* fuiſſet, ſi conceſſiſſet in *Romanorum* poteſtatem, certe barbariem exuiſſet, ubicunque enim *Romani* victores victos humanitate excoluerunt, nec ſane alibi per *Europam*, humanitatis, literarum, elegantiæ cultus, niſi ubi illi imperarint. Sed quid plura adducam argumenta?

Jacobus Waræus eques auratus in diſquiſitionibus ſuis de *Hibernia* & antiquitatibus ejus cap. 20. probat *Hiberniam* in *Romanorum* poteſtatem nunquam conceſſiſſe. " Ait enim de expeditione aliqua *Romanorum* in *Hiberniam* vel inſulæ illius expugnatione ab iis, tam apud hiſtoricos

" *Hibernicos*, quam ipſos *Romanos*, altum eſt ſilentium. Denique repe-
" riuntur in *Angliâ*, *Galliâ*, & aliis regionibus, ubi *Romani* victores
" fuerunt, præter nummos antiquos *Romanos*, multæ *aræ*, ſtatuæ,
" urnæ, columnæ, & inſcriptiones marmoreæ (quaſi tot antiqui operis
" miracula) a veteribus *Romanis* relictæ, at in *Hibernia* nullæ, néqui-
" dem nummi *Romani*, niſi aliunde invecti. Hinc cum *Gulielmo Neubri-
genſi* (rerum *Anglicarum Lib.* 2. *cap.* 26.) concludimus, "*Hiberniam*
" *Romanis* etiam *Orcadum* inſularum dominium tenentibus inacceſſam.

Epithetum etiam *Glacialis*, quod adjicit *Claudianus*, probat non fuiſſe *Hiberniam Taciti*. De eâ enim doctiſſimus vir D. *Stanihurſtus Lib.* 1. de rebus *Hibernicis* ait, " Quidam ſuſpicati ſunt *Hiberniæ* notionem indè
" fuiſſe derivatam, quod aquæ ibi hibernis temporibus, vehementiſſimâ
" frigorum magnitudine conglacient : quod certò ſcio aliter eſſe : habet
" ea inſula aerem mirificé temperatum, uſque eo, ut multos annos
" liceat in *Hibernia* hibernare, & in pleriſque partibus vix aliquam
" glaciem per totam hiemem conſpicias. Aqua quidem pluvia ibi
" frequentius abundat, non ea tamen, ex quâ multum detrimenti incolæ
" capiant.

Cum ergo multis argumentis abundè demonſtratum ſit *Hiberniam* inſulam non fuiſſe a *Romanis* armis occupatam ; nunc videndum ubinam terrarum *Glacialis Jerne Claudiani*, & *Juvenalis Juverna* ſita ſit.

In *Britanniâ* fuiſſe oſtendit *Juvenalis* hoc verſu.

——— *Arma quidem ultra*
Littora Juvernæ *promovimus*, *& modo captas*
Orcadas, *& minimâ contentos nocte* Britannos,

Et *Claudianus* etiam iis verſibus.

Facta tui numerabat avi, quem littus aduſtæ
Horreſcit Libyæ, *ratibuſque impervia* Thule.
Ille leves Mauros, *nec falſo nomine* Pictos
Edomuit, Scotumque *vago mucrone ſecutus*,
Fregit Hyperboreas remis audacibus undas.

Ex his enim patet eſſe eam *Britanniæ* partem, quæ ultra *Bodotriam* & *Glottam* eſt ; adeoque citerior *Caledoniæ Taciti* pars eſt *Grampiis* montibus interjecta. Inter enim *Ocellos* montes, *Grampiorum* ramum ſive propaginem Auſtraliorem, & *Grampios* Boreales protenditur, quæ plaga vallis eſt ad *Jernum*, quæ hodie noſtris *Strathierna* dicitur, quod *Jernus* fluvius ex lacu *Jerno* ortus per eam decurrat, donec *Tao* infundatur. Illa eſt cujus undas, *Bodotriæ* ſcilicet, remis audacibus fregit *Theodoſius* ſenior in ſuâ expeditione, quod de mari *Hibernico* dici non poteſt. Illa eſt, adverſus quam, in regione oppoſitâ poſitum vallum inter duo noſtra Æſtuaria fuit, non in littore *Hiberniæ* inſulæ oppoſito: & clarum eſt *Juvenalem* verſibus citatis reſpexiſſe ad ea quæ *Tacitus* habet de ultimâ *Agricolæ* expeditione, quæ in *Jerne* hac fuit. Hoc enim indicat vox *Juverna* qua utitur, & vox *Orcadas*. Illa etiam, cum regione ei adjuncta ad Boream & Ortum, ea eſt quam *Claudianus Thulen* appellavit : illa enim eſt (non alia *Thule*) quam *Romani* ingreſſi ſunt, ut *Statius* meminit.

——— *Quantuſque nigrantem*
Fluctibus occiduis, feſſoque Hyperione Thulen
Intrarit mandata gerens. ———

Illa eſt *Scotorum* & *Pictorum* ſedes apud *Claudianum*. *Bodotriæ* autem, quæ illam ab Auſtro claudit, undæ dictæ ſunt *Hyperboreæ*, quod Provinciæ Romanæ reſpectu ad Septentrionem poſita ſit. Eam autem maximè indicat epithetum *Glacialis*, habet enim *Jerne* montes præaltos, ſæpius nive tectos per hiemem. Fateor quidem non illam ſolam *Thulen* dici, ita enim dicta fuit tota Borealis pars *Britanniæ*, ut locus *Statii* ad *Criſpinum* de patre ejus *Vectio Bolano* probat, is enim ſub *Vitellio Britanniam* rexit, & de eo ita canit *Statius*.

Quanta Caledonios *attollet gloria campos*!
Cum tibi longævus referet trucis incola terræ,
Hic ſuetus dare jura parens, hoc ceſpite turmas
Affari: nitidas ſpeculas, caſtellaque longè
Aſpicis? Ille dedit, cinxitque hæc mœnia foſſâ:
Belligeris hæc dona Deis, hæc tela dicavit.
Cernis adhuc titulos; hunc ipſe vacantibus armis
Induit, hunc Regi rapuit thoraca Britanno.

Neque enim legitur *Vectius Bolanus* ad *Bodotriam* penetraſſe. Poſſunt, fateor, quæ *Claudianus* habet de ſucceſſu belli *Getici*, ad hanc etiam *Britanniæ* plagam trahi:

Famaque nigrantes ſuccincta pavoribus alas,
Secum cuncta trahens, a Gadibus *uſque* Britannum
Terruit Oceanum, & noſtro procul axe remotam
Inſolito belli tremefecit murmure Thulen.

Hæc enim *Britannia* ulterior ſeu Septentrionalis etiam *Tacito* peninſula eſt. Hoc enim indicant ejus verba, ubi ait; Glotta & Bodotria *diverſi maris æſtu per immenſum revecti, anguſto terrarum ſpatio dirimuntur, quod tum præſidiis firmabatur, atque omnis propior ſinus tenebatur, ſummotis velut in aliam inſulam hoſtibus*. Certè nullam inſulam, præter *Britanniam*, ingreſſus legitur *Bolanus*. Unde ritè infertur omnem *Albaniam* olim *Thulen* dictam fuiſſe: & in ea fuere *Scoto-Brigantes Senecæ*, ejus incolæ. Et cum eam tenerent *Picti*, etiam *Scotis* fœdere (ut conſtat) juncti, & eam & ſpecialiter *Caledoniam* incolentes populi, hinc cecinit *Claudianus*;

——— *Incaluit* Pictorum *ſanguine* Thule,
Scotorum *cumulos flevit glacialis* Jerne.

Quæ ad *Theodoſii* Senioris geſta referuntur: is enim, ut notavit *Jacobus de la Baune* in vitâ *Theodoſii Magni* ad Panegyricum xii. An. V. C. 1120, *Chriſti* 367, *Valentiniani* & *Valentis Augg. imp.* 4. *Gratiani imp.* 1. *Theodoſius* pater in *Britanniam* cum exercitu miſſus, quadriennio totam pacat. Quo in bello *Theodoſius* Princeps ſub patre meruit: & *Ammianus Marcellinus* de patre *lib.* 28. refert hæc "*Theodoſius* vero dux nominis in-

" clyti,

" clyti, animo vigore collecto, ab *Auguſta* profectus, quam veteres ap-
" pellavere *Lundinium*, cum milite induſtria comparato ſolerti, verſis
" turbatiſque *Britannorum* fortunis opem maximam tulit: opportuna
" ubique ad inſidiandum Barbaris præveniens loca, nihilque gregariis
" imperans, cujus non ipſe primitias alacri capeſſeret mente. Hocque
" genere cum ſtrenui militis munia, & præclari ducis curas expleret,
" fuſis variis gentibus & fugatis, quas inſolentia nutriente ſecuritate
" aggredi *Romanas* res inflammabat, in integrum reſtituit civitates, &
" caſtra multiplicibus quidem damnis adflicta, ſed ad quietem tem-
" poris longi fundata. *Et infra.* Inſtaurabat urbes & præſidiaria, ut di-
" ximus, caſtra, limiteſque vigiliis tuebatur & prætenturis: recupera-
" tamque provinciam, quæ in ditionem conceſſerat hoſtium, ita red-
" diderat ſtatui priſtino; ut eodem referente & rectorem haberet legi-
" timum, & *Valentia* deinde vocaretur arbitrio Principis. Ad verba
autem hæc [*Valentia* vocaretur] notat *Henricus Valeſius* in ſuis notis, *hæc non de totâ inſula dici exiſtimo, ſed de ea parte duntaxat quam occupaverant Barbari. Ex qua cum* Theodoſius *Comes Barbaros expuliſſet, relatione ad Principem miſſa, petiit, ut ea pars Provinciæ* Valentia *diceretur, & in eam rector legitimus, Conſularis ſcilicet, mitteretur. Antea quippe* Britannia *quæ parebat* Romanis, *quatuor omnino Provincias habebat, ſcilicet* maximam Cæſarienſem, *in cujus parte Boreali limes erat*, Flaviam Cæſarienſem, Britanniam primam, Britanniam ſecundam, *ut ſcribit* Rufus Feſtus in Breviario, *quibus poſt hanc* Theodoſii *victoriam addita eſt* Valentia, *cujus etiam una cum cæteris mentio fit in* Notitia Imperii Romani, *ſub diſpoſitione Vicarii* Britanniarum. *Porro hanc* Theodoſii Britannicam *victoriam* Pacatus in Panegyrico *commemorat, &* Claudianus *lib.* 4. *de Conſulatu* Honorii, *&* Symmachus *in epiſt.* 22. *Valeſius* quidem vult quod miſſus erat in *Britanniam* anno Natalis Dominici, ut videtur, 368 *Valentiniano* 2. & *valente* 2. Coſs. Anno autem ſequente victor ex inſula reverſus eſt. Certe, cum *Theodoſius Auguſtus*, ut dictum, ſub patre militaret, de hoc loco, ſc. *Jerne Claudiani* Glaciali, intelligendum eſt illud panegyrici *Pacati*; *Redactum ad paludes ſuas* Scotum. Dixerat enim *Ammianus Marcellinus* lib. 27; Picti, Attacotti *&* Scotti *per diverſa vagantes multa populabantur*. Lucem autem infert nobis, quod ſupradictum fuerit, quod recuperatam provinciam, quæ in ditionem conceſſerat hoſtium, ſtatui priſtino reddiderat, hoc eſt, ſub poteſtatem *Romanorum* rurſus redegerat. Ex iis autem, quæ de quatuor *Britanniæ* provinciis allata ſunt, apparet, ſub *Valentia* comprehenſum fuiſſe, quicquid *Romani* prius tenuerant intra *Glottæ & Bodotriæ* Æſtuaria, quod eſſet ultra *Maximam Cæſarienſem* provinciam, quicquid a *Julio Agricola & Septimio Severo* ſubactum fuerat. Præter autem ea quæ intra vallum inter *Glottam* et *Bodotriam* includebantur, *Jernen* ſubegerat *Julius Agricola*, ut ex *Tacito* patet, quam etiam recuperavit *Septimius Severus*, cum de eo retulerit *Xiphilinus in Severo*, " Quod non deſtitit (quanquam e ſuis ad
" quinquaginta millia amiſerit) quouſque ad extremam partem inſulæ
" venit, ubi diverſum quam apud nos ſit, curſum ſolis, itemque noctium
" ac dierum tam æſtivorum quam hibernorum magnitudinem diligen-
" tiſſime cognovit. Et tandem per omnem fere terram hoſtilem vectus
" (nam & plurimum propter imbecillitatem operta lectica vehebatur)
" revertit ad Socios, *Britannis* ad fœdus faciendum coactis, ea conditione,

" ut non parva regionis parte cederent. Geſta etiam *Theodoſii* Senioris quædam in hac *Jerne* fuere peracta: ſub eo enim fuit quod

Scotorum *cumulos flevit Glacialis* Jerne.

Nunc autem oſtendendum eſt, in hac *Jerne Romanos* Caſtra & viam militarem conſtruxiſſe, in hac nummos *Romanos* & lapides inſcriptos repertos fuiſſe, & in hac regione ſæpius cum *Romanis* pugnatum fuiſſe.

Hi certe incolentes *Caledoniam* populi (quos poſteriores Scriptores *Scotos* & *Pictos* appellant) infeſtiſſimi ſemper hoſtes fuere Provinciæ Romanæ: contra hos profectus eſt *Agricola* (priuſquam magiſtratum ſuum alteri cederet) cum exercitu ſimul & claſſe. Refert enim *Tacitus* quod tertia quidem expeditione regionem uſque ad *Taum* percurrerit. Quarta obtinendis quæ percurrerat inſumpta fuit. Quinta partem regionis, quæ *Hiberniam* adſpicit, copiis inſtruxit. Sexta, amplas Civitates trans *Bodotriam* poſitas prius claſſe exploravit, quia motus univerſarum ultra gentium, & infeſta hoſtili exercitu itinera timebantur; & quoſdam conflictus cum hoſte habuit. Septima æſtate, cum *Agricola*, tum *Caledonii* ſe ad bellum comparabant. Octava æſtate, duxit præmiſſa claſſe, expeditum exercitum in hoſce *Caledonios*, & ad montem *Grampium* pervenit, quem jam hoſtes inſederant, in cujus vicinia ultima pugna fuit. Inquirendum ergo nunc eſt quid per montem *Grampium* intelligatur.

Prope villam de *Airdoch* Caſtri *Romani* veſtigia conſpiciuntur ad hunc uſque diem, quæ ſæpius vidi, & ejus iconem tabula ænea una cum lapide inſcripto ibidem reperto incidendam curavi. In eâ tabulâ prætorium caſtri accurate delineatum eſt. Sed a prætorio, caſtrum ex aggere & vallo conſtans, per multum terræ ſpatium verſus Orientem protenditur. In hoc caſtro videre eſt omnes conditiones ponendorum caſtellorum, quæ apud *Vegetium* de re militari *Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 22. habentur, obſervatas fuiſſe ab *Agricola*, de quo *Tacitus* monuerat, *quod adnotabant periti, non alium ducem opportunitates locorum ſapientius legiſſe.* Hoc enim caſtrum loco tuto, ubi & pabuli & aquæ & lignorum copia ſuppetebat, ſalubri loco ad amnem *Knaigum* modicè declivi, munitum fuit, unde nullum ab inundatione periculum fuit, nec in vicinia mons erat, qui ab adverſariis captus poſſit officere. Nam *Ocelli* ad mille aliquot paſſus ab eo diſtant.

De *Ocellis* autem loquitur *Tacitus*, cum ait *ad Montem* Grampium *pervenit*: hi enim *Grampiorum* propago ſunt, qui verſus *Boderiam* altiſſima habent præcipitia, ſed verſus *Jerniam* leniter declinant. Hiſce *Ocellis* verſus Auſtrum clauditur *Jernia*, quæ, ubi hoc caſtrum *Romanum* ſitum eſt, longâ & latâ planitie extenditur, *Alano* & *Jerno* fluviis multiſque rivis irrigatâ, ad Boreales *Grampios*.

Hæc autem Planities ab *Ocellorum* radicibus incipiens, ut pro diſpoſitione exercitus utriuſque commodiſſima fuit; ita ſi inſpicias tabulam *Jerniæ* æri inciſam, a *Joanne Adair* accurate delineatam, comperies hac ipſa in planitie pugnam inter *Romanos* ſub *Agricola*, & *Caledonios* ſub *Galgaco* (ut eum nominat *Tacitus*) peractam fuiſſe; nam *Tacitus* ita diſpoſitiones utriuſque exercitus enarrat hiſce verbis: *Inſtinctos ruenteſque, (milites) ita diſpoſuit* Agricola, *ut peditum auxilia, quæ octo millia erant, mediam aciem firmarent: equitum tria millia cornibus affunderentur: legiones pro vallo ſtetere.* Britannorum *acies in ſpeciem ſimul ac terrorem editiori-*

bus

bus locis conſtiterant: ita ut primum agmen æquo, cæteri per acclive jugum connexi velut inſurgerent: media campi covinarius & eques ſtrepitu ac diſcurſu complebat. Hanc ipſam planitiem Campum bellicum fuiſſe varia comprobant. Caſtellum exploratorum ad aliquam diſtantiam a caſtro, magis verſus Orientem ſitum. Lapis inſcriptus ex ipſo prætorio caſtri *Romani* erutus qui in arce *Drumondia* aſſervatur, cujus figura in tabulis adjectis habetur. Via militaris, in ea planitie ducta, ab *Innerpeffre* villa incipiens, & recta verſus *Taum* tendens, cujus veſtigia quædam eminent ad hominis altitudinem elevata, latitudine ſufficiente pro vehiculorum tranſitu. Varia numiſmata *Romana* argentea in ea planitie effoſſa, quorum multa vidi, quædam etiam habeo. Fibulæ *Romanæ* effoſſæ, præſertim una (quam habeo) artificio encauſtico teſſellato ornata, cujus icon in tabulis habetur, quæ in radice *Ocellorum* montium (ut mihi relatum) eruta fuit, prope villam *Ogilbe*. Et veriſimile eſt *Auli Attici* præfecti cohortis fibulam fuiſſe, ut mihi quidem videtur ex ipſis verbis *Taciti* colligi poſſe. *Noſtrorum* (inquit) *trecenti quadraginta cecidere. In queis* Aulus Atticus *præfectus* cohortis, *juvenili ardore & ferocia equi hoſtibus illatus.* Fibulæ certe ornatiores inter nobiliorum ducum ornamenta fuere. Ex hiſce autem mihi abunde probatum videtur, hæc *Agricolæ* geſta in *Jernia*, noſtra nunc *Strathierna*, fuiſſe. *Theodoſii* etiam geſta ibi etiam fuiſſe ex *Claudiani* locis adductis patet. Nunc *Eumenii* locus examinandus venit, qui habetur in Panegyrico *Conſtantio Cæſari* dicto: qui ita ſe habet; *Et jane non ſicut* Britanniæ *nomen unum, ita mediocris jacturæ erat reipublicæ terra tanto frugum ubere, tanto læta numero paſtionum, tot metallorum fluens rivis, tot vectigalibus quæſtuoſa, tot accincta portubus, tanto immenſa circuitu. Quam Cæſar ille auctor veſtri nominis cum* Romanorum *primus intraſſet, alium ſe orbem terrarum ſcripſit reperiſſe, tantæ magnitudinis arbitratus, ut non circumfuſa Oceano, ſed complexa ipſum Oceanum videretur. Sed enim illa ætate nec* Britannia *ullis erat ad navale bellum armata navigiis, &* Romana *res inde jam a* Punicis, Aſiaticiſque *bellis, etiam recenti exercitata piratico, & poſtea* Mithridatico, *non magis terreſtri quam navali uſu vigebat. Ad hoc* NATIO ETIAM TUNC RUDIS, ET SOLI *BRITANNI PICTIS* MODO ET *HIBERNIS* ASSUETA HOSTIBUS, ADHUC SEMINUDIS, FACILE *ROMANIS* ARMIS SIGNISQUE CESSERUNT. *Prope ut hoc uno* Cæſar *gloriari in illa expeditione debuerit, quod navigaſſet Oceanum. Iſto vero nefario latrocinio abducta primum a fugiente pirata* (*Carauſio*, qui ad profligandos Oceani *Britannici* piratas cum claſſe a *Romanis* Imperatoribus miſſus, ipſe piraticam exercebat) *claſſe, quæ olim* Gallias *tuebatur, ædificatis præterea plurimis in noſtrum modum navibus, occupata legione* Romana, *intercluſis aliquot peregrinorum militum cuneis, contractis ad dilectum mercatoribus* Gallicanis, *ſolicitatis per ſpolia ipſarum provinciarum, non mediocribus copiis Barbarorum, atque iis omnibus ad munia nautica flagitii illius auctoris* (Carauſii) *magiſterio eruditis, exercitibus autem noſtris licet invictis virtute, tamen in re maritima novis; malam coaluiſſe ex indigniſſimo latrocinio belli molem audiebamus, licet de exitu fideremus*, &c.

Apparet *Eumenii* mentem eſſe *Conſtantii Cæſaris* geſta in *Britanniâ* ſupra *Cæſaris* geſta in ea extollere, ex eo quod *Cæſar* bellum intulerit natioui rudi, & ſoli *Britanni Pictis* modo, et *Hibernis* aſſuetæ hoſtibus, adhuc ſeminudis, quæ facile ceſſerit *Romanis*: *Conſtantius* autem rem habuerat

buerat cum *Allecto* tyranno, cum claſſe & legione *Romanâ*, & multis auxiliariis cum exteris tum *Britannicis*. Difficultas eſt, quinam illi *Picti* & *Hiberni* ab *Eumenio* memorati fuerint. Quam ut ſolvamus, cum de bello *Cæſaris* tempore geſto agatur, videndum eſt quid *Cæſar* de incolis *Britanniæ* retulerit, cum illam primus *Romanorum* invaderet.

Cæſar autem de *Bello Gallico* libro quinto ait; Britanniæ *pars interior ab iis incolitur, quos natos in inſula ipſa memoria proditum dicunt.* Hi ergo primi & antiquiſſimi incolæ ſunt. *Diodorus Siculus*, tempore *Julio* poſterior paulo, qui proinde quæ de *Britannia* ſcribit e *Cæſaris* ſcriptis hauſiſſe videtur, de Indigenis ſeu ulterioribus *Britannis* hæc ſcribit; Britanniam *incolunt* Aborigines, *qui priſcorum more vitam degunt.* Pergit *Cæſar*, *maritima pars ab iis, qui prædæ ac belli inferendi cauſa ex* Belgio *tranſierant: qui omnes fere iis nominibus civitatum appellantur, quibus orti ex civitatibus eo pervenerunt* (quod conferenti Tabulas ſeu Mappas *Belgii* & oræ maritimæ veteris *Britanniæ* patebit) *& bello illato ibi remanſerunt, atque agros colere cæperunt.* Hos poſteriores maritimæ oræ incolas *Cæſar* bello aggreſſus eſt. Illi ſunt de quibus loquitur *Eumenius* his verbis, NATIO RUDIS; illi, diu ante *Cæſaris* adventum in *Britanniam*, bellum intulere ſoli *Britanni Pictis* & *Hibernis* ſeminudis, hi agros primum coluere, cum priores, Nomadum more, ex venatione viverent. Priores autem quos *Cæſar* & *Diodorus Aborigenes* fecerunt, *Tacito* dicuntur, in vita *Agricolæ*, *Silures*, & *Caledonii*, & *Brigantes*, *Jugantes*, *Horeſtii*; qui iidem ſunt quos hic *Eumenius Pictos* & *Hibernos* ſeminudos vocat: hi *Hiberni* certe *Propertio* etiam dicti fuere hoc carmine,

Hibernique Getæ, *pictoque* Britannia *curru.*

Quos non aliter interpretatus eſt (ut vidimus) doctiſſimus *David Buchananus*, quam ὀρεινους γετας *montanos Getas*, id eſt, *migratores*, qui hinc illinc migrabant pro re nata, vitam Nomadicam ſecuti.

Poſteriores vero *Tacitus* deſcribit, *proximos* Gallis, *& ſimiles.* Nec *Romanis* temporibus quibus *Britanniam* tenuerunt, ullæ exteræ gentes *Britanniam* invaſerunt. Ex *Hibernia* inſula ſane nullæ, alioqui contra eos, in ora quæ *Hiberniam* adſpicit, valla *Romanorum* poſita fuiſſent, non in locis in quibus hodie etiam conſpiciuntur: nec dixiſſet *Tacitus* vita ſoceri, *Agricolam* copiis inſtruxiſſe eam partem *Britanniæ* quæ *Hiberniam* adſpicit, in ſpem magis quam formidinem; tantum enim abfuit, ut metueret invaſiones ab *Hibernia*, ut ſpem haberet, eam facile ſub ditione *Romana* redigi poſſe. Ergo *Hiberni* iſti ab *Eumenio* memorati, fuere montani interioris partis *Britanniæ* incolæ, & illi *Hiberni*, cum quibus *Brittones* ex *Belgio* advenæ bellum ante *Cæſaris* adventum gerebant, plane fuere deleti & extincti, tempore quo Romani inſulam hanc tenuerunt. At nihil hujuſmodi apud *Romanos* Scriptores extat. Conſtat ergo *Pictos* & *Hibernos* ab *Eumenio* commemoratos, fuiſſe *ſoli* Britanni, hoc eſt, in *Britannia* natos populos: Quod erat probandum.

CAPUT V.

De Origine Gentis Scotorum.

POſtquam capitibus præcedentibus enarrati fuere Borealis *Britanniæ* partis Populi, eorumque ſedes explicatæ ſuere, nunc ſupereſt, ut quædam afferamus de origine *Scotorum*, ſub quo nomine a multis ſeculis in unam gentem & unum Regnum coaluere hi Populi.

Quemadmodum autem fluviorum etiam inſignium ſcaturigines tenues admodum & obſcuri rivi ſunt, qui non niſi longo fluxu in unum alveum coeuntes ſe produnt: ita et gentium origines ſparſæ quædam familiæ & tribus ſunt, quæ non niſi longo demum tempore in rempublicam unitæ innoteſcunt. Et cum poſt diſperſionem gentium (quæ antiquiſſimis temporibus accidit) paucæ admodum gentes *Aborigines* dici poſſint, ſed pleræque ex aliis exortæ ſint; inter has autem neceſſe eſt ut gentes, inſularum incolæ, ex aliqua Continentis parte in eas ſedes devenerint: Apogonæ tamen gentes ſemper ſecum afferunt quædam indicia gentis ex qua prodierunt. Ejuſmodi indicia varia apud melioris notæ Hiſtoricos extant: nos ea afferemus quæ apud *Plinium* majorem & *Tacitum* occurrunt, ex quibus *Scotorum* originem eruere conabimur. ‘ *Plinius*, naturalis Hiſtoriæ lib. 3. cap. 1. ait; *Celticos* a *Celtiberis* ex ‘ *Luſitania* adveniſſe manifeſtum eſt, ſacris, lingua, oppidorum voca‘ bulis. *Tacitus*, vita *Agricolæ* cap. xi. ait; *Britanniam* qui mortales ini‘ tio coluerint, indigenæ an advecti, ut inter Barbaros parum com‘ pertum. Habitus corporum varii, atque ex eo argumenta, namque ‘ rutilæ *Caledoniam* habitantium comæ, magni artus, *Germanicam* ori‘ ginem adſeverant. *Silurum* colorati vultus, & torti plerumque ‘ crines, & poſitu contra *Hiſpaniam*, *Iberos* veteres trajeciſſe, eaſque ſedes ‘ occupaſſe fidem faciunt. Proximi *Gallis* & ſimiles ſunt. Hæc ultima ‘ verba explicat *Cæſar* Commentar. de bello *Gallico* lib. 5. *Britanniæ* ‘ (inquit) pars interior ab iis incolitur quos natos in inſula ipſa memoria ‘ proditum dicunt; maritima pars ab iis, qui, prædæ ac belli inferendi ‘ cauſa, ex Belgio tranſierant. Qui omnes fere iis nominibus ‘ civitatum appellantur, quibus orti ex civitatibus eo pervenerunt. Et ‘ bello illato ibi remanſerunt, atque agros colere cœperunt. Hoc comprobat *Tacitus* his verbis; Eorum ſacra deprehendas, ſuperſtitionum perſuaſione. Sermo haud multum diverſus.

Conſentiunt igitur meliores Hiſtorici, ex ſimili habitu corporis, ex communibus ſacris, moribus, ſermone, & regionum, oppidorum, & incolarum vocabulis, originem gentium indagari & inveniri poſſe. Si ergo in hiſce enumeratis, communionem & concordantiam inter veteres *Scotos* & veteres *Hiſpanos* oſtendere poſſimus; eo argumento ſequetur, gentem *Scotorum* ex *Hiſpania* originem habuiſſe. Præmittendum eſt autem *Tacitum* voce *Silurum* omnes occidentalis partis *Britanniæ* incolas; & *Caledoniam* habitantium nomine, Borealis partis ultra *Bodotriam* incolas, intellexiſſe.

Incipiemus autem ab originis indicio & argumento, quod ab oppidorum & regionum nominibus deſumitur. *Cæſarem* enim ſub civitatum nomine, tribus & populos qui certas regionis plagas incolebant, intellexiſſe, a doctis conceditur.

Hoc argumentum a communibus utrique genti vocabulis, egregie proſecutus eſt *Geo. Buchananus* rerum Scotic. lib. 2. illud autem a nominibus oppidorum deſumptum, cum magni ſemper ponderis fuerit, fuſius a *Buchanano* traditum fuit, nos quædam tantum ex eo afferemus: ‘ Quamvis (inquit) multis de cauſis, ſermo publicus immutetur, præ- ‘ cipue in eo rerum genere, quæ non modo temporum momentis, ſed ‘ unius etiam cujuſque arbitrio ſunt obnoxiæ, qualia ſunt ſingularum ‘ rerum, quæ ad uſum vitæ quotidianum ſunt inventæ, quarum no- ‘ mina levibus de cauſis obſoleſcunt, innovantur & interpolantur; at ‘ in iis quæ ſunt æterna, ut cœlum, mare, terra, ignis, montes, regiones, ‘ flumina, item in illis quæ diuturnitate ſua, quoad naturæ patitur ‘ infirmitas, æterna illa & incorrupta quadantenus imitantur, qualia ‘ ſunt oppida, quæ tanquam ſempiterna futura conduntur, diverſa ‘ longe ratio eſt. Gentium enim & urbium non facile quivis aut no- ‘ mina fingit, aut vetuſta immutat, quippe quæ non temere, ſed fere ‘ conſilio & conſenſu populorum dantur ab initio a conditoribus, quos ‘ vetuſtas plerumque divinis honoribus proſequebatur, & quoad pote- ‘ rat immortalitate donabat, merito igitur hæc nomina perennant, nec ‘ ſine magna rerum omnium perturbatione loco cedunt ac reliquo ſer- ‘ mone prorſus mutato, tamen illa pertinaciter hærent.

‘ Multum etiam ad eorum durationem facit cauſa nominis impo- ‘ nendi, nam in demigrationibus, qui vel pulſi ſedes antiquas linquebant, ‘ vel ſponte novas quærebant, amiſſa patria tamen nomen retinebant ‘ & ſono auribus jucundiſſimo libenter fruebantur, & hac qualicunque ‘ nominis umbra ſoli natalis deſiderium leniebant, certius igitur ex ‘ hoc verborum genere cognationis argumentum ſumetur, quam ex ‘ illis quæ rebus momentaneis, leviſſimis de cauſis dantur, & adimun- ‘ tur: nam ut caſus efficere poteſt, ut idem vocabulum in diverſis regi- ‘ onibus uſurpetur, non tamen credibile eſt tot gentes tam longe late- ‘ que fuſas, eiſdem nominibus dandis toties fortuito conſenſiſſe.

Quod linguam veterem priſcorum *Scotorum* ſpectat, magna ei cum *Hiſpanica* veteri cognatio fuit. *Plinius Nat. Hiſt. lib. 3. cap. 1.* refert; In univerſam *Hiſpaniam* M. *Varro* perveniſſe *Iberos* & *Perſas* & *Phœnicas*, *Celtaſque* & *Pœnos* tradit. Cum itaque vetus *Hiſpanica* gens e variis iſtis nationibus conflata fuerit, veriſimile eſt etiam veterem linguam *Hiſpanicam*, ex linguis populorum ibi incolentium coaluiſſe, qui linguæ ſuæ veſtigia reliquerint; in qua *Hiſpanica* veteri proinde voces Phæniciæ, Hebrææ & Græcæ aliaq; inveniuntur: & propter cognationem quam priſca *Scotorum* lingua habet cum *Hiſpanica* veteri, qui linguæ noſtræ priſcæ periti ſunt, in noſtra etiam voces non paucas cum *Hebræas* tum *Græcas* obſervant.

Quoniam autem diuturnitate temporis, lingua quævis multum mutatur, novis aſſumptis vocabulis & veteribus quibuſdam deletis, ex literarum ſono, & familiari ſingularum gentium in certis literis pronuntiandis ratione, & compoſitione, & declinatione vocum, certiora ſumi poſſunt indicia cognati ſermonis, quam e ſingulorum verborum ſignificatione. Obſervat autem perdoctus vir *Robertus Maule*, in linguis optime verſatus, eam eſſe affinitatem, inter *Hiſpanicam* linguam antiquam

quam & priſcam *Scotorum* linguam, ut eadem plane formatio apud utramque gentem quondam fuerit.

Qui quoties derivativa nomina a primitivis formare volunt, *Ach* terminum finalem effeciſſe videntur. Sic apud *Iberos* a *Gallo Gallicus* a *Gallæco Galliachus*, eodem modo priſci *Scoti* ab *Albin Albinach*, a *Saxon Saxonach*, haud diſpari forma effinxere. Compoſitio item haud abſimilis, utrique populo, ſic enim in *Hiſpania Caladunum*, in Albio *Taodunum*, *Edinodunum*, *Britannodunum*. Nec abſimilis apud utroſque cum *Bar* antiqua dictione *Hiſpanica* compoſitio, in *Hiſpania Barcinoe*, in *Albio Bartanum* urbs celebris & antiqua ad *Tauim* fluvium ; ſic cum *Dur* in *Hiſpania Octodurum*, *Ocellodurum*, tum & duo in eadem amnes *Durius* & *Duria*, diverſis Regionibus naſcentes, tum ſeſe in mare diſſitis in locis exonerantes, in *Albio Lindurum*, priſcæ linguæ periti interpretantur *Sacram Ædem* ad fluvium ſitam, *Lochindurum* & *Dundurum* arces ſunt juxta aquas ſitæ.

Ut autem fuſius demonſtremus ex oppidorum, Fluminum & Regionum nominibus, inter *Hiſpanos* veteres & priſcos *Scotos* interceſsiſſe linguæ communionem, et ex ea cognationem inter utramque gentem fuiſſe, ad tabulas Geographicas *Hiſpaniæ* & *Britanniæ* veteris recurrendum eſt, ubi videre licebit, hæc locorum nomina utrique Genti communia fuiſſe.

In hac *Albionis* Plaga	In *Hiſpania*
Brigantes populi	*Flavium Brigantum* Urbs.
Vacomagi populi	*Vacus* fluvius, *Veoca* Urbs, & *Vaccæi* populi
Wachop amnis	
Wachopdale regiuncula	
Caledonii populi & *Caledunum* Urbs	*Caladunum Ptol.* Urbs
Ocelli montes	*Ocellum Galæciæ*
Ocellum promontorium	
Taus Fluvius	*Tagus* fluvius *Luſitaniæ*, *Teyo*
Iernus Fluvius in *Taum* cadens	*Iernus* fluvius *Galæciæ*
Avus lacus & fluvius in *Argathelia*	*Avus Ptol. Galæciæ* Fluvius
Sarcus Amnis	*Sars Ptol. Galæciæ* fluvius
Barodunum urbs, *Dumbar* dictus	*Barea* Urbs *Hiſpaniæ*
Albin Regio	*Alba* Urbs *Hiſpaniæ*
Albinich populi	
Albion inſulæ totius nomen	*Albanenſes* populi
Neſſus lacus, & fluvius	*Neſus* fluvius *Hiſpaniæ*
Attacotti populi	*Atacum* & Municipium *Atacenſe*
Æſica urbs	*Eſica* Urbs
Alauna urbs & *Alaunus* fluvius	*Alona & Alauona* Urbs
Devana Urbs	*Deobriga* Urbs
Deva fluvius	*Diva* fluvius
Taichis fluvius	*Tichis* Fluvius
Vecturiones populi	*Vectones* populi
Horeſti populi	*Oretani* populi
Gael populi	*Galæci* populi

Nabeus Fluvius	*Nobius* Fluvius
Leith Fluvius	*Lethe* Fluvius
Tinto Mons	*Tuntobriga*
Uria Amnis	*Uria*
Ugia Amnis	*Ugia*
Tulonium	*Tulina*
Argadia Regio	*Ergavia.*

Nunc de moribus utrique genti communibus agendum nobis eſt. *Strabo Geographiæ lib.* 3. obſervat de *Hiſpanis*, qui in montibus degunt, quod victu utuntur tenui, aquam bibunt, humi cubunt, crines mulierum in morem demittunt, maxime capros edunt, inter potandum ad tibiam ſaltant, choreas ducunt, plerumque in ſagis degunt, in quibus etiam ſupra thoros herbaceos dormiunt. Mulieres veſtibus utuntur floridis. Loco pecuniæ, permutatione utuntur. Coriaceis uſi ſunt navigiis uſque ad *Brutum*. Et talis inquit vita Montanorum eorum, qui Septentrionale *Hiſpaniæ* latus terminant, *Calaicorum*, *Aſturum*, *Cantabrorum* uſque ad *Vaſcones*. Qui mores cum priſcorum Scotorum moribus plane conveniunt. *Strabo* etiam de *Hiſpanis* agens ait Barbaricæ formæ eſt etiam ornatus mulierum quarundam, quem *Artemidorus* retulit, alicubi enim collo appenſa geſtare monilia ferrea, & *Herodianus* in *Severo*, notavit de incolis hujus plagæ *Britanniæ*, quod ventrem atque cervicem ferro incingunt, ornamentum id eſſe ac divitiarum argumentum exiſtimantes, perinde ut aurum cæteri Barbari. Idem *Strabo* etiam de *Hiſpanis* refert, quod aſpide utuntur parva, cujus diameter duum pedum, cava foras, loris ſuſpenſa, non enim fibulas aut anſas habet, adhæc ſica aut enſis, nonnulli etiam haſta utuntur ærea cuſpide. Et *Herodianus* loco nuper citato, de hujus plagæ incolis refert, quod tantum ſcuto anguſto lanceaque contenti, præterea gladio nudis corporibus dependente. *Dio* addit, pugiones etiam habent. *Tacitus* etiam *vit. Agric. cap.* 36. ait *Caledonios* brevibus cetris & parvis ſcutis uſos fuiſſe. Obſervat idem *Strabo* de ſeptentrionalibus *Hiſpaniæ* populis, quod bello *Cantabrico* matres liberos ſuos necarint, ne in hoſtium manus pervenirent, quod etiam notatum eſt a *Tacito*, de *Caledoniis* capite citato, ſatis conſtabat (inquit) ſæviſſe quoſdam in conjuges ac liberos tanquam miſerarentur, tenui certe victu uſi ſunt *Caledonii* cum quidam ex iis in ſilvis, corticibus atque radicibus arborum veſcerentur.

Silures ex *Iberis* veteribus ortos fuiſſe autumat *Tacitus cap.* xi. *vit. Agric.* ex vultibus coloratis, tortis plerumque crinibus, & poſitu contra *Hiſpaniam*. Quod ſacra autem attinet, ea utrique genti communia fuere. *G. Buchananus* ait (lib. 2. ubi de *Druidum* ſacerdotio agit) nec ab eo ritu fuiſſe immunes *Hiſpanos*, indicat tumulus prope *Carthaginem novam*, qui *Mercurius Teutates* appellabatur, uti ſcriptum eſt a *Livio*. De *Luſitanis* autem refert *Strabo*, quod immolando ſtudent Luſitani, & exta intuentur, non exſecta, præterea & laterum venas inſpiciunt, ac tangendo etiam divinant, quin et ex captorum extis conjiciunt. Quæ priſci quoque quidam hujus plagæ incolæ faciebant, ex *Druidum* diſciplina ut obſervat *Tacitus Annalium lib.* 14. *cap.* 30.

Nam (inquit) cruore captivo adolere aras, et hominum fibris con-

conſulere deos fas habebant. Quod etiam de *Galæcis* retulit *Silius Italicus* lib. 3. his verſibus

Fibrarum, & pennæ, divinarumque ſagacem
Flammarum, miſit dives Galæcia *pubem,*
Barbara nunc patriis ululantem carmina linguis,
Nunc pedis alterno percuſſa verbere terra,
Ad numerum, reſonas gaudentem plaudere cetras:
Hæc requies ludusque viris, ea ſacra voluptas.

In hac autem inſula ita floruit *Druidum* diſciplina, ut *Cæſar* eam in ea inventam exiſtimaverit, fuit tamen a *Siluribus* huc advecta ex *Hiſpania*, qui eam a *Perſis* & *Phænicibus* in *Hiſpania* didicerunt. *Plinius* quidem Magiam fuiſſe cenſet, & in *Perſide* ortam fuiſſe; apud *Silures* diſciplinam *Druidum* obtinuiſſe probat *Solinus*, his verbis (ubi de *Silura* inſula agit) 'Cujus homines (ait) deos percolunt, ſcientiam futurorum 'pariter viri ac fœminæ oſtentant. Hanc autem ſcientiam futura prædicendi maxime profitebantur *Druides*, ut *Plinius* refert. 'Diſciplinam eam ex Medicina natam, ac ſpecie ſalutari irrepſiſſe, velut altiorem ſanctioremque quam Medicinam, ita blandiſſimis deſideratiſſimiſque promiſſis addidiſſe vires religionis, ad quas etiamnum caligat humanum genus, atque ut hoc quoque ſuggeſſerit, miſcuiſſe artes Mathematicas, nullo non avido futura de ſeſe ſciendi, atque ita e cœlo veriſſime peti credente. Ita poſſeſſis hominum ſenſibus triplici vinculo in tantum faſtigii adolevit, ut hodieque etiam in magna parte gentium prævaleat, & in oriente regum regibus imperet. Et infra ait. 'Sed quid ego hæc commemorem, in arte quoque oceanum ttanſgreſſa, & ad naturæ inane pervecta, *Britannia* hodieque eam attonite celebrat tantis ceremoniis, ut dediſſe *Perſis* videri poſſit.

Ex ſacris igitur, habitu corporis, lingua & oppidorum vocabulis; (quæ apud optimos Hiſtoricos certiſſima indicia ſunt originis unius gentis ab alia) comprobatur gentem *Scotorum* ex *Hiſpania* adveniſſe.

Origini autem ſuæ ex *Hiſpania* debent *Scoti Druidum* apud ſeſe diſciplinam, quæ per *Phænices*, *Silureſque* eorum colonos in hanc *Britanniæ* plagam allata fuit. Quænam autem illa diſciplina fuerit oſtendit *Cæſar*, *Comment. de Bello Gallico* lib. vi. '*Druides* in primis hoc 'volunt perſuadere, non interire animas; atque hoc maxime ad 'virtutem excitari putant, metu mortis neglecto. Multa præterea 'de ſiderbus, atque eorum motu, de mundi ac terrarum magnitudine, 'de rerum natura, de eorum immortalium vi ac poteſtate diſputant, '& juventuti tranſdunt. Atque hæc quidem diſciplina diu ante *Cæſaris* adventum in *Britannia* obtinuit. Nam *Humfredus Lhuyd Fragment.* Britannicæ *deſcriptionis Fol.* 36. pronuntiat, quod viris in hiſtoriarum lectione 'exercitatis facile liquet, *Celtis* & *Britannis* Philoſophiam & meliores 'diſciplinas, longe ante Græcos & Latinos, communes fuiſſe.

CAPUT VI.

De Pictorum Origine.

DE *Pictis* Hiſtorici in diverſum abeunt: doctiſſimus *Camdenus* videtur ſentire *Pictos* non aliunde advectos fuiſſe, ſed veram priſcorum *Britannorum* ſobolem, & ipſiſſimos fuiſſe *Britannos*; illos nimirum *Britannos*, qui ante *Romanorum* adventum Borealem inſulæ partem inſederunt, quique ad hos ſervitutis jugum repellentes poſtea confluxerunt. Fuiſſe quidem in *Britannia Pictos* ante *Cæſaris* adventum ex *Romanis* Hiſtoricis ſatis conſtat. Sed non unam gentem, ſed diverſas tum inſulam poſſediſſe iidem oſtendunt, utpote populos qui ex *Belgio* in *Britanniæ* partem maritimam tranſierunt, et eos qui interiorem inſulæ partem tenebant; qui interiores ſe natos in inſula putabant. Sed cum homines non ut fungi ex terra enaſcerentur, patet eos quoque interiores aliunde advectos fuiſſe, & *Tacitus* expreſſe quoſdam ex *Hiſpania*, alios ex *Germania* adveniſſe cenſet. Idem *Tacitus vit. Agric. cap.* 22. ait *tertius expeditionum annus novas gentes aperuit:* & *Dio* ultra provinciales qui *Romanis* parebant, duo enumerat *Britannorum* genera, *Mæatas* & *Caledonios*. *Eumenius Panegyr. Conſtantio Cæſari* dicto, de *Britannia Cæſaris* tempore refert, in ea præter *Britannos* (ex *Belgio* advectos) *Pictos* quoque & *Hibernos* fuiſſe, qui bellum cum iis qui ex *Belgio* tranſierunt, gerebant. Nomen autem *Picti* peregrinum fuit, iis non niſi ſeris temporibus inditum qui ferro ſe pingebant: Quamvis enim *Cæſar* dixerit; *omnes ſe* Britanni *vitro inficiunt, quod cæruleum efficit colorem*, non tamen *Pictos* vocavit, neque de his qui ſe ferro pingebant intelligendus eſt, ad quos non penetravit, utpote qui ſeptentrionalem inſulæ partem incolebant. Primus enim, quod ſciam, qui horum meminit inter *Romanos* ſcriptores fuit *Claudianus* in *Conſul.* 1. *Stilichon. lib.* 2. hoc carmine.

Inde Caledonio *velata* Britannia *monſtro*
Ferro picta genas. - - - -

Et clarius idem *de Bello Getico*,

Venit & extremis legio prætenta Britannis,
Quæ Scoto *dat fræna truci, ferroque notatas*
Perlegit exanimes Picto *moriente figuras.*

Et poſt eum *Solinus Polyhiſt. cap.* 22. ubi agit de *Britannia*, ait. ‘ Regionem partim tenent Barbari, quibus per artifices plagarum figu- ‘ ras, jam inde a pueris, variæ animalium effigies incorporantur, in- ‘ ſcriptiſque viſceribus, hominis incremento pigmenti notæ creſcunt: ‘ nec quicquam magis patientiæ loco nationes feræ ducunt, quam ut ‘ per memores cicatrices, plurimum fuci artus bibant; & *Pictos* hinc nomen traxiſſe author eſt *Iſidorus Origin. lib.* 19. *cap.* 23; ‘ Nec abeſt ‘ (ait) gens *Pictorum*, nomen a corpore, quod minutis opifex acus ‘ punctis, & expreſſos nativi graminis ſuccos includit, ut has ad ſui ‘ ſpecimen cicatrices ferat, pictis artubus maculoſa nobilitas.

Et ſane mihi argumentum eſt non ſpernendum, quod *Picti* fuerint populi ab aliis *Britannis* plane diſtincti & diverſi, quod ita ſe diſtinctionis gratia ferro pingerent. Quod confirmare videtur *Tertullianus lib. de Virgin. velandis cap.* 10. ubi ait, ‘ Debebant etiam & ipſi aliqua

ſibi

‘ ſibi inſignia defendere, aut pennas *Garamantum*,aut Crobylos Barbarorum, aut cicadas *Athenienſium*, aut cirros *Germanorum*, aut ſtigmata *Brittonum*. Et præcitatus Iſidorus id apertius urget, dum refert, quod ‘ nonnullæ gentes, non ſolum in veſtibus,ſed in corpore aliqua ſibi pro- ‘ pria quaſi inſignia vindicant,ut videmus cirros *Germanorum*, Granos & Cinaber *Gothorum*,ſtigmata *Britonum*. Ex quibus ſequitur *Pictos* diverſam fuiſſe gentem ab aliis *Britannis*, qui ſe vitro tantum inficiebant; & merito *Tacitum* novas gentes vocaſſe, qui poſtea a *Dione Mæatæ* & *Caledonii* appellati ſunt: & quid quæſo ad tantam patientiam moveret, ut ſe ita ferro ſignarent, niſi ut ab aliis gentibus diſtinguerentur? cum, ut ex *Tertulliano* & *Iſidoro* videmus, aliis gentibus, ſcilicet *Germanis* & *Gothis*, id moris fuerit, ut ſe certis notis ab aliis diſtinguerent, ita namque *Picti* ſe probabant eſſe diſtinctam gentem a *Britannis* ex *Belgio* & ex *Hiſpania* ortis, quod ſtigmata illa uſurparint, ut ſe progeniemque ſuam a diverſa gente oriundos demonſtrarent.

Quo vero nomine ſeſe ipſi nuncuparint, in re tam vetuſta, difficile dictu eſt. Vicinæ nationes in eorum nomine parum conſentiunt, nam *Britones Pichtiades*, *Saxones Pichtas*, *Scoti* priſci *Peachtos* appellant, *Langhornius Antiq. Albion.* pag. 287 refert, quod lingua propria *Phichtiaid*, hoc eſt,pugnaces dicebantur;cui nomini convenit character quem iis tribuit *Herodianus* in *Severo*, ubi ait de his, qui notant ipſa corpora pictura varia animalium, quod ſunt bellicoſiſſima gens atque avidiſſima cædis. Veteribus *Anglis Pehiti* dicebantur; unde conjecturæ locus eſt, ipſos ſe *Petos* vocaſſe: ita enim nominabatur tribus *Scytharum*, quæ *Orcadas* olim tenebat, ut poſtea oſtendemus. Nihil certe refert,ſive *Romani* vocabulum barbarum in propinquam vocem *Latinam* tranſtulerint, ſive barbari *Latinam* ad ſui quoque ſermonis ſonum & declinationem proxime accomodaverint: omnes ſane veteres Scriptores fatentur eos ab orientali cœli plaga in *Britanniæ* partem Borealem adveniſſe. Quod autem Borealem hanc *Britanniam* utrique incoluerint, commune iis nomen & *Scotis*, ex regione quam poſſiderunt, *Romani* impoſuere,& nunc utroſque *Britannos*, nunc *Caledonios* vocarunt: & non niſi ſeris tandem temporibus, imperio *Romano* declinante, magis ſpeciali nomine, hos *Pictos*, alteros *Scotos* appellaverunt: propter tamen mores utrique genti communes, & quod confœderati populi eſſent, affines & cognatos fuiſſe populos etiam *Romani* cenſuerunt. *Dio* enim in *Severo* diverſa *Britannorum* genera facit, *Mæatas* & *Caledonios*, ſub quibus nominibus *Scoti* & *Picti* deſignantur: refert tamen de iis, quod poſſident utrique montes aſperrimos,itemque campos deſertos, plenoſque paludibus, mœnia non habent, nec urbes,agros nullos colunt, & de præda & venatione fruticibuſque arborum vivunt: refert etiam ibidem,quod *Caledonii* cum *Mæatis* contra *Severum* defecerint:fœderatos etiam fuiſſe *Tacitus* notaverat *vit. Agricolæ cap.* 27 ubi de *Britannis* agit qui ultra *Bodotriam* incolebant, refert enim quod *Britanni* cœtibus ac ſacrificiis conſpirationem civitatum ſancirent, quos autem illic *Britannos* vocat *cap.* 25. nominaverat *Caledoniam* incolentes populos: eoſdem ſcilicet quos *Ammianus Marcellinus lib.* 27. *cap.* 8. *Dicaledones* & *Vecturiones* apellavit, qui monte *Grampio* ſeparabantur; iidem etiam qui *Scoti* et *Picti* dicebantur,quod *Scoti* occidentalem regionis partem, *Picti* orientalem ad mare *Germanicum* ſitam tenerent.

Qui sane populi iidem fuere quos *Tacitus* tertia *Agricolæ* expeditione novas gentes vocavit. Nunc inquirendum ex quibus gentibus hi *Picti* in hanc *Britanniæ* plagam advenerint. *Tacitus* quidem *vit. Agric. cap.* 11. ex rutilis comis & magnis artubus eos *Germanicæ* originis fuisse colligit, & si *Scythia* latiore acceptione sumatur, qua eam *Plinius* accepit *Nat. Hist. lib.* 4. *cap.* 12. ubi ait, Scytharum *nomen usquequaque transit in* Sarmatas *&* Germanos,eorum certe originem optime notasse videtur, cum quo etiam *Beda* consentire invenietur, qui eos refert ex *Scythia* advenisse : *Scythia* enim veteribus aquilonarem mundi partem notabat, & sensu quidem strictiore *Cimbricam Chersonesum* & *Scandinaviam*,ex qua immediate quidem *Picti* prodierunt; sed & eosdem ex locis circa paludem *Mæotin* advenisse postea ostendemus.

Germanicæ certe originis fuisse multa adferri possunt argumenta, præter illud a corporis habitu petitum, si quis contulerit quæ apud *Tacitum* extant, libro de *Germania*, cum iis quæ de *Pictorum* moribus referuntur apud Authores. Pauca tantum adducam. *Cap.* 16. ait; *Nullas* Germanorum *populis urbes habitari, colunt discreti ac diversi, ut fons, ut campus, ut nemus placuit.* Et infra ; *solent & subterraneos specus aperire, eosque multo insuper simo onerant, suffugium hiemi, & receptaculum frugibus: quia rigorem frigorum ejusmodi locis molliunt: & si quando hostis advenit, aperta populatur, abdita autem & defossa, aut ignorantur, aut eo ipso fallunt quod quærenda sunt. Tegumen omnibus sagum, fibula, aut si desit, spina consertum. Locupletissimi veste distinguuntur, non fluitante sicut* Sarmatæ *ac Parthi, sed stricta & singulos artus exprimente: gerunt & ferarum pelles. Quemcunque mortalium arcere tecto nefas habetur, pro fortuna quisque apparatis epulis excipit. Cum defecere, qui modo hospes fuerat, monstrator hospitii & comes: proximam domum non invitati adeunt, nec interest, pari humanitate accipiuntur. Diem noctemque continuare potando, nulli probrum: potui humor ex hordeo aut frumento, in quandam similitudinem vini corruptus. Cibi simplices, agrestia poma, recens fera, & lac concretum.* Qui mores ut olim, ita & hodie in iis regionibus, quas *Picti* tenuere in usu sunt, ab ejus gentis reliquiis propagati. *Dio* in *Severo*,de *Mæatis* & *Caledoniis* junctim refert, ‘ Quod famem frigusque, ‘ ac labores omnes perferunt, nam mersi in paludibus capite tenus, per ‘ multos dies (inediam) sustinent. In silvis autem corticibus atque ‘ radicibus aluntur: certum cibi genus parantad omnia, quem si ce- ‘ perint, quanta est unius fabæ magnitudo, minime esurire aut sitire ‘ solent. Quod aperte indicat *Pictos* originis *Scythicæ* fuisse: nam hoc de *Scythis* narrat *Theophrastus*, *Hist. Plantarum lib.* 9. *cap.* 13. ubi dicit ; ‘ Dulcis quidem & *Scythica* (*de radice loquitur*) & quidem non- ‘ nulli *Dulcem* eam appellant, nascitur apud *Mæotim.* Et infra. ‘ Sitim ‘ quoque extinguit, si teneatur in ore, qua de causa, cum ea tum Hyp- ‘ pace vocata, *Scythas* undecim & duodecim dies sitim tolerare affir- ‘mant. A *Pictis* certe fuit,quod apud nos in septentrionali præsertim plaga multi ad hunc usum, tuberibus radicis astragali silvestris Chamæbalano affinis, etiam hodie utantur, quæ tubera raro supra quantitatem fabæ assurgunt. Eandem originem afferunt, varia per hanc regionem ædificia subterranea,in *Hetlandicis* præsertim & *Orcadicis* insulis, apud quorum incolas fama est, nonnullos de progenie *Pictorum* restare ; a *Scotis* certe regno suo exuti in illas insulas tanquam avitas sedes receserunt.

tasti-

Sunt autem illæ *Pictorum* (ut vocantur) ædes ex magnis & quadratis ſaxis aſperis conſtructæ, rotundæ, inſignis magnitudinis, hæ cubilia habent non humi, ſed in craſſitie muri, ad quæ aſcenditur ab imo, circuitione quadam muri turbinatim ad inſtar cochleæ, et ſic ad ſummum faſtigium; gradus autem tam facilis eſt, ut ſe quis circumire magis quam aſcendere credat, cujus generis ædificii adhuc unum (referente domino *Maule* in ſuo de Antiquitate *Scotorum* MSS.) in inſula *Muſſa* integrum cernitur, e cujus imo ſolo deſcenſus eſt ſubterraneus, quem incolæ aiunt pertingere uſque ad proximum mare, quod non procul inde diſtat, & ibi exitum habere, ubi quondam *Picti*, dum ibi habitarent, ſcaphas ac navicula habebant, in omnes fortunæ eventus paratas, ſi qua vi aut fraude ab hoſtibus ædes captæ fuiſſent, ſeu obſeſſæ, ſi ſubſidia non adveniſſent, ac ſe pares obſidioni tolerandæ non ſenſiſſent, ut per deſcenſum ea via, ſeſe tanquam per cuniculos ad mare proximum recipere potuiſſent, ac hoſtium inſidias ſic eludere, ac eorum manus evadere. Inter varia autem ædificia ſubterranea, in rupibus paſſim in hac regione excavata, eminent illa quæ in villa Domini *Gulielmi Dromondi* Equitis Aurati, *Hauthrenden* dicta, ſpectantur, quæ fama eſt ab uno ex *Pictorum* regibus de ſaxo exciſa fuiſſe. Ex quo indicio patet, quod *Picti* ex *Scythis* qui circa *Tauricam Cherſoneſum* & paludem *Mæotin* degebant exorti ſint, hi enim ſe longe lateque per *Germaniam* diffuderunt, ac loca *Baltico* mari vicina attigerunt, unde facilis illis trajectus fuit ex *Scandia* præſertim in inſulas Boreales *Britanniæ* adhærentes, & inde in univerſam *Britanniæ* partem quæ ad mare *Germanicum* ſita eſt. *Virgilius* enim *Georgic.* lib. 3. de *Scythiæ* gentibus *Mæoticaque* unda refert, verſ. 376. quod,

Ipſi in defoſſis ſpecubus, ſecura, ſub alta,
Otia agunt terra, - - - - - -

Nunc oſtendendum eſt ex gentium & regionum vocabulis *Pictos* cum ex locis circa *Mæotin*, tum & ex *Germania*, in plagam *Britanniæ* ad mare *Germanicum* ſitam adveniſſe. Quod argumentum cum apud *Plinium* alioſque veteres teneat, etiam hic locum habere debet, cum in rebus a noſtro tempore ita remotis conjecturis locus ſit. Primo, ergo de populis ex *Scythia* agendum eſt qui hic ſedes habuiſſe videntur: in his primi occurrunt *Mæatæ*, hi autem teſte *Langhornio Antiquit. Albionenſium* pag. 46 *Cimmeriorum Mæotarum* proles. Hujus autem vocis veſtigium apparet in nomine inſulæ in ingreſſu Æſtuarii *Forthæ*, & ædium Nobilis cujuſdam *Sinclari* in *Cathaneſia*, quæ *May* dicuntur, *May* autem, lingua priſca, viridem notat colorem. *Attacotti* etiam ex *Pictis* fuiſſe videntur, quos idem *Langhornius* p. 47 nomen habere a *Cimmeriis Attacis* (quorum *Plinius* meminit) ait. In vetere etiam Chronico penes Reverendum Dominum *Norie* Eccleſiaſten habetur, *Orcadiam*, tempore *Haraldi Comati* primi Regis *Norvegiæ*, a duabus nationibus, quæ *Peti* & *Pape* dicebantur, fuiſſe inhabitatam & terram *Petorum* dictam fuiſſe, & mare *Scotiam* & *Orcadiam* dividens *Petlandicum* appellatam fuiſſe. Qui autem fuerint *Peti* oſtendit *Herodotus* lib. 7. ubi agit de itinere exercitus, quem *Xerxes* in *Græciam* duxit. Ait enim per quas gentes *Thraciæ* provinciæ iter fecit. Hæ ſunt *Pæti*, *Cicones*, *Biſtones*, *Sapæi*, *Derſæi Edoni*, *Satræ*, ex his autem *Pæti*, *Biſtones* & *Satræ* in *Germaniam* delati, & in *Scandiam*, inde in has inſulas abundante multitudine colonias miſiſſe videntur; & ab his *Pætis* veriſimile

eſt eos *Pictos* dictos fuiſſe, *Satrarum* autem & *Biſtonum* veſtigia quædam apparent in familiarum cognominibus quæ *Seaters* & *Beiſtanes* etiam hodie vocantur apud *Orcades*.

Alani autem *Scythæ* fuere qui circa paludem *Mæotin* habitaverant, quorum meminit *Claudianus* hoc verſu,

\- - - - - *patriamque bibens* Mæotin Alanus.

Quorum veſtigium manet in hac regione, *Alanus* amnis & regio *Strathalan* per quam decurrit. Cognomen etiam familiæ apud nos eſt. *Alanis* autem poſtquam admixti fuere populi qui *Roſs* appellabantur, *Rhoxalani* dicti fuere.

Populorum autem qui *Roſs* dicti fuere meminit ſacer vates *Ezekiel cap.* 38. in textu eſt. Contra *Gog* & terram *Magog*, principem *Roſs*, *Moſech* et *Thebel*, Interpretes 70 habent ἀρχοντα ῥως, quod neceſſe eſt de *Scythiæ* gentibus intelligi, *Tzetzes* enim teſtatur *Tauros Ros* appellari: quod autem quædam ex gentibus *Picticis* ex populis *Ros* dictis fuerunt, argumentum præbet, ingens terræ plaga in Boreali *Scotiæ* parte id nomen in hunc uſque diem retinens. Dum etiam *Picti Fifam* tenebant, ea *Ros* dicebatur, cum tota peninſula, tum & variæ ejus partes, cujus veſtigia apparent in nominibus urbium in ea, *Culroſs*, *Kinroſs* & *Mucroſs*, & quemadmodum aliæ veterum populorum appellationes in nomina Gentilitia apud nos abiere, ſic & frequens apud nos cognomen, *Roſs* eſt.

Ketii populi *Scythiæ* circa mare *Caſpium* apud *Strabonem*, & *Kiethi* nomen Gentilitium nobiliſſimæ familiæ *Mareſcalli Scotiæ* eſt.

Buden mons prope *Mæotin* paludem, & *Buden* mons eſt apud nos, ad duodecimum lapidem ab *Edinburgo* verſus occidentem, in quo duorum veterum caſtrorum veſtigia apparent.

Hord apud *Scythas*, tribuum nomen, & *Ord* apud nos montis in *Catheneſia* nomen, quem *Picti* tenuere.

In *Myſia* ſuperiore, *Orrea* civitas *Ptolemæo* eſt, & apud eundem *Orrea*, in *Venicontibus* noſtris eſt urbs.

Camul urbs in *Scythia*, *Camelon* urbs *Pictorum* apud nos, forte *Camunlodunum* in *Brigantibus Ptolom.*

Bar lingua priſca *Scythica*, extremum limitem ſignificat, ejus multa apud nos manent veſtigia, *Bar* mons editus haud procul *Britannoduno*, & in *Jernenſi* præfectura eſt *Dunbarnach*, & *Barta* celebris olim urbs apud *Taum*, *Barus* vicus in *Anguſia* provincia, *Danorum* cæde celebris, & *Barvicum* urbs in *Mercia* in ſiniſtra *Tuedæ* ripa, ut *Humbar*, aliaque taceam.

Cracovia celebris apud *Sarmatas* urbs, & *Cracoviaca*, hodie *Kirkua* dicta, urbs in continente *Orcadum Mainland* vocata.

Don celebris apud *Scythas* fluvius, & *Don* fluvius etiam apud nos in præfectura *Aberdonienſi*, *Pictorum* olim ſede.

Germanicæ autem originis ex *Pictis* fuere incolæ *Catheneſiæ*. Quæ lingua *Pictica* dicta fuit *Cattai-nes*, ſeu promontorium *Cattorum*. *Catai* hi ex *Cattis Germaniæ* orti ſunt, nominis veſtigium manet in *Catana* tribu *Clanchattan* dicta. *Logi* etiam noſtri in Boreali plaga a *Ptolemæo* poſiti, ex *Lugiis Germaniæ* orti videntur. Videntur etiam *Picti* noſtri, in ſacris cum *Germanis* veteribus conveniſſe. Nam de *Germanis* veteribus refert *Tacitus cap.* 9. de *Germania*, ‘ Nec cohibere parietibus deos, ‘ neque in ullam humani oris ſpeciem adſimilare, ex magnitudine cœleſtium

‘

‘ leſtium arbitrantur. Vetuſtiſſima enim templa quæ apud nos cernuntur(quorum multa inBoreali plaga & inſulisBorealibus,ſunt quæ loca *Picti* diu tenuere) non ſunt parietibus incluſa, ſed lapidibus ſolum, inſtar obeliſcorum, erectis, & ad certam diſtantiam, in circulo poſitis, circumdata. Ex moribus igitur ſacris & locorum nominibus, patet *Pictos Scythicæ* & *Germanicæ* originis fuiſſe.

CAPUT VII.

Oſtenditur Pictos, *non fuiſſe* Saxones, *ex iiſdem locis ortos, ex quibus venerunt* Saxones *qui* Angliam *tenuere, ſed* Scano-Gothos, *ex* Scania & Gothia *oriundos.*

PERDOCTUS *Sheringamius* lib. de *Anglorum Gentis origine* pag. 26 optime monet, non intelligi per *Saxones*, *Anglos* tantum, qui *Angliam* poſtea occupaverunt, & qui ex *Jutia* maxime prodierunt, ſed *Saxones*, commune nomen fuiſſe omnibus iſtis populis, qui totam *Jutiam*, *Holſatiam*, *Dithmarſiam*, *Stormariam* ſub ditione ſua tenebant: imo per omnes *Sarmatici* maris, receſſus, & exinde uſque ad fluvium *Tanaim*, qui *Aſiam* diſpeſcit ab *Europa*, limites eorum ferme protendebantur.

Anglo Saxones certe non niſi interpoſito tempore aliquo, poſt receſſum *Romanorum* ex hac inſula, cum *Britones* nequirent ſe tueri adverſus *Scotorum* & *Pictorum* incurſiones, a *Vortigerno* acciti, circa annum Chriſti 449; primum in orientali parte, tribusCyulis, ſive longis navibus,terribiles infixere ungues. Et ſicut ex diverſis *Germaniæ* locis prodierunt,ita triplicem linguæ ſuæ dialectum,-Auſtralem ſcilicet, mediam & Borealem ſecum advexere. Auſtrales maxime & Boreales voces notavit eruditiſſimus *Raius*, ſingulari libro quem inſcripſit *A Collection of* Engliſh *Words*. Quæ Boreales voces populis Auſtralibus non intelliguntur, nec Auſtrales a Borealibus. Sed *Saxones Scano-Gothici*: qui ex *Scania* & ultimis maris *Baltici* receſſibus advenerunt, in *Shetlandicas* inſulas, *Orcades* & regiones ad maris *Germanici* oram in hac inſula ſitas, ab antiquiſſimis temporibus eas ſedes tenuere, ſcilicet *Mæatæ*, *Caledonii*, *Vecturiones*, & qui ſub his comprehenduntur ſupra enumerati. Quos uno nomine *Saxones* vocat *Claudianus* hoc verſu.

----- *Maduerunt* Saxone *fuſo*
Orcades, *incaluit* Pictorum *ſanguine* Thule.

Hæc enim canit *Claudianus*, geſta *Theodoſii* patris Imperatoris ejus nominis recenſens, nec hæc mea ſolum opinio, ſed ante me idem opinatus eſt eruditiſſimus vir. D. *Robertus Maule* MSS. *lib.* 2. de Antiquitate Gentis *Scotorum*, ubi ait, ‘*Claudianus* in his Inſulis *Pictos* ac ‘*Saxones* ſtatuiſſe videtur, eandem ni fallor, etſi diverſis nominibus gen‘tem, dum ſic canit.

inſcriptiones ſcilicet ſepulchrales, aliaque ejus linguæ veſtigia, ex quibus quædam hic adducere libet.

Primum illud eſt, commemoratum primo a Domino *Jacobo Dalrymplio* Equite Baronetto in noſtris monumentis manuſcriptis verſatiſſimo, in Collectionibus ſuis Hiſtoricis *Pag.* 100, ubi agit de Chartâ terrarum de *Burgin*, conceſſâ Abbatiæ de *Kinloſs*, ab *Alexandro Secundo Rege*, *Anno* 1221, in quâ Chartâ (inquit) limes eſt, USQUE AD RUNE PICTORUM. In annexo autem Gloſſario huic Chartæ, verba RUNE PICTORUM, exponuntur KAIRN, ſive *Lapidum Acervus Pictorum*, aut *Campus Pictorum*, quod in eo forte conflictus quidam *Pictorum* acciderit, in regione autem *Moraviâ* dictâ reperitur ager, de quo Charta agit: atque hæc conjectura Authoris iſtius Gloſſarii fuit: ſed *Olaus Wormius* vir eruditiſſimus, in hoc genere literaturæ verſatiſſimus. *Cap.* 11 *Literaturæ Runicæ* docet *Danos* veteres, qui hanc literaturam invenerunt, literas ſuas primitus RUNER appellaſſe, quod ductibus quibuſdam conſtent, à ſulcis agrorum (quos *Ryn* vocant) aut ductu aquarum (quem *Ren*) non alienis; quos cum elementorum ductus lapidibus & cautibus inciſi æmulentur, non incommodâ ſed eleganti metaphorâ eò vocem tranſtulerunt, ac literas ſuas RUNER vocarunt. Veriſimile eſt igitur in hoc loco limitaneo obeliſcum aut cautem fuiſſe, cum ejusmodi literis in eâ inciſis, quod eo magis probabile eſt, quod in aliis patriæ noſtræ locis inſcriptiones ſaxo inciſæ reperiantur.

Dominus *Chriſtophorus Irwinus* M. D. & antiquitatum noſtrarum indagator ſedulus, patriâ *Anandienſis*, & in eâ regione benè verſatus, mihi affirmavit in eâ regione, variis in locis, in ſaxis & cautibus, inſcriptiones *Runicas* extare.

Ex lapide autem ſepulchrali, in Cœmiterio quodam provinciæ *Anguſianæ*, deſcriptam inſcriptionem *Runicam* tranſmiſit mihi Reverendus Dominus *Robertus Norrie* Eccleſiaſtes *Taodunenſis*. Duæ autem hæ provinciæ commemoratæ diu *Pictorum* ſedes fuere.

Etiam hic commemorandum nobiliſſimum monumentum *Runicum*, quod a ſe *Ruthwelli* apud *Anandos* deſcriptum mihi communicavit Reverendus admodum Dominus *Willielmus Nicolſonus*, Epiſcopus *Carleolenſis*, in omni meliore literaturâ, & præſertim Septentrionalium linguarum notitiâ, ſingulariter eruditus, de gente noſtrâ optime meritus: id monumentum æri inſculptum, in Grammaticæ *Iſlandicæ* tabulâ quartâ, exhibuit Reverendus D. *Georgius Hickeſius* S. T. P. in *linguarum vett. Septentrionalium Theſauro ſuo Grammatico-Critico & Archæologico.*

De quo doctiſſimus *Hickeſius* obſervat, quod cum *Chriſtianum* monumentum ſit, ad ea debet accedere, quæ *Runas* apud ſeptentrionales gentes, poſt receptam ab iis *Chriſtianam* religionem, in uſu aliquando fuiſſe oſtendunt. Dein quod præter *Communiores* primi Alphabeti *Runas*, in quibus integrum exaratur monumentum ſupra deſcriptum, haud exiguus numerus *Runarum minus communium*, quæ ſecus ac *magis Communes* delineantur, in eo reperiuntur.

Atque ita quidem literaturam *Runicam* in uſu fuiſſe apud *Pictos*, qui ſedes in hac *Britanniæ* parte habuere, oſtenſum eſt. Sermonem etiam *Pictorum Scano-Gothicum* fuiſſe teſtantur multa vocabula, quorum uſus etiam hodie eſt apud populos, qui veteres eorum ſedes ſtante eorum regno & rebus florentibus, ſcilicet regiones mari *Germanico* adjacentes, poſſident: quorum multa occurrunt apud rerum noſtrarum ſcriptores,

qui

qui ducentis abhinc annis claruerunt, quæ ſi accuratè examinentur, invenientur eſſe vocabula *Scano-Gothica*, ut videre eſt in Verſione *Æneidos Virgilii* per D. *Gavinum Duglaſſium* noſtratem.

Incolæ *Hethlandiæ* & *Orcadum* ſermonem *Gothicum* adhuc retinent, quem illi *Norne*, & qui eo utuntur *Norns* vocant, ejus linguæ Specimen exhibuit *Jacobus Wallaſius* M. D. in ſecundâ editione deſcriptionis *Orcadum Londini* impreſſâ *Anno* 1700. *Pag.* 68. *Orationem* ſcilicet *Dominicam*, quæ ita ſe habet.

FAVOR I IR I CHIMRIE, HELLEUR IR I NAM THITE, GILLA COSDUM THITE CUMMA, VEYA THINE MOTA VARA GORT O YURN SINNA GORT I CHIMRIE,GA VUS DA ON DA DALIGHT BROW VORA, FIRGIVE VUS SINNA VORA SIN VEE FIRGIVE SINDARA MUTHA VUS, LYV VUS YE I TUMTATION, MIN DELIVERA VUS FRO OLT ILT, AMEN. Or, ON SA METETH VERA.

Gothica etiam precatio eſt, quam habet *Sheringamius* de *Orig. Gentis Angl. Pag.* 231.

GUD HIALPI SIOL HANS,
Deus adjuvet animam ejus.

Pictorum autem Sermonem affinem fuiſſe linguæ *Germanicæ* Veteri, ex loco *Taciti* colligitur, in libro de *Germaniâ* Cap. 45. ubi ait, *Dextro* Suevici *maris littrore* Æſtyorum *gentes adluuntur, quibus ritus habituſque* Suevorum, *lingua* Britannicæ *propior*. Duo etiam adfert *Tacitus* vocabula quæ conjecturam ſuppeditare poſſunt, cuinam linguæ *Britannicæ* propior illorum populorum lingua ſit. Primum eſt *Herthus*, *Terræ matris* nomen, quod, cum vernaculâ noſtra voce *earth*, aut *eerde*, qua *terra* notatur, convenit. Alterum *Æſtyorum* eſt, qui *Succinum*, quod ipſi *Gleſſum* vocant, inter vada, atque in ipſo littore legunt. Quod Succinum *Plinius* ait a *Germanis* appellari *Gleſſum*, quod,a ſimilitudine *Vitri*,Germani ſimplicitate quadam barbarâ *Glaſs* vocarunt, idque ob vitream perſpicuitatem a vitro nomen traxiſſe, cenſent *Salmaſius*,*Dalecampius* aliique. Cum autem *Tacitus* hæc ſcriberet, tres tantum erant populi in *Britannia*, hi ſcilicet qui ex *Belgio* tranſierant, & qui *Picti* & *Hiberni Panegyrico* dicti. Vitrum autem lingua *Wallica*, quæ vetus *Britannica* habetur, teſte *Daveſio*, *Gwydr* dicitur. Ex vocabulis ergo *Gleſum*, quod in lingua inferioris plagæ *Scotiæ* & olim *Gleſs* dicebatur,& nunc *Gleſs* dicitur, & ex voce *Herthus*, quæ *Gothis erde*, & noſtris *eerde* eſt, colligitur per linguam *Britannicam* in hoc *Taciti* loco, *Picticam* linguam notari, quæ *Scano-Gothica* erat. Et is ſermo erat populorum, qui regiones incolebant ad oram maris *Germanici*, quæ olim protendebantur ab extremitate *Scotiæ* uſque ad *Humbrum*, quas olim *Picti* tenebant. Sed ea lingua ex commerciis exterorum & varia belli fortuna poſteris ſeculis multum immutata fuit. Multa autem ex vocabulis Borealibus, quæ doctiſſimus *Raius* in peculiari tractatu notavit, *Scano-Gothicæ* originis ſunt, quæ in uſu erant, & nunc ſunt, in regionibus quas *Picti* olim tenuere.

Gothicæ linguæ inſigne ſpecimen exhibuit *Busbequius* ex ore *Procopienſium*, qui hodie in *Taurica Cherſoneſo* ad *Cimmerium Boſphorum* ſedent,licet illa aliquantulum immutata fuerit, quia *Procopienſes Turcico* imperio ſubditi, cum *Turcis* permiſcentur. Hos autem *Procopienſes Gothos* fuiſſe aſſerit *Grotius*, in prolegomenis in hiſtoriam *Gothorum*, atque eos, mores linguamque & nomen per tot ſecula retinuiſſe ait, & ex

Scan-

Scandia in loca circa *Mæotim* Paludem tranſiiſſe. Qui autem voces a *Busbequio* adductas perpenderit, videbit multas ex iis cum lingua noſtra vetere convenire.

Optime vero omnium, D. *Hickeſius* in ſuo Dictionariolo *Iſlandico* oſtendit cognationem vocum noſtrarum veterum cum *Gothicis*, & præſertim *Hethlandicarum* & *Orcadenſium* cum *Iſlandicis*.

Ultimum argumentum pro *Pictorum* origine *Germanica* ſuppeditat clariſſimus *Cluverius*, *Germaniæ ſuæ antiquæ*, Pag. 57. qui ait, *Quod nominum in viris propriorum formationes, imo ipſa quoque nomina virorum integra, gentem unde prodierunt, indicant.* Luter *autem &* Luterius *nomen* Germanicum *eſt, etiam olim uſurpatum, & hodie etiam frequens, in quibuſdam* Germaniæ *partibus* Luder.

Pictica ergo originis ex *Germania* inſigne argumentum eſt, quod in monumento *Pictico*, ex Regiſtro Prioratus Sancti *Andreæ* extracto, in Carta donationis *Chilrimonth*, *S. Andreæ* a Rege *Picto* conceſſa, inter alios Nobiles *Pictos* Teſtis ſit *Sihinah* (an *Ghinach*) filius *Lutheren*: quod nomen originem *Pictorum Germanicam* comprobat.

Et hæc quidem argumenta adducta, videntur abunde probare, originem *Pictorum* ex *Scano-Gothis*; quod erat oſtendendum.

FINIS.

ERRATA.

PAg. 12 lin 38. Lege *præpoſito*. Pag. 14 l. 34. L. *cum*. Pag. 15. l. 25. L. *proximos*. Pag. 16. l. 2. L. *Erin*. Pag. 17 l. 24. poſt *nominis*, adde *illius*. Pag. 26. l. 32. poſt *incolas*, Lege *aut*. Pag. 31. l. 4. L. *de Deorum*.

Specimen Gloſſarii,

D E

Populis & Locis *Britanniæ Borealis*, in explicatione locorum quorundam difficilium apud ſcriptores veteres,

in SECTIONES IX. *diviſum*,

Et Authorum citationibus & Tabulis æneis Illuſtratum.

SECT. 1. De *Albione, Albania* & *Albanis.*
2. De *Britannia* & *Britannis.*
3. De *Brigantibus* & *Scoto-Brigantibus.*
4. De *Siluribus* & *Siluria.*
5. De *Genuniis* & *Genunia.*
6. De Vallo *Lollii Urbici.*
7. De *Thule.*
8. De *Alaunis.*
9. De aliis *Romanorum* præſidiis.

SECTIO *Prima.*

De ALBIONE, ALBANIA & ALBANIS.

Articulus Primus de Albione.

VEtuſtiſſimum totius Inſulæ nomen *Albion* fuit, ab *Ariſtotele* aut potius *Theophraſto* " lib. de mundo Cap. 3. notatum, ita enim ille "Quo ipſo in Mari inſulæ duæ ſitæ ſunt quam " maximæ, quas Britannicas appellat *Albion* & *Ierna*. Quod *Plinius* quoque confirmat, Nat. Hiſt. lib. 4. Cap. 16. de Britannia & Hybernia " Albion (inquit) ipſi nomen fuit, cum *Britanniæ* " vocarentur omnes : de quibus mox paulo dicemus.

Et *Feſtus Avienus* in oris Maritimis (mihi, p. 291. edit. Paris. 1570,) ait "Propinqua rurſus inſula *Albionum* patet. *Albion* autem Græce Ἀλβιων idem eſt ac *altum* & *elatum*, hinc montes illi alti, qui ſunt quaſi munitiones *Italiæ*, quibus una ex parte a *Gallia*, altera ex parte a *Germania* munitur, dicuntur *Albia*, Ἀλβια, vel mutatione unius literæ in congenerem Αλπια, *Alpia*: deinde alia flexione iidem montes dicuntur *Alpes*, Αλπεις. Quidam etiam docti, vocem *Albion* derivant a *Phœnicibus*, quibus *Alpin* altum & celſum montem denotat: Hinc obſervat *Buchananus* noſter lib. 1. " quod

" cum *Alba* ſit multarum in *Italia*, *Gallia* & *Hiſpania* urbium no-
" men, omnes in collibus aut prope colles ſitæ ſint: & *Strabo* quidem
" hæc nomina *Alba*, *Alpia*, *Alpa*, *Albionia*, *Albici*, in ſignificatio-
" ne altitudinis, veluti ab eadem radice deciuata agnoſcit; ideo-
" que has voces uſurpari maxime ubi *Alpes* ſe attollere incipiunt. In
" *Aſia Albanus* Fluvius e *Caucaſo* defluit, & *Albani* Populi velut
" iiſdem montibus infuſi, in *Gallia Narbonenſi*, *Albici*, populi mon-
" tani. Qui autem hoc nomen impoſuerunt, puto non nihil impul-
" ſos comparatione *Angliæ* cum *Hibernia*, inter quas anguſto mari na-
" vigatur. Nam cum alterum littus totum in montes conſurgere vide-
" rent, alterum depreſſum, & humile, in campos æquales explicari,
" illam ab altitudine *Albionem* dixerunt. Sed ſi mihi concedatur mea-
am hic afferre conjecturam, cum nomen *Albin* adeo pertinaciter, cum olim, tum nunc, apud Priſcos *Scotos*, nobis lingua noſtra vernacula *Highlanders* dictos, velut in Natali Solo hæreat, (qui et olim, & in hunc uſque diem, ſe adhuc *Albanich*, ſuamque Regionem *Albin*, & partes ejus *Braealbin*, & *Drumalbin* vocant,) mihi ſane veri ſimile videtur nomen illud toti inſulæ non fuiſſe ab exteris impoſitum, ſed cum primis incolis (coloniis veterum *Iberorum* ut vult *Tacitus*) aliarum, eoſque Tribus fuiſſe *Albanenſium Hiſpanorum*, quorum *Plinius* meminit Hiſt. Nat. lib 3. cap. 3. his verbis. " In Conventum
" Clunienſem *Varduli* ducunt Populos 14, ex quibus *Albanenſes*
" tantum nominare libeat.

Articulus II. *de Albania.*

Cum *Albion* in diverſos Diſtrictus ſive Plagas abiret, tum *Albania* Borealem inſulæ partem denotabat apud mediæ Ætatis Hiſtoricos, cum Scotos tum Anglos; ita *Ranulphus Higden* in Polichronici
" lib. 1. titulo de *Scotia*. "Hæc (ait) quondam vocabatur *Albania* &c.

Johannes etiam *Fordon* noſtras, Scotorum hiſt. lib. 2. cap. 6. ait, "Albania, tertia regio regni *Britanniæ*, ad *Humbri* flumen & gur-
" gitem amnis de *Thavent* (h. e. *Trent*) habens initium in fine
" Boreali *Britanniæ*, ſicut ſuperius eſt expreſſum, terminatur. Quod reperit initio Cap. 7.

Apud recentiores etiam Scriptores *Albania* ſic accipitur, ita *Johannes Priſeus* in ſua Hiſtoriæ Brittannicæ defenſione, Pag. 60 aſſerit,
" Totam trans *Humbrum* inſulæ partem, *Albaniam* fuiſſe dictam.

Luddus etiam Fragmenti Britannicæ deſcriptionis, Pag. 12. Lhoe-
" gria (inquit) olim oceano Britannico, Sabrina & Dea fluminis-
" bus Humbros æſtu continebatur: & Regionem quæ ultra *Humbrum* eſt, *Albaniam* vocat.

Articulus III. *de* ALBANIS.

Majores noſtri, variis nominibus, a Græcis Romaniſque Scriptoribus notati fuere, ſe tamen ſemper ſua Lingua *Albinach* & Patriam ſuam *Albin* vocabant: fuere autem iidem quos Cæſar & Diodorus Siculus *Aborigines* vocarunt; quod quidem demonſtrat eos Antiquiſſimos inſulæ incolas fuiſſe; conſtat tamen Colonos fuiſſe

aliunde advectos; erant autem *Julii Cæsaris* tempore interioris partis populi.

Quos *Cornelius Tacitus* a Socero edoctus, facit vel veteres *Iberos* huc advectos; vel *Germanicæ* Originis, quos ille *Caledonios* vocat.

SECTIO 2da.

De BRITTANIA & BRITANNIS.

Davidis Buchanani Encomium *Britanniæ*.

OMnium insularum quas Europam alluens circumfluo amplexu ambit Oceanus, nobilissimæ, maximeque a multis retro sæculis celebratæ, sunt Britanniæ nostræ: imprimis vero hæc (a qua reliquæ omnes habent, quod Britanniæ audiant) non unicam certe ob causam: Inter primas autem sunt Clementia Cœli, nam quæ hic sunt non quemadmodum alibi, vel (ut in terris solis æstui propioribus, & linea recta ei expositis) ardore nimio uruntur, (vel sicut in locis a solis calore remotioribus, eique Linea oliqui ori objectis,) frigore gelido rigescunt; sed miti temperie, omnino & perpetuo fere fruuntur. Dein fæcunditas Soli, quæ tanta est (ac multo major futura esset, si incolæ, presertim Boreales, plus artis & industriæ in cultu & usu telluris convenienti ipsius naturæ & genio adhiberent) ut non solum incolis ad commode & hilariter domi vivendum (si rebus quæ tellus fert, recte in rem suam vertere scirent) omnia abunde suppeditat, sed etiam quæ Exteris communicet, multa vitæ humanæ commoda & utilia, non parce subministrat.

Nihil hic dico de ingenti illa copia piscium quos Britanni capiunt, saltem capere possunt ex aquæ dulcis fluviis & lacubus, nec non e sinubus & maribus suis, non tolum in suorum usum, sed & in vicinorum commodum.

Articulus I. *de* B R I T A N N I A.

Variæ sunt apud Authores de ratione nominis *Britanniæ* conjecturæ, quas hic enumerare non est opus. Mihi arridet maxime doctissimi *Bocharti* sententia qui in suæ Geographiæ sacræ parte posteriore *Chanaan* dicta Lib. 1. Cap 39. "*Bretanicam* nihil aliud vult quam B*arat an-*"*ac*, id est ager, seu terra stanni et plumbi: et utroque *Britannia* est terrarum omnium fæcundissima.

Hæ certe Insulæ ob eandem rationem *Cassiterides* dictæ fuere *Græcis* a fertilitate *Plumbi*.

Censentur etiam *Oestrymnides* esse *Festi Avieni* in Oris maritimis (mihi pag: 291) ubi canit,

Sinus dehiscit incolis Oestrymnicus,
In quo insulæ sese exerunt Oestrymnides
Laxe jacentes, et metallo divites
Stanni *atque* Plumbi.

Qui etiam in Orbis terræ deſcriptione de eiſdem ait

Genitrix hæc ora Metalli
Albentis Stanni Venas vomit.

Britannia in varias partes diviſa, varia quoque nomina apud Authores *Græcos* et *Romanos* ſortita eſt.

Ea enim pars quæ ab *Humbro* ad *Tinam* Fluvium, ſive Murum Picticum, porrecta eſt, teſte Doctiſſimo *Cambdeno*, dicta eſt *Maxima Cæſarienſis*.

Quæ a *Tina* ad Murum *Scoticum* jacet, a *Theodoſio* majore, teſte *Ammiano Marcellino*, dicta fuit *Valentia*. Quæ ultra murum *Scoticum* verſus *Boream* excurrit, a *Tacito*, integra, *Caledonia* dicta eſt; ſed non ſine ratione, a ſequentibus Scriptoribus in duas partes diviſa illa etiam fuit.

Ea quæ ad Occaſum Æſtivum poſita eſt: *Ierna* et *Juverna*, *Juvenali* dicta eſt: *Papinio Statio* & *Claudiano*, dicta eſt *Jerne*.

Altera pars quæ verſus Orientem Æſtivum protenditur, *Papinio Statio* & *Claudiano*, imo *Senecæ* et *Straboni*, *Thule* eſt.

Tota autem, quanta extra Provinciam *Romanam* erat, a *Romanis* Barbara dicta fuit. Et apud varios Scriptores *Britanniæ* nomine ſolum notata fuit Provincia *Romana*, ea ſcilicet inſulæ pars meridionalis quæ *Romanis* fuit ſubjecta.

Et hinc fuit quod Venerabili *Bedæ*, Hiſt: Eccleſi: Lib. 1 Cap. 12 *Scoti* et *Picti* vocantur Gentes tranſmarinæ, quia a parte *Britonum* erant remotæ, duobus ſinubus Maris interjacentibus, quorum unus ab Orientali Mari, alter ab Occidentali, *Britanniæ* terras longe lateque irrumpit.

D. *Maule* in ſuis Antiquitatibus, nomen *Britanniæ* recentius eſſe credit, ille enim cenſet Vocem quid gallicum priſcum ſapere, quaſi quid in mari ſeu aquis eminens, qualis *Britanniæ* forma eam e proxima *Gallia* ſpectantibus eſt. *Brait* enim eminentiorem cujuſque rei partem denotat, ut in dictione *Brait-Albin*, Superior ſeu eminentior *Albii* pars. *Aaim* autem, ſeu potius *Avon*, Fluvium ſeu Mare ſignificat, aut quamcunque magnam aquarum collectionem. Recentius ergo Inſulæ nomen eſt, et quod iis potiſſimum partibus hærebat, ubi novum *Angliæ* Regnum.

Vetuſtiſſimum vero nomen *Albium*, in iis adhuc partibus pertinaciter hæret, etſi multis agitatum procellis, tanquam avitum et proprium, quæ *Scotorum* Regno continentur: neque tantum *Regioni* avitum nomen remanet, ſed et ipſis Incolis qui ſe (ut dictum) *Albinach* indigitant.

Britannia vero ut recentius et a *Gallis* impoſitum nomen, ita melius cognitum *Romanis*, cum iis qui per *Galliam* terreſtri itinere huc advenere.

Noſtrum vero *Albium*, Priſcis illis qui Navibus nova loca peregrinando inviſebant, Heroum temporibus, innotuit.

Art. 2dus de BRITANNIS.

Vox *Britanni* plærumque omnes *Britanniæ* incolas denotat, ſed aliquando accipitur tantum pro Provincialibus: ſic *Tacitus* in oratione *Galgaci* ait, *agnoſcent Britanni ſuam cauſam*, hoc eſt, Britanni Romanorum Auxiliares hoc advertent, & ad cauſam communem reſpicient.

Vox autem *Brittones* quæ legitur in inſcriptione Aræ quæ extat prope ædes de *Cummernauld* Comitis de *Wigtoun*, de ſociis & Auxiliaribus Romanorum ibi intelligitur, alias autem *Cambros* denotat, etiam Romanorum hoſtes.

Britanni

Britanni vox ſenſu magis ſpeciali intelligenda de *Britannis* ex *Belgio* Advenis, qui ſedes in *Britanniæ* littore oppoſito *Belgis* habuere.

SECTIO. 3tia.

de BRIGANTIBUS & SCOTO-BRIGANTIBUS.

Art. 1. *de* Brigantibus.

DAnda venia eſt *Ptolemæo* viro *Ægyptio*, & in Mathematicis Doctiſſimo, qui quod potuit effecit, licet ſæpius in Regionum & Populorum *Albionis* ſitu aberraverit: nam ille ex relatione aliorum ſcripſit.

Brigantum Civitas a *Tacito*, *Agricolæ* Cap. 17. numeroſiſſima provinciæ totius perhibetur.

Ptolemæus in ſua *Albionis* Tabula ait, "Sub *Elgovis* & *Otadinis*. ad "utraque maria habitant *Brigantes*. In quibus inter urbes, *Camunlodunum* ponit. *Cambdenus* aliique, eorum ſedes ad murum *Pictum* tantum extendunt: ſed *David Buchananus* noſter univerſam Oram ab *Ituna* ad *Cherſoneſum* iis tribuit: iique ex iis qui a provincia *Romana* erant remotiores *Scoto-Brigantes* dicti fuere. Quod poſtea oſtendere conabimur: ſed prius præmittenda ſunt quæ doctiſſimus *Joſephus Scaliger* habet primo in notis ad illum verſum *Tibulli Lib.* 4.

Te manet invictus Romano marte Britannus.

Ubi meminit duos *Senecæ* locos a ſe correctos: primus eſt in *Apocolocuntoſi* in Choricis anapæſtis, *Et Cæruleos Scoto-Brigantes*. Alter eſt in *Octavia* alterius *Senecæ* "En qui *Britannis* primus impoſuit juga. Fuſius autem hæc proſequitur in adnimadverſionibus in Chronologica *Euſebij* Pag 190. ubi addit ad verſum prædictum in *Octavia*, Hiſtorici, præterea lapides & nummi.

Eadem verba *Caſſiodorus* retulit, *Criſpino* & *Tauro Coſs*: hoc ipſo Anno.

"Debellatæ *Britanniæ* ductu *Plautii* Præfecti, virtute *Veſpaſiani*, "inde ſuminam Victoriæ ei attribuit *Valerius Flaccus* Poeta

tuque, O *pelagi cui major aperti*
Fama, Caledonius *poſtquam tua Carbaſa vexit*
Oceanus Phrygios *prius indignatus* Iulos.

"Manifeſto ait Britanniam a C. *Julio Cæſare* fruſtra tentatam, a "*Claudio* repetitam, & domitam fuiſſe, ejuſque Victoriæ majorem par- "tem ad *Veſpaſianum* pertinere.

Seneca; *Et Cærulei Scoto-brigantes*, ut olim feliciter a nobis emenda- 'tum eſſe aſſerimus: Adverſantur tamen quidam, in quibus boni mali- 'que, docti indocti, aiunt *Scotos* ante tempora ſeneſcentis imperii no- 'tos non fuiſſe. Utinam demonſtrationem attuliſſent, qua nobis jugu- 'lum peterent. Ante *Conſtantini* tempora, inquiunt, notum Scotorum 'nomen non erat: acutum ſane telum, niſi plumbeum eſſet. *Burgundio-*

" ones & Longobardi decrepita ætate imperii Romani cæperunt noteſce-
" re. Qui eorum meminerint, de vetuſtiſſimis, Velleius, & Ptolemæus
" extant hodie. Si periſſent, ut multi alii, ideo Longobardos tunc pri-
" mum, quum in Italiam irruperunt, Burgundiones, quum Viennen-
" ſem & ſecundam Narbonenſem occuparunt, eſſe, & vocari cæpiſſe
" diceremus? Anglorum ante tempora Gregorii Magni ne nomen
" quidem notum erat, quum tamen in Cornelio Tacito extaret,
" extetque adhuc. Quis ſciebat Getas eoſdem cum Gotthis eſſe, niſi
" *Jorandes* indicaſſet? Getarum nomen vetuſtiſſimum apud Græcos,
" Gotthorum vix appellatio poſt Conſtantinum, ſimul cum ipſius Gen-
" tis in fines Thraciæ irruptio e nota eſſe cæpit. Qui igitur ex Hi-
" bernia ferociſſimi in Britanniam trajecerunt, non eſſe cœperunt, ni-
" ſi poſtquam in Britannia fuerint? quid Stultius? quid ineptius?
" ſed eorum nulla mentio apud Ptolemæum & Cornelium Tacitum.
" atqui nec Burgundionum, & Longobardorum: Anglorum, & Got-
" thorum, apud Plinium, Strabonem, Melam, alios.

" Quam indigræ ſunt hæ velitationes liberalibus ingeniis. Quis
" paulo Latinitatis intelligentior non advertit abſurditatem lectionis
" vulgaris, *& Cæruleos Scuta Brigantas*, quaſi ſcuta ſola pingerent; ut
" illi apud poetam.

——————— *Et Picti Scuta Labici.*

" Abſurditatem odoratus eſt ſummus vir Adrianus Junius, ſed ni-
" hilo melius et loco conſuluit, quum legit, *& cæruleos cute Brigan-*
" *tas.* Nam de falſo modulo ſyllabæ ad tribunal Grammaticum po-
" tulatur. Brigantes ſunt populi Hiberniæ Ptolemæo, qui florente
" imperio Romano in Britanniam, trajecerent ejuſque ſeptentrionale
" latus populationibus diu infeſtarunt: de quibus Juvenalis;

Dirue Maurorum Attegias, Caſtella Brigantum.

" Poſtquam per multum tractum temporis, ſeptentrionalem oram
" Britanniæ excurſionibus & Latrociniis vexaſſent, tandem ab Anto-
" nino Pio in ordinem redacti, finibus ſuis ſeſe continuerunt, adhucque
" Hibernicam Linguam retinent, homines ſemiferi, quos ſilveſtres
" Scotos vocant. Pauſanias Arcadicis de Antonino Pio: ait *Brigantibus, qui in Britannia ſunt, quod Genunios P. R. Socios armis laceſſierant, magnam agri partem ademit.* Hodieque inſcriptiones in Scotia ex-
" tant, in quibus mentio eſt & Legionis II. & Cohortis cujuſdam, qua
" Antoninus pius indomitæ feritati illius gentis frenum impoſuit in
" pago Minnabruch: D. M. C. JULI. MARCELLINI PRÆF.
" COH. HAMIOR. In turri quadem pervetuſta in Glaſco: IMP. CÆS.
" TITO. ÆLIO. HADRIANO. ANTONINO. AUG PIO. P. P.
" LEG II. AUG. PER. M. P. III. DCIX. VI. S. Ibidem in ele-
" gantiſſimo lapide: LEG. II. AUG. FEC. has tres inſcriptiones ha-
" buimus ab optimo & eruditiſſimo viro Criſpino Gericio Elbingenſi
" Boruſſo.

Præter quas a *Scaligero* adductas inſcriptiones, variæ extant in diverſis *Britanniæ* Borealis ultra murum picticum regionibus, quarum aliquas ære incidendas curavi & iconem Unius huic tractatui adjunxi: in qua mentio fit *Lollii Urbici* Legati ſub Antonino *Pio.*

Art.

Art. 2dus. de SCOTO-BRIGANTIBUS & SCOTO-BRITANNIS & SCOTIS

Ut isti *Brigantes* septentrionalem plagam insulæ, ita *Britanni* qui aliter *Picti* dicebantur, occidentalem obtinebant; utrique Coloniis *Romanorum Britannicis* infestissimi, qui conjunctis viribus magno terrori Legionibus *Romanis* erant, quæ in limite Britannica prætendebant. Alteri dicti sunt *Scoto-brigantes* alteri *Scoto-Britanni*, ex quibus in *Aremoricum Galliæ* angulum non parva manus transmisit, qui hodie eadem lingua utuntur, qua reliquiæ *Picto-britannorum*, qui hactenus in *Wallia* positi sunt.

Scotorum ergo nomen non est proprium populi, sed est appellatio. *Scotus* ergo nomen est non *Hibernicum* sed *Britannicum*, omnibus gentibus, quæ excursionibus loca populi *Romani* infestabant, accommodatum: & *Scotobritanni Hieronymo*, & *Scotobrigantes Senecæ* differebant, ut ortu & Natalibus, ita sermone.

Qui igitur *Brigantes* dicuntur *Pausaniæ*, *Ptolemæo*, *Juvenali*, illi *Claudiano* & inferioris sæculi auctoribus, sunt *Scoti*.

Hinc concludit *Scaliger* nomen *Scotorum* non proprium sed Appellativum esse.

Ad ea quæ a *Scaligero* allata sunt de *Scotobrigantibus*, addendum est quod idem de loco *Senecæ* prædicto, sentiant Clarissimi viri *Salmasius* & *Lucas Holstenius*, prior in *Plinianis* exercitationibus in *Solini* Polyhistora, Page. 189. his verbis " & sane *Pictos*, sive *A-*" *gathyrsos*, sive *Gelonos*, haud aliter interpretari liceat, quam ali-" quo colore fucatos, sic *Picti*, *Scotobrigantes* Senecæ; & *Picti*, po-" puli *Britanniæ* ab eadem ratione dicti: Et Posterior, *Lucas Holstenius* in notis & Castigationibus suis in *Stephanum Byzantinum* de urbibus Pag. 75. apud Senecam in Apocolocunt: inquit, " occur-" runt *Scotobrigantes*; pro *Scuta Brigantes* in mendo, repone *Scoto-*" *brigantas*.

SECTIO 4*ta*.

De *SILURIBUS* et *SILURIA*.

DOctissimus *Bochartus* in 2*da* parte Geographiæ sacræ dictæ *Chanaan* lib. 1. Cap. 39. *Silurum* nomen sic explicat ad Locum sequentem *Taciti Agricolæ* cap. XI. "*Silurum* colorati vultus, et " torti plerumque crines, et positu contra *Hispaniam*, *Iberos* veteres " trajecisse, easque Sedes occupasse fidem faciunt. Notat *Iberos* nempe *Tartessios* (intelligendos esse) Qui *Phœnicum* erant Coloni: his enim solis navigandi et colonias in remota loca deducendi animus et peritia fuit. Et *Silurum* nomen facile est (inquit) ex *Phœnicia* lingua exsculpere; ut apud eum videre est.

Hi *Silures* ex *Hispania* advecti, primas videntur posuisse sedes in *Gallovidiæ* promontorio, quod nostris *the Mule of Galloway* dicitur, quod *Plinii* locus sequens innuere videtur, Nat. Hist. lib. 4. Cap.

16. de *Britannia* et *Hibernia*. Ait enim de ſitu *Hiberniæ* reſpectu ad *Britanniam* habito "ſuper eam (ſcilicet *Britanniam*) hæc (ſcilicet *Hibernia*) ſita, abeſt breviſſimo tranſitu a *Silurum* gente, "XX. M. P. Ad quod *Dalecampius* notat hæc; "Fuit et *Siluriæ* pars "*Caricta*, nunc *Gallovidiæ* pars *Boetio*, idem *Coil*, et *Cunigamiam* "*Siluriæ* partes fuiſſe tradit. Et hic quidem locus *Plinii* mihi videtur *Boethium* noſtrum moviſſe ut *Siluriam*, *Coil*, *Carrik* et *Cunegame* Regiones continere, et *Silures* harum Regionum fuiſſe populos, ſcripſerit.

Nulla enim alia pars *Britanniæ* eſt, quæ non niſi XX. M. P. ab *Hibernia* diſtet, niſi ejus promontorii *Gallovidiæ* roſtrum in quo ſita est urbs, *Port patrick* dicta, XX. M. P. intervallo Maris ab urbe *Donacladie* in *Hibernia* diſtans. *Silures* autem in numeroſam Tribum auctæ, poſtea ſedes ſuas longe ab hac ora Meridiem verſus ad *Wallian* uſque moverunt.

SECTIO 5ta

DAVIDIS BUCHANANI *Conjectura*

de *Genuniis* & *Genunia*.

Theodoſius Dux, Avus *Magni Theodoſii* Imperatoris, totum tractum quem Armis ſuis a Barbaris liberavit, jacentem inter *Tinam* prope *Novum Caſtrum* et *Boderiam*, in honorem *Valentiniani* Cæſaris, ſub cujus ſignis meruit, *VALENTIAM* dici voluit, cum prius γενουνα dicta fuiſſet, nomine derivato a γενυον, quod teſte *Heſychio* eſt κοιλον, ita autem dicta fuit hæc Regio, quod ſit depreſſa & humilis juxta mare, procurrens a *Meridie* ad *Boream*.

Locus *Pauſaniæ* in *Arcadicis* ſive Lib: 8 (mihi Page 526) eſt "Bri- "gantibus vero, qui in *Britannia* ſunt quod *Genunios* P.R. Socios armis "laceſſierant, magnam agri partem ademit. Hic oſtendit *Antoninum Pium* a *Brigantibus* abſtuliſſe *Genuniam* uſque ad *Bodotriam*. Ergo ex hoc ſequitur, *Brigantes* non tam arctis limitibus contineri ut eorum ſedes intra *Itunam* ſint, et *Tinam* prope *Novum Caſtrum*; nam occuparunt loca in *Genunia* uſque ad *Bodotriam*, ab *Avo* et *Beliſama* longe remota, quod *Julii Capitolini* locus in *Antonino Pio* clare evincit, ibi enim traditur, quod & "*Britannos* per *Lollium Urbicum* Legatum "vicit, alio Muro Ceſpititio, ſubmotis Barbaris, ducto. De quo poſtea agetur: hic vero Locus interpretamentum eſt loci apud *Pauſaniam*; per hoc enim Vallum quod extruxit *Lollius Urbicus* Legatus, *Antoninus Pius* magnam agri partem *Brigantibus* ademit.

In memoriam enim revocandum eſt, quod per editiorem partem Inſulæ quæ verſus *Boream* vergit, populi montes incolentes dicti ſunt *Brigantes* & *Scoto-brigantes*, et populi Valles et depreſſiora verſus mare loca incolentes, dicti ſunt *Dioni Mœatæ*; inter *Murum Scoticum* ſeu *Vallum Lollii Vrbici*, et apud *Ptolemæum* dicuntur *Scottedeni* (ut vocem Legit *Gulielmus Drummond* de *Hawthornden*) ita ut qui ultra hoc Vallum incolæ fuere, qui Montes tenebant, *Caledonii*, et qui humiliora ad mare loca, *Vecturini* dicti ſunt.

Ut ad *Genunios* revertam, varii populi apud Authores conſimile nomen habent, & apud *Plinium Nat hiſt. lib.* 4. Cap. XI *Genuſini* nominantur

nominantur *Italiæ* populi: *Genuni* autem populi, γενυοσιοι a quo *Genunii*, ſic dicti ſunt, quod incolerent τα γενυα, ideſt κοιλα, juxta aquas, ac ita plane quaſi in abſcondito ſint protecti a violentia Ventorum quibus juga montium percelluntur. Γενυον *Heſychio* eſt κοιλον, ut *David Buchanus* vult, ab Hebreæa voce *Ganan*, prorſus abſcondere: *Genonia* eſt ab eodem Fonte, locus in *Parthia*, a γεν locus abſconditus & *Aw* aqua; hinc *Genua* in *Liguribus*, *Genoba* vel *Geneva* ad lacum *Lemanum* ab *Aw* aqua.

Comitatus de *Guines* in *Armorica inferiore*, prope *Caleſium* hinc habet nomen: eſt enim humilis et *Aquoſa*, ut et ea pars *Aquitaniæ* ſita inter *Vaſcones* & *Xantones*, dicta vulgo *Guyen*: *Guineth* in *Nortwallia* (ubi olim *Ordovices* dicuntur habitaſſe) regio ſimilis ad mare. Quid quod *Guinea* in *Africa* ab eodem fonte trahit nomen?

Hic autem monendum multa Loca in *Britannia* diverſis partibus eodem nomine deſignari, ut apud *Ptolemæum* duplex cernere eſt *Camulodunum*, quorum unum in *Brigantibus* eſt, & in *Anonymo Ravenate* Geographo, plures *Alaunæ* ſunt; ubi enim eadem erat ratio nominis imponendi a loci Situ, aut Qualitate, aut Legionis, Cohortisve manſione deſumpta, idem nomen in diverſis oris invenire licet.

Quod autem mentio Valli a *Lollio Urbico*, legato *Antonini Pii*, extructi, facta; ſit Quædam de hoc Vallo ſectione ſequente dicenda ſunt.

SECTIO *Sexta*

De Vallo LOLLII URBICI,

Quod ſit Hadriani *Vallum, per eum continuatum.*

APud Authores contraverſum eſt an *Vallum Lollii Urbici* idem ſit, an diverſum a *Vallo Hadriani*? Ut difficultas hæc ſolvatur, *Gordonii* de *Straloch* Sententia apponenda eſt ex adnotatis ſuis ad prætenturas, quæ *Scotos* & *Pictos* a Provincialibus diſtinguebant. Is autem ibi refert, quod *Adrianus*, primus celebre Munimentum per tranſverſam inſulam duxit. *Vallum* hoc fuiſſe, ex *Spartiani* verbis conjicere licet, ad modum Caſtrenſis Munitionis, ſed majus firmiuſque, ad ferendam ætatem, adjectis per intervalla crebris munimentis, ubi cohortes qui non excubarent ſe reficerent, ſemper tamen ad repentina parati. Videtur autem mihi *Vallum* hoc, inter duo freta collocatum fuiſſe. Nam nullus erat commodior locus, nullibi tam anguſta inſula; jam *Agricolæ* opus ad hoc eum invitare potuiſſet: neque vero ſimile eſt illum tanta Regione ceſſiſſe hoſtibus, quanta has duas prætenturas interjacet, quæ recenter ante eum pars imperii habebatur. Quod adfert *Cambdenus* de ejus Longitudine ex *Spartiano*, exigui roboris eſt. Cur non mihi liceat dicere eſſe mendam in numeris, & pro octuaginta triginta deberi reponi, cum ille in numeris Valli *Severi* hoc ſibi licere vult? ubi enim *Eutropius* habet triginta quinque M: Paſs: reponit ille Octuaginta; ubi *Oroſius* habet Centum Viginti duo, retrahit ille ad Octuaginta; ita in numeris parum præſidii. At quæ refert de Munimentis præſidiariis quæ ad Vallum *Severi* ſtatuta, *Adriani* nomen referebant, ut Pons *Ælius*, Claſſis *Ælia*, Cohors *Ælia*, Ala *Sabiniana*, quam invalidum hoc? Quis neſcit Legiones, Cohortes, Alas ſemel lectas, & ad Militiam compoſitas Nominibus diſtinctas, ſemper poſtea, ubicunque militarent

nomina ſua retinuiſſe; quod exemplis multarum ætatum probare eſt facillimum: Unde *Ala Scriboniana*, Legio ſeptima *Galbiana*, *Jovii*, *Herculii*, quæ nomina viguere longe poſt illos extinctos, qui primi illos ad Militiam aſcripſerant & nomina dederant:: neque moror *Scotum* illum de quo ille refert qui *Rotam temporum* ſcripſit, neque *Boethium* noſtrum, quorum ille ut ſibi conſentientium meminit, qui nihil hic præſidii adferre poſſunt niſi teſtem antiquitatem proferant.

Sed neque *Lollii Urbici* tertia prætentura locum aut veritatem habet: nam ſi totum hoc inter duas prætenturas, quarum veſtigia ſuperſunt, probe veſtigetur, nullus aut tenue veſtigium aut ſuſpicio invenietur, cum Legiones illæ montibus ut plurimum horridæ, præſertim in mediterraneis, talibus operibus ceſſuræ non erant: duæ tantum Legiones ſub illo tum præſidia agitabant, ut eorum temporum Lapides inſcripti teſtantur; *Legio Secunda Auguſta: Legio Vigeſima Valens, Victrix*; E vallo hoc, unus erutus ſic præfert LEG. II. AUG. alter qui extat in portica *Dunotorii* quæ Comitis *Mareſcalli* arx eſt in Provincia *Mernia*, ſic ſe habet.

IMP. CAESARI. T. AEL.

ADRIANO ANTONINO.

AUG. P. P P. VEXILLATION.

LEG. XX. VAL. VIC. F. P. M.
P. III.

Poſterior hæc inſcriptio veritatem de *Lollio Urbico* teſtatur, illum nullum novum murum aut prætenturam excitaſſe, ſed ſuum opus quod *Antoninum Imp.* præfert, cujus ille erat Legatus, veteri *Hadriani* prætenturæ ſuperſtruxiſſe. Hi Lapides inſcripti, aliique (quorum icones Ære inciſas adjecimus) in tractu meridionali *Bodotriæ* & *Glottæ* effoſſi & eruti, abunde evincunt conjecturam noſtram de vallo *Hadriani*, quod illud inter *Tinæ* fluvii in *Lothiana* Orientali, et *Eſcæ* in ejus Vicinia, oſtia, exſtructum fuerit. Ut fuſius oſtendimus in tractatu cui titulus, *Hiſtorical inquiries concerning the* Roman *Monuments in the North part of* Britain. *c.* 2.

Probant etiam vallum iſtud *Adriani*, a *Lollio Urbico* legato *Antonini Pii*, reſtauratum et multis præſidiis munitum fuiſſe. Sed et novum vallum extruxiſſe, patet ex ſequentibus *julii Capitolini* in *Antonino Pio* verbis. "Fuit ea conſtantia ut ſeptenis et novenis annis in pro-
" vinciis bonos præſides detineret: per Legatos ſuos plurima bella
" geſſit, nam & *Britannos* per *Lollium Urbicum* Legatum vicit, alio
" muro ceſpititio ſubmotis Barbaris ducto. Quod comprobat Lapis inſcriptus in Bibliotheca Academiæ *Glaſguenſis* aſſervatus, in qua mentio fit *Lollii Urbici* Legati Auguſti; cujus iconem adjunxi huic tractatui.

Vallum autem quod Ceſpititium novum extruxit *Lollius Urbicus* a *Cairpentilloch* nunc *Kirkintillo* dicto, initium habuiſſe videtur & ad *Dunglaſs* continuatum fuiſſe: in vicinia enim *Kilpatrick* Lapis *Lollii Urbici* nomen præferens inventus fuit, quod fuſius in præcitato tractatu explicatur.

SECTIO

SECTIO. *Septima.*

De THULE.

CUM eodem capite *Plinius*, & *Solinus* de *Thule* agant; & *Tacitus* dicat, In circuitu *Britanniæ* deſpectam eſſe *Thulen*: videtur ea habita fuiſſe a veteribus una de *Britannicis* inſulis; revera tamen certum eſt quod de *Thule* protulit *Bochartus*, Græcos & Romanos Scriptores, cum ex incerta fama accepiſſent in ultimo ſeptentrioni aliquam eſſe inſulam hujus nominis, atque ea nuſquam compareret, tamen quemque ſic appellaſſe quam putavit eſſe extremam. Et opinionibus quidem Authorum anſam dediſſe nomen *Thule* probabile eſt, quod nonnulli a voce *Arabica Tule*, quæ *Procul* ſignificat, derivatum volunt; & hinc apud poetas *Ultima Thule* dicitur, & illam ſtatuerunt eſſe *Thulen* quæ magis remota eſſet.

Inſulam eſſe apud plæroſque receptum fuit, quæ mens *Papinii Statii* fuit *Sylv.* lib. 5. hoc carmine,

Quid Rheni vexilla ferant, quantum ultimus orbis
Ceſſerit, & refluo circumſona gurgite Thule.

Notam etiam fuiſſe *Romanis* conſtat ex hoc *Juvenalis* carmine.

De conducendo loquitur jam Rhetore Thule.

Imo conſentire videntur docti, *Thulen* Antiquam, Romanis temporibus notam, unam fuiſſe ex *Britannicis* inſulis, ut apud *Plinium Tacitum* & *Solinum* videre eſt. Primo ergo inveſtigabimus quænam ex *Britannicis*, *Thule* Romanis temporibus; dein quæ Media ætate, habita fuerit *Thule*.

Quod primum attinet, *Thule* ſtatuenda eſt pulchra aliqua & magnitudine inſignis inſula, quam *Romana* Claſſis adierit et ingreſſa ſit, dein ex Epithetis quæ *Thule* tribuuntur, colligendum eſt quænam illa ex *Britannicis* fuerit.

Inter Epitheta *Thules* ſunt hæc, Ultima, Nigra, Occidua, Heſperia, Ratibus impervia, Hyperborea, Quod noctes lucidas habeat, Quod eam *Romani* intrarint Quod incolæ ex Curribus pugnent. Quæ ex poetis comprobabimus, ſic.

Virgilius. *Tibi ſerviet ultima* Thule.
Seneca Tragœdus. *Nec erit Terras ultima* Thule.
Statius lib. 5. protreptico ad Criſp:

Tu diſce Patrem, quantuſque nigrantem
Fluctibus occiduis, feſſoque Hyperione Thulen
Intrarit, mandata gerens.

Idem lib. 4. *Sylvar.* ad Marcellum.

Forſitan Auſonias ibis frænare Cohortes,
Aut Rheni populos, aut nigræ litora Thules.

Idem *Sylva* 3. *Vel ſuper Heſperia vada caligantia* Thules.
Silius Italicus. lib. 17.

Carulus haud aliter cum dimicat incola Thules

Silius Italicus lib. 17.

Agmina falcifero circumvenit acta Covino.

Claudian. 3. conſulat. Honorii carm. 7.

Ratibuſque impervia Thule.

Idem Claudian.

Te vel Hyperboreo damnatam ſidere Thulen.

Feſtus Avienus Orbis terra deſcript.

Longa dehinc celeri ſi quis rate marmora curret
Inque Lycaonias *cymbam procul urgeat* arctos,
Inveniet vaſto ſurgentem vertice Thylen.
Hic cum plauſtra poli tangit Phœbeius ignis,
Nocte ſub inluſtri rota ſolis fomite flagrat
Continuo, clarumque diem nox æmula ducit.

Quæ ex Textu *Dionyſii Afri* ita tranſtulit Poeta Noſtras

Hinc procul Arctoi penetranda eſt Æquoris unda,
In qua proceſſu pelagi ſeſe inſula Thule
Tollit; & excelſis ferit aurea ſidera terris:
Hic ubi Sol geminas tendens declivis ad Arctos
Fundit agens circum radiantia Lumina, nunquam
Noctes atque dies ullos fugientia viſus.

Hæc autem Epitheta adhuc ſi quis rite contulerit, ea, quotquot ſunt *Britanniæ* convenire inveniet. Sane *Britanniæ*, *Catullo* dicti ſunt *ultimi*, hoc carmine ad *Furium*.

Caſaris viſens
Monumenta Magni.
Gallicum Rhenum,
Horribileſque et
Ultimoſque Britannos.

Et quæ de *Cærulo* Incola *Thules* dixit *Silius*, conveniunt cum iis quæ *Cæſar* de *Britannis* tradidit.

Quæ autem *Statius* habet *lib. 5. protrept. ad Criſpinum*, aperte ſpectant ad *Britanniam*. Pater enim *Criſpini* eſt *Bolanus*, qui idem *Vectius Bolanus* eſt, qui *Britanniæ* rector ſub *Vitellio* fuit: ad *Criſpinum* autem refert.

Quod ſi te magno tellus frænata parente
Accipiat.
Quanta Caledonios *attollet gloria campos,*
Cum tibi longævus referet trucis incola terræ,
Hic ſuetus dare jura parens, hoc ceſpite turmas
Affari, nitidas ſpeculas, caſtellaque longe
Aſpicis: ille dedit, cinxitque hac mania foſſa &c.

Quod

Quod *Juvenalis* attulit, *De conducendo loquitur jam Rhetore* Thule; ad *Britanniam* ſpectare oſtendit *Taciti* in vita *Agricolæ* locus: " cap. 21. jam vero principum filios liberalibus artibus erudire, & " ingenia *Britannorum* ſtudiis *Gallorum* anteferre, ut qui modo Lin- " guam *Romanam* abnuebant, eloquentiam concupiſcerent.

Quæ autem *Avienus* protulit *de Claris noctibus*, eadem ſunt quæ " *Tacitus Agricolæ* cap. 12. de *Britannia* refert. "Dierum ſpatia ultra " noſtri orbis menſuram, & nox clara, & extrema *Britanniæ* parte " brevis, ut finem atque initium lucis exiguo diſcrimine interno- " ſcas.

Heſperiæ & *Occiduæ* & *Hyperboreæ* Epitheta ejus ſitui apprime conveniunt, ut nulla dubitatio oriri poſſit quin *Britannia* a *Romanis* Antiqua *Thule* habita fuerit. Nunc autem videndum cuinam parti *Britanniæ* Appellatio *Thule* magis conveniat? et certe id nomen magis convenit *Boreali Britanniæ* parti & Regionibus ejus verſus ſeptentionalem Oceanum ſitis, maxime ubi clarior nox, & longior dies eſt.

Ex inſulis autem *Britannicis Thulen* credit *Robertus Gordonius* eſſe *Skiam* inſulam, quod una inſula magnitudine inſignis ſit, at maxima *Shetlandicarum* inſula id nomen magis meretur, ſi ad mediæ ætatis ſcriptores reſpicias: ea enim referente *Gaſpare Peucero*, nautis *Thilenſell* vocatur, & *Thules* ſitus apud *Ptolemæum* ei magis quam ulli ætate media notæ convenit, & a *Romanis Britanniam* & *Oreadas* circumnavigantibus illa potuit conſpici, *Bergarum* quoque littori oppoſita eſt, & in hoc tractu ponit *Plinius Scandiam, Dumnam, Bergos*, maximamque omnium *Nerigon*, ex qua in *Thulen* navigetur. *Cambdenus Bergos* cenſet eam fuiſſe Regiunculam in quo *Bergi* florent, ut *Norway* eſſe *Plinii Nerigon*.

Hæc *Schetlandicarum* maxima etiam bidui Navigatione a *Cathnes Caledoniæ* promontorio abeſt; qua diſtantia ponit *Solinus Thulen* & inter *Norvegiam* & *Scotiam* interjacet, ubi *Saxo Grammaticus Thulen* ponit. Fatendum tamen quod hæc *Thule* per duos Gradus non accedit ad Latitudinem, quam ei tribuit *Ptolemæus*, inſula enim *Unſta* maxima *Schetlandicarum* ad 20. M. P. diſtans, tantum eſt ſub 61 Latitudinis Gradu.

Thulen expreſſe deſcribit *Conradus Celtes* in itinere ſuo *Balthico*, hoc verſu.

Orcadibus *qua cincta ſuis* Thule.

Agmen claudat viri perdocti *Arngrimi Jonæ* teſtimonium illuſtre, *Specim. Iſland. hiſtor.* part. 2 pag. 120, ubi hos verſus adducit *Fortunati*.

Eloquii currente rota penetravit ad Indos,
Ingeniumque potens, ultima Thule *colit.*
Sol *radio, hic verbo generalia lumina fundunt;*
Montibus ille diem, mentibus iſte fidem.
Thrax, Italus, Scytha, Perſa, Indus, Geta, Daca, Britannus:
Hujus in eloquio ſpem bibit, arma capit.

" Deinde ſubjicit ut inde vanus non ſit, ſiquis dicat aut ipſam " *Britanniam*, aut *Britanniæ* inſulam aliquam (cum *Plinio*) fuiſſe, " & *Virgilio* & *Fortunato* per diviſos toto orbe *Britannos*, & ultimam

" *Thulen* intellectam. Et infra in gratiam *Plinii* & ipſius Aſſeclarum, " inſularum *Britannicarum* aliquam vel ultimam in ditione *Scoti*(in- " differenter de his loquendo) *Thulen* ſtatuentium, non diſſimula- " bo habere eoſdem hiſtoriam Regum *Norvegicorum* ſibi aſtipulan- " tem, vita *Magni*, *Danico* cognomento *Barfod*, *Norvegi hinn* " *berfette*, quaſi nudus pedem, celeberrimi *Norvegorum* Regis, is " enim facta in *Orcadas*, *Hebrides*, ſimulque *Scotiam* & *Britanniam* " expeditione, inſulam *Thulæ* attigit & ſubegit: De quo Chronicon " *Dan*: editum, ſic habet P. 393. *der efter* Legdehand (*Kong Magnus*) " *tilden* O *ilar eller Thile och ind togden.*

SECTIO *Octava*

De ALAUNIS.

QUæ *Angli* tradidere de Urbibus, Caſtris, Præſidiis & Portubus, Viisque Militaribus & Stationibus &c. *Romanorum*, ea cis *Murum Picticum* ſita fuere, a quo iter *Antonini* cæpit initium: Habuere tamen *Romani* per ea tempora, in quibus Regiones ultra hoc, ſive *Vallum* ſive *Murum* tenuere Colonias, Caſtra aliaque Præſidia, quæ cum eundem aut ſane conſimilem Situm habuere, ac illa in Meridionali parte inſulæ; in vetuſtis Tabulis quædam horum apparent, ut in Tabulis *Peutingerianis* a *Velſero* editis. Statio ad *Taum*: & in Civitatibus & Caſtris quæ recenſet *Anonymus Ravennas* Geographus *Pariſiis* 1688 editus, plures ſunt *Alaunæ*, plura *Camuloduna*, plures *Iſcæ*; & cum apud nos ejuſmodi Locorum rudera inveniantur, et lapides etiam inſcripti & Nummi *Romani* circa ea reperiantur, Urbes & Caſtra, Coloniaſque & præſidia noſtra quæ in Situ & Loci natura conveniunt cum iis alibi, eiſdem nominibus deſignata fuiſſe par eſt, cum præſertim noſtri Majores in appellationibus Locorum imponendis, locorum naturam & qualitatem Situmque reſpexerint; de his quædam afferam, ſumpto ab *Alaunis* initio.

Quod autem in hoc nomine *Alauna* imponendo, Majores noſtri ad naturam et ſitum loci reſpexerint, clare oſtendit *David Buchananus* in priſca noſtra Lingua bene verſatus. Dicit is vocem *Ole* aut *Aule*, lingua priſca ſignificare Vallem & Planitiem ad Montis radicem; quam proinde vocem a *Græca* voce Αυλὼν deducit, quæ etiam Vallem & amplam planitiem denotat. Inde certe habemus in præfectura *Perthenſi*, *Strahallan* hoc eſt *Allani* vel *Alloni* vallem: & in præfectura *Clackmanana*, *Alloam* quæ nunc *Alloway*, in planitie ad *Forthæ* Æſtuarium diffuſa. *Robertus* etiam *Gordonius* de *Straloch* propter ſitum in planitie, *Alaunum* fluvium *Ptolemæi*, *Tinæ* in *Lothiana* Orientali quadrare cenſet, quæ in *Fortham* non procul ab Oppido *Dumbaro* influit.

Larga quoque planities per quam *Amnis Letha* in *Bodotriæ* Æſtuarium decurrit, Anſam ſuſpicandi ſubminiſtrat, etiam *Romanis* temporibus *Alaunam* portum fuiſſe ubi nunc ſedet urbs *Letha*, quamvis ejus veſtigia Maris inundatio obruerit: obſervavit enim *Tacitus* de *Agricola* non alium ducem opportunitates locorum Sapientius legiſſe; locum ergo iſtum pro portu in hoc littore maxime opportunum negligere nequivit.

Ubi etiam in altiore ſitu prope fluvium *Almonda* poſita eſt Villa, *Overcramond* dicta, *Alaunam* politam fuiſſe a *Romanis*, Lapis inſcriptus ibi repertus

repertus,cujus figuram dedimus indicium eſt;fluvii etiam hodiernum nomen *Almond*, cum priſci nominis *Al* ſive *Aule* veſtigium gerit, tum & per Longam Latamque planitiem decurrit, in qua quædam alia Stationum *Romanarum* Veſtigia cernuntur. Ubi enim nunc ſunt ædes *Leviſtoniæ* dictæ, apparet Munitio *Peel* olim dicta, quæ ſua figura quadrata & aggeribus foſſiſque ſe fuiſſe Caſtrum Exploratorum *Romanis* temporibus oſtendit; Curiam etiam ubi ſedes Quæſtoris *Romani* fuit,aut præfecti alicujus, in hujus Amnis Vicinia, Columnæ pars quæ utroque Latere ſecurim *Romanam* inſculptam habet in Agro de *Ingliſton* eruta, ſitam fuiſſe demonſtrat.

SECTIO *Nona*

De aliis ROMANORUM *præſidiis in Meridionali* Bodotriæ *Latere.*

Tinocelum, ubi oſtium *Tinæ* eſt, præſidium fuiſſe videtur; eſt enim adhuc Navicularum patiens, et non procul ab eo verſus Occaſum, eſt *Dunum* Sinus, nunc *Gullon-Neſs* dictum, ab occaſu adjacet Sinus magnus *the Bay of Aberladie* dictus. Multæ Eruditionis Vir ſummuſque ſui temporis jurisconſultus D. *Joannes Cuningham* Eques, in nomine *Gulon* Coloniæ *Romanæ* nomen latere cenſuit; et veriſimile eſt propter ſinus opportunitatem pro iis quæ uſui erant apportandis; Coloniam illic a *Julio Agricola* poſitam fuiſſe.

In eodem Littore,ad 7 aut 8 Milliarium diſtantiam ad Occaſum, occurrit,ſive *Iſca* altera ſive *Æſica*,prope *Iſcæ* Amnis oſtium, ubi nunc Villa *Invereſk* dicta, in qua Lapis inſcriptus a me viſus extabat,cujus mentio ſuperius facta eſt: Coloniam hic fuiſſe, præter oſtii fluvii opportunitatem, via Militaris ab ea exorſa & per multa Milliaria *Auſtrum* verſus continuata, oſtendit. Progrediendo in littore ad octo Milliarium diſtantiam Occaſum verſus, ad *Almondi* amnis oſtium, præſidium fuit & Navals veſtigia ibi apparet, ubi etiam Nummus *Antonini* aureus & ara Matribus inſcripta, reperta fuere: & ſi locus conjecturæ detur,hic *Bremenium* urbem ſitam fuiſſe arbitrarer, quod manſionem in ora vel ripa fluminis, *David Buchananus* in ſuis notis interpretatur.

Ad Sex plus minus Milliaria, ab hoc, verſus occaſum in hoc Littore eſt *Cairedin*, quod nomen in Villa, ejuſdem nominis adhuc manet, ibi inventus fuit Nummus *Veſpaſiani* aureus & Lapis in quo *Aquila* ſculpta fuerit.

Ad tria autem verſus Occaſum Milliaria ab hoc in Editiore Loco, prope oſtium fluminis *Eveni*, caſtrum fuit ſpeculatorum, cujus veſtigia manent, turris ſcilicet Rotunda ſuper fornice extructa,& alia ſubſtructionum rudera, in loco qui vulgo *Inneraven* dicitur.

In Locis autem ab ora Maris verſus *Auſtrum* aſſurgentibus, varia fuere præſidia & caſtra .*Anonymus Ravennas Tinoam* meminit, quam ego conjicerem eandem eſſe urbem quæ nunc *Hadina* dicitur.

Lavatris autem Veſtigia mihi invenire videor in *Lauder* Urbe, in Valle ad Montis radicem ſita, in cujus Vicinia præſidium erat ubi nunc ædes Comitis *Lauderdalæ* ſunt, ibi Lapis inſcriptus repertus fuit.

Atque hæc pro Specimine Gloſſarii ſufficere poſſunt.

APPENDIX
ad præcedentem Introductionem

De Scriptoribus qui res a Romanis *in* Boreali Britanniæ *plaga (quæ* Scotia *dicitur) geſtas, maxime illuſtraverint.*

POſtquam in prægreſſa Introductione Naturam *Boræalis* plagæ quæ *Scotia* dicta, ejus veteres populos, eorumque Sedes explicare conati ſumus; antequam res ipſas a *Romanis* hic geſtas aggrediamur, quædam prius de earum Scriptoribus afferenda ſunt, tam veteribus quam modernis.

Ex omnibus autem Scriptoribus *Romanis*, qui de rebus geſtis in hac Boreali *Britanniæ* ſcripſerunt, primus ut tempore & ordine, ita merito, eſt *CORNELIUS TACITUS*; nam ut *Julius Agricola* ejus Socer, primus Ducum *Romanorum* hanc Inſulæ partem cum Armis ingreſſus eſt, ita & *Tacitus* ejus Gener, primus eſt ſcriptor qui res in ea geſtas enarrare aggreſſus eſt, libro quem de *Julii Agricolæ* Soceri ſui Vita, *Trajano* florente, ſenior ſcripſit, & in rebus agendis diu verſatus. Scripſit autem quadriennio (ut ipſe refert) poſt mortem *Agricolæ*, ejus Vitam; in qua adornanda, novum quoddam comminiſcitur genus Scriptionis, quod inter Hiſtoriam atque Orationem medium eſſet: nam compoſitioni Hiſtoricæ, Oratorum etiam nervos ac vim miſcuiſſe videtur, ſimul præclarus rerum conditor, & ſplendidorum ſenſuum elocutor magnificus, ut qui non nudam rerum geſtarum hiſtoriam, ſed & (quod hiſtoriæ anima eſt) cauſas & occaſiones rerum gerundarum optime explicet, ex ipſius *Agricolæ* (cujus Auſpicis res geſtæ ſunt, vel eorum ore qui ſub illo militaſſent) hauſtas. "Dictio ejus (ait *Ger: Voſſius* de Hiſt. Latinis, Lib: 1.) "quam elegans! quam terſa & limata! et tamen major "eſt Laus iſta, quod nihil eo Scriptore vel cogitari poſſit prudentius. Qui "eum ſequuntur Hiſtorici Scriptores ab ejus ſane gloria multum abſunt."

Ex his *ÆLIUS SPARTIANUS* Imperatoris *Diocletiani* (teſte *Voſſio* ibid. Lib. 2.) temporibus floruit, atque ad eum Vitam miſit *Adriani*, *Ælii Veri*, *Didii*, *Juliani*, *Severi*, & *Peſcennii Nigri*. Ab eodem quoque traditam habemus vitam *Antonii Caracallæ*: de Stilo (ait idem *Voſſius*) res nota, ut ccæliorum qui cum *Spartiano* conjungi ſolent, ut ſunt *Gallicanus Tribellius Pollio*, *Julius Capitolinus* & alii. De quibus ſic *Eraſmus* in *Ciceroniano*, "In his vix eſt quod probes præter hiſtoriæ fidem, nam ægre tuentur "Sermonis Latini Caſtimoniam.

JULIUS CAPITOLINUS, ad *Diocletianum Auguſtum* vitam ſcripſit *Antonini Pii*. Etiam vitam conſignavit M. *Antonini* Philoſophi: item *Veri* Imperatoris, quæ eidem dicatæ *Diocleſiano*, niſi inquit *Voſſius*, illa potius *Spartiani* eſt. ad hæc, vitam *Pertinacis* tum autem *Clodii Albini*, quæ conſecratæ *Conſtantino Auguſto*; uti & duorum *Maximinorum*, et *Gordianorum* trium, ejuſdem quoque habemus *Maximum* et *Balbinum*.

ÆLIUS LAMPRIDIUS ſcripſit vitas *Commodi Antonini*, *Antonini Diadumeni*,

Diadumeni, *Antonini Heliogabali*, et *Alexandri Severi*: dubitari tamen poteſt utrum vita illa *Alexandri Severi* auctorem habeat *Lampridium*: nam *Spartiano* eam, triumque *Antoninorum*, qui ante relati fuere, optimus *Palatinæ* quondam Bibliothecæ codex adſignat.

FLAVIUS VOPISCUS SYRACUSIUS edidit Vitam *Aureliani* Imperatoris et *Taciti* Imperatoris, et fratris ejus *Floriani* et *Probi*: edidit item Quadrigam Tyrannorum, *Firmi*, *Saturnini*, *Proculi* et *Bonoſi*, præterea Trigam Imperatorum, *Cari* puta, *Numeriani* et *Carini*. Vixit tempore *Conſtantii Conſtantini* filii ut veriſimile eſt. *Voſſii* judicium [de Hiſt: Lat: Lib: 2: Cap: 7] de eo eſt; Quod omnia narret ordine meliori, quam factum fuit a *Spartiano*, *Capitolino*, atque aliis Hiſtoriæ Auguſtæ ſcriptoribus, in quibus pleraquevalde turbata.

SEXTUS AURELIUS VICTOR ætate vixit *Conſtantii* et *Juliani* Imperatorum: Scripſit vitas *Cæſarum* uſque ad *Juliani* tertium conſulatum.

EUTROPIUS breviarium ſcripſit rerum *Romanarum* ab urbe condita uſque ad *Flavium Valentem Auguſtum*, cui opus ſuum dicavit.

AMMIANUS MARCELLINUS floruit ſub *Gratiano* ac *Valentino*; Miles quondam et *Græcus*, a principatu *Cæſaris Nervæ* exorſus aduſque *Valentis* interitum ſcripſit. Scriptor eſt [*Voſſii* judicio ibid. lib. 2. Cap. 9:] veritatis ſtudioſiſſimus, et prudens, gravis plane ac ſerius. Dictio quidem horridior eſt.

B. HIERONYMUS, *Theodoſii*, ſed imprimis *Honorii* & *Arcadii* tempore floruit, qui præclare meritus eſt de hiſtoria, transferendo *Euſebii Chronicon*, multaque addendo.

Ex Hiſtoricis Græcis *PAUSANIAS* floruit ſub *Marco Antonino* Philoſopho: eruditum opus de *Græcia* ejuſque Antiquitatibus ſcripſit.

Poſt id tempus floruit *JULIUS AFRICANUS*, accuratiſſimus temporum obſervator, is Chriſtianorum primus Chronologiæ fontes recluſit. De eo ſic refert *Iſidorus* [originum Lib: 5:] "Brevem temporum Seriem "per generationes & regna primus ex noſtris *Julius Africanus* ſub Im"peratore *Marco Aurelio Antonino*, ſimplici hiſtoriæ ſtilo elicuit: ſed ſig"natur is *M. Aurelius Antoninus*, qui dicebatur *Heliogabalus* cujus 4*to* "anno *Grato* & *Seleuco* Coſs: Chronicon ſuum terminavit.

Iiſdem temporibus vixit *DIO COCCIANUS* Sub *Commodo* & proximis Imperatoribus, Senatoria gaviſus eſt dignitate: a *Pertinace* etiam ornatus; ab *Alexandro Mammeæ* filio ad conſulatum fuit evectus, multi ex ejus libris perierunt: ſed nonnullorum ex his excerpta ſuperſunt *JOANNIS XIPHILINI*. Ipſe aut *DIO* dicit ſeipſum obſervaſſe quæ geſta fuere ſub *Commodo*, *Pertinace*, *Severo*, *Caracalla*, *Macrino*, *Heliogabalo*, *Alexandro*. Grandi Stilo uti, & in concionibus *Thucydidem* æmulari, ſed magis eſſe perſpicuum, judicat *Photius* [codice 271.]

Tum quoque magno in pretio fuit *HERODIANUS*, qui Hiſtoriarum octo Libros ſcripſit, exorſus ab exceſſu *Marci Aurelii Antonini Philoſophi*; ac deſiit in morte *Balbini*, & *Maximi*, ac imperio *Gordiani* Nepotis. Stilus, *Photio* teſte, eſt elegans et perſpicuus.

Sub *Conſtantino* Imperatore & filio ejus *Conſtantio* floruit *EUSEBIUS*, qui Chronica ſcripſit a mundi fabrica uſque ad *Conſtantini* Magni Vicennalia, qui eſt annus Chriſt 326. Scripſit etiam librum de Vita *Conſtantini* Magni, & alios Libros.

Nunc, recitatis Scriptoribus qui floruerunt dum *Romani* Sedes in hac *Britanniæ* parte tenuere, ſequitur ut de mediæ ætatis Scriptoribus agamus.

In his, agmen ducit *GILDAS* Hiſtoricus, qui de excidio *Britanniæ* librum querulum ſcripſit. Vixit, ut ejus editor D. *Gale* refert, anno 512, ut alii 565, vel ut aliqui 580. Monachus fuit in *Banchorenſi* nobili *Cœnobio*.

Poſt hunc *NENNIUS Banchorenſis Cœnobiarcha, Brito*, ſcripſit Eulogium *Britanniæ*. ſive Hiſtoriam *Britonum*. Is claruit anno Salutis per Chriſtum 620. Is in apologia ſua gentis *Britonum*, ait "Ego autem "coacervavi omne quod inveni, tam de Annalibus *Romanorum* quam "de *Cronicis* Sanctorum patrum, & de ſcriptis *Scotorum Anglorum*que, "& ex traditione veterum noſtrorum.

Tertius eſt *BEDA* venerabilis, de quo ait G: *Voſſius* [de Hiſt: lat. L: 2: cap. 28] "*Leonis Iſauri* ætas vidit *Bedam* cognomento *Venerabilem*, ori"gine erat *Anglo-Saxo*, patria *Girwitenſis*, in *Wirmuthenſi* & *Gerwicenſi* "cœnobiis ſub uno Abbate omnem tranſegit vitam: ſcripſit Eccleſiaſticæ "*Anglorum* Hiſtoriæ libros quinque: incipit autem a *Julii Cæſaris* in "*Britanniam* adventu, ac pertingit uſque ad annum Dominicæ Incarna"tionis Septingenteſimum trigeſimum primum.

Dein *ASSERIUS Menivenſis, Britannus*, in fano St. *Davidis* diſcipulus *Joannis Eringenæ*. Hic tantum Magiſtrum nactus, ad Scribendum feliciori pede, quam priores illi, acceſſit. Is reliquit nobis *Annales* quos *Dom*: *Gale* publicavit ex antiquo codice MS. Obiit *Aſſerius*, Epiſcopus *Scireburnenſis*, Anno Dom. 909.

GALFREDUS Monomethenſis Archidiaconus, ac poſt *Aſaphenſis* Epiſcopus, ſub *Stephano* Rege floruit, circa annum Chriſti 1150: ſcripſit Hiſtoriam *Britannicam*, ſed fides ejus [inquit *Voſſius* Hiſt: Lat. Lib. 2. Cap. 52.] a multis damnatur. *Ponticus Virunius, Tarviſinus*, qui (teſte *Voſsio* de Hiſt: Lat: Lib: 39) floruit Anno 1460, ſex ejus priores libros in compendium redegit.

RANULPHUS HIGDENUS monachus *Ceſtrienſis* ad S. *Werburgam*, a mundi conditu ad ſuam uſque ætatem, Hiſtoriæ filum protraxit, adpoſita annorum ſupputatione diligenti, multa e Bibliothecarum Situ primus eruit, & plurima apud eum ex Chronicis deperditis leguntur: vixit ſub *Richardo* 2. mortuuſque eſt circa Annum Dom. 1362.

RADULPHUS de *DICETO*, qui vixit ſub *Joanne* Rege, circa annum Chriſti 1210: ſcripſit Hiſtoriam compendioſam de Regibus *Britonum*.

JOANNES FORDUN, Preſbyter *Scotus*, ſcripſit *Scoti-Chronicon*, ſive *Scotorum* Hiſtoriam, quæ incipit Ex variis, quippe veterum Scripturis Chronographorum colligitur &c. Ejus quinque libri extant a Dom: *Gale* editi. Mr. *David Buchananus* in notis *Mſs.* ait, *Joannes* de *Fordoun* ſcripſit *Scotichronicon* quinque libris comprehenſum a primordio rerum uſque ad Mortem St. *Davidis*, id eſt, ad annum 1153 incluſive. [Some Copies indeed carrie it that far: as is ſaid, from the Notes *Fordun* leit, but the Printed Copie reacheth only to *Malcolm* the thirds Reign, and the year 1507.]

Ad veritatem autem ex enarratis Libris eruendam, multum conducent Scriptorum qui ſequuntur libri.

Imprimis *CLAUDIUS PTOLOMÆUS Alexandrinus Philoſophus*

Iosophus, qui vixit temporibus M. *Aurelii* Imperatoris, teste *Suida*, ejus Descriptionem *Britanniarum Græco-latinam*, edidit nuper D. *Gale* & notas ad eam adjecit.

Edidit etiam idem Vir Doctissimus *Antonini* itinerarium *Britanniarum* & ad *Antoninum* cum *Suritæ* notas tum suas adjunxit.

Edidit quoque Notitias dignitatum in *Britannia*, etiamque Antiquos Populos, Urbes &c. *Britanniarum*, Latine & Anglice prout ea collegit & exposuit Camdenus. Et *anonymum* Geographum de *Britannia* ex *Anonymo Ravennate* Geographo, *Parisiis* 1688 edito.

APPENDIX altera, de *Locis Quibusdam*

Quæ DAVID BUCHANANUS *opinatur in* Scotia *fuisse, cum eam* Romani *tenerent.*

FALKIRK, ideſt, Valli Circus, ſive templum Rotundum, puta *Dei Termini*. Olim Templa Deorum erant rotunda, ut *Pantheon Romæ*.

Corſtopitum, Corſtorphin: locus enim eſt humilis & depreſſus, quod vox denotat.

Vindomora eſt noſtrum *Kelſay* ad *Tuedam*, quod priſca vocis Interpretamentum eſt. *Vindus* notat Urbem; Altera Vox *Mora*, nobis a *Moor* ita dicta: *Moor* enim locus paluſtris vel paludoſus; *Kel* enim eſt habitatio, *Sey* eſt locus paluſtris.

Vinnovia, vel *Binnovia*; *Haughton*, vel *Hawic-town*, quod interpretamentum eſt, ſiquidem *Binnovia* ſonat ædificium in loco humido vel Valle juxta aquam, a *Bin* habitaculo & *Nova*, Vallis loco humido: in altera Voce *ton* eſt Urbs, *Haugh* vel *Hawich* eſt Nova Vallis, ſive locus humidus juxta aquas; ab ἄχη unde Latinis *Aqua*.

Cataractonium, vel *Cataracta* ut *Beda*, eſt Urbs ſita ad Amnem *Synohimum*. *Cataractus* eſt fluvius, *Creth* fluvius profundus currens cum impetu & ſtrepitu, quod aqua ex alto decidat. *Caterid, Ravens-wath*

Blatobulgium ad Occiduum *Valli Severi*, unde iter inchoaverunt etiam *Romani*, erat ad Littus ſive oram illius Sinus Maris in quam *Glotta* fluit, turris & Caſtrum quo ſe recipiebant *Romani* Milites illic locati ad ſpeculandum, ne incauti Provinciales, hac in parte a Barbaris, deprehenderentur: Nomen vero eſt compoſitum a *Blata* vel *Blatum* quod ſonat receptaculum, quo Vagantes ſe recipere ad evaſionem periculi ſolent; ab Hebræo *PALAT* eripere; unde *Palatium* Latinorum; altera pars eſt *Bulgium*, quod ſonat *altum Mare* veteribus, & ripam. *Blatobulgium* autem ſitum erat ubi hodie ſtat *New-work*.

A *Blatobulgio* ad Caſtrum exploratorum iter eſt 12 Milliarium. Caſtra autem Exploratorum erant Munimentum in loco edito, ſitum ad *Glottam*, ex adverſo Littore ubi Murus vel Vallum inchoabat: hodie locus ille editus, vocatur *Arſkin*. *Ar* eſt *Har* ſive Mons, quæ vox multa nomina locorum nobis inchoat, & nonnulla terminat. *Skin* notat obliquum, curvum, ibi enim eſt maxima flexura fluvii *Glottæ*, ſive *Campe*, & infra

hanc *Campen* ſive flexuram, fluvius vadari non poteſt; quare conſiderate *Romani* incæperunt Murum, & juxta habuerunt Caſtra exploratorum. Exploratores erant certi Milites deſtinati ad explorandum, inveſtigandum & inquirendum de Hoſtibus, qui ſtatim, ubi quid exploraſsent & inveniſſent, id ſummo cum clamore aliis indicare ſolebant.

Hinc Speculator hoſtilia ſilentio proſpicit: Explorator, pacata clamore cognoſcit: verbum enim *explorare* antiqui pro *exclamare* uſurpabant, teſte *Feſto*, poſtea *proſpicere* & *certius cognoſcere* ceptum.

A Caſtris Exploratorum ſunt 12 Circiter Millia paſſuum ad *Luguvallum*. Hic ſciendum Vallum fuiſſe ductum recta ſecundum *Glottam* cujus Ripa erat pro aggere, & Canalem *Glottæ* fuiſſe pro foſſa inter Caſtra exploratorum, ſive initium ipſius *Muri* & *Luguvallum*; ſed ultra *Blatobulgium*, Caſtra exploratorum & *Luguvallum* fuiſſe ad latus *Auſtrale* fluminis *Glottæ*; *Vallum* vero ſive *Murus* ad ripam *Borealem*.

A *Luguvallo* Murus relinquebat *Glottam*, & recta, ſaltem quoad fieri potuit propter paludes & Montes qui interjecti ſunt, currebat ad Æſtuarium *Fortbæ*.

Luguvallum vero eſt ad ripam *Glottæ*, ubi eſt hodie *Bodwell*, quæ vox eſt prioris interpretatio, ſiquidem ſonat Manſionem ad Vallum, *Well* vel *Wall* eſt Vallum, & *Bode* vel, *Abode* eſt manſio, habitaculum; vox *Luguvallum* eſt compoſita ex Vallo & *Lugu* vel *Lugo* cujus rectus eſt *Ligus*, vox *Celtica* pro ædificio: unde paſſim per Orbem tot Urbium nomina derivata a *Luca*, *Luchot*, tabula: quod primi Mortales conſtruere ſolebant e Lignis & Tabulis ædes prius, quam ex Lapidibus et Lateribus, quorum uſus ſero ad nos pervenit.

Antiquiſſimi Mortalium Silvas pro Urbibus habebant, et Tabernacula in iis conſtruebant, ex tabulatis ſiccis extra Silvas. Prima ædificia Lapidea apud nos fuere templa, hinc *Lania* dicta ſunt a *Lan*, Lapide.

A dextro *Carrontis* latere, ager fere cætera planus in collem paulatim prominet: in eo ad ipſum anguli flexum, modicæ urbis veſtigium adhuc apparet; Accolæ vocant locum *Camelon*, et proculdubio *Latine* dicendus foret *Camelodunum*, cum præſertim plures ſint ejus nominis Urbes in hac Inſula; ut eſt hic etiam *Lindum* ut in Auſtrali plaga.

Hæc Urbs a *Beda* vocatur *Caer Guidi*, quod ſit ſita in ripa Fluminis eminentiori, ſive in colle ad latus fluvii. *Caer*, ut notum, eſt urbs. *Guidi* eſt *Guda*, vel *Aguda*, acta, ora, ripa; hic fluvius dicitur hodie *Carron*, a celeritate inſtar Sagittæ quod rapidum et violentem curſum habeat.

Helenium, Sinum terræ notat aquam ſive Mare recipientem, duobus quaſi brachiis, in Gremium ſuum; in *Italia Helenium* olim dictum, nunc *Ancona* dicitur in mari ſuperiori ſitum: *Anconæ Helenium* interpretamentum eſt, *Ancona* enim venit ab Αγκων cubitus, ſinus ſive flexura Cubiti ſinui ſimilis. ſic in ipſo ingreſsu Æſtuarii *Forth*, locus eſt olim *Heleum*, nunc *Heli* dictus: et interius magis in hoc Æſtuario eſt locus, vulgo *Brunt-Helin*, a *Brunt*, *ignem* notante, nobis *Fyre*: et hinc *Pharos*, quod in hoc loco ignis ibi excitaretur ad Naves noctu dirigendas. Altera pars nominis eſt *Helin*, a brachii flexura, quod ibi Sinus ſit brachii flexuræ ſimilis.

Plura ejuſmodi (ſi Deus dederit) in *Gloſſario* tradentur.

FINIS.

COMMENTARIUS

IN

Julij Agricolæ Expeditiones 3. 4. 5. 6. 7.

In vita ejus, per *Cornelium Tacitum* Generum ejus, descriptas;

Et in Boreali *Britanniæ* Parte, quæ *SCOTIA* dicitur, gestas.

IN QUO,

Ex vestigiis Castrorum & Castellorum *Romanorum*, Monumentisque Antiquis ibi repertis, Textus *Taciti* illustrantur.

Curâ & operâ

ROBERTI SIBBALDI, Equitis Aurati, M. D.

Antiquam exquirite matrem.

Virgil.

EDINBURGI

Typis M. *Andreæ Symson*, apud quem væneunt, anno 1711.

PRÆFATIO.

MIrari ſubit, Lector benevole, quod e noſtris Scriptoribus unus *Gulielmus Barclaius* M. D. repertus ſit ab omni antiquitate, qui quidquam in hanc *Agricolæ* Vitam ſcripſerit: is quidem in ſuis præmetiis, notas quaſdem in hunc librum edidit criticas, ſed quod Patriam ſpectaret, præter unam de ſuo natali loco notam, nihil planè habet: cum tamen præ omnibus Scriptoribus *Romanis*, *Cornelius Tacitus* maximè ea enarraverit quæ Majorum noſtrorum mores, & virtutem bellicam illuſtrant. Ut taceam ea quæ de eorum Origine, & de Æſtuariis, & Fluviis, Montibuſque hujus Regionis inſignioribus, tradiderit.

Magni ſanè Viri *Savilius* Eques *Anglus* perdoctus; *Boxhornius Belga* Scriptis celebris; *Buchnerus Germanus* nobilis Scriptor, integros libros in hanc Vitam ſcripſere, & *Pichon Gallus* egregiam Paraphraſin & notas ſelectas in hunc *Taciti* librum edidit; varii alii etiam Authores notas in eum edidere, quæ editioni quæ Titulum habet a notis Variorum, inſertæ fuere. Multa tamen deſiderantur pro explicatione locorum in quibus res geſtæ ſint. Cum autem perſuaſus eſſem ſi ea accuratè perpenderentur quæ *Tacitus* de rebus noſtris habet, multa poſſe indè deduci quæ ad antiquam noſtræ Gentis hiſtoriam facerent. Hanc ego Provinciam ornandam ſuſcepi; quod ut ritè facerem, optimas hujus libri editiones contuli, notas in textus qui res noſtras tangerent, perlegi; verſiones *Anglicas* binas, totidem *Gallicas*, & unam *Italicam* inſpexi, & cum magni uſus fore in hiſtoriâ noſtrâ Antiqua elucidandâ cernerem, ſi loca inſpicerem in quibus res geſtæ fuere; peragravi omnem ferè eam Regionem, quam in ſuis Expeditionibus hic cum copiis *Agricola* pervagatus eſt, & Caſtra, Caſtellaque *Romana* plæraque, Prætenturas, loca ubi prælia inita, lapides inſcriptos, Numiſmata, aliaque Monumenta illis in locis reperta, inſpexi; quædam ex iis delineari & æri incidi curavi meis impenſis, quorum Icones exhibeo.

His autem per multos annos perpenſis, hunc demum quem tibi offero Commentarium adornavi; in quo lucem quandam hiſtoriæ noſtræ afferre conatus ſum. Præ omnibus certe Scriptoribus *Romanis*, qui de rebus in Patria noſtrâ geſtis egerunt, *Tacitus* jure merito præferendus videtur, ut qui in rebus agendis verſatiſſimus, officia inſignia geſſerit; & ſummi judicii Scriptor, non nudam rerum geſtarum Hiſtoriam, ſed quod Hiſtoriæ anima eſt, hominum ingenia & mores, occaſiones & cauſas rerum gerendarum optime explicet, in hâc maxime Vitâ *Agricolæ*, cujus Gener fuit; & veriſimile eſt eum accuratam rerum *Britannicarum* notitiam hauſiſſe, ex Soceri literis & ſcriptis & Prefectorum, qui ſub eo militaverant, relatu. Quam magnus autem Imperator, & quam rerum *Britannicarum* gnarus fuerit *Julius Agricola*, oſtendit *Tacitus* in ejus Vitâ a ſe ſcriptâ: magnam enim vitæ partem in *Britannia* egit; ter eam ingreſſus, primo dum militiæ Tirocinium ſub *Suetonio Paulino* Legato poneret; ſecundo, dum a *Veſpaſiano* Imperatore miſſus ad delectus ibi faciendos, Legati Legionis ſub Rectore poteſtatem habuit;

cum sæpe *ante* æstivas clades hibernis excursibus instaurare solebant, tum perinde æstivo atque hiberno tempore repellebantur.

Nec unquam *Agricola* res ab aliis gestas per ambitionem sibi adrogavit, sive Centurio, sive Præfectus *cohortis* egregie se gessisset, eum integrum decori facinoris testem experiebatur.

Apud nonnullos ferebatur, asperior in probris, ut bonis facilis, ita malis infestus: porro ex irâ illius nihil occultum remanebat, conscientiam & silentium illius non metueres: honestius credebat iram promere quam premere.

COMMENTARIUS.

PRiusquam ipsa verba textus explicem, quædam præmittenda sunt, de naturâ hujus libri, qui vita *Agricolæ* inscribitur. *Tacitus* enim Cap. 2. ait, *Hic liber honori* Agricolæ *Soceri mei destinatus*: Novum autem scriptionis genus est, inter historiam et orationem medium, quadriennio post mortem *Agricolæ* scriptum, ex relatione eorum qui sub *Agricola* militaverant, qui honorem armorum suorum, & affectum erga Ducem suum, magis respexisse videntur, quam rerum veritatem; ut ex libro ipso apparet. Subjecta autem hujus paragraphi sunt, tertii expeditionum anni gesta, & *Agricolæ* peritia rei militaris, & prudens suarum regimen copiarum, & erga milites eorumque præfectos æquitas, et benignitas.

Gesta, non victoriæ, sed agri hostilis vastationes sunt, & positiones Castellorum. Per descensus ex navibus suis varia loca percurrerat in orâ Æstuarii *Bodotriæ* & *Tai*, quibus obtinendis & sub imperio *Romano* redigendis, 4. 5. 6. et 7. expeditiones impensæ fuere. Hic autem refertur, quod eâdem arte et methodo partem illam *Britanniæ* minoris, & secundæ (quæ *Scotia* dicta fuit) inter *Tinam* fluvium in *Anglia* & *Taum* interjectam subegerit, quâ *Britanniæ* primæ partem *Tinam* attingentem domuerat; *Nihil scilicet apud hostes quietum patiendo, quo minus subitis excursibus popularetur; quibus multæ civitates, quæ in illum diem ex æquo egerant, datis obsidibus iram posuere, & præsidiis castellisque circumdatæ.* Pari namque ratione, novas nunc gentes invadens, nationes usque ad *Taum* vastavit, & apud eas Castella posuit. Apud Criticos autem discrimen est inter *Gentes* & *Nationes*. Primum enim, latius patet, & totum nomen complectitur: alterum in illo tanquam pars continetur: Sic universim *Britanni*, gens *Britannorum* appellantur; *Caledonii*, *Silures* & alii, Nationes *Britannicæ* sunt. Novæ ergo gentes hic intelliguntur *Mæatæ* & *Caledonii*; ut *Dio Cassius* eos distinguit, et Nationes sub iis, sunt populi, qui enumerantur a *Ptolemæo* eum tractum incolentes, *Scottedeni* et qui *Senecæ* in ludo *Scoto-brigantes* dicti, prout eum locum legunt *Josephus Scaliger*, *Buchananus*, *Salmasius*, aliique.

Sub *Caledoniis* populi hic sunt *Vecturiones Fifæ* incolæ.

Agricolæ namque solenne erat, ut Cap. 20. videre est, *Loca castris ipse capere æstuaria ac silvas prætentare*, priusquam Regionem subigeret, quod hac tertiâ expeditione fecit, dum de navibus in Æstuariorum *Forthæ* et *Tai* oras, exscensiones faceret cum copiis.

Accidit autem tertia hæc expeditio, *M. Plautio Silvano*, *M. Annio Vero* Coss. anno Urbis conditæ 834. anno vero a Christo nato 81.

Exscensionibus autem peractam fuisse apparet ex verbis Textus, confli-

[conflictatum Sævis tempeſtatibus] quæ Cœlo immiſſæ non raro Æſtuaria hæc *Forthæ & Tai* exagitant, incedentibus etiam eo tempore per terram Graves. Quod autem ait, territos devaſtationibus hoſtes, non auſos fuiſſe exercitum procellis divexatum lacesſere, vana *Romanorum* gloriatio fuit, non enim præ metu, a conflictu cum *Romanis* abſtinebant incolæ. Illi enim conſcii ſe arte bellica inferiores *Romanis* eſſe, intutum cenſebant acie inſtructa cum illis congredi, ſed etiam tum, ut poſtea cum *Severus* imperator illos invaderet (ut refert *Dio*) per inſidias, potius rem bellicam gerebant, ab iis enim proponebantur conſulto oves, bovesque ut quum ea milites *Romani* raperent, ac per fraudem longe de via declinarent, facile opprimerentur, quod oſtendunt tumuli frequentes, e quibus non raro arma *Romanorum* effodiuntur.

Reliqua in textu, ut peritiæ *Agricolæ* Ducis argumenta, a *Tacito* adducuntur. Quæ per ſequentes Aphoriſmos explicantur.

In primo, Cauta prudenſque *Taciti* modeſtia exhibetur, qui de operibus militaribus, non ex ſua mente judicium togatus fert; ſed peritorum ſequitur auctoritatem; ne ambitioſus & arrogans videretur, ſi præſumeret ferre Sententiam de ea re cujus cognitio ad alios pertineret: non enim eſt pronuntiandum temere de re, cujus cognitionem licet habeas, uſu tamen careas, in aliis deditus; ne falcem in alienam meſſem ſi videaris immittere, irriſum aut odium, reprehenſionem certe atque contemtum reportes. Si tamen loquendi de eâ neceſſitas aliqua venerit, præfatâ veniâ, illud ita faciendum erit, ut non tam tuos afferre ſenſus; ſed ſuper eo negotio, quod peritiſſimi cujuſque judicium fuerit, et tu vel audiendo vel legendo acceperis, videaris referre.

Secundus Aphoriſmus, *Agricolæ* in ponendis muniendiſque eorum Caſtellis prudentiam ab effectu demonſtrat; nam quia nullum eorum, aut expugnatum hoſtili vi, aut pactione vel fuga deſertum fuit, inde et opportuniſſimis locis poſita, & optimis rationibus ac ſapientiſſimis munita fuiſſe declarat.

Opportunitas enim loci difficillimum aditum relinquit hoſti, munitionum autem ratio, ſi quem invenit aditum, excludit. Ea porro non in operibus tantum, verum in milite, ac reliqua Ducis proviſione poſita eſt. Vacua milite loca nec opportunitate, nec genere munitionum, ſatis defenduntur adverſus hoſtes. In milite autem virtus, hoc eſt fides, obſequium, fortitudo requiritur; & ad habendum eum copiis atque commeatu opus eſt, quæ ad proviſionem Ducis pertinent. Hæc itaque omnia ſi recte ſe habeant, nec expugnabitur locus temere nec pactione, aut fuga deſeretur.

Nam ut ſe dedat, aut fugiat miles, vel fame inopiâque cogitur, vel quia in munimentis & opportunitatibus loci, ſatis præſidii non habet.

Quid autem in opportunitatibus locorum reſpiciendum maximè ſit, docet *Flavius Vegetius* Lib: 1. de re militari Cap: 21. *Caſtra*, inquit, *præſertim hoſte vicino, tuto ſemper facienda ſunt loco; ubi & lignorum & pabuli & aquæ ſuppetat copia. Et ſi diutius commorandum ſit, loci ſalubritas eligetur. Cavendum etiam ne mons ſit vicinus altior, qui ab adverſariis captus poſſit officere. Conſiderandum etiam ne torrentibus inundari conſueverit campus, & hoc caſu vim paſſuatur exercitus. Pro numero autem militum, vel impedi-*

mentorum munienda ſunt caſtra, ne major multitudo conſtipetur in patuis, neve paucitas in latioribus ultra quam oportet cogatur extenai.

Idem Libro 4. Cap: 1. ait, *Urbes atque caſtella, aut natura muniuntur, aut manu, aut utroque, quod firmius ducitur. Natura, aut loco edito vel abrupto, circumfuſo mari ſive paludibus, vel fluminibus.*

Manu, foſſis ac muris.

In illo naturali beneficio, tutiſſimum elegentis conſilium; in plano, quæritur fundantis induſtria.

Naturâ munita fuere Caſtella *Brigantum*, quorum meminit *Juvenalis*, hæc in montibus arduis fuere, & ſi qua clementer accedi poterant. In modum valli, ſaxa præſtruebantur, ſæpiuſque præfluebat amnis, vado incerto, ejuſmodi caſtrorum veſtigia paſſim in *Scotia* cernuntur hodiè in montibus ad lacus aut amnes poſita, & ubi facilior aſcenſus, valla, & in quibuſdam foſſæ præjacent.

Certe pars magna eſt prudentiæ militaris, opportunus ponendis caſtellis locus, qui ſufficit neceſſariis, & ſimul par eſt pluribus defendendis: hac arte adverſus barbaros valebant *Romani*. At nobis ea pars militiæ maximè gnara eſt, noſtrâ certè ætatè multo major, multoque accuratius tradidere, qui noſtro ſæculo de architecturâ militari ſcripſerunt. Nam hac ſcientiæ militaris parte multo ſuperavimus veteres ac tranſgreſſi ſumus.

Hæc *Agricolæ* præſidia commendabantur, quod ex iis crebræ eruptiones eſſent, ſæpe namque erumpebant adverſus hoſtes præſidiarii milites ex iſtis caſtellis, quia quolibet anno firmabantur ſemper novis copiis (cujuſque ſcilicet generis, hominum ſcilicet & cibariorum, ſeu commeatuum) ita ut facile poſſent illi adverſus obſidentes erumpere, quin illaceſſiti ipſi præſidiarii ultro hoſtes laceſſebant ex his præſidiis, excurrebantque ad prædam: et ita intrepida ibidem hiems.

Nec ſatis eſt opportunum locum cepiſſe caſtello, eamque perite & firmiter muniviſſe, quin neque militem ſtrenuum impoſuiſſe, niſi eidem de rebus ad vitam neceſſariis tuendam proſpexeris. (Nam qui frumentum, neceſſariumque commeatum non præparat, vincitur ſine ferro.) quæ res ut maxime & loca ipſa, & milites invictos reddit, ita *Agricolæ* neglecta non fuit: & prudentiſſimo cuique & maxime Duci (qualem fuiſſe *Agricolam* nemo negaverit) ſemper inter primarias curas habita, ut ex *Cæſaris* & aliorum exemplis patet.

Hæc autem caſtella ſic diſpoſita fuere, ut alia aliis, alterniſque vicibus, ſibi invicem ſubſidio eſſent, prout neceſſitas poſtularet aut inſtaret hoſtis.

Nunc videndum quænam & qualia hæc caſtella erant hic ab *Agricola* poſita. Inferior ætas ea *Burgos* apellavit, erant enim quædam ex iis ſtructa inſtar Oppidorum, præſertim in finibus imperii, & ubi erant perpetuæ ſtationes et prætenturæ contra hoſtem, eademque ſæpè origo fuit nobilium hodie Oppidorum.

Poſita autem fuere hæc quorum mentio eſt, tertia hac expeditione in ora Æſtuarii *Forthæ*, & Æſtuarii *Tai*, nam nationes utramque oram incolentes ſuis, e Navibus, exſcenſionibus, vaſtaverat.

Et veriſimile quidem eſt in ora meridionali *Bodotriæ*, hac tertia expeditione poſita fuiſſe caſtella hæc, ex quibus primum *Burcovicus* fuit.

fuit. Qui nunc *Berwicum* oppidum eſt, ad *Tuedæ* oſtium ſitum.

Secundum *Tunocelum* ad *Tinæ* amnis oſtium in *Lothiana* orientali; noſtratibus *Tynemouth* dicitur.

Tertium fuit in eadem *Lothiana* Orientali, *Dunum Sinus* quod nunc *Gulon-neſs* vocatur, ad cujus latus occidentale eſt ingens Sinus, *the Bay of Aberlady*. Hoc caſtellum poſtea Prætentura & Colonia fuit, cujus veſtigium ſervatur in nomine *Gulon*, & voce *Colania*.

In Boreali ora *Bodotriæ* primum caſtellum videtur fuiſſe poſitum ubi nunc ſtat urbs *Innerkethen*, propter amplos Sinus in hoc tractu, exiguo interſtitio terræ ſeparatos, & portum ſub duno poſitum, nunc *the north Ferry* dictum: hoc ſuadebat Æſtuarii *Bodotriæ* ad eum locum angustia, quam opportunitatem pro caſtello elegit *Agricola*; quem *Tacitus* notat, opportunitates locorum ſapienter legiſſe.

Caſtellum autem in meridionali *Taï* ora poſitum fuit, ubi nunc ſedet *Perthum* urbs, ubi ſtatio erat, quæ in tabula *Peutingeriana*, ad *Taum* notatur. Neque in obtinendis quæ tertia expeditione percurrerat, etiam ſeptima expeditione, in octavo anno, ultra hanc ſtationem ad *Taum* progreſſus eſt: nam, ut ait *Tacitus*, *Exacta jam æſtate ſpargi bellum nequibat*.

Agricolæ æquitatem & moderationem erga Centuriones & Præfectos ſuos, multum laudat *Tacitus*. Ut militis operâ utamur utiliter, virtute eum præſtare oportet, fide ſcilicet, obſequio & fortitudine, quas virtutes ſibi miles partim naturâ, partim uſu ac diſciplinâ comparat. Sed ut in promptu habeat, ſemper moribus atque prudentia Ducis efficitur. Languebit ſtudium atque obſequium militis, ſi non accenderit Dux, quin mox jacebit; ſi qui præeſt, ira odioque, quam veneratione et amore videbitur dignior. Hinc multi milites detrectant, aut malignè exhibent operam, non quia vires & facultates, ſed quia voluntas deeſt, cum illum qui imperat averſantur. Non ignorabat id *Agricola*; ideo cavit, et optimis, et incorruptiſſimis artibus militem ſibi conciliavit: neque enim inanem effectum militis, atque inſtabilem, ſed veram auctoritatem ac reverentiam ſibi ſtudebat parare: & hac via imperii limites promovebat, ultra alios Præfectos *Britanniæ*.

Magnam enim ad acuendam virtutem in aliis commendatio ſtimulum habet; ac laus, cujus quo avidiores fermè ſunt viri militares, eo ſpe conſequendæ ejus, ad præclara edenda facinora accendi acrius ſolent. Quare nulla alia re melius Dux Centurionum & Præfectorum ſtudium, ac promptitudinem efficacius obſtringet, quam ſi cuique partam ex rebus geſtis gloriam intemeratam relinquat, plenumque & liberale ipſorum virtuti ſemper teſtimonium reddat. Nam ſi ad ſe laborum et periculorum alienorum laudes transferat, audendi in ipſis franget impetum, quod nemo facilè ſuo diſcrimine alterius promovere gloriam cupiat.

Merito hoc in *Agricola* notavit *Tacitus*. Pertinet enim ad illuſtrandum illud, quod ſupra dixerat; nullum e Caſtellis *Agricolæ*, aut expugnatum, aut deditum fuiſſe, aut deſertum. Nam quia Præfecti & Centuriones ſervati loci gloriam non interceptam ſibi certi erant; eo conſtantius ſibi nitendum pro ea tuenda exiſtimabant.

Neque vero in bello tantum hîc erga cujuſque virtutem ingenuus candor, benevoluſque et omni livore vacuus animus; ſed et in civili adminiſtratione etiam plurimum prodeſt, quo nomine *Plinius Trajanum* ſuum prædicat.

Sed ſicut boni Ducis eſt favere ſuorum virtutibus, ita militem decet non imputare virtutes, et exultare geſtis in famam.

Iræ quidem *Agricolæ* in verborum amaritudinem effuſæ fuere, quibus opponuntur iræ altæ, graves, introrſus verſæ, a quibus majus imminet periculum. At *Agricolæ* ex iracundia nihil ſupererat; iram aut odium non premebat ſimul ac fovebat, quo nihil periculoſius, magiſque in *Domitiano* culpatum indicat *Tacitus* in hujus libri fine, Sævæ ac lentæ naturæ homines, cum iraſcuntur, premunt iram altiſſime animo, atque reſtringunt, ſilentque atque abeunt, ne ullo ſigno prodant ſe, & ita nocendi ulciſcendique perdant occaſiones, de quibus nacti ſecretum cogitant, ac libere indulgentes affectui circumſpiciunt: et tenet illud Tragici in *Medea*,

Ira, quæ tegitur nocet,
Profeſſa perdunt odia vindictæ locum.

Elogii *Agricolæ* pars fuit quod honeſtius putabat offendere, quam odiſſe: alterum liberalis & amici eſt animi, cum caſtigamus verbis ut emendetur, quod honeſtiſſimum; alterum vero hoſtile atque malignum, ac reprehendendum. Eſt enim a fine hominis alienum, qui poſitus in eo eſt, ut alter alterum juvet. Differuntque in eo amicus & adulator, quod iſte nunquam offendit, ut ſemper placeat; ille contra diſplicere quandoque & offendere nihil veretur, cum e re amici fore intelligat. Nam amicus amici commoda ſequitur, & propriis anteponit, adulator autem ſua. Qui offendit pariter etiam amat, licet in aſperitatem convitiorum effundatur. Qui odit, licet verbis parcior, reapſe plus nocet, & nunquam amare decrevit. Offenſio etiam momentanea eſt ferè, ſed odium pertinax eſt & durat.

His rebus autem ab *Agricola* geſtis in *Britannia*, *Titus* Imperator (inquit *Dio* Hiſt: *Rom*: lib. 66.) decimum quintum appellatus eſt. A quo *Agricola* triumphales honores accepit; ſub *Titi* enim auſpiciis & imperio geſta fuere.

Huc etiam ſpectare videntur Nummi quidam *Titi*: Ille ſcilicet cui *Caput Titi*: Et in averſâ parte *Delphinus Anchoræ circumvolutus*. Quo putatur deſignari maris imperium. Hujus fit mentio, in tabulâ 30 numiſmatum imperatorum in commentario *Alberti Rubenii*, qui iconibus Numiſmatum *Caroli* Ducis *Croyiaci* ſubjunctus eſt. Et alter nummus in *Begeri* Theſauro, ex Theſauro *Palatino* ſelecto pag, 202. in quo eſt Caput *Titi* laureatum cum inſcriptione IMP. TITVS. CAES. VESPASIAN. AVG. PM. Et in averſâ parte eſt Victoria alata cum corona laureâ in manu protentâ, & palmæ ramo in alterâ, humero incumbente.

Commentarius

In 4tam Expeditionem *Agricolæ*.

TEXTUS.

Quarta æstas obtinendis quæ percurrerat insumpta, ac si virtus exercituum & Romani nominis gloria pateretur, inventus in ipsa Britannia *terminus. Nam* Glota *&* Bodotria *diversi maris æstu per immensum revecti, angusto terrarum spatio dirimuntur. Quod tum præsidiis firmabatur: atque omnis propior sinus tenebatur, summotis velut in aliam insulam hostibus.*

Juliani Pichon. INTERPRETATIO

Quartus annus transactus est in componendis ac possidendis, quæ peragraverat. Ac si fortitudo Legionum & Populi Romani *decus ita permitteret, repertus est in ipsa* Britanniâ *finis virtutis ac decoris. Quippe* Glota *&* Bodotria *contrarii maris æstu, seu reciprocatione aquarum per infinitum spatium repulsi, arcto terrarum limite inter se dividuntur, qui tum dispositis castellis vallabatur, atque omnis sinus propinquior occupabatur, amandatis velut in aliam insulam hostibus.*

Commentarius.

QUartæ Æstatis expeditio gestâ fuit, anno ab urbe conditâ 835, a natalibus Christi *Dionysianis* 82. quo anno fuere Consules Imperator *Domitianus* octavum, & *Titius Flavius Sabinus*; ut observat *Virdungus* ad hunc locum.

Tertia expeditio tantum pertentatio & perturbatio fuit; nisi quod in locis memoratis castella quædam posuerat, nulla enim mentio facta fuit, aut sylvarum excisarum pro viis militaribus parandis, aut pontium struendorum per amnes aut paludes, sine quibus non potuit Regiones terrestri itinere penetrare: exscensionibus ergo e navibus cum paucis militibus res gerebantur: nunc ei cura fuit agrum hostilem obtinere, hoc est sub potestatem suam redigere, ut ea loca penitus *Romani* juris faceret, & imperio subjiceret, quæ priore anno excursionibus & populationibus pervagatus fuerat; præsertim Regionem ad meridionale *Bodotriæ* latus sitam, ut & partem ejus Regionis quæ ad meridionale *Glottæ* latus jacet. Quod hac quartâ expeditione perfecit.

Et nisi assidua & indefessa esset virtus militis *Romani*, nisi in remotissima quæque terrarum se diffunderet gloria imperii, tot jam *Britanniæ* Nationibus subactis, expeditionibus his *Agricolæ* terminus poni potuisset; sed ardor exercitus, sisti non poterat, quo minus ulterius progrederetur, latiusque decus imperii experrigendum videbatur.

Nam *Glotta*, sinus oceani, meridiem versus, ad ostium fluvii *Glottæ*,

qui noſtratibus *Clyde* vocatur, ut ejus Æſtuarium *Dumbarton Firth or the Firth of Clyde* in *Scotiæ* orâ occidentali; & *Bodotria* ſinus maris *Germanici*, qua ut Æſtuarium (alluit *Scottedenorum* & *Caledoniorum* oras in parte *Scotiæ* orientali) inter provincias *Lothianam* & *Fifam*, *Edinburgh Firth* dictum; ita a mari penitus in terras revehuntur, ut inter utrumque non niſi decem plus minus milliarium interſtitium ſit, & iſthmus, quo angusto ſpatio dirimuntur; ita ut reliqua pars *Scotiæ*, ultra hæc Æſtuaria, peninſula ſit, quæ hoc ſolum interſtitio, cum *Britannia* verſus meridiem cohæreat: unde borealis partis incolæ *Gentes tranſmarinæ* dicebantur, Venerabili *Bedæ*.

Vox *immenſum*, arguit mare latius dominatum fuiſſe in hac *Britanniæ* borealis parte, tempore *Agricolæ*, quam nunc, & mare fuiſſe, cum hic eſſet, quod nunc terra eſt; nam certum eſt, plagas terræ tam in meridionali, quam in boreali *Bodotriæ* latere, quæ nunc lingua noſtra *the Carſes* vocantur, æſtuarii partem fuiſſe, integraſque parœcias de *Bethkennor* & *Airth* in latere meridionali, & humiliorem partem parœciarum *Aloanſis* & *Clackmananæ* in latere boreali, mare fuiſſe: cujus argumentum fuit, non ſolum anchora in ea terra non procul a *Vario Sacello* non ita pridem effoſſa, ſed etiam, quod nulli in ea plaga fontes aquæ dulcis ſcaturiant, & ſi illic terra fodiatur, ad ſex aut ſeptem pedes, conchæ marinæ paſſim reperiantur, ut in maris alveo æſtu recedente obſervatur.

Anguſtum autem ſpatium quo Æſtuaria dirimuntur, tum ab *Agricola* præſidiis firmabatur, atque omnis propior ſinus tenebatur, ſummotis velut in aliam inſulam hoſtibus. Hoc eſt, eo intervallo non longo, caſtellis ſepto; quicquid interius in parte meridionali terrarum ei propinquius adjacebat, *Romanæ* ditionis factum fuit; Summotis in *Caledoniam* (quæ regio erat ultra *iſthmum* hunc & *Æſtuaria*) velut in aliam inſulam, hoſtibus, ſcilicet *Scotis* & *Pictis*, qui peninſulam ultra iſthmum tenebant; nam iſthmus impediebat ne concurrentibus *Æſtuariis* inſula eſſet: erat autem velut inſula, quia anguſtus ille tractus caſtellis ita firmatus erat, ut acceſſum ad partem meridionalem impediret, cum in aliis partibus, hinc *Glotta*, inde *Bodotria*, *Caledonii* ab aditu ad meridionalem partem arcerentur: adeoque iſthmi munitio caſtellis poſitis, peritiam *Agricolæ* in opportunitate locorum legenda, egregie oſtendit. Hic enim tranſitus & commeatus eſt a parte Regionis *Boreali*, ad meridionalem, & contra; & hæc formatio hujus iſthmi poſtea occaſionem ſubminiſtravit Regibus noſtris erigendi Arcem, Urbem & Pontem *Sterlini*, obſervatione facta, quod ubi nunc *Sterlinum* ſtat, eſſet *Agricolæ* tempore (ut patet ex inſcriptione) hic ſaxo inſculptum,

IN. EXCV. AGIT. II. LEG.

In excubiis agit ſecunda legio.

Erant autem præter hoc præſidium, alia (de quibus poſtea agetur) per interjectum hoc inter *Æſtuaria* locis opportunis diſpoſita, caſtella; per quæ auxilia mutua indomitæ *Britanniæ*, ut & commercia prohibebat. Hiſce enim præſidiis & caſtellis in hoc anguſto inter *Æſtuaria*

terrarum

terrarum ſpatio tanta ratione curaque poſitis, hoſtium Civitates ita circumdatæ fuere, ut æque iis ac *Glottæ* et *Bodotriæ Æſtuariis* arcerentur.

Nunc videndum qua ratione, & quibus mediis Regiones *Bodotriæ* & *Glottæ* adjacentes, iſthmumque obtinere, *h. e.* in ſuam poteſtatem redigere potuit *Agricola*.

Media autem fuere hæc: primum, excurſionibus ex Caſtellis quæ in hac Regione *Bodotriæ* adjacente (ut dictum) tertia expeditione poſuerat. Ex his enim populando circumtulit arma late, accolaſque coegit *Genounia* relicta, humiliore ſcilicet plaga, ſita inter montes & *Bodotriæ Æſtuarium*, ſe ad montes & ſilvas, locaque inacceſſa *Romanis* una cum pecore ſuo conferre. Sed maxime eos compellebat ad *Romanorum* jugum ſubeundum eorum Civitates, hoc eſt tribus & populos, aliis Caſtellis, & Coloniis & Municipiis circumdando, & ſubitis ex hiſce excurſibus, nihil apud eos quietum patiendo, ac ubi ſatis terruerat, parcendo, rurſus irritamenta pacis oſtendendo; cum damna æſtatis (propter Colonias & Caſtella munita, quæ non poterant expugnare) penſare nequirent; quod eorum conatus in oppugnando hæc præſidia irriti eſſent, eoque deſperabant; quod æſtate atque hieme juxta pellerentur; quibus rebus, quædam civitates eorum, *Romanorum* excurſibus magis expoſitæ, quæ in illum diem Libertatem ſuam tuebantur; quod variâ fortunâ, hoc eſt, nunc eis propitiâ, nunc adverſa (ut refert *Galgacus*) cum *Romanis* certarent; nunc cum prævalerent *Romani*, datis obſidibus iram poſuere, & ſocietatem cum *Romanis*, certis conditionibus, inierunt: & ut ſub imperio *Romano* continerentur, & ſimul adverſus indomitos *Britannos*, *Scoto-Brigantes* ſcilicet qui montes tenebant, defendi poſſint, præſidiis, Caſtelliſque & Coloniis circumdatæ fuere, tanta ratione & curâ, ut nec illa montana *Britanniæ* pars (quam *Scoto-Brigantes* indomiti tenebant) inlacefſita tranſierit. Populi autem hujus partis qui tum in ſocietatem *Romanorum* cooptati fuere, erant ex *Mœatarum* ſeu *Pictorum* tribus, quæ *Pauſaniæ Genounii* dictæ fuere, quod regionem cavam, ſitam inter montes & *Æſtuarium Bodotriæ* poſſidebant; quique *Scottedeni* & *Gadeni*, *Ptolemæo* vocabantur, et quod poſtea ſub *Antonino Pio* Imperatore illi *Scoto-Brigantes* (ut idem *Pauſanias* retulit) horum *Genounivrum* regionem cum armis invaſerant, cum populi *Romani* ſocii eſſent: *Lollius Vrbicus* legatus tum in *Britannia* ſub auſpiciis *Antonini Pii*, magnam Agri partem iis ademit, novo excitato vallo.

Alia inter commoda Rei-publicæ, utilis eſt limitum cura ambientium ubique latus imperii, quorum tutelæ aſſiduæ, melius caſtella proſpicient, ſi permultis interjecta partibus, ſtabili muro & firmiſſimis turribus erigantur. Ita enim, ut author noſter obſervat, ſibi quiſque præſidio; ſic enim (etſi majore diſtantia) etiam *Agricolæ* tempore diſpoſita fuere caſtella, ut alia aliis, alterniſque vicibus ſibi invicem ſubſidio eſſent, prout neceſſitas poſtularet, aut inſtaret hoſtis.

Caſtrorum autem *Caſtellorum*que voces, non modo Campum & aciem, ſed vel maxime tutelam provinciarum ſpectant, ſic enim appellabantur illa loca, quæ in limitibus maxime, munita, præſidiisque firmata erant; quæ *Caſtra* quidem dicebantur ſi majora eſſent, aut in oppidis conſtituta eſſent, ac a pluribus militibus tenerentur. *Caſtella* autem vocabantur, quæ in vicis ac pagis minore manu habebantur.

Et præter, cum *Caſtella* tum *Caſtra*, apparet etiam *Agricolam* quartâ hac expeditione, in regione *Bodotriæ* & *Glottæ* adjacente, Colonias & municipia ſtruxiſſe; ex verbis *Galgaci* Cap: 32. "Senum *Colo-*
"*niæ*, inter male parentes & injuſte imperantes, ægra *Municipia* &
"diſcordantia.

Municipia autem, erant Civitates a *Romanis* in ſocietatem ſuorum munerum & bonorum receptæ, ſuo interim jure utentes. Cujuſmodi erant *Genunii*. In has autem ſi *Coloniæ* deducerentur, in Coloniæ conditionem tranſibant, & cum antea ſui juris eſſent, legem a deductore Coloniæ accipiebant.

In Colonias autem mittebantur milites veterani, & iis coloniis caſtella circundata fuere, ut firmiores tutioreſque eſſent, contra hoſtium inſultus. Deducebantur enim Coloniæ in victos populos, ut fræni inſtar, illis, eos coercerent.

Regio autem in qua hæc *Caſtra*, *Caſtella*, *Coloniæ*, *Municipia*que ſtructa fuere hac quarta expeditione, quantum ex illorum veſtigiis conjicere licet, ea fuit quæ inter montes & æſtuaria *Glottæ* & *Bodotriæ*, & iſthmum inter ea, jacebat, ab oſtio *Tuedæ* fluminis in *MERCIA*, uſque ad *Britannodunum* & paulo ultra illud, ubi Æſtuarium *Glottæ* ſe verſus meridiem flectebat; cujus incolæ *Maatarum* populi erant, qui *Ptolemæo* poſtea dicti fuere *Scottedeni*, *Genunii*, *Gadeni*, & *Damnii*, & ab ultimis *Romanis* Scriptoribus *PICTI*.

Qui Agri tractus, ſi fluviorum & amnium oſtia frequentia ad quæ portus fuere, & ſi agri fertilitatem pro frugibus ferendis, & paſcuorum commoditate, ſpectemus; pro Caſtris, Caſtellis, Coloniis & Municipiis ponendis aptiſſimus erat; ut qui etiam eo tempore a *Pictis* poſſideretur, qui agros ſuos colebant; ut ab Hiſtoricis *Romanis* obſervatum fuit.

Pro qualitate autem Agri in hac regione, prout vel montana vel plana, fertilis, vel infœcunda; minore, aut majore diſtantiâ, poſita fuere præſidia.

In limite orientali, quod illa Regio minus fœcunda eſſet, ad triplam fere diſtantiam fuere poſita: nec enim minor eſt diſtantia inter *Borcovicum* & *Barodunum* Stationes, ubi Portus fuere.

In ſpatio autem inter *Barodunum* & limitem occidentalem interjecto, pro ſitus & terræ conditione, magis vel minus favente, arctius aut latius diſpoſita fuere præſidia *Agricolæ*; nam quod a Venerabili *Beda* obſervatum capite 12. fuit, de ultimo muro; ab *Agricola*, non fuit omiſſum, *Scilicet in littore oceani, quo naves eorum habebantur, (quia inde Barbarorum irruptio timebatur) turres per intervalla collocabantur.* Ubi ergo fluminum erant oſtia, ubi promontoria aut ſinus maris erant, & ubi locus editior, naturâ munitus; vel planior, qui arte muniri potuit; ubi vel in mari erat commoda pro navibus ſtatio, vel in ora maris commodus pro navali, aut portu, aut pro caſtris militum locus erat; ibi ſtructum præſidium erat, cum ſcilicet adeſſent reliquæ opportunitates pro præſidiis, ſupra allatæ, præſertim, ubi & lignorum (ut ait *Vegetius*) & pabuli, et aquæ copia ſuppetebat, et accederet loci ſalubritas.

Cum enim in arte opportunitates locorum ejuſmodi eligendi, excelleret *Agricola*, nullum ejuſmodi locum ab eo neglectum fuiſſe, hac occaſione, par eſt; quoniam quarta hæc expeditio in obtinendis quæ

ſuperiore

ſuperiore percurrerat, occupata eſſet. Nec minus temporis impendi poſſet in parandis viis militaribus, pro regione hac penetranda, quæ tunc ſylvis & paludibus impedita paſſim erat: exſcindendæ enim erant Sylvæ variis in locis, & paludes aggeribus erant ſternendæ, ut ſtare in ſicco, & tuto milites poſſint. Neque credendum eſt hæc perfici potuiſſe, ſine conflictibus & dimicatione cum hoſtibus, qui licet res ſuas non agerent juſta acie inſtructâ; per inſidias tamen, multas clades *Romanis* cohortibus inferebant, quæ præmiſſæ ſilvas & paludes pertentabant.

Sectio prima.

De Præſidiis ab *Agricola* in *Scotiæ* Regionibus *Cisforthanis* & *Ciſglotianis*, Expeditione 3 & 4. poſitis

CAPUT I.

De Præſidiis inter Tuedam *&* Tinam *in Limite Orientali.*

DIXerat *Tacitus* Cap. 17 hujus libri, de *Petilio Ceriali* (qui ſub imperatore *Veſpaſiano* Patre, *Britanniæ* præfectus erat) *Quod is* Brigantum *civitatem, quæ numeroſiſſima provinciæ totius perhibetur, adgreſſus, multa prælia, & aliquando non incruenta: magnamque* Brigantum *partem aut victoria amplexus, aut bello. Suſtinuit quoque molem* Julius Frontinus.

Brigantum autem iſtorum ſedes fuere in vaſtâ illâ Regione inter *Humbrum & Tinam* in *Anglia & Itunam*, jacente. *Julio Frontino* in Præfecturâ *Britanniæ* ſucceſſit *Agricola*, qui primo quidem anno expeditionum, animorum Provinciæ prudens, diſciplinam militarem reſtituit, & cauſas bellorum abſcidit, & injurias *Britannis* ſub ditione *Romana* illatas compeſcuit, res rite adminiſtrando. Anno autem ſecundo, agros æſtate percurrendo, & loca caſtris capiendo, vicinoſque hoſtes, populando, & terrendo, ad pacem petendam compulit, eorumque civitates præſidiis circumdedit; "Hiemſque ſequens utiliſſi-"mis conſiliis tranſacta, quippe ut homines vagi ac inculti, et ideo "ad bella prompti, paci et otio per voluptates aſſuefierent, ſuadebat "privatim, navabat operam publice, ut *Templa, Fora, Ædes* ædificarent; extollendo promptos, & objurgando ſegnes et inertes: ſic ipſis "æmulatio honoris, loco imperii erat. Præterea vero principum fi-"lios liberalibus diſciplinis inſtituebat, et indolem *Britannorum* "ingeniis ſtudiſque *Gallorum* anteponebat. Et ſic illecebris ſuis ita alliciebat quoſdam ex iis, ut qui nuper ſermonem *Romanum* reſpuebant, jam eloquentiam *Romanam* ambirent. Inde etiam cultus *Romani* honos, et in uſu frequente toga *Romana*, quod notavit Poeta hoc verſu,

De conducendo loquitur jam Rhetore Thule.

Senſimque devertum eſt ad blandimenta vitiorum, *Baſilicas* et *Thermas*, et exquiſitæ comitatis epulas. Idque apud imperitos et rudes, humanitas ſeu civilitas vocabatur, cum pars ſervitii eſſet.

Simili arte in ſubjugandis *Hiſpanis*, olim uſum fuiſſe *Sertorium*, obſervat *Plutarchus* in ejus vitâ.

Voluptates enim iſtæ incidebant nervos virtutis, qua ſe rurſus in libertatem vindicare poſſent, animoſque ad ſervitutem peſſumdabant. Hac arte *Romani* plus adverſus ſubjectos, quam armis valebant. Nam populi fortes prius in flagitia voluptatum, deſidiam, mollitiemque deſciſſebant.

Tertia Expeditone, *Agricola* ut vidimus excurſibus ſuis, e navibus, Regiones *Bodotriæ* et *Glotæ* Æſtuariis adjacentes pertentavit, poſitis quibuſdam in littore præſidiis, ad fluminum præſertim oſtia, quod neceſſe fuerit ea e navibus commeatu ſuppleri. Hac autem quarta expeditione, quæ in ſubigenda Regione quam ſuperiore æſtate percurrerat impendebatur, non ſolum præſidia, quæ tunc poſuerat, munivit melius, ſed et plurima alia adjecit locis maximè opportunis; quæ hac primâ ſectione enarranda ſunt: quod ut commodius fiat, ea in tres claſſes dividemus, totidem Capitibus explicandas.

Prius autem in memoriam revocanda ſunt, quæ ex *Vegetio*, de opportunitate loci pro præſidiis ponendis, attulimus; ut ſint in editis locis; in quibus ſylvarum et aquæ copia ſuppetat, quibuſque agri fertiles adjaceant; his enim obſervatis, fælicius conjicere licebit de locis, in quibus *Agricolæ* præſidia ſtetere; ſed fatendum eſt, plurima ex iis nos latere, quod vel e terrâ ligniſque conſtructa, temporis injuriâ abſumpta fuerint, aut irruente mari in terram, planè abſorpta ſint; et ubi e ſaxis exſtructa fuere, lapides in uſum aliorum Ædificiorum avecti fuerint; præſidiorum reſtant tamen quorundam Veſtigia, ad quatuor plus minus milliarium diſtantiam, in littore poſitorum; ut ſibi mutuo, ſubſidio eſſe poſſint.

Ex his autem, quædam *Caſtra*, quædam *Caſtella*, quædam *Municipia*, quædam *Coloniæ* fuere; poſtremis *Prætenturæ*, *Viæ Militares*, et in interiore quidem parte Regionis, alia caſtra, caſtellaque ad parem diſtantiam diſpoſita fuere, præſertim in ripis amnium, aut editioribus locis; nam Regio tunc temporis Sylvis abundabat, et ubique materia pro ejuſmodi exſtructionibus ad manum erat; humiliores autem agri, cum pro paſtu pecorum, tum pro frugibus ferendis commodi erant; et adjacens mare piſcoſum erat; et variis in locis, terra *Sinus* aptos pro navium ſtationibus aperiebat, in *Promontoriis* etiam opportunitates pro turribus ſpeculatoriis, & in oſtiis Amnium pro portubus, præbebat.

Dum conjecturas meas affero de præſidiis ab *Agricola* in *Scotiâ* poſitis, cum ea ultra lineam Valli quod ab *Antonino* nomen habet poſita fuerint, nec ſuperſint ulla ejus & ſequentium in eâ Ducum itinera; ignoſcant vellem lectores, ſi nomina quædam præſidiorum in *Anglia* relatorum, ad *Agricolæ* præſidia quædam in *Scotiâ* tranſferam; cum id non eo animo agam, ut auferam a vicinis noſtris ſua præſidia (quæ iis prout a Scriptoribus ſuis enarrata ſunt, intacta & inviolata relinquo) ſed eadem nomina præſidiorum ad loca in *Scotia* quædam adduco, hoc argumento, quod apud *Tacitum* & *Ptolemæum & itineris Antonini ſcriptorem, & Authorem libri de notitia dignitatum imperii Romani*, ſub diſpoſitione ducis *Britanniarum* præfectos *Legionum* & eorundem *Equitum*, *Numerorum*que & *Tribunos*, *præfectoſ*que *Alarum*, & *Cohortium* eorundem inveniam in *Britannia Secunda* eoſdem. Notum enim eſt ſub *Britanniis* eam *Scotiæ* partem quam ſubegit *Agricola*, expeditione tertia, quarta,

quinta,

quinta, ſexta, ſeptimaque, comprehenſam fuiſſe, & in *Ptolemæo* duplex *Camulodunum*; *Æſicam* autem & *Alaunam*, apud *Anonymum Ravennatem* Geographum (ut alia loca taceam) multiplicem reperiam.

Quædam etiam præſidiorum nomina affero ex Authoritate eruditi admodum viri, Linguarum peritiſſimi *D. Davidis Buchanani*, qui in ſuis MS. de antiqua *Scotia* (quæ penes me ſunt) ea habet.

Relictis igitur nominibus locorum in *Albania* veteri, ego me limite recentioris *Scotiæ* (linea ſcilicet inter *Eſcam* meridionalem & *Tuedam* flumina) continebo, intra quem primum occurrit præſidium (ex notitiâ dignitatum imperii *Romani*) apud *Mæatas* quod *Borcovicus* dicitur, quod *Cambdenus* reddit *Borwic* (ubi in excubiis agebat tribunus cohortis primæ *Tungrorum*) ego autem, cum tanti viri veniâ, *Barwic* interpretarer, *Bar* enim linguâ noſtra vetere, limes eſt, & *Wic* eſt oppidum. Et *Coloniam* fuiſſe cenſeo prætentura ſua munitam; neque enim veriſimile eſt hunc locum, ad fluvii *Tuedæ* oſtium ſitum, ab *Agricola* neglectum fuiſſe. Ad quatuor autem milliarium ab eo verſus Boream diſtantiam, puto *præſidium ſecundum* ſitum fuiſe, ad oſtium amnis *Aii*, ubi nunc ſedet portus *Eymouth* dictus, in *Mercia* provincia: ibi enim ſtatio pro navigiis mediocris magnitudinis eſt; hic, probabile eſt *Turrim Speculatoriam* fuiſſe: in vicinia horum præſidiorum viæ militaris veſtigia quædam ſunt, adjacens quoque ager fœcundus eſt.

Proximum præſidium videtur, quod in tabulis *Ptolemæi Colaniâ* & *Coldana Bedæ* vocatur, ubi nunc villa eſt *Coldingham* dicta, in cujus vicinia, ſinus eſt pro portu. Et ad quatuor plus minus ab ea milliarum diſtantiam, caſtrum videtur fuiſſe cum turri ſpeculatoriâ in promontorio, in cujus utroque latere ſinus maris eſt, nunc ſtat turris noſtra lingua *Faſtcaſtle* dicta, in hoc promontorio, quæ *Romano* illic præſidio originem ſuam debuit.

Ad parem diſtantiam ab hoc, veſtigia quædam caſtrorum apparent in editis locis mari incumbentibus, prope *Cockburni Saltum* ubi nunc Caſtri *Dunglas* rudera ſunt, variique ſinus marini, conſpiciuntur. Ad ſeptem plus minus miliaria occaſum verſus ad maris ſinum, poſitum eſt *Barodunum*, noſtris *Dumbar* dictum, quod olim præſidium videtur fuiſſe ſitum, ubi rudera arcis conſpiciuntur; ibi etiam veriſimile eſt *Coloniam* fuiſſe, quod ibi limes eſſet inter *Gerunios* et *Scoto-Brigantes*. Et ab eo, ad quatuor circiter milliarium diſtantiam verſus occaſum, ſitum oſtium eſt fluminis *Tinæ*, ubi Æſtuarium minorum navigiorum capax eſt; *Gordonius* de *Straloch* putat ex *Alaunis* unam (cujus frequens in variis locis mentio eſt apud veteres Geographos) ad ejus fluminis oſtium ſitam fuiſſe, & fluvium *Tinam* per *Alaunum* fluvium a *Ptolemæo* notari; ſed probabilius eſt Antiquam ejus fluvii appellationem fuiſſe *Edin* vel *Tinam*, quod *Scottedeni* populi eum tractum incoluerint, in quorum nomine aliquod *Eden* aut *Tinæ* veſtigium nunc latet, & apud *Anonymum Ravennatem*, reperiatur *Tinoa*, quæ vox præſidium ad *Tinam* amnem notaſſe videtur in eodem loco ſitum, ubi Antiqua Urbs *Hadina* nunc ſedit. In cujus vicinia eſt villa *Cheſters*, ubi *Caſtrum Romanum* erat.

Cap. II.

De præſidiis *Romanis*, inter oſtium *Tinæ*, & *Eveni* fluminis oſtium, poſitis.

HIC ager qui ad Æſtuarii *Bodotriæ* meridionale latus adjacet, inter *Tinæ* & *Eveni* fluminum oſtia, unus ex fœcundiſſimis totius *Scotiæ* eſt: & proinde multis *Caſtris*, *Caſtellis*, *Municipiis*, & *Coloniis* munitus fuit ab *Agricola*. Quædam ex iis, veriſimile eſt, longo temporis tractu, ab irruente in terram mari fuiſſe delata, nonnulla etiam ab allabente cum fluviis arena fuiſſe ita cooperta, ut nulla eorum nunc veſtigia compareant. Nos tamen conjecturas noſtras de quibusdam ex iis afferemus, quorum reſtant quædam indicia, vel in eorum nominibus antiquis & modernis, vel in ruderibus caſtrorum, vel viis militaribus, aut prætenturis quæ in eorum vicinia fuerint.

Ubi etiam ad fluviorum oſtia, vel Urbes, vel Municipia ſita ſunt (cum æque apud nos ac apud Gentes Exteras pleræque Urbes celebriores initia ſua, præſidiis ibidem a *Romanis* poſitis debuerint) colligendum eſt pariter oppida urbeſque quæ eum ſitum habent apud nos, olim præſidia *Romana*, *Agricolæ* tempore fuiſſe.

Et veriſimile eſt tempore *Agricolæ*, *Alas* & *Cohortes Legionum*, *Hiberna* ſua, Expeditione tertia & quarta, in hoc præſertim tractu inter *Tinæ* & *Eveni* oſtia habuiſſe. Nullibi enim in hac Regione frequentiores ſunt urbes, nec ager fœcundior, nec ullibi *Sinus* plures ſunt pro *Stationibus* & *Portubus*. Hic ergo fuere non ſolum *Caſtella*, ſed & *Coloniæ* & *Municipia*, quorum mentio facta eſt in oratione quam *Tacitus Galgaco* aſcribit. Et quoniam plurima fuere hic Præſidia, ea ſequentibus articulis enarrabo.

Articulus primus

De Præſidiis *Romanis*, inter *Tinæ* & *Eſcæ*, in hoc tractu, Fluminum Oſtia, poſitis.

PRimum in hoc tractu Præſidium *Colonia* fuit inter Oſtium *Tinæ* fluminis & *Sinum* ad Villam de *Aberlady* (ubi Urbis *Hadinæ* portus eſt) poſita Cujus indicia ſunt nomen *Gulon Neſs*, quod eruditus vir D. *Joannes Cunninghamius* Eques, interpretatus eſt *Coloniam* in *Promontorio*, quod ibi quidem inſigne eſt, tum præ eminentia, cum pro ſpatio quod occupat. Conjecturam tanti viri firmat Prætentura ibi a *Julio Agricola* inchoata, a ſequentibus Ducibus perfecta, cujus notabile veſtigium ad hunc uſque diem conſpicitur in canali *Peffero* dicto. Inter Sinus de *Aberladie*, & Æſtuarium *Tinæ* ducto, cui vel hodiè etiam, aut nullum eſt Vadum, aut admodum incertum, in cujus Canalis alveum, multi rivi influunt; ager autem incluſus, milliaria quinque aut ſex plus minus in longitudine, & quibuſdam in locis fere tantundem in latitudine habet. Frugumque omnis generis fertiliſſimus eſt. In eo præter multas paſſim Nobilium turres;

multaſque

multaſque Villas, conſpicua eſt Urbs de *North-berwick*, & præcelſus ad eam Mons *Pbari* inſtar elatus, longe lateque cum mari tum terrâ conſpiciendus, qui ab urbe cui adjacet nomen habet, *North-berwick Law* dictus, quod ibi olim leges promulgarentur. *Sinus* autem uterque, cum ille ad *Tinæ* oſtium, tum alter ad Villam de *Aberlady*, Navigiorum plurimorum magnitudinis mediocris capaces ſunt. Nec impedit quod nulla nunc appareant hic (quod ſciam) munimentorum *Romanorum* Veſtigia, quoniam eo tempore illa maximam partem e terrâ & lignis extructa fuere, quæ nulla veſtigia ſui relinquere poterant, injuria temporis deleta, vel Hoſtium manu everſa. Probabile tamen eſt ſubſtructiones quaſdam ex ſaxo fuiſſe ubi nunc Arx de *Tantallon*, *Dirleton*, *Luffneſs*, & Ædes de *Tinyngham* & *Aberlady* hodie conſpiciuntur.

Alia Colonia videtur poſita fuiſſe in terrarum interſtitio, inter Sinum de *Aberlady* prædictum & oſtium *Eſcæ* Fluminis, ubi nunc oppidum, quod a Mytulis nomen habet, noſtris *Muſſelburgh* dictum, ſitum eſt. Hic etiam fœcundiſſimus ager, foſſa quadam prælongâ munitus fuit, cujus veſtigia per multa milliaria in hoc tractu apparent, incolis *the Song Syke* vocatur, *h. e. Foſſa Prælonga*. In hoc tractu quatuor aut quinque milliaria longo et duo vel tria lato, multi *Portus*, multi *Sinus*, egregiæque Navium *Stationes* ſunt variæ. Etiam *Urbes* nonnullæ, *Oppida* quædam & plurimæ *Villæ* Nobilium cernuntur. Inter oppida prænobile eſt *Moridunum* ſive *Maridunum*, quod nunc *Seatoun* appellatur, ubi illuſtriſſimi Comitis de *Wintoun* Palatium eſt, & in ejus viciniâ cum *Novus Portus*, a præſentis Comitis Patre extructus, tum vetus ad Villam de *Cockenie*, navium mediocris ordinis capaces. Oppidum de *Preſton* & Urbs de *Preſton-Pans* a Salinis ibi nomen habens, Oppidum *Trenent* Carbonum fodinis celebre. Et Novus Portus *Baronis* de *Preſton grainge*. *Muſſelburgum* olim *Municipium Romanum* tunc *Æſica* dictum, quod ad *Eſcæ* fluminis oſtium ſitum eſſet, & ei ad occaſum in littore adjacens *Villa Piſcatoria*, quæ portum habet pro minoribus Navigiis, noſtris a Piſcatoribus ejus incolis *Fiſherraw*, hoc eſt Piſcatorum Vicus, dicta. Et non longe a *Muſſelburgo* verſus meridiem ſita, Villa de *Innereſk*, quæ a fluvio *Eſk* ad quem ſita eſt nomen habet: ubi Caſtri *Romani* veſtigia cernuntur, ubi nunc Templi cœmeterium jacet. In ipſa villa lapidem vidi, in quo tunc quidem temporis injuria, omnis fere inſcriptio deleta erat, præter paucas literas, quæ tamen Centum ab hinc annis ſic legebatur ab erudito viro D. *Petro Junio*, qui ſereniſſimi Regis *Britanniarum Jacobi* Sexti ſtudia diu regebat.

A. P. O. L. L. I. N. I.
G. R. A. N. N. O.
Q. L. V. S. I. V S
S. A. B. I. N. I. A
N. V. S.
P. R. O C.
A. V. G.
* V. S. S. L. V. M

* Votum ſuſceptum ſolvit lubens volens merito.

Tertium præſidium in hoc tractu poſitum fuiſſe videtur ubi nunc ſedet urbs *Letha*, ad oſtium amnis *Lethi*, ubi notabile Æſtuarium eſt; ubi etiam veſtigia quædam Caſtellorum cernuntur, quamvis veriſimile ſit, ſubſtructiones quæ illic fuerint, a mari abſorptas fuiſſe. Et quamvis amnis *Lethus* non ſonet *Alaunum*, ſi tamen vis vocis *Alauna* reſpiciatur, id nomen non ſine ratione ei tributum videtur, a *Davide Buchanano*, priſcæ linguæ noſtræ perito: nam illi vox *Ole*, ant *Aule*, lingua noſtra priſca ſignificat vallem & planitiem ad montis radicem; quâ ſignificatione *Græca* etiam vox Αὐλὼν uſurpatur: Hinc longa largaque planities per quam amnis *Lethus* in *Bodotriæ* Æſtuarium decurrit, anſam ſuſpicandi præbet, etiam *Romanis* temporibus portum ſive ſtationem, quæ nunc *Letha* dicitur, unam fuiſſe ex *Alaunis* quarum plures apud *Anonymum* Geographum *Ravennatem* occurrunt; cum etiam hodie, illic portus ſit majorum navium capax; quam ob rem eam loci opportunitatem, vero ſimile eſt ab *Agricola* non fuiſſe prætermiſſam, præſertim cum antiquiſſimis etiam temporibus, *Scottedeni* caſtellum unum *Brigantum* in ejus vicinia habuerint, ubi nunc poſita eſt arx *Edinenſis*, & vicini montes, & valles interjectæ tunc ſilvis undique obſitæ eſſent, quæ materiam pro præſidiis exſtruendis ſuppeditabant.

Quartum autem præſidium ibi videtur poſitum ubi nunc ſedent villæ, *over Cramond* & *neder Cramond* dictæ, poſterior ex his ob prædictam rationem, altera *Alauna* cenſenda eſt: in ſuperiore autem villa hic lapis inſcriptus in Horto erutus fuit.

I.
O. M.
C O H. V. G A L L.
C V I. P R E E S T.
I M I N T H O N V S
T E R T V L L V S
P R A E F. V. S. L.
L. M.

In inferiore autem villa ad oſtium amnis *Almondi* ſitâ, navalis rudera conſpiciuntur & eſtoſſa fuit Ara ſic inſcripta.

M A T R I B V S A L A
T E R V I S E T
M A T R I B V S C A M
P E S T R I B. C O H.
T V N G. P: I N S.
V L P. C O M I N.
O L E G. X X V. L.

Hic

Hic videtur fuiſſe ſtatio cohortis *Tungrorum*, & quod in inſcriptione Aræ hic repertæ, Optio legatur LEG. XXVI. veriſimile eſt ejus legionis partem in *Coloniæ* hic & præſidiis circumdatis ei, diſpoſitam fuiſſe. Ut de aliis monumentis antiquis hic repertis taceam, præterire non poſſum, in uno ex his præſidiis ubi nunc villa de *Inglistoun* ſedet, duos repertos fuiſſe lapides. qui Columnæ partem conſtituiſſe videntur. In uno ex his inſculpta eſt corona ex foliis *Laurinis* ſibi invicem implexis; in altero vero, inciſæ ſunt in lateribus, *Secures Romanæ*, quæ Prætoris inſignia erant, abſciſſum quidem eſt Imperatoris nomen, unde conjectandi locus eſt in honorem *Domitiani* inſcriptionem inſculptam fuiſſe, ob victoriam obtentam, Duce *Agricola*, de *Britannis*, qui eum agrum inſidebant. In planitie enim adjacente tumulus conſpicitur, cum diſpoſitis in ejus ambitu obeliſcis variis, quorum quidam erecti ſtant, alii dejecti jacent. Apparent autem literæ C O S. cum numeris quibuſdam obſcuris, & literarum veſtigiis aliquot, quæ nunc legi nequeunt. In inferiore etiam hujus lapidis parte, legere eſt, G E R M. P. M. Cum autem poſt mortem *Domitiani*, ex Senatus Conſulto diruerentur ejus imagines, & monumenta in ejus honorem erecta, probabile eſt hoc etiam monumentum deformatum & deletum aliquâ ex parte fuiſſe. Lapides hi conſpiciuntur nunc, in Aulâ ſuperiore Academiæ *Edinburgenſis* ubi ex dono meo ſervantur.

Ad octo plus minus milliarium diſtantiam, verſus Occidentem, in eodem littore ubi nunc ſtat villa de *Cairedin*, in loco edito, rudera conſpiciebantur ſubſtructionum *Romanarum*, ubi inter alia repertus fuit lapis cum Aquilæ Capite inſculpto, & veriſimile eſt, ibi tempore *Agricolæ* Municipium fuiſſe: vidi enim nummum *Veſpaſiani* Aureum inter rudera illic inventum: *Cair* etiam lingua priſca oppidum notat, ſic enim *Cair Edin*, oppidum eſt *Edinorum* populorum. Inter *Alaunam* Coloniam autem & municipium *Cair-Edin* eſt veriſimile medio ſpatio quædam præſidia poſita fuiſſe ab *Agricola*, præſertim ubi nunc ſedet urbs quæ a trajectu illic *Bodotriæ* breviſſimo, nomen *the South Ferrie*, *Auſtralis Trajectus* ſortita eſt. In littore hoc etiam ad milliare unum verſus Occaſum, in loco qui a *Mola* ventis actâ noſtris *the Wind-mill* audit, conſpiciuntur Caſtri *Romani* veſtigia, & ubi nunc ſtat Arx regia de *Blackneſs*, in rupe in mare procurrente, videtur fuiſſe turris ſpeculatoria, quæ arci originem dederit; cum ad latus ejus ſinus ſit pro navium ſtatione.

Ad tria circiter ab his præſidiis poſtremo enarratis milliaria, ad fluvii *Eveni* oſtium, quod noſtris *Innereven* dicitur, cernuntur quædam veterum ſubſtructionum fundamenta in loco edito *Bodotriæ* imminente, & Baſis turris ſpeculatoriæ præſertim conſpicitur, cujus infima fornix integra adhuc eſt, & ſcalæ fragmentum, per quod ad ejus apicem aſcendebatur, ubi veriſimile eſt præſidium *Romanum* ab *Agricola* extructum fuiſſe, ad ejus enim occaſum opportunus navigiis acceſſus erat.

Caput ~~ſecundum~~ tertium.

De præſidiis *Romanis*, inter oſtium *Eveni* fluvii & flexum Æſtuarii *Glottæ*.

ULtra hoc præſidium, Occidentem verſus, per ſex aut ſeptem milliarium diſtantiam, locis præſertim editis, *Caſtrorum* veſtigia quædam conſpiciuntur, per quæ poſtea continuatum fuit Vallum, quod a *Lollio Urbico* & poſtea a *Severo* Imperatore nomen habuit. Inter quæ eminuiſſe videtur quod poſitum fuiſſe videtur ubi nunc ſedet Oppidum *Varium Sacellum*, noſtris *Fall-kirk*, dictum. A quo progrediendo Occaſum verſus, in ripâ *Carrontis* Amnis, cernuntur veſtigia *Municipii*, ſive *Coloniæ Romanæ*, quæ noſtris *Camulodunum* vocatur, & forte idem fuit, quod *Ptolemæo Camunlodunum* in *Brigantibus* dicebatur, & *Bedæ*, *Guidi*. Præſidium (ut obſervat *Georgius Buchananus* rerum *Scotic* Fol. 40) eo ſitu & viarum deſcriptione, ut modicæ urbis inſtar eſſet. "Paucis (*inquit*) antequam hæc ſcriberemus annis, "veſtigia foſſarum & murorum, item vicorum apparebant; nec adhuc "muri diruti, omnino ita confuſa ſunt indicia, ut non interim ſe multis in locis prodant, terraque leviter effoſſâ, quadrati lapides eruuntur. Indicant autem inſcripti Lapides, qui interim inveniuntur, id opus *Romanorum* fuiſſe. Et idem lib. 1 fol. 6 de hoc refert; "A dextro (inquit) *Carrontis* latere, ager fere cætera planus, in "collem, paulum prominet, medio ferè ſpatio inter *Dunos pacis*, & "Ædiculam (quam vult *Templum Termini* fuiſſe) in eo ad ipſum "anguli flexum, modicæ urbis veſtigium adhuc apparet, ſed muro"rum fundamenta, & vicorum deſcriptio, partim cultu Ruſtico, "partim eruendis, ad propinquas ditiorum villas conſtruendas, lapi"dibus quadratis, confuſa eſt. Hunc locum *Beda Anglus*, *Guidi* vo"cat, atque in ipſo *Valli Severi* angulo collocat. Hodiè etiam vicorum veſtigia decuſſatim poſita apparent.

Antiquis autem temporibus, mare urbem iſtam alluiſſe, evidens eſt, ſæculo enim elapſo, non ita pridem, anchora in hujus loci vicinia inventa fuit.

Ad ſex circiter milliaria ab hoc præſidio, verſus occaſum, aliud erat præſidium ubi nunc Arx & Urbs, Ponſque *Sterlini* ſtant, ubi in rupe inſculpta fuit inſcriptio prædicta.

IN EXCV. AGIT II LEG

Et in iſthmo inter *Bodotriam* & *Glotam* erant quædam præſidia interpoſita, quorum unum ſtabat ubi nunc ſedet oppidum olim *Miniabruch*, nunc *Kilſythe* dictum, in cujus vicinia extabat hæc inſcriptio.

D. M.
C. IVLI.
MARCELLINI
PRAEF
COH. I. HAMIOR.

Aliud

Aliud præſidium ad aliquot milliarium verſus Occaſum diſtantiam ab hoc, poſitum fuit in agro, ubi nunc ſtat turris, *Cadir* dicta, ubi lapis conſpicitur cum hac inſcriptione.

LEG. II.

AVG.

VICTRIX.

Ab hoc præſidio, aliquot milliarum intervallo, præſidia varia in Æſtuarii *Glottæ* ripa poſita fuere, uſque ad *Britannodunum*; ubi ad ipſam *Glotæ* & *Levini* amnis confluentem præſidium, forte Colonia erat, ubi nunc Arx & Urbs ſedent. Et ad aliquot ultra milliaria, uſque ad flexum Æſtuarii ubi verſus meridiem currit, in ripâ Æſtuarii meridionali, varia erant *Caſtella* & turres ſpeculatoriæ, quorum ruderâ & veſtigia quædam conſpiciuntur. Quorum quædam facta eſt mentio ſupra in explicatione vocum *Blatobulgii* & *Caſtri Exploratorum*, *Arſkin*, *Davidi Buchanano*, dicti. Et hiſce quidem præſidiis, Caſtris ſcilicet, Caſtellis & Municipiis Coloniſque, adductis, munitæ fuerunt Regiones, Meridionali lateri Æſtuariorum *Glotæ* & *Bodotriæ* adjacentes, quas tertâ & quartâ expeditione ſuâ ſub ditione *Romanorum* redegit *Agricola*. Nunc ad expeditionem ejus quintam progrediendum nobis eſt.

Commentarius,

In quintam expeditionem *Agricolæ*.

TEXTUS TACITI.

"QUinto expeditionum anno, nave prima tranſgreſſus, ignotas ad "id tempus gentes, crebris ſimul ac proſperis prœliis, domuit: "eamque partem *Britanniæ* quæ *Hiberniam* adſpicit, copiis inſtru- "xit, in ſpem magis quam ob formidinem.

Juliani Pichon INTERPRETATIO.

"Quinta æſtate, prima rate tranſvectus, novas & incognitas hac- "tenus nationes frequentibus ſimul ac proſperis pugnis debellavit, il- "ludque latus *Britanniæ*, quod ſpectat *Hiberniam*, milite ac præſi- "diis firmavit, in ſpem magis, quam ob metum.

Commentarius

AGricola quinto Expeditionum anno, ſcilicet Urbis conditæ anno 826. quo conſules fuerunt Imperator *Domitianus* Nonum, *T. Virginius Rufus* Secundum, ut obſervat *Virdungus*; ut ante

omnes esset, & naturam illius maris & opportunitates exponendi exercitus, melius exploraret, *Itunam* Æstuarium (nostris *Solway firth*) quod *Cumbriam* et *Anandiam Provincias* intercurrit, nave prima transgressus est, & Gentes ad id tempus ignotas *Romanis* (quod ii nunquam in eam Regionem penetrassent) aggressus est; erant autem hæ Gentes in *Anandia* quidem *Maatæ*, ii scilicet populi, qui *Ptolemæo* dicti sunt *Selgovæ*, hi enim eo tempore, *Plagam* illam terræ *Itunæ* Æstuario, versus *Boream* adjacentem incolebant; qui autem his ad *Occasum* proximi erant, generali quidem nomine *Scoto-Brigantes* dicebantur: nam *Tacito* teste, Cap. 17. hujus libri, Brigantum *civitas numerosissima totius provinciæ perhibebatur*, nam *Brigantes* populosissimi fuere, ut qui, *Davide Buchanano* nostrate authore, omnem illum terræ tractum possiderent, qui inter *Belisamam* & *Novantum Promontorium* interjectus erat: ideoque in *Anglia* magnam partem Comitatus *Eboracensis*, & *Lancastriensis*, & Regiones, *Cumbriam*, *Westmariam*, & *Northumbriam* tenebant; omnem scilicet illam *Plagam terræ Borealem* ad mare *Hibernicum* & *Oceanum Germanicum* adjacentem; in *Scotia* vero, omnem illum tractum, qui inter *Itunæ* Æstuarium & *Glottæ* Æstuarium jacebat, *Nithiam* scilicet, *Gallovidiam* & *Provinciam Aerensem*, possidebant: cujus populi, nomine quidem communi, *Scoto-Brigantes*, hoc est, *Brigantes Borealiores* (à provinciâ *Romana* remotiores) vocabantur: speciali autem nomine *Ptolemæo* dicebantur *Silures*, *Novantes* & *Damnii*: & in horum populorum terris, quæ mari *Hibernico* & Æstuariis *Itunæ* & *Glotæ* adjacebant, obtinendis, quinta hæc *Agricolæ* expeditio impendebatur.

Hæ Regiones versus Æstuaria & mare *Hibernicum* erant decliviores, & versus Mediterranea in montes assurgebant, propter altitudinem, & quod multis in locis Silvis obsiti essent, Copiis *Agricolæ* inaccessos; quos insidebant *Britanni* indomiti; Qui *Senecæ* in *Ludo* dicti sunt *Scoto-brigantes*. Inter montes hosce interjectæ erant Valles per quas defluì e montibus amnes & fluvii in mare *Hibernicum* & Æstuaria *Itunæ* & *Glotæ* decurrebant: cum autem in interiorem Regionum harum partem penetrare non posset *Agricola*, ad ostia fluminum, *Castella*, *Municipia*, & *Colonias* quasdam posuit, quæ originem dedere urbibus quæ in illâ orâ cernuntur, in quibus ponendis, crebra, ait author, ac prospera prælia cum incolis habuit; non tamen incruenta fuisse, apparet ex iis quæ idem Author retulit in oratione quam *Galgaco* adscribit Cap. 30. hujus libri, ubi refert, *priores pugnæ, quibus adversus* Romanos *varia fortuna certatum est*. Quibus verbis innuit *Britannos* hosce in prælis cum *Romanis* fortunam quandoque adversam & aliquando faventem expertos fuisse. Quamvis enim ut plurimum non decertarent justa acie cum *Romanis*, multa tamen damna iis inferebant, conflictibus suis. Cum per insidia & strategemata eos opprimerent.

Articulus 1*mus* de præsidiis apud *Selgovas* ab *Agricola* positis.

Quoniam autem refert *Tacitus*, *Agricolam*, eam partem *Britanniæ*, quæ *Hibernam* adspicit, copiis, hoc est, milite & præsidiis firmavisse, enarranda nunc sunt loca in quibus ea Præsidia posita fuerint.

Et intuenti quidem veteris Tabulæ *Albionis*, eam partem quæ ad *Itunæ* Æſtuarium jacet, veriſimile eſt præcipua illic præſidia ab *Agricola* poſita fuiſſe; quæ ibi nominantur *Trimontium*, *Uxelum*, et *Æſicam*; ex quibus ſi opportunitatem loci ſpectes, *Trimontium* quidem ibi ſtetiſſe videtur, ubi nunc oppidum *Annan* dictum, ad oſtium fluvii ejus nominis, ſedet. *Uxelum* autem videtur fuiſſe caſtellum, ubi nunc caſtrum ſtat, *Newbay* dictum, Marchionis *Annandiæ*, ſedes. *Æſica* vere videtur ſtetiſſe ad oſtium fluminis *Eſcæ*, ubi illud aquas ſuas in Æſtuarium *Itunam* effundit: non enim putandum eſt *Agricolam*, Ducem peritiſſimum in caſtellis ponendis, has locorum opportunitates neglexiſſe.

Et hæc quidem præſidia poſita fuere apud populos *Selgovas* dictos.

Articulus 2dus

De Præſidiis apud *Novantas* & *Silures*.

SI vero in prædicta tabula vetere *Albionis* oram, verſus Occidentem inſpicias, quæ *Hibernico* mari adjacet, illic loca conſpicua notantur, Sinus *Abravanus* & *Rerigonius* qui *Novantum Promontorio* adjacent, dein *Jenæ Oſtium*, & *Devæ Oſtium*, & *Novi Fluvii Oſtium*, de quibus nunc dicendum eſt.

Novantum Promontorium, & ei adjacentem Regionem quæ nunc *Gallovidia* vocatur, *Silures* antiquiſſimis temporibus tenuere. Neque enim de alio loco, quam de hoc intelligi poteſt *Plinius*, ubi ait, natural. Hiſt. lib. 4. Cap. 16. de *Hiberniæ* diſtantiâ breviſſima a *Britannia*. " Super eam hæc ſita abeſt breviſſimo tranſitu a *Silu-* " *rum* Gente XX. M. P. Sola enim hæc *Britanniæ* pars diſtat tantum ab *Hibernia* viginti millia paſſuum: nec impedit quod *Silures* poſtea, multiplicata ſobole, ſedes ſuas in partem inſulæ, longe magis verſus Meridiem transtulerint.

Hic autem magis ad Occaſum occurrit primo apud *Novantas* hoſce, *Cherſoneſus* ille inſignis, cujus extimum Promontorium, quod fretum *Glotæ* concludit, *the Mule of Galloway* incolis dicitur. In cujus latus Occidentale irrumpit *Vidogara Sinus*, multarum navium majorum capax, Lacus *Rianus*, *Loch Rian* dictus, in quo veriſimile eſt, Præſidium fuiſſe ab *Agricola* poſitum, ubi nunc ſtat Urbs *Strandraer* dicta, cui ex adverſa parte reſpondet *Sinus Rerigonius*, *the Bay of Glenluce* noſtris dictus: ibi Caſtellum poſitum fuiſſe videtur ubi nunc ſtat Urbecula *Glenluce*. Proximum huic Præſidium, videtur ad *Jenæ Æſtuarium* Situm, ad oſtium fluvii *Creæ*, ubi ille aquas ſuas in Sinum effundit, qui noſtris *Wigtoun Bay* dicitur, ubi nunc urbs *Wigton* ſedet.

Aliud Præſidium ad Oſtium *Devæ* Fluvii ſtetiſſe, veriſimile eſt, ubi egregia eſt pro navibus etiam majoribus Statio, ubi nunc ſedet Urbs *Kirkcubright* dicta, in cujus vicinia *Leucopibium Ptolemæi* poſitum fuit; quod *Caſtelli* nomen fuiſſe videtur.

Præſidium etiam ab *Agricola* poſitum videtur fuiſſe ad *Novum Fluvium* (qui noſtris *Nith-water* dicitur, Provinciæque *Nithiæ* quæ noſtris *Nithſdale* eſt, nomen dat) ubi nunc ſedet urbs *Dumfrize* dicta, quæ, ob antiquas in ejus vicinia Munitiones, *Colonia* fortè fuit.

Et inferius, ad ejus oſtium videtur fuiſſe *Carbantorigum*, Caſtellum; nunc *Caer-Laverock* dictum, ubi fluvius *Nithus* Æſtuarium *Itunam* ſubintrat.

Articulus 3*tius*.

De Præſidiis apud *Damnios* poſitis.

APud *Damnios*, in orâ autem *Æſtuarii Glotæ*, quâ illud verſus Meridiem procurrit, varia poſita fuere Præſidia ad fluviorum oſtia, inter quæ, maxime notanda fuere hæc in *Aerenſi* Comitatu, *Vanduara* ubi nunc urbs *Ayre* dicta ſedem habet.

Ut et aliud ad Oſtium *Irwini* Amnis, ubi urbs *Irwing* ſedet.

Tertium, innominatum, poſitum fuiſſe videtur in ora *Cuninghamiæ* Provinciæ prope locum *Saltcoats* dictum, ubi abactis vento arenis ſubſtructionis veteris rudera detecta, & Nummi quidam argentei reperti fuere nuper.

Commentarius
In ſextam expeditionem *Agricolæ*.

TEXTUS

"Cæterum æſtate quâ ſextum officii Annum inchoabat, amplas "Civitates trans *Bodotriam* ſitas, quia motus univerſarum ul- "tra Gentium, & infeſta hoſtili exercitu itinera timebantur, prius "claſſe exploravit, quæ ab *Agricola* primum aſſumta in partem viri- "um, ſequabatur egregiâ ſpecie, cum ſimul terrâ ſimul mari bellum "impelleretur, ac ſæpe iiſdem caſtris pedes, equeſque, & nauticus "miles mixti copiis, & lætitia ſua quiſque facta, ſuos caſus attol- "lerent ac modo ſilvarum & montium profunda, modo tempeſtatum "ac fluctuum adverſa, hinc terra & hoſtis, hinc victus oceanus, mi- "litari jactantia compararentur.

Britannos *quoque* (ut ex captivis audiebatur) *viſa claſſis obſtupefaciebat, tanquam aperto maris ſui ſecreto ultimum victis perfugium clauderetur.*

Juliani Pichon INTERPRETATIO.

Porro, ea expeditione, qua incipiebat ſextum adminiſtrationis annum, ipſe prætentavit, validas nationes ultra *Bodotriam* poſitas, quia bellum omnium ultra populorum, & infenſæ inſeſſæque hoſtilibus copiis viæ metuebantur. Ideoque portus illorum exploravit cum claſſe, quæ tum primum aſcita ab *Agricola* in partem copiarum, ſectabatur ingenti ſpecie, cum ſimul terra marique arma promoverentur. Ac plærumque in iiſdem Æſtivis, Pedes, Equeſque & nauticus miles mixti copiis & lætitia, ſua quiſque facta, ſuos caſus attollerent. Ac modo *Silvarum* & *montium* profunda, modo tempeſtatum ac fluctuum adverſa, hinc terra & hoſtis, hinc auctus oceanus militari jactantia compararentur.

Britannos quoque, ut ex Captivis audiebatur, viſa claſſis obſtupefaciebat, tanquam aperto maris ſui ſecreto, ultimum victis perfugium clauderetur.

Commentarius

Sectio I

De ora littorali *Fifæ*, & rebus in ea ab *Agricola* geſtis

Articulus primus

Quid per *Caledoniam* intelligatur explicat.

TRibus prioribus expeditionibus enarratis, de Regionibus *Cisforthanis* & *Cisglotianis* egit, quas debellaverat & magna ex parte provinciales *Agricola* fecerat: Nunc *Caledoniam* ſubigere aggreditur. Antequam autem ejus Geſta in ea enarranda ſuſcipiam, explicandum primum eſt, quid per *Caledoniam* intelligatur, cum ea vox diverſimode accipiatur a ſcriptoribus *Romanis*. Primo dicam quo ſenſu eam, *Tacitus* Author noſter, interpretetur.

Caledonia, *Tacito*, eſt tota Regio quæ jacet ultra *Glotam* & *Bodotriam*, adeoque omnem reliquam inſulam ultra hæc Æſtuaria, verſus Boream, continet. Ait enim Cap: X. hujus libri, "Formam "totius *Britanniæ*, *Livius* veterum, *Fabius Ruſticus* recentium, Elo"quentiſſimi Auctores, oblongæ Scutulæ vel Bipenni adſimilavere, & "eſt ea facies citra *Caledoniam*, unde & in univerſum fama eſt "tranſgreſſa. Sed immenſum & enorme ſpatium procurrentium ex"tremo jam littore terrarum, velut in Cuneum tenuatur. Et ſpecialius hoc de quo agimus loco Cap: 25. & Cap: 27: Ubi ait, "Re"gredienduſque citra *Bodotriam &c.* Et poſtea refert "Penetran"dam *Caledoniam*, inveniendumque tandem *Britanniæ* terminum. Unde ſequitur eundem *Britanniæ*, qui *Caledoniæ* eſſet, eſſeri terminum. Idem *Dionem* cenſiſſe patet, Lib: 76 Hiſt *Rom.* in *Severo*, ubi ait, "*Britannorum* duo ſunt genera, *Caledonii*, & *Mæ*"*atæ*, incolunt *Mæatæ* juxta eum murum, qui inſulam in duas "partes dividit, *Caledonii* poſt illos ſunt.

Ptolemæus vero *Caledonios* a *Lelanonio* ſinu, prope urbem *Britannodunum*, ad Æſtuarium *Varar*, quod nunc *Moraviæ Fretum* vocatur, circumſcripſit: adeoque eos, ut unum ex populis iſtius *Britanniæ* tractus, arctiore termino includit.

Quamvis autem *Tacitus* latiore ſenſu *Caledoniam*, pro reliquo inſulæ, ultra *Glotæ* & *Bodotriæ Æſtuaria* accipiat: tamen is terræ tractus quem hac ſexta expeditione aggreſſus eſt, non niſi eandem Plagam quæ hodie *Fifa* vocatur, continebat. Quæ circa 32. milliaria ab occaſu in ortum, ubi longior, & 13. aut 14. ubi latior eſt a Meridie in Boream protenditur.

Ejus Populi autem *Ptolemæo Vennicontes*, *Ammiano Marcellino*, *Vecturiones* dicti ſunt, & poſteris Scriptoribus *Picti*, &

in veteri tabula *Ptolemæi Ottalini*, ut Regio ipſa *Ottalinia* qui Peninſulam inter *Bodotriæ* & *Tai* Æſtuaria, incolebant.

Hanc autem Peninſulam, ſub ditione *Romana*, redigere *Agricola* aggreſſus eſt, Anno ab urbe condita 837. Æræ Chriſtianæ vulgaris 84. Imperatore *Domitiæno* decimum, & *Ap. Junio Sabino* Conſulibus; ut obſervat *Virdungus* ad locum.

Articulus ſecundus

De geſtis *Agricolæ* in ora meridionali hujus peninſulæ.

Agricola, hac ſexta expeditione, ad medium hujus Peninſulæ tantum penetravit, ut qui ponenda haberet in ejus littore meridionali *Caſtella* & *Colonias*; & ſilvas etiam exſcindendas pro viis militaribus, per quas ejus copiæ incederent, ſternendis. Hac igitur ſectione de iis quæ geſſit in littore agemus, ſequente vero de iis quæ in locis hujus peninſulæ mediterraneis peregerit.

Hac autem expeditione, primum, claſſis exercitum dum per terram incederet comitata eſt, quamvis tertiâ expeditione dicatur in textu vaſtatas fuiſſe uſque ad *Taum* nationes. In iis enim verbis integrum armorum *Agricolæ* per ſubſecutas expeditiones progreſſum ſimul exhibet, quæ ſenſim & pedetentim 3. 4. 5. 6. et 7. æſtate peractæ fuere. Nam non niſi ultima æſtate, anno ſui Regiminis octavo, ad *Taum* pervenit, ubi ultimum præſidium poſuit, poſtquam prælio, ad *Grampium* montem, *Caledonios* debellaverat. Statim enim reducto exercitu, *Romam* a *Domitiano* revocatus eſt.

Prius autem quam res Geſtæ ab *Agricola* enarrentur, quædam levis deſcriptio aut deumbratio potius hujus *Peninſulæ* partis præmittitur, ſimulque Hoſtis diſpoſitio refertur, & copiarum *Agricolæ* profectio.

Deumbratio, Regionis naturæ et qualitatis, iis habetur verbis, *Silvarum & montium profunda*, ea enim partis Occidentalis hujus Peninſulæ Meridiem verſus, natura & qualitas tum fuit, ut paſſim in montium tumores aſſurgeret, qui, ut et valles iis ſubjectæ, ſilvis plærumque tegerentur.

Hoſtium autem diſpoſitio, iis verbis textus indicatur, nempe *motus univerſarum ultra Gentium* et *infeſta Hoſtili exercitu itinera*; Copiarum Hoſtilium profectione, viæ omnes per quas in Regionis *Meditullium* acceſſus erat, obſeſſæ erant; et verbis etiam, *hinc terra & hoſtis*, quod ubicunque opportunus erat locus, pro *Agricolæ* militum e navibus deſcenſu; ibi in terra adſtaret Hoſtis, qui obſtaret.

Profectio autem Copiarum *Agricolæ* ſic diſpoſita fuit ut quocunque in littore ejus progrederetur exercitus, eum ejus Claſſis comitaretur, & Nauticus etiam miles terreſtribus copiis mixtus, iiſdem in caſtris verſaretur.

Nunc

Nunc *Britannorum* diſpoſitio ſequitur.

BRitannos vero confundebat, quod accedente claſſe *Romana* maris ſui ſecretum, apertum viderent. Tunc eorum enim Salus, in eo maximè fundata erat, quod ignotum fuerat ante hoc, mare ſuum, & portus, & ad ſe acceſſus incomperti erant, qui tanto tutiores illos præſtabant, & plus illis ſecuritatis conferebant, quanto qui illorum libertati inſidiarentur, minus illos cognoſcerent. Non tamen impediebat illos hic ſtupor, quo minus ſe ex eo metu colligerent, & quæ pro patriâ ſuâ, ſe, ſuiſque defendendis neceſſaria erant peragerent. ut ex textu apparet.

TEXTUS.

« Ad manus & arma converſi *Caledoniam* incolentes populi ; pa-
« ratu magno, majore fama, uti mos eſt de ignotis, *oppugnaſſe*
« *ultro*, *Caſtella* adorti, metum ut provocantes addiderant, regredi-
« endumque citra *Bodotriam*, & excedendum potius, quam pellerem-
« tur, ſpecie prudentium ignavi admonebant.

Juliani Picbon Interpretatio.

AD vim bellumque converſæ *Caledoniæ* gentes, ingenti apparatu, et atrociore famâ, ut de incognitis ſolet, quod ipſæ ultro laceſſiſſent, aggreſſæ præſidia *Romana* formidinem, ut oppugnantes intulerant. Et prætextu prudentium ſegnes perſuadebant, recedendum eſſe citra *Bodotriam*, & ultro abeundum potius, quam ejicerentur.

Commentarius

POſtquam in præcedentibus, Regiones natura in quâ expeditio geſta fuit, *Agricolæ* adventus in eam, & *Caledoniorum* diſpoſitio & apparatus explicata ſunt, nunc redeundum eſt ad prima *Agricolæ* Geſta, hac expeditione.

Agricola, primum, convenienter imperatorio officio, portus claſſe exploravit, ſelectâ ex claſſe ſuâ militum manu comitatus ; videbat enim in littore Hoſtes qui deſcenſum impedire conarentur ; quod monet igitur *Vegetius* de re militari (*Prælium navale geſturus, pelagi vel loci, ante congreſſum, conſuetudinem, (hoc eſt naturam*) *debet cognoſcere*) fecit, portus explorando, atque ſic prætentato littore, loca pro *Caſtris*, *Caſtellis* et pro *Coloniis* ponendis elegit, in littore hujus peninſulæ Meridionali.

Caput I.

De Præſidiis in Littore *Fifæ* Meridionali.

EX his, pro primo copiarum ſuarum deſcenſu, *Sinus* ubi Æſtuarii *Bodotriæ* breviſſimus trajectus eſt, cum navigiis ingreſſus eſt, qui tres inſignes obſervantur. Primus, ubi nunc eſt borealis *Trajectus*, noſtris *the North Ferrie*, ſub colle ei imminente poſitus. Alter eſt milliaris dimidium ab hoc, verſus occaſum poſitus, inter collem prædictum et turrim de *Reſyth*, (ubi veriſimile eſt eo tempore, turrim ſpeculatoriam ab *Agricola* erectam fuiſſe.) Tertius eſt ad ortum poſtremo enarrati, inter collem, & locum ubi nunc Urbs ſtat *Innerkething* dicta, ſitus. Omnes hi ſinus navium majorum capaces ſunt, ſed primus maximas naves recipit:

et reliqui duo minores tantùm naviculas admittunt. A præſidiis ad hos ſinus poſitis, viæ militaris veſtigia in multis locis cernuntur, non procul a littore uſque ad Amnis *Levini* oſtium, ſexdecim aut quindecim milliaria inde diſſitum. Secundum autem lineam viæ hujus militaris, variorum Caſtrorum, Caſtellorum et Coloniarum Veſtigia quædam conſpiciuntur: quæ vel ad fluviorum oſtia, vel in locis editis ſita fuere, poſteaque, Urbibus & Oppidis illic poſitis, originem dedere.

Agmen duxit Urbs *Innerketha* quæ Regis noſtri *Gulielmi* tempore multum florebat, ut ex M. S vetuſtis apparet. Ad quatuor ab ea milliaria verſus Ortum, caſtra fuere ubi nunc ſtat urbs *Aberdaur*, quæ portum pro minoribus navigiis habet; & ad duo verſus Ortum milliaria poſitum erat *Dunum Sinus*, ubi nunc ſita eſt Urbs *Bruntelin* dicta, ubi conveniens ſtatio eſt pro navibus majoribus, & Arx egregiè munita, in colle tribus ex partibus aquâ marinâ cincto; aſcendendo autem montes urbi huic imminentes, in planitie inter eos ſitâ, etiam hodiè cernuntur varia caſtra ab *Agricola* conſtructa, & ad latus meridionale eorum conſpicitur via militaris prædicta, quæ incolis hodie *the Corſgate* vocatur. Caſtra hæc omnes conditiones habebant a *Vegetio* in caſtris ponendis requiſitas, & erant magnarum copiarum capacia, aggeribus etiam, valliſque circumdata fuere: & veriſimile admodum eſt, *Agricolam* Coloniam hic poſuiſſe: & ſi ſitum ejus in editiſſimis montibus ſpectes, hic etiam ſtetiſſe videtur Ptolemæi *Urbs Orrea*, cujus nominis veſtigium, hodie etiam manet, in nomine villæ illic ſitæ, quæ *Orrock* vocatur; in cujus vicinia, ex acervo lapidum, noſtris *ane Kairne* dicto, eruta fuere varia inſtrumenta, & ornamenta Antiqua, quæ penes me ſunt, & fuſè a me deſcripta ſunt, Sectione 2 *Miſcellaneorum Eruditæ Antiquitatis*, quorum etiam *Icones* Tabulis æneis inciſæ ibidem exhibentur.

Ad duo ab *Orrea* hac milliaria, in Ripa maris, in loco edito, *Præſidium* ab eodem *Agricola* poſitum fuit, cum *Turri Speculatoria*, cujus rudera non ita pridem conſpiciebantur, ubi nunc ſedet Urbs *Kinghorne* dicta, ad quam portus eſt pro minoribus Navigiis.

Ad tria ab hoc milliaria, in loco edito, fuit præſidium cum portu navium majorum capace, ubi nunc ſtat urbs, noſtris *Dyſarte* dicta, & ad quatuor plus minus ab hoc milliaria fuit præſidium ad oſtium *Levini amnis* poſitum cum portu pro minoribus navibus, ubi nunc oppidum *Leeven* dictum, ſtat: in ejus vicinia ad parvam ab hoc diſtantiam ad meridiem, ubi nunc ſtat villa *Kennuay* dicta, erat præſidium, cujus veſtigia ſunt rudera quædam in ejus vicinia, & tumulus prærultus, pyramidis inſtar conſtructus, & ut refert *Boetius Scotorum Hiſt.* lib. 6. Fol. 86. "Anno ſalutis humanæ undevigeſimo ſupra "milleſimum quingenteſimum, haud procul a *Levini* Amnis oſtio, "quamplurimi nummi *Romani*, a paſtoribus reperti fuere, æneo "vaſe conditi, nonnulli Aurei, Argentei alii. Nota quibuſdam (conſularibus ſcilicet nummis,) *Ianus geminus* ac navis roſtrum, "aliis *Martis*, *Veneris*, *Mercurii*, alteriuſque idoli effigies, nonnullis *Lupa* pueros *Romulum Remumque* uberibus lactans, omnibus "(qui imperatorii erant) alteri laterum *Romani* principis figura, "ſubſcriptione adjecta, aut ſequentes Characteres impreſſi. S.P.Q.R. "in latere averſo.

Et

Et hæc quidem videntur fuiſſe præſidia hâc expeditione ſextâ, ab *Agricola* in Peninſulæ hujus meridionali latere conſtructa; refert autem *Tacitus*, quod *Caledonii*, ultro laceſſerant quædam ex his præſidiis, quæ quidem ex veſtigiis quæ remanent, videntur fuiſſe *Caſtra* quædam Coloniæ quæ *Orrea urbs* Ptolemæo dicta fuit. Ibi enim ante Caſtra hæc verſus Occaſum, *Collis* eſt *Oſſea* dicta, ab oſſibus illic repertis, ubi conflictus fuit, & verſus *Ortum* etiam duo erant *Tumuli* ante caſtra, e quibus inſtrumenta & ornamenta quædam Antiquâ prædicta, erutâ fuere. Damnum autem quoddam præſidiariis illatum fuiſſe, ex eo colligitur, quod quidam ex iis cenſerent recedendum eſſe citra *Bodotriam*, potius quæm ejicerentur.

Cap II

De geſtis in media peninſulâ hac ab *Agricolâ* hac ſexta expeditione.

TEXTUS

" INterim cognoſcit, hoſtes pluribus agminibus inrupturos, ac ne
" ſuperante numero & peritia locorum circumiretur, diviſo &
" ipſe in tres partes exercitu inceſſit. Quod ubi cognitum hoſti,
" mutato repentè conſilio, univerſi *Nonam Legionem* ut maxime
" invalidam, nocte adgreſſi inter ſomnum ac trepidationem, cæſis
" vigilibus inrupere.

Juliani Pichon INTERPRETATIO

Cum interea comperit, hoſtes, pluribus cuneis oppugnaturos, ac ne numeroſioribus copiis, & quia gnari locorum hoſtes erant, circumdaretur, tripartito & ipſe exercitu invehebatur. Quod ubi compertum eſt *Britannis*, mutata ſubito ſententia, omnes ſimul noctu adorti *Nonam Legionem* ut longe inferiorem, inter ſoporem atque conſternationem interfectis vigilibus impetum fecere.

Commentarius.

HI *Caledonii*, in ſuis cum *Agricola* præliis, cum fortitudinem, tum magnam belli peritiam oſtenderunt. Primum quidem, quod, ut Author ait, metum ut provocantes addiderint, plus autem eſt animi, inferenti periculum, quam propulſanti; major enim animus majoreſque vires creduntur inferentis vim, quam arcentis, & qui primi audent, plus fortitudinis atque audaciæ præ ſe ferunt: & ſic terrorem atque metum faciunt, unde ſæpius vincendi initium fuit. Secundum autem, prudentiam ſcilicet, in acie ſuâ diſponendâ, & mutando repente conſilio teſtati ſunt. Ut enim ad victoriam obtinendam multum facit in acie diſponendâ bonus ordo, ita nulla conſilia melioria ſunt, quam quæ ignoraverit hoſtis, antequam facias. Pru-

denter itaque *Caledonii*, cum conſilium ſuum *Agricolæ* proditum cognoſcerent, diſpoſitionem exercitus ſui mutaverunt; & univerſi *Nonam Legionem* aggreſſi ſunt noctu: ubi multa perite fecerunt: primum quod repente & improviſo, dein quod noctu ſopitos, tum quod univerſi unam legionem, poſtremo quod hoſtium invalidiſſimos adorti; *Nonam* enim *Legionem* ut ſecurè agentem, & maxime invalidam ſunt aggreſſi. Ideoque Belli conſilia rectiſſima cenſentur, quæ in expeditione, ab hoſtibus, ſumuntur; hic dividunt agmina *Britanni* irrupturi; intelligit id & ſequitur *Agricola*; quod ubi *Britannis* cognitum; prius conſilium mutavere, & conjunctâ manu *Nonam Legionem* ſunt aggreſſi, ſicque artem *Agricolæ* peritiſſimi Ducis fruſtraverunt. Et parum abfuerunt a *Legione Nona* deſtruenda.

Magnimitatem autem *Caledoniorum* demonſtrat quod non contenti fuerint Caſtra *Romana* oppugnaſſe, ſed & magno parato exercitu integras *Agricolæ* copias aggredi decreverint: iidem autem prudentiam oſtenderunt, in eo, quod cum cernerent id conſilium patum valiturum, quoniam *Agricola* exercitum ſuum etiam in tres partes diviſiſſet, ipſi prius conſilium mutaverint, & nonam Legionem noctu adorti ſint.

Nunc autem quæritur, Ubi iſta nona Legio caſtra ſua tum habebat? & apparet ex *Bertii* (in Theatro ſuo) Tabula antiquæ *Albionis*, quod quidam putabant Legionem Nonam caſtra ſua habuiſſe in vicinia loci, ubi nunc urbs *Falkland* dicta, ſedet, quæ *Palatio Regio* & ſepto *the Park Royal* dicto celebris eſt, & ob rationes quaſdam, ei nomen, *VICTORIA*, dedere, quod illic putarent victoriam de *Caledoniis* partam fuiſſe: quod in ejus vicinia conſpiciebantur cum ſilvæ tum paludes, quæ impediverunt, ut *Tacitus* aſſerit, ne debellatum illa victoria foret.

Certum quidem eſt non ita pridem ſilvam fuiſſe in hoc ſepto, quæ tempore belli civilis, ſeculo nuper elapſo exciſa fuit: conſtat etiam lateri ejus loci verſus *Boream*, lacum prægrandem, *de Roſſie* dictam, adjacere, & verſus *Orientem*, paludes eſſe, in ericeto ingente, quod nomen habet ab urbe *Cupro*, provinciæ *Fifenſis* Metropoli, ubi olim ſilvæ etiam erant (quæ *Caledoniis* latibula præſtabant) per quas manabat amnis *Edin*; ſed hic ſitus talis non erat, quem ſumeret *Agricola* pro Caſtris Legionis ponendis, erat enim in humili et depreſſo loco, ille autem caſtra in locis editis ponebat, ut quæ ſtagnationi aquarum non eſſent ſubjecta, & in quibus ſuppeteret pabulum; non ergo in illa terra, quæ lingua noſtra *Moſs* & *Moor* appellatur, & quæ ex ſilvis putreſcentibus & aquis ſtagnantibus in illis nata eſt, ſed in locis editioribus, præſertim qua illic mons *Lominus* leniter aſcendit, caſtra poſuiſſe videtur *Agricola*; nec ea quidem, quæ pro integra legione ſufficerent, ſed minora tantum exploratorum caſtra, quæ ad milliarium aliquot diſtantiam a majoribus caſtris locabantur, ut cohortes, & turmæ quædam ibi excubias agerent. Ex textu certe apparet diviſo *Agricolæ* in tres partes exercitu, tria Caſtra ſaltem fuiſſe. Male autem illi loco impoſitum fuiſſe nomen *Victoriæ* ex circumſtantiis Hiſtoriæ ejus prælii, a *Tacito* ipſo enarratis, verba Textus conſideranti apparebit.

TEXTUS

" JAmque in ipſis caſtris pugnabant, cum *Agricola* iter hoſtium
" ab exploratoribus edoctus, & veſtigiis inſecutus, velociſſimos
" equitum peditumque aſſultare tergis pugnantium jubet, mox ab
" univerſis adjici clamorem. Et propinqua luce fulſere ſigna. Ita
" ancipiti malo territi *Britanni*: et *Romanis* redit animus, ac ſecu-
" ri pro ſalute, de gloria certabant. Ultro quinetiam irrupere. Et
" fuit atrox in ipſis portarum anguſtiis prælium, donec pulſi hoſtes,
" utroque exercitu certante, his ut tuliſſe opem, illis ne eguiſſe
" auxilio viderentur. Quod niſi paludes & ſilvæ fugientes texiſſent,
" debellatum illâ victoriâ foret.

Juliani Pichon INTERPRETATIO.

JAmque in ipſis caſtris certabant, cum *Agricolâ*, itinere hoſtium per exploratores comperto, & veſtigiis eos inſectatus, perniciſſimos equitum peditumque invadere terga dimicantium jubet, dein omnes ſimul clamorem tollere. Et jam proxima luce micuere vexilla *Legionum*. Sic imminente utrinque hoſte perculſi *Caledonii*: et noſtrorum animis redit virtus, ac jam certi de incolumitate, pro gloria dimicabant. Quin etiam ipſi ultro invaſere hoſtes, & immane fuit certamen in ipſo portarum aditu, donec fuſi *Britanni*, pugnante utrinque agmine, his ut ſubveniſſe NONANIS, illis, ne indiguiſſe ope exiſtimarentur. Quod niſi lacus ſaltuſque fugaces occultaſſent, ea victoria confectum patratumque bellum foret.

Quæ poſtrema verba indicant quidem ſolutam fuiſſe, ab adventibus *Agricolæ* copiis, NONÆ LEGIONIS obſidionem per *Caledonios*; poſtquam illi NONANIS in mediis caſtris ſuis magnam cladem intuliſſent. Et ideo ubi Legionis Nonanæ milites ſtationem habebant, loco illi nomen, STATIO NONÆ LEGIONIS, imponi potius debuit, non VICTORIA, cum utriſque, tam *Romanis* quam *Caledoniis* male ceſſerit id prælium.

Commentarius

REferente *Dione* caſſio in Hiſt. lib. 76. in *Severo* Imperatore. *Mæatæ* & *Caledonii*, majores noſtri qui montes aſperrimos, & campos deſertos, plenoſque paludibus incolebant, quod mœnia non haberent; in congreſſu proinde cum *Romanorum* copiis, cum ſuorum acies cedere hoſtibus cogebatur, ſe ad Paludes conferebant: ubi merſi in paludibus capite tenus, per multos dies inediam ſuſtinebant, certo cibi genere, ad unius fabæ magnitudinem ſumpto; in ſilvis etiam corticibus atque radicibus arborum alebantur. Hinc factum, ut quamvis in pleriſque præliis, *Romanis* in arte militari exercitatis, impares eſſent; raro tamen, illis magna clades illata fuit; quod ſæpius non agerent cum *Romanis* juſtâ acie, ſed per ſtrategemata & per inſidias; quoniam *Romani* locorum peritiâ carebant, & ipſis infeſta erant copiis hoſtilibus, omnia itinera; nam in locis

ad quæ facilis *Romanis* acceſſus erat, catervas armatorum qui obſtarent, habuere, qui ſi pellerentur indè, ſe ad loca tuta, montes ſcilicet editiſſimos, ſilvas & paludes conferebant.

Hujuſmodi pugnæ ſpecimen, præſens hiſtoria exhibet: poſtquam enim oram hujus peninſulæ meridionalem obtinuerat *Agricola*, ſuo exercitu claſſe ſuâ adjuto, eamque multis præſidiis in locis opportunis poſitis muniverat; *Caledonii* copias ſuas in meditullium peninſulæ hujus abduxerunt.

Hic continuatâ oratione, Res ab *Agricolâ* Geſtæ ab Authore enarrantur, quaſi eodem tempore actæ fuiſſent, cum media pars Æſtatis ſextæ in obtinenda ora meridionali hujus peninſulæ impenſa fuiſſet, & reliqua pars in meditullio ejus obtinendo, viis exſcindendis & muniendis, & in ponendis caſtris, inſumeretur, non ſine multis conflictibus inter *Romanos* & Hoſtes; quamvis unum tantum inſigne prælium commemoratum a *Tacito* ſit, illud ſcilicet, quod in ipſis *Nonæ Legionis* caſtris commiſſum eſt. Nunc inquirendum eſt, quo in loco Caſtra ejus legionis poſita fuerint. Oſtenſum eſt prius, non fuiſſe, ubi nunc *Falcolandia*, ob varias rationes; veriſimile eſt Caſtra quædam exploratorum in aſcenſu montis *Lominii* poſita fuiſſe; magnam etiam Legionis unius cum Auxiliariis ſuis partem, in Caſtris circa *Orream* Urbem diſpoſitam fuiſſe, veriſimile admodum eſt; alterius etiam Legionis caſtra fuiſſe; ubi nunc ſtat Urbs *Innerkething* dicta, probabile eſt. Et cum Caſtra Legionis Nonæ, ad milliarium aliquot ab his tribus Caſtris enarratis diſtantiam, ſita eſſent, ut ex textu patet, quod non niſi die ſequente cum reliquis copiis ſuis *Agricola* ad *Nonanos* acceſſiſſet. Veriſimile eſt hos *Nonanos* in *Mediæ* Peninſulæ parte Occidentali Caſtra ſua habuiſſe: eam autem Regionis hujus partem circumſpicienti, ſe offerunt Caſtrorum veſtigia in monte *Bonertie* dicta, ad latus meridionale Lacus *Levini* ſito. Hic veriſimile eſt *Nonam Legionem* caſtra ſua habuiſſe, quod locus editior eſſet, Lacu *Levino*, quaſi vallo, *Boream* verſus munitus; nec deerant in vicinia Silvæ, ubi nunc Ericeta & Paludes ſunt, omni reliquâ ex parte adjacentes, & pabulum etiam pro gregibus colles vicini miniſtrarent, & piſces optimos Lacus *Levinus* abundè ſuppeditaret: ibi etiam prælium commiſſum fuiſſe, confirmant cumulus lapidum *a Kairne* dictus, ænei enſes & framearum ænearum cuſpides in ericetis adjacentibus non ita pridem reperti. Et huic conjecturæ non minimum robur addit, quod in textu, referatur, *Paludes & Silvas, texiſſe fugientes* Caledonios, qui, cum impares hoſtibus erant, illic confugiebant: ſunt autem in hujus montis vicinia præter Lacum *Levinum*, Lacus *Or*, aliique Lacus, ut in tabulâ Occidentalis partis hujus Peninſulæ, videre eſt.

Quamvis autem *Romani* hoſtes in fugam verterint. *Britanni* tamen, ait Author, non virtute, hoc eſt fortitudine *Romanorum* militum, ſed occaſione & arte Ducis, ſed aſtutia conſilii ac ſtrategemate *Agricolæ*, et dolo hoc accediſſe cenſebant, nec multum *Romanorum* Famæ hinc additum eſſe, quod adventante toto *Agricolæ* exercitu, hæc *Nonanorum* obſidio ſoluta ſit. Neque *Caledoniorum* proprie fuga fuit, ſed pro more ſuo pugnandi, in loca tuta ſeceſſus cum ſe hoſtibus in pugna inferiores viderent, & tantum abfuere ut deſponderint, propter hunc prælii eventum minus proſperum, ut obſervante *Tacito*, nihil

ex

ex Arogantia remitterent : nec ſibi bello deſiſtendum putarent, ſed tentandam rurſus fortunam belli ; juventutem proinde armabant, & uſum militiæ docebant, conjugeſque ac liberos in Caſtella ſua (cujuſmodi in montibus editiſſimis paſſim plura cernuntur, tam natura quam arte munita) transferebant; et cœ ibus aſſociationem populorum *Scotorum* ſcilicet *Pictorum*que procurabant adverſus *Romanos*, quam ſacrificiis & aliis ritibus religioſe confirmabant : Atque ſic, cum *Romani* tum *Caledonii*, infeſtis utrinque animis ac bellum ſpirantibus acceſſerunt. *Caledoniis* dolentibus internecionem ereptam ſibi novæ Legionis aſtu Legati ; & *Romanis* ægre ferentibus, quod poſt magnam *Nonanorum* ſtragem, propter ſilvas & paludes, hoſtes ultra perſequi non poſſint.

Commentarius

In Septimam Expeditionem *Agricolæ*.

TEXTUS

" IGitur præmiſſa claſſe quæ pluribus locis prædata, magnum &
" incertum terrorem faceret, expedito exercitu, cui ex *Britan-*
" *nis* fortiſſimos & longa pace exploratos addiderat, ad montem
" *Grampium* pervenit, quem jam hoſtes inſederant.

Juliani Pichon Interpetatio.

ITaque prius immiſſa Claſſe, ut ipſa multis locis prædam agens, ingentem & ambiguum pavorem inferret, ipſe cum delecto agmine, cui *Britannorum* validiſſimos, & diuturna pace expertos adjecerat, venit ad montem *Grampium*, quem ante hoſtes occupaverant.

Commentarius

IN dubium revocatur, quo anno, hæc ultima *Agricolæ* geſta fuerint peracta, an ſeptima an octava legationis ſuæ æſtate ? Nam ipſe *Agricola* inducitur initio orationis ſuæ ad milites prælium inituros, narrans, Octavum annum eſſe ſuæ Legationis, quod ſi fuerit, ſeptima inſumpta fuit æſtas in apparatu pro bello parando, & in notitia Regionis quam erat invaſurus procuranda, & in ſilvis exſcindendis pro viis militaribus, & paludibus ſternendis, pro copiarum ſuarum profectione : & hæc etiam una ex cauſis videtur, cur claſſem præmiſerit, ut ex ea deſcendentes milites hæc perficerent.

Nam nequibat cum exercitu, niſis his peractis, ad *Taum* penetrare, quod ultimâ expeditione factum, ponenda enim erant varia caſtra pro Legionibus & Auxiliaribus copiis, & a *Tao* ad ea caſtra, per militares vias convehenda erant quæ exercitui uſui eſſent, quas vias ab eo factas fuiſſe, innuit *Galgacus*, his verbis, *In annonam, frumentum, corpora ipſa ac manus, ſilvis ac paludibus*

emuniendis, verbera inter at contumelias conterunt. Et militaris viæ a *Tao* ad *Agricolæ* Caſtra, hodie etiam veſtigia cernuntur.

Hæc autem annis ab Urbe condita 838. & 839. & Æræ Chriſtianæ vulgaris 85. & 86. Imp. *Domitiano* undecimum & duodecimum Coſs. acta fuere. Nunc videndum in qua Regione tranſacta fuerint.

Dictum eſt ſupra, *Agricolam* oram *Peninſulæ* inter *Bodotriam* Meridionalem & *Taum* poſitæ, & Meditullium ejus, aliqua ex parte poſitis præſidiis ſubegiſſe, nunc Occidentalem partem aggreditur, inter *Sterlinum* Urbem & *Grampium* montem ſitam, in qua vallis *Jerna*, noſtris *Strathiern* dicta, jacet, quæ tum Peninſulæ *Fifenſis* partem conſtituebat, ſed poſtea disjuncta, *Palatinatus* nomine gaudebat, in Antiquis quæ extant Monumentis; habetque ſub ſe Regiunculam ab amne *Allano* eam percurrente, noſtris *Strathallan* dictum, quæ ei ad meridiem adjacet, in qua Ramus *Grampii* montis conſpicitur, *Occellus, the Ochell-hills* dictus. Per utramque autem vallem cum *Strathallanam*, tum *Strathiernam*, illi iter ad *Tai* Æſtuarium fuit. In cujus ripâ, ubi nunc ſedet urbs *Perthum* dicta, ultimum præſidium poſuit, quod in Tabula *Peutingeriana, ſtatio ad Taum*, eſt omnium in *Britannia* ejus tempore ultima. Quæ autem copiis ejus uſui erant, claſſis ejus navigiis, cum per *Bodotriæ*, tum per *Tai* Æſtuaria advecta fuere, & ad caſtra ejus, per vias militares (quarum conſpicua etiam hodie reſtant veſtigia) traducta, de quibus quædam ſupra aliata fuere, introductionis ad Hiſtoriam rerum a *Romanis* geſtarum in *Scotia*, capite quarto, paginis 24 & 25.

Hanc *Grampiorum* enim montium propaginem (quæ verſus *Bodotriæ* Æſtuarium, altiſſima habet præcipitia, ſed verſus *Jerniam Vallem* leniter declinat) jam hoſtes, *Scoti* ſcilicet, *Pictique* conjuncti inſederant, ut ex Textu anthoris patet.

TEXTUS.

" EXpedito exercitu [*Agricola*] cui ex *Britannis* fortiſſimos & " longa pace exploratos addiderat [provinciales ſcilicet, qui " diu *Romanis* Subjecti, uſum militiæ ab iis didicerant] ad mon- " tem *Grampium* pervenit, quem jam hoſtes inſederant. Nam *Bri-* " *tanni* nihil fracti pugnæ prioris eventu, & ultionem aut ſervitium " expectantes, tandemque docti commune periculum concordia pro- " pulſandum, legationibus, & fœderibus Omnium Civitatum vires " exciverant.

Juliani pichon Interpretatio.

IPſe cum delecto agmine, cui *Britannorum* validiſſimos & diuturna pace expertos adjecerat, venit ad montem *Grampium*, quem ante hoſtes occupaverant: quippe *Britanni* nequaquam dejecti animo ob ſuperioris prælii cladem, & vindictam aut ſervitutem opperientes, & qui tandem didicerant commune diſcrimen communi conſilio repellendum eſſe, miſſis legatis, initoque fœdere, omnium nationum copias & auxilia evocarant.

Commentarius

NUlla alia res præſentius ſervat gentem aliquam, quam virium animorumque conjunctio, & ibi ſemper ferè eſt victoria, ubi concordia eſt, quod licet aliquando exitu careat, nunquam tamen gloria caret: cum non tam ſua culpa, quam fortunæ victi videantur. At qui in aliorum poteſtatem per ſuas diſcordias veniunt, merito pati illam fortunam videntur, quam ſua ipſi ſtultitia ſibi procuderunt.

Procurandam autem maxime concordiam monet *Thucidides* lib. 4. cum nos invadunt extranei, his verbis; *Extraneos advenientes, ſi ſapimus, juncti repellemus; quoniam ſinguli etſi lædimur, univerſi periclitamur.* Hoc experti erant *Britanni* prius, nam dum ſinguli pugnabant, cuncti vincebantur; nunc tandem didicerant, commune periculum concordia propulſandum, & initis per legatos ſuos fœderibus omnium Civitatum vires exciverant.

Per Civitates autem, non ſunt intelligendæ Urbes, neque enim tum ullas apud ſe habebant, ſed Populi, qui, cum reliquam *Britanniæ* partem ultra Æſtuaria *Glotæ* & *Bodotriæ*, tum & inſulas huic parti adjacentes, poſſidebant; qui apud *Ptolemæum* ea loca incolentes enarrantur ſub variis nominibus, & *Ammiano Marcellino* dicti ſunt *Dicaledones* & *Vecturiones*, & poſteris apud *Romanos* ſcriptoribus appellati ſunt *Scoti* & *Picti*. *Boetius* in ſua hiſtoria *Scotorum* refert accerſitas etiam fuiſſe per legatos, ex *Hibernia* & ex *Norvegia* copias auxiliares: cujus rei veritas penes ipſum eſto; ego perſuaſus ſum ex verbis *Julii Cæſaris* qui de univerſa *Britannia* ait, *infinita hominum ibi multitudo*, etiam in hac Boreali *Britanniæ* parte homines ità abundaſſe, ut ſine extraneorum auxiliis exercitum triginta millium hominum educere contra *Agricolam* potuerint.

TEXTUS

JAmque ſuper triginta millia armatorum adſpiciebantur, & adhuc adfluebat omnis juventus, & quibus cruda ac viridis ſenectus, clari bello, ac ſua quiſque decora geſtantes.

Juliani Pichon Interpretatio.

JAmque cernebantur pluſquam triginta hominum millia, & adhuc confluebant undique juvenes, & quibus valida ac vivida Senectus, militia conſpicui, ac ſua quiſque inſignia, præmiaque virtutis & gloriæ præferentes.

Commentarius

NUmerum exhibet exercitus *Caledoniorum* quod ſuper triginta millibus armatorum conſtaret: neque ſupra fidem hic numerus eſt, nam etiam *Cæſaris* tempore, ut patet ex quinto libro Commentarii belli Gallici, in *Britannia* ejus tempore, Hominum erat infinita

multitudo, creberrimaque ædificia, ac pecoris magnus numerus, & aderat in hoc *Caledoniorum* exercitu omnis juventus & quibus cruda ac viridis ſenectus. Ætas autem in milite definiebatur minor Septemdecim annis, major annis quadraginta ſex ad ſexageſimum annum; ii vero, quibus vigor integer, ac agile vividumque corpus perdurabat, etiam ultra annum ſexageſimum militabant, ut veterani eximiæ & exploratæ fortitudinis; qui inſignia, præmiaque virtutis & Gloriæ præferebant, in bello ſcilicet, phaleras, armillas, torques, frameas, & arma, ebore metallove pulchre diſtincta, & equos etiam & alia dona militaria, quibus ob virtutem decorati erant. Quæ *Romani* in triumphis, pompiſque militaribus geſtabant maxime; in tumulis aliiſque ſepulchris tum hæc enarrata reperiuntur, & etiam fibulæ varii generis, & amuleta ex ſuccino, & vitro picto confecta, armaque, dentibus mari nantium belluarum gladiorum præſertim Capuli, teſte *Solino*, diſtinguebantur; & hodie etiam teſtis conchiliorum nitidiſſimis ornantur apud priſcos *Scotos*, apud quos etiam fibulæ & amuleta, magno in honore ſunt.

Decora autem hæc noſtri in bello geſtabant, ut ſe virtutis priſtinæ admonerent, & ut hoſtes etiam ſpe prædæ adverſum ſe concitarent, pugnæ avidi, vel ut victori eſſent præmium virtutis ſi in fortiorem incidiſſent.

TEXTUS

"CUM inter plures Duces virtute & genere præſtans, nomine "*Galgacus*, apud contractam multitudinem prælium poſcentem, "in hunc modum locutus fertur.

Juliani pichon Interpretatio.

CUM inter multos Duces, fortitudine & nobilitate præcellens, vocabulo *Glagacus*, talem Orationem coram toto exercitu, qui pugnam petebat, habuiſſe perhibetur.

Commentarius.

CAmdenus, ex libro *Triadum* apud *Liennauc*, inter tres *Britanniæ* Heroes, eum *Galnuc* appellat, Annales noſtri hunc *Galdum*, Regem *Scotorum* faciunt, qui rebus præclare geſtis, non minus quam genere clarus & illuſtris erat, cujus etiam ſepulchrum in *Gallovidia* noſtra, multis in ambitu Obeliſcis decoratum, etiam hodie oſtenditur. Dicitur autem inter plures Duces præſtans, quod apud noſtros majores *Philarchus* quiſque ſuæ gentis Tribules in bello ducebat: erant autem plures Duces utpote *Scotorum* & *Pictorum* Reges & ſub iis Philarchi qui Gentes & Nationes ducebant. Hanc autem *Galgaci* Orationem, *Lipſius*, non præter verum, animoſam & altam pronunciat, & qua, ipſius ſenſu, nihil prudentius, diſertius, argutius, in omni *Romana* linguâ exiſtet. In oratione autem duo præcipue agit *Galgacus*, ut ſuis primo bonam ſpem, deinde odium hoſtis induat.

His

His enim duobus affectibus concitandi erant cumprimis, quibus persuadere nitebatur, ut strenue contra *Romanos* corriperent arma, & patriam ac libertatem communem fortiter irent defensum.

In eo enim totius orationis finis positus erat, quod quo quis majore adversus inimicum concitatus est odio, eo infestius eum persequitur: & capit pugnam alacriter, qui magnam victoriæ fiduciam sumpsit.

Primo, suis fiduciam *Galgacus* facit, collata conditione suorum cum *Romanis*, capite 30. dein in odium invidiamque *Romanos* adducere conatur, Cap. 31. maxime recensendo mala, quæ illis, liberisque ipsorum, conjugibus ac fortunis a *Romanis* immineant, sine ulla veniæ spe, eaque amplificat exaggeratque variè, & hinc sumendos animos admonet ut evitent. Capite autem 32. usque ad finem, suis metum adimit, et non timendos demonstrat, Primo quia non virtute ipsorum, sed propria culpa, quod discordes et æmuli non conjunxerint vires, superiores extitissent hactenus. Secundo, quod eorum exercitus ex diversissimis gentibus, non amore ac fide, sed metu junctis constet, nihil enim firmitatis in eo est quod levi aliquo casu dissociari ex facili possit. Tertio, quia incitamenta victoriæ ipsis omnino desint, sibi vel superent. Quarto, pauciores ac locorum ignari sint; quæ res trepidationem ipsis, *Britannis* magnum momentum ad victoriam afferre possit. Quinto, quod in splendore & ornatu armorum, quibus insignes *Romani*, nihil veri roboris positum. Sexto, quod spes sit, fore ut Gentes, quæ servitute oppressæ ipsis militant, pro *Britannis* & libertate communi, cum ad rem ventum esset, pugnent. Septimo denique, quod fuso isthoc uno exercitu, nihil amplius superet quod metum posset injicere; cum Castella, Coloniæ, Municipia, aut vacua præsidiis sint, aut non nisi defectum ætate atque inutilem militem habeant, & inter se tandem discordantia sint: in fine rursum incitat, & causam belli, & præsentem urgens necessitatem.

TEXTUS

Orationem *Galgaci* exhibens.

" QUotiens causas belli & necessitatem nostram intueor, magnus
" mihi animus est, hodiernum diem, consensumque vestrum
" initium libertatis totius *Britanniæ* fore: nam & universi Servitutis
" expertes; & nullæ ultra terræ, ac ne mare quidem securum,
" imminente nobis classe *Romana*, ita prælium atque arma, quæ for-
" tibus honesta, eadem etiam ignavis tutissima sunt.

" Priores pugnæ, quibus adversus *Romanos* variâ fortunâ certatum
" est, spem ac subsidium in nostris manibus habebant, quia nobi-
" lissimi totius *Britanniæ*, eoque in ipsis penetralibus siti, nec Servien-
" tium litora adspicientes, oculos quoque a contactu dominationis
" inviolatos habebamus. Nos terrarum ac libertatis extremos, recessus
" ipse ac sinus famæ in hunc diem defendit. Nunc terminus *Britan-*
" *niæ* patet, atque omne ignotum pro magnifico est. Sed nulla jam
" ultra gens, nihil nisi fluctus et saxa, et infestiores *Romani*, Quo-

" rum ſuperbiam fruſtra per obſequium et modeſtiam effugeris. Ra-
" ptores orbis, poſtquam cuncta vaſtantibus defuere terræ, et mare
" ſcrutantur: ſi locuples hoſtis eſt, avari; ſi pauper, ambitioſi, quos
" non Oriens non Occidens ſatiaverit: ſoli omnium opes atque in-
" opiam pari affectu concupiſcunt auferre, trucidare, rapere, falſis
" nominibus, imperium; atque ubi ſolitudinem faciunt, pacem ap-
" pellant.

" Liberos cuique ac propinquos ſuos natura cariſſimos eſſe voluit,
" hi per delectus alibi Servituri auferuntur; Conjuges Sororeſque et-
" ſi hoſtilem libidinem effugiant, nomine *Amicorum* atque *Hospitum*
" polluuntur. Bona fortunaſque, in tributum egerunt; in anno-
" nam, frumentum, corpora ipſa ac manus, ſilvis ac paludibus e-
" muniendis, verbera inter ac contumelias conterunt. Nata ſervituti
" mancipia ſemel veneunt, atque ultro a Dominis aluntur: *Britannia*
" ſervitutem ſuam cottidie emit, cottidie paſcit. Ac ſicut in fami-
" liâ recentiſſimus quiſque ſervorum & conſervis ludibrio eſt, ſic &
" in hoc orbis terrarum vetere famulatu, novi nos & viles in exci-
" dium petimur: neque arva nobis aut metalla, aut portus ſunt, qui-
" bus exercendis reſervemur: Virtus porro ac ferocia ſubjectorum in-
" grata imperantibus, & longinquitas ac ſecretum ipſum, quo tutius,
" eo ſuſpectius. Ita ſublatâ ſpe Veniæ, tandem ſumite animum, tam
" quibus ſalus, quam quibus gloria cariſſima eſt. *Brigantes* fœminâ
" duce, exurere *Coloniam*, expugnare *Caſtra*, ac niſi felicitas in ſocor-
" diam vertiſſet, exuere jugum potuere: Nos integri & indomiti, &
" libertatem non in præſentiâ laturi, primo ſtatim congreſſu, non o-
" ſtendemus quos ſibi *Caledonia* viros ſepoſuerit?

" An eandem *Romanis* in bello virtutem, quam in pace laſcivi-
" am adeſſe creditis? noſtris illi diſſenſionibus ac diſcordiis clari, vitia
" hoſtium in gloriam exercitus vertunt, quem contractum ex di-
" verſiſſimis gentibus, ut ſecundæ res tenent, ita adverſæ diſſolvent.
" niſi ſi *Gallos*, & *Germanos*, & (pudet dictu) *Britannorum* pleroſ-
" que dominationi alienæ ſanguinem commodantes, diutius tamen
" hoſtes quam ſervos, fide & affectu teneri putatis? metus &
" terror eſt, infirma vincula caritatis, quæ ubi removeris, qui timere
" deſierint, odiſſe incipient. Omnia victoriæ incitamenta pro nobis
" ſunt: nullæ *Romanos* conjuges accendunt: nulli parentes fugam ex-
" probraturi ſunt aut nulla pleriſque patria, aut alia eſt: paucos nu-
" meros circum trepidos ignorantiâ, cælum ipſum ac mare & ſilvas,
" ignota omnia circumſpectantes, clauſos quodammodo ac vinctos Dii
" nobis tradiderunt. Ne terreat vanus adſpectus, & auri fulgor atque
" argenti, quod neque tegit, neque vulnerat. In ipſâ hoſtium acie
" inveniemus noſtras manus. Agnoſcent *Britanni* ſuam cauſſam: recor-
" dabuntur *Galli* priorem libertatem: deſerent illos cæteri *Germani*,
" tanquam nuper *Uſipii* reliquerunt. Nec quidquam ultra formidi-
" nis, vacua caſtella, ſenum Coloniæ, inter malè parentes & injuſte
" imperantes, ægra municipia & diſcordantia. Hic dux, hic exercitus:
" ibi tributa & metalla & cæteræ ſervientium pœnæ: quas in æter-
" num proferre, aut ſtatim ulciſci, in hoc campo eſt. Proinde ituri
" in aciem; et majores veſtros, & poſteros cogitate.

Interpretatio

Juliani Pichon Interpretatio

QUoties advertit animus ad cauſſas belli, & ad ipſas quibus premimur auguſtias, magna mihi ſpes eſt, huncce diem, conſenſionemque veſtram, principium fore libertatis omnium *Britannorum*. Quippe nos omnes a ſervitio intacti illibatique, & nulla ultra tellus, ac ne oceanus quidem tutus, ingruente claſſe *Romana*. Sic certamen atque arma, quæ viris egregiis decora, eadem nunc quoque inertibus ſaluberrima ſunt. Superiora certamina, quibus adverſus *Romanos Britanni* incerto marte dimicarunt hactenus, ſpem opemque in noſtris armis reponebant: quia nos clariſſimi totius *Britanniæ*; ideoque in ipſo intimo ſinu repoſiti lumus, neque vel *Ipſas* inſervientium ripas videntes, oculos etiam *Ipſos* à contactu dominationis intemeratos ſervabamus. Nos orbis atque libertatis ultimos, ad id uſque tempus defendit famæ ſecretum ac longinquitas. Nunc finis *Britanniæ* compertus eſt. Atque omne incognitum pro magno habetur. Sed jam nulla ultra nos natio eſt, nihil niſi undæ & ſcopuli: et intra *Caledoniam Romani*, quorum arrogantiam fruſtra per obſequelam et lenitatem declinaveris, prædones orbis, poſtquam omnia populantibus *exhauſta ſunt* ac defuere terræ, ipſum etiam pelagus inveſtigant; et ſi dives hoſtis ſit, cupiunt opes; ſi inops, gloriam famamque ſectantur. Quos non expleverit Oriens atque Occidens: ſoli mortalium divitias atque egeſtatem pari ſtudio & ardore affectant ſpoliare, occidere, raptare falſis vocabulis; principatum; atque ubi deſertas vaſtaſque terras reliquerint ipſi, pacem vocant. Filios ſuos ac cognatos unicuique natura dilectiſſimos eſſe præcepit. Hi ſpecie conſcribendi milites, alio in ſervitutem abripiuntur. Uxores Sororeſque, ſi forte hoſtilem cupidinem ac ſtupra devitent, ſpecie amicitiæ atque hoſpitii temerantur. Facultates & opes in ſtipendium, in commeatum fruges, exhauriuntur. Ipſa corpora ac brachia inter plagas ac ludibria, ſaltuum ſtagnorumque aggeribus, ſtruendiſque foſſis ac molibus firmandis vallandiſque ſilvis, fatigant. Genita ſervitio mancipia ſemel venundantur, atque ultro nutriuntur a poſſeſſoribus: *Britanni* ſingulis diebus captivitatem ſuam redimunt, quotidie alunt, & quemadmodum in familiâ noviſſimus quiſque ſervientium etiam contubernalibus itriſui eſt: ſic & in hâc antiquâ orbis terrarum ſervitute, recentes nos & viles in exitium quærimur. Neque enim agri nobis, vel auri fodinæ, aut emporia ſunt, quibus colendis exercendiſque conſervemur. Cæterum fortitudo atque audacia ſubditorum inviſa dominantibus, & receſſus ſinuſque ipſe, quo ſecuriòr, eo ſuſpectior eſt. Sic adempta ſpe ſalutis, tandem erigite animos, tam vos quibus vita, quam quibus honor curæ eſt. *Brigantes* Reginæ auſpiciis, incendere Coloniam *Romanam*, vi capere caſtra potuerant; & niſi proſperitas in ſegnitiem ac vecordiam degeneraſſet, excutere ſervitium poterant. Nos ſervitutis expertes & invicti, neque libertatem nunc inpræſentiarum reciperaturi, non primo ſtatim prælio demonſtrabimus quos ſibi *Caledonia* populos ſelegerit? an exiſtimatis eandem eſſe *Romanis* inter prælia fortitudinem, ac inter otia proterviam? Illi noſtris diſſidiis ac ſeditionibus illuſtres, delicta hoſtium in decus ſui exercitus flectunt: quem conſcriptum e variis populis, ut res proſperæ

continent, ita improſperæ diſſociabunt, niſi ſi forte creditis, fide & amore contineri *Gallos Germanoſque*, & piget dicere, pleroſque *Britannorum*, qui imperio extraneo ſuum cruorem accommodant, diutius tamen infenſi quam ſervi: formido ac pavor eſt qui continet; ſed invalidi hi nexus amoris aut ſocietatis, quibus amotis, qui metuere ceſſaverint, jam averſari incipient. Cuncta victoriæ hortamenta pro nobis ſunt, nullæ uxores incitant *Romanos*: nulli parentes arguent flagitium, aut fugam objectabunt: aut nulli pleriſque patrii lares, aut alii ſunt: paucas cohortes trementes undique inſcitiâ locorum, aſtra ipſa atque oceanum, ſilvaſque, & inſolita cuncta circumſpicientes, interſeptas quodammodo ac velut alligatas, dii nobis in manus dederunt. Neque veſtros oculos perſtringat vana ſpecies, & auri ſplendor atque argenti, quod neque tegit neque ferit.

Reperiemus in ipſâ acie *Romana* noſtras dextras vires, & copias. Huc advertent *Britanni*, & ad cauſam communem reſpicient. Revocabunt in animum *Galli*, priſtinam libertatem: illos relinquent alii *Germani*, ut nuper *Uſipii* deſeruerunt. Nec ulla poſtea formido, deſtituta præſidiis caſtella, veteranorum invalidæ ſunt Coloniæ, inter ægre obſequentes & inique imperitantes, male animata oppida, atque ſeditioſa. Hic imperator, hic legiones: iſthic vectigalia & metalla, & reliquæ ſubjectorum ærumnæ, quas in perpetuum extendere vobis, aut confeſtim vindicare in hoc certamine licet. Igitur inceſſuri nunc ad pugnam, ad avos veſtros ſimul et ad nepotes mentem advertite.

Commentarius

MUtila admodum eſt hiſtoria ultimæ hujus expeditionis *Agricolæ*, ac ferè tota in enarratione pugnæ ad *Grampium* inſumpta eſt; niſi quod dicatur, quod initio æſtatis *Præmiſſa claſſis*, *Quæ pluribus locis prædata, magnum & incertum terrorem faceret.* Ex verbis Cap. 29 & Cap. 38. *Exacta jam æſtate, ſpargi bellum nequibat*; *in fines* Horeſtorum *exercitum deducit. Ibi acceptis Obſidibus*, *Præfecto claſſis circumvehi* Britanniam *præcepit.* Colligendum eſt magnam partem ejus æſtatis, in deſcenſionibus ex claſſe, et præſidiis in utraque ripâ Æſtuarii *Tai* ponendis, & viis militaribus parandis per adjacentem Regionem, conſumptam fuiſſe. Poſitum enim (ut ſupra dictum) fuit præſidium ad *Taum* (ubi nunc Urbs *Perthum* ſtat) & ab eo, ad *Agricolæ* Caſtra verſus Occaſum, per plura milliaria, Viæ militaris veſtigia hodie etiam cernuntur, quæ incolis *the Street-way* appellatur. Non autem niſi exacta fere æſtate, *Expedito exercitu ad montem* Grampium *pervenit.* In ſubigenda igitur Regione interjecta, (quæ nunc *Perthenſis* Præfecturæ & *Fifenſis* partem conſtituit) media æſtatis pars impenſa fuit.

Ut igitur melius intelligatur locus in quo dimicatum eſt in ultima *Agricolæ* pugnâ, quædam Regionum circumvicinarum adumbratio exhibenda eſt; a Fluvio *Glota* ad *Deam* Fluvium vallis ab Occaſu ad Ortum protenditur, quæ ob amplitudinem ejus Noſtris *Strathmore*, magna vallis vocatur. Hæc in Occidentali ejus parte Regiones inter majorem ramum *Grampii* montis, et minorem *Occelli* montis nomen habentem, interfuſas, in Occidentali parte *Taichiam*, *Strathallanam*

allanam, et *Strathiernam* Valles continet: in orientali parte, inferiorem *Anguſiæ*, & *Merniæ* partem ad *Tai* Æſtuarium & Mare *Germanicum* adjacentem uſque ad *Deæ* oſtium, comprehendit. Occidentalem partem tenebant populi, *Tacito*, *Horeſti* dicti, *Dicaledonum* Tribus, & reliquam partem poſſidebant populi *Vecturiones* dicti *Caledoniorum* Tribus, qui reliquum Peninſulæ *Fifæ* dictæ, & oram maritimam ad boreale latus Æſtuarii *Tai*, & maris *Germanici* ſitam, incolebant.

Minorem autem *Grampiorum* montium Ramum *Caledoniorum* copiæ inſidebant, *Occelli* dictum; planitiem autem ad *Knakum* Amnem, ubi nunc Villa *Airdoch* dicta ſedet, occupabant *Agricolæ* Copiæ. Ubi paulo ſupra villam de *Airdoch*, apparet integrum etiam hodie Prætorium in *Knagi* amnis ripa ſitum, & Aggeribus, Valliſque profundis probe munitum. Caſtra majora verſus Ortum protenduntur, & minora ad milliarium aliquot ab iis diſtantiam, Boream verſus poſita fuere; ubi veſtigia eorum in variis Ericeti locis prope Tractum *Ierni* fluvii & oppidum *Achterairdur* dictum conſpiciuntur, & ad hæc Caſtra ducens via militaris per decim plus minus milliaria continuata fuit. Omnia autem hæc Caſtra in locis declivibus poſita fuere prope amnes; ubi et lignorum in ſilvis et pabuli in campis et collibus adjacentibus ſuppetebat copia; quædam etiam minora Caſtra ultra *Knakum* Amnem verſus Occaſum ſita fuerunt. Prætorii iconem in Tabula ænea inciſam dedimus.

Conſpirationem autem & conſenſum *Civitatum* procuravit *Galdus*, qui a *Tacito Galgacus* appellatur, neſciebat enim veram ejus vocis pronuntiationem, quam ille ad ſonum magis latinum deflexit. Obſervavit ille, quod *Romani*, diſſidia *Britannorum* in gloriam exercitus ſui verterant. Nam dum ſingulî pugnabant, cuncti vincebantur; ejus ergo monitu, *Caledonei* (qui poſtea *Picti* dicti ſunt) et *Hiberni* qui hic *Horeſti* vocantur, & *Scoti* ab aliis Scriptoribus *Romanis* vocati ſunt, fœdera inierunt, & junctis copiis, *Romanos* oppugnarunt. Et quod fortitudinis inſigne argumentum eſt, primi *Romanis* appropinquarunt, ad prælium inſtructi, quod, ut Author ait, poſcebant. De utriuſque exercitus diſpoſitione & prælii eventu, poſtea dicetur, nunc ad orationem *Galgaci* pergendum eſt.

In hac oratione perſonam *Galgaci* egregie tuetur & agit *Tacitus*, neque enim, habito reſpectu ad præſentem *Caledoniorum* ſtatum, quidquam magis ad rem proferri potuit, aut aptius exprimi pro excitandis *Caledoniis*, ut ſummis viribus libertatem ſuam defendant, & hoſtes debellarent. Eloquentiæ certe magna utilitas eſt in omnibus muneris Imperatorii partibus, ſed maxime ante prælium, nam multum facit ad inducendum apud milites periculorum omnium contemptum, & gloriæ cupidinem in illis, magis quam ullus tubæ ſonitus accendit. *Galdus* autem in ipſo Orationis exordio fiduciam ſuadet illis, validiſſimis argumentis petitis a cauſis belli, neceſſitate pugnandi, & conſpiratione Sociorum. In omni certe bello maximum ſolamen à cauſæ æquitate, & noſtræ partis concordia venit.

Cauſæ æquitas ſumma erat, pro aris enim & focis pugnabant, animum pugnandi dabat neceſſitas; *Romana* enim arma iis à fronte, & a tergo Oceanus erat: et vires miniſtrabat conjunctarum cum ſuis ſocialium copiarum conſenſus, & magnanimos faciebat, quod in liber-

tate nati, ſervitutem animos dejicientem nunquam experti eſſent. Et hanc ob cauſam, *Britanni*, qui primi jugum *Romanæ* ſervitutis excutere auſi ſunt, in *Caledoniis* ut liberis & integris ſpem repoſitam habebant, et horum manus in quavis fortuna iis auxilio futuras intuebantur; quod antiquiſſimi eſſent incolæ, quos *Cæſar* ut interioris *Britanniæ* partis incolas *Aborigines* vocat, quod ſe in inſula natos dicerent. Hi fuerunt quos Panegyricus *Hibernos* & *Pictos* vocat, *Seminudos* populos, quos *Tacitus Silures* facit eſſe ex *Hiſpania*, & *Caledonios* ex *Germania* oriundos, quos *Hibernos* alii *Scotos* vocarunt ut alteros *Pictos*. Nihil autem nunc reſtabat illis niſi pugnare et vincere, nam nec a fronte nec a tergo erat Receptui locus: non a fronte, quia reliqua *Britanniæ* et omnem ejus ditionem ad *Caledoniam* uſque, ferro jam ſubegerant *Romani*; nec a tergo, quia nullæ ultra terræ erant, nulla ultra Gens quæ illos tueri pugnando poſſit, nullus erat locus, quo perfugere poterant adverſus prædones raptoreſque orbis: nihil niſi fluctus et ſaxa, nihil niſi oceanus qui undique cingit, et interiores *h. e.* intra *Caledoniam Romani*, jam ſuperbe cervicibus inſident et imminent opibus et libertati. Nec vos liberabit pax et promptum obſequium in *Romanos*, in hoſtes enim libertatis obſequium & modeſtia nihil aliud ſunt, quam inſtrumenta ſervitutis; obſervatum enim fuit ab aliis *Britannis*, cum inter ſe mala ſervitutis agitarent, nihil profici patientiâ, niſi ut graviora, tanquam ex facili tolerantibus imperentur. Nec opes ſolum illis *Romanis* bellorum cauſa, ſed & inopia quarundam gentium, ſive ſtudio ambitionis, quæ libenter numerat & auget eorum multitudinem, in quos imperium derivat; ſive quia inopes & a fortunæ bonis defecti populi fortes fere ſunt & bellaces, itaque juſtus ab his metus eſt non ſubjugatis, ideoque bello petuntur, nam & invadere poſſunt opulentiſſima aliorum imperia. Teſtes ſunt *Gothorum*, & totius ſeptentrionis celeberrimæ olim eruptiones, & auxilio eſſe ad rebellionem poſſunt, proximis populis jam ſubactis. Hæc cauſſa eſt cur omnium opes atque inopiam pari affectu concupiverint *Romani*. Et cum ſolitudinem fecere & ſervitutem, hoc pacem vocant, quod nomen pacis dulce ſit; ſed inter pacem & ſervitutem plurimum intereſt; nam pax eſt tranquilla libertas, ſed ſervitus malorum omnium poſtremum eſt, non modo bello, ſed morte etiam repellendum.

Liberi autem ac propinqui, per delectus alibi ſerviturі auferuntur. Conjuges Sororeſque ſi hoſtilem libidinem effugiant, nomine amicorum atque hoſpitum polluuntur.

Cum *Romani* etiam ſubjectos ſibi in commilitium ſtatim aſcire in tutum exiſtimarent, eorum corpora atterunt manuſque, excindendo, faciendoque per Silvas ligno, & viis militaribus conſtruendis, & paludibus emuniendis, meliorem oſtendit eſſe mancipiorum ſub dominis, quam ſub *Romanis* futura ſit eorum conditio. Servi enim a dominis aluntur, *Britannia* vero ſervitutem ſuam cottidie emit tributo, quod pendit *Romanis*, cottidie paſcit Dominos frumento, quo alebatur exercitus, per quem in ſervitute continebatur. Eorum autem conditio pejor futura eſt, quod illis deſint ea e quibus erui & augeri vectigalia poſſint, arva ſc. lice, metalla & portus: annona enim ex arvis, ex metallis opes, arma & ſtipendia; & ex portibus merces, & cætera neceſſaria uſui invecta, parabantur, unde præcipui Rei-publicæ

reditus

reditus; erant enim plærique ex *Caledoniis Nomades*, qui non colebant agros, ſed in montibus aſperrimis, pecorum paſturâ, paſtoritio ritu vivebant, nec habebant arva fertilia & glebâ ubere, quæ apud alios *Britannos* erant: Nec metalla tunc apud *Caledonios* reperta erant: imo quod de incolis *Hebudarum* refert *Solinus Polyhiſtor*, Cap. 22. De iis etiam verum erat, piſcibus tantum & lacte vivebant: & quod de incolis *Siluræ Inſulæ* ibidem enarrat, hi etiam morem vetuſtum cuſtodiebant, & nummum refutabant, *h. e.* rejiciebant; dabant res & accipiebant, & mutationibus, neceſſaria potius quam pretiis parabant. Quod eſſent autem omnium *Britannorum* nobiliſſimi, id eos imperantibus magis ingratos reddebat; nam ut nobilitati virtus cauſam præbet, ita virtutis ſplendorem ſive nobilitatem ſequitur ſenſus celſior, qui ſupra cæteros attollat ſeſe, & omnem humilitatem deſpiciat, quæ illa ferocia eſt quam dicit *Tacitus* ingratam eſſe imperantibus. Longinquitas etiam, et ſecretum ipſum, quo tutius eo ſuſpectius, & hæc propter aſperiora ſemper in ſubditos eſſe ſolent dominantium ingenia. Quia igitur *Caledonii* a ſerviendi humilitate erant alieniores, & quia longius ſecretique a *Britannis* cæteris & ita tutius habitarent, ex ipſâ loci conditione, & indole ſuâ, rebellandi occaſiones promptius ſumere poterant, ideoque magis fore ſuſpectos, & habitos iri durius, non ſine ratione *Galdus* hic conjicit, & perſuadere ſuis conatur. Et propterea, tam quibus ſalus quam quibus gloria, hoc eſt, univerſi, ignavi juxta ac fortes, ſumere animum debent, ſpe veniæ ſublatâ, nam ſicut ignavi, non niſi pro ſalute & vitâ, ita fortes pro gloriâ etiam ſibi dimicandum putant.

Hoc urget *Galdus* ab exemplo *Boodiciæ*, quæ *Tacito* vocatur *Boadicea*, cujus Hiſtoria habetur annalium lib. 14. & hujus libri Cap. 16 ubi *Voadica* vocatur: apud *Dionem* etiam lib. 62. in vitâ *Neronis*, ubi appellatur *Bunduica*. Nec ab illis metum eſſe quod non tam virtute ſuâ quam vitiis noſtris hactenus prævaluerint; ut Author refert hujus libri Cap. 12. ubi ait *nec aliud adverſus validiſſimas Gentes pro nobis utilius, quam quod in commune non conſulunt. Rarus duabus tribuſve civitatibus ad propulſandum commune periculum conventus: ita dum ſinguli pugnant, univerſi vincuntur.*

Argumentum adducit pro invaliditate exercitus *Romani*, quod ex diverſiſſimis Gentibus contractus ſit, quem ut fecundæ res tenent, ita adverſæ diſſolvent, ut qui metu tantum & formidine retineantur. Agnoſcent tandem *Britanni* ſuam cauſam, & *Galli* recordabuntur priorem libertatem, deſerent illos cæteri *Germani*, tanquam nuper *Uſipii* reliquerunt. Horum *Uſipiorum* Hiſtoria habetur Cap. 28. hujus libri, ad quod lector remittitur, Nec quicquam ultra formidinis a *Romanis* eſt, quod ut contraheretur ille qui aderat exercitus, deſerta erant præſidiis ſuis Caſtella, nec alii quam Senes in Coloniis relicti, & in malo ſtatu eſſent municipia, quod milites ibi licentia militari abuterentur in diſcordiam & pervicaciam adverſus Duces, et ſeditione laborarent.

Hic Dux, hoc campo, hoc prælio, omnes adſunt opes, vireſque hoſtium, ſi vincimus; omnes etiam pœnæ ſervientium ſi vincimur. Quas pœnas aut in æternum proferetis, ſi ignavi eſtis in hoc prælio, aut ſtatim ulciſci illas licet, ſi vos in hoc campo fortiter geſſeritis. Proinde cogitate majores veſtros, intuentes admiranteſque eorum ex-

emplum, & qui vos veluti prolem degenerem, ſi vincimini exhorrebunt; poſteros quoque cogitate, qui æternam aut veſtram ignaviam arguent, aut virtutem laudabunt. Majores cogitate qui felici libertate fruebantur: poſteros, quos ignavia noſtra damnabit perpetuæ ſervitutis & miſerrimæ ignominiâ.

In hunc modum ſuos *Caledonios* allocutus eſt *Galdus*, nunc videbimus quæ ſecuta ſunt.

TEXTUS

" EXcepere orationem alacres, & barbari moris cantu & fremitu
" clamoribuſque diſſonis.

Juliani picbon Interpretatio.

HAne orationem læti animis, & patrii moris cantu, ululatuque ac diſcordi vociferatione approbarunt.

Commentarius.

HIc mos fuit incipiendi prælii apud illos: & nunc etiam hic mos prælii inchoandi apud *Priſcos Scotos*, qui in montibus & inſulis degunt, in uſu eſt.

TEXTUS

" JAmque agmina, & armorum fulgores, audentiſſimi cujuſque
" procurſu: ſimul inſtruebantur acies.

Juliani Pichon Interpretatio

JAmque paſſim volitabant catervæ, & micabat armorum ſplendor, promptiſſimi cujuſque inruptione: ſimul ordinabantur acies. Militum quoque *Agricolæ* alacritas emicabat, & confeſtim itum eſt ad arma.

Articulus 1*mus*

De acierum inſtructione

TEXTUS

Exercitus *Romanorum* diſpoſitio

" INſtinctos ruenteſque ita diſpoſuit (*Agricola*) ut peditum auxi-
" lia quæ octo millia erant, mediam aciem firmarent: equitum
" tria millia cornibus affunderentur. Legiones pro vallo ſtetere, in-
" gens victoriæ decus citra *Romanum* ſanguinem bellanti, & auxili-
" um ſi pellerentur.

Juliani

Juliani pichon Interpretatio.

INcitos et erumpentes ita inſtruxit, ut octo millia peditum auxiliariorum mediam aciem obtinerent, tria millia equitum in cornibus adſtarent. Legiones pro munimentis diſpoſitæ qui magnus honos victoriæ, duci ſcilicet, ſine ſanguine *Romano* bellum facienti, ſimul et validum ſubſidium erat, ſi ſocii prorurbarentur.

TEXTUS

Britannorum exercitus diſpoſitio.

" BRitannorum acies in ſpeciem ſimul ac terrorem editioribus locis
" conſtiterant. Ita ut primum agmen æquo, cæteri per acclive
" jugum connexi velut inſurgerent, media campi Covinarius et Eques
" ſtrepitu ac diſcurſu complebat.

Juliani Pichon INTERPRETATIO.

BRritannorum agmina in ſpeciem ſimul ac formidinem altioribus locis ordinata erant, ita ut prima acies in æquo, alii per clivum montis contigui veluti ſublimes attollerentur: covinarii et equites frenitu atque diſcurſu medium campi tenebant.

Commentarius

AUxiliares copiæ peditum à legionariis diſcretæ, legiones enim ex civibus conſtabant; auxilia vero erant externarum Gentium copiæ. Socii qui olim proprie dicti, ſemper italici fuere, et tunc auxiliares externi fuere ex variis gentibus delecti, quibus *Romani* imperabant. Socii poſt italiam civitate donatam deſierunt, et eorum vice auxilia fuere, quæ deſcribuntur apud *Vegetium* lib. 2. Cap. 2.

Ita diſpoſita acies, ut ea ex ſolis auxiliaribus & alis equitum (quæ etiam ut plurimum erant Auxiliarium) conſtaret, & Legiones *Romanæ* in ſubſidiis eſſent, & illæ conſtituerent ſeorſim aciem (quaſi ſubſidiariam) ac fere inſtar Triariorum priſcæ militiæ, qui velut in ſubſidiis erant, & fere nunquam pugnabant, quod & hoc caſu contigit. Nam citra *Romanum* ſanguinem debellatum eſt. Sicque ſocii, ſeu auxiliares victoriæ *Romanæ*, vere ſanguinem ſuum commodarunt, & ſic tunc provinciarum ſanguine provinciæ vincebantur. Si autem auxiliares pellerentur, iis ſubveniebant Legiones, quæ exercitus *Romani* fuere robur & acies invicta, & murus; ut tradit *Vegetius*, quod difficillimè expugnarentur; tum propter virtutem militum, tum numerum, ut quæ ſingulæ pluribus millibus conſtarunt, tum propter armaturam, ac diſciplinam. Legionarii enim familiares rotique invicem & amici, unaque præliorum ſæpius experti, & quaſi fœderatæ invicem cohortes, & cum Aquilis & principiis Communipularium erant ſacratiſſima vincula, obſequii, ſcilicet diſciplinæ, fideique honoris ac religionis, quibus vinculis nihil firmius, nihil ſanctius.

Teſtibus autem Hiſtoricis *Romanis*, *Tacito*, *Dione* & *Ptolemæo* Geographo, tres fuere in *Britannia* tum Legiones, videlicet *Secunda Auguſta*, *Nonæ Hiſpaniénſis*, *Viceſima Victrix*. Hæ tres habuere tantum in *Britannia* octo millia, reliquis forte alibi in præſidia diſtributis. Adeoque numeratis auxiliariis peditibus et equitibus, exercitus hic *Agricolæ* videtur ex ſeptemdecim, plus minus hominum, millibus conſtitiſſe.

Ala, ſecundum *Savilium* (in ſuis in hunc librum notis) ferè trecentos equites continebat, plus ſane quam octo turmas, id eſt, ducentos quadraginta equites, nam turmæ triginta equitibus conſtabant, quibus præerant tres Decuriones, ſingulis autem Legionibus, duæ ad minimum Auxiliorum alæ adſcriptæ erant.

Quamvis autem (ut patet) *Agricolæ* exercitus, numero quidem inferior multum exercitu *Britannorum* fuit, impar tamen congreſſus erat. *Caledonii* enim, *Eumenio Hiberni* [*Scoti* ſcilicet aliis dicti] et *Picti*, *Seminudi* (ut idem ait *Eumenius*) fuere, *Romanis*, ut poſtea apparebit, in arte bellicâ, armaturâ & genere armorum, longe inferiores.

Legiones autem *Romanæ* pro munimentis ante vallum quod caſtra amplectebatur ſtetere. Et ſic totus *Romanorum* exercitus in planitie ſtabat.

Acies *Britannorum* magna ex parte in editioribus loci quidem poſita erat, quæ elegerunt, quod inde vehementius in *Romanos* tela deſcenderent, & majore impetu, obnitentes pars altior facile repelleret, quod qui adverſo nititur clivo miles, duplex ſubiret cum loco & hoſte diſcrimen.

Prima tamen *Britannorum* acies in æquo, hoc eſt, in planitie ſtabat, alii per acclive jugum, iniquum locum, prioribus contigui, velut ſublimes attollebantur, eandem fere aciem conſtituebant, at media campi *Covinarius* obtinebat, ita tamen (ut conjicere licet) ut cornua aciei hujus conſtituerent, quamvis ante prælium hi *Covinarii*, huc illuc diſcurrebant, volitabantque priuſquam manum conſererent *Romani*, ſive ex una parte equites eſſent, et ex altera *Covinarii*, ſive in utroque cornu miſti equites & *Covinarii* eſſent, quemadmodum tria millia equitum in *Romana* acie, cornibus affundebantur. In montis vertice habebant *Britanni* etiam alias copias ſubſidiarias (ut ex ſequentibus patet) quæ in occaſionem intentæ, vel impellere victoriam, vel ſuos impulſos ſuſtinere, paratæ erant, prout ſubita belli poſtularent: idque more *Romanorum*, qui cohortes in ſubſidiis ad ejuſmodi caſus reſervabant. Priuſquam prælium deſcribam, quædam de *Covinariis* iſtis, & de modo pugnandi e curribus præmittenda ſunt.

Modus autem pugnandi de curribus, non poetarum modo fabulis decantata res eſt, ſed ſacræ etiam Hiſtoriæ ſcriptoribus memorata, heroicis temporibus forte adſcribi ut proprius debet, olim etiam apud *Britannos* receptus, ſi fides ſit adhibenda *Diodoro Siculo*, *Biblioth.* Hiſt. lib. 4. ubi de *Britannia* agit. "Qui inde incolas Aborigines eſſe "concludit, quod priſcos adhuc vivendi mores retineant, ad bella "enim (ait) Eſſedis utuntur, quemadmodum antiquos *Græcorum* hero"es, in Bello *Trojano* belligeraſſe traditur. Quod igitur adfert *Tacitus* Cap. 12. hujus libri de *Britannis*, "In pedite robur, quædam nationes et "curru præliantur, honeſtior auriga, clientes propugnant: ad *Caledo-*

nios

nios, ſpectaſſe videtur, & magni ponderis argumentum eſt. *Caledonios* primos fuiſſe *Britanniæ* incolas, quod iſtum pugnandi morem retinerent, ut aliæ barbaræ gentes, tenaces ſemper eorum quibus aſſueverant, cum ab aliis plærisque gentibus is modus pugnandi explosus eſſet, & rejectus, quod difficilior eſſet, & quod, ut *Savilius* bene obſervat, uni bellatorum, qui ad militiam inſtrueretur, plures alendi & armandi eſſent, nempe auriga & clientes, & equi ad minimum duo, & defectus unius, reliquorum inutilem redderet operam. *Britannos* autem induxiſſe videtur ut in hoc pugnæ genere perſtarent, quod falcati currus eſſent & inter confertos hoſtes multos demeterent. Quod meminit *Silius Italicus* de bello *Punico* lib. 2.

Cærulus haud aliter cum dimicat incola Thules
Agmina falcifero circumvenit arcta Covino.

Quod de *Britannis* intelligitur, nam de his expreſſe refert *Mela*, quod ejus tempore dimicant *Britanni*, " non equitatu modo aut pe-" dite, verum & *Bigis* curribus gallice armati, *Covinos* vocant, quo-" rum falcatis axibus utuntur. Apud *Cæſarem* & *Tullium* vocantur hi currus Eſſeda, *Gallorum* Rhedæ, *Belgarum* Benna, *Britannis* Covini.

TEXTUS.

Articlus 2*dus*

De prælio ad *Grampium* Montem.

" TUm *Agricola*, ſuperante hoſtium multitudine, veritus ne ſimul " in frontem, ſimul & latera ſuorum pugnaretur, diductis " ordinibus, quanquam porrectior acies futura erit, [juſto] & *ar-*" *ceſſendas* plærique *Legiones* admonebant, promptior in ſpem, & " firmus adverſis, dimiſſo equo pedes ante vexilla conſtitit.

Juliani Pichon Interpretatio.

TUm *Agricola*, hoſtibus numero ſuperantibus, metuens, ne ſui ſimul à fronte & a latere oppugnarentur, laxatis ordinibus, quamvis multo maxime extendenda acies foret, & plærique *accerſendas Legiones* ſuaderent, erectior animo, & conſtans improſperis, omiſſo equo pedes aſtitit ante ſigna.

Commentarius

POſtquam *Tacitus* utriuſque exercitus diſpoſitionem enarraverat; nunc conſilium *Agricolæ* aperit, quo adverſus multitudinem hoſtium uſus eſt.

Quoties periculum erat, ne hoſtes producto altero aut etiam utroque ſuæ aciei cornu, circumvenirent aciem, tum neceſſe erat, *duplicare*

aciei longitudinem. Jubebant tum ut qui a tergo esset miles, transiret in primos ordines, & sic in latum & a fronte crescebat acies, cum in profundum decresceret. Sicque minus valida erat, sed tamen sic undique cingebat, involvebatque aciem hostilem, & ex omni parte oppugnabat, a fronte scilicet, et ab utroque latere. At hic tantum laxati ordines. Metuendum autem erat ne acies sic tenuior & imbecillior facta facile ab hoste rumperetur, et propterea plærique ex præfectis Copiarum *Agricolæ* auctores erant, ut Legiones accerseret. Quod bono duci nihil periclitandæ fortunæ faciendum esset; & hic quidem videtur *Agricola* felicior quam circumspectior fuisse, cum hoc non faceret.

TEXTUS

"AC primo congressu eminus certabatur. Simul constantiâ, simul
" arte *Britanni*, ingentibus gladiis, & brevibus cetris, missilia
" nostrorum vitare, vel excutere, atque ipsi magam vim telorum su-
" perfundere : donec *Agricola* tres *Batavorum* cohortes ac *Tungrorum*
" duas cohortatus est, ut rem ad mucrones ac manus adducerent, quod
" et ipsis vetustate militiæ exercitatum, et hostibus inhabile parva scu-
" ta & enormes Gladios gerentibus. Nam *Britannorum* gladii sine mu-
" crone complexum armorum, & in aperto pugnam non tolerabant.
" Igitur, ut *Batavi* miscere ictus, ferire umbonibus, ora fœdare, &
" tractis qui in æquo obstiterant, erigere in colles aciem cœpere : cæ-
" teræ cohortes æmulatione & impetu commistæ proximos quosque
" cædere, ac plærique semineces aut integri festinatione victoriæ re-
" linquebantur.

Juliani Pichon INTERPRETATIO.

AC primo conflictu eminus pugnabatur, & fortitudine simul atque industriâ *Britanni*, prælongis ensibus & exiguis scutis tela nostrorum declinare, vel cetris evellere, atque ipsi magnam vim missilium injicere : donec *Agricola* imperavit tribus *Batavorum* et duabus *Tungrorum* cohortibus, ut ferro ac dextrâ rem aggrederentur, quod et ipsis longâ experientiâ belli usitatum, & hostibus adversum, breves cetras, & prælongas enses gestantibus. Quippe *Britannorum* enses sine acumine, statariam pugnam, & in libero ac patenti campo, haud facile sustinebant. Itaque postquam *Batavi* conferere manus, impellere umbonibus, faciem ferire, & disjectis qui in æquo steterant, attollere aciem in juga montium cæperunt, reliquæ cohortes æmulatione et instinctu se miscentes prælio, propinquos quosque fundere, sternere, ac plærique impetu et ardore maturandæ victoriæ semianimes aut illæsi omittebantur.

Commentarius

IN armis, vis et habilitas spectanda, vis habilitate, habilitas usu æstimanda est : pondus et magnitudo cum excesserint modum, inhabilem reddunt gladium, et nimia levitas et brevitas tantum usum non habet, quantum posset habere, si justus modus adesset ; erant *Britannorum*

norum gladii nimis longi et latiores, ideoque ponderoſi, adeoque non niſi grandibus Viris, quales erant *Caledonii*, tractabiles; et idonei erant tantum pugnis, quæ committuntur eminus, quo genere pugna optime ſe geſſerunt *Britanni*, erant eorum gladii ſine mucrone; idcirco cæſim tantum non punctim vulnerare poterant, itaque minus nocebant, Cetrarum etiam, quibus utebantur *Britanni*, brevitas male tegebat corpora. Ita mirum non fuit virtutem *Britannorum*, ab arte et prudentia *Romanorum* ſuperatam fuiſſe, nam *Romanorum* armatura ita comparata erat, ut ſatis tegeret corpus, et ad omne pugnæ genus habilis eſſet. Pilis eminus pugnabant, et cominus atque collato pede, gladio, qui brevior et mucronatus, ita ut validum ictum inferret, et ſcutis utebantur præterea, quibus totum pectus tegi poſſit. Hac autem ratione *Britanni* *Romanis* inferiores erant, cum cominus pugnaretur.

TEXTUS.

" INterim equitum turmæ fugere, *Covinarii* peditum ſe prælio
" miſcuere, et quanquam recentem terrorem intulerant, denſis
" tamen hoſtium agminibus et inæqualibus locis hærebant: minime-
" que equeſtris ea pugnæ facies erat, cum in gradu ſtantes ſimul e-
" quorum corporibus impellebantur, ac ſæpe vagi currus, exterriti
" ſine rectoribus equi, ut quemque formido tulerat, tranſverſos aut
" obvios incurſabant.

Juliani Pichon INTERPRETATIO.

INterim turmæ equitum hoſtiles erupere, et *Covinarii* ſe pugnæ pedeſtrium inſeruere: & quamvis novam formidinem incuſſerant, confertis tamen hoſtium cuneis, & inæquis locis retinebantur: et minime equeſtris erat ea prælii forma, cum in veſtigio defixi equites, ſimul cum ipſis equis proturbarentur. Ac plerumque palabundi currus, & attoniti ſine aurigis equi, ut quemque pavor impulerat, obliquos, aut obvios peditum cuneos incurrebant.

Commentarius

EQuites & *Covinarii* in eadem acie diſpoſiti, cum pedites ſuos nutantes & impulſos viderunt, erupere & peditum ſe prælio miſcuere, ut labantem ſuorum aciem ſuſtinerent, & tum *Romanis* recentem terrorem intulerunt, ſed propriis agminibus impediti hærebant; & tantum obfuit ut curribus falcatis invecti damno *Romanos* afficerent, ut ſibimet infeſti, ſuos incurſarent; & ſic cum impediti eſſent agminibus occurrentium aut hoſtium aut ſuorum, & inæqualibus locis hærerent, potius ea ſtataria & pedeſtris acies, quam pugna equeſtris videbatur.

TEXTUS

" BRitanni qui adhuc pugnæ expertes ſumma collium inſederant;
" & paucitatem noſtrorum vacui ſpernebant, degredi pau-

" latim & circumire terga vincentium cœperant: ni id ipſum veritus
" *Agricola* quatuor equitum alas ad ſubita belli retentas, venientibus
" oppoſuiſſet, quantoque ferociùs accurrerant. tanto acrius pulſos in
" fugam disjeciſſet. Ita conſilium *Britannorum* in ipſos verſum, tranſ-
" vectæque præcepto ducis a fronte pugnantium alæ, averſam ho-
" ſtium aciem invaſere.

Juliani pichon Interpretatio.

Et *Britanni* qui hactenus prælio exempti & vacui culmina montium occupaverant, & paucitatem *Romanorum* per otium, & ſecuri diſcriminis contemnebant, paulatim deſcendere & circumvehi terga victorum cœperant: niſi id ipſum metuens *Agricola* quatuor Equitum alas, ad repentina belli reſervatas, irruentibus objeciſſet, quantoque promptius advecti erant, tanto vehementius repulſos dare terga coegiſſet. Ita conatus ſeu dolus *Britannorum* in ipſos recidit, tranſlatæque imperio ducis a fronte dimicantium alæ, jam pronum in fugam hoſtium agmen irrupere.

Commentarius

VEre dicitur, plurimum in bellis valere fortunam, & levis poteſt incidere caſus, qui magnam rerum converſionem afferat: ne tale quid noceat & affligat res, optima ratio eſt, extra aciem delectas habere manus, quæ tempeſtive adſint & opem ferant, ſi quis hujuſmodi caſus venerit ac turbet: non deneganda itaque hic cauti & prudentis ducis laus eſt *Agricolæ*.

TEXTUS

" TUM vero patentibus locis grande & atrox ſpectaculum ſequi;
" vulnerare, capere, atque eoſdem oblatis aliis trucidare; jam
" hoſtium, prout cuique ingenium erat, catervæ armatorum pauci-
" oribus terga præſtare, quidem inermes ultro ruere, ac ſe morti of-
" ferre. Paſſim arma & corpora, & laceri artus, & cruenta humus: &
" aliquando etiam victis ira virtuſque poſtquam ſilvis appropinqua-
" runt, collecti, primos ſequentium incautos & locorum ignaros
" circumveniebant. Quod ni frequens ubique *Agricola*, validas &
" expeditas cohortes indaginis modo, & ſicubi arctiora erant, partem
" equitum dimiſſis equis, ſimul rariores ſilvas equitem perſultare juſ-
" ſiſſet, acceptum aliquod vulnus per nimiam fiduciam foret. Cæte-
" rum ubi compoſitos firmis ordinibus ſequi rurſus videre, in fugam
" verſi, non agminibus ut prius, nec alius alium reſpectantes, rari,
" et vitabundi invicem, longinqua atque avia petiere, finis ſequendi
" nox et ſatietas fuit.

Juliani Pichon Interpretatio

TUM vero apertis campis magnum et immane ſpectaculum fuit. Inſectari, cædere, vincire, atque eoſdem obviis aliis obtruncare.

Jam

Jam *Britannorum* prout cuique animus erat, globi armatorum paucioribus cedere, nonnulli objectis armis irruere ultro, et se occidioni exhibere, ubique tela et cadavera, et laniati artus, et fœdum cruore solum: et interdum etiam victis redit furor, redit animus. Ubi ad silvas accesserunt, congregati, promptissimos sectantium inopinantes et locorum imperitos intercipiebant Quod nisi multas ubique *Agricola* fortes & selectas cohortes immisisset instar indaginis, et sic ubi angustiæ erant, partem equitum relictis equis prætentare, et simul infrequentiores arboribus saltus pervolitare atque explorare equites imperasset, accepta aliqua clades per nimiam audentiam foret. Cæterum postquam nostros ordinatos confertis manipulis insectari se rursus animadverterunt, fugâ abscessere, non per catervas ut antea, nec alius alium subinde respicientes, non multi simul, et se declinantes invicem, in amota ac devia loca conceſſere. Finem insectandi fecit nox et satietas.

TEXTUS

"Cæsa hostium ad decem millia, nostrorum trecenti quadraginta "cecidere, in quis *Aulus Atticus* præfectus cohortis, juvenili "ardore et ferociâ equi, hostibus illatus.

Juliani Pichon INTERPRETATIO.

INterfecta *Britannorum* ad decem millia, *Romanorum* trecenti quadraginta periere, in quibus *Aulus Atticus* præpositus cohortis; juvenili impetu et pervicacia equi hostibus invectus.

Commentarius

VIdetur hic *Aulus Atticus* Præfectus fuisse unius cohortis alarum quæ missæ fuere ab *Agricola* ad *Britannos* pellendos qui circumire terga *Romanorum* cæperant. Nam in ascensu montis *Grampii* prope villam *Ogilbe* dictam, erutâ fuit fibula una artificio encaustico tessellato ornata, quæ penes me est, quæ ejus *Auli Attici* forte fuit. Duæ aliæ etiam fibulæ æneæ effossæ ibi fuere, quæ tum temporis non nisi Præfectorum & præstantium virtute Virorum ornamenta fuere. Et verisimile est plures Præfectos in hoc prælio occisos fuisse, qui ibi inhumati fuere: Fibularum figura exhibita in tabula ænea est.

TEXTUS

"ET nox quidem gaudio prædaque læta victoribus: *Britanni* "palantes mixtoque virorum mulierumque ploratu, trahere "vulneratos, vocare integros, deserere domos, ac per iram ultro in- "cendere: eligere latebras, & statim relinquere: miscere invicem "consilia aliqua, dein sperare, aliquando frangi aspectu pignorum "suorum, sæpius concitari. Satisque constabat sæviisse quosdam in "conjuges ac liberos, tanquam misererentur, [ut arbitrio, & victo- "ris insolentis libidini, servitioque obnoxios.] Proxima dies

" faciem victoriæ latius aperuit, vaſtum ubique ſilentium, ſecreti colles, " fumantia procul tecta, nemo exploratoribus obvius. Quibus in o- " mnem partem dimiſſis, ubi incerta fugæ veſtigia, neque uſquam con- " glebari hoſtes compertum, & exactâ jam æſtate, ſpargi bellum ne- " quibat, in fines *Horeſtorum* exercitum deducit : ibi acceptis obſi- " dibus, Præfecto claſſis circumvehi *Britanniam* præcepit. Datæ " ad id vires & præceſſerat terror, ipſe peditem atque equites lento iti- " nere, quo novarum gentium animi ipſa tranſitus morâ terrerentur, " in hibernis locavit.

Juliani Pichon INTERPRETATIO.

ET nox ſane jucunda victoribus lætitiâ prædâque: & *Britanni* vagi ac promiſcuo virorum fœminarumque ejulatu, avehere ſaucios, appellare incolumes, relinquere penates, tectaque per iram ipſimet comburere, ſolitudinem & ſecreta loca quærere, ac confeſtim ea deſerere : ſociare invicem conſilia quædam, dein dividere ea & abrumpere : interdum & animum abjicere, cum liberos ſuos intuerentur, & ſæpius incitari per iram ſatiſque compertum eſt, nonnullos deſæviſſe in uxores atque filios, quaſi commiſeratione ergo cariſſima pignora.

Craſtina lux ſpeciem & magnitudinem victoriæ latius exhibuit. Immenſa ubique ſolitudo, ſilentio vaſto, montium juga, incenſæ procul ædes, nemo ſpeculatoribus occurrebat. Quibus paſſim explorare juſſis, poſtquam incomperti fugientium receptus, neque uſquam contrahi hoſtes cognitum fuit, et adultâ jam æſtate, ſpargi arma aut agmina diduci non poterant, ducit copias in Regionem *Horeſtorum*, oblatis ibi obſidibus, præfectum claſſis circumire *Britanniam* jubet, datis ad id copiis, & metus anteverterat. Ipſe pedeſtre agmen & equitatum in *Hiberna* deduxit tardo inceſſu, quo novarum nationum animis ipſo longiori tranſitus ſpatio, pavorem inferret.

Commentarius

LOcum in *Ptolemæi* tabulâ *Albionis*, per nomen *Victoria* deſignatum, cenſeo eſſe caſtra *Agricolæ*, prope villam de *Airdoch* poſita, illic enim hæc victoria inſignis parta fuit.

Per novas autem gentes eæ intelliguntur, quas ſub ditione *Romana* redegerat in ſuis expeditionibus.

Quæritur, quid intelligatur per vocem *Horeſtorum*? Et quinam fuerint populi qui eâ appellatione deſignantur? & patet quidem non fuiſſe populos, multum a loco ubi caſtra *Agricolæ* erant remotos, ex verbis textus, *exacta jam æſtate ſpargi bellum nequibat, in fines* Horeſtorum *exercitum deducit, ibi acceptis obſidibus.* Ergo populi fuere incolis *Jerniæ* finitimi. Veriſimile igitur eſt incolas fuiſſe Regionum quæ nunc *Gorea* & *Anguſiæ* inferior pars ſunt, quæ infra montes, *Tai* Æſtuario adjacent Boream verſus. In hanc plagam itum eſt ab *Agricola*, cum exercitu, & in hac hactenus indomitâ obſides accepit, quod enim obſides dederint, ſequitur tum primum ejus incolas, ſub ditione *Romana* redactos fuiſſe. Pro ea etiam re, argumentum eſt, quod

in

in textu refertur. *Ipſe peditem atque equites lento itinere, quo novarum gentium animi ipſa tranſitus mora terrerentur*, *in* Hibernis *locavit*. Quibus ex verbis patet inter novas gentes *Goreæ* et *Anguſiæ* inferioris incolas, habitos fuiſſe. Ut qui non niſi poſt prælium ad *Grampium* montem, in *Romanorum* notitiam venerint, et *Horeſti* dicti fuere, forte pro *Horeſci*: certum enim eſt duos eſſe amnes in *Anguſia*, qui *Eſcæ* vocantur, quorum unus *Eſcæ Auſtralis*, alter *Eſcæ Septentrionalis* appellatur: cum autem doctiſſimus *Camdenus* in *Ordevicibus*, dixerit *Ordevices* inde dictos fuiſſe, quod ſupra duo flumina *Devi* confederint, & *Horeſcos* etiam quod ſupra *Eſcam* fluvium habitarint. Veriſimile admodum eſt, noſtros qui ſupra utrumque *Eſcam* ſedes habuere, *Horeſcos* dictos fuiſſe. *Tacito* autem ipſi *Horeſti* appellati ſunt, quod cum *Goreæ* tum *Anguſiæ* pars *Borealis*, montana Regio ſit, quæ lingua noſtra *the Brae of* Gaurie *and* Anguſe, dicitur; origine nominis *Horeſti* a *Græca* voce ὀρος tracta, in lento autem ſuo itinere per hanc plagam, veriſimile eſt *Agricolam* pro more ſuo, quædam *Caſtella* in agris illis poſuiſſe & quidem in ripa *Tai* tria, unum, in edito loco, ubi nunc ſtat villa de *Erroll*, aliud ubi ſedet nunc *Taodunum* noſtris *Dundee* dictum, et tertium ubi eſt *Arx de Brochtie*: in agro vero interiore caſtra poſita fuiſſe videntur, ubi villa de *Innerairetie*, et ubi ſtat *Arx de Glamis*, eximia ſedes nobiliſſimi Comitis de *Strathmore*: in vicinia enim utriuſque loci, non ita pridem, nummi quidam *Romani* Argenti eruti fuere e terra.

Pars autem claſſis *Agricolæ* per Æſtuarium *Tai* deſcendens, exercitum comitata eſt ad *Tai* oſtium, dein tranſiens ad Æſtuarium *Bodotriæ*, convenit ibi reliquam claſſem, & inde prout Præfecto claſſis *Agricola* præcepit, circumvecta *Britannia Trutulenſem* portum tenuit.

Hæc geſta ſunt ſeptima *Agricolæ* expeditione, anno ab urbe condita 838. *Domitiano* undecimum. *T. Aurelio Fulvio* conſulibus, anno Æræ chriſtianæ 86. propter quæ, ut refert Author Cap. 40. *Agricolæ* decreta a ſenatu, imperatoris juſſu triumphalia ornamenta, & inluſtris ſtatuæ honos, & quicquid pro triumpho datur, multo verborum honore cumulata.

Inter ea præbuerat *Agricola* provinciam ſucceſſori pacatam & ſecuram, & ea fuere poſtea Rei-publicæ *Romanæ* tempora, quæ taceri *Agricolam* non paterentur; tot militares viri cum tot Cohortibus obſeſſi, & capti, nec jam certabatur de termino imperii & de littore, ſed de præſidiis legionum, & de poſſeſſione Caſtrorum, nam in initio libri primi Hiſtoriarum *Taciti*, refertur perdomita *Britannia*, &, (ut plærique libri habent) ſtatim amiſſa.

Non quidem perdomita fuit *Britannia*, ſed armis *Romanorum* perluſtrata fuit, omnis ea pars *Britanniæ*, quæ intra Æſtuarium *Tai* eſt, quæ *Anglia* fuit & meridionalis pars *Scotiæ* eſt, ſed reliquum *Scotiæ* neque tunc pertentatum, nedum obtentum fuit, mox enim ignaviâ aut diſſidio principum in parte amiſſa, (quidam libri legunt omiſſa) in ultimis *Domitiani* rebus, hoc eſt, amiſſa fuit *Britannia Secunda*, ſeu ulterior, ultra *Tinam* fluvium in *Anglia* uſque ad *Taum* in *Scotia*; quæ per *Agricolam*, expeditionibus 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. domita fuerat, ſed in officio nar ſit vetus provincia intra *Tinam* in *Anglia* & *Romani* alibi diſtenti, paſſi ſunt *Britannos* feroces & vagos

populos in montibus aſperrimis, ad ſuos mores redire, ſuaſque ſilvas poſſidere, modo veteri provinciæ non inſultarent.

Sic dimiſſa fuit Novarum Gentium Regio, retractris caſtellis & præſidiis inter veteres terminos; forte legionibus & cohortibus ad alia bella excitis. Veriſimile certe eſt eam partem *Britanniæ*, quam *Agricola* obtinuerat, ſub finem *Domitiani* amiſſam fuiſſe, quia *Agricola* egregio Duce abſtracto, per invidiam imperitantis, facile fuit ferocibus populis rebellare; præſertim cum *Domitianus* ignavus, & infelix, tot cladibus profligatus fuerit. In prælio enim ad *Grampium* montem, ut ex textu *Taciti* apparet, tertia tantum pars exercitus *Galdi*, manum cum hoſte conſeruit, & duæ partes, ſe, pro ſuo more, cum impares hoſti eſſent, in avia & tuta ſubduxere e pugna, irritis & infenſis animis propter ſociorum ſuorum cladem; illi enim ſemper victoriam de ſe partam, Arti & peritiæ Bellicæ, *Agricolæ* ducis, potius quam *Romanorum* militum virtuti, imputabant. Quo revocato & amoto. *Romanos* coegerunt cedere ſibi omnes ſuos agros. Et quamvis poſtea *Severus* imperator, & poſt eum *Theodoſius*, imperatoris *Theodoſii* pater, imperium ultra *Taum* promoverint rurſus, eas tamen Regiones poſſidere nequiverunt, et terminum imperii diu fecerunt murum inter duo Æſtuaria *Bodotriæ* et *Glotæ*.

Hic & victoria fixit
Præcipitem Romana *gradum*;
Hic ſpe progreſſus poſita, Carrontis *ad undam*,
Terminus Auſonii *ſignat divortia Regni*.

TEXTUS.

Cap. X.

Vitæ *Agricolæ*.

"HAnc oram noviſſimi maris tunc primum *Romana* claſſis circumvecta, inſulam eſſe *Britanniam* adfirmavit. Ac ſimul incognitas "ad id tempus inſulas, quas *Orcadas* vocant, invenit domuitque: ſcilicet "*Julius Agricola*.

Commentarius

QUoniam *Agricolæ* claſſis *Orcadas* primum *Romanis* detexit, non abs re erit *Orcadum* cum tabulam tum deſcriptionem huic tractatui de geſtis *Agricolæ* adjicere.

Orcadum deſcriptio

SCotiæ Septentrionalis, vicinas continenti ſuo habet inſulas *Orcades* ad latus *Boreale*, ad occidentale habet *Hebridas*, & altius verſus Septentrionem *Scetlandiam*. Sunt

Sunt autem *Orcades*, ab Hominibus cultæ, 26. præter alias complures habitatoribus vacuas, quæ paſcendo ſolum pecori inſerviunt. Dividuntur autem hæ inſulæ in Auſtrales & Septentrionales, reſpectu ad continentem *Mainlande* dictam habito; illa enim inter Auſtrales & Boreales ſita eſt.

Continenti autem ad Meridiem ſunt *Southbranalſha*, *Swinna*, *Waes* et *Hoy*, *Burra*, *Lambholm*, *Flotta*, *Faira*, *Cava*, *Gramſey*. Et huic proxima eſt *Pomona*.

Continenti vero ad Boream ſunt *Copinſha*, *Shapinſa*, *Damſey*, *Inhallo*, *Stronſa*, *Papa Stronſa*, *Sanda*, *Northbranalſha*, *Eda*, *Rouſa*, *Wyre*, *Gairſa*, *Egleſha*, *North-Faira*, *Weſtra*, *Papa Weſtra*.

In his qualitas Soli eſt diverſa, quædam ex his *Arenaceæ*, quædam *Paludoſæ*, quædam *Ericariæ*, & *Moſſa* abundantes; quædam illa carent, quædam planæ, quædam in celſos montes erectæ.

Vulgo *Orkney* vocantur, modicis inter ſe diſcretæ ſpatiis. Eas ita appellat antiqua membrana, quaſi *Argath*, ideſt, ſupra *Getas*. *Camdenus* mavult ſupra *Cath*, objacet enim *Cath* Regioni *Scotiæ*, quam ob promontorium *Cathneſs* nunc vocant: cujus incolæ *Carini* pro *Cathini* perperam *Ptolemæo* nominari videntur. *Solini* ætate hominibus vacarunt, et junceis Herbis inhorruerunt. Quod de deſertis intelligendum venit: nunc vero cultæ ſunt, ſed ſine ſilvis: hordei et avenæ ſatis feraces.

Pomona Epiſcopali Cathedra celebris, inſula primaria eſt, a *Solino* pomona diutina dicta, ob diei prolixitatem, ſede *Epiſcopali Kirkua* urbecula et duobus caſtris ornata, et Stanni & Plumbi ferax. Hæc inſula ab occidente in orientem exporrigitur ſecundum longitudinem, ſita inter 59. & 58. gradum latitudinis Borealis; in littore habet oppidum *Cracoviacam* noſtris *Kirkwall* vocatum, et in ejus vicinia Stanni et Plumbi Fodinas habet.

Ocetis inter has inſulas a *Ptolemæo* recenſetur, quam *Hethy* nunc dici conjectat *Camdenus*.

An vero *Hoy*, quæ inter has numeratur, *Plinii Dumna* ſit, dubitatur adhuc: mavult autem *Camdenus Faram* inſulam (id eſt, inſulam pulchram) *Dumnam* exiſtimare, quæ inter *Orcadas* et *Scetlandiam* intermedia eſt, quod ejus oppidum, quod habet unicum, *Dumo* dicatur.

Pars ſunt imperii *Britannici*, olim tamen ſuis paruerunt regibus; trium meminerunt Annales *Scotiæ*, quorum primus *Ganus* fuit: ſecundus, *Belus*, ſibi manus intulit, victus prælio ab *Eveno Scotiæ* Rege: tertius *Gethus* fuit, frater *Gethi* Regis *Pictorum*, qui ex *Albione* fugiens hic Rex creatus eſt.

Veriſimile eſt ab antiquiſſimis temporibus *Pictos* has inſulas tenuiſſe a mari *Baltico* oriundos, qui fide MSs antiqui "*Peti* et *Pape*, po-"puli fuere, & tum non denominabatur *Orcadia* ſed terra *Petorum*: "ut fretum inter hac inſulas & *Scotiam* mare *Petlandicum* appella-"tur. Hi ſcriptoribus *Romanis Saxones* dicti fuere. *Claudianus*

Maduerunt Saxone *fuſo*

Orcades.

Horum Principes Viri per *Norwegenſes* expulſi, ſe in *Scotiam* contulerunt, relicto ſub *Norwegenſibus* populo infimo; hinc linguâ & moribus & locorum appellationibus ad *Danos* maxime accedunt, quibus tamen *Scotia* ſuos Idiotiſmos & mores permiſcuit: &

cum Regno reliquo *Pictorum* ſub *Scotorum* jure fuere, ſed incolæ ceſſione *Donaldi Ban*, (qui poſt obitum fratris *Malcolmi Canmor* Regis *Scotorum*, excluſis nepotibus Regnum invaſerat, ut eorum ope in concepto ſcelere ſublevaretur) in poteſtatem *Norvegorum* devenerunt, tenueruntque *Norvegi*, donec *Chriſtiernus* Rex *Daniæ*, pacta pecunia omne jus ſuum, in Regem *Scotiæ* tranſtulit: & anno 1468. omni jure ſuo pro ſe & ſucceſſoribus *Chriſtianus* primus, Rex *Norvegiæ* & *Daniæ*, cum filiam in uxorem daret *Jacobo* tertio Regi *Scotorum* renunciavit, jusque ſuum omne in generum atque ſucceſſores tranſtulit: ad ſolidius etiam Firmamentum *Pontificis Romani* acceſſit confirmatio.

Animalium greges numeroſiſſimos nutriunt; Lepores, Cuniculi, Grues & Cygni hic multi ſunt: copioſa item hic piſcatio eſt, ex qua incolæ quæſtum uberrimum referunt. Herbarum hortenſium, olerumque feraces admodum ſunt hæ Inſulæ.

Aeris temperies ſaluberrima per Æſtatem, verum Brumali tempore tempeſtates ſæviunt.

Comites *Orcadum* antiquiores ut taceam, qui jure etiam hereditario comitatum conſecuti ſunt: tandem per Hæredem femellam titulus *Orcadum* ad *Gulielmum* de *Sancto Claro* ſive *Saintclare* devenit, & *Gulielmus*, quintus ex hac ſtirpe, comes dictus prodigus, qui patrimonium effudit, ex hac ſtirpe fuit comes poſtremus: poſteri tamen honore Baronum *Saintclair* ad hæc uſque tempora floruerunt. Poſtea, delatus erat titulus honorarius Comitis *Orcadum* & Domini *Shetlandiæ*, *Roberto*, filio naturali Regis *Jacobi* quinti, & eodem filius ejus *Patricius Steward* lætatus eſt.

Nuper autem titulus Comitis *Orcadum* datus eſt ſtrenuiſſimo *Polemarcho*, *Georgio*, fratri *Germano* Ducis *Hamiltonii*.

FINIS.

TYPOGRAPHUS LECTORI,

Sit penes Authorem Liber hic: Si Commata, Puncta, Litterulæ; vel ſi, forſan, male Verba notentur;
Condonet Lector mihi culpam rite fatenti:
Dixerunt Veteres, quod Dormitavit Homerus.

ERRATA.

	Pro	*Lege*
Pag. 67. lin. 33.	effectum	Affectum.
p. 70. l. 38.	formatio	firmatio.
p. 71. l. 8.	propulando	populando
p. 76. l. 8.	delata	deleta.
p. 78. l. 8.	ant *Aule*	aut *Aule.*
p. 85. l. 39.	aggreſſus eſt	aggreſſus eſt *Agricolæ.*
p.101. l. 18.	decim	decem.
p.102. l. 40.	in tutum	intutum.
p.103. l. 17.	alenïores	alieniores.
p.114. l. 2.	æternam	æternum.
p.114. l. 3.	retractris	retractis.

INDEX
Titulorum Gloſſarii.

Sectio prima de *Albanis* pag. 43.
Articulus 1*mus* de *Albione ibid.*
Articulus 2*dus* de *Albania.* p. 44.
Articulus 3*tius* de *Albanis ibid.*

Sectio 2*da*, de *Britannis* pag. 45.
Davidis Buchanani Encomium *Britanniæ ibid.*
Articulus 1*mus* de *Britannia ibid*
Articulus 2*dus* de *Britannis* p. 46

Sectio 3*tia* de *Brigantibus et Scoto-Brigantibus.* pag. 47.
Articulus 1. de *Brigantibus ibid.*
Articulus 2. de *Scoto-Brigantibus Scoto-Britannis* & *Scotis.* p.49.

Sectio 4. de *Siluribus* et *Siluria* 49.
Sectio 5. de *Genuniis* et *Genunia.* pag. 50.
Sectio 6. de Vallo *Lollii Urbici.* 51.
Sectio 7. de *Thule.* pag. 53.
Sectio 8. de *Alaunis.* pag. 56.
Sectio 9. de Præſidiis *Romanorum* in Meridionali latere *Bodotriæ.* pag. 57.

Appendix de Scriptoribus rerum a *Rom:* in *Scotia* geſtarum. p. 58.
Appendix 2. *Davidis Buchanani* opinio de quibuſdam conſtructis a *Romanis* locis, in hac Regione. pag. 61.

INDEX in Commentarium de Geſtis *Agricolæ* in *Scotia.*

PRÆFATIO.
Commentarius in tertiam *Agricolæ* Expeditionem. pag. 63.
Commentarius in quartam ejus Expeditionem. pag. 69.

SECTIO PRIMA.
Caput primum de Præſidiis in Regionibus *Cisforthanis* & *Cis-Glotianis* pag. 73.

Cap. 2. de Præſidiis, inter Oſtium *Tinæ*, & *Eveni* Fluminis Oſtium. pa. 76.
Articulus 1. de Præſidiis, inter *Tinæ* & *Eſcæ* Fluminum Oſtia in hoc tractu. *ibid.*

Cap. 3. de Præſidiis inter Oſtium *Eveni* Fluvii & Æſtuarii *Glotæ* flexum in Meridiem. p. 80

Commentarius in quintam Expeditionem. pa. 81.
Articulus 1. de Præſidiis apud *Selgovas.* pag. 82.
Articulus 2. de Præſidiis apud *Novantas* et *Silures.* pag. 83.
Articulus 3. de Præſidiis apud *Damnios.* pa. 84

Commentarius

Commentarius in 6tam Expeditionem pag. 84
Sectio 1. de Orâ littorali *Fifæ*. p. 85.
Articulus 1. explicat quid per *Caledoniam* intelligatur pa. 85.
Articulus 2. de Geſtis *Agricolæ* in Orâ Meridionali hujus Peninſulæ pa. 86.
Caput 1. de Præſidiis in littore *Fifæ* Meridionali. pag. 87
Cap: 2. de Geſtis in mediâ Peninſula, hac ſextâ expeditione p. 89.
Commentarius in 7mam Expedi tionem. pag. 93
Oratio *Galgaci* pag: 97.
Commentarius in eam Oratio-nem. pa: 100.
Articulus 1. de acierum inſtructione. pag: 104.
Commentarius in Inſtuctionem acierum. pa: 105.
Articulus 2. de Prælio ad *Grampium* Montem. pag. 107.
Orcadum Deſcriptio. pag: 114

Figurarum Explicatio.

PRima, eſt Tabula *Albionis* & *Hiberniæ* Veterum, prout *Ptolemæus* eas deſcripſit.

Secunda, eſt Tabula *Scotiæ*, ſecundum rectum ejus ſitum.

Tertia; Icon Caſtri *Romani* in *Iernia*.

Reliquæ, Inſcriptiones *Romanas* habent.

SERIES

Rerum a Romanis, *poſt avocatum* Agricolam, *in* Britannia Boreali, *Geſtarum.*

POſt *Julium Agricolam* revocatum, Statim turbatæ res in *Britannia* fuere: quod *Tacitus* in primi Hiſtoriarum libri præfatione his verbis innuit, *Perdomita Britannia & Statim amiſſa* (ut quidam libri legunt) nam poſt *Agricolæ* diſceſſum, *Caledonii* & *Meatæ* vires animoſque recollegerunt, & Romana caſtra aggreſſi, nonnulla ex iis ceperunt. Optimus certe Hiſtoricus ſcriptor, *Dan. el Langhornius*, Antiquit. *Albionenſium* pag: 139 Regem *Arviragum* in Romanos rurſus inſurrexiſſe, ex illis *Fabricii Veientonis* Domitiano adulantis verbis, nonnullos colligere tradit.

Omen habes, inquit, magni clarique triumphi,
Regem aliquem capies, aut de temone Britanno
Excidit Arviragus.

De ipſo autem *Domitiano*, (quem calvum dixit ſua *Roma Neronem.*) Poeta in eadem Satyrâ ante cecinerat.

Cum jam ſemianimem laceravit Flavius *orbem*
Ultimus, & calvo ſerviret Roma *Neroni.*

Unde (inquit *Langhornius*) ad illiuſce Imperatoris uſque tempora, ſuperſtitem fuiſſe, atque etiam claruiſſe, Heroem hunc *Britannicum* conſtat.

Agricolæ autem ſucceſſit, ut legatus, *Saluſtius Lucullus*, quem *Domitianus Britanniæ* præfecit & poſtea interemit, quod lanceas novæ formæ appellari *Luculleas* paſſus eſſet.

Circa ultima vero *Domitiani* tempora deceſſiſſe videtur Rex *Arviragus*, cui (eodem *Langhornio* authore) filius ſucceſſit *Marius*, *Britannis Meurig* dictus.

Sub *Trojano* rebellantes *Britanni*, iterum ſubacti ſunt; quo tempore *Rodericus Pictorum* Rex, qui *Veſpaſiano* Imperante appulerat, *Caledoniis* ſuppetias tulit, quem à *Mario* rege victum & occiſum fuiſſe *Britannica Galfr.* Hiſtoria Lib. 1. Cap. 26 prodit: cujus victoriæ argumentum eſt Authore Camd. in *Britannia* ſua, in *Lugubalia* civitate Carleolo vulgo dicta, Triclinium Lapideum fornicibus concameratum in cujus fronte ſcriptura legitur *MARII VICTORIÆ*

Poſt *Saluſtium Lucullum Cnæus Trebellius Britanniam* rexit.

Poſt illum *Julius Severus* ſub *Adriano*, quo ad comprimendos rebellium judæorum motus revocato, cum *Britanni* teneri ſub Romana Ditione non poterant, *Adrianus* ipſe *Britanniam* petiit: nam ſumpſerant Arma *Britanni* non ſolum Provinciales, ſed & *Boreales* extra Provinciam Sociati, arrepta occaſione ſeditionis illius exercitus. In hac rebellione *Britannorum*, (teſte Domino *Maule* in M. S. de Antiquitate *Scotorum*) inter alios periit, *Antinous*, unus ex *Adriani* familiaribus.

Poſtea *Adrianus* ut ab Oriente voluit imperium terminari *Euphrate*, quod terras ultra *Euphratem* putaret non poſſe commode conſervari a *Romanis*; ita hic in hac *Britanniæ* parte reduxit limites imperii, quos *Agricola* poſuerat, quod *Meatæ* et *Caledonii* plæraque caſtra *Romana* diruerant, & non niſi magno labore et multo tempore in priſtinum ſtatum reſtitui poſſent; pro caſtris igitur vallum duxit intra *Tinam* & *Eſcam*. Scriptores fere omnes putant hoc vallum in *Anglia* excitatum fuiſſe, inter *Novum Caſtrum* & *Carleolum*, ubi veſtigia, cuderaque muri prælongi, etiam hodie viſuntur, hoc præſertim argumento moti, quod *Spartiani* exemplaria impreſſa legant, *murum per octoginta millia paſſuum primus duxit*, quæ diſtantia eſt præter propter inter prædictas urbes. Sed doctiſſimus *Caſaubonus* in notis ſuis ad hæc verba, ait. Membranæ *Puteani* habent *per octo*, & addit perſpicue falſo. Sed ego cum magni Viri venia lectionem *per octo* veriſſimam eſſe cenſeo, hoc argumento, quod non veriſimile ſit, *Adrianum* tantam Regionem ceſſiſſe hoſtibus, quanta inter *Taum*, Æſtuarium in *Scotia*, & *Tinam* & *Itunam* in *Anglia* interjacet, quæ ſub *Agricola* pars Imperii habebatur; quam univerſam Regionem ſi ceſſiſſet, non fuiſſet meritus nomen *Reſtitutoris Britanniæ*, quod in quibusdam ex ejus nummis cernitur. Crederem proinde, Vallum ſive Murum *Adriani*, inter *Tinam* & *Eſcam* amnes in *Lothiana* media extructum fuiſſe, ubi veſtigia foſſæ hodie viſuntur, incolis *the Long ſyke* dictæ. Quod fuſius proſecutus ſum in libro cui titulus *Hiſtorical inquiries concerning the* Roman *monuments in* Scotland. Ch. 2.

Sub *Antonino Pio*, *Meatæ* & *Caledonii*, *Pauſaniæ* in *Arcadicis Brigantes* dicti, junctis copiis Vallum *Adriani* trangreſſi, *Genunios* populi *Romani* ſocios bello vexarunt, quibus, ob eam cauſam, magnam agri partem ademit *Lollius Urbicus*, ſub *Antonino Pio* legatus, de quo etiam refert *Capitolinus* in *Antonino Pio*, *Quod* Britannos *per* LOLLIUM URBICUM *vicit*, *alio muro ceſpititio ſubmotis* Barbaris. Muri a *Lollio Urbico* conſtructi indicium habetur in lapide in ejus veſtigiis effoſſo, cujus icon in tabula ænea ſubjuncta exhibetur.

Lollii autem Murus inter *Caſtellum Romanum*, hodie *Kirkintillo* dictum, & *Britannodunum* ductus fuit, & per longum tractum, in ripa Boreali *Glottæ*, ejus veſtigia conſpiciuntur.

Iterum ſub *Marco Antonino* Philoſopho, provinciales *Britanni* rebellarunt, & Boreales arma capiunt in eorum auxilium contra *Romanos*: *Calphurnius Agricola* utroſque reprimit, circa annum 162, teſte *Langhornio*: quod etiam patet ex *Julio Capitolino* in *Marco Antonino*; "*Calphurnius Agricola*, vallum denuo reſici curat, quos Bore-"ales diruperant dum vicinis ſuppetias ferrent contra *Romanos*.

Sub *Commodo*, referente, in eo, *Dione*, Barbari iterum murum tranſgrediuntur, & opem ferunt provincialibus contra *Romanos*;

ac

ac omnia obvia vaſtant, ad quos reprimendos miſſus eſt *Ulpius Marcellus*, qui eorum audaciam repreſſit, circa annum Servatoris 182. quo anno maximis damnis *Britannos* affecit, & anno 184. murum reficit. Poſt *Marcelli* autem diſceſſum, petulantia in caſtra *Romanorum* erupit, & laxata eſt exercitus *Britannici* diſciplina militaris, atque Imperatorem contra eum eligere voluerunt. Miſſus tum a *Commodo Clodius Albinus* ob res ibi præclare geſtas *Cæſareum* nomen accepit: *Commodus* vero *Britannici* titulum in nummis aſſumpſit ſibi.

Sub initio imperii *Septimii Severi*, miſſus eſt in *Britanniam Virius Lupus*, qui munit turribus & caſtellis limites imperii, contra *Britannos* rebelles, ſed *Aquilonares Britanni* quietis impatientes, iterum *Romanos*, *Fulgentio* duce, auſi ſunt laceſſere, is eo *Virium Lupum* redegit, ut magnâ pecuniâ pacem redimere neceſſum haberet, paucis quibuſdam captivis receptis, quam cum haud integra fide, obſervarent *Britanni*, ad imperatorem *Severum* circa annum Chriſti 207. poſt proſpere confecta in oriente bella, jam reverſum, literas, miſit *Lupus*, quibus eum certiorem fecit, hoſtes agitare ſeditiones, regionemque omnem incurſionibus ac depopulationibus vaſtare, quare majore manu ad reſiſtendum, vel etiam Principis ipſius præſentia opus eſſe.

Hinc expeditionem in *Britanniam* edicit ſenex, jam & morbo articulari laborans, maximo ad id bellum facto apparatu, quod plures ex ejus nummis teſtantur.

Anno Chriſti Servatoris 208. *Britanniam* ingreſſus, ibi per triennium, uſque ad mortem manſit.

Collectis *Severus* militibus, ac maximis conflatis viribus, ſe ad bellum comparabat. Imprimis tamen curæ habuit pontibus occupare paludes (quorum in variis locis veſtigia reſtant) ut ſtare in tuto milites poſſent, atque in ſolido præliari: Et ubi parata omnia intellexit, juniorem filium *Getam* in parte inſulæ *Romanis* ſubjectâ reliquit, ut juridicundo & rebus civilibus adminiſtrandis præeſſet. Filium majorem *Baſſianum* (qui *Antoninus Caracalla* dictus eſt) adverſus *Britannos* ſecum eduxit.

Tranſgreſſo igitur *Romano* exercitu aggeres eos (*Adriani* ſcilicet, et *LOLLII VRBICI*) qui objecti *Britannis*, *Romanorum* fines diſterminarunt, pugnæ quædam tumultuariæ fiebant, (quarum indices ſunt, frequentes per agros tumuli, in quibus arma, et ornamenta *Romanorum* ſæpe reperiuntur) et excurſiones, Victore plærumque *Romano*. Cæterum facilis erat ex fugâ recentus *Britannis*; inter ſilvas ac paludes, & loca ipſis notiſſima deliteſcentibus. Quæ omnia *Romanis* adverſa, moram bello addebant. Nec tamen ille deſtitit, quouſque ad extremam inſulæ partem penetraſſet, atque hoſtes ad fœdus ea conditione faciendum coegiſſet, ut non exigua regionis parte cederent; tota ſcilicet Regione intra *Glottæ & Bodotriæ* Æſtuaria & interjacentem iſthmum, ubi *Agricola* finire provinciam ſemel decreverat; adeoque *Caledonii Scotique* ſuos agros ſibi per hoc fœdus retinebant; quanquam in illâ expeditione quinquaginta millia militum ſuorum, teſte *Dione* in *Severo*, repentinis *Britannorum* aſſultibus, inſidiiſque, ac morbis, amiſiſſet. Ob has tamen victorias a ſe partas anno Chriſti 210. nummos cum victoria *Britannica* ſignavit, & *Britannici Maximi* agnomen aſſumpſit, quod præclara quæque de *Caledoniorum*

ledoniorum virtute cenſeret. Ut autem provinciam *Glottæ* & *Bodotriæ* terminis finitam, tutiorem redderet *Romanis*, eam, teſte *Spartiano* in *Severo*, muro per tranſverſam, eo loco, inſulam ducto, utrinque ad finem oceani munivit. Quod maximum ejus imperii decus fuit, unde & nomen *Britannici* accepit. Murum hunc crebris quoque turribus, caſtris & coloniis & foſsâ vallatum, per 32 milliarium ſpatium ornavit. Poſtea *Mæatis* ac *Caledoniis*, violata pace, deficientibus & contra *Romanos* iterum conſpirantibus, *Severus*, quem longo ſenio confectum invalet ad morbus, *Baſſianum* mittit in Bellum, ad obeunda imperatoris munera, rebelles populos abſque ullo ſexus diſcrimine fundit us delere juſſum, qui eos quidem devicit, & ultra Æſtuaria compulit, ſed poſtea haud magnopere, de hoſtibus ſollicitus, exercitum ſibi adjungere, & confirmare univerſos ſategit, uti ſe unum intuerentur; ſoli ſibi imperium vindicans, & fratri identidem obtrectans: tandemque *Severo*, *Eboraci*, vita defuncto. Cognito parum ſibi rem apud exercitum procedere. Icto cum *Britannis* fœdere, *Dione* teſte, Regione ceſſit, & munita loca deſeruit, retractoque limite imperii ad lineam inter *Tinæ* & *Itunæ* in *Anglia* Æſtuaria, murum ibi extruere incæpit, quod lapides inſcripti in ejus honorem confirmant, qui murus *Antonini* ab eo poſtea dictus fuit.

Poſt varios belli caſus, uſque ad *Dioclesianum*, res *Romanorum* in *Britannia* turbulentæ fuere; quandoque ſeditione, quandoque ſociorum a *Romanis* defectione; ita ut Barbari noſtri nacti jam fuerint re pirandi ſpatium aliquod. *Dioclesiano* imperante *Carauſius Britanniam* occupavit circa annum Chriſti 287. fruſtra eum oppugnantibus *Romanis*, is pluribus Caſtellis & turribus murum inter *Glottæ* & *Bodotriæ* Æſtuaria munivit, ſed non multis poſt annis, *Conſtantinus* imperator reduxit præſidia limitum ad interiora imperii, & tum Boreales noſtri *Mæatæ* & *Caledonii*, *Scoti* & *Picti* capta occaſione, ingrediuntur provinciam, & eam ſpoliant & depopulantur, contra quos miſſus eſt *Theodoſius*, *Theodoſii* imperatoris pater, a *Valentiniano* Imp. qui *Barbaros* repulit extra vallum *Severi*, & recuperavit eum tractum totum interjectum inter duos Clauſuras, hoc eſt, inter *Tinam* & *Itunam* ab Auſtro, & *Glottam* & *Eoderiam* a Borea, quem *Valentiam* deinceps appellari voluit in honorem *Valentiniani Cæſaris*, ſub cujus auſpiciis eum a *Barbaris* virtute cepit

Circa annum 367, de novo, Boreales, ſumentes animum, tranſiliunt vallum & ſpoliant provinciam; *Romani* eos repellunt, & magna ſtrage facta eos prælio vincunt; ſed paulo poſt, *Romani* coacti fuerunt tranſire in *Galliam*, ob ſeditiones illic obortas, ita relicta *Britannia*, e expoſiti *Barbaris* provinciales fuere. Circa annum 405 Boreales vallum ductu *Grami* diruunt. Poſt hæc circiter 420. provinciales implorant auxilium *Romanorum* adverſus Boreales: & *Ætius* ad eos mittitur qui repellit Boreales & vallum *Severi* a *Gramo* dirutum, denuo reficit, ex lateritius & lapidibus; & diſcedens jubet provinciales ſibi ipſis proſpicere, nec amplius expectare auxilium a *Romanis*. Qui provinciales videntes ſe a *Romanis* derelictos, pacem cum Borealibus inierunt, ea conditione ut cederent Borealibus *Valentiam*, ſeſeque intra murum *Antonini* inter *Tinam* & *Itunam* continerent.

FINIS.

MISCELLANEA QUÆDAM

ERUDITÆ ANTIQUITATIS

QUÆ AD

Borealem *Britanniæ* majoris Partem pertinent;

IN QUIBUS

Loci quidam Hiſtoricorum *Romanorum*, variaque Monumenta antiqua illuſtrantur.

Curâ ROBERTI SIBBALDI M. D. Equitis aurati.

EDINBURGI

Impenſis Authoris excudebat M. *Andreas Symſon.* Anno 1710.

PRÆFATIO
AD
LECTOREM

Declaratio Antiquorum Monumentorum, *Lector Benevole, quibus veteres, ſui temporis* Religionem, Hiſtoriam politicam, *aliaſque Artes & Scientias propagare ſtuduerunt egregii uſus eſt, cum ad* Hiſtoricorum Veterum *intelligentiam, tum ad ipſarum Artium* Scientiarumq; *perfectionem. Operæ pretium ergo, me facturum cenſui, ſi eruta quædam apud nos curiosa* monumenta; *& Locos quoſdam in* Hiſtoria Romana *occurrentes, explicare conarer, maxime qui ritus, & mores majorum Noſtrorum, & res a* Romanis *in hac plaga* Britanniæ *geſtas exponerent. Habes igitur, Lector Benevole, quædam hujuſmodi, cum commentariis, tum iconibus illuſtrata; tuum erit, quæ in tuum commodum afferimus, boni conſulere.* Vale.

MISCELLANEA

Eruditæ Antiquitatis.

Sectio Prima.

Commentarius in Cap. 25um Cor. Taciti Agricolæ.

TEXTUS.

CÆTERUM *æstate qua Sextum Officii annum inchoabat, amplas Civitates trans Bodotriam sitas, quia motus Universarum ultra Gentium, & infesta hostili exercitu itinera timebantur, prius classe exploravit: quæ ab* Agricola *primum assumpta in partem virium, sequebatur egregia specie, cum simul terra, simul Mari Bellum impelleretur: ac sæpe iisdem castris Pedes Equesque & nauticus Miles mixti copiis & Lætitia, sua quisque facta, suos casus attollerent: ac modo* Silvarum & Montium profunda, *modo* Tempestatum ac Fluctuum adversa, *hinc* Terra & Hostis, *hinc* victus Oceanus, *militari jactantia compararentur.* Britannos *quoque, ut ex captivis audiebatur,* visa classis obstupefaciebat, tanquam aperto Maris sui Secreto ultimum victis perfugium clauderetur.

Ad manus & Arma conversi Caledoniam *Incolentes Populi, paratu magno, majore fama, uti mos est de ignotis,* Oppugnasse ultro, *castella adorti, metum ut provocantes addiderant: regrediendumque citra* Bodotriam, *& excedendum potius, quam pellerentur, specie prudentium ignavi admonebant.*

Juliani Pichon Interpretatio.

POrro ea Expeditione, qua incipiebat sextum administrationis annum, ipse prætentavit validas Nationes ultra *Bodotriam* positas, quia Bellum omnium ultra Populorum & infensæ infestæque hostilibus copiis viæ metuebantur, ideoque portus illorum exploravit cum classe, quæ tum primum ascita ab *Agricola* in partem copiarum, Sectabatur ingenti specie, cum simul Terra Marique Arma promoverentur: ac plerumque in iisdem æstivis pedites equites & classiarii milites sociati commeatibus cibisque & gaudio, sua quisque faci-

facinora, ſuos eventus celebrarent: ac nunc Saltuum immenſa, ac Montium Ardua, nunc Procellarum fluctuumque adverſa, hinc Terra & hoſtis, hinc auctus Oceanus militari jactantia compararentur, *BRITANNOS* exterrebat, quaſi detecto Oceani ſui receſſu, ſupremum pulſis effugium adimeretur.

COMMENTARIUS.

QUæ ſit hujus libri natura & qualitas ipſe Tacitus explicat in fine 4 Capitis, ubi ait, *Hic Liber honori* Agricolæ *Soceri mei deſtinatus eſt*, neque autem perfecta Hiſtoria neque mera oratio eſt, ſed novum quoddam Scriptionis genus,& *Agricolæ* Elogium, inter Hiſtoriam & Orationem medium, in quo celebriora ejus Geſta, non ex ipſius *Agricolæ* adverſariis, ſed ex relatione eorum qui ſub *Agricola* militaverant, traduntur quadriennio poſt mortem (ut ex capite 45 videre eſt) & Author pro ſuo in Socerum affectu, narrationi ſuæ Oratoris nervos & Vim egregie miſcet ;quædam autem diſtincte & perſpicue profert, non pauca etiam confuſe & obſcure refert, quod agnoſcet qui priorum expeditionum relationem cum Hiſtoria pugnæ ad *Montem Grampium* geſtæ contulerit.

Ut ergo Lucem huic capiti 25*to* affundamus, quædam priusquam id explicandum aggrediamur,de tempore, de loco, de Cauſa & de eventu hujus Sextæ expeditionis enarranda ſunt. Tempus hujus expeditionis ſtatuit *Virdungus* in ejus notis ad locum, anno ſcilicet ab urbe condita 837, Æræ autem Chriſtianæ vulgaris anno 84, Imperatore *Domitiano*. X. *Ap. Junio Sabino* conſulibus.

Tertia, Quarta, & Quinta Expeditione fere omnes Regiones inter *Murum Pictticum*, et Æſtuaria *Bodotriæ* et *Glottæ* interjectas, debellaverat: & poſitis in opportunis locis Caſtris & præſidiis, quodammodo Provinciales fecerat, nunc autem *Caledoniam* hac ſexta expeditione invadit.

Caledonia autem *Authori*, *Plinio* & *Dioni*, ea eſt Regio quæ ultra *Bodotriam*, *Glottam*que, Septentrionem verſus jacet; & hiſce quidem, quod reliquum eſt *Britanniæ*, ultra hæc Æſtuaria comprehendit; ſed *Ptolemæo Caledoniorum* Sedes intra *Lelanonium* Sinum & *Vararis* Æſtuarium (hoc eſt Lacum *Lominium* & *Morray Firth*) ſitæ ſunt, & arctioribus terminis coercentur. Quod reliquum eſt *Britanniæ* ultra *Caledonios*, aliæ Gentes tenent.

Quod Cauſas attinet hujus expeditionis, ex ipſo tractatu, variæ eliciuntur. Prima eſt, quod *Caledonii Britannis Cis-forthanis* auxilia ſubminiſtraverint; quod ex capite 30 colligitur, ubi Author *Galgacum* inducit dicentem " quod priores pugnæ, quibus adverſus *Romanos* va-
" ria fortuna a *Britannis* certatum eſt, ſpem ac ſubſidium (*Britanni*)
" in noſtris manibus habebant, quia Nobiliſſimi (*Caledoni*) totius
" *Britanniæ*, eoque in ipſis penetralibus ſiti, nec Servientium littora
" aſpicientes, oculos quoque a contactu dominationis inviolatos ha-
"bebamus.

2*da* eſt expreſſa in textu, quod ſcilicet "Motus Univerſarum ultra "Gentium,& infeſta hoſtili exercitu itinera timebantur: & videbantur Univerſæ ultra Gentes una cum *Caledoniis* Provinciales *Cisforthanos* invaſuræ. 3*tia* Cauſa exprimitur, in Cap: 23. "Virtus (ſcilicet) exercituum

"ercituum, & Romani Nominis Gloria: nam alioqui inventus fuiſſet in ipſa *Britannia* Terminus, citra *Caledoniam*, ubi *Glotta* & *Bodotria*, "diverſi Maris æſtu, per immenſum revecti, anguſto terrarum "ſpatio dirimuntur. Non mirum autem eſt, in hoc Encomiaſtico libro (qui magis Oratori quam Hiſtoriæ Scriptori convenit) quadriennio poſt *Agricolæ* mortem compoſito (non ex *Agricolæ* Adverſariis, ſed ex relatu eorum qui ſub *Agricola* militaverant) quædam minus vera reperiri, cujuſmodi eſt illud quod habetur in hiſtoria quinti Expeditionum Anni (quod etiam voluit de reliquis expeditionibus accipi) ubi ait, "ignotas ad id tempus Gentes, crebris ſimulae "proſperis præliis domuit. Quæ aſſertio affectui eſt tribuenda militum erga Strenuiſſimum Imperatorem. Cum Author ipſe inducat *Galgacum* in Oratione quam habuit ad Milites pugnam inituros, dicentem; " quod in pugnis adverſus *Romanos*, Varia fortuna (hoc eſt aliquando favente, alias adverſa *Caledoniis*,) "certatum fuiſſet.

Non mirum etiam eſt quædam perplexa & confuſa, quædam etiam manca, occurrere. Ut igitur clara & diſtincta rerum ab *Agricola* hic Geſtarum relatio ex tam turbido & parco fonte hauriatur, diſſolvendus eſt hujus Encomiaſtici Sermonis contextus, & quædam ſupplenda ſunt ex aliis Hiſtoricis, multa tranſponenda ſunt, & haud pauca obſcura illuſtranda ſunt.

Quod ut preſtem, primo Explicandum eſt, quænam pars *Caledoniæ* primo ſubacta fuerit, & Quomodo deſignentur apud *Ptolemæum*, & alios Scriptores poſt eum, populi, quos primo trans *Bodotriam* invaſit *Agricola*

Cap. 20*mo* Hæc de *Agricola* refert Author; *loca caſtris ipſe capere, æſtuaria ac Silvas ipſe prætentare.* & C. 22*do* de eo habet, *adnotabant periti non alium Ducem opportunitates locorum ſapientius legiſſe, nullum ab* Agricola *poſitum caſtellum, aut vi hoſtium expugnatum, aut pactione ac fuga deſertum.*

Hac etiam æſtate, qua ſextum officii annum inchoabat, amplas Civitates trans *Bodotriam* (ut quædam habent exemplaria) prius Claſſe exploravit (ut alia exemplaria habent,) portus claſſe exploravit. Quæ ab *Agricola* primum aſſumpta in partem Virium ſequebatur egregia ſpecie, cum ſimul terra, ſimul mari Bellum impelleretur: ac ſæpe iiſdem Caſtris pedes equeſque & nauticus miles, mixti copiis & lætitia, ſua quiſque facta, ſuos caſus attollerent. Hoc eſt, ipſe *Agricola* prætentavit validas Nationes ultra *Bodotriam* poſitas, & portus illorum exploravit cum Claſſe, quæ tum primum aſcita ab *Agricola* in partem Copiarum ſectabatur ingenti ſpecie, cum ſimul terra Marique Arma promoverentur, ac plerumque in iiſdem æſtivis pedites equiteſque & claſſiarii Milites ſociati commeatibus cibiſque, & gaudio, ſua quiſque facinora, ſuos eventus celebrarent.

Civitas autem non ponitur hic pro Oppido, ſed pro gente vel Regione aliquot populos complectente, & late per tractum litoris patente, ad quam Natura ab Oceano complures aditus portuſque patefecit, quos *Agricola* pro Imperatorio officio, convenienter, Selecta militum manu ex claſſe comitatus pertentavit, & loca pro Caſtris ponendis aptiſſima perſpexit. Atque eam Regionem tenebant, tum *Caledonii*, qui *Ptolemæo Venicontes* dicuntur. Colligimus autem partem in qua primo deſcenſum fecit, ex his verbis Authoris, *Silvarum & Montium profunda,*

quæ Regionis facies erat tempore *Agricolæ*, & eadem etiam nunc eſt, niſi quod Sylvæ exciſæ fuerint. Adſunt enim præcelſæ montes & Valles iis interjectæ, oſtenduntque eum ipſum locum eſſe ubi nunc Portus *Brunt-elen* Situs eſt, cui ardui Montes imminent, qui vulgo *the Bin* & *Dunairne* vocantur, quibus interfuſæ Valles profundæ. Ipſe autem Portus pro majoribus Navigiis, omnium illo litore commodiſſimus eſt, quem proinde *Agricola* pro ſtatione Navium munivit, Caſtellumque poſuit ubi nunc Arx ſita eſt, & alia munimenta ubi Urbs nunc poſita eſt, quæ vel ab accenſis ibi ignibus, ut Noctu lucem affunderent in æſtuario Navigantibus, ut portum rite attingerent Naves, Nomen habuit: *Elen* enim vetere lingua Sinus Maris eſt, & *Brunt* accenſionem notat: aut forte a combuſtis Silvis quæ tum locum ambiebant. Adeoque Statio *Romana*, huic, ut multis aliis Urbibus, Originem dedit. Altum in hoc portu Mare eſt, & receptus Navibus a Ventis violentioribus tutus eſt.

Caledonii, quos primo aggreſsus eſt *Agricola* cum copiis ſuis & Claſſe, *Venicontes*, ut dictum fuere, iidem qui *Claudiano* aliiſque Scriptoribus *Romanis*, *Picti*, dicti fuere; Originis *Germanicæ*, quorum comæ rutilæ, ut plurimum, artus magni; & quod Bellicoſi eſsent, Nomine Vernaculo, teſte *Langhornio* in Antiquitatibus *Albionicis*, *Phichtiad*, hoc eſt Pugnaces ſe notarunt: de quibus vide quæ ſcripſimus Cap. 6. & 7. Introductionis noſtræ ad Hiſtoriam rerum a *Romanis* in *Boreali Britanniæ* parte geſtarum, quæ ultra murum Picticum jacet.

Apud hos *Ptolemæus* ponit Oppidum Ὄρρεα, *Orrea* Latine, recentiores quidem eam volunt ad amnem *Evenum* fuiſſe ſitam, at mihi videtur, Urbem in Locis Montanis poſitam a *Romanis* deſignari, rariſſimæ enim tum temporis apud *Caledonios*, ſi ullæ Urbes fuere; erant enim *Germanorum* apogoni. *Tacitus* autem Teſtatur, Cap: 16. de *Germania*, "Nullas *Germanorum* Populis urbes habitari, ſatis notum "eſt, ne pati quidem inter ſe junctas Sedes. Colunt diſcreti ac di- "verſi ut Fons, ut Campus, ut Nemus placuit.

Ut Verum hujus Oppidi ſitum eruamus, notandum eſt (quod Author refert) "motus Univerſarum ultra Gentium, & infeſta ho- "ſtili exercitu itinera timebantur. Et ut idem paulo infra habet, *Hinc terra & Hoſtis*, in propinquo erant hoſtiles copiæ. Veriſimile igitur eſt, prima poſt deſcenſum, et Portus Munitionem, Caſtra *Agricolæ*, prope Stationem Navium et Portum in Littore ſupradictum qui nunc *Brunt-Elen* vocatur, poſita fuiſſe, ut facilius inde haberet quæ pro exercitu neceſſaria erant.

Illa autem plaga quæ Vocibus *Silvarum & Montium profunda* notatur, huic portui imminet aſſurgente in Montes litore. In dorſo horum autem montium qui Litori proximi (*the Bin* et *Dunairne* vocantur) planities eſt, in medio planior, ad *Auſtrum* et *Boream* leniter aſſurgens, ab *Ortu* ad *Occaſum* per aliquot Milliarium Spatium protenta in longitudinem, et plus minus Mille paſsus lata. In qua planitie cernere eſt omnes ponendi Caſtri Conditiones requiſitas: locus enim tutiſſimus eſt, nam et ad *Auſtrum* & ad *Boream*, prærupti Montes ſunt, quibus ſaluberrima planities interjecta eſt, ibi lignorum, & pabuli & aquæ ſuppetebat copia, nam ubi nunc palus eſt, erat olim Silva, a qua palude in Amænum pratum, nunc preſentis domini cura converſa, Rivulus eſt verſus *Occaſum* defluens, et paſſim per planitiem multæ

aquæ

aquæ puræ Scaturigines cernuntur, nec eſt vicinus ullus Mons altior, qui ab adverſariis captus poſſit officere, neque torrentibus campus inundatur, verſus *Occaſum* modice declivis. Qua autem colles utrinque leniter aſcendunt, latiſſimus eſt in circum-vicinas Regiones proſpectus, & Valles multæ, et prata vicina pabulum copioſe pro armentis ſuppediant, et arva quoque Frugum fertilia ſunt: Urbis etiam *O R R E A* dictæ veſtigium manet in hodierno Villæ nomine vernacula *O R R O K*, utraque a ſitu in montibus ἀπὸ τῦ ὄρος hoc Nomen ſortita eſt: in ædium vicinia verſus *Occaſum* collis eſt *Oſſea*, *the Bone-Hill* dicta, ab effoſſis illic oſſibus, et non longe ab ædibus etiam *Acervus* eſt Lapidum, *a Kairne* dictus, certiſſimum conflictus ibi habiti Argumentum. Ex hoc *Kairne* eruta fuere quæ poſtea deſcribuntur, monumenta antiqua: Circa ædes variæ ciſtæ lapideæ (veterum Sepulchra) effoſſæ fuere. Et mediam planitiem ſecat *Via Militaris*, ab *ortu* ad *occaſum* per multa milliaria producta, quæ lingua Vernacula *the Corſe gate* vocatur, quod Urbem, forte coloniam hic ſitam fuiſſe, Argumentum eſt: conjectura etiam quorundam eſt hic Horreum fuiſſe *Romanarum* Copiarum.

Certe, videtur hæc *Orrea* Coloniam fuiſſe circa quam alia Caſtella diſpoſita erant, nam infra in textu refertur, "quod *Caledonii* Caſtel-"la adorti, metum ut provocantes addiderant. Solebant autem *Romani* Civitates Hoſtium, poſitis circa eas præſidiis Caſtelliſque, frænare, et pro Coloniæ munimentis ad Milliarii unius aut alterius diſtantiam, Caſtra exploratorum varia habebant, ita diſpoſita, ut alia aliis alterniſque vicibus ſibi invicem præſidio eſſent, prout neceſſitas poſtularet, aut inſtaret hoſtis.

Ad hæc Caſtella ſpectare videntur ſequentia apud Authorem, "ad "manus et Arma converſi *Caledoniam* incolentes Populi, paratu "Magno, Majore fama, uti mos eſt de ignotis, oppugnaſſe ultro, Ca-"ſtella adorti, metum ut provocantes addiderant. Solebant, ait Author, Cap. 22 "*Britanni Romanorum* hoſtes, plerumque damna æſtatis, "*Hibernis* eventibus penſare: hoc eſt; æſtivas clades *Hibernis* excurſibus inſtaurare. Unde conjicio, quæ de oppugnatis Caſtellis *Romanorum* narrantur, accidiſſe hieme, ſextam Expeditionum Æſtatem ſequente peracta fuiſſe; cum copiæ *Romanæ* in Hibernis locatæ eſſent, et ipſe *Agricola*, in *Britanniæ* partem interiorem receſſiſſet; tunc *Caledonii* oppugnaſſe videntur Caſtella, et hanc Coloniam quæ veteranorum fuit, diſcordiis laborantium; cum alii fortiter hoſtibus reſiſterent, alii qui ignavi vocantur, Prudentium ſpecie, recedendum eſſe citra *Bodotriam*, et ultro abeundum potius quam ejicerentur, conſulerent. Bona certe cum Ratione, *Caledonii*, abſente *Agricola* duce peritiſſimo, et copiis in Hibernis locatis, caſtella oppugnabant, et metum ut provocantes addebant; nam qui primi audent, plus fortitudinis atque audaciæ præ ſe ferunt, & ſic Terrorem atque metum faciunt, unde vincendi ſæpius initium fuit. Repulſi tamen fuere *Caledonii*, quod artis Bellicæ ignari, minoribus Viribus rem aggreſſi ſunt, quam poſſent ſufficere, ad rem perficiendam; & hinc factum eſt ut recedere haberent neceſſe, re infecta, poſtquam laceſſierant, non ſine multa clade reportata.

Memini me, non multis ab hinc Annis, vidiſſe in una ex Villis *Glaſſmount* dictis, in *Orreæ* vicinia, *Obeliſcum* erectum, quod illuſtris

cujuſdam *Caledonii* monumentum videtur, erectis enim *Obeliſcis*, Majores noſtri illuſtrium Ducum Sepulchra, honeſtare ſolebant.

Et nunc quidem his enarratis, tempus eſt depromere Monumenta antiqua in agro *Orrokiano* eruta, quorum Icones tabula ænea inciſæ exhibentur. Quæ hunc ipſum locum *Orrok*, *Orream* oppidum eſſe demonſtrant. Explicatio autem et declaratio eorum ſequente Sectione tradentur.

Sectio 2da

De Rebus quibuſdam antiquis in agro Orrokio *erutis.*

IN Acervo Lapidum, qui vulgo *a Kairne* dicitur, in agro *Orrokio*, eruta fuere quæ ſequuntur, Stilus æneus, Armillæ æneæ, & Annuli Variæ Magnitudinis, incruſtatione quadam Viridi, encauſtico operi ſimillima obtecti. Annuli etiam quidam ſine ea incruſtatione, qui e Chalibe ſeu ferro excocto & lævigato-facti videntur, qui in circuli parte quadam perforationem exiguam oblongæ figuræ habent. Fragmenta etiam Armillæ e materia ad corneam accedente, nigri cum intus et extus coloris. Ovum etiam *Plinio* Anguinum dictum, Noſtratibus *an Adderſtone*, Rotundum, in medio perforatum, et Succino formatum, in duas partes æquales fractum; de quibus quædam commentanda ſunt.

Titulus I.

De *STILO.*

Ubi de Scriptura Veterum agitur.

P*Ancirollus* rei Antiquariæ peritiſſimus, Titulis de Characteribus et de Typographia, de Scriptura Veterum optime egit. Nos quædam in hanc rem ex eo trademus. In Palmarum foliis primo Scriptitatum fuit, poſtea ſcribi cæptum in tenuioribus arborum Philyris, quæ inter ipſam Corticem et Arboris Lignum ſunt, et a Latinis Libri dicuntur; ſed cum materia hæc fragilis eſſet, publica monumenta in plumbeis voluminibus, mox et privata linteis confici cæpta; tandem et in ceris ſcribendi modus inventus.

Sumebantur Tabellæ ſubtiles, in quas cera protendebatur, poſtea cum Stilo ferreo literæ in ceram infigebantur: ſic evenit ut Modus ſcribendi *Stilus* nominaretur, et Tabulæ iſtæ Pugillares dicebantur, a pungendo: et Tabulæ, et Codicilli, cerati. Poſtea fuit inventa papyrus, juncum enim illum, filis quibuſdam acu extractis, in ſubtiles Philyras dividebant, quas chartam nuncuparunt: Poſtea pergamena, ſeu membrana excogitata fuit.

Longobardi autem e Tabulis raſis ſubtiliſſimas fecerunt Schedas: denique excogitatum fuit ex lenteolis contritis, et aqua maceratis chartam conficere.

Scribebant autem Veteres, non foliis diſſectis, et in quaterniones conſertis

conſertis, ſed in altera tantum paginarum facie, perpetuo ad extremum uſque, foliorum ductu. In quo, firmitudinis ergo, bacillum ex Cedro, Ebore aut Ebeno, adglutinabant, cujus capita Argento aut Auro, quandoque etiam Gemmis, ornatus Cauſa, præmuniebant; poſtea paginas inſtar Spiræ convolutas complicabant, et inde volumen dicebant a volvendo.

In Scribendo autem in his Tabulis et voluminibus, vicem Calami geſſit Stilus ſive Graphium.

Stilus inſtrumentum eſt æneum quo, in *Albo*, id eſt, in ceratis tabellis antiquitus ſcribebatur. Significat etiam quicquid, vel ligneum vel ferreum, aut alterius materiæ; acuminatum eſt, ad columnæ ſimilitudinem. Non tantum ex ferro aut ære confectus erat, ſed et ex argento etiam et auro. Oblongæ erat figuræ, teres, tenuis, in cuſpidem definens, ut literas exaret. Ferreus tabulis ligneis; Æreus autem, Eboreis aut tabulis ceratis, magis conveniebat.

Stili, figura differebant. Hi enim quos habet *Pignorius libro de Servis*, diverſæ ſunt figuræ ab *Orrokio* noſtro, horum icones in ſubjectâ tabulâ exhibentur. Thecâ Graphiariâ includebatur ſtilus, cujus etiam icon apponitur.

Stilum deſcribit *Sympoſius* apud *Pignorium Ænigmat:* 1. ſic

De ſummo planus, ſed non ego planus ab imo,
Verſor utrinque manu, diverſo munere fungor;
Altera pars revocat, quicquid pars altera fecit.

In quibus verſibus *Sympoſius* expreſſit ſanè aptè. Acumen enim Graphii ſi in imo digitis amplectamur, ut poſcit uſus, ejusdem planities ſeu latitudo (ut loquitur *Gregorius Turonenſis*) erit in ſummo. Mucrone autem ſcribebant, planitie ſcriptum abradebant, et ſic

æquoris hirti
Rurſus niteſcens innovatur area.

Modum etiam ſcribendi cum ſtilo eleganter deſcripſit *Ovidius Metamorph: lib:* 9 de *Bibli* agens, his verſibus.

Dextra tenet ferrum, vacuam tenet altera ceram,
Incipit, & dubitat, ſcribit, damnatque tabellas,
Et notat; & delet, mutat, culpatque, probatque.

Scribebant autem in pugillaribus aut tabulis.

Pugillarium forma fuit oblonga & quadrata, eminenti quadam margine circumcirca concluſa. Thecæ horum figuram dedit *Pignorius pag:* 221. Pugillares tabulæ primæ in uſu, non majores erant, quam quas pugillo contineres, et duabus paginis, aut ternis, quinisve conſtabant, unde duplices, triplices, quintuplices appellatæ, *Græcis* δίπτυχα *&c.* Materia non una, vilior buxus, acer, membrana; pretioſior citrus, ebur. Quibus omnibus ceram coloratam ſuperinducebant, quæ ſtilo exarabatur, quod cernere eſt, ex *Prudentij Periſteph.* hymn. 12.

Conjiciunt alij lapides, inque ora tabellas
Frangunt, reliſa fronte lignum diſſilit.

Buxa crepant cerata, genis impacta cruentis
Rubetque ab ictu curva tumens pagina.

Tabellæ idem significant, quoniam pugilar ut plurimum ligneum erat. Non solebant magni momenti scripta iis mandari, sed res quæ haberent usum familiarem, & penè quotidianum, cujusmodi erant Epistolia, magistratuum adnuntiationes, & id genus alia, ut ostendit *Ovidius lib.* 1. *amor. El.* 12.

Ite hinc difficiles funebria ligna tabellæ,
Tuque negaturis cera referta notis.
Quam puto de longæ collectam flore cicutæ
Melle sub infami Corsica *misit apis.*
At tanquam Minio, *penitus medicata rubebas*
Ille color vere sanguinolentus erat.

Pugillaria describuntur etiam ab *Athelmo*, apud *Pignorium* sic,

Melligeris apibus mea prima processit Origo,
Sed pars exterior crescebat cætera silvis,
Calceamenta mihi tradebant tergora dura.
Nunc ferri stimulus faciem proscindit amœnam.
Flexibus, & sulcis obliquat ad instar aratri.

Hæc de Scriptura veterum sufficiunt.

Titulus II
De *FIBULIS*

Et vario Fibularum *usu apud Veteres.*

IN hisce explicandis, Duces quos sequemur, habemus *Pancirollum, Schmidium, Pignorium, Rhodium de Acia Celsi, Chifletium, & Mascardum* in *Musæo.*

Fibula universe quodvis notat instrumentum connexioni aptum; sed Fibula vestiaria de qua agimus proprie erat Veteribus Vinculum Metallicum, quo Vestes nectebantur, & multiplicis formæ fuit.

Fibula Veterum uno annulo constabat et acu, quæ lora atque alia Annulo immissa transfigendo sibi connectebat. Usu magis Solemnis constabat semicirculo cum Acu, sive Stilo, cujus Cuspis in alteram partem excavatam reducta inserebatur. Hac Togam substringebant & Chlamidem, quo ad agendum promptiores essent. Sic *Ovidius* de ea 8 *Metamor.* cecinit.

Rasilis huic summam mordebat Fibula *Vestem.*

Scilicet per Acum mordebat.

Aurea Fibula Summæ nobilitatis olim Insigne fuit, ita *Virgil. Æn.* 4. canit.

Aurea purpuream subnectit Fibula *Vestem.*

Imperatores Acum et interdum etiam Fibulam ipsam, *Gemmeam* usurpabant, quod *Virgilius* notat, ubi air,

Lato

Lato quam circumplectitur Auro
Baltheus & tereti ſubnectat Fibula Gemma,

Quæ *Auguſti* fuiſse creditur, cum ſæpenumero Regios ipſius habitus deſcribere ille ſoleat.

Mediocres ex Argento conficiebant; infimi ex Ære aut ferro: Milites argentea utebantur. *Aurelianus* primum illis Auream conceſſit, teſte *Vopiſco*.

Solebant etiam Duces Militibus, qui generoſo & Virili Animo pugnaſſent, inter alia præmia & auream Fibulam donare, ut *Livius* crebro meminit. Nec Sola Materia, ſed & Ars Fibulas commendabat, etiam ex Ære confectas; præſertim illas Figura 1. in Tabula ſubjuncta notatas, quæ orbe vel Arcu pro Annulo ita conſtabant, ut acus chordam, pars ſuperior Arcum referret, hæc veſtem fluctuantem ſtringendo plurimum ſubnectebat, ejuſdemque frequens olim in togæ ſupra humerum connexione uſus fuit.

Ex hoc genere argenteæ, ferreæ & æneæ in Muſæis Curioſorum ſervantur, & ex iſtis inauratæ, deargentatæ, notis argenteis punctæ, Gemmis, Vitro, variaque incruſtatione inſignes. Ex hiſce quaſdam habeo ex Sepulchris *Romanorum*, in hac Regione, erutas.

Pars *Fibulæ* inferior ſeu Acus in omnibus Simplex & pura, aut ductilis eſt aut pendula.

Ductilis ex Arcu continuato ductu reflexa, extremitate qua in cuſpidem deſinit, intra Cavitatem ſeu Canaliculam conatu niſuque aliquo adigitur, rurſumque cavitate exempta ſponte ſua ab ea reſilit.

Pendula ferè ſuperiori parti claviculo, circa quem volvitur, inſerta eſt, lamellaque ſeu hamo quodam & retinaculo aucta, quo ei firmioris adſtrictionis cauſa obnitatur. Acus tamen nonnullas videre eſt, quibus arcus ſeu pars ſuperior immittitur, & multas quæ lamellâ carent, ut quibus arcus ipſe craſſior atque altior, lamellæ iſtius vicem præſtat.

Acus in plerisque recta eſt, in paucis obliquata, in omnibus cuſpidata.

Pars Fibulæ ſuperior, quæ acum tegit, exteriore ſui parte, vel uniformis eſt, vel multiformis.

Uniformis in longum porrecta, filo tereti vel quadrato arcuatur.

In plurimis uno, in quibuſdam binis aut ternis acubus parallelis conſtat. In latitudinem extenſa circularis, ovalis, triangularis, quadrata eſt, *&c.* Ex iſtis ſunt incruſtatæ, diverſis coloribus, orbibus, quadris, rhombis, areolis, nodulis, ſtellatis, ſcutulis, ſulcis, ſtriis, emblematibus, *&c.* Variegato, teſſellato, vermiculato & muſivo opere hodiè vix imitabili admirabiles, ſunt & aliæ effigiatæ diverſis animalium figuris: aliquæ literarum impreſſione & cælaturâ ſignantur. In rotundis ſunt planæ, umbilicatæ atque aliæ, orbibus, foraminibus, multiſariusque foraminum flexibus ſpectabiles, quæ rotas & innominatas luxuriantis artis formas æmulantur.

Quæ multiformis eſt, variat ſecundum tria ſegmenta, ſupremum, medium & infimum, in quæ, non incommode ſubdiſtinguí poteſt, ut arcus in ſua cornua & medium ſinum

Segmentum ſuperius vocatur, quod commiſſuram arcus cum acu

continet: in commiſſuris, acus quædam ex ductilium ordine quater, ſexies, octies, decies & ſupra, in gyros curvatæ ſecundum fibulæ latitudinem, porriguntur. Hoc ſegmentum præter ſcutulorum, globulorum variumque ornatum, inter alia annellis foraminibuſque, ita quibuſdam fibulis aptatum fuit, ut ex illo fibula veſti alligari vel appendi potuerit. Sunt in quibus arcus & acus ſupra primam commiſſuram diverſim reflexæ, contrario niſu iterum inter ſe committuntur, ut imæ partis ſtructura ſit arctior.

Segmentum infimum eſt quod cavitatem ſeu canaliculam & tegit, & continet, cui Acus cum Fibulæ uſus eſt immittitur. Hoc globulis, Annellis, nodulis, in quibuſdam aut munitum aut ornatum viſitur. Et in capita piſcium, & aliorum Animantium nonnunquam deſinit.

Canalicula, Cavitatis longitudine, latitudine, profunditate, & perforationibus variat. Sunt Fibulæ in quibus filum æneum, ex interiore Arcus cavitate, levi inclinatione ſponte delabens, immiſſam Canaliculæ acum objectu ſuo claudit.

Segmentum medium ſeu Arcus inter Cornua ſinuatus, omnia ea admittit quæ de toto arcu Uniformi, modo dicta, in quibus ars Veterum modum non habet, ſic inter plurimas harum formas, vix unum par Geminum invenitur.

Ex Fibulis hoc modo conformatis, quædam ſunt ex Ære montano, *quod Magno quondam in pretio fuit, nam ut* Servius *habet ad hunc verſum* Æneid XII. *Ipſe dehinc auro ſqualentem, alboque orichalco*
Circumdat Loricam.

Apud Majores Orichalcum precioſius omnibus fuit Metallis, quod & ſplendorem auri, & æris duritiem poſſideret: & referente Iſidoro *Lib.* XV. Origen. Cap. 19 *apud antiquos prius æris quam ferri cognitus uſus: Ære quippe prius ſcindebant terram, Ære certamina belli gerebant: Eratque in pretio magis Æs. Aurum vero & Argentum propter inutilitatem rejiciebantur: nunc verſa vice jacet Æs, Aurum ſummo ceſſit honori: ſic volvenda ætas commutat tempora rerum. Et quod fuit in pretio, fit denique nullo in honore: reperto, ait* Plinius *Nat. Hiſt. Lib.* 34. Cap. 2 *in aliis terris præſtantiore maxime orichalco, quod precipuam bonitatem admirationemque diu obtinuit. Nec reperitur longo jam tempore effæta tellure. & infra ait, Quondam Æs confuſum auro Argentoque miſcebatur, & tamen ars pretioſior erat.*

Certe ſive Metalli præſtantia ſive officinarum temperatura nobilius ſit: Fibulæ & alia ex ære per Romanos confecta, cum pondere tum duritie et durabilitate Ænea noſtræ ætatis longe excedunt. Ex his duæ penes me fibulæ ſunt Æneæ, quarum una notis Argenteis puncta eſt, altera Variegato, teſſellato, Vermiculato & muſivo ex teſſellis albis & rubris triangularibus opere, hodie vix imitabili, admirabilis: in ejus dorſo eſt pala ſeu funda, pro Gemma excipienda. Conſimilis etiam pala in priore eſt, quæ in fundo perforata eſt, foramine quo per filum, ut veriſimile eſt, connectebatur Gemma. Poſterior reperta fuit in Sepulchro prope campum pugnæ inter *Galgacum* & *Agricolam* ictæ, & proinde probabile eſt eam fuiſſe Fibulam *Auli Attici* præfecti Cohortis, qui, ut ait *Tacitus* "cecidit juvenili "Ardore & ferocia equi, hoſtibus illatus.

Variæ Fibularum Icones videri poſſunt apud *Rhodium de Acia*
Celſi

Cieſi & *Pignorium* de *Servis*, alioſque: Et præter has quædam aliæ Fibulæ in Sepulchris repertæ fuere in hac Regione, diverſæ ab enumeratis figuræ.

Una præſertim non longe a Caſtro *Romano Jernenſi*, ubi pugnatum fuit inter *Romanos* & Majores noſtros. Prope Sepulchrum *Auli Attici*, reperta quoque eſt in cujuſdam *Romani* Sepulchro: in hac a Tribus circellis dependente quaſi Libræ ſive ſtateris pars tranſverſa, utroque extremo in hamulum deorſum obliquato, conſtat; cujus figuram cum Iconibus reliquarum exhibuimus; non apparet in quem uſum conſtructa fuerit; conjicio tamen ornamentum quoddam fuiſſe, quod inter circulum infimum et partem illam tranſverſam hamatam, ferruminata ſit pala excavata pro Gemma excipienda.

Inter Fibulas etiam *Lunularum* mentio eſt apud *Iſaiam*, inter *ornamenta mulierum*. Cap. 3. Ver: 18. *Aliquando Dominus ornamentorum decus auferet, calamiſtra, lunulas, &c.* Et ex eo apud *Cyprianum* de habitu & diſciplinâ Virginum: *& cincinni & lunulæ & diſcrimen & armillæ* referuntur.

Lunatam quidem fibulam reliquis frequentiorem, ingenioſâ aciei explicatione cenſet literarum peritiſſimus *Johannes Jacobus Chiffletius*, qualis forſan *Plauti* lunula, quam *Lambinus* & *Douza* rotundam Lunæ modo gemmam putabant. *Andreas Oſiander* lunulas *Iſaiæ* ex *Hebræo* fibulas reddit. Et *Iſidorus Origin.* lib. 19. Cap. 31. ait, Lunulæ ſunt orramenta mulierum, in ſimilitudine *Lunæ*, bullulæ aureæ dependentes.

Ex ſepulchro in hac Regione eruta fuit fibula ſine acu, vix toto pollice circulo minor in ambitu, verſus extrema compreſſior & tenuior, reliquâ parte craſſior, quæ ſi non puro argento, eo ſaltem cum chalybe mixto conſtare videtur, cujus figura etiam in tabulâ adjunctâ habetur, hæc etiam lunula videtur eſſe.

Plinius Hiſt: Nat: lib 33: dicit, " adhibitas fuiſſe argenteas fibulas " mancipiis ad tranſitum virilitatis. Et monet *Pignorius* de ſervis pag. " 150. quod *Citharœdos* moris erat infibulari, tum quæſtus, tum vocis gratiâ. Et *Juvenalis* Sat. 6. v. 73. ait,

Solvitur his magno Comœdi fibula, ſunt quæ
Chryſogonum cantare vetent.

Infibulandi rationem monſtravit *Cornelius Celſus*, Lib. 7. Cap. 25. Religioſi apud *Turcas Calander* dicti infibulati, ad aucupandam apud populares opinionem ſanctitatis: iconem exhibet *Pignorius*.

De fibulæ uſu in re Chirurgicâ, doctè admodum ſcripſere *Joannes Jacobus Chiffletius* Eques, & *Joannes Rhodius* de Aciâ *Cornelij Celſi*, libris hoc titulo editis, ad quos Lectores remitto.

Titulus III.

De *ARMILLIS* ſive Brachialibus.

ARmillæ etiam numero tres, ex acervo lapidum in *Orrokio* agro erutæ fuere, ejuſdem omnes figuræ, capite complanato conveni-

ebant, ſed differebant, quod quædam ex iis craſſiores, quædam tenuiores erant, omnes autem ex ære ſunt, quadam incruſtatione, inſtar encauſtici operis (hoc eſt noſtrâ linguâ, *Enamelled*) viridis coloris obtectæ. Forma earum in ſubjectâ tabulâ delineata eſt. Omnes erant fractæ & altero extremo carebant. Maxima vix integro circulo, in ambitu, pollice minor eſt. Eſt ea æqualis craſſitiei. Et ad figuram armillarum accedit, quæ apud *Moſcardum* in muſæo depinguntur, Cap. 56. Brachialia hæc in ſuperiore brachii parte verſus humerum geſtata, erant inter donaria, ab Imperatoribus, conceſſa militibus, qui ſe fortiter geſſerant; quæ vel ex auro vel alio metallo aut materiâ fuere, pro conditione & merito eorum, quos honorare voluerunt; illi poſtea ea in brachio ſiniſtro portabant in triumpho, eoque die comparuerunt iis ornati hi milites valore commendati.

Ex eodem lapidum acervo *Orrokio*, eruta ſunt duo fragmenta armillæ cujuſdam ſeu ornamenti in brachio geſtandi, circularis formæ, ex gummatibus quibuſdam odoriferis artificioſe compoſiti. Integra hujuſmodi armilla conſervatur inter alia curioſa in Bibliothecâ Jurisperitorum apud *Edinburgum*, cujus integræ figura in tabulâ ſubjunctâ exhibita eſt. Subſtantiæ eſt leviſſimæ, præduræ tamen & mirè politæ; fragmentum ad ignem accenſum ardebat, & odorem ſuavem de ſe fundebat, ambitus ejus tantus eſt, ut ſuperiorem partem brachii arctè complecti poſſit. Varia hujuſmodi brachialia variis in locis eruuntur integra & exactè rotunda. Fragmenta *Orrokiana*, latere interno compreſſa paulum ſunt.

Morem decora quædam, fortitudinis ſuæ argumenta geſtandi, *Britannis* etiam *Caledonits* in uſu fuiſſe cum prælia inirent, oſtendit *Tacitus*, Cap. 29. Vitæ *Agricolæ*, his verbis, *Et adhuc affluebat omnis juventus, & quibus cruda ac viridis ſenectus, clari bello, ac ſua quisque decora geſtantes.*

Titulus IIII.

De Annulis in agro Orrokio *repertis.*

EX eodem lapidum acervo in agro *Orrokio*, eruti fuere quatuor annuli differentis dimenſionis, inſtar operis etiam encauſtici, viridi quadam incruſtatione velati.

Unius diameter pollicem cum quarta ejus parte latus erat, cum craſſitie proportionatâ, duorum diametri tres pollicis partes ferè æquabant, & hi in circulo oblonga rimula perforati erant: minimus uſitati & vulgaris annuli dimenſionem habebat. Diſparis erant craſſitiei, omnesque metallici videntur, ſed cujus ſint metalli non percipitur, propter incruſtationem. Si ex pondere conjicere liceat aurei aut argentei eſſe poſſint, cum veriſimile ſit Scriniarii cujusdam fuiſſe, quod unà cum ſtilo reperti ſint. Majores ut ornamenta appenſi fuiſſe videntur, minimus vulgaris in digito geſtatus videtur.

Obſervat Doctiſſimus *Kirchmannus* ſuo ſingulari Libro *de Annulis* Pag. 2. vocem *Annulus* vel ut alii ſcribunt, Anulus, & Anellus diminutiva

dimunitiva eſſe, et a voce Anus, quæ circulum ſignificat, derivari: nam ut parvuli circuli *Annuli*, ſic magni dicebantur *Anni*, teſte *Varrone Lib:* 5. *de Ling. Lat.* qui etiam hinc *tempus illud* a bruma ad brumam dum Sol redit, *Annum* dici autumat; ut eſt in *Georg. Virgil*.

Atque in ſe ſua per Veſtigia volvitur Annus.

Et hinc apud *Ægyptios*, ante inventas literas annus indicabatur picto Dracone, caudam ſuam mordente, quia in ſe recurrit. Annuli autem fiebant vel e ſimplici Mettallo, Ferro, Argento, Auro vel e mixto; nam vel inaurabant ferrum et Argentum, vel Aurum Ferro cingebant.

Apud *Romanos*, Annuli fuere peculiare Ornamentum et inſigne, quo Status Hominum olim, et Ordines *Romæ* diſtinguebantur. Et quidem ferreorum uſus apud *Romanos* antiquiſſimus erat; nam primis ejus Reipublicæ temporibus ne Senatori quidem jus erat geſtare Aureum *Annulum*: ſed his tantum, qui Legati ad exteras Gentes ituri eſſent, *Annuli* aurei publice dabantur. "Credo (inquit *Plinius*) "quoniam ita Exteris honoratiſſimi intelligebantur et hi ipſi Legatione perfuncti annulo publice accepto, in publico, tantum utebantur, intra domos vero ferreis teſte *Plinio Lib:* 33. Cap. 1. etſi autem paulatim non Solum Senatores, verum etiam Equites *Aureos Annulos* uſurparunt, fuiſſe tamen memoria avorum, etiam inter Senatores nonnullos *qui prætura quoque functi in ferro conſenuerint*; tradit idem *Plinius*, qui etiam *Auctor* eſt *Divo Auguſto* decurias ordinante, *Majorem partem judicum in ferreo Annulo fuiſſe.* Imo vero ipſi Triumphantes retinuerunt veſtigia priſcæ ſimplicitatis, nam ferreo annulo uſus fuiſſe *Romanos* Imperatores, cum curru *Auro* Gemmiſque Magnifice ornato de Hoſtibus Triumphantes in Capitalium inveherentur. *Auctor* eſt idem *Plinius* ibidem, *vulgoque ſic triumphabant, & cum corona ex Auro etruſca ſuſtineretur a tergo Annulus tamen in digito ferreus erat, æqua fortuna & triumphantis & ſervi Coronam ſuſtinentis, ſic triumphavit de* Jugurtha C. Marcus, *Aureumque non ante tertium Conſulatum ſumpſiſſe traditur.*

Verum hoc præter communem morem fiebat, & ad retundendam Triumphantis arrogantiam, nam alias certum eſt ſenatoribus primum mox & equitibus jus aureorum annulorum fuiſſe, quibus tamen non licebat annulis uti, niſi a Prætoribus donati fuiſsent: tandem vero *Severus* Imperator recens ad Imperium evectus, cum multa alia Militibus indulſit, quæ antea non habebant, *tum etiam aureis annulis uti permiſit*, teſte Herodiano Lib. 3. Imo *Valerius Aurelianus* Impetator diſerte mandat Vicario ſuo inter alia, ut Miles, *Stipendium in Baltheo habeat, non in popina: Torquem Brachialem & Annulum apponit*

Aureis Annulis Equites a Plebe diſtincti fuere, neque tamen omnibus Equitibus, ſed iis tantum, qui Cenſum Equeſtrem, id eſt, quadringenta Millia ſeſtertium habebant, aureos annulos geſtare licuit, et eundem Annulum Equites non niſi re decocta vel cenſu imminuto deponebant, vel oppignorabant, vel etiam vendebant; unde *Juvenalis* ait. Sat. 6

Talibus a Dominis poſt cuncta Noviſſimus exit
Annulus, & digito mendicat Pollio *nudo.*

Interdum factum, ut etiam e Plebe aliqui annulo Aureo a Magiſtratibus donarentur: teſtatur id Cicero Lib: 3 in Verrem *Sæpe noſtri Imperatores ſuperatis hoſtibus optime Republica Geſta, Scribas ſuos Annulis aureis in concione donaverunt.* Annulus Aureus ſic datus, teſtis virtutis erat. Clarum et id ex Inſcriptione Vetere, quæ decimo ab *Ebora* Lapide.

D. M. S.

C. ANTONIO. C.F. FLA
VINO. VI. VIRO. JUN.
HAST. LEG. II. AUG. TORQ.
AUR. ET. AN. DUPL. OB. VIRT.
DONATO. JUN. VERECUN
DA. FLAM. PERP. MUN. EBOR.
MATER P. C.

Auguſtus Ant. Muſam, quod ejus opera ex ancipiti morbo convaluiſſet, hoc honore inſignavit: cum lavacris frigidis, frigidiſque potionibus ſanitati eum reſtituiſſet: quamobrem etiam pecunia ei ab Auguſto & Senatu muita, uſuſque annuli aurei, (libertus enim erat) datus eſt, immunitaſque non ipſi modo, ſed omnibus eandem artem exercentibus in poſterum quoque tempus conceſsa. Dio *Lib:* 53. Geſtarunt tamen etiam priſci Medici annulos. Non cuicunque Militi Annulos aureos paſſim deferre licuit; quia niſi ex Primoribus militum, aut re magna et æſtimatione forent, aut Præfectus, Centurio, Decurio, aut Tribunus exercitui præeſſent, vel a Principe aut Prætore annulo Aureo donati fuiſsent, illis impune uti non licebat, primis temporibus. Ferreo quidem Militibus paſſim uti permittebatur: poſt temporum vero intervalla non modo annuli Aurei, ſed diverſi generis munera, velut ampla pretia militibus dari cæpere. Quippe *Aurelianus* Imp. gregariis Militibus, ut per omne tempus Militiæ Fibulas haberent Aureas, privilegium dedit. *Severus* ultra Aureos Annulos, etiam domeſticas concubinas largitus fuit, quibus delinimentis militum animos emolivit et enervavit. Et hæc de annulis ſuffiecient.

Titulus V.

De Ovo anguino *cum prædictis reperto.*

EX hoc etiam lapidum acervo erutus fuit ex ſuccino globulus in medio perforatus, & in partes duas æquales fractus, cujus etiam icon in ſubjectâ tabulâ exhibetur, de quo quædam etiam diſſerenda ſunt. Præmiſſo prius loco *Plinij* de ovo anguino, qui habetur, *Nat. Hiſtoriæ lib.* 29. *Cap.* 3. *Præterea eſt* (inquit) *Ovorum genus, in magna* Galliarum *fama, omiſſum* Græcis. *Angues*

anes innumeri æstate convoluti, salivis faucium corporumque spumis artifici complexu glomerantur, anguinum appellatur. Druidæ *sibilis id dicunt in sublime jactari, sagoque oportere intercipi, ne tellurem attingat profugere raptorem equo: serpentes enim insequi donec arceantur amnis alicujus interventu. Experimentum ejus esse, si contra aquas fluitet vel auro vinctum. Atque ut est Magorum solertia occultandis fraudibus sagax, certa luna capiendos censent, tanquam congruere operationem eam serpentium humani sit arbitrij. Vidi equidem id ovum mali orbiculati modici magnitudine, crusta cartilaginis, velut acetabulis brachiorum polypis crebris, insigne* Druidis. *Ad victorias litium ac regum aditus inire laudatur: Tantæ vanitatis, ut habentem id in lite in sinu equitem* Romanam *e* Vocontiis, *a* Divo Claudio *principe interemptum non ob aliud sciam. Hic tamen complexus anguium et efferatorum concordia, causa videtur esse, quare exteræ gentes caduceum in pacis argumentis circundata effigie anguium fecerint. Neque enim cristatos esse in caduceo mos est.*

In notis ad *Plinij* editionem in usum *Delphini*, observatur; ex *Nic. Chorier. lib. 2. Hist. Delph. pag. 91.* Ad [angues innumeri] *Scimus hodieque serpentes generis diversi ac prope innumeras, in locum unum convolare, ab* Idibus Junii *ad* Idus Augustas, *in* Delphinatus Sabaudiæque *confinio, ad montem* la Rochette; *spumaque locum opplere, quæ horrorem incutiat spectantibus.* & simile quid a nostratibus refertur; Sed nec apud *Delphinates*, nec apud *Nostrates* mentio fit hujusmodi lapidis in ea spuma reperti. Est quidem recepta, apud vulgus nostrum, opinio de lapide hujusmodi circa mediam æstatem per anguium sibila formato, sed id quod lapis vocatur, Globulus aut Circulus est ex vitro plerumque factus, qui egregie describitur ab *Anselmo Boetio*, Gemmarum & lapidum Historia Cap. 173. his verbis.

Anguium Lapis apud Bohemos *celebratur, forma est rotunda, crassitudine minimi digiti pueri sexennalis, in medio foramen habens tam amplum, ut prædictus digitus immitti possit; quod altera parte latius est. Lapis colore est croceo obscuro, oculos exacte formatos in externa superficie, variis coloribus ornatos, viri oculi instar habens; is tamen color qui Iridem referre debet, cæruleus plerumque est.* Bohemi *conflari a multis anguibus concurrentibus putant, ac singulos oculum formare. propterea ab iis* Duchanek *vocatur, quasi aicas spiritalem, aut ex spiritu vel flatu confectum Lapidem. Existimant gestantem ab omni veneno, ac re pestilenti, fascinationibus, ac incantationibus immunem reddere. Verum falluntur vehementer, cum Lapis iste ab illis in tanta auctoritate habitus, non Lapis, sed vitrum sit hac forma conflatum, ac Mulierum verticillus, qui fusis dum fila trahunt adhibetur, ut pondere facilius vertantur ac motus diutius perseveret.* Nec alii sunt qui a nostratibus Lapides Serpentum vocantur, quam Verticilli vitrei, quosdam etiam ex succino confectos vidi, Druidum amuleta sunt, Superstitionis horum, & forte Imposituræ vestigia. Refert certe *Cæsar* in Commentariis, Disciplina Druidum in *Britannia* reperta, atque inde in *Galliam* translata esse existimatur æque proinde ac in *Gallia* eorum amuleta in usu fuere. Et ideo quæ de Ovo Anguino attulit *Plinius* eadem plane sunt quæ de verticillis illis *vitreis* apud nostrates traduntur. Variant

autem forma hi Lapides *Anguium* dicti, quidam enim ex iis Globosi sunt, plani plærique instar verticilli Mulierum, quidam etiam sunt triquetri; Ambigitur autem an hic in acervo Lapidum repertus, unus fuerit ex istis Lapidibus serpentum, an Ornamentum quoddam in Brachio Gestatum, præsertim cum in *Acervo* Lapidum una cum Stilo, fibulis, *Armillis Annulisque* repertus sit, quæ Romani Militis fuisse videntur. *Romani* autem *Druidum* Superstitioni non erant addicti; si unus ex Serpentum Lapidibus fuit, verisimile est huic *Romano*, cum alia præda obvenisse. Consimiles ex vitro passim apud vulgus nostrum occurrunt.

Lapides hi *Anguium* inter Magicas Vanitates fuere, quæ cum disciplina *Druidum* apud *Britannos* receptæ fuere, ut *Plinius* testatur hisce Verbis; *Sed quod ego hæc commemorem in arte Oceanum quo transgressa, & ad Naturæ inane perfecta. Britannia hodieque eam attonite celebrat tantis cærimoniis, ut dedisse* Persis *videri possit.* Et hinc est, quod in hunc usque diem, incantationes apud vulgus sint in usu, et incredibilia multa de hoc Lapide prædicentur; præsertim de ejus viribus adversus venena, et quod possessoribus ejus Lapidis, omnia prospere succedent, quodque Possessores ab omni veneno, aere pestelenti, fascinationibus et incantationibus Immunes reddant: ita nostratium mentes excæcavit illa *Druidum* Superstitio recepta per Manus a tot seculis; quæque hodie etiam apud multos e vulgo recipitur: cavendum itaque ab impostoribus est, qui falsa pro Veris obtrudunt, fictitios scilicet illos ex vitro Lapides, pro Lapidibus a Serpentibus confectis; qui nec olim, nec nunc ab *Anguibus* conficiebantur; licet hoc credulæ plebi persuasum fuit, quæ hominum plurimorum infirmitas est, ut facile credant, quæcunque affirmantur ab iis qui apud illos in Honore sunt, ut erant *Druides.* illi (inquit *Cæsar de Bello Gallico* Lib: VI.) "rebus Divinis in-"tersunt, Sacrificia publica ac privata procurant, religiones Interpretan-"tur, ad hos magnus adolescentium numerus disciplinæ causa concur-"rit, magnoque ii sunt apud eos honore.

Sectio 3tia.

De radice Chara *dicta.*

Cujus mentio fit apud *Julium Cæsarem* Commentarii de bello civili lib. 3. Sect: 47. & 48. Ubi de *Dyrrachinâ* obsidione agitur.

TEXTUS

Historiam ejus obsidionis exhibens.

ERat nova & inusitata belli ratio, quum tot Castellorum numero, tantoque spatio, & tantis munitionibus, & toto obsidionis genere, tum etiam reliquis rebus. Nam, quicumque alterum obsidere conati sunt, perculsos atque infirmos hostes adorti, aut prælio superatos, aut aliqua offensione permotos continuerunt, quum ipsi numero

militum

militum equitumque præſtarent. Cauſſa autem obſidionis hæc fere eſſe conſuevit, ut frumento hoſtes prohibeantur.

At contra integras atque incolumes copias Cæſar *inferiore militum numero continebat; quum illi omninm rerum copia abundarent. Quotidie enim magnus undique navium numerus conveniebat, quæ commeatum ſupportarunt: neque ullus flare ventus poterat, quin aliqua ex parte ſecundum curſum haberet. Ipſe autem conſumptis omnibus longe lateque frumentis, ſummis erat in anguſtiis. Sed tamen hæc ſingulari patientia milites ferebant.*

Recordabantur enim, eadem ſe, ſuperiore anno in Hiſpania *perpeſſos, labore & patientia maximum bellum confeciſſe. Meminerant, ad* Aleſiam, *magnam ſe inopiam perpeſſos, multo etiam majorem ad* Avaricum, *maximarum ſe gentium victores diſceſſiſſe.*

Non illis hordeum cum daretur, non legumina recuſabant: pecus vero cujus rei ſumma erat ex Epiro *copia, magno in honore habebant.*

Eſt etiam genus radicis inventum, ab iis qui fuerant cum Valerio, *quod appellatur* Chara: *quod admiſtum lacte multum inopiam levabat. Id ad ſimilitudinem panis efficiebant. Ejus erat magna copia. Ex hoc effectos panes, cum in colloquiis* Pompeiani *famem noſtris objectarent, vulgo in eos jaciebant, ut ſpem eorum minuerent. Et infra crebroque voces militum in vigiliis colloquiisque audiebantur, prius ſe cortice ex arboribus victuros, quam* Pompeium *e manibus dimiſſuros.*

De famè hâc ita *Suetonius: Famem*, ait, *& ceteras neceſſitates, non cum obſideretur modo, ſed etiam ſi alios ipſi obſiderent, tantopere tolerabant, ut* Dyrrachinâ *munitione* Pompeius *viſo genere panis ex herba, quo ſuſtinebantur, cum feris ſibi rem eſſe dixerit; amoverique ocyus, nec cuiquam oſtendi juſſerit: ne patientia & pertinacia hoſtis, animi ſuorum frangerentur.*

Eleganter hanc famem deſcribit *Lucanus* lib. 6.

Sed patitur ſævam veluti circumdatus arcta
Obſidione famem: nondum ſurgentibus altam
In ſegetem culmis. Cernit miſerabile vulgus
In pesudum cecidiſſe cibos, & carpere dumos,
Et morſu ſpoliare nemus, lethumque minantes
Vellere ab ignotis dubias radicibus herbas.
Quæ mollire queunt flamma, quæ frangere morſu,
Quæque per abraſas utero demittere fauces:
Plurimaque humanis ante hæc incognita menſis,
Diripiens Miles. Saturum tamen obſedit hoſtem.

Apparet plures herbas uſurpatas fuiſſe in cibo a *Cæſarianis* militibus, in illa frumentorum inopia. *Plinius* ait, Lapſanam fuiſſe unam ex his: *Nat: Hiſt: Lib:* 19. *Cap:* 8. *Nec non*, inquit, *olus quoque ſilveſtre eſt trium foliorum*, Divi Julii *carminibus præcipue jocisque militaribus celebratum. Alternis quippe verſibus exprobravere*, Lapſana *ſe vixiſſe apud* Dyrrachium. *Eſt autem id cima ſilveſtris. Idem* Plinius, *Nat. Hiſt. Lib.* 25. *Cap.* 8. Scythicen *plantam commendat, quod in ore eam habentes, famem ſitimque non*

ſentiunt, & ea & Hippice, *tradunt*, inquit, *etiam in duodenos dies durare in fame ſitique. Cluſius* in re botanicâ vertatiſſimus, Hiſt. plantarum rariorum lib. VI. cap. 14. Tatariam Unguaricam deſcribit, quâ *Ungari*, in annonæ caritate & inopiâ veſcuntur, alterius panis penuriâ.

Quæ a *Dione Caſſio* referuntur de quodam cibi genere, quo *Mæatæ* utuntur & *Caledonij*, ad hanc rem faciunt. *Imprimis*, inquit, *famem frigusque, ac labores omnes perferunt, nam merſi in paludibus capite tenus, per multos dies* [*inediam*] *ſuſtinent: in ſilvis autem corticibus atque radicibus arborum aluntur. Certum cibi genus parant ad omnia quem ſi ceperint, quanta eſt unius fabæ magnitudo, minime eſurire aut ſitire ſolent.*

Difficultas colligendi quænam planta intelligatur, in hoc ſita eſt, quod apud Veteres qui de hac re ſcribunt, omnia perplexa aut perturbata ſunt, neque enim aliter diſtinguebant plantas, quam per ſimilitudinem quam habebant in foliis, præſertim ad plantas quaſdam vulgo notas, quas nec deſcripſerunt, quod omnibus notæ ſint: quod *Salmaſius* in notis ſuis ad hanc rem, in Exercitat: *Plinian:* in *Solinum* refert: ſcilicet, *perpetuum ita eſſe apud Scriptores Hiſtoriæ Plantarum, ut cujuſlibet plantæ foliis ſimilitudinem quærant ad aliarum plantarum folium cui proxime accedant.* Nec ad propria Characteriſtica plantarum attendebant, quæ non niſi ſeris temporibus obſervata fuere, per *Cæſalpinum*, *Geſnerum* & *Fabium Columnam*, & Sæculo tandem nuper elapſo per accuratiſſimum D. *Moriſonum* noſtratem. D. *Turnefort*, *Raium*, aliosque in clara luce poſita fuere: ſed de hac planta quæ quæſtioni ſubjecta eſt, ne quidem foliorum Similitudinis cum alia meminerunt De viribus autem quædam attulere *Theophraſtus* & *Plinius*, & *Cæſar* qui Nomen radicis *Chara* dixit, & ait *inventum fuiſſe ab iis qui fuerant cum* Valerio, *quod admiſtum lacte multum inopiam levabat.*

In hujus ergo Radicis *Chara* indagatione recurrendum eſt ad Textum *Theophraſti*, *Plinii* & *Cæſaris*, & ex illorum verbis eruenda eſt radicis hujus notitia; quæ enim habet *Dioſcorides*, a *Theophraſto* hauſiſſe videtur, ut & qui poſt eum ſcripſere.

D. *Bodæus* a *Stapil*, qui tuſiſſime in *Theophraſti* textum ſcripſit, pag. 1104. Ubi de hac radice agit. Expreſſe ait, corruptum eſſe codicem *Theophraſti*. Et *Julius Cæſar Scaliger* (cujus animadverſiones *Jo. Bodæus* textui ſubjunxit) ad voces τῶν ῥιζῶν notat, quod hic (*Theophraſtus*) quaſi de integro, ſub communi genere ponit ſpecies, a partium differentiis, id eſt radicum; malè ſane. Namque & ſupra dixit: et non erat hic locus. Et jam de radicibus dixit τὰ καθ' ἕκασον. Aliud igitur hoc caput eſto.

Lugdunenſis (ait *Bodæus*) ex fide antiquiſſimi codicis reſtituit γλυκεῖα δὲ καὶ σκυθικὴ, ἣ ἔνιοί γε καλοῦσιν γλυκύῤῥιζαν αὐτήν. Et infert indè, *nullum relinquitur dubium, quin ita legendum ſit, Nam* Scythica *radix nomen illud habet.*

Pulchrè alioquin, & ingeniosè ſatis hunc locum correxit doctiſſimus *Salmaſius* καλοῦσιν διὸ γλυκεῖαν αὐτὴν Et reddit integram ſententiam, *inter radices etiam dulces Scythica, & nonnulli recte eam dulcem cognominat.* Radicem Scythicam κατ' ἐξοχὴν dulcem nominari dicit *Bodæus.* In editione *Heinſii* textus *græcus* convenit cum eo adducto a *Salmaſio.*

Sed

Sed alii aliter ſentiunt, nam nihil habet *Theophraſtus*, quod id implicet. Nam dulcem eſſe Nymphæam dicit, quæ naſci in lacuſtribus ſolet. *Et gerit folia ſuper aquam ampla.* Et poſtea dicit, *dulcis & Scythica, & quidem nonnulli dulcem eam appellant, naſcitur apud* Mæotim *utius ad anhelitus, & ad tuſſim ſiccam, atque in totum thoracis mederi ulceribus poteſt. Ad hæc mederi doloribus poteſt in melle, ſitim quoque extinguit, ſi teneatur in ore, qua de cauſa, ea & ἱππακὴ διάγειν φασὶ τὰς σκυθας, ἡμέρας ϗ ἑνδεκα, ϗ δώδεκα*, affirmant *Scythas* dies undecim aut duodecim tolerare vel ſuſtinere vitam.

Scythica (ergo) dicitur radix: quod in *Scythia* circa *Mæotim* plurima reperiatur; vel quod *Scythæ* hâc radice & equino caſeo famem ſitimque ad dies plures tolerant, ut tradit *Theophraſtus*. *Dioſcorides* lib: 3. cap: 7. Dicit quod *glycyrrhiza* ſeu dulcis radix plurima gignitur in *Cappadocia*, & *Ponto*. Quæ autem afferuntur hic a *Theophraſto* poſſunt conſiſtere cum iis plantis quæ vires in textu enumeratas habent, hoc eſt, quarum radices dulces ſunt, & naſcuntur apud *Mæotim*, & poſſent ad eoſdem morbos, & ad vitam ſuſtinendam. Et hinc eſt quod accuratiſſimus *Botanicus Johannes Bauhinus* Hiſt. Plant. lib. 17. cap. 25. *Titulo Scythice radix veteribus, expreſſe aſſerit, quid Scythices* (Herbæ) *natura haud ita cognita hodie, quemadmodum aliarum radicum dulcium. imo cum raris in terris etiam olim propagaretur, haud mirum ſi pauca ab authoribus tradita hiſce etiam temporibus extent*, cum nullam figuræ ejus plantæ deſcriptionem tradat *Theophraſtus*.

Apud *Plinium* autem, magis incerta ſunt omnia, locum refert Hiſtoria plantarum *Lugdunenſis* lib. pag 150. *Per mirum eſt quam ſupine atque perverſe* Plinius *vertiſſe, & intellexiſſe videatur. Invenire herbas & univerſæ gentes*, inquit Plinius, *Scythia primum eam quæ* Scythice *vocatur, circa* Bæotiam *naſcens, prædulcem alias, utiliſſimamque ad ea quæ aſthmata vocant* (*nam ex vetere codice &* Theophraſto, *ſic legendum: non ut in vulgatis exemplaribus*, prædulcis, aliam utiliſſimam ad ea quæ ſpaſmata vocant) *magna & ea commendatio, quod eam in ore habentes famem ſitimque non ſentiunt. Idem præſtat apud eos* Hippice *dicta, quod in equis quoque eundem effectum habeat. Traduntque his duabus herbis* Scythas *etiam in duodenos dies durare in fame ſitique.* Hæc *Plinius*, qui circa *Bæotiam* naſci *Scythicam* ſcripſit, *Theophraſtus* ad *Mæotim*. At hujus erroris minime *Plinius* eſt accuſandus, ſed mendoſa Exemplaria, quibus ille utebatur.

Ipſemet enim alibi Scythicam *Herbam a* Mæotidis *paludibus portari ſcripſit Lib:* 27. C. 1. *ad hæc Hippacen, id eſt, Caſeum equinum in ciborum neceſſitate pro alimento Scythis eſſe, ſicut delinitam Glycirrhizæ radicem pro potu in Aquarum penuria, vagantibus per aridas vaſtaſque Solitudines ris populis.* Plinius *vero ex Hippace, ita eſt, caſeo equino Hippicen herbam confinxit, addita perinde abſurda* Etymologia *quod ſcilicet equorum famem ſitimque ſedaret.*

Hippacen alibi de hac eadem re ſcribens recte uſurpaſſe videtur lib 12. Cap. 54. "Quædam, inquit, rurſus exiguo guſtu famem ac ſitim ſedant, conſervantque vires, ut Butyrum, *Hippace, Glycyrrhizon.* Idem ipſe caſeum equinum eſſe dixit. *Lib.* 28 C. 9. *Seſtius* eoſdem effectus equino quos bubulo tradit: hunc vocant Hippacen; alibi coa-

gulum equi ſic vocari idem ſcribit *Lib*: 28: Cap. 14. Equi coagulum, inquit, quod aliqui *Hippacen* vocant.

Gazæ errandi occaſionem præbuit *Plinius*, uterque *Hermolao*. Ille enim *Hippacen* equeſtrem herbam interpretatus eſt: hic differre *Hippacen* ab *Hippice* ſcribit, quod *Hippace* caſeus, & coagulum ſit, *Hippice* vero herba *Scythica*, equeſtris a *Theodoro* dicta: ſed & in hoc *Theodorus Gazæ* erravit, quod ſitim tolerare vertit (quod quidem Glycyrrhizæ vulgari aptrine convenit) ubi græce ſimpliciter διάγειν [vitam agere] legitur: ut intelligamus (inquit *Joh. Bauhinus*) *Hippacen* cibi loco, *Glycyrrhizam* vero ſitis remedium eſſe.

Apparet etiam *Plinium* erraſſe, qui utriquæ *Hippacæ* & *Glycyrrhizæ*, utrumque ſeorſim atribuit remedium.

Conſimiles autem vires, ac ea quæ apud *Theophraſtum* Herbæ *Scythicæ* tribuuntur, prædicantur de Cibo quodam apud *Mæatas* & *Caledonios* in uſu, a *Dione* Hiſt: Rom: *Lib*: 76 in *Severo*: integer autem locus ſic ſe habet.

Britannorum *duo ſunt præſertim Genera*, Caledonii & Mæatæ, *nam Cæterorum nomina ad nos fere referuntur. Incolunt* Mæatæ *juxta eum murum, qui Inſulam in duas partes dividit.* Caledonii *poſt illos ſunt. poſſident utrique Montes aſperrimos, & ſine aqua, itemque Campos deſertos, plenoſque paludibus, quodque Mœnia non habent nec Urbes, Agros nullos colunt; de præda & venatione, fructibusque Arborum vivunt: nam Piſces quorum ibi maxima & Innumerabilis copia, non guſtant: degunt in tentoriis nudi & ſine calceis: utuntur communibus uxoribus, liberoſque omnes alunt: apud hos populus magna ex parte principatum tenet: latrocinantur libentiſſime, militant de curribus, equos habent parvos & celeres: pedites currunt celerrime, dum ſtant firmiſſimi ſunt: horum Arma ſunt ſcutum, & haſta brevis; in cujus inferiore parte pomum eſt ex ære; ut dum concutitur, hoſtes ſonitu perterrefaciant. Pugiones quoque habent, ſed in primis famem frigusque, ac labores omnes perferunt; nam merſi in paludibus capite tenus, per multos dies inediam ſuſtinent; in Silvis autem corticibus atque radicibus Arborum aluntur.* "*Certum cibi genus parant ad omnia; quem ſi* "*ceperint quanta eſt unius* Fabæ *magnitudo, minime eſurire aut ſiti-* "*re ſolent.* In Margine Textus Libri mei habetur *ſimili cibo utuntur Turcæ noſtro tempore.*

Prius autem quam commenta quædam in hunc locum adjiciam, conferenda hæc ſunt cum iis quæ habet *Cæſar* de *Chara*, loco citato, quod ſcilicet *admiſtum lacte genus radicis inventum ab iis, qui fuerant cum* Valerio *quod* Chara *appellatur multum Inopiam levabat*: Ex quibus apparet Cibum a Dione memoratum quoad vires cum *Chara* convenire. Nota autem adjecta a *Cæſare*, quod radix illa *Chara*, inventa ſit ab iis qui fuerant cum *Valerio*, lumen etiam ad plantam inveſtigandam ſubminiſtrare videtur: in notis enim editionis pro *Delphino* habetur, quod *is eſt qui in* Aſia *erat Bello* Mithridatico *quem ducem inſidioſe interficiendum curaverat* Fimbria. *De* Valerio *hoc, conſulendus eſt* Appianus. *Et reminiſcendum de Bello* Mithridatico *eſt quod actum fuit in* Ponto, *Regione* Aſiæ *minoris ab Occidente* Haly *fluvio, ab Oriente* Colchide *clauſa: meridie, mon.* Armenia, *a Septentrione mari* Euxino *terminata, teſte* Strabone. Pontus *autem eſt totum illud Mare quod a palude* Mæotide *uſque in* Tenedum *protenditur:*

ſed

ſed ubi primum ſe arctat a Tenedo, *incipiens, a caſu* Helles *vocatur* Helleſpontus; *ubi ſe expandit.* Propontis, *ubi iterum arctatur,* Thracius Boſphorus, *ubi autem late diffunditur* Pontus Euxinus; *qui curvatus in figuram* Scythici *arcus committitur oſtio* Mæotidis, *idque oſtium* Cimmerius Boſphorus *vocatur.* Veriſimile ergo eſt Bello hoc Mithridatico inventam fuiſſe *Charam,* radicem ipſam *Scythicam* ad *Mæotin,* illam enim ad Occaſum attingit *Mithridatis* Regnum.

D. *Cluſius* rei *Botanicæ* peritiſſimus, Lib: VI. Hiſt: Plantarum rariorum, Cap: 14. Plantam deſcribit quam Tatariam Ungaricam vocat, quam Clariſſimus *Moriſonus* noſter concludit fuiſſe *Cachrys* aliquam ſpeciem, quod Semen protulerit magnum, Striatum Lybanotidis Cachriferæ ritu. *Cluſius* retulit autem quod hujus Tatariæ radice, *Hungari Agriæ* Vicini, atque etiam ulteriores, *Daciæ* contermini, in annonæ caritate & inopia veſcuntur, alterius panis penuria, ut illi aſſerebant, non modo Heros illuſtris *Balthaſar* de *Batthyan,* ſed etiam alii Nobiles viri, qui in ea Provincia vixerant. Et modeſtiſſime conjecturam ſuam ſubjicit *Cluſius,* an huic Similis radix *Chara,* qua lacti admiſta, *Cæſaris* Milites, inopiam levaſſe legimus? Certe ſi non eadem, affinis illi eſt. Ut radicem *Charam* eandem eſſe putemus cum radice *Scythica,* varia adduci poſſunt Argumenta. Primarium certe eſt quod in iiſdem locis utraque planta naſcatur, ut ex textu etiam *Theophraſti* allato ſupra, apparet radices dulces generatim deſcribi, adeoque quotquot ſunt eminenter dulces radices intelligi poſſe. Et quamvis *Glycyrrhiza* hoc nomen maxime obtinuerit, accuratiſſimus tamen *Johannes Bauhinus,* radicem *Scythicam* diverſam a *Glycyrrhiza,* fuiſſe Plantam aſſerit & ignotam pleriſque. Veriſimile etiam eſt *Glycyrrhizam* vulgo ſic dictam *Cæſari* cognitam fuiſſe, ut quæ diu antea in uſum medicum adverſus varios Morbos recepta fuerit: at ille *Charam* tradit eſſe radicis genus, ab iis qui cum *Valerio* fuerant, inventum, quod illi non niſi ſub nomine *Chara* notum erat, & proinde Leguminis genus videtur, quod cum Fructu tum Radice in cibum venire poſſit, præſertim cum lacti admiſtum ut pulmentum aſsumerent milites & multum Inopiam levabat. addit etiam *Cæſar, id ad ſimilitudinem panis efficiebant, ejus erat magna copia. ex hoc effectos panes, quum in colloquiis* Pomeiani *famem noſtris objectarent, vulgo in eos jaciebant, ut ſpem eorum minuerent* : ut qui non ex fame perituri eſſent, quam diu iis ejus panis Copia ſuppetebat.

Cum autem qualitate Soli, Regio *Mœotis* & Regio *Mœatarum* & *Caledoniorum* convenirent & Cibus ex *Chara* confectus, & Cibus a *Dione* enarratus, eaſdem vires ad alendum haberent, probabile admodum eſt eandem radicem *Charam* fuiſſe cum ea qua *Dionis* cibus conſtabat.

Inquirendum igitur ex quibus conſtabat Cibus ille *Dionis,* quem Mæatæ & Caledonii *ad omnia parabant,* (*ut habetur in* Johannis Xiphilini *Epitome* Dionis *in* Severo) *in Greco Textu eſt* καὶ περὶ πάντα σκιδάζουσί τι βρῶμα, ἀφ' ἧς κυάμου τὶ μέγεθος ἐμφαγόντες, οὔτε πεινῶσιν, οὔτε διψῶσι. *certum cibi genus parant ad omnia de quo Fabæ magnitudinem comedentes, minime eſurire aut ſitire ſolent.* ad locum in Margine editionis hujus *Wecheliaræ* 1590 addita eſt nota, minore characte impreſſa, *ſimili cibo utuntur Turcæ noſtro tempore.* De hoc cibo *Dionis* quædam ſcripſi Lib. 1. Predromi Hiſt: Naturalis *Scotiæ* Cap: 17.

18. 19. ad quæ Lectorem remitto. Sed cum res obscura ulteriore inquisitione indigeat plura afferenda censeo, ut ea magis illustretur. Præmittendus autem locus est Doctissimi viri *Danielis Langhornii* in suis Antiquitatibus *Albionensibus*, qui multum lucis in hac materia afferre videtur; ubi de primis *Britanniæ* Incolis agit, Pag: 46. *Comitatum*, inquit, *Northumbriensem, ac quicquid terrarum inter murum Picticum Glottamque & Bodotriam, quæ nunc* Britannodunt *&* Edinburgi *freta vocantur*) *interjacet*, Ottadini, Selgovæ, (*Tacito* Horesti) Gaderi, Navartes *&* Damnii *incoluerunt, qui omnes a* Dione Cassio *uno nomine* Mæatæ *appellantur*; Cimmeriorum *utique* Mæotarum *proles*.

Quæ assertio cum M. Ss. nostris convenit, in quibus Majores nostri dicuntur ex *Maiori Scythia* oriundi, ut qui sunt Mæotarum ἀπόγονοι. Quod variis Argumentis confirmatur Cap. V. Introductionis nostræ ad Historiam veteris *Scotiæ*, ubi de Pictorum origine agitur.

Lapsana *Plinij* & *Clusij* Tataria herba vim alterantem tantum habere videntur, quæ nutriunt autem Cerealia sunt, quæ proprie fessas vires novant & reficiunt.

Locus apud *Plutarchum* in vitâ *Cæsaris* refert. Cum graviter difficultate necessariorum premeretur, quod radicem quandam contundebant milites (scilicet *Chara*), eâque lacte subactâ vescebantur. Pulmentum ergo fuit ex radicis *Chara* farinâ, cum lacte temperatâ & commistâ, quod multum *Cæsarianorum* inopiam levabat. Et *Plinius* quidem lib: 18. Hist. nat. cap 8. Ait, *Pulte, non pane, vixisse longo tempore* Romanos: Et etiam posterioribus seculis *Ammianus Marcellinus* auctor est, *Romanos* in castris pulte usos fuisse.

Cibus etitiam *Dionis*, quo *Mæatæ* & *Caledonij* usi sunt, pulmentum fuisse videtur; nam vocem βρῶμα interpretatur *Rob: Constantinus* in Lexico suo pulmentum, quod proindè vel lacte, vel aquâ temperatum fuit, & ejus pulmenti, assumta fabæ magnitudo, per aliquot dies vitam sustinebat *Mæatarum*.

Hector Boethius, ubi agit de *Scotorum* priscis, & recentibus moribus, refert, *Quod semper massam quandam ex farina, butyro, caseo, lacte atque aceto temperatam, contra extremam famem domo asportabant, multos nonnunquam dies, ubi extrema commeatus inopia premebat, ejus suctu appetitum lactando vitam sustinentes.* Imo, teste doctissimo D. *Gordonio* de *Straloch* in *Rossiæ* descriptione, Montani *ejus Regionis itinerantes, asperrima hieme, intensissimis frigoribus, caseolis aliquot & lagenula liquoris nativi, ex cerevisia, adhibitis aromatibus extracti, muniti, (nam de obsonio aut pane parum soliciti sunt) longissima itinera sine incommodo pedibus metiuntur.*

Hodiè etiam *Montani Scoti*, qui priscorum victum & mores retinent, tubera teretia & nigra (quæ saporem habent *Glycyrrizæ*) adnascentia radicibus plantæ, quæ apud illos *Karemile* dicitur, masticant, ad famem & sitim tolerandam, & aquam cum iis tuberibus temperant pro potu, eaque pro inopiâ alterius cibi levandâ, utilissima experiuntur.

Nunc quâ decet modestiâ rogabo, An hæc radix quâ *Montani* nostri utuntur & adversum famem & sitim efficacem experiuntur, sit

ſit radix *Scythica* apud *Theophraſtum*, ad ejuſdem uſum memorata?

An maſſa cujus meminit *Boerhius*, ſit idem cum cibo *Dionis*? Nam *Plinio* teſte, Nat: Hiſt. lib: 11. cap. ultimo, *Exiguo guſtu, famem ac ſitim ſedant, conſervantque vires, butyrum, hippace (hoc eſt, caſeus equinus) Glycyrrhizon?* An radix plantæ quæ *Montanis* noſtris *Karemile* dicitur, cum iiſdem ſit prædita viribus; ſit radix *Chara*, cujus uſus eſt, *Cæſare* teſte, ad inopiam frumenti levandam commendatus?

Reſtat igitur inveſtigandum, quænam illa planta ſit, quæ *Montanis* noſtris *Karemile* dicitur.

Illa autem eadem eſt, quæ apud authores ſub his nominibus venit, ſcilicet, Aſtragalus ſilvaticus *Thalij*. Sylvaticus foliis oblongis glabris *C. B.* Aſtragaloides ſilvaticus *Fuchſij*, vel Camæbalano leguminoſo affinis planta *J. B.* Orobus ſilvaticus noſtr s perennis ſiliquis propendentibus radice tuberoſâ, Hiſtoriæ *Oxonienſis. Moriſonij* noſtri.

Eam ſic deſcribit *Johannes Thalius* apud *Camerarium*, *Hercyniæ Saxonothuringicæ* pag. 7. "Aſtragalus ſilvaticus ubique ferè, ita "vero nominat plantam in frutetis *Thuringiæ* & *Franconiæ* quo- "que non infrequentem, vulgo *Chriſtian work*, aliis Cicer "Montanum nuncupatum, radicibus nodoſis, fuſcis, duris, "multipliciter ſerpentibus, floribus purpureis, & Siliquis ratio "purpuraſcentibus, anguſtis, per maturitatem pallentibus, in quibus "ſemina viciæ pauio tamen minora, colore cæſio deſcribitur a *Cordo*, "ſed a nullo quod ſciam depingitur Ejus Icon apud *Thalium* eſt inter Icones Stirpium *Hercyniarum* tab. 1. cum Folio, ſiliqua aperta, & fructibus: & additur ibi, *Folium Unicum & ſiliqua cum Semine, de totius plantæ quantitate teſtantur.* Accuratiorem hujus plantæ Deſcriptionem tradit *Joannes Bauhinus* Hiſt. Plant. Lib. 17 *Pag.* 134.

Aſtragaloides, ſive Aſtragalus Silvaticus, Aſtragalo magno Fuchſi *vel Chamæbalano Leguminoſæ affinis planta.*

"*Chamæbalano* ſimilem voco, cui ex radicibus longis quaſi repen- "tibus, varieque implicatis, partim tenuibus, partim tuberoſis, Cha- "mæbalani *Dodon:* perquam ſimilibus, niſi e tuberibus plures capil- "lares fibræ prodirent, externe nigris, interne albis, ſapore ſubdul- "cibus; caules exſurgunt multi, pedales, anguloſi, folia aliqua tenus "*Chamæbalano* ſimilia, ſine apereolis, glauca, & fere nigricantia, "oblonga, obtuſa, nervoſa, ex brevibus pediculis, quaterna vel ſena "præter foliola quæ ad pediculorum exortum ſunt: flores Piſorum "rubentes, quibus ſuccedunt ſiliquæ ſatis longæ, teretes, ex pediculo "non admodum longo, in quibus ſemina mediocriter magna, lutea, "ſapore fere piſorum, qua ſe contingunt utrinque compreſsa.

"An Ruelli *Aſtragalus*, qui a *Dioſc.* deſcribitur, frequenſque eſt "apud ſuos. Rura, inquit, noſtra Montanum vel ruſticum Cicer no- "minat: Cicerculam eſse diceres. *Germanis* dicitur *Knollen kraut, Geſ- "nerus* annotavit, *Chriſtian-Wurtzell* & *Knollenwurtzell* ab aliqui- "bus Cicer Montanum appellari. Menſe florentem *Aprili*, provenien- "tem vero cum ſiliquis Menſe *Octobri* obſervavi, in Monte *Roſsberg* "prope *Maſsmunſter* & locis Vicinis, in Silvis & dumetis. & inter ve- "pres &c. Nec plura de hac planta, quod ſciam, apud Authores oc- currunt.

Ignoſcent lectores benevoli, quod fuſius de hac re egerim, quod *Montani* noſtrates ſoli ſint, quod ſciam, qui has hujus plantæ vires experti ſint hoc tempore, & ſæpius ad inediam ſuſtinendam eâ utuntur cum aquâ temperatâ. Fœlicius etiam in aſperrimis montibus & vallibus, apud eos provenit, & in majorem quantitatem aſſurgit, præſertim in locis a quibus bruta arcentur: paſſim etiam in humiliori plagâ hujus regionis reperitur, ſed illic cum flores, tum folia, radicisque tubera, minora ſunt; horum quotidiè facultates experiri licet. Tuberum radici hujus plantæ adnaſcentium vires in ſuſtinendâ ad aliquod tempus inediâ, ſe expertum fuiſſe juſſu ſerenſſimi Regis *Caroli* ſecundi, teſtatur *Jacobus Fraſerius* quondam Bibliothecæ Regiæ apud *Londinum* cuſtos, in epiſtola ad me ſcriptâ; poſtquam quaſdam ejus plantæ radices, cum tuberibus adnatis, illi tranſmiſeram. Et quoniam *Montani* noſtri *Mæotarum Cimmeriorum* propagines fuere, in locis circa *Balticum* mare effuſæ, quæ ab iis locis in *Shetlandicas* inſulas, & *Orcades* primum, dein in *Britanniæ* continentem colonias miſerint; hinc orta mihi conjectura eſt *Mæatas* & *Caledonios* noſtros (*Pictos* poſtea dictos) *Scythicam* hanc herbam bene noviſſe, & eâ uſos fuiſſe, tum per ſe, cum aqua tum & maſſæ cuidam admiſta, quæ cibum a *Dione* memoratum conſtituebat. Sed hanc meam hac de re conjecturam, prout æquum & bonum eſt, Doctorum judicio ſubmitto.

Sectio 4ta.

De Elogiis Medicinæ indigenæ.

Aurelius Cornelius Celſus, Commentar. De Medicina lib. 1. exordio.

TEXTUS

" Ut Alimenta ſanis corporibus Agricultura, ſic ſanitatem ægris " Medicina promittit. Hæc nuſquam quidem non eſt. Siquidem " etiam imperitiſſimæ gentes, herbas aliaque promta in auxilium vul- " nerum morborumque noverant.

Teſtimonia celebrium Virorum

Pro Medicina Indigena.

INter alia hujus Seculi Portenta, ſunt Medicinæ Indigenæ Calumniatores. Ejus medicinæ præſtantia multis Argumentis comprobata fuit, parte prima prodromi *Nat. Hiſt: Scotiæ* Libro 2*do*. Hic Elogia tantum & Approbationes Celebrium aliquot Virorum adducam.

Agmen ducet *Plinius* Naturalis *Hiſt: Lib:* 24 quem ita orditur.

Ne Silvæ quidem, horridiorque naturæ facies, Medicinis carent, ſacra illa parente rerum omnium, nuſquam non remedia diſponente homini, ut Medicina fieret etiam ſolitudo ipſa.

Magno

Magno in pretio fuiſse apud veteres Medicos oſtendit Prodromus citatus. Recentiores etiam medicos a tempore quo Literæ reſtitutæ ſunt; eam cum exercuiſse tum magni æſtimaſse oſtendendum eſt.

Inter quos ut taceam eos qui de Medicina facile parabilium ſcripſere (qui plerumque Medicamentis Indigenis utuntur) emicuit primum *Symphorianus Campegius*, qui *Anno* 1533 in Lucem emiſit *Lugduni* Hortum *Gallicum*, pro *Gallis* in *Gallia* Scriptum, in quo *Gallos* in *Gallia* omnium ægritudinum remedia reperire docet, nec egere medicaminibus peregrinis, quum Deus & Natura, de neceſſariis unicuique Regioni provideat. Eodem etiam *Anno* typis edidit *Lugduni*, *Campum Elyſium* Galliæ *amœnitate refertum*, in quo ſunt Medicinæ compoſitæ, Herbæ & Plantæ virentes: in quo quicquid apud *Indos*, *Arabes* & *Pœnos* reperitur, apud *Gallos* reperiri poſse demonſtratur.

Anno 1552 *David Kyberus* Argentinenſis, edidit Tranſlationem Latinam Commentariorum *Hieronymi Tragi*, Stirpium maxime earum quæ in *Germania* naſcuntur, quarum maxima pars ſponte naſcentibus conſtat, quarum vires enarrat: quam Magnifice autem ſentiat de Indigenis, apparet ex ejus verbis ſequentibus, ubi de Dulci radice agit Lib: 2. Pag. 934 & 935.

Quemadmodum enim, inquit, *aliæ Nationes Sacharum prædicant & extollunt, ita* Germania *de dulci radice gloriari poteſt, inprimis vero* Papergenſis *ager, qui unicus toti* Germaniæ *ſatis Glycyrrhizæ ſuppeditari poteſt: non ſolum autem radix hæc una cum ſucco extracto magni facienda, verum etiam ſuo modo utilior, commodior & ſalubrior ipſo ſacharo eſse mihi videtur, ita quidem ſi altero ex his carendum mihi foret, ſacharo ſane quam* Glycyrrhiza *carere mallem: pro illo namque mel uſurpare poſſem, quemadmodum & veteres non Sacharo, ſed melle plæraque medicamenta temperaſse legimus. Sacharum equidem ſicut & alia aromata ad Officinas & divitum culinas ſpectare potius videtur. Qui vero tenuioris ſunt Fortunæ melle & dulci radice contenti erunt, & plus commoditatis inde quam ex Sacharo & aromatibus percipient. Nemo enim ignorat aromata & Sacharum ſitim excitare, quam dulcis radix & Succus ejus reſtinguunt.*

Anno 1597. M. *Antoninus Conſtantinus M. D. Lugduni* edidit *La Pharmacie Provinciale & familiere: ſuivant la quelle la Medicine peut eſtre faicte des remedes qui ſe treuvent en chaſque Province, ſans qu' on ſoit contraint les aller mandier ailleurs.*

Namque probat cunctas producere germina terras,
Quæ poſſint medicis uſibus eſſe ſatis:
Maxima tutandæ pandit compendia vitæ,
Et brevius monſtrat noſſe ſalutis iter:
Imminuit ſumptus, vitæ communia jura
Servandæ diti pauperibusque facit.
Dum reliquæ gentes medicos ſpoliantur in uſus,
Venit & e longis herba petita plagis:
Copia ſera datur medico poſt fata medendi,
Materia gnaras deſtituente manus.

Nobilis *Peireſkius*, literarum dum vixit decus, tanto in pretio

hunc librum habuit, ut teſte *Gaſſendo* in ejus vitâ fol: pag: 302. procurare voluerit iteratam editionem *Pharmaceutices Antonij Conſtantini* Provincialis medici. Qui, inquit *Gaſſendus*, ante annos circiter triginta, in id incubuerat, ut oſtenderet, nihil eſſe opus ad plantas exoticas, peregrinaque remedia confugere ; cum benignitate naturæ, idem patrium ſolum, quod homines gignit, ipſis nutriendis curandisque, conſentanea, & alimenta & medicamenta provideat: quare quod habuit libri exemplum miſit ad *Renatum Moreum*, magnum facultatis *Pariſienſis* lumen, cui id curare pergratum fuit.

Carolus Gaillemeau, theſi de *Hippocratea* methodo, ait, Nec illi (medico ſcilicet) ad ultimos *Æthiopas* navigandum erit, non adeundi *Colchi*, non petenda naufragiis, quæ *Pontus* aut *Iberia* mittit venenorum ferax, nec quæ *India* fert triſtes ſuccos ; nec ita ſummi opificis benignitate diffidit, aut ſolum natale damnabit, ullis ut id commodis, nedum neceſſariis adjumentis deſtitutum putet. Domo igitur petet, unde domi curet, percuretque. De peregrinis & exoticis, item ut de popularibus ſuis, libentius in uſum revocabit ἀπόφατα ; operoſa ſumptuoſave faſtui & faſtidio, eique demum genti relinquit, cui ſalubritas ipſa putet, ni aurum contra cara ſit.

Johannes Beverovicius Batavus M. D. urbis *Dordracenæ* inſigne decus, ſcipſit αὐτοσχεδίαν *Bataviæ*, ſive introductionem ad Medicinam indigenam, in quâ multis argumentis ejus Medicinæ cum neceſſitatem tum commoditatem evincit. Quam nobili hoc elogio ornavit *Cornelius Boyus J. C.*

Proſpexit Natura ſibi: quod habere neceſſe eſt,
Sub quovis cœli climate mundus habet.
Eſt ſtupor in nobis. Gravis ignorantia mentes
Poſſidet, & quæ ſunt proxima ſpernit homo.
Quod procul eſt, curat. Longinquis quærit in oris
Sponte licet tellus det meliora domi.
Hic male peccamus Batavi. *Prudentior olim*
Hellas, *& hoc multum nomine clarus* Arabs.
Abramidæ *ſapuere magis, quibus obvia paſſim*
Planta vel e medio gramine lecta placet.

Clariſſimus etiam *Thom*: *Bartholinus*, ſuffragium ſuum pro Medicina indigena dedit, edito Libro *Hafniæ* 1666, de Medicina *Danorum* domeſtica, cui ſubjunxit Medicinæ Indigenæ *Danorum* Vindicias (ut hæc pro ea Teſtimonia, noſtræ Vindiciæ ſunt, contra calumnias prodromo-maſtigum) "Tam benigna, inquit, *Tho: Bartholinus*, eſt omnibus natura, ut quanquam laudent nonnulli diverſa ſequentes, paucique ſua ſorte contenti vivant; tamen quod cujuſvis neceſſitati judicavit commodum, cuique terræ proprium voluerit & inquilinum, & ſi recte Calculum ponimus, nulli Terrarum Angulo tam noverca fuit parens Natura rerum ut profutura Indigentiæ cogatur emendicare.

Anno 1677 *Jacobus Conſtantius* DEREBECQUE edidit Medicinæ *Helvetiorum Prodromum* ſive *Pharmacopœa Helvetiorum*

ſpecimen

Specimen; *Genevæ.* Is ſuffragium pro Medicina indigena hoc dat; *Naturam*, inquit, *in neceſſariis non deficere jam dudum a Naturæ myſtis aſſertum, ut & nunc ipſa experientia ita eſt comprobatum, ut nullus ſit qui ambigat: licet enim non omnis ferat omnia tellus, ſi Gemmas vaſtiſſimæ illæ Orientis Regiones, ſi* Peruvia *aurum & Argentum, ſi thura ac aromata incolis ſuis offerat* Arabia, *quæ omnia in cæteris locis nonniſi mutuatitie habentur; non carent tamen quælibet Univerſi terrarum orbis partes naturæ muneribus quæ ipſam ab hominum quærimoniis vindicent, licet enim ab exteris aliqua Mortales mutuentur, hæc magis ad vitæ luxuriam quam ad neceſſitatem ſpectant. Hanc veritatem in arte reponunt qui naturæ occulta propius ſcrutantur, in iis præſertim quæ ad valætudinem vel tuendam, vel recuperandam conferunt. Fateor equidem non incommode* Ægyptus, Barbaria *in* Africa, Perſia, *&* Indiæ, *cæteræque* Aſiæ *Regiones ſua nobis propinant remedia, ſed prefiſcine dixerim, quodlibet ſolum indigenis ſuis offerre, quibus facile exoticis illis opibus ac auxiliis careant. Hoc Celeberrimus* Bartholinus *in ſua* Danorum *Medicina palam fecit, hoc quoque teſtabitur hæc mea* Helvetiorum; *aperte expono hanc noſtram patriam quidquid ad vitam & ſanitatem eſt neceſſarium, nobis liberali ac munifica ſuppeditare Manu.*

Anno 1683 *Lambertus Bidloo* præfixit diſſertationem de re Herbaria Catalogo *J. Commelini* Plantarum Indigenarum *Hollandiæ*, in qua, inquit, unicuique Regioni endemicos Morbos, atque hiſce oppoſita Nativa dari remedia, quid notius? Noſtratum Scorbuto hic paſſim & ſponte naſcens Cochlearia Antidotum præſtat eximium. Anglorum *Rachitidi, Filix* medetur. Per omnem *Aſiæ, Africæ* & *Americæ* tractum, venenatis Serpentum & Inſectorum morſubus, ut & ex Lethalibus intoxicatis herbis, præſentanea ex indigenis Plantis remedia; quibus illiteratam *Barbariem* doctiſſimos quoſcunque noſtrorum ſuperare candide & ingenue non veretur fateri Clariſs. G. *Piſo* M. D. Hiſt Nat. *Braſil.*

Americanis, inguinum peſtifera Lue maxime & paſsim obnoxiis, Lignum *Guajacum* & *Zalſaparilla* Solamen. Crudelioris *Europæorum* Spaſmi, ut & paralyſeos, quam *Beribery* vocant, cruciatus Herba *Lagondi* & *Minjah*, *Tannah* ſeu petroleum *Sumatrenſe* lenit. Hydropi, ictero, Tophis *Amboynenſibus* et queiſcunque pecúliaribus morbis ſpecifica et quidem ex Domeſticis parata Herbis remedia, ut e *Bontio* et *Horto Malabrico* abunde liquet. Noſtra ſi D. O. M. aliquas extorqueat plagas Patria eundem Clementiſsim. *Balſama* negaſse ſalutifera, indignum cogitare, eloqui grande nefas.

Juſtitiæ divinæ per univerſum terrarum Orbem individua Comes Gratia. Hoc Sacræ, hoc a Sæculis retro profanæ teſtantur Hiſtoriæ: non minus infima tellus, quam Suprema Cælotum convexa omnipotentis canit Laudes Opificis; nec tam infælix nec infæcunda terra e cujus gremio nullum oriatur ſalubre Medicamen. Maxime itaque probabile Solum et Cælum uniuſcujuſque Regionis mutuo in ſe conſpirare, et hominibus ut et Plantis, Univerſali quaſi ad ſe invicem relatione, affinitatem ſortiri.

Nonne noſtræ Patriæ rudioris generis edulia noſtratibns ſalubriora delicatiſsimis Exterorum Cupediis? ſi dubites, rure degentes luculentiſsimis et uberibus demonſtrabunt Argumentis; quos in *Morbum* illapſos ægre, niſi aſſueta reſtituas diæta.

Indorum tenellulis imo adhuc lactentibus, fructus, folia, radices optimo sunt Cibo, quæ provectioris ætatis *Europæo* sæpe venena & plerumque diarrhææ sanguinolentæ, Vomitus, Paralyseos aliorumque gaviſsimorum cauſæ ſimptomatum. Quid? ſi quis *Belga* domi ſuæ *Scytharum Calmucenſium* more, cruda Caballina, aut *Anthropophagus* humana ſatiari cuperet carnes; ut cederet ſtomachis! qui non recte cocta aut condita vix, aut non ſine moleſtiſsima digerunt bradypepſia. Si *Anglus* a teneris carnivorax cum *Norvegis Ichthiophagus* fieri, & pro pane, obſonio & Bellariis, piſcibus veſci vellet, brevi profecto de illius ſalute conclamatum iri nemo dubitet. Quod ſi alimenta tantum valeant, quid exiſtimandum de Medicamentis? & infra addit "Omnes hactenus notas terras indigenis ſcatere Herbis, quibus, "nullo adhibito exotico, ægris opitulantur, ab ortu ad occaſum No"ſtrorum teſtantur itinera, Medicorum, Incolarum & advenarum ex"perentiæ.

Quum nondum in liquidas pinus deſcenderat undas.
Nullaque Mortales præter ſua Litora norant.

Antequam Magnes Septentrionem ad *Arctoum* Sidus docuit navigare, ante hoc, inquam, tempus, unde, niſi ſuo orta ſolo remedia? Omnes Inſulares ante extraneorum appulſum, nonne neceſsario ſibi de ſuis proſpexerunt? Denique, clariſsimus etiam *Paulus Bocone Siculus* in Hiſtoria Naturali admodum verſatus, in præfatione Muſæi ſui de Piante rare di *Sicilia, Malta* &c: ait, "qui medicam artem optime callent, "non egent externis, & curioſius conquiſitis Medicamentis nobilibus, "ſed quæ apud nos ſunt quamvis viliſsima opportune tamen accommo"data, omnem Languorem, ſi non incurabilis ſit, propellere poſſunt.

Quæ adducta ſunt abunde oſtendunt, Medicinam Indigenam in magno pretio fuiſse apud præſtantes ingenio & virtute viros, a reſtitutis Literis.

Sectio 5ta.

De Gloſſopetris, Ceraunitis & Belemnitis, &c.

Titulus I.

De *Gloſſo-petris.*

TEXTUS

PLinius Nat. Hiſt. lib. 10. *Gloſſopetra linguæ ſimilis humanæ in terra non naſcitur, ſed deficiente luna cœlo decidere, & lenocinanti neceſſaria creditur. Quod ne credamus, promiſſi quoque vanitas facit. Ventos enim ea comprimi narrant.*

Solinus Polyhiſtor cap. 37. *Gloſſopetra deficientibus lunis cœlo cadit, linguæ ſimilis humanæ, non modicæ ut Magi ferunt poteſtatis, qui ex ea lunareis motus excitari putant.*

COMMENTARIUS

COMMENTARIUS.

CL. *Salmaſij Plinianæ* exercitationes in *Caij Julij Solini* Polyhiſtora. Vol. 1. pag. 718. *Longe*, inquit, *alia eſt, quam in libro veteri reperi lectionem. Sic nimirum habet* : "Gloſſopetra lin-"guæ ſimilis humanæ, non in terrâ naſci dicitur, ſed deficiente "lunâ cœlo decidere ſolo, memoriæque eſſe neceſſariam. *Quæ* inquit Salmaſius, *recta eſt præ vulgata, quam procudere correctores. Solum illud* Solo *videatur expungendum, veluti natum ex variante lectione, poteſt tamen etiam tolerari ſi diſtinguatur*. "Sed "deficiente lunâ cœlo decidere ſolo, memoriæque eſſe neceſſari-"am. Non in terrâ, inquit, naſci dicitur Gloſſopetra, ſed ſolo cœlo decidere, id eſt, cœlo tantum decidere cum deficit luna. De poteſtate vero quam Magi illi attribuunt, non paria tradit cum *Plinio Solinus*. Ille de eâ ita ſcribit, *Quod ne credamus promiſſi quoque vanitas facit : Ventos enim ea comprimi narrant.* In veteri codice legitur, *Ventrem ea comprimi narrant.* Fortè ; *Ventum ea comprimi.* Nec enim puto ex eâ ſcripturâ aliud eſſe comminiſcendum. *Solinus* pro illis, hæc habet, *Non modicæ ut* Magi *ferunt poteſtatis, qui ex ea lunares motus excitari putant.* Hoc quod ſit ego profecto neſcio.

Idem *Salmasius* pag. 755. ait, *Quærendum adhuc ſupereſt quo ſenſu Gloſſopetra lapis motus illos lunares excitare dicatur.* Quæ adducit, videat lector, ego quæ ad rem magis faciunt, adducam. *Plinius* (inquit *Salmasius*) lib. 11. cap. 99. ſcribit, *Lunam exiſtimari ſpiritus ſidus.* Sic enim apud eum eo loco legendum : *Quo vera conjectatio exiſtit haud fruſtra Spiritus Sidus lunam exiſtimari. Hoc eſt, quod terras ſaturet, accendensque corpora impleat, abſcedens inanit.* Minus rectum eſt quod vulgatur : *Spiritum ſidus lunæ exiſtimari.* Alii ex ſuis libris citant : *Spiritoſum ſidus lunam exiſtimari.* Ideo & æſtuum maris cauſam illi ſideri aſſignant. Ventos ex eâ manare, quoſdam etiam tradidiſſe, conſtat ex luculento *Plinij* loco, de ventorum origine, quem ut ſcribi debet, ex veteribus libris heic totum adſcribam : *Illos ſtatos ac ſemper ſpirantes, quos non tractus aliquis, verum terræ ſentiunt : qui non aura, non procella, ſed mares appellatione quoque ipſa venti ſunt : qui ſive aſſiduo mundi incitu, & contrario ſiderum occurſu naſcuntur ; ſive hic eſt, ille genitabilis rerum natura ſpiritus, huc illucque tanquam in utero aliquo vagus, ſive diſparili errantium ſiderum ictu, radiorumque multiformi jactu flagellatus aer, ſive a ſuis ſideribus exeunt his propioribus, ſive ab illis cœlo affixis cadunt, palam eſt illos quoque legem habere naturæ non ignotam, etiamſi nondum percognitam.*

Statos illos ac ſemper ſpirantes ventos, qui & appellatione ipſâ quoque mares ſunt, quibuſcunque de cauſis naſcuntur, palam eſt illos legem habere, quæ naturæ ignota non eſt, licet hominibus nondum ſit percognita. Sic enim legendum.

Inter propiora hæc ſidera, ex quibus exire ventos exiſtimarunt quidam, Luna præcipua eſt, quam *noviſſimum ſidus, & terris familiariſſimum*, idem alibi *Plinius* appellat. Hæc eſt & *Spirituum*

Sidus, τῶν ἀνέμων καὶ τῶν πνευμάτων. Nam & venti *Spiritus Latinis*. Hinc ergo *Lunares motus* hoc loco *Solinus* vocavit, quos *Plinius ventos*. Venti quoque motus sunt, eosque sic vocitat *Apuleius* in libro de Mundo: *Horum motuum tam varia sunt nomina, quam diversi esse videntur.* Id est, horum ventorum vel Spirituum, ut paulo ante vocavit, lunares hi motus quia e Luna tanquam suâ causâ exeunt ac manant.

Plinius Glossopetræ hanc potestatem promitti ait, quâ venti comprimuntur. *Solinus* quâ motus lunares excitantur.

Contrariæ istæ planè sunt virtutes. Sed hoc in *Solino* nec novum nec mirum qui de industriâ toties abit diversus a *Plinio*, & auctori suo contraria asserit.

Vulgus nostrum (ut postea ostendetur) credit Glossopetras & Belemnites projici ab homunculis quos illi *Elfs* vocant, qui plerumque (ut vulgus asserit) invisibiles sunt. Ego (si meæ conjecturæ detur locus) putarem, cum ventis & exhalationibus mineralibus e terræ visceribus erumpere. De Glossopetris plura vide apud *Anselmum Boetium*, de *Boot.* lib: 2. pag. 340. & *Joan.* de *Laet.* de gemmis & lapidibus lib. 2. pag. 103.

Titulus II.

De Ceraunïis Lapidibus cum tonitru & fulgure ejectis

CEraunias lapis a fulmine nomen habet, quo cum a cœlo cadere, apud vulgus creditur, quare *Marbodeus* de eo ita cecinit.

Ventorum rabiem cum turbidus æstuat aer,
Cum tonat horrendum, cum fulgurat igneus Æther,
Nubibus elisus cœlo cadit ille lapillus,
Cujus apud Græcos *extat de fulmine nomen,*
Illis quippe locis, quos constat fulmine tactos,
Iste lapis tantum reperiri posse putatur;
Unde κεραύνιος *est græco sermone vocatus;*
Nam quod nos fulmen, Græci *dixere* κεραυνὸν.

Quibus autem sanior est mens, de casu hujus lapidis dubitant, imo diffitentur, inter quos doctissimi illi viri *Agricola* & *Cardanus* recensentur: Quin imo & *Plinius* lib: nat: hist: 37. cap. 10. magis alienæ opinionis enarrator quam propriæ sententiæ assertor videtur. Dubitat enim, dum inquit, *Ombria, quam aliqui Notiam vocant, sicut Ceraunia & Brontia, cadere cum imbribus & fulminibus dicitur.* Eundemque effectum habere, quem Brontia narratur. De eâ autem eodem capite protulerat, *Brontia capitibus testudinum similis & cum tonitruis cadens (ut putant) fulmine icta restringuit, si credimus.* Apud *Germanos* hic lapis vario nomine appellatur, juxta varias formas quas sortitur. Quandoque ab illis vocatur malleus fulmineus, interdum Cuneus fulminis, *Encelio* dicitur *Donerstein*, quia ex nubibus cum tonitru cadere creditur.

Illam

Illam autem ſpeciem quæ formam Cunei præ ſe fert, *Sotacus* apud *Plinium*, Betulum, inquit *Aldrovandus*, forte a batuendo vocari tradidit. Denique ſunt qui hos lapides Gloſſopetras indigitent, propter maximam horum affinitatem, non figurâ, ſed ſubſtantiâ duriſſimâ, & ſolidiſſimâ, & in ſuperficie ſplendida. *Itali* ſimiles Lapides *Saette h. e.* Sagittas nominant: vulgus noſtrum eos vocat, *Bolts* ac *Thunder Bolts*.

*L*apides hujus Generis ut plurimum longi ſunt digitos quinque, lati tres, & juxta partem quæ latiſsima eſt cuneum plane referunt: craſsitudo eſt pollicaris; duriſsimi & graviſsimi ſunt: ſubſtantia ſimili Silicibus, ex quibus ignis elicitur, quin imo interdum tam duri ſunt ut limam non ſentiant, *L*ineis atque Striis carent, hac ratione a *Brontiis* diſcrepant. Juxta partem æquilibrii *L*apidis plerumque apparet foramen pollicis quantitati par, et aliquando majus eſt ſi major ſit *L*apis: Hoc foramen, quandoque eſt exacte rotundum, aliquando hoc diſcrimen cernitur, quod una pars ſit latior altera, non ſecus ac foramen in malleis arte factis conſpicitur: cum ea pars foraminis, cui manubrium intromittitur, latior ſemper ſit.

Omnes autem lapides hujus generis vel malleum, vel Cuneum, vel ſecurim, vel alia hujus generis Inſtrumenta foramen habentia, ad recipiendum manubrium imitantur. Hinc nonnulli merito non ſagittas fulminis, ſed ferrea Inſtrumenta tractu temporis in Lapidea eſse mutata exiſtimarunt; ſed explodenda eſt hæc opinio, non tam quod hujuſmodi Lapides, in ictis a Fulmine domibus & Arboribus, inveniantur, quam quod multæ Gentes olim, & hodie etiam *Americani* ejuſmodi Inſtrumenta ex Lapidibus conficiant ad ſuos uſus.

Kentmanus, *Ceraunium* (ut vocat) *L*apidem, *Torgæ Anno* 61 poſt ſeſqui Milleſimum, Maio menſe, Fulmine projectum narrat, qui a Terra erutus fuit, latitudinis trium Digitorum, longitudinis quinque, durior vero lapide Baſalte, quo in nonnullis *Germaniæ* locis incudis vice utuntur. Habemus etiam ex *Geſnero*, quod *anno* 1492 e Cælo cecidit *L*apis trecentarum *L*ibrarum, qui *Enſisheimii* in Templo ſervatur.

Cardanus Lib. 14. Cap. 72 de rerum varietate, refert hæc; "Vidi-"mus, inquit, *Anno* 1510 cum cecidiſsent e Cælo *L*apides circiter "M C C. in agrum fluvio *Abduæ* conterminum, ex his unum, CXX. "pondo, alium ſexaginta: delati fuerunt ad Regis *Gallorum* Satrapas "pro Miraculo, plurimis colos furrugineus, durities eximia, odor Sul-"phureus: præceſserat in Cælo Ignis Ingens hora tertia: decedentium "*L*apidum ſtrepitus hora quinta exauditur.

Sed non inde ſequitur, duabus horis tantam molem in aere ſuſtineri potuiſſe; ſiquidem, & eſse Ignis ille potuit, nihil commune habens cum iſtis lapidibus; & iſti lapides fuere graviores, quam ut revera potuerint etiam ullo Impetu venti, tamdiu ſuſpenſi contineri.

Contingit certe aliquando apud nos, in Montium mari Vicinorum Summitatem, Piſces vivos tempeſtatis impetu attolli: male autem intulerit quis, eos proinde in Montium Summitate generari, ſed conſideratione, præ omnibus digniſsimum eſt, quod a *Gaſſendo* Phyſicæ ſuæ lib. 2. Titulo de vocatis vulgo meteoris, refertur, Cap. de *Fulmine* & *Preſtere*; De lapide quodam inſigni qui *Aqais-Sextiis* aſſervatur

vatur in *Borrilliano Cimeliarchio* quando & Fulmineus habetur, & hoc Nomine admodum percrebuit quod Elegantiſſimis ejus verbis recitabo, quod a Candidiſſimo viro et Summo Philoſopho profectum, omnibus gratiſſimum proculdubio erit.

Annus, inquit, *fuit* 1637. *ac dies* Novembris 29 *cum ſub matutinam horam X, ille decidit in Montem* Vaſſonem *Alpium Maritimarum unum, ac inter* Gulielmos, *&* Pedonam *oppida ſitum. Erant tunc omnia nive obducta; erat ſereniſſimum cœlum, duoque fuerunt præſertim viri, unus internuncius, alter in pago Montano degens, qui eſſe potuerunt oculati teſtes. Nam in iis quidem oppidis, ac longe etiam procul in aliis, Inſigne murmur exauditum: at qui flammantem lapidem in aere conſpexerint, ii duntaxat fuere, ac femina præterea una, quæ tamen ad caſum, quemadmodum illi, minime attendit. Illi igitur obaudiere primum quoſdam quaſi ictus Bellicorum tormentorum, ex iis quos dicunt* Canonas, *ſed duos præcipuos, ac ex ipſis validiſſimum poſteriorem, cujus reboatio dum deſineret, ſubnatum eſt murmur quaſi quatuor aut quinque membranaceorum Tympanorum, & mox è* Bulienſi *ditione advenire apparuit circulus quidem flammeus verſicolorque, & diametri pedum quaſi quatuor (nempe cum tranſiit prope ſpectanteis ad centeſimum quaſi paſſum) altus a Terra quaſi orgyis quinque, ac præter id murmur, edens ſibilum qualis eſt Ignium artificialium, fœtoremque præterea, qualis eſt, aduſti ſulphuris exhalans. Obſervare ſubinde decidentem circulum ad trecentos circiter paſſus, videreque ſtatim emergentem fumum, quaſi avem, nigricante ſpecie & candicantibus maculis, nec ſine quodam veluti pennarum ſtridore (ſic illi loquuti) eodem revolantem: cum & ſubſequuti mox fuerint complurimi ictus complurium veluti tormentorum, ex iis quæ Moſqueta vocant; idque non ſine copioſo fumo. Acceſſere poſtea ex utroque oppido qui eoſdem ſonos inaudierant, compereruntque excavatam foveam, cujus diameter unius pedis, profunditas trium propemodum foret. Circa ipſam nix liquefacta apparente areola diametro pedum circiter quinque: ejus areolæ terra exuſta, & calcinati Lapides, ut ii etiam fuere, qui intra ipſam foveam. In fundo deprehenſus eſt Lapis, qui deciderat, quique effoſſus viſus eſt vitulino capiti par, ſed nonnihil rotundior & magis ad formam capitis humani accedens. Color Metallicus, ſubfuſcus, exquiſita duricies, pondus vulgarium Lapidum gravitatem exſuperans (fuit nempe Librarum, quibus illi uſi, quinquagenta quatuor) licet effractis particulis color interius apparuerit non valde ab aliis abhorrens: delatum illum non multo poſt ad Toparcham* Daluſii: *curavit poſt unum alterumve annum Princeps optimus* Provinciæque *prorex* Ludovicus Valeſius Aquas-Sextias *transferri.* De accurata hujus Lapidis menſuratione videque extant apud Authorem.

Non fuiſſe iſtum Lapidem fulmineum extruſumve e Nubibus, inde concludit Gaſſendus, quod cum decidit, Sereniſſimum cœlum fuerit, neque nubes eſſe tam procul potuerint, ut globi terræ convexitas ipſas horizonti occuluerit: quando alioquin neque ſonus adeo vehemens exaudiri, neque loco adeo diſſito, fieri evibratio potuiſſet.

Fuit igitur potius e terra ſeu e monte quopiam vicino extruſus, ut omnia illic montoſa ſunt, vi ſubitaneæ inflammationis, qua violenter eruperit, nempe ut interiora Montium Mineralia Marchaſitica ut plurimum ſunt, hoc eſt, conſtantia ex materia Metallica quidem, ſed tamen impura

commiſtaque

commiſtaque & degenerante in ſui generis Lapides: ita abundant maxime Hydrargyro ac Sulphure. Tam poſſe autem Sulphur in terræ amfractibus, quam in nubium cavis concipere ignem, ſeu actione halinitri, ſeu alia ratione id fiat, manifeſtum id profecto eſt. Quare & qua terra aut non nihil debiſcit, aut incruſtatione fragiliore eſt, tum prorumpere inflammatum poteſt; tum ſi, quam forte materiam Marchaſiticam obvolutam habuerit, accendere protrodereque. Validiſſimus interim & quaſi majorum tormentorum ictus, ſonituſque, ob vehementem rapidamque e terra exploſionem, & concrepitantia ſimul innumerabilia halinitri corpuſcula fuit.

Obſervant autem Authores de Cuneis & telis Fulminum, ut vulgus ea vocat, quod cruſta horum Lapidum levis eſt, & pellucida, & plerumque coloris leucophæi, ſed pars adverſa Lapidis hujuſmodi cruſta eſt nudata aliquando, quod poteſt accidere per violentiam Impetus quo e terræ viſceribus erumpit.

In Bibliotheca Academiæ *Edinburgenſis* ſervatur ejuſmodi *Lapis*, quem fama eſt cum Tonitru cecidiſſe in terram prope aratorem quendam qui eam arripuerit, & ut cuneum Fulminis vendiderit. Eſt ille duodecim plus minus pollices longus, tres aut quatuor latus, totidemque craſſus, ſuperficies ei levis eſt, coloris ferruginei, et ejus ſubſtantia dura eſt et gravis.

Accidit autem aliquot ab hinc annis in Vicinia *Ciphiarum*, turrem villæ de *Binnie Occidentali*, ab ejusmodi eruptione rapida et Impetuoſa, tonitru ſonante, ex parte aliqua demolitam fuiſſe. Nec integrum Milliare diſtat hæc Turris a Montibus *Hilderſtoniis* dictis in quibus fodinæ ſunt Argenti, Plumbi et *Lapidis* Calcarii, multumque ibi reperitur Nitri calcarii et Sulphuris; Et Valles adjacentes abundant Pyrite et Carbone foſſili, a quibus efflorescentibus et fermentationem quandam ſubeuntibus, veriſimile eſt materiam tonitrus, criptis in illis Montibus, cum Impetu magno erupiſſe et Turris partem diruiſſe.

Titulus III.

De Lapide Ombria.

INter Ceraunios etiam lapis *Ombria* numeratur. Putant enim aliquando tonitru, aliquando tempeſtate, & pluviis abſque tonitru, dejici hunc lapidem. Qui tonitru dejicitur, *Brontiam*; qui imbre, *Ombriam* vocant: quaſi diverſæ ſint ſpecies, cum tamen non ſint. Differunt tamen inter ſe ſæpe colore & formâ; nam alii ſunt ſublutei, ſubvirides, ſubfuſci aut alterius coloris. Germanicè *gros knottenſtein* vocantur, Alias *donnerſtein*, vel *wetterſtein*. Græce *Chelonitis* a ſimiltudine teſtudinis; cujus corpus referre videtur.

Figura ipſius hæmiſphærica, raro oblonga, interdum ovi magnitudine, ſed ſæpius minor eſt. Hoc illis commune eſt, quod convexum operimentum variis quadrangulis diſtinctum habent; quod in minoribus ſtrias referre poteſt. Et eum habent plerumque colorem, quem teſtudinum chelys. *Ombriam* volunt quidam à *Brontia* diſtinguere, quod hic magnas habeat eminentias, ille exiguas.

De Ombria mirum quid in Muſæo *Septaliano* refertur, cap. 18. de Lapide fulminari. *Adſtitit*, inquit, *D.* Manfredus Septalius, *dum deplorandæ calamitati cæteri occurrentes religioſi, cadaver commiſerantes curioſius inſpiciebant, ut mandata Fatorum penitius examinarent. Detectum in nigricante coxa vulnus intuentium curioſitatem excivit, ut ſectione adhibita, quo tenderet vulnus, ſequerentur, quod in oſſe terminans orbicularem pene oſtendit lapidem deteſtandum improviſæ necis authorem. In centro erat craſſitiei quadrantis unciæ, in acutam circumferentiam deſinens, area numum argenteum quem* Philippum *dicunt, æquabat; violabat ſphæricam rotunditatem, qui modice exerebatur angulus. Colore varius, ita ut pars una coloris eſſet laterum, qui in fornacibus fuſionem ſuſtinuiſſe videntur, pars altera, cruſta levi, & pellucida tecta appareret, ex adverſa eſſet aſper & ferrugineus prout deſcribitur* Muſ. Metal. Aldrov. lib. 4. cap. 11. *Qui fractus per medium teterrimum ſulphur exhalavit.*

Author vult hunc lapidem duriorem e fatalibus (ut exprimere amat) nubium catapultis vibratum fuiſſe, ſed vix credendum eſt, tam ſolida corpora in nubibus formari, aut ſuſtineri ibi aliquamdiu poſſe, multo veriſimilius cum exhalationibus ſpirituoſis ex iis locis ejectum cum impetu fuiſſe, in quibus ſunt fodinæ ſimilium lapidum. In *Germania* eſſe tales fodinas tradit *Encellius*, in veteri *Marchia*, ad oſtium *Tangræ*. Et conſimiles etiam fodinas in *Alpibus* eſſe probabile eſt, e quibus fatalis hic lapis vibratus fuit. Lapides autem ſunt ſaxis & rupibus adhærentes, ut plurimum etiam in terrâ cœmentoſa naſcentes.

Titulus IV.

De *Belemnite.*

Hic lapis *Belemnites* paſſim vocatur à figurâ ſagittæ, quam repræſentat. Ex amplâ radice lapis hic in tenuiſſimam aciem deſinit. *Plinio* dactylus idæus indigitatur, quod formam habeat digiti. *Germani* lapidem Lyncis & Lyncurium vocant, eum præſertim qui flavus & pellucidus inſtar ſuccini, trahitque ad ſe quiſquilias, & odorem injucundum ſpargit. Aliquando lapis eſt concavus, modo plenus, ut ligna eſſe ſolent, inquit *Aldrovandus*, quandoque lineæ à medullâ ad extremitatem prodeuntes conſpiciuntur, veluti in rotis apparent. Una omnibus hujus generis lapidibus ſagittæ figuræ ineſſe videtur, dum ex amplâ radice in tenuiſſimam aciem deſinunt. Hic lapis etiam pollicem humanum exprimit, dum craſsus eſt circa radicem, & aliquantiſper circa extremitatem diminuitur in obliquum modicè inclinatus. Omnibus ejus ſpeciebus naturaliter quædam quaſi rima ineſt, quâ fit ut in longitudinem facilè findatur. Hæc autem rima in pellucidis maximè conſpicua eſt. Poſtea omnium ſubſtantia ferè eſt friabilis, & ut plurimum cortice & parte interiore conſtant. Nonnulli tamen medullam molliorem, alii vero duriorem habent. Si adurantur, cinerei vel candidi evadunt: deinde odorem oſsium vel cornuum combuſtorum,

aut

aut urinæ felium ſpargunt: item non combuſti ſi vehementer fricentur, limaturam cornu bubuli retinent. Subſtantiâ, colore, odore, ſtructura, magnitudine, parvitate, differunt. Primitus aliqua ſubſtantia adeo dura, & compacta conſtant, ut percuſſi tanquam ſilices igneas ſcintillas evomant. Quoad colorem, quidam albi, quidam nigri, quidam pellucidi, quidam electri vel ſuccini ſimilitudinem gerunt & virtutem. Ex hac ſobole erit ille lapis, quem Lyncurium vocant. De quo canit *Marbodeus*,

Electro ſimilem Theophraſtus *habere colorem*
Hunc ait & ſimili paleas adducere pacto.

Odores horum lapidum inde deducit *Aldrovandus*, quod fumo ignis ſubterranei ſint infecti, aut quia eruantur ex loco, ubi bitumen generatur. Varias horum lapidum figuras videre eſt apud *Aldrovandum* & *Boetium* a *Boot.*

Reperiuntur autem, *Geſnero* teſte, in locis aſperis, lapidoſis & terreni rubentis, aliquando etiam in agris. Apud nos in fiſſuris rupium quarundam marinarum inveniuntur. De his refert *Marbodeus*, quod ſuccino ſimiles ſunt, quod

Affirmant ipſum ſtomachi placare dolorem,
Ictericis etiam priſcum reparare colorem,
Et perturbati compeſcere tormina ventris.

Annumerantur etiam Ceraunïis lapidibus qui cum fulmine emittuntur, ſed e terra non e nubibus erumpunt, cum aliis halitibus, aut terræ motu quodam.

Titulus V.

De aliis Lapidibus qui ad Ceraunios accedere videntur.

INter Lapides *Ammites* ex Arenis conſtantes habet *Aldrovandus* Lib: 4 *Muſ Met.* Cap: unum, cui nomen Lapis Sagittarius, quo veteres *Romani* pro Sagittis utebantur, cujus ibidem figuras duas exhibet; unum quidem figura Sagittæ naturalem, alterum artefactum etiam appingit figura diverſa, quæ a Manubrio mucronem habet trigonum.

Robertus Gordonus de *Straloch*, in Deſcriptione ſua præfecturæ *Aberdonenſis & Bamfienſis*, Lapides a figuris Lapidum allatorum diverſos habet, de quibus mira quædam refert his verbis. " Nequeo, *inquit*, " mihi temperare quin deſcribam Lapilli genus his locis quaſi " peculiare, nulli Scriptori hactenus agnitum aut memoratum. " Lapillus hic neque pretioſus neque pellucidus, materia huic " duriſſima & fragillima Silix, cujus hic plus ſatis eſt; La- " pilli hi artem referunt, ſed qualem ex tam fragili materia nemo " artifex aſſequatur: duabus formis reperiuntur, una hamato telo per-

" ſimili in tria diſtincta capita deſinens, trigona: altera ſpecies ve-
" nabuli ferrum plane refert, omnes Magnitudine ſicut et colore varii,
" ſilicem unde ſunt imitantes, longitudo duum aut unius aut dimidi-
" ati Pollicis, craſſities ad unius aut duorum frumenti granorum ac-
" cedit: totus aſper, impolitus, manent tanquam ferramentorum veſti-
" gia quæ levigari deſiderent, at latere omnia acuta. Solo hoc, *Lapilli*
"hi mirandi quod caſu aliquando in agris, in publicis tritiſque viis re-
" periantur, nunquam autem veſtigando inveniantur: hodie fortaſſe
" reperias ubi heri nihil, item a meridie ubi horis antemeridianis om-
" nia vacua, & hæc ut plurimum ſudo cœlo, æſtivis diebus.

" Retulit mihi (inquit *Gordonius*) Vir probus & fide dignus, ſibi
" equo iter agenti in ſumma ocrea unum repertum. Idem contigiſſe
" ſcio Fœminæ equo vectæ, quæ unum e ſinu veſtis depromſit: hos
" vulgus patrio ſermone (*Elf Arrow heads*) vocant, ſi latine Inter-
" preteris ferreas Sagittarum Cuſpides, quibus Lamiæ ſagittant, ſonat;
" *Faunos* enim *Lamiaſque*, & id genus ſpirituum *Elfs* nominant: de
" his harum quæ apud hos ſagittandi uſu ea fabulantur, multique cre-
" dunt, quæ chartis dare ineptum eſſet. Formas & Magnitudines cura-
vi adjicendas.

"Silex, (*Inquit* Wormius *in Muſeo* Pag. 85) Venabuli ferream
" cuſpidem acutam referens, colore nigro utrinque acuminatus, pau-
" latim in Cuſpidem acutam deſinens, *in*æqualibus & fluctuantibus
" quibuſdam ſinubus per totum Corpus præditus quaſi & ſculptus
" eſt. Baſis quæ Rhomboides fimbriata, ut & quatuor Latera
" manubrii (quod ferme quadrangulum) uſque ad aciem, ut,
" ſi ſilex ullo modo arte foret tractabilis, potius arte quam natura
" elaboratum eſſe hoc corpus jurares. Huic non prorſus diſſi-
" miles ſunt alii hujus generis, ſilices pugiones referentes, diverſis
" coloribus, & minores aliquanto, Manubriis dotati, acuti, de quibus
"dubito artiſne aut naturæ ſint opera. quidam ſine hamis figura ha-
" ſtæ cuſpidi ſimilis; alii inſtar Anchoræ, Anchorites vocantur.
" ad Ceraunias ſunt qui referant. Nec tamen ex nubibus cadere cen-
ſeo, ſed potius e terra cum halitibus vibrari ſi vera ſunt quæ de ec-
rum volatu narrantur a multis. Frequenter autem reperiuntur in a-
gris & proinde veriſimile eſt eos in uſu apud Veteres fuiſſe pro miſ-
ſilibus acuminandis quando ferro carebant. De Ceraunii Lapidis
viribus multa apud vulgus circumferuntur, creduntur mira quædam
per eos perfici *Morbodeus*, Gallus Poeta antiquus & celeberrimus
qui carminibus virtutes omnium fere *L*apidum exaravit, multas Vi-
res Ceraunıæ prædicavit: narrat igitur geſtantibus hunc Lapidem nul-
la fulmina nocere; neque navigia, in quibus fuerit hic Lapis, ful-
minum ictu ſubmergi poſſe: amplius ad ſuperandas lites, & ad vin-
cenda prælia, multum conferre perhibet: denique ut oculis ſuavis
ſomnus obrepat & ſomnia jucunda noctu ſuccedant geſtationem hu-
jus Lapidis commendat. Opinantur *Germani*, annotante *Geſnero*,
Lactentes pueros ſi corripiantur Hernıis, Lapide hoc cunis impoſito,
liberari & ſi in hanc affectionem nondum incurrerint, hunc Lapi-
dem tanquam præmuniens Medicamentum optimum eſſe exiſtimant.
Multi etiam ex Montanis *Scotis*, variæ conditionis, magnifica plurima
exſpectant ab hujuſmodi Lapidibus, & eos Auro vel Argento vin-
ctos aut incluſos gerunt, ut adverſus multa mala remedia.

SECTIO

Sectio

De Magica arte in *Boreali Britanniæ* parte, una cum *Druidum* disciplina recepta apud vulgus.

Plinii Hist. Nat. Lib. 30. Cap. 1.

TEXTUS

MAgicas, inquit, Vanitates sæpius convincimus: in paucis tamen "digna res est, de quo plura dicantur, vel eo ipso quod frau- "dulentissima artium plurimum in toto Terrarum orbe, plurimisque "seculis valuit. *Gallias* utique possedit, & quidem ad nostram Me- "moriam: namque *Tiberii Cæsaris* Principatus sustulit *Druidas* eo- "rum, et hoc genus Vatum Medicorumque. Sed quid ego hæc com- "memorem in Arte Oceanum quoque transgressa, et ad naturæ inane "pervecta? *Britannia* hodieque eam attonite celebrat tantis cerémo- "niis, ut dedisse *Persis* videri possit.

"Auctoritatem ei maximam fuisse nemo miretur, quandoquidem "sola artium tres alias imperiosissimas humanæ mentis complexa in "unam se redegit. Natam primum e Medicina nemo dubitat, ac specie "salutari irrepsisse velut altiorem sanctioremque, quam Medicinam: "ita blandissimis desideratissimisque promissis addidisse vires reli- "gionis, ad quas maxime etiamnum caligat humanum genus, Atque "ut hoc quoque suggesserit, miscuisse artes Mathematicas, nullo "non avido futura de se sciendi, atque ea e cœlo verissime peti "credente. Ita possessis hominum sensibus triplici vinculo, in tan- "tum fastigii adolevit, ut hodieque etiam in magna parte Gentium "prævaleat, et in Oriente regum regibus imperet.

Cæsar de Bello *Gallico* Lib: 6: ubi de *Druidibus* agit, addit; *Disciplina in Britannia reperta, atque inde in* Galliam *translata esse existimatur. Et nunc qui diligentius eam rem cognoscere volunt, plerumque illo discendi causa proficiscuntur.* Druides *a Bello abesse consuerunt, neque tributa una cum reliquis pendunt, militiæ vacationem, omniumque rerum habent immunitatem. Tantis excitati præmiis, & sua sponte multi in disciplinam conveniunt, & a propinquis parentibusque mittuntur. Magnum ibi numerum versuum ediscere dicuntur.* Versus hi aut his similes apud Marbodeum Poetam *Gallum* habentur, qui vires Lapidum tradit.

Julius Solinus, Cap. 22 de *Britannia*, insulisque circa eam claris. ait, *Siluram quoque Insulam ab ora quam gens* Britanna *Dumnonii tenent, turbidum fretum distinguit, cujus homines etiamnum custodiunt morem vetustum, numum refutant, dant res & accipiunt: mutationibus necessaria potius quam pretiis parant, deos percolunt, scientiam futurorum pariter viri ac Fœminæ ostentant.*

COMMENTARIUS

MAgi & *Druides* apud *Plinium* iidem sunt, ut patet ex Nat: Hist: lib. 16. cap: 44. Ubi ait, *Non est omittenda in ea re*

& Galliarum *admiratio. Nihil habent* Druidæ *(ita ſuos appellant* Magos) *viſco,& arbore,in qua gignatur (ſi modo ſit robor) ſacratius, jamper ſe roborum eligunt lucos,nec ulla ſacra ſine ea fronde conficiunt, ut inde appellati quoque interpretatione græca poſſint* Druidæ *videri.*

Magia etiam a *Druidis* exercita fuit, non ab indoctâ plebe,cui iſta naturæ arcana erant incomperta, ſed apud veteres magia hæc erat exacta ac ſubtilis rerum humanarum divinarumque cognitio, & præcipuum munus, quod ab illis obeundum erat, cultum Deorum, ſacrificia nempe & preces reſpexiſſe manifeſtum eſt, ac deinde ex diligenti rerum obſervatione ortum vaticinium ſeu eventuum futurorum ſcientiam.

Doctiſſimus vir *Robertus Maule* in ſuo Ms. de antiquitate Gentis *Scotorum*, hæc de *Druidum* origine ſcribit.

Gulielmus, inquit, *Poſtellus* in librum *Jezerith* ſeu formationis mundi, aſſerit, *Druidum* originem longe antiquiſſimam fuiſſe; his verbis, *Ideo ſacroſancta ſeptuaginta auditorum* Moſis *Schola diutiſſime ante* Pythagoricos *hoc habebat, ut longiſſimo ſilentio eorum adoleſcerent diſcipuli, ac prius ipſi in ſucceſſores, quæ a majoribus accepiſſent, transfundebant, quem & vitæ probitas, & judicij maturitas, & ut plurimum paulo ſenior ætas diſcipulum commendarent. Qui primi in toto orbe ſunt ita formati* Druidæ, *fuere* Gomeri *primogeniti mundi ſucceſſores. Secundo in loco fuere* Abrahmanes Indi, *quos doctrinæ cauſa inviſit* Pythagoras, & Apollonius, *deſcripſit* Hierocles. *Illi autem ſunt* Abrahami *filij ex* Keturâ, *Qui quum* Iſaaco *noluiſſent obtemperare, ſunt ab ipſo in Orientis partes deſtinati, ubi ad hunc uſque diem ſub* Brahminorum *nomine ſervant ſacræ doctrinæ præcepta. In quibus eadem præſcipta habent, quæ* & Moſes *cœlitus accepit. Idem vero fuit* Abrahminibus, Culdeis, Druydibus, Pythagoricis *atque* Moſis *auditoribus uſitatum, ut non niſi longo ſilentio, probitate & vita inſignes, ad doctrinæ receptionem admitterent.* Hæc ille.

Hæc ſacra Druydum *apud* Scoto-Hibernos *tum &* Albinos, *a primis temporibus in ſumma veneratione fuere. Ut in textu eſt*; Druydum *diſciplina in* Britinnia *reperta, atque inde in* Galliam *tranſlata eſſe exiſtimatur. Quum vero* Galli Druydum *diſciplinæ addiſcendæ gratia in* Britanniam *commearent, ea ſacra acceperunt neceſſe eſt ab interioribus* Britannis, Albinis & Caledoniis, Hiberniæ *colonis,& qui aliunde quam e* Galia,*aut meridionali inſulæ* Britanniæ *parte oriundi fuerint, Quam celebris autem* Hibernia *quondam fuerit (unde noſtra omnis religio profluxerat)* Feſtus Avienus *indicat, qui ipſam inſulam* Sacram *appellat.* Nec aliam ſubeſſe rationem puto, quare ei ſanctitatis prærogativam antiquitas detulerit, præ cæteris *Britannicis* inſulis, niſi quod in ſacris ac ceremoniis, cæteris *Britannicarum* inſulis excelluerit: Quare præ cæteris, vicinis gentibus, in ſummâ veneratione & honore ſemper fuit habita. De quâ ſic *Avienus* in libris de oris maritimis.

Aſt hinc duobus in Sacram (ſic inſulam,
Dixere priſci) ſolibus curſus ratî eſt
Hic inter undas, multum ceſpitem jacit,

Eamq;

Eamque late gens Hibernorum *colit.*
Propinqua rursus insula Albionum *patet.*

De *Hibernia* cecinit *Adrianus junius* sic.

Illa ego sum Graiis, *olim Glacialis Ierne*
Dicta, & Jasoniæ *puppis bene cognita Nautis.*

Druydes vero quantam habuerint in reliquos cives potestatem, Satis clare ex *Cæsare* patet: comment de bello *Gallico* Lib: 6 inquit, *Illi rebus divinis intersunt, sacrificia publica ac privata procurant, religiones interpretantur: ad hos magnus adolescentium numerus disciplinæ Causa concurrit, magnoque ii sunt apud eos honore, nam fere de omnibus controversiis publicis privatisque, constituunt: & si quod est admissum facinus; si cædes facta; si de hereditate, de finibus controversia est, iidem decernunt, præmia pœnasque constituunt: si quis aut privatus, aut publicus, eorum decreto non stetit, sacrificiis interdicunt: hæc pœna apud eos est gravissima: quibus ita est interdictum, ii numero Impiorum ac sceleratorum habentur; iis omnes decedunt, aditum eorum Sermonemque defugiunt, ne quid ex contagione incommodi accipiant, neque iis petentibus jus redditur, neque honos ullus communicatur.*

De Druidum *Doctrina agit ibidem Cæsar: Quod in publicis privatisque rationibus, (græcis) Literis, utuntur & quod in primis hoc volunt persuadere non interire animas, sed ab aliis post mortem transire ad alios, atque hoc maxime ad Virtutem excitari putant, metu mortis neglecto: Multa præterea de sideribus atque eorum motu, de Mundi ac terrarum Magnitudine, de rerum natura, de Deorum Immortalium vi ac potestate disputant, & juventuti transdunt.*

Sed dum Philosophiam profitebantur, ab exercitio Magiæ damnatæ quidam eorum non erant Immunes, nam Medicinam faciebant Magicis incantationibus infamem, credo quo Majoris efficaciæ putaretur, quæ virtute non *Medicamentorum* solum, sed & conceptorum quorundam Verborum ac precularum niteretur. Ovum anguinum enim ut Vires habeat, docent in Sublime jactari oportere, Sagoque intercipi, ne tellurem attingat, quod sic habitum, mire ad Victorias litium ac regum aditus laudatur.

Quod & viscо in Magicis ritibus usi fuerint, facile licet conjectari ex *Plin. Nat. Hist. Lib:* 16. Cap. 44. *Nihil,* inquit *habent Druidæ (ita suos appellant magos Galli) viscо, & arbore, in qua gignatur (si modo sit robur) sacratius. Jam per se roborum eligunt lucos, nec ulla Sacra sine ea fronde conficiunt, ut inde appellati quoque interpretatione Græca possint Druidæ videri. Enimvero quicquid adnascatur illis e Cælo missum putant, signumque esse electæ ab ipso deo Arboris. Est autem id rarum admodum inventu, & repertum magna Religione petitur, & ante omnia sexta Luna, quæ principia mensium annorumque his facit, & seculi post tricesimum annum, quia jam virium abunde habeat, nec sit sui dimidia.* Omnia Sanantem *appellantes suo vocabulo, sacrificiis epulisque rite sub Arbore præparatis duos admovent candidi cruoris tauros, quorum cornua tunc primum vinciantur. Sacerdos candida veste cultus Arborem scandit, falce aurea*

demetit. Candido id excipitur ſago, tum deinde victimas immolant, precantes ut ſuum donum deus proſperum faciat his quibus dederit. Fœcunditatem eo poto dari cuicunque animali ſterili arbitrantur, contraque venena omnia eſſe remedio. Tanta gentium in rebus frivolis plerumque religio eſt. Magice etiam Selagine herba uſi ſunt, Plinio *teſte, Nat. Hiſt. Lib:* 24. *Cap. XI.* Selago *appellata, legitur ſine ferro, dextra manu per tunicam, quæ ſiniſtra exuitur velut a furante, candida veſte veſtito, pureque lotis, nudis pedibus, ſacro facto prius quam legatur pane vinoque; fertur in Mappa nova. Hanc contra omnem perniciem habendam prodidere* Druidæ *Gallorum & contra omnia Oculorum vitia fumum ejus prodeſſe.* In Britannia *non ante annum urbis* 814 Superſtitio iſta ſublata *Domitio Nerone* Imperante *Suetonius Paulinus* inſulam *Monam*, eam ſubigit, præſidiumque Inſulæ imponit, exciſique luci ſævis Superſtitionibus Sacri. Ut videre eſt *Corn. Tacit.* Annal. Lib. 14. Cap. 30.

Diſciplinæ ejus apud Montanos noſtros manent reliquiæ (ut poſtea oſtendetur) quam tamen Seniores averſantur ut magicam artem. Nam pritco ſuo Sermone Veneficum ſeu *Magum Dry* appellant, & *Gulielmus Cambdenus* teſtatur idem vocabulum *Dry* apud *Saxones* quoque *Magum*, ſeu veneficum ſignificare. Præterea apud noſtros *Drix* priſco Sermone, Veprem ſignificat, neſcio an aliquid Sanctitatis illis arbuſculis ineſſe arbitrati ſunt noſtri, affine enim nomen videtur, & quidem Spinæ illæ ſuccum quendam ſeu gummi emittunt, quod forte etiam *Druydis* ſacrum fuit. Montani etiam noſtri, qui adhuc minime priſcum habitum mutarunt; veſte tenui ex Lino confecta utantur, Candida, rugata tanquam penula, qua lumbos cingunt ad ſuram uſque demiſſa, quam illi adhuc *Druyd* appellant, quam ego quondam ſacram fuiſſe conjicio, ſoliſque Sacerdotibus in uſu & una cum ſuperſtitioſis Sacris & ſacratas veſtes migraſſe, & eadem item & *Druides* Lintea ita Veſtis Sacra fuiſſe videtur. Conjicit etiam Dominus *Maule* diras illas ac Prophanas ceremonias, quæ nunc hoc ſeculo apud nos a Maleficis & Magis obſervantur, apud *Druydas* tauquam Sacras ac religioſas in uſu fuiſſe.

Tum nefanda illa Superſtitione, partim piorum adhortationibus abolita, partim & Regum Conſtitutionibus vetita; tum qui eam palam profiteri non auderent, clam tamen retinuiſſe, nam *Britannia* noſtra (ut ex *Plinio* relatum ſupra eſt) cunctis his Ceremoniis addictiſſima fuit, Horumque Sacrorum Sacerdotes, Vaticinia, ac futurorum prædictiones, tum Medicinam profeſſi ſunt: quorum omnium noſtri ſeculi Malefici etiam hodie peritiam venditant. Sic multa prædicunt bella, famem, peſtem, illuſtrium Virorum mortes, imminentia vitæ diſcrimina, qui *Secundum viſum* (hoc eſt *the Second Sight*) habent, prænuntiant. Quidam ex iis modos illos quibus infortunia evitari poſſint, ſe oſtendere poſſe prædicant: & plurimi ex iis, Morborum curationes ſe ſcire ſimulant, preculis quibuſdam ſubmiſſa voce in Aurem Ægri recitatis, quandoque vero in os ſuſurratis. Herbis item multa ſe poſſe, ſed quas adhibent, Medicorum opinione, omnino ad tales Morbos depellendos, ineptas. At ſine carmine nihil. Item et Lapillorum et Oſſiculorum adligationibus curationes fieri, vulgo imperito ſuadent, modo ſimul adhibita cum his una fuerint verba efficacia addita.

Sua item conventicula habent, at nocturna, et ut pluriuium locis Sacris; tum apud domunculas eas quæ apud nos extruuntur ad exsiccandas fruges, priusquam *Molis* Aquariis inferantur (quæ omnes sunt rotundæ) has junctis manibus circumdant, saltando ac tripudiando, quorum unus choream ducit cantando, quæ ab *Hibernis* hodie observantur. Dicitur et unus ex iis Instrumento ferreo ludere quod ori admotum, et sinistra tentum, dextra vero pulsatum canore ad numeros sonum edit. *Galli* hoc *Trumbum* dicunt. Alia multa adhuc apud Montanos durant, pristinam superstitionem redolentia, qualia sunt ista, quorum & meminit *Plinius*; ut qui laudaretur absens, ei dextra tinniret auris, qui vituperaretur, sinistra. *Erasmus* credit Religiosum illum esse morem, quem apud *Britannos* nostros observari scribit, quod statim a lotione manuum a cæna calix inferri soleat. Idem observat quod apud *Britannos* infelix omen habetur, si cum paratur Venatio, aliquis Mustellam nominet, cujus etiam occursus vulgo nunc etiam habetur inauspicatus. Omina item captare solet plebs imperita apud nos ex hominum occursu, dum aliquorum faustum, aliorum vero inauspicatum occursum credunt, quæ vanæ *Druydum* superstitionis reliquiæ sunt.

Sectio 7ma.

De Belluis quibusdam marinis.

TEXTUS

Plinius Hist: Nat: Lib: 9: Cap: 5.

" *Tiberio* Principe, contra *Lugdunenſis* Provinciæ litus in insulâ
" simul, trecentas amplius Belluas reciprocans destituit Oceanus,
" miræ varietatis & magnitudinis, nec pauciores in *Santonum* lito-
" re: interque reliquas, Elephantos & Arietes, candore tantum cor-
" nibus assimulatis. *Nereidas* vero multas *Turanius* prodidit: ex-
" pulsam Belluam in *Gaditana* litora, cujus inter duas pinnas ulti-
" mæ caudæ, cubita sexdecim fuissent, dentes ejusdem CXX. maximi
" *Dodrantium* mensura, minimi *Semipedum*. Vera ut fiat vulgi
" opinio, quicquid nascatur in parte naturæ ullâ, & in mari esse.

COMMENTARIUS

UT loci hujus *Pliniani* sensus melius eruatur, quædam hic ex *Jo. Seldeni Mari Clauso* præmittenda sunt. pag. 120.

Circumambiens, inquit, *magnam* Britanniam *Oceanus*, *quem* Britannicum *universim nuncupamus*, *quadrifariam partitur*, *idque ad quatuor mundi plagas*. *Ab occidente* Vergivius *alluit qui &* Deucaledonii *nomen induit*, *ubi* Caledonum *oras pulsat*, *&* Vergivii, *in quo* Hibernia *sita est*, *pars censetur mare* Hibernicum, *olim* (Gildæ) Vallis Scythica, *dictum*, *nunc* Canalis Sancti Georgii *appellatum*. *Tam scilicet id quod plagam* Hiberniæ *occiduam alluit*, *quam quod*

magnam Britanniam (*jam ita dictam*) & Hiberniam *interfluit*, Britannicum *dicendum. Ad ſeptemtrinonem oceanus hic* Hyperboreus, Caledonius & Deucaledonius *nuncupatur*; *in quo ſparſæ inſulæ* Orcades, Thulæ, *aliæ, quæ* Britannicæ, *ſeu* Albionicæ *item &* Britannides *dictæ mari alluenti nomen tribuere. Et* Thule *quidem,* (*quàm alij* Iſlandiam *eſſe, alii idque optime,* Shetlandiarum *ſeu* Zetlandiarum *maximam,* Thilinſell *nautis dictam*) *non ſolum* Britannica *inſula antiquitus vocitata, verum etiam in ipſa* Britannia *a nonnullis expreſſim collocata eſt. Inter quos,* Albategnius & Ptolemæus *ſunt, & ejus ſequaces.* Britannicæ *demum dictæ ſunt pariter omnes inſulæ quotquot in mari hoc ſeptentrionali ſive cognitæ ſive auditæ, quarum ultimas oras, etiam & ipſius* Thules *ad latitudinem LXVII graduum aut circiter, pertigiſſe volebant aliqui veterum.*

Et quidem *Britanniæ* deſcriptio *Taciti* vitæ *Agricolæ* cap: 10. Hæc allata confirmat; "*Britannia*, inquit, inſularum quas *Romana* "notitia complectitur maxima, ſpatio ac cœlo in orientem *Germa-* "*niæ*, in occidentem *Hiſpaniæ* obtenditur: *Gallis* in meridiem eti- "am inſpicitur: Septentrionalia ejus nullis contra terris, vaſto "atque aperto mari pulſantur. Et idem *Tacitus* in animoſâ oratione *Galgaci*, ait, " nullæ ultra terræ. *Seldeno* etiam authore loco citato, *Britannicum* appellabatur totum illud mare, quod per *Luna-* "*tum Gallici* litoris receſſum ſeu *Sinum Aquitanicum* in *Hiſpania-* "*rum* litora ſeptentrionalia porrigitur. Teſtis eſt *Mela*, Qui *Py-* "*renæi* Promontoria in oceanum *Britannicum* procurrere, ait; "*Pyrenæus*, inquit, *primo hinc in* Britannicum *procurrit oceanum*; "*tum in terras fronte converſus*, Hiſpaniam *irrumpit.* Quem tamen "ſive *Gallicum*, ſive *Cantabricum* ſive *Aquitanicum*, a litoribus "quæ alluit, itidem dici nemo neſcit. Sed ab ampliſſimâ ſive *Bri-* "*tannorum* in mari dominatione, ſive eorum qui jura *Britannici* "regni acquiſierant (quod heic idem eſt) eouſque etiam proten- "ſum eſt maris & *Britannici* & *Anglicani* nomen. Quod etiam "veteribus nonnulis ad Promontorium *Nerium* exporrigitur.

Hinc clarum eſt Belluas quotquot a *Plinio*, loco citato recenſentur, *Britamici* maris inquilinas fuiſſe. Pergit *Seldenus*, "Sed vero "cum & ſeptentrionalis & occiduus oceanus latiſſimè excurrat, "(hic ad *Americam*, ille non ad *Iſlandiam* ſolum & *Groenlandiæ* "litora, ſed ad metas planè incognitas) neque totus ſit *Britanni-* "*cus* dicendus: quoniam tamen jura ſua ampliſſima, tam in hoc "quam in illo mari, etiam ultra *Britannici* nominis metam, habet "ſereniſſimus Rex magnæ *Britanniæ*, ideo neque viſum eſt hæc "prætermittere. Hinc cecinit *Grotius* Sylvarum lib. 2.

——— licet omnia caſus
Magna ſuos metuant, Jacobo *promiſſa poteſtas*
Cum terris pelagoque manet. ———

Cum tam late pateat Oceanus *Britannicus*, non mirum eſt in eo hæc aquatilia & alia præter hic enumerata reperiri, nonnunquam etiam peregrina, neque enim uno in loco commorantur plæraque aquatilia, ſed avium & inſectorum ritu, de loco in locum migrant; nam ut ait *Oppianus*,

Quis

Quis Ponti metas, quis nomina dicet?

Piſces præſertim certis temporibus Stationes mutant, & nunc ad hanc, nunc ad illam oram deferuntur rapido maris motu: ſponte etiam peregrinantur, & ſæpius natalibus locis demigrant, tædioque Litorum, vel ab innata laſcivia ad quærendas novas pro nova ſobole ſedes, per immenſa Pelagi ſpatia tranſeunt.

Titulus I.

De Tritonibus & Nereidibus.

AD Vocem *Tritones* notat *Hardüinus* in editione Authoris noſtri pro *Delphino*, *Nereides* & *Tritones* humanam Speciem præ ſe ferre, nec fabulam eſſe: quindecim amplius exemplis & Teſtimoniis tum vetuſtis, tum recentibus *Scaliger* comprobat in comment: ad *Lib:* 2 *Ariſt:* de *Hiſt: Animalium* pag. 232 & 233. His adde quæ de Marinis hominibus refert Aldrov. Lib. de Monſtris Pag. 26, & idem *Scaliger* exercitat 226 contra *Cardanum Tit.* 12.

De his Inſignis locus eſt *Apollonii* Lib. 4. Argonautic. in quo ſic deſcribuntur.

Par fuerat forma ſuperis humeroſque caputque,
Et latera & partes ſupremas corporis omnes,
Inferius ſed enim cauda hic pendebat & illinc
Immanis Ceti, tum ſpinis verberat alti
Terga freti, hæ Lunæ ſimiles curvantur in Orbem.

Forte pro *Spinis* legendum *pinnis*, quæ promanet inſtar Spinarum. & *Virgilius* ſic deſcribit Lib. 3. *Æneid.*

Prima hominis facies, & pulchra pectore Virgo.

Et *Virgilius* alibi, *Frons hominem præfert, in piſcem deſinet alvus.* Et ſic depinguntur in variis Nummis apud *Goltzium* in *Sicilia* & magna *Græcia*, præſertim Tab: 1 Fig. 4. nummo Argenteo iiii E Συρακοσίων & in Paruta Tab: 31 di Siragoſſa, numm. 30. A. & infra F. & 31 A. & F. huc ſpectant verſus *Juvenalis* Sat. 14 verſu 281.

Grande operæ pretium eſt ut tenſo folle reverti
Inde domum poſſis tumidaque ſuperbus aluta,
Oceani monſtra, & juvenes vidiſſe Marinos.

Pauſanias quoque in *Bœoticis*, ſive lib. 9. Refert de ſe expreſſe, " Vidi ego *Tritonem* inter *Romanorum* ſpectacula cætera, hoc, qui " apud *Tanagræos* eſt, magnitudine certè inferiorem. Quam ſic de- " ſcribit, hanc præ ſe ferunt, *Tritones* figuram, capitis coma perſi- " milis eſt paluſtri Apio, tum colore, tum quod capillum omnino " nullum ab alio poſſus diſcernere. Reliquum corpus ſquamâ inhor- " reſcit minutâ, ſed eadem, prope qua lima eſt, duritie. Branchias " infrà aures habent (quæ vitioſa lectio eſt) alii legunt Brachia " rectè, nares hominis, rictum oris latiorem, & Pantheræ dentes: " oculi glauci mihi eſſe viſi ſunt. Manus etiam illis ſunt, digiti- " que & ungues, ea forma, qua ſuperiores Conchyliorum teſtæ:

") pinnulæ ſub ventre & pectore, pro pedibus, uti Delphinis.

Quæ vox latinè reddita eſt Lima, in *Græco* eſt ῥίνη, quæ non tantum limam, ſed etiam *Squatum* piſcem ſignificat.

Maſſarius in ſuis caſtigationibus in nonum *Plinij* de naturali hiſtoria, ait, *Pauſanias* Tritonem vidiſſe meminit *Romæ*, capite ſpecie comoſo, ut ranis paluſtribus etiam colore, ne diſcerni tamen capillus a capillo queat, ſed corpore ſquamoſo, forma veluti ſquatinæ, brachiis ſub aures, naſo hominis, ore ampliore, dentibus ferinis, oculis glaucis, manibus, digitis & unguibus conchularum teſtis ſimilibus, cauda ſubtus alvum vice pedum, ut Delphini.

Geſnerus de aquatilibus, in Tritone, ad verba *capillos habent in capite, inſtar ranarum paluſtrium*, addit, non quod ranæ etiam capillos habent, ſed fortè, quoniam ad latera, partes capitis in eis protuberant, & propter cauſas ſequentes, tum quia colore eis reſpondent, tum quia diſcernere pilum unum ab alio non poſſis, reliquum corpus exiguis ſquamis horret, quæ duritie & aſperitate limam referant.

Quod cetacea ſunt, non convenit iis ut in terram prorepant, aut vocem edant, (quod fabuloſe de iis a quibuſdam refertur) Sed pulmo & arteria, & reſpiratio & naſus humano ſimilis, conveniunt. Os vero amplius reſciſſum & latum eſt. Suſpicatur etiam *Geſnerus* pro βράγχια, legendum eſſe βραχίονες, brachia enim in Tritone & Nereide, quæ collo caret, ex ipſis humeris, immediate ſub auribus oriuntur, neque eſt cetoſi generis proprie, ſi pulmone careat: & cui uſui ſunt Branchiæ, ubi adeſt pulmo ?

Pro πτερὰ legunt etiam quidam πτερὰ, quod in nummis, in Tritonum & Nereidum iconibus, quædam quaſi pinnæ infra alvum ſunt, & ſub iis cauda eſt poſita. Quod autem *Pauſanias* refert de manibus & digitis, primum quidem intelligendum eſt, brachii pars ſuperior ſupra manum in iis animalibus, non autem de branchiis quarum nulla mentio eſt apud alios authores.

Dercetes Dea *Syria*, pingitur media parte ut fæmina, reliqua ut piſcis, hancque figuram fuiſſe Idoli *Dagon* (cujus ſacræ literæ meminerunt) docti tradunt.

Ex recentioribus, multi de Hominibus marinis hiſtorias habent, ut *Rondelet.* Lib 16. de piſcibus. *Kircherus* artis Magnet. Lib. 3. Et *Joh. Smith, Capitaneus* in navigatione anni 1614. Dominus *Fournier* in *Hydrographia* gallice edita *Pariſiis* 1667. *Bernardinus Ginnarus* Lib: 1 *Cap.* 9 de Indico itinere refert; In flumine vaſto *Cuama* prope *Caput Bonæ Spei*, videri Sirenes, quæ media parte ſuperiore formæ humanæ ſunt ſimiles h. e. capite rotundo, ſed immediate thoraci juncto, ſine collo, auribus noſtris plane ſimilibus, et oculis et labris et dentibus. Mammillas preſſas ſubinde candidiſſimum Lac emittere. Differunt hæ *Ginnari* Sirenes ab hominibus terreſtribus *Naſo*, nam illæ licet ambas habeant nares, longius tamen foras prominent. 2*do*. *Brachijs*, quæ longa ſunt cubitos duos, nulla Cubiti diſtinctione, aut manuum aut Articulorum, ad ſolum natatum apto. 3*tio* Sub cinctura ſeu diaphragmate, loco pedum, duæ caudæ piſcium hinc inde in aquis diſperguntur.

In *Diariis* etiam *Gallicis* relatio habetur de *Tritone* qui prope Inſulam *Martinico* apparuit 23. *Maii Anno* 1671.

Extat

Extat etiam apud *Thomam Bartholinum* Centuria 2. Hiſt. Anat. Hiſt. XI. Titulo Sirenis ſeu Marini Hominis Anatome: Ejus verba ſunt. " De *Sirenibus, varia Veterum monumenta extant; falſa illa partim, partim vera: haud procul fabulis eſt, quod voces humanas dixerint imitari, at humana facie Belluas in mari repertas nolim dubitari.*

Seculo quod terimus, prope Braſiliam *a Mercatoribus Societatis indiæ occidentalis, captus fuit homo Marinus. Leidæque a P. Pavio, præſente Jo. de Laet. amico meo dum vixit magno,* Americanarum *rerum & Naturæ ſcientiſſimo, diſſectus.*

" Caput, pectuſque ad umbelicum uſque, humanam præ ſe ferebat " ſpeciem, ab Umbelico vero ad extremos pedes informis erat caro, "ſine caudæ ſigno. Ne Lectori imponere videar, in Muſæo meo inve-"niuntur et manus et coſtæ, quæ laudati *Latii* debeo humanitati. " Utriuſque iconem cum ipſius Sirenæ tam erectæ quam natantis "Imagine apponimus, ut omnium dubietati ſatisfaciamus. Manus " quinque digitis conſtat ſicut noſtra, totidem Articulationibus quot "noſtra, ſed id ſingulare, quod oſſa omnium digitorum ſint " latiora, et compreſſa, et digitos invicem membrana conjungat, " quemadmodum in volatilibus quibuſdam, ut Anſere, Anate, et " quæ explicato pede ſe in aquis promovent: duorum digitorum me-" diorum extremitas latior, extremorum vero acuta. Radius cubituſ-" que ob natandi commoditatem valde curtus, vix quatuor digitos "tranſverſos longus, nec amplior humeri ductus: Coſtæ longæ ſatis et "craſſæ humanas vulgares tertia parte fere ſuperantes.

Piſces in Oceano inveniri, animalia terreſtria quadam Specie referentes certum eſt, inquit, *adeſt Vulpes marinus, Lupus, Vitulus, Canis, Equus &c. Cur effigiem humanam Marinis Monſtris denegabimus? certe & in terra ſimiæ ſunt, quæ rationis expertes, & formam externam hominis & geſtus exprimunt: omnia hujuſmodi Marina monſtra ad Phocarum genus referimus.* Hæc monſtra Cetacei Generis quidem ſunt, oſſa enim pulmoneſque habent, & rapacia ſunt, et ab Imagine hominis aberrationes notatæ, Belluas eſſe teſtantur. Sed peculiare genus ab aliis diſtinctum conſtituere videntur, quod quibuſdam Lineamentis ad homines accedant. Certe cum figura corporis tum multis aliis notis ab Hominibus differunt, nec magis ad Homines videntur accedere quam Simiæ et Cercopitheci, præſertim autem ſimiles ſunt Mantichoræ aut Papioni, 2. fig. apud *Johnſtonum* in Hiſt. Nat. Inter omnes autem Scriptores convenit, hæc Animalia cetacei generis eſſe.

Præterire autem nequeo, Domeſtica Tritonum et Sirenum exempla reperiri etiam in mari noſtro, cujuſmodi videntur fuiſſe qui Baſſinates dicti fuere, quorum meminit *Boethius* in deſcriptione Regni Fol. 6. "in hoc inquit, Æſtu (*Forthæ* ſcilicet *Æſtuario*) portenta quædam facie "humana, cucullos ad modum Monachorum (ut apparet) induta, " ac umbilico tenus, aquâ extantia, Baſſinatis Vernacula Lingua. In reſponſis etiam ad Quæſita mea, per *D. Jacobum Wallace* ad *Schetlandicos* Paſtores tranſmiſſa, Paſtor Eccleſiæ *Normavenſis* retulit, in Mari circa Inſulas *Hethlandicas*, a Bedello ſuo et aliis piſcantibus, viſum fuiſſe *Tritontem* quem illi *Finman*, hoc eſt, Hominem pinnas habentem, vocant; coma nigra, et Barba *Leucophæa*, facie etiam Humana; in Superiore corporis parte media, manibus inſtar pinnarum ad latera applicitis.

Retulit etiam eundem Bedellum narraſſe, *Nereida*, quam illi *Mermaide* vocant, a patre ſuo conſpectam fuiſſe rotundis globoſiſque Mammis inſtructam, hamo captam fuiſſe (dum piſcaretur circa eaſdem Inſulas) crinibus illius implicato, facie etiam humana & Brachiis, ſed *Cauda* piſcis. Referebat cutem ejus ſimilem fuiſſe cuti ejus Speciei Aſelli quæ *a Codling* dicitur. Animal autem ſua lingua Norica *Shoupiltin* vocant.

Merito ergo *Plinius* aſſerit Cap. 5. Lib. 9. *Nereidum* falſa non eſt forma

Tit. II. De *Elephantis Marinis.*

D*Alechampius* in notis ad vocem *Elephantos*, notat, Elephantum eſſe volunt Roſmarum Olai magni, ſic dictum quod dentes exertos habeat Elephanti modo, e quibus capuli Gladiorum fiunt, ut ex ebore, in Mari *Septentrionali* reperiuntur, ſed & in noſtro Mari *Scotiæ* Inſulas Septentrionales alluente inveniri oſtendere videtur locus apud Solinum Polyhiſt. Cap. 22. ubi de *Britannia* agit: *Qui ſtudent cultui*, inquit, *dentibus mari nantium Belluarum inſigniunt enſium capulos: candicant enim ad eburneam claritatem: nam præcipua viris gloria eſt in armorum nitela.* Salmaſius in Exercit. Plin. in Solinum, Pag. 245, notat, *quod Ornamenta equorum eburnea torques &c. è* Romano *ſolo in* Britanniam *Importari ſolebant. Eburna igitur* φάλια *viriola quibus utebantur* Britanni *inter invectitias Merces. at Dentes Belluarum Marinarum ad* Eburneam *claritatem candicantes, quibus inſigniebant enſium capulos, non aliunde Importabantur, & Eburnis ſimilia, non erant* Eburnea. In Prodromo citavi locum ex *Boethii* Deſcriptione Regni, de animali quodam, vel maximum equum excedente, quod dentibus, quos Maximos robuſtiſſimoſque habet, Coteni aliquam aqua extantem atque aſperam comprehendit; quæ ſi conferantur cum Deſcriptione Roſmari apud *Joh.* de *Laet* in Deſcriptione *Americæ* Lib. 2. Cap. 6. Animal a *Boethio* deſcriptum, *Roſſmarum* faciunt. Nec impedit quod hoc Animal frequentius in remotioribus locis verſus Septentrionem reperiatur, cum hic in Textu *Plinii*, inter Belluas ejectas in Inſula contra *Lugdunenſis* Provinciæ litus, recenſeatur ſub nomine Elephantos; ſi enim in hoc Mari reperti ſunt Elephanti, noſtro etiam Mari, conſpici potuere. Sed quoniam Prodromo maſtiges criminantur, & quidem indignis & ſcurrilibus verbis, quaſi mihi eſſet pro patria mentiendi Libido, ego æquo Lectori rem judicandam proponam, ex collatis Olai Deſcriptione hujus Animalis Hiſt. Gentium Septent. breviario. *Pag.* 564 & Deſcriptione *Boethii* Fol. 9. Deſcrip: Regni. Olaus ita deſcribit.

Norvegicum Littus, verſus Loca ad Septentrionem magis vergentia maximos ac grandes piſces Elephantis magnitudine habet, qui Morſi *ſeu* Roſmari *vocantur, forſitan ab aſperitate mordendi ſic appellati: quia ſi quem hominem in Maris litore vident, apprehendere poterint, in eum celerrime inſiliunt ac dente laterant, ut in momento interimant: Caput habentes Bovinæ figuræ, hirſutam pellem piloſque ſpiſſitudine veluti culmos vel calamos frumenti late diffluentes. dentibus ſe ad rupium cacumina uſque tanquam per ſcalas elevant, ut rorulento dulcis aqua gramine veſcantur, ſeſeque volutando mari viciſſim exponunt, niſi interea Somno profundiſſimo oppreſſi pendendo in rupe dormierint, quoniam*

am tunc piſcatores appropinquantes quantocius poterint, pellem a Lardo ſecundum caudam ſolvunt, & in hoc quod ſolutum eſt funes fortiſſimos mittunt, eoſque in ſcabroſis rupibus vel propinquis Arboribus firmant, ſaxis dein funda ad caput ut excitetur projectis, eum deſcendere cogunt, majori parte pellis funibus firmatæ ſpoliatum: unde debilitatus, exanguis ac ſemivivus redditur in opimam prædam maxime propter dentes, qui pretioſi ſunt apud Schythas, Muſcos *ſcilicet et* Ruthenos, *ac* Tartaros (*uti Ebur apud* Indos) *ob duritiem, candorem, et Gravitatem: qua da cauſa etiam Framearum manubriis artificum excellenti induſtria adaptantur.*"

Boethius Fol. 9. in Deſcriptione Orcadum *ait. Eſt in eis ingens quidem mole ſua vel maximum equum excedens, portentoſa quadam Somniculoſitate. Is in cotem aliquam aqua extantem exiliens, dentibus, quos maximos robuſtiſſimoſque habet partem aliquam cotis extantem atque aſperam comprehendit, ac mox in graviſſimum ſolvitur Soporem.* De modo capiendi animal, convenit *Boethius* cum *Olao*, & addit: *Eum Nautæ extractum pingui ſpoliant, oleum inde conficientes, eſt enim ingenti quantitate: cute ad retinacula utuntur, quippe cum fortiſſima ſit ac rumpi difficilis, nec longiſſimi attritu temporis deteratur.* Octodecim circa abhinc annis, conſimile animal captum fuiſſe in lacu Marino regionis noſtræ Montanæ, retulit mihi Legatus Chiliadis Militum. In mari quoque circa inſulas noſtras conſpici Inſulani referunt. In Inſulis per fretum S. *Laurentii* ſparſis, præſertim *Iſles aux Tangeaux*, ad altitudinem quadraginta novem graduum & XL. Scrupulorum, retulit *Jo:* de *Laet* pag. 38. deſc: *Indiæ* Occidentalis, hoc animal ab *Anglis* maximo numero obſervari, *Walerus Batavis*, *Anglis Morſh*, a quibuſdam vaccam Marinam appellari. quodque duos dentes (unum habeo) prominentes & ante recurvos habeat, cubiti nonnunquam Longitudine, quorum uſus & precium ebori comparatur: & adjungit deſcriptionem *Everhardi Vorſtii* & Iconem animalis. Non ſine ratione igitur animal hoc inter noſtri maris Inquilina numeravi.

Titulus III.

De *Arietibus Marinis.*

PLinius ibidem inter *Belluas* ibi ejectas, *Arietes* enumerat, & Lib: Nat. Hiſt. 32 Cap. XI. ubi de *Belluis* in Mari viventibus agit, inquit; *Ut a Belluis, ordiamur Arbores, Phyſiteres, Balænæ, Priſtes, Tritones, Nereides, Elephanti, homines qui Marini vocantur, Rotæ, Orcæ, Arietes, Muſculi, & alii piſcium forma Arietes, Delphini, celebreſque Homero Vituli.* Dalechampius in notis ad Locum obſervat, Arietes memorat Auctor, Cap. 5. Li. 8. Arietem Marem & Fæminam deſcribit *Ælianus* Cap. 2. Lib. 15 Anim. Arietes priore loco ſic appellatos quidam eſſe volunt Arieti Bellicæ Machinæ, ſimiles; alios vero paulo poſt nuncupatos Arieti Quadrupedi, & cornibus & capite ſimiles eſſe. Maſſarius in nonum *Plinii* de Nat. Hiſt. Librum caſtigationibus & Annotationibus ad hæc (*Elephantos* & *arietes* candore tantum cornibus

nibus assimulatis) notat scribendum esse assimulatis. Quoniam autem de ambabus belluis, scilicet Elephantis & Arietibus simul loquitur. "Dentes Elephanti Marini, *Plinius* hic cornua videtur appellasse, "ne si dentes dixisset, arietes de quorum cornibus non dentibus ser- "mo est ab appellatione cornuum excluisse videretur: nam si dentes "Elephantorum dixisset, opus fuisset arietum quoque cornua ex- "pressisset, sed tolerabilius *Plinio* visum utrisque animalibus servi- "endo cornua appellare.

"Sit ergo sensus: cornua harum Belluarum, hoc est Elephanto- "rum et Arietum, non in effigie sive forma, sed in candore tantum "inter se similia sunt, utraque enim cornea Eboris candorem præse- "runt, et alii Piscium forma Arietes sunt, teste *Plinio* Lib: Nat: 32. Cap. XI. Ab Oppiano de Piscibus Lib. 1. Versu 372 inter Cetacea numeratur Aries.

Miraclum Ponti narrant ingentia Cete
Viribus invictis & vasta mole moventur,
Pondere cum magno, timor est mihi sæpe videre.
Armantur rabie, rabiem fera pectora anhelant,
In littus pauca exiliunt, quæ Corpore vasto
Sunt, hæc veliferis semper volvuntur in undis,
Magno horrore Leo, post hos horrenda Zygena.
Pantheræ variæ maculis, & Physsalus ardens,
Atque Melanthynon gentes, & dente timenda
Pristis, letiferum Lamnæ fœdumque boatum,
Mollitiæ nomen Malthæ quæ ferre videtur,
Cornu Aries pugnax & sacrum pondus Hyenæ.
Atque pudenda Canum gens & furibunda propago,
Divisa in gentes ternas: hæc horrida visu,
Cum Cetis numerata furit per marmoris undam.

Julius etiam *Scaliger* Commentario in *Aristotelis* Historiæ animalium Lib. 2. inter Cetos recenset Arietem. P. 231, Cetacea sunt, *inquit*, alia suapte natura, Balæna, Orca, Delphin, Lamia, Aries, Physeter, Leo, Pristis, Zygena, Maltha, Panthera, Arbor, Rota, Vitulus, Tursio, Equus, Grus, Trytones, Satyri, Nereides.

Si mihi meam conjecturam interponere liceat, Aries Piscis idem animal est quod Unicornu Marinum dicitur, quod optime describitur & pingitur in Museo *Wormiano* pag: 282. & sequentibus. *Unicornu*, inquit, *Marinum etiam e genere Cetorum est. Hic Cetus Septentrionalibus dicitur* Narhual, *a cadaveribus quibus vescitur*, Nar *enim piscis cadaver dicitur. Qui versus Polum Arcticum & fretum* Davis *navigationes instituerunt, ad Elevationem Poli* 59. 50. *min.* (*quæ* Shetlandicarum *nostrarum insularum latitudo est*) *Et* 74. *grad: trium min. in freto* Davis *hæc animalia haud rara esse retulerunt Nautæ, qui eum sæpe ibidem viderunt, & circa* Gronlandiam *capitur. Defertur quoque cum glaciei fragmentis ad* Islandos. Habeo dentis seu cornu ejus frustulum a viro *Schethlandico* mihi donatum. Circa insulas conspici, quid vetat cum in *Lugdunensis* provincia litore, teste *Plinio*, ejectus sit? *D* Thorlacus Sculonius *Episcopus* Holensis, *inquit* Wormius, *in islandiam quandam apuliſſe mihi*

hi ſcripſit, triginta ulnas ſuperantem, figura reliquis Cetis ſimilem, pinnas duas ad latera habentem, tubera tria in dorſo, unum in ventre, branchias nullas, dentem unicum, in ſiniſtra ſuperioris mandibulæ parte, ad ſeptem cubitos prominentem, teretem, ſtriatum, acutum, nullos præterea minores. In vertice foramina duo, per quæ aquam pro libitu evomit, &c. *Ferunt ejuſmodi Belluas glaciei cruſtis majoribus implicatas, magno impetu hoc dente ſe expedire, unde frangi & mutilari haud raro contingit, quod ab oculatis & fide dignis habeo.*

Ejus cum cranio conjunctionem quod attinet, abunde patet, non cornuum inſtar externe adnaſci, ſed in cavitatem ſibi deſtinatam inſeri, non ſecus ac dentes aliorum animalium ſuis Phatniis inſeruntur, ſitum vero talem occupat, ut ſi, animal hoc naribus præditum eſſet, ex ſiniſtra nare prodire jurares. Verum cum Bellua ſit marina Cetacei generis, naribus & reſpiratione per nares non eget. Infra aliam deſcribit, duodecim ulnas longam. Pinnas, caudamque habet quales habere ſolent Cete, cutis plana, glabra & ſine ſquamis, colore pallido adinſtar humani cadaveris, ubi æſtui ſolis non fuit objecta. Craſſities corporis parte anteriore cum longitudine certare viſa eſt, cum tamen poſteriore Phocarum marinarum craſſitiem non excederet. In medio dorſi bina prominebant tubera, eaque carnea. Sub pelle carnem habuit lardo veſtitam, in occipitio reſpiramen, binos in fronte oculos, bubulis paulo minores. Caput, ſi ad Corpus comparetur, admodum tenue videbatur, in longitudinem paulatim extenuatum, inſtar Bovilli ferme, niſi quod circa occipitium amplius & grandius.

Nares nullæ conſpicuæ: Siniſtra promuſcidis parte, dens ille ſe exſerebat ad longitudinem trium ulnarum cum quadrante, cui extremus apex ablatus; cæteroquin aliis dentibus carebit; Lingua exporrecta erat, mandibula ſuperior, inferiori prominentior. Probatum eſt a Piſcatoribus qui Belluam ceperunt, eam eſui non ineptam eſſe.

Hoc ipſum eſt quod a Magnatibus & Principibus pro vero venditatur Unicornu, quodque contra Venena & Morbos venenatos multum pollere omnibus perſuaſſimum eſt. Hic (inquit Thomas Bartholinus *Hiſt. Anatom. rarior cent. 4. Hiſt: 4ta*) *eſt Dens, quem pro Unicornu vero antea omnes venditarunt, & ex animali terreſtri deciduum crediderunt. Affirmare non dubito, ex Balenæ dente deſumpta fuiſſe Unicornua, quotquot hactenus hoc Titulo prodierunt.* De viribus ejus vide *Wormium & Th. Bartholinum.* Cetus autem deſcriptus *Thom. Barthol.* Hiſt Cent: 4. Cap. 25. *Undecimum genus eſt, ut ille aſſerit, innocens & pacificum, ea propter naviculis non metuendum, dentem habet prægrandem VII ulnas longum, cujus tota corporis moles in longitudinem XX ulnarum protenditur. hunc dentem diligentiſſime a ſordibus & omnibus injuriis defendit, niveo eſt colore, & in morem cochleæ ſtriatus.*

Aries Piſcis longe diverſus a Deſcripto. Deſcribitur & depingitur Hiſt: Naturell des Iſles *Antilles*, Chapitre 18. Squamoſus capite equino ſed majore, cornu e fronte extuberante novem pedes et ſemiſſe longo, ore dentibus variis inſtructo, carne delicata optimi ſaporis. Hic pulvino arenaceo hærens accidentes ad eum cornu impetebat. An de hoc piſce intelligendus *Plinius* Lib: 9. cap. 44 ubi ait, *Graſſatur aries ut latro, & nunc grandiorum navium in ſalo ſtantium occultatus umbra,*

ſi quem nandi voluptas invitet, exſpectat : nunc elato extra aquam capite, piſcantium cymbas ſpeculatur, occultuſque adnatans mergit.

Recentiores tradunt genus etiam Arietis Piſcis eſſe, ex cujus ſuperiore mandibula bini dentes prominent.

Sectio Octava.

De Conchis Navigeram Similitudinem gerentibus.

Titulus I. *De Nautilo.*

TEXTUS

Plin: Hiſt: Nat: Lib: 9: Cap: 29:

INter præcipua autem miracula eſt, qui vocatur Nautilos, ab aliis " Pompilos. Supinus in ſumma æquorum pervenit, ita ſe paula- " tim ſubrigens, ut emiſſa omni per fiſtulam aqua, velut exoneratus " ſentina, facile naviget. Poſtea, prima duo brachia retorquens, mem- " branam inter illa miræ tenuitatis extendit, qua velificante in aura, " ceteris ſubremigans brachiis, media cauda, ut gubernaculo ſe regit. " Ita vadit alto, Libernicarum ludens imagine, & ſi quid pavoris in- " terveniat, hauſta ſe mergens aqua.

Oppianus de Piſcibus Lib: 1. circa medium, de Nautilo cecinit ita; *Laur. Lippio* Interprete.

Eſt quidem curvo tectus ſub cortice piſcis
Polipodi ſimilis, quem dicunt nomine vero
Nautilon, *inſignem ponto ſua gloria fecit,*
Per freta dum cautus ſub navis imagine ludit,
In Sabulo domus eſt, ſumma defertur in unda,
Pronus neu pontum capiat plenuſque gravetur,
Cum nando vehitur per fluctus Amphitrites,
Extemplo verſus tumidam per Marmoris undam
Labitur, ut nandi doctus puppiſque peritus,
Atque pedes Geminos tendit de more rudentum,
Quos inter medios tenuis membrana tumeſcit.
Extenta atque pedes contingunt æquora ſubter
Temoni aſſimiles navem, piſcemque domumque
Deducunt, ſi forte malum ſupereminet ullum,
Abſorbet fluctus intro, Lymphiſque gravatus,
A tumidis trahitur cum pondere ſtuctibus unda.
Seu mortalis erat ſeu miſſum numen ab alto,
Audax ille fuit, qui primum marmora findens,
Piſcis opus cernens humanos traxit in uſus:
Conſtruxit Naves, extendens carbaſa ventis,
Explicuit funes faciles moderatus habenas.

Fuſius, ſuaviuſque Nautilon ejuſque miram Navigationem deſcri- egregius Seculi nuper elapſi Poeta, Nicolaus Parthenius Giannettaſi- S. J. *Halieuticorum* Lib 2*do*, circa medium.

Sed

Sed jam velivola contectus ab æquore concha
Nautilus *assurgit visu jucunda daturus*
Fluctivagas inter scenas spectacula Nautis.
Ingenium mirum est piscis, freta cærula vento
Flante secat, pinusque velut cava navigat altum:
Nautilon *hinc illum* Graii *dixere vocantes.*
Cum Zephyri *summas impellunt leniter undas,*
Pronus ab oceano consurgit, concava multum
Accipiat ne testa vadum: subitusque supino
Pectore conversus, geminas ad sydera chelas,
Antennas velut attollit, parvosque rudentes:
Quos inter tenuem membranam expandit: & illa,
Ceu puppis velo, venientes accipit auras:
Et canum lento fugiens trahit æquore sulcum.
Pro curvo temone pedes demittit & illis
Sese per fluctus, cursumque, ratemque gubernat.
Sed pacata silet cum Doris, *&* Æolus *antro*
Frænat in Æolio *ventos, tunc Crure remisso*
Hinc illinc gemino, ceu remis dividit undas:
Estque sibi Navis, Vectorque, idemque Magister.
Verum ubi jam Scopulis assultat crebrius unda
Rauca sonans, sensimque Notis *perflata tumescunt*
Marmora, confestim demittit tenuia vela,
Colligit & funes intus, clavumque reponit,
Et gravis epota reddit se Doride *fundo,*
Ceu ratis in portum, se, dum collisa reclamant
Saxa vadis, cœlique tonat domus alta, reducit.
Hinc ego crediderim, nec me sententia fallit,
Qui primus secto compegit robore Puppes
(Sive aliquis fuerit deus ille, & credere par est,
Seu Mortalis homo, vastum tranare profundum
Ausus, & ignotis commercia jungere terris)
Accepisse modum formandæ navis, & artem
Tollere qua malos, linumque expandere Coris,
Quaque gubernaclo potuisset flectere cursus

Revera ab observatione *Nautili* navigantes Tyrios primum Naves inveniſſe canit *Nonnus Panopolita* in Dionysiacis Lib. 40. ubi de origine Urbis Tyri agit.

Futurus urbem tenens suspiciens e mari
Oppositam imaginem ferens simili forma,
In Navigationem per se doctam natabat * Nauta piscis
Quem tunc aspicientes assimulatum navi Maris
Et Navigationem factam sine labore discentes,
Et subitaneam fabricantes similem pisci Maris,
Navigationis imaginem similem imitabantur Maris &c.

* in Græco est Ναυτίλος

Gesnerus de Aquatilibus, ubi agit de Nautilo pag: 734. Sub titulo Corollarium, refert, quod Nautili picturam *Jo. Fauconerus* Medicus egregius ex *Anglia* olim ad se dedit, his verbis in epistolâ adscriptis: " Mitto ad te picturam cujusdam piscis ex testaceorum

" genere, puto *Ariſtotelis* Nautam eſſe: quam mihi primum, cum in " *Italia* eſſem *Cæſar Odonus* Doctor medicus *Bononienſis* exhibuit, " poſtea vero hic in *Anglia* ipſum piſcem vidi, quem pro loci ac " temporis opportunitate pingendum curavi. Teſtam habet externâ " parte ex fuſcà ruffeſcentem: internam vero partem ita nitentem " & ſplendentem, ut cum Unionibus precioſiſſimis de coloris amœ- " nitate certare poteſt. Multa quoque habet in ipſa teſtæ carina ta- " bulata eodem colore nitentia. Velum conſtat ex pellicula te- " nuiſſima. πλεκτάνας ab utroque latere demiſſæ carneæ ſunt & " molles, ut polyporum cirrhi, reliqua corporis pars confuſa erat " & indiſcreta, ut reliquorum teſtaceorum generum: Hæc *Fau-* " *conerus. Anglicum* hujus piſcis nomen ignorare ſe confeſsus. Nos " *Germanicum* fingimus, *em farkuttel, oder Schisfkuttel*, quo & e mol- " lium genere eam eſse Nautam, indicatur.

Rapido æſtus marini & tempeſtatum impetu e mari *Deucaledonio* in inſulas *Scotiæ* adjacentes, & in oram maritimam borealem, Phaſeoli moluccani & aquatica Animalia deferuntur, inter alia, teſtudines marinæ vivæ ad inſulas *Orcadenſes* deferuntur: unius ex his teſta ad me tranſmiſsa fuit a Domino *Mackenzio* Epiſcopi filio & Commiſsario ceu Officiali *Orcadenſi*, quæ mediocris magnitudinis eſt, & a me donata, in muſæo Academiæ *Edinburgenſis* aſſervatur. Tranſmiſſa etiam mihi fuit a nobili fœmina Teſta Nautili plane conveniens cum illa *Fauconeri*, ſcripſit autem nobilis Domina eam in *Catheneſia* repertam fuiſſe. Inde conjicio teſtam hanc tempeſtatis vi in littus ejectam fuiſse; erat enim fracta ex lapidum alliſione, variis in partibus. Sic etiam devectam fuiſse ipſam quam vidit *Fauconerus*, veriſimile eſt, neque enim, quod ſciam, piſcis hic *Anglici* maris inquilinus eſt.

Noſter autem Nautilus in *Catheneſia* inventus, idem eſse videtur, qui a *Fauconero* deſcriptus eſt, ſi ejus deſcriptionem, cum noſtra quæ ſequitur, conferas.

Is mole quidem medius eſt inter eum qui a *Bellonio* depingitur, & eum qui apud *Aldrovandum* aliosque ut ſecundum genus *Ariſtoteli* memoratum deſcribitur; ad quem figura quidem accedit, ſed multo minor eſt, nam in longitudine quatuor tantum pollices cum dimidio habet. In latitudine binos pollices cum dimidio, in profunditate tres polices cum dimidio: quod externam autem hujus faciem ſpectat, eſt concha hæc tribus corticibus ſeu tegminibus contecta. In extima enim dorſi parte verſus medium dorſi apparet corticis fragmentum cinerei coloris, quo probabile eſt, totam concham contectam fuiſse, ille enim quaſi armatura quædam concham muniebat; ſub eo poſitus eſt ſecundus cortex ex virgulis albis & rubeſcentibus undatim diſpoſitis pulcherrime variegatus a ſummitate puppis uſque ad proræ extremitatem; & in hac etiam maculæ rufeſcentes latiores ſunt, verſus ſummitatem dorſi, & in lateribus ſenſim anguſtiores. Virgæ etiam albæ anguſtiores ſunt in dorſi ſummitate, & ſunt gradatim latiores verſus laterum margines. Et hæc quidem variegatio in hac, æqualis eſt per totum dorſum & latera.

In hac etiam per totam concham, a ſummitate puppis, innumeræ adſunt lineæ undique conſperſæ, univerſam concham a margine

uno

uno ad alterum per latera & dorſum procurrentes, totam concham velut totidem zonis cingentes.

Sub hoc autem medio cortice in noſtra, qua fractura quædam eſt, conſpicitur tertium tegmen, nitidiſſimi coloris, qualis in margaritis orientalibus apparet, atque hæc exterior Nautili noſtri facies eſt. Quod internam autem fabricam ejus attinet miro artificio conſtructa eſt. In ſumma ſuperficie modicè cava eſt, ejus enim profunditas in medio (ubi maxime cava eſt) vix integrum pollicem attingit, & inverſæ fornicis ſpeciem in prora exhibet. Puppis autem inſtar fornicis erectæ ſe habet, in medio & ſummitate, coloris argentei cæruleſcentis, ſeu chalibis politiſſimi; qua vero puppis declinat verſus alveum, linea adeſt a margine ad marginem ducta, quæ in medio inſtar roſtri cum quadem cavitate protenſa eſt. Ab hac ſuperficies albeſcere incipit, & cum nitidiſſimo colore Margaritarum ad proræ extremum protenditur.

Hæc autem ſuprema lamina, licet cum tegmine exteriore arctiſſimè conjuncta ſit, diſtincta tamen eſt ab eo, ut ex parte ejus fracta apparet. Eſt autem ejuſdem conſiſtentiæ & craſſitiei cum tegmine extremo. In ejus autem centro foramen eſt ovale.

In hac ſuprema lamina, ut in thalamo pretioſo, jacet animal, de quo, cum id non viderim, quale ſit definire non poſsum: nobile certe hoſpitium tenet, nam in eo, ut in palatio apparet

Gemma vibrante nitet.
——— Spondaque ſopor pretioſius eburna

Et ſi formam corporis, ex thalami in quo jacet figura, conjicere liceat, animal Sepiæ ſimile erit, quoad alvum ſive viſcerum thecam mavis appellare. Cyrrhatum vel pedatum etiam animal eſſe veriſimile eſt; & velo quoque quod inter cirrhos extendat gaudere: quoniam in hac concha ſuperior lamina parum confracta verſus proræ roſtrum eſt, ſub ea ad medii pollicis diſtantiam, alia lamina conſpicitur, eodem quo prior ſitu & eadem forma, coloris albi ininus ſplendentis, in qua ſub prioris foramine, conſimile foramen apparet. Incertum autem eſt quot ejuſmodi ampliores concamerationes ſint usque ad puppim. Ex diſtantia tamen veriſimile eſt, decem plus minus eſſe. In concha enim majore quæ ſecunda *Ariſtotelis* eſt, in duas in medio partes per ſerram ſecta, quadraginta in totum concamerationes comparuerunt, ex quibus triginta in puppis helice ſunt. Incertum eſt etiam ubi incipiant tubuli in noſtra concha qui fornices in helice pertranſire cernuntur. Nam ampliora in carina tabulata contecta ſunt, præter primum & ſecundum. Inter hæc vero duo, nullus tubulus conſpicitur. In altiore parte puppis in noſtra confracta, pendula fornice multo, antra ejuſmodi octo conſpiciuntur, ſingula ſuis tubulis donata, qui tubuli perforati ſunt, & licet in concha noſtra fracti ſuper fornicum ſuperficiem extuberent, unum tamen videntur conſtituiſſe tubulum, qui a foramine ſub puppi convolutione quadam circulari ad extimum puppis fornicem continuatus eſt. Atque hæc facies conchæ noſtræ (quatenus oculis ſubjicitur) interior eſt. Ipſæ autem fornices conſtant ex laminis tenuioribus, coloris nitidiſſimarum margaritarum orientalium, ſimilis in ſingulis eſt conſtructio & pari diſtantia poſitæ ſunt.

Probabile eſt in hac concha velum fuiſſe, quod apud authores in prora depingitur, ſed fundamenta quarundam membranarum & quaſi nexus, in anteriore puppis parte in noſtra, apparent, an illæ pro velo inſerviant, An (quod veriſimile eſt) pro operculo animantis, dum in ſabulo per hiemem quieſcit, incertum eſt. Pedatum videtur animal, quod in hac concha hoſpitatur, cui teſta cauda eſt, nec animal in ejus clavicula concluditur, ridiculum enim eſt putare animal, pro libito, ex una concameratione in aliam tranſmeare, per ſiphunculum (ex tubulis enarratis conſtantem) quo in omnibus aditus patet, ut in anguſtiorem ſemper, & magis intimam ſtationem ſecedens pericula tutius evitet. Nam foramen illud vix ſubulæ exili aditum concedit, & animal in latiore parte teſtæ, ut oſſibus caro conjungitur. An forte nervi, arteriæ, venæque, per tubulos illos tranſmittantur, in uſus animalis, ibique circulentur liquores, an ſpiritus tantum, cohobatione quadam exaltetur & ſublimetur in hoc ſiphunculo, incertum etiam eſt.

Æſtas huic animali ad Navigationem, Hiems ad otia & tranquillos ſeceſſus deſtinata videtur; quod inſinuatum a Sancto *Gregorio Nazianzeno* eſt in Epiſtola 65, ubi ait. *Quocirca Navigii proram, ut dici ſolet convertere, noſque quemadmodum* Nautilum *piſcem ferunt, cum hiemem ſenſerit, in noſipſos colligere decrevimus, atque alios quidem eminus ſpectare mutuo ipſe impetentes, ipſi ad alteram vitam convertere.* Hic Sanctus Pater ſeceſſum ſuum ut ſe Vitæ contemplativæ applicaret, conditioni *Nautili* per hiemem comparat, qui tunc in ſua concha quieſcit, nec ad prædandum aut navigandum ſe componit. Ex eo genere animal hoc eſt, quod per multum tempus, ſe in Arena abſcondit & de Succo aereque in concha ſua contento vivit, in eum certe uſum, conjicere licet, Siphunculum hunc ex continuatis tubulis conſtructum interſtitia tot concamerata perreptantem, ſuccum aliquem vivificum continere; per foramina enim in Tabulatis memoratis, communicatio eſt huic cum animalis viſceribus, adeoque facilis eſt ejus ſucci ad ea aditus, nec apparet in quem uſum fornices illi vacui conſtructi ſint, niſi ut ſint aeris receptacula, & *Gazophylacia*, ut Veſicæ natatoriæ, quæ in piſcibus quibuſdam conſpiciuntur, quæ huic animali ſpiritus Vivificos, tum & Levitatem ſuppeditent, ut aquæ æquiponderet, atque ita in quavis aquæ altitudine ſuſtineatur & ſupernatare poſſit, motuſque ſuos commodius perficere. Vicem etiam Branchiorum hic Siphunculus & concamerationes ſupplere videntur. Certe foramina hæc in Laminis, quemadmodum foramen ovale in fœtu dum utero materno continetur, non parum ad commodiorem hujus animalis Vitam faciunt, præſertim cum in arena ſe abſcondit, dum in fornicibus aeris motus novos ſuppeditat ſpiritus, pro continuando fluidi inteſtini motu, per quem, per Hiemem ejus vita conſervatur; in illis enim animalibus aer plurimum poteſt, & fluidi ſubtilioris per Siphunculum acceſſu, motus principium conſervatur.

Dum navigat aquam Marinam ad dimenſum, haurit animal in varios uſus, & ex ea per tubulos in Helice, circulante Spiritum conficere aptum natum eſt, qui ad varios uſus inſervire poteſt. Difficultas magna oritur de animale: Cirrhatum, ſeu brachiatum, aut Pedatum eſſe vult *Fauconerus*: vidit enim πλεκτάνας etiam ſeu brachia ab utroque latere demiſſa in ſuo *Nautilo*. Sed cum teſtaceum ſit hoc animal, etſi

etſi ſimile Mollibus ſit, diſſimile etiam eſt, & diverſam etiam formam habet ab aliis turbinatis, ideoque non Turbinata, ſed ſui generis Teſtacea *Nautilos* putarem, ſi mihi liceret meam ea de re interponere ſententiam, ſub quibus & *Balanos* varios comprehenderem: nam & *Nautili* & *Balani* diverſam habent conformationem ab aliis teſtaceis, & ob eam cauſam ſui generis animalia a Cochleis & Polipis diverſa cenſeri debent. Et *Athenæus* & *Oppianus* ea non polipos ſed polipis ſimilia appellant: certe ut in aliis rebus, ita in hac re multum obfuit nimia feſtinatio, ut animalia has conchas incolentia, ad genus quoddam cognitum reducerentur, nam impeditur ulterior Inquiſitio de animalis natura, quæ non niſi diſſectione & multa meditatione acquiritur. Certe Deus Opt. Max. naturæ parens varietate & diverſitate, numeroque magis quam paucitate operum ſuorum delectatur, & multo plus potentiæ, bonitatis & Sapientiæ ejus oſtenditur in diverſitate Generum, quam in varietate ſpecierum ejuſdem generis, majus enim opus eſt multa genera quam diverſas ejuſdem generis ſpecies creare. Hinc videmus innumeras eſſe ſtellas, inſectorum etiam innumera eſſe genera, quæ pro diverſitate non ſolum animalium in quibus omnibus peculiaria inſunt inſecta, ſed et Plantarum in quarum quoque ſingulis generibus diverſa & differentia ſunt inſecta.

Præpoſtera nimis ad claſſes reductio, noſtram ſapit infirmitatem et multam prodit naturæ operum ignorantiam, divinæ autem Majeſtati et iniqua et injurioſa eſt, ut quæ illi negat Majeſtatem debitam, negat etiam Bonitatem, ſine qua Deus non eſt. Infinita enim Bonitas, Sapientia, et Potentia, infinita produci opera, quæ nec numerari a nobis, nedum comprehendi poſſunt, ab operum autem immenſa varietate ad contemplationem infiniti & æterni Authoris, omnium bonorum fontis, aſſurgendum eſt nobis, agnoſcendaque eſt noſtra inſcitia, ut in nobis ſuo Splendore micet, & animæ noſtræ tenebras Luce ſua diſcutiat.

In hac autem materia obſervandum eſt quod *Nemeſius* Philoſophus & Epiſcopus notavit Lib: de natura hominis, Cap. 1: *Hujus*, inquit, *pulcherrimæ fabricæ opifex & Sator videtur ſenſim diſpares invicem naturas aptaſſe, ut unum eſſent omnia, & inter ſe cognatione quadam tenerentur. Ex quo maxime unum eſſe qui Univerſitatem rerum procreaverit, oſtenditur.* Quamvis enim cognatio quædam eſt inter res naturales quotquot ſunt, tamen in ſingulis propria peculiaris natura eſt quæ accurate conſideranda eſt, ad vitandam confuſionem, non ergo ad eandem claſſem revocanda ſunt, quæ Characteriſticis notis apte ab aliis diſtinguuntur.

Ut enim Spiritualia Corporeis mire temperavit, et adaptavit in hominis opificio, qui mente conſtaret et corpore, ita ſi reliquas rerum claſſes percurrere quis velit, ubique videbuntur ejuſmodi diverſarum naturarum coaptationes et coadunationes, quibus varia animalia de diverſis quidem generibus participare cernuntur, cum utrorumque tamen Similitudine, propriam ſibi peculiaremque et ab utroque Genere diverſam ſortiuntur naturam, ut in *Phoca* videre eſt diverſum animalis genus ex Quadrupede et Piſce exortum. Quod tamen diverſam ab utroque naturam habet, et ut a præſent. materiâ non diſcedam, in his teſtaceis animalibus quæ *Nautili* dicuntur, quædam cernere eſt teſtaceis communia, quædam etiam polipis et ſepiis ſi-

milia admodum. Sed et in his quædam propria ſunt quæ aliis animalium generibus non conveniunt.

Læſæ ergo Majeſtatis divinæ rei ſunt, qui immenſam ejus potentiam, bonitatem & ſapientiam arctis nimium finibus coercere velle videntur, dum univerſa animalia teſtacea cochleas eſſe volunt aut polipos.

Diſtincte accurateque conſideranda ſunt Dei opera, in quibus cum aliis conveniunt, & in quibus differunt; quo enim magis particulatim perpenduntur, eo perfectior eorum oritur notitia, & deprehendes minimaque & vilia aſpectu, in numero, pondere & menſurâ facta eſſe, & ut proprias naturas, ita & peculiares qualitates poſſidere.

Nunc de navigera ſimilitudine hujus conchæ & animalis eam incolentis agendum eſt, quod a ſimilitudine navis nomen habeat. Videndum ergo quid his conchis cum nave commune ſit. Et primo quidem hæ conchæ carinatæ ſunt, hoc eſt, in modum carinæ formatæ, ſive carinam pro ipſa nave, ſive pro ventre navis ſumas: ſunt etiam in noſtra concha plura tabulata ſeu cataſtromata, quæ contectam velut navem faciant: eſt etiam prora anterior & prior navis pars, in quâ eſt ſponda piſcis eburna, puppis etiam ſeu poſterior navis pars, aſſurgens parum, plurimisque cameris fornicatis diſtincta. Mali vicem præbent brachia, quædam ex iis velut rudentes, velum ſeu membranam intermediam erigunt aut deprimunt pro re natâ, et vel laxant vel contrahunt ventoque ſeu auræ obvertunt. Alia ex iis remorum uſum exhibent, et palmulis mare feriunt; Gubernatorem et navarchum agit caput piſcis in puppe proſpiciens, undique oculis et navem dirigens; qua inclinat quo vult, nutu ſuo veluti clavo. Procellâ autem imminente, ſe, hauſtâ per foramen ſuperioris tabulati aquâ, demergit, velo prius demiſſo et contractis et intro collectis brachiis, ne abripiatur a fluctibus, aut ad ſcopulos impellatur, hauſtam autem aquam poſtea velut antliâ quando libet, exhaurit. Aquæ marinæ pro æquipondio hauſtus addendus quoque eſt.

Concha autem ſeu teſta triplici laminâ conſtat, arctiſſimè junctâ & compaginatâ ut unum conſtituat tegmen ſiliceæ duritiei, exterior cineritei coloris craſſior eſt, media fuſca tenuioris conſiſtentiæ, intima in hâc teſtâ erat argentei coloris & tenuiſſimæ ſubſtantiæ, qualis eſt talci lamina, & ad eundem modum, ut in talco, vitro muſcovitico dicto, tunicæ ex plano, ſibi invicem incumbunt, & ſuperextenduntur, nec aliter a margaritarum tunicis differre videntur, quam (quod a clariſſimo *Stenone* amico meo obſervatum fuit) quod in conchæ hujus laminis fibræ quaſi in eodem plano ſitæ ſunt, in margaritis vero lamellæ in ſphæricâ ſuperficie diſponantur. Et ſic quidem conformata teſta, ſubſidio pariter ſervit & decori, pro munimento ſimul & ornamento eſt. Et animal ad navigandum optimè comparatum eſt, cum formâ conchæ exterius, tum internarum partium conſtructione, quæ ſi non eadem, ſimilis videtur eſſe conſtitutioni partium in mollibus animalibus, polipis præſertim, quæ tam præcellentem navis formam ei vindicant ut de eâ dici poſſit,

——— navem inſpice utramque,
Illam hominem dices, hanc fabricaſſe Deum ———

Merito

Meritoque de eo cecinit *Areſius* Epiſcopus *Dertonenſis* linguâ *Tuſcana* hoc nobile Elogium.

No ha ferro, ò Bitume, o tela, o trave,
Non habet ferrum, aut bitumen, aut tela, aut trabes,
Ne mai del navigar appreſe l' arte,
Nec unquam navigandi didicit artem,
Un peſce in mari, e pur Nochiero et Nave, &c.
Piſcis in mari; tamen & Nauclerus et Navis, *etc.*

Titulus 11.

De Nauplio Muciani.

Plin. *Nat. Hiſt. Lib*, 9. *Cap.* 30.

NAvigeram ſimilitudinem & aliam in Propontide *viſam ſibi prodidit* Mucianus: *concham eſse Acatii modo carinatam, inflexa puppe, prora roſtrata: in hac condi Nauplium, animal Sepiæ ſimile, ludendi ſocietate ſola, duobus hoc fieri generibus, tranquillo enim vectorem demiſſis palmulis ferire, ut remis. Si vero flatus invitet, eaſdem in uſu Gubernaculi porrigi, pandique buccarum ſinus auræ.*

N O T Æ

M*Aſſarius* annot. in *Plin.* lib. 9. cap. 30. refert, " De *Nauplio* " ab aliis authoribus mentionem factam eſſe non invenio. *Ariſtoteles* vero duo polyporum genera conchis indita, Nautilum ſcilicet & Nauticum ſimilem facie Bolitænis· idem ferè facere teſtatus eſt, quod item ſimili penè modo Nautilon navigare prodidit *Oppianus. Robertus Conſtantinus* in ſupplemento linguæ latinæ, ait, Nauplius ſive Nautilus, ναυτίλος *Ariſt.* Hiſt. lib. 4. cap. 1. ὁ ἢ ναυτικὸς, inquit. & a nonnullis ὧον πολύποδος. *Neapoli* vocatur Muſcardino & Muſcarolo. Piſcis eſt ſimilis Bolitænis ac Sepiolis, cujus concha pectinatim ſtriata ac carinata Liburnicæ modo.

Aldrovandus lib. de Teſtac. pag. 259. ait, " Mihi ſicut & *Zoo-* " *grapho* nauplius a *Plinio Mutiani* verbis deſcriptus, non alius quam " nautilus proxime ex *Ariſtotele* ab eo memoratus videtur. Nau- " plii quidem hoc nomine alius nemo meminit, quod ſciam.

Jo. Harduinus notis ſuis in hunc locum *Plinij* in edit. Delphini, ait, De nauplio *Muciani* nihil adhuc comperti. Hallucinatur *Aldrovandus* & alii qui nautilum eſſe putant, quo de Sect: 47 dictum eſt. Habet enim Nautilus concham adhærentem ſibi, Nauplio nulla eſt, niſi aſcititia, & quaſi ex commodato: ille polipi, hic ſimile ſepiæ eſt: Solus ille, iſte cum comite per ſumma æquorum navigat. Denique aliam a ſuperioribus *navigeram hanc ſimilitudinem* eſſe *Plinius* diſertè admonet.

Hermolaus Barbarus, notis in hunc locum, ait, *Legendum eſt* Acatii, *eſt enim Acatium navigii genus actuarij. Authores* Plutarchus *& omne fere hiſtorici.*

Harduinus ad vocem *Palmulis*, notat quod Palmula pars ſit remi extrema, in palmæ modum protenta, hujus vicem præſtare Nauplii brachia, uſus eâ voce tranſlatâ, ſignificat.

Ad *Buccarum Sinus* idem notat, hoc eſt, os conchæ ipſius vento ſeu auræ, obvertitur.

Et hæc ſunt quæ de Nauplio apud authores (quos vidi) occurrunt. Si meam de eo conjecturam interponere liceret, Ego quidem eurdem putarem eſſe piſcem, qui falſo *Concha anatifera* dicta eſt: nam fieri non poteſt (quod retulit *Mucianus*) ut animal diſtinctum in conchâ non ſua ſibi a natura non connexa naviget: nugæ ſunt quæ ejuſmodi referuntur.

Sectio Nona.

De concha falſo dicta Anatifera.

Titulus I.

Roberti Gordonii *de* Straloch, *Nobilis & Eruditi Viri, judicium de anſeribus* Claik-gees *dictis, ex ejus autographo, nunc primo editum.*

JAm a multis annis opinio tenuit noſtrates, hodieque tenet, Anſerum ferarum (quarum multa apud nos genera) genus quoddam mirabili plane natali edi, qualem alias nullibi orbis jam bene cognitus hactenus rettulit, cum omnia littora noſtro climati æqualia perveſtigata ſint, et navibus penetrentur, et commercia cum incolis agitentur: unde mihi ſemper de veritate non ſatis eruta ſuſpitio hæſit.

Ex anſeribus feris (quæ advenæ omnes) multa genera ſtatis ſuis temporibus noſtras oras frequentant: quædem Autumno, alia Hyemen apud nos agunt, digreſsis aliis: nonnulla Vere redeunt, ſed Æſtate nullum videre licet, cum ad propagandam ſobolem, in inacceſſa avia aut incultas Regiones ſecedant.

Harum unum genus *Clarkis*, vel *claikgees* patria voce appellantur, *claik* vox, ipſiſsimum nomen, aſt (*Geeſs*) anſeres ſignificat. Vulgo hæ creduntur e putridis abietum truncis, multum oceano jactatis, et longi temporis mora, aquis oceani maceratis, originem trahere. Vidi ipſe quandoque talia ligna in littus ejecta, quorum cortices multum obtecti erant conchulis, ad magnitudinem unguis e digito: hæc erat magnitudo, & multæ infra eam. Conchis divulſis, intus apparebat rudimentum quaſi aviculæ, quæ concham totam implebat, ſive majorem ſive minorem. Ita videbatur rudimentum hoc concham impleviſſe, ut non niſi creſcente concha, ampliori magnitudini locus eſſet.

Avicula (ſi aviculam dicere licet) quam proximè referebat (ſi parva licet componere magnis) anatem aut anſerem deplumata, &

in

in culina verui, ad torrendum parata, ſed informia omnia erant. Corpuſculis aderant quaſi cruſcula & brachiola: caput quam maxime informe tuberculum referebat. Nemo ante hunc menſem *Novembrem* anni 1657. aliud aut aliter ſe vidiſſe referre auſus eſt. Sed vulgus, ad res novas & mirandas pronus, affinxit conchas has fœtu gravidas his matricibus, temporibus ſtatis, maturo fœtu edere hoc genus anſerum, de quo nobis ſermo eſt. Opinio hæc jam a multo tempore ſic apud nos invaluit, ut qui contra ſenſerit, ſtupidus habeatur, neque hactenus inventus ſit, qui veritati indagandæ exactam operam navaverit.

Multum huic opinioni contulit autoritas *Æneæ Silvii* (qui poſtea *Pius Pontifex*) ille enim ad annum 1437. cum apud nos eſſet, de eâ re audierat, aut fortaſſe ante adventum, rerum enim mirandarum fama latè ſpargitur, & ſine inquiſitione creditur. Conqueritur ille pater ſe non potuiſſe mirandum hoc naturæ in auſtralibus regni noſtri oris, ubi diverſabatur, oculis haurire; didiciſſe vero hoc apud inſulas *Orcadas* contingere, unde queritur miracula, miraculorum veſtigatores ſemper fugere: & veriſſimè ſanè: multa enim miranda, etiam miracula multis credita, adhibitâ vera & accurata inquiſitione ritum moverent.

Hunc ipſum harum Anſerum fœtum, multum fovit *Hector Boetius* in hiſtoriæ ſuæ prolegomenis: Homo credulus, qui utinam in hoc ſolo (ne quid gravius dicam) peccaſſet. Ille vir integer ad captum illius quo vixit ſæculi eruditus, primum *Lutetiæ* in Scholis, deinde in Academia *Abredonenſi* integram ætatem exegit, ſemper diſcendo, aut docendo exercitus, nullius mendacii Pater, ſed credulitate nimiâ, multa chartis mandavit quæ hodie falſa, inepta, nimia, in hiſtoria ſua et regionis deſcriptione prodita reliquit, quæ cælare quam arguere rectius nobis erit. Sed hoc Hominum genere, qui procul a negotiis annos egere, nemo ineptior aut imparatior ad hiſtoriam, aut res phyſiologicas ſcribendas accedere poterat.

Ante pluſculos annos venit ad me quidam e neceſſariis meis, neque ille e fæce vulgi, et qui ſibi ſupra multos ſapere videbatur, forte per id temporis poſt fœdam per multos dies maris tempeſtatem, incumbentibus Euris, arboris abiegnæ truncus in littus *Abredoniæ* vicinum ejectus fuerat, totus ut plurimum conchis (niſi quas undarum eluerat [motus]) obſitus. Truncus ille multum temporis, ut videbatur, mari aſſuetus, totus erat ſparſim Alga intextus, et ſordibus marinis obductus, ut navibus ſæpe uſu venit, eousque ut intermiſſo itinere in aridam eas ſubducere neceſſe ſit, ut defricatis ſordibus iis quæ celeritatem, nimium quam impediant, iterum picatæ mari reddantur. Attulit ſecum bacillum aut virgam flexilem algæ binas ſpithamas longam (quæ trunco ejecto adcreverat) vulſam cum radice et appendicibus, hanc ut rem miram quæ ſcilicet confirmaret receptam famam harum anſerum, earumque ex arboribus hiſce generationem, ſic enim recens in urbe didicerat: ego diligenter ſcalpello radices illas qua trunco adhæſerat virga algea, rimatus ſum. Concha (ſi quæ fuiſſet) dum avellitur diffracta, videbatur tamen aviculæ imperfectæ rudimentum, ſed ad quam efformandam imaginatione opus erat, quemadmodum pueruli nolarum pulſus conſenſu imaginationis ad voces articulatas referunt. Sed hic non ſtetit curioſitas mea, omnia ſcruta-

tus, inveni tenuissimas algæ membranaceæ plicas, sic contextas, sic mire in se convolutas, ut intuenti, sed non satis animum advertenti, aviculæ imago appareret, quæ statim exigua anatome adhibita in nihilum abiit: manet tamen apud nos invicta hæc credulitas multum hoc ipso mense *Novembri* adjuta, ejectamento trunci ejusdem generis in idem littus. Quidam e meis in urbe familiaribus, vir eruditus, Philologus, amœniorum Literarum apprime callens, qui scientiam juris apud exteros hausiam magna cum Laude et celebri fama in nostro supremo foro juridico tuetur: ejus ipsissima verba in epistola ad me ascribam. Ante paucos dies mirandum quid mihi hic videre contigit, nec dubito quin simile tibi alias visum sit. Post sævam in mari tempestatem, 16. *Novembr.* 1757. quæ plusculos dies tenuit, flant bus Eurus, truncus arboris, robusti hominis crassitie, octo pedum longitudinis in Litus impegit: unde innumeri ramuli & appendices algæ molles dependebant ad aliquantulam Longitudinem pollicum aliquot, quæ venæ umbilicales dici possent, harum extremitatibus quæ longius trunco aberant, affixæ conchæ erant, quæ singulæ singulas anseres, aut anserculas, duabus testis conclusas in se habebant. Anserculæ illæ perfectæ formatæ, cauda & plumis extra conchas prominentibus, quædam plus, nonnullæ minus, affixæ venæ umbilicali unde illis alimentum, nihil unquam in vitâ mirabilius vidi, quædam perfectæ & vitam assecutæ, ex his multæ captæ, ad mensis adhibitæ, esui cessere.

Quod scripserat ad me familiaris moret truncum illum, de quo scripserat, comitatas fuisse multas ejusdem generis anseres, quas conchæ capiebant, illas cæsas, & mensibus adhibitas. Ego planè negaverim ejus generis fuisse, non enim est hoc genus de quo lis est semper obvium, neque capitur facile, neque multum de iis curatur, dum meliora genera, & esui aptiora haberi possunt. Sæpe ego eas vidi ab accolis monstratas, ad campos *Tai* fluminis supra *Taodunum*, qui uberrimi agri nomen habent, (*The Cars of* Gowry) cæterum nullas in manibus habui, neque gustavi, neque de iis capiendis solliciti erant indigenæ.

At de his quæ truncum illum nobilem comitatæ sunt, ut dicam quid sentiam, videtur mihi aves has in mari deprehensas, procellâ atroci jactatas, inverto trunco algis & testis obsito, huc ad pastum vestigandum devolasse, cum sævitia maris a mari illud negaret, sic se aluisse, donec allisisset littori truncus & allisum littori adhuc tenuisset, cum nondum omnis tempestas desæviisset. Cæterum illas truncum comitatas avicularum causâ quæ testis clausæ tanquam sui generis essent, planè mihi ridiculum videtur, & nihil a veritate alienius.

Animata non generantur nisi in suis matricibus, aut locis naturaliter genitalibus, sin alter imperfecta sunt & nullius usus. Experientia hoc probat. Neque solum animata, sed alia his inferiora, ut in arboribus, in herbis videre est: etiam in visceribus terræ, metalla & metallica & mineralia cuncta. At in animatis majori cura naturæ opus est, quæ tamen extra naturales matrices, quicquid conetur, nihil perfectum producit.

Cernere hoc est in algis nostris, quarum multifaria genera, in hujus uno genere (*Lils*) radices quibus rupibus inhærent, scatent Mitulis

lis (*Muſſilis*) ſed impendio exiguis, nonnulla algarum genera cochleas in radicibus alunt, omnino hæc nullius uſus, neque unquam vigeſimam partem juſtæ magnitudinis attingunt, quia ſunt extra ſuas matrices.

Littora omnia nobis obverſa, neque longum diſtant, communi oceano a nobis diſtincta, ut *Norvegia*, *Dania*, nihil tale agnoſcunt, quanquam ſub climate noſtro: non littora *Anglica* continuata noſtris, ſed magis ad *Auſtrum* vergentia; non *Hybernica*, quanquam nobis ſatis vicina.

Non poſſent anſerculæ hæ, excluſæ teſtis in aperto mari vivere, quanquam adeſſent ſui generis matres ad eas recenter excluſas fovendas ac tuendas. Nullæ autem aves marinæ, quanquam mari vivant, poſſunt ſub aquis durare, niſi ad exiguam temporis moram. Sed hic opus eſt diebus Halcyoniis ad hos pullos fovendos, alendos, donec conformatis pennis ſe poſſunt aeri credere. Non parum temporis ad hoc requiritur, & interea ſi ſæviant undæ, aut incumbant venti, actum de hac fœtura eſt.

Nemo unquam vidit hactenus, hujus generis pullos, aut vivos aut mortuos in littus ejectos, quod procul dubio fieri neceſſe erat, ſed adveniunt hæ anſeres gregatim, adulta hieme a peregrinis oris ſicut multa millia aliorum generum anſerum. Quæ vero abeunt, omnes hæ perfectæ, & ad volandum, & ad ſua loca revolandum ſatis aptæ. Appetente Vere in ſua loca nobis incognita digrediuntur, nullis relictis pullis. Unum & alterum genus excipio, quod nobis familiarius notum, hæ dum apud nos ſeritur avena, devolant in apertos campos, & paſcuntur deterrima avena, quæ macriori ſolo ſeritur, his locis immoratæ donec germinata avena, in avia inculturum montium ſecedunt, ubi fœturæ dant operam. Jam meſſibus maturis eadem loca repetunt, & ſeſe avena nondum defecta alunt: at meſſibus finitis iterum abeunt in ſua avia. Nonnullæ (ut ſæpe vidi) mitiore hieme permanent apud nos, donec ſociæ redeant: ſemper autem quamdiu apud nos manent, noctes agunt in lacubus, aut paluſtribus locis. Harum carnes ſupra omnes aut res ſuaviſſimæ, & eſui epulis aptiſſimæ. Anſerum domeſticorum caro longe illis inferior. Exercitium alarum & continuus volatus ad hæc conducit. Nihil iis cum mari commercii, unde graviores palato, neque pingue aut oleoginoſum in carnibus ſentire licet, quod omnibus avibus marinis commune eſt, unde, niſi fame ſuadente reſpuuntur.

At ſi liceat *Batavis* fidem habere, hominibus qui omnia maria, quæ navibus pervia ſunt, circa *Finmarchiam*, *Laplandiam* & *Ruſſiæ* Septentrionalia ſcrutati ſunt; dum per *Novam Zemlam* iter in ortum moliuntur, ad compendium itineris in *Chinam* faciendum, *Navarcha Gul. Barentſono*, homine rerum Nauticarum apprimè perito ad annum 1596. in *Nova Zemla* hyemem egerunt; proximâ æſtate, nave relictâ, quam portu fixam tenebat glacies: apertis ſcaphis relegerunt ejus intulæ littora, ſæpe in deſerta littora illa exſcendentes. Inter alia invenerunt anſeres illas (*lack Gees*, ſatis ſibi domi notas, cum in *Hollandia* hieme videantur: illæ anſeres tunc temporis incubabant ovis ſuis, quod illi mirati, cum inaudiſſent de iis quæ noſtri ſoliti referre.

Quod eos attinet qui mari noſtro virtutem illam imputant, dicit,

mirum quomodo hæc vis aves hos generandi acceſsit noſtro Oceano, cum de mari quod *Novegiam* alluit nobis oppoſitum, neque longe, nihil tale unquam auditum eſt.

Vis hæc in mari eſt, non terra aut littoribus, nam trunci illi qui diu multumque jactati ſunt mari, ſunt matrices harum avium diuturnæ jactationis judicium eſt algæ & conchæ ei adhærentes, quæ non fiunt niſi tractu temporis. Compertum eſt naves quæ diu in quietis ſtationibus ſtetere in anchoris, nunquam ſiccæ ſicut in portubus, ſed ſemper undis marinis cinctæ, accepiſſe has algas & eaſdem in iis conchas.

Et hæc ſunt quæ *M. S.* reliquit de his conchis
Rob: Gordonius.

Titulus II.

Diſſertatio de Concha falſo dicta Anatifera, a me in Regio Medicorum Collegio apud Edinburgum, *olim recitata.*

QUi ritè philoſophari vellet nihil opinionibus vulgi, nihil receptis præjudiciis tribuat neceſſe eſt, tunc enim ſolum res aliqua cognoſcitur, cum ſicut eſt, verè percipitur. Rariſſimè autem vulgus res accuratè perpendit, & multi etiam ex philoſophis, res potius ſuis conceptibus, quam conceptus ſuos rebus accommodant. Hinc nata ſunt tot opinionum portenta, quæ a philoſophis excogitata apud vulgus invaluere. Similes certe natales habuit prodigioſa illa de *volucri arborea* fabula, quæ in noſtro mari peragi dicitur. Ad quam refutandam, vel diverſæ quæ habentur apud varios ſcriptores de ea relationes, ſufficere poſſunt. Evidens enim eſt, rem quæ tam diverſimode referatur ab illis, nunquam ab ullo ex iis viſam, imo nec accuratæ ratiocinationis trutina fuiſſe perpenſam.

Aldrovandus enim ex quibusdam Hiſtoricis tradit, in noſtri maris [*Orcadum*] ora, Arbores eſſe, quarum icones quoque cum appenſis avibus appingit, quæ fructus aviformes producunt, qui in mari decidui in aves convertantur. Alii ex lignis putreſcentibus, ea naſci volunt prima avium (ut dicunt) rudimenta. Et quoniam in noſtro mari, Algis etiam marinis annexa inveniuntur, non deſunt etiam quidam, qui ſpecificæ cuidam noſtri maris proprietati, eam virtutem ejuſmodi animalcula producendi aſcribant: ſed & in aliis maribus ea inveniuntur, nam in oram *Neapolitanam* ea rejecta vidit *Fabius Columna*, magni nominis ſcriptor.

Quæ autem Fructus arborei ab *Aldrovando* dicta fuere, ea a ſenſibus noſtris deprehenduntur eſſe conchæ cum ſuis animalculis: quod argumentum eſt, eos fructus ab ipſo non fuiſſe conſpectos. Qui etiam Aves ex iis formari & produci contendunt, in partes abeunt, & de genere avium ex iis producto non parum inter ſe diſſentiunt: multi enim eas Aves, Anſeres eſſe volunt quas *Berniclas* vocant.

Quidam Anates esse tradunt quas *Galli Macreuses* vocant.

Nec desunt qui has aves ex fungis nasci volunt: ita enim sentit *Junius Dentatus Patabnopeus*, apud *Alexandrum* ab *Alexandro* (Dier: Genial: lib. 4. Cap. 9.) is referre solebat " Sæpe malos, & navium " Carinas vetustate tabescentes, ad littora expositos, & diutina a- " qua madefactos, quosdam veluti fungos brevi pediculo juxta a- " quas gignere, paulatimque adolescere inter fluctus, lapsisque diebus " etiam moveri, sed tamen a trunco minime divelli: interjecto deinde " tempore velut ad justam magnitudinem pervenerint, mirum dictu tra- " dit, quod omnem superat fidem, fungos ejusdem, ita genitos, a trunco " sponte evelli, mox alis emissis et penniculis enatis evolare, et mari- " nas Aves existere, vescique pisciculis littoralibus, perque Mare pas- " sim enatare, pariterque apud incolas mirum non haber: sed quia pas- " sim id evenire soleat, quotidiano usu miraculum esse desinere.

Multaque, ut ibi videre est congeruntur, ut fidem huic portento faciat, eam autem partem Animalculi, per quam Algæ aut Ligno adhæret, pediculum vocant. qui si ipsam recentem viderent (ut ego vidi) Fungi Homines essent insulsi et stupidi censendi ipsi, quod hoc somniarent, cum nulla intercedat substantiæ similitudo inter eam partem et Fungum.

Hector Boethius nostras (Descript: Regni) agnoscit quidem " perperam vulgo credi Anseres, quos *Claks* appellant, in arboribus " nasci, in his insulis, marique illis interjecto procreandi eos " vim inesse mavult quam alicui alteri rei. Ea de causa quod " projecto in id mare ligno, temporis tractu primum in eo vermes " excavato ligno nascantur, qui sensim enatis capite pedibusque " atque alis, plumas postremo edant, demum Anseribus magni- " tudine æquales, cum ad justam pervenerint quantitatem, cœlum " petant, avium reliquarum more, remigio alarum per aera delati. Nec " Arborum truncis ac ramis, illis in insulis natum, virtutem " hanc ineesse vult, quod extracta alga marina, inter caulem et ramos " a radice statim pariter et usque ad cacumen enatos, qua con- " junguntur, conchas adnatas viderit *Alexander Gallovidianus* " *Kilkendensis* Ecclesiæ pastor, vir præter insignem probitatem rerum " admirandarum studio incomparabili, qui rei novitate attonitus " cognoscendi studio eas aperit, nec piscem in testis conclusum com- " perit, sed (dictu mirabile) avem, ac pro illius magnitudine " testas quoque inauctas, quibus enim parvæ inerant, et ipsæ quo- " que apertæ eas pro quantitate amplectabantur. *Unde conflare* " *arbitrabatur Boethius*, non hæc procreandarum avium semina aut " truncis, aut arborum inesse fructibus, sed ipsi oceano, quem *Mare* " ut *Homerus*, Patrem rerum haud temere appellavit. Quibus *Aldrovandi* sententia, de fructibus arborum quidem abunde re- fellitur.

Ex putredine autem natam volucrem, atque Concham hanc ejus rudimentum fuisse & primum conspectum, non vulgi tantum, sed & doctorum diu opinio fuit, ut taceam Historicos, *Giraldum Cambren- sem*, *Vicentium Bellovacum*, *Saxonem Grammaticum*, *Olaum Magnum*, *Hectorem Boethium*, *Lessium*, *Camdenum*. Philosophi etiam primi ordinis ei quoque opinioni suffragia sua dedere, *Cardanus* libro de Varietate rerum; *Julius Scaliger*, Commentario in *Aristotelis* li-

bros de plantis, *Rondeletius* de aquatilibus, *Wormius* in muſæo, *Malerus* libro de volucri Arborea. Imo *Turnebus* Epiſtola ad *Geſnerum*, ait, " Hoc tot tantæque integritatis viri affirmarunt, ut credere " audeam,& aliis credere ſuadeam. Et *Gesnerus* ipſe hæc *Turnebi* verba referens,addit," Quibus ut perſaudear has,aut ſimiles Aves e putre" dine gigni, aut quomodocunque ex arboribus aut Lignis poſſe, fe" re inducor,magno ſane humanæ imbecillitatis documento, quam nos " ſimus proclives,nos authoritati magnorum Virorum dare res magis " affirmantium quam probantium.

Verum, tale eſſe Animal ex putredine natum, conchâ hac concluſum, clariſſimus *Salmaſius* Epiſtola ad *Hugonem Grotium* data, numero decima ſeptima, ſtatuere videtur, his verbis; *Digna profecto res diſquiſitione vermicaulis illa oſtrea, quam ex lignis putrefactis, in aqua gigni compertum eſt. Operæ pretium præterea quærere cur non ubique naſcatur, ubi aqua & mare, & ligna ſimiliter ex vetuſtis navigiis putredine labefacta: dicendum & cœlum quoque conducere. Nam cur in* Hiberniâ & Angliâ *tantum? Cur hodie atque heri in veſtra* Batavia *exploratum? Et videndum an non ligna illa quæ producunt apud vos hunc conchiferum vermem, ex* Britania *per mare delata eo ſint, et in veſtrum littus ejecta. Nec vero illis habenda fides, qui* Bernaculas *aves ex eodem conchylio generari affirmant: et bene tu admonuiſti de* Nova Zembla, *ubi ova viſuntur et aves inde ortæ iſtiuſmodi. Quid deinde ſimile, Volucris & Conchylium? Certe & Papiliones ex Erucis fieri notum. Sed & corpus papilionis formam refert erucarum, iiſdem coloribus pennæ papilionis variegatæ, ac tergum erucæ ex qua prodiit; & alia multa ſimilia. Nihil cognati eſt Conchæ cum ejuſmodi avibus, quæ* Bernacæ *vocantur.* Dicam & ego, quid cognati eſt vermi cum hac concha?

Ipſe etiam Clariſſimus *Grotius* videtur ſententiæ de horum Animalculorum ex putredine ortu conſentire. Is enim, epiſtola ad Cl. *Salmaſium*,quæ numero 257 eſt, hæc de eo habet. *De Zoophyto jam ex aliorum ſermonibus quod ſcribis intellexeram: anſeres in* Scotia *conſpici credo, et in* Hibernia; *quos de arboribus in ſubjecta ſtagna depluere perſuaſum accolis fuit, cum tamen eos ex ultimo ſeptentrione eo ferri prodiderint noſtrorum,*[forte *itineraria*] *qui in* Nova Zembla *eos eorumque ortum ex ovis videre. Cæterum illius ex ligno conchiferæ vermis nati, diſcimus quam mira moliatur incluſus etiam rebus, quas inanimas dicimus, neſcio quis ſpiritus, ubi putredo vias aperuit et agendi ſpatium dedit.*

Item epiſtola 258 hæc habet. *De lignivermoſtracæ, quæ mones, digna ſunt inquiſitu. Sed de* Bernicis,*tibi aſſentior,aſſutum ex fabula.*

Rondeletius Balani ſpeciem eſſe vult, et *Fabius Columna* putat eſſe glandem marinam *Rondeletii*, *Thomas Bartholinus* (in hiſt: Anatom. Centur. 6. hiſt: 46.) Cancellos eſſe ſui Generis autumat; quod veritati non congruit,nam omnes cancelli aliqua ex parte cruſtati ſunt: quod de hiſce dici nequit.

In *Scotiæ illuſtratæ*, Diatribe de Anſeribus *Scoticis*. Animal polipoides ſeu ad polipos accedens vocavi, quod cirrhos haberet: nec video quid quod in ea ſententia perſtare me vetet. Licet enim differat ab omnibus polipis, qui (quod ſciam ab authoribus memorantur) multa tamen cum hoc genere Animalium communia habet: & ſi ſui

generis

generis Animal ſit, parvis autem Bolitænis *Ariſtoteli* dictis magis accenſendum. Communes autem huic animalculo cum polipis, imo molluſcis omnibus, ſunt partes exteriores, quæ ut bene notavit *Ariſtoteles*, Hiſt: anim. lib. 4. ſunt primo; Ea quæ pedes vocantur; dein altera, quæ his hæret & in horum medio poſita eſt, caput ſcilicet: tertia, illa eſt quæ alvus dicitur, quo reliquum corpus continetur. Etſi autem non ſint in hoc animalculo obſervabiles proboſcides, quarum extrema gemino acetabulo aſpero prædita ſint, quibus jactis quaſi ad ſaxum anchoris, coacta tempeſtate ſe tutentur in ſalo fluitantia. Nec acetabula cirrhis adſint, dedit tamen provida ſagaxque natura horum ſupplementum; nam extremitas alvi lignis, algis marinis, ſaxisve adhæret, ſive glutine quodam quod effundit, ſive parte quæ ita conformata, ut ea quæ in Lumpo marino eſt, ut adhæreat firmius. Cirrhi autem ſeu Brachia in eo ad officium tum manuum tum pedum inſerviunt. Et quoniam os ei in vertice eſt, fit, ut quæ ante ſunt proſpiciat, præbendit autem & retinet brachiis incurvatis, faciunt autem in hoc animalculo villi, quaſi pro pedibus, ut repat potius quam ambulet. Os in medio pedum eſt. De reliquis partibus poſtea agetur. Obſervat autem *Ariſtoteles*, quod in molluſcis, alvi differant, ut & facies, & in corpore quorundam τριχώδη quædam ſint ſpecie villorum: quibus in hoc animalculo quæ pedibus adnata ſunt, ſimilia eſſe videntur: ſexu etiam differre molluſca hæc notat *Ariſtoteles*.

Mirum autem eſt quod Viri docti imaginari potuerint, viſa ſibi fuiſſe in hoc Animalculo avis perfecte formatæ rudimenta, cum nec roſtra, nec oſſa ulla, nec pedes in eo reperiantur avi ſimilia, ullave pars præter iſtos tenuiſſimos cirrhos protruſos, qui caudam avis aliquo modo repræſentant. Et hi non ſunt pennæ, quamvis primo, fateor, intuitu videantur pennis ſimiles: meritoque dixit clariſſimus *Salmaſius* loco ſupra citato, *quid deinde ſimile ex lucris et conchylium? Et prorſus nihil cognati habet cum ejuſmodi avibus quæ* Bernacæ *vocantur*. Fabuloſa perſuaſio mihi orta videtur cum a vulgo tum monachis: a vulgo quidem, quod cum nautæ paſſim circa *Scotiæ* inſulas, *Hebrides*, atque *Orcades*, maris *Caledonii*, totumque illius plagæ tractum, obſervarent innumerabilem atque ſtupendam copiam anatum atque anſerum, aliarumque varii generis alitum, illarum vero natalem locum ignorarent, nec primum earundem proventum cernerent, interea vero uberrimam animalculorum hujusmodi quæ alata videbantur in lignis et conchis *geneſin* iiſdem in locis obſervarent; diverſiſſima pro uno eodemque ſumpſerint, atque animalcula illa quaſi ſpontaneo ortu genita, in grandiora illa volatilia ſuccreſcere exiſtimarent. Monachis etiam eam ſuſpicionem dare potuit locus *Vincentii Burgundienſis, Bellovaci* epiſcopi de hiſce animalibus; ubi refert: *De iis itaque certum eſt quod in orbe noſtro circa* Germaniam, *nec per coitum gignunt neque gignuntur: ſed neque earum concubitum apud nos ullus hominum vidit, unde et carnibus earum in Quadrageſima nonnulli etiam chriſtiani, in noſtra ætate, in locis ubi avium hujuſmodi copia eſt, uti ſolebant: ſed* Innocentius *Papa in* Lateranenſi *Concilio generali hoc ne ulterius fieri vetuit.* Sed et *Albertus Magnus* qui eodem ſeculo vixit, vulgi opinionem damnat, quod de arboribus aut lignorum puta abietis putredine, earum ortum traherent, quod

nemo unquam vidit eas coire vel ovare. *Hoc enim*, inquit, *omnino absurdum est, quia ego et multi mecum de sociis vidimus eas coire, et ovare, et pullos nutrire.* Hæc sane pensitanti, verisimile videtur Monachos quosdam qui omnia apud vulgus poterant, Quadragesimæ tempore, cupidine carnis comedendæ adductos, finxiste aves *Bernicia*, ex hisce conchulis esse genitas, ut Gulæ tutius blandirentur, & ex horum authoritate receptam fabulam, longa traditione etiam doctis imposuisse, qui opinionem de generatione ex putri materia fovebant, qui tamen, si qua alia in re, in hac certe ἐπέχειν judicium suum suspendere debebant, cum apud eos etiam tot discrepantes essent de ea sententiæ.

Ut ergo opinionem majestate divina ejusque providentia indignam, de scholis proscribam, quæ tantæ subtilitatis animalcula a fortuito concursu æquivocaque, ut loquuntur, generatione produci affirmant, argumenta quædam adducam contra eam sententiam.

Certe has tenebras necesse est (ut cum *Lucretio* loquar)

Non radii solis, neque lucida tela diei
Discutiant, sed naturæ species ratioque.

Naturæ certe contemplatio hunc errorem commodissime refutabit. Unicam esse Animalium Generationem, qua simile manefeste simile generat, & in qua fœtus ejusdem nauræ sit cum parente, consentiunt solertiores philosophi, qui naturam ipsam scrutantur, & providentiam divinam in minimis etiam constantem venerantur: nec aliquid uspiam fortuito oriri posse credunt. Nam (ut *Majerus* in Epigrammate tractatui de volucri arborea præfixo)

Ordo statusque manet naturæ matris, & idem
Rebus in hoc mundi tramite vultus adest.
Una genitricis teritur via regia, et una
Orbita morta es irrequieta trahit.
Est tenor in stabili terræ nascentibus ortu
Rectaque Naturæ linea ducit opus.

Nec Deus

Quas ipse coercuit
Misceri patitur vices.

Non desunt tamen multi in scholis (qui præter hanc univocam) Spontaneam et Æquivocam quandam generationem comminiscuntur, quâ Animalia, e putris materiæ fortuitâ dispositione, adjuvante Solis vel putredinis Calore formentur. Et hoc modo testacea animalia, & pleraque insecta nasci volunt.

Varias ejusmodi fabulas apud Poetas & Historicos videre est, quæ ab his traditæ, apud vulgus receptæ fuere, eo zelo, ut piaculum censeatur eas in dubium revocare, ita persuasus de his est populus, ut exclamaverit poeta,

Nonne vides, quæcunque mora, fluidoque calore
Corpora tabescunt in parva animalia verti.

Hinc

Hinc referunt Scorpiones ex Ocimo produci, Anseres ex Conchis, imo Apes politica illa animalia (quibus divinæ mentis partem dedit *Virgilius*) ex Juvenci cadavere, Anguillas ex Setis equinis, Ranas ex Limo oriri tradunt, & præ omnibus disertè *Ovidius*,

Sic ubi deseruit madidos septemfluus agros
Nilus, & antiquo sua flumina reddidit alveo,
Æthereoque recens exarsit sidere limus,
Plurima cultores versis animalia glebis
Inveniunt, & in his quædam modo cœpta per ipsum
Nascendi spatium, quædam imperfecta, suisque
Trunca vident humeris, & eodem corpore sæpe
Altera pars vivit, rudis est pars altera tellus.

Et, ne lectorem nimis detineam, ipse etiam Philosophorum sui temporis Coriphæus, *Julius Scaliger* (Commentario in *Aristotelem* de plantis) refert. *Tertius progressionis modus naturæ est rarior, veluti quæ circumferuntur de* Phænice, *vere autem de* Britannici *Anatibus Oceani, quas* Aremorici, *partim* Crabant, *partem* Bernachias *vocant, eæ creantur e putredine naufragiorum, pendentque rostro a matrice quoad absolute decidant in subjectas aquas, unde sibi statim victum quærant, visendo interea spectaculo pensiles, motitantesque tum rura tum alas.* Et loquitur etiam de concha cum ave inclusa, ad *Franciscum* Primum, delata.

Concha, ait, *non admodum magna cum avicula intus pene perfecta, alarum fastigiis, rostro, pedibus hærente, extremis oris ostraci. Viri docti mutatum ostreum in aviculam existimarunt.* Tantum etiam apud doctos prævaluit receptæ opinionis præjudicium.

Sed si hæc concedantur, actum est de providentia et religione quæ ea nititur. Sin autem in his etiam Animalculis quælibet partes se προνοητικῶς factas esse loquantur, cum in iis tam minutum nihil videatur quod summo artificio elaboratum et suo destinatum usui non sit, nihil tam abjectum, quod conditoris sapientiam non doceat et demonstret, simulque probetur e semine ea ut alia procreari, tum proscribenda erit sententia contraria: ad quam rem Argumentum sequens mihi commodum videtur.

Deus Opt. Max. (Quem *Hebræi JEHOVA*, *Græci* Αὐτοφυῆ, *Latini Existentem de se* dicunt) Solus per se existit, & Fons & Origo totius Universi, omnibus subsistendi vim confert: qui etiam postquam semel ea creaverat, in numero, mensurâ & pondere perfecta, iis etiam fœtificandi, & multiplicandi potestatem & vim induit. Hincque inviolabili ordine sibi similia procreant, nec a mundo condito periit ulla species, vel contemptissimi cujusque Animalis; organa namque generationis habent insecta etiam, quorum quædam sexu geminato gaudent.

Ex historiæ naturalis ergo ignorantia, orta est hæc de spontanea generatione sententia, quam fateri potius debebant, quam tam absurdam comminisci opinionem, cum ratione non minus quam cum Dei providentia et fixa causarum serie, pugnantem.

Causa erroris fuit, quod in quibusdam Animalibus, ut in iis quæ *Vivipara* dicuntur, semen congeri, apparari & confici, conservarique

niſi intra conſimilis Animalis Corpus, nequeat, hæcque ex ſemine oriri dicuntur. In aliis vero quæ ſunt *Ovipara*, depoſita extra ſe ova, Solis aut alterius corporis Calore foveri poſſint, donec fætus maturi erumpant, & quandoque hæc ova in aliena corpora etiam putrentia deponuntur. Hæc quod ſemen eorum in aliena materia occultum ſit ex putri materia propterea oriri cenſentur, cùm tamen cauſam univocam habeant, ſemen ſcilicet ab Animali in alienam materiam delapſum, ſimile parenti animal producens.

Quidam autem abſque ullo ſemine Animalia quædam produci volunt, quod hic refutandum. Quod ſic conabor præſtare.

Si planta non poteſt accipere illam partium elaborationem, coaptationem, et quam habet ad certos fines deſtinationem, nec illam ſimilitudinem cum aliis ejuſdem generis ſine vi ſeminali, Animal certe, in quo hæc omnia inſunt, ac inſuper ſenſuum tam exteriorum quam interiorum, & motuum tam neceſſariorum quam voluntariorum adſunt multiplicia, concinna commodaque organa nunquam ſine ſemine produci poterit; quia, ſic de nihilo aliquid fieret: at prius non poteſt fieri, ergo nec poſterius. (Nam inter Naturæ ambitum nihil de nihilo producitur,) ut enim argumentatur *Lucretius*,

Nam ſi de nihilo fierent, ex omnibus rebus
Omne genus naſci poſſit, nil ſemine egeret.

In nihilo enim nihil eſt quod ad hoc magis quam ad illud determinet, ergo illud æque ac hoc produci poterit de nihilo. Sic & in materia putri, nihil eſt quod illam partium conformationem, quæ ad certum Animal conſtituendum requiritur producere poterit; ergo nunquam producetur illa conformatio de materia putri magis quam alia, nunquamque hoc, magis quam aliud animal gignetur; determinati enim effecti neceſſe eſt cauſa determinata ſit. At nihil hic determinati habetur.

Per cauſam autem intelligitur id præciſe ex cujus viribus effectum ſequitur. Id denique quo poſito effectum ponitur, et quo ſublato tollitur. Excluduntur hic ergo merito a ratione Cauſæ, Cœli Soliſque influxus, putredinis Calor ſimiliaque, quæ licet ad generationem Animalis concurrant, nequeunt tamen ſpeciem determinare et delineationem ejus moliri.

Materia etiam putris non niſi in quibuſdam adeſt, nulla enim adeſt putrefactio cum papilio ex eruca fit; nec poſita materia putri ſemper ponitur Animal, teſte *Franciſco Redi*, qui diſerte aſſerit, *Cum Caro ita recondita eſt, ut ad eam inſecta non penetrent, nihil de ea in multos dies aſſervata producitur. Et cum Animal producitur, id ſemper ejuſdem eſt naturæ cum Animalculo, quod ad carnem penetraverit, & in ea ova depoſuerit* Ergo non materia putris, ſed ſemen, ovumque in eam depoſitum, animalis producti vera & adæquata cauſa eſt. Si autem perfecta & accurata elaboratio omnium & ſingularium partium, quæ in animali quovis obſervatur ſine cauſa adæquata peragi non poſſit, Vita certe, quæ ſenſus, motus & functionum neceſſariarum author eſt, nunquam ſine cauſâ adæquatâ producetur. Nihil enim id alteri communicare poteſt quod in ſe non habet; vitæ ergo expers, nunquam vitam alteri dabit.

Quicquid ergo id ſit, quod Animal producit, id neceſſe eſt

habeat

habeat in ſe partium conformationem pro conſtructione Animalis neceſſariam, dein vitam quam huic partium configurationi contribuat, alioquin nunquam inde naſcetur Animal; id autem quod his dotibus inſtructum eſt, ſemen dicitur, cujus natura & vires accuratius contemplandæ ſunt.

In ſemine totam eſſe rationem plantæ pronunciavit *Seneca*. Non virtute ſed actu partes plantæ ineſſe demonſtrarunt expertiſſimi viri, Dominus *Grew*, et Dominus *Malpighius*. In Animali ſemen, voluere quoque veteres, eſſe quid a toto corpore deciduum; noſtra autem ætas, ope Microſcopiorum, detexit in ſemine maſculino vivens Animalculum jam inſtructum corde, aliiſque viſceribus, imo & aliis partibus: adeo ut in ſemine vivi Animalis cauſa adæquata ſit, quæ Animal omni partium artificio inſtructum, vitamque contineat.

Abſque hoc ſemine, ne concipi quidem poteſt conſtans illa ſpecierum individuorumque ſub eodem genere ſimilitudo, quæ ubique obſervatur. Nec ſine illo, ratio reddi poteſt, cur tot diverſa Animalia reperiantur. In ſingulis certe plantis diverſa reperiuntur inſecta, teſte *Redi*; imo in ipſo Homine etiam diverſiſſima; in quibuſdam partibus Pediculi, in aliis Ricini, in nonnullis Cirones, ut inſolita quædam præteream: Neque vero Sol, neque Aſtra, neque Calor ambiens, nec Materia putris, nec fortuitus Atomorum concurſus, nec quid aliud præter ſemen; ea formare et diſtinguere poteſt.

Et quidem nullus repertus eſt qui aſſeruerit Hominem, qui Elephantum, qui Balænam, ex materia putri produci, at plus artis eſt in his tam immenſæ ſubtilitatis Animalculis, quorum milliones in aquæ pipere infectæ guttis cernuntur, quod in iis Nervi, Muſculi, Tendines, Venæ, Arteriæ, Viſcera, Artuſque in tam minuto ſpatio concludantur; ergo multo minus quàm vaſta illa, originem ſuam materiæ putri debere cenſenda ſunt.

Natura Dei miniſtra, in ſuis operibus, igitur uniformis eſt, & ne pulchra productionum ſuarum ſeries deficeret, propria unicuique Animali organa ejus generationi inſervientia conceſſit, per quæ unumquodque propagari voluit, &

Continuo has leges, æternaque fœdera, certa
Impoſuit natura lege

Servatque quas in operando ſanxit leges, nec eas violari ſinit: nullus ergo relinquitur putredini, aliiſve externis, aut fortuitis cauſis locus; nullaque adeſt neceſſitas, ut ea ſine parente proprio naſci dicantur: & contrariæ opinionis fautores de ordine mundi male exiſtimant, & emendari malunt Deum quam ſe. Ut ergo rem extra controverſiam ponam, in *concha* hac falſo dicta *Anatifera* oſtendam, neque illam ex putri materia, neque externa aut fortuita cauſa aliqua, ſed propria & adæquata, ſemine ſcilicet & ovo ſuo produci. Nec me Hilum movebit *Oppiani* authoritas, qui (de piſcibus lib. 4.) de teſtaceis omnibus affirmat.

Qui nec concumbunt nec fœtus nixibus edunt;

Per ſe naſcuntur fœdo velut oſtrea cœno.
Et non diſtincto ſemper levis oſtrea ſexu.
Hos inter piſces nec mas nec fœmina nota.

Primo autem enarrabo, quid non ſit, dein quid illa ſit.

Sicut nulla res tantum ſcientiarum augmento nocuit, quantum nimia feſtinatio, ut in ſyſtemata compingerentur, priuſquam earum ſubjecta rite perpenſa fuiſſent, ita non minus Hiſtoriæ naturalis promotionem impediunt, et in Naturæ majeſtatem peccant, qui oblata etiam ignota Animalia ſtatim ad nota genera reducunt, cum magis eluceat naturæ Ars & multifaria ſapientia in multis generibus Animalium conſtituendis quam in producenda varietate ejusdem generis ſpecierum; certe Immenſus & Infinitus eſt DEUS Opt: Max: in operibus ſuis πολυμόρφοις, ſeu diverſimode conſtructis, nec ullo labore poteſt divina potentia, humanæ Infirmitatis Modulo comprehendi.

Neque Vermis igitur eſt animal hac concha contentum, nec Fungus, nec Zoophyton, nec Cancellus, nec Polypus, et omnium minime Avis, ſed novum quoddam Animalis genus, cui novum proinde Nomen inveniendum eſt, quod naturam ejus explicet, & id ab aliis diſtinguat: tunc enim rite imponitur Nomen, cum eo prolato vera & diſtincta rei ſignificatæ *Idea* menti objicitur (verus enim Nominum uſus eſt, ut rerum naturas ſignificent) ablegandaque ſunt nomina, quæ præjudicia hac de re promoverunt, licet ob quandam Similitudinem impoſita fuerint: omne enim Simile eſt diſſimile aliqua ex parte.

Ut a Verme incipiam, id nomen huic animalculo inditum fuit a magnis etiam Viris, ob Animalis alvum, qui motu quodam periſtatico, ſe contrahere & extendere cernitur, ſed quam toto cœlo a Verme differat intuenti patebit.

Fungus etiam quibuſdam & aliis *Zoophyton* dictum fuit, quod Ligno, Algæ aut Saxis affixum inveniatur; ſed longe magis artificium in hoc Animalculo, quam in ullo *Zoophyto*, Fungove conſpicitur.

Polipus plerisque etiam naſutioribus dictum, quod Cirrhos ſeu brachia habeat, & ad Polyporum teſtaceum Genus navigera ſpecie accedat, & polipoides quidem ob hanc rationem dici poteſt. Multum tamen a Polipis & Nautilis differt, ſi cum ipſius Animalculi partes internas, tum teſtæ conſtructionem perpendas, (& cum polipis vel nudis, vel teſta contectis conferas, qua hoc Animalculum tegitur) Avi autem nihil conſimile habet, niſi Cirrhorum convolutionem extra teſtam pendentem, quæ caudam avis contortæ imitatur.

Bernicla autem (*the Bernacle or Clakis*) quam quidem *Anſerem Scoticum* vocant, eadem plane videtur Avis, cum ea quam *Batavi Rotganſem* appellant, de ea extat in Relatione navigationis ad Arcton (parte tertia) authore *Gerardo de Vera*, hæc hiſtoria; *Tum remigantes ad inſulam quæ media erat* (*in* Groendlandia *ſub latitudine* 80 *graduum*) *in ea multa ova Bernicl.rum* (*quas* Hollandi Rotganſeu *appellant*) *& ipſas nidis incumbantes invenimus, quæ fugatæ clamabunt* Rot, Rot, Rot, (*unde illis Nomen*) *& lapide jacto, unam occidimus, quam coctam edimus, cum circa* 60 *ovis quæ in navem detuleramus. Illi Anſeres ſive Bernaclæ fuerunt veri Anſeres*

Rot-

Rotganſen *dicti, quales magna quantitate ſingulis Annis circa* Wieringen *in* Hollandiam *veniunt & capiuntur, de quibus hactenus ignoratum fuit, ubi ova ponerent, & pullos educarent. Hinc factum ut nonnulli Auctores non veriti ſunt ſcribere, quod in* Scotia *in arboribus naſcuntur, e quarum ramis ſupra aquam expanſis, ſi fructus in aquam decidunt Anſerum pullos gigni, qui ſtatim natent, qui vero in terram corrumpi, nec ad frugem pervenire. Quod falſum eſſe nunc apparet: Nec mirum hactenus ignoratum eſſe, ubi hæ aves ova ponerent: cum nullus (quod compertum eſt unquam ad* 80 *uſque gradum pervenerit) nec ea Regio illo loco, unquam fuerit cognita, multo minus illæ Anſeres ovis incubantes.*

Neque *Balanus* eſt, id de quo agimus, Nam licet ut depictum eſt in icone *Fabii Columnæ* ſine ullâ cauda vel alvo membranaceo, Balanis ſimile videatur, longus tamen quo ligno vel algæ adhæret alvus, id planè a Balanis differre oſtendit.

Neque *Cancellus* eſt, quod nihil cruſtatum in eo appareat: merito ergo cenſetur animal ſui generis, quod a notis hactenus diverſum ſit. Licet enim ſuperior ejus pars ad animalia quæ *Mollia* dicuntur accedat, quæ foris carne obducta ſunt, intus tamen nihil ſolidum continet, quemadmodum Sepia & Loligo; a teſtaceis etiam polipis differt, quod non univalvis ut illi, ſed multivalvis ſit, & alvum extra teſtam propendentem trahat: cum iis tantum convenit quod Cirrhos ſeu brachia & alvum habeat, quamvis is ab alvis poliporum Sepiæ & Loliginis multum differat.

Prius autem quam ad hujus animalis deſcriptionem accedamus, notandum eſt nobis illud quod a celebri Philoſopho Chriſtiano, *Nemeſio* De Naturâ Hominis pag. 7. adducitur; quod ſcilicet *Hujus pulcherrimæ fabricæ Opifex & Sator videtur ſenſim diſpares invicem naturas aptaſſe, ut unum eſſent omnia & inter ſe cognatione quadam tenerentur, ex quo maxime unum eſſe, qui univerſitatem rerum procreaverit, oſtenditur. Non enim ſolum junxit ſingulatim Individua, ſed etiam omnia, quæ ubique ſunt apte inter ſe compoſuit.* Et infra, *deinceps ædificator mundi Deus a ſtirpibus ad animalia tranſiens, non protinus ad gradiendi ſentiendique vim devenit, ſed gradatim eo & concinne progreſſus eſt. Pinnas enim, & Urticas marinas, velut ſentientes arbores effecit, quoniam eas in mari inſtar ſtirpium ſuis radicibus defixit, et teſtis quaſi lignis circundedit, et non ſecus ac ſi ſtirpes eſſent, immobiles juſſit conſiſtere: tangendi tamen ſenſum iis largitus eſt, qui communis eſt omnium animalium, ut ſocietate teneantur. Quocirca hæc eruditi junctо ex animali et ſtirpibus nomine ζωόφυτα uſurpant. Porro ad pinnas, et id genus alia, adjunxit ea quæ commeant quidem de uno loco in alium, at longe procedere nequeunt, ſed circa unum eundemque locum volutantur. Hujus generis ſunt pleraque quibus teſta pro tegmine eſt, atque ita paulatim aliis plures ſenſus, aliis vim progrediendi longius tribuens ad beſtias perfectiores pervenit.*

Et hoc quidem de quo agimus Animalculum, inter Mollia & Teſtacea medium eſt, & de utrorumque Naturis participat: Alvo enim & Brachiis ad Mollia; & Teſtis quas habet ad Teſtacea accedit: Hujus conformatio ut ſubtilior, majus Opificis artificium, ita et Animalculi perfectius ingenium indicat; quod nunc

quantum ex oblatis licuit, explicare conabimur. Et primo quidem allatas ab Authoribus ejus deſcriptiones trademus, dein quæ nobis in eo obſervare licuit adjiciemus. A *Fabio Columna* (Appendice phytobaſano adjecta p. 15.) qui accurate id perpendiſſe videtur, ſic deſcribitur: "Concha lævis eſt, Amygdalæ fructui forma, et "magnitudine fere par, magis vero compreſſa in acutiore parte: "colore ex albo ad cinereum vergente: quinque partibus conſtructa, "nam quæ valvulæ vice ſunt, ſingulæ circa extremam atque an- "guſtiorem partem, per obliquum veluti diviſæ conſpiciuntur: "partes vero illæ conjunguntur Cartilagine, atque in poſteriore "parte in acutum deſinunt: quatuor hæ partes a quintâ anguſtiore, "quæ dorſum Conchæ eſt, conjunguntur Cartilagine, ne ab ea parte "aperiri queant, dorſi quidem hæc pars a fundo latior procedit atque "circa extremum conchæ in tenuiorem terminatur: curva eſt, atque "rugoſa additamentis, quibus ſerratum circa imum conſpicitur "quinque aut ſex dentibus deorſum. Pars, quâ hæret latior atque "magis extuberans eſt, quamobrem valvularum fundum apertum "conſpicitur, niſi fundi loco, pars quædam carnoſa fuſca veluti "cerium, tota rugoſa in imo ubi hæret tenuior, & ad fundi lati- "tudinem ſe dilatans in concha fundum efficeret: quæ plane rugo- "ſum Amygdalæ fructus periolum illum continentem refert: qua de "cauſa, quia in furculis Arborum etiam eleganter compoſitæ, & "hærentes viſuntur, Arboris fructus eſſe opinati ſunt.

"Concha quidem eſt marina, ex maris ſpumoſo cœno or- "ta, ut aliæ teſtaceæ omnes, ſaxis, lignis quibuſcunque, pumi- "cibus humorem illum magis retinentibus adhærens. Animal in- "tus continet ex conchâ minimè exiens, conjunctum quidem eſt "in fundo, indeque forſan humorem, cum ab ipſis aqua recederet, "pro alimento ſugere videtur: carnoſum corpus in imo eſt, os "an habeat & quomodo, quo carere non puto, haud potui recte "conſpicere: verum pedes, ſive cirros ex fuſco flaveſcentes inſectos, "quamplures habet. *Eritannici*, ut *Rondeletius* aſſerit, appellant "*Pouſſepiez*, & alii *Pellicipedes*, quorum ſuperiores aliis longiores, "curvi conſpiciuntur, geniculati, internâ parte hiſuti, per longum "diviſam pennam æmulantes, & caudam curvam Galli, quamob- "rem opinati ſunt illi pennas eſſe, atque caudam, & aviculæ "creſcentis rudimenta extra concham emiſſa.

"Sed mihi potius cirri et brachia animalis eſſe videntur, quæ "conchæ natura tribuit, ut eſcam venari, & intro reponere poſſet: "fruſtra quidem, niſi ad vitam conſervandam apta forent, illi adna- "ta eſſent. Nunquam certè (quam parvulas eaſdem conchas vix "mihi Semen æquantes habeo, omnesque formatum completum- "que, ſed parvulum animal habent) ſine animali conſpiciuntur, "atque ſemper eodem. Quare non ex verme primum, ut non "pauca marina animalia gigni aſſerit *Ariſtoteles*, oriuntur: Sed à "principio humor ille lentus in animal cogitur, atque terreſtrior "humoris pars circum denſatur, efformaturque in conchæ modum, "& tempore intercedente longo ſimul cum animali incrementum "capit: atque adulto animali, excedente ex illo ſpumoſo mucoſoque "humore vi quadam ſeminali prædito, aut etiam eodem primo cœno- "ſo humore intercedente, circa illum aliæ parvæ conchulæ muſcu-

lorum

" lorum modo gignuntur. Ex his igitur teſtaceum animal eſſe certum
" erit, nec arboris fructus, ut ab aliis depingitur: hæ quidem conchæ
" in ſicco dejectæ brevi emoriuntur, propter humidi diminutionem, in
" mari vero putreſcere minime poſſunt, atque ſi ex putredine harum
" aliquid oriretur, marinum eſſe etiam oporteret dato & non con-
" ceſſo. Quamobrem remota principali, per conſequens rejicitur eo-
" rum concluſio ſequens, ex putredine illarum ſcilicet, in mari proje-
" ctarum aves exoriri, volatilium generationem, ex piſcium putredine,
" mari tribuentium: quod quantum a veritate abſit, & an fieri poſſit
" iiſdem judicandum relinquo. Nobis & vicinis locis *Procoritæ* inſu-
" la præſertim, frequentes ſunt, atque magnitudine inſigni adoleſcentes,
" non ſolum ramis, petris, carinis adhærentes, ſed & ſolutæ quæ na-
" tant. Has doctiſſimus *Rondeletius*, veritatis ſtudioſus, in *Normania* &
" *Britannia* ſuâ oriri aſſerit, nec aves generari ex his tradit, ſed pro
" Balani ſpecie exhibet, atque deſcribit homines, & mulieres alia
" faſtidientes cibaria, hoc edulii genere delectari, atque elixatas in a-
" qua, d ſruptasque, internam carnem ex aceto edere.

Accuratiſſimus *Liſterus* (conchiliorum bivalvium exercitatione anatomica tertia, pag. 94.) refert, " Quod cum Pholadibus conveni-
" unt conchæ Anatiferæ quinario teſtarum numero. Item ex ipſa te-
" ſtarum diſpoſitione. Nam Anatiferis quoque ſunt binæ majuſculæ
" & præ ipuæ teſtæ, quibus altero extremo, ubi margines earum
" aperiuntur, duæ aliæ minores quaſi ſuperinjectæ ſunt, à quibus
" quinta admodum anguſta, longiuſcula, curvaque, totum reliquum
" Cardinem claudit. In conchis autem anatiferis quinam ſint iſti
" cirri, qui exeri ſolent, dicere non ita expeditum eſt. Alii autem
" ſunt, qui hos cirros pennas eſſe exiſtimant, at falſi ſunt, & fabulam
" ſapit iſta opinio. Alii vero, iſtos pedes nominant, cum quatuor-
" decim numero & omnes duplicati eſſe videantur: & ſic quidem
" cum mollibus, id eſt, Poliporum genere, ſcilicet nautilorum
" genere nudo, non male convenlunt. Has autem conchas vivas
" mihi nondum videre contigit; in mortuis vero & tantum non
" corruptis, id genus conchis (nam ita ſe habent quæ ad naves,
" poſtquam Fluvium *Tameſin* aſcenderunt, adhærere inventæ ſunt,
" ſiquidem dulci ſubito necantur) hæc vidi, ſcilicet, illas mem-
" branas quaſdam corpus circumveſtientes habere, teſtis late
" ſubtenſas, perinde ut alia bivalvia conchylia: pro pede autem iis
" eſſe pedunculum quendam mirabilem ex duplici membrana
" confectum, unam exteriorem, quæ dura, tenuior & cartilaginea eſt,
" ſubfuſcique coloris: hæc latiuſculo fundo cæco firmiter adhæret lig-
" no navium, altero vero ejus extremo cum teſtis majoribus commit-
" titur: alteram vero interiorem mollem, craſſam, & ex albido leviter
" purpuraſcentem, aut ex croco flavicantem; atque hæc cum animalis
" corpore connectitur, idque imum late, tanquam calix glandem,
" amplectitur.

" Aperit autem ſe ut cætera bivalvia, & cerramenta quædam bifida,
" circitet quatuordecim exerit, ea vero a duplicatura ex croco flavi-
" cant & villorum ſerie utrinque diſpoſita exaſperantur: ſuperiores
" vero cirri longiſſimi, paulatimque abbreviantur, donec ad alterum di-
" cam labium, an os pervenerint, ſuis quoque cirris ſimilibus at bre-
" vibus, exiguis, & decoloribus donatum. Certe iis os eſt in mediis

" cirramentis more Polyporum.

" Item ligamenta nervosa, quibus majusculæ testæ sese aperiunt " clauduntque, in his conchis perinde se habent, ac in superioribus " bivalvibus, etenim unum musculorum rectorum par valde conspicu- " um ori subest ad medium Ventrem.

" Tota autem Viscera purpurea sunt, præter Meconium, quod ex " purpura nigricat, instrumentaque generatione dicata, quæ ex divari- " catione consueta facile agnosci possint, atque ea albicant.

His allatis, sequitur nunc mea de hisce Animalculis observatio. Vid. *Auctarium Musæi Balfouriani* p. 171.

Concha hæc figura sua ad nucem Amygdalam compressam accedit. Est autem triquetra, exterius ex albo cærulea, Onici similis, compressa & striis quibusdam secundum longitudinem distincta. Quædam Conchæ unciam sive pollicem unum longitudine superant, latitudine fere pari, quædam sunt multo minores.

Quinque testis constat hæc concha, validis membranis inter se connexis; has autem testas valvas voco, quod aperiantur & claudantur, & in sua junctione flexibiles sint. Nam eas pro arbitrio suo aperit et claudit Animal. Duæ superiores valvæ, inferioribus fere triplo majores sunt, & versus alvum seu caudam positæ, & paulo crassiores, sunt figuræ triangularis; inferiores duæ harum extremo ubi margines earum aperiuntur, quasi superinjectæ sunt, minores & tenuiores sensim in tenuem angulum desinunt. Quinta quæ postica est, tanquam reliquarum appendix, admodum angusta, longiuscula, concava parum, curvaque, instar Carinæ Navis est, & conchæ latera Cardinis modo parte posteriore connectit.

Omnes hæ testæ, interius membrana nigra vestiuntur, cujus obscuritas conchæ albedini subtensa cœrulescentem in ea colorem inducit, & ad conchæ etiam firmitatem & robur facit, quæ alioqui propter tenuitatem, admodum fragilis esset, hac autem membrana ablata, alba & pellucens Concha est.

Hæ autem testæ, pro magnitudine Animalis contenti, crassiores aut tenuiores, cavitatem constituunt, in qua hospitatur Animalis pars anterior, quæ polipoides est, etsi sui generis & ut verisimile est, e concha anterius aperta, protensis cirris remorum instar, eorum motu seu remigio vehitur: alvo seu cauda, gubernaculi modo; cum propellente iis quæ notantur in ea fibris, tum dirigente, dum prædam insequitur, aut in alterius sexus animalis amplexus ruit.

Semel tantum has conchas vivas videre clarissimo Domino *Balfoureo* nostro, trabi in oram *Fifensem* delatæ appensas, contigit, quas in aqua marina conservatas, *Edinburgum* ad nos detulit, & cum crudas, tum parum coctas, conspiciendas obtulit. Carnosæ membranosæque partes Animalis succidæ & crassiores, longiores & latiores multo erant exsiccatis & contractis, quæ sæpius occurrunt. Parenchyma Animalis parte superiore apparebat substantiæ esse ad Cartilaginem accedentis, & cinerei coloris, ut in exanguibus quibusdam est. Et Microscopio vidimus Animalis caput in cirrorum medio situm, oris prominentiam observare licuit, et vultu ad facem Simiolæ accedere videbatur. Demortui et exsuccicaro similis est carnosæ parti Mytuli siccioris, confusis inter se lineamentis & contractis. Ex Capite propendent cirri, sive pedes

sive

ſive brachiola appellare libeat, qui hiante inferiore parte conchæ extra eam protruduntur & caudæ aviculæ contractæ & curvatæ ſpeciem mentiuntur; ſed pennæ non ſunt, cum in iis quas videre nobis datum eſt, villi ſeu filamenta in una tantum parte, inferiore ſcilicet, emittantur. Erant autem ea filamenta ex calore fuſco flaveſcentia: exterior cirrorum pars nuda erat ſine villis, & conſtabat ex multis quaſi geniculis obſcuri coloris: ejus ſubſtantia tenax & quaſi cartilaginea eſt. Ex filamentis internæ partis ſuperiora, longiora erant inferioribus. Certe contrahuntur & extenduntur hi cirri, varieque moventur pro libitu animalis, & in eum uſum deſtinati eſſe videntur, ut animal per eos, ſe quaſi remigare, & eſcam venari, orique in eorum medio ſito, admovere poſſit; eundemque uſum præſtare videntur, quem in Polipo, Sepia, & Loligine, brachia, orbiculis oſſeis dentatis inſtructa exhibent. Sed neceſſe eſt quæ hiſce Animalculis cedunt in prædam, tenuia & admodum exilia ſint, cum villi tenuiſſimi ſint, & cartilaginea etiam pars Cirrorum (durior licet & robuſtior) tenuis admodum ſit: hac autem fabrica, æque ac illa nuper memorata grandiora, ad rapacitatem comparatum eſt Animal hoc pro ſui corporis proportione.

Ex conchæ parte ſuperiore qua latior et craſſior eſt, erumpit Tubulus quidam, per me licet, pedunculus dicatur. Hic pro animalis mole, tres, quatuor aut quinque pollices (dum vivit Animal) longus eſt et in proportione ad longitudinem latus, per cujus remotiſſimam extremitatem fundo latiuſculo cæco, ligno Navium aut Algæ marinæ adhæret.

In mari *Mediterraneo*, *Siciliam* inter et *Melitam*, vidit Dominus *Raius* Teſtudinem marinam captam, cujus dorſo duo velut falciculi hujusmodi concharum adnaſcebantur.

Per alteram Tubuli extremitatem, cum teſtis & reliquo Animalis Corpore connectitur, idque imum late, tanquam calix glandem amplectitur.

Hoc Tubulo, ut et conchæ figura a Balanis omnibus, quas vidi, differt hæc concha, videturque conchæ novum genus conſtituere. Animal etiam ipſum ab Animalibus in Balanis contentis admodum differr, ut ea conferenti patebit.

Hic autem Tubulus. ex obſervatione *D. Balfourii* (qui conchas, ut relatum eſt, vivas vidit) duplici tunica conſtat, una exteriore, altera interna. Exterior dura, tenuior et cartilaginea eſt, ſubfuſcique Coloris, et ex obſervatione D. *Balfourii*, fibris circularibus ſeu orbicularibus inſtructa, quas ad excrementorum excretionem facere cenſuit. Hæ fibræ nudis oculis cernuntur. Interior tunica tenacis ſubſtantiæ eſt, fibris in longitudinem protenſis donata.

Tubuli hujus Craſſities, in quibuſdam ex his animalibus, mole digitum minimum æquat, et fuſci coloris eſt, et molli et ſpongioſa ſubſtantia conſtat. Interius in canalem cavatur, qui producitur a concha ipſa ad extremitatem qua ligno affigitur. Et mihi quidem videtur hic tubulus, ipſe venter Animalis eſſe, in quo viſcera nutritia conſervantur, eaque forte, quæ in Alvis Mollium (ad quæ accedit) reperiuntur. In eo aliquando repertus eſt ſuccus albus viſcidior, quem Clariſſimus *Graindorgius* (*Traite des Macreuſes*, p. 5.) Vult nutritioni Anima-

lis inſervire, ſaltem in prima ejus conformatione, quod minimæ tenerioresque conchulæ, omni alia ex parte, ita plane clauſæ ſint, ut non niſi vi aperiantur, ſed majores ſe aperiunt, viamque faciunt cirris iſtis, quos aut Pedes aut Brachia Animalis eſſe putat, quibus in nutrimento arripiendo utitur. In hanc ſententiam inclino magis, quod hæc Animalia, ut veriſimile eſt, non projiciant ſemen in arenas aut corpora aliqua extranea, ſed coire videantur Mas cum Fœmina. In hoc etiam Tubulo, an potius alvo? Dominus *Balfourius* noſter, ova invenit, in Animali vivo, coloris cœrulei, quem ultramarinum dicunt, quæ cocta carnei coloris evaſere. In hoc Tubulo cernuntur Animalis motu Viſcera aſcendere et deſcendere. Et dicunt quidem viſa fuiſſe ipſa Animalcula ſeſe movere in tubulo.

Quod vero animal hoc viviparum ſit, ex clariſſimo *Thoma Bartholino* conſtat, qui refert ſe in Muſæo, habuiſſe conchas minores algæ marinæ connexas, inter quas una concha prægnans, aliam ex ſe profert, & valvis apertis excludit, quo vel uno indicio, quod alia animalia ejuſdem ſpeciei generent, ſe perfecta eſſe animalia & ſui generis tueri poſſunt.

Quæri poteſt an omnes hæ Conchæ eodem modo conformatæ ſint, an aliqua etiam in his varietas obſervabilis ſit? Et quidem cum Mare propter ſalſedinem, fertiliſſimum & fœcundiſſimum ſit, & *Venus* quæ Generationis Dea habita ab *Ethnicis* fuit, Poetis dicta ſit *Aphrodites*, quod e ſpumâ maris nata fingeretur, nequit dubitari, quin quod de teſtaceis in genere obſervavit *Plinius*, in hiſce etiam Animalculis teſtaceis teneat, quod, ſcilicet, in iis magna luxuriantis Naturæ varietas ſit.

Cl. Graindorgius refert duas eſſe harum concharum ſpecies, unam vulgarem cœruleſcentem, cujus cirri ſunt nigri, alteram rubeſcentem, cum cirris & villis albi coloris, (ibib. pa: 9.) de hac ſpecie vult *Gaſparum Hoffmanum* intelligendum, (lib: 2. cap: 29. Variarum lectionum) quando illam appellat, Conchani rubram & ſanguineam. Rubras autem illas conchas majores eſſe alteris dicit, & fœminas conchas vult dici, quamvis eas non vult coire.

Wormius quoque in Muſæo, pag: 257. Quaſdam in *Norvegia* reperiri dicit minutas & imperfectas bivalves, non ut majores & perfectiores, quatuor aut ſex valvis conſtantes, ut rudimenta ſaltem Concharum Anatiferarum eſſe videantur.

Dicit etiam *Graindorgius* quaſdam conſpici de Conchis tenerioribus quæ aliis connectuntur, adeo ut duo pedunculi ſub una quaſi radice conſpiciantur.

Thomas Bartholinus quoque meminit ſpeciei cujuſdam, quæ concham radiatam habet, idem tamen animal cum noſtrâ continentem, nullaque Concha ſine animali invenitur.

Perpendant autem vellem eruditi, num quæ *Plinius* de *Nauplio* Animali profert, poſſint huic noſtro Animalculo accommodari. Ait ille (Nat. Hiſt: lib. 9. Cap. 49.) *Navigeram ſimilitudinem & aliam in* Propontide *viſam ſibi prodidit* Mucianus: *Conchan eſſe Acatii modo carinatam: inflexa puppe, prora roſtrata: in hac condi* Nauplium *Animal Sepiæ ſimile, ludendi ſocietate ſola. Duobus hoc fieri generibus: tranquillo enim Vectorem demiſſis palmulis ferire ut remis. Si vero flatus*

flatus invitet, eaſdem in uſum gubernaculi porrigit pandique buccarum ſinus auræ. Hujus voluptatem eſſe ut ferat, illius ut regat.

Non eſſe Nautilum conſtat, de eo enim egerat cap. 46. & *aliam navigeram ſimilitudinem* dicit, utpote a priore diverſam: quod etiam concha ſit *Acatii modo carinata*, pro concha noſtra facere videtur; nam Acatium genus eſt actuarii navigii, quod remis, nec tantum velis agitur, & Naviculæ ſpecies eo nomine intelligitur, utrinque remis agitata, ſed ſic ut remigum unuſquiſque remos ducat duos, quæ omnia pro noſtro Animalculo quoque faciunt.

Expanſis enim utrinque valvis, prora illi roſtrata eſt & ſeptem utrinque paria Cirrorum pro remis ſunt, quibus ſe promovet; Cauda ſive alvus Gubernaculi vice fungitur. Et ne dicas ſemper appenſam alicui rei inveniri, *Fabius Columna* teſtatur (ut dictum ſupra) etiam ſe aliter natare. Et veriſimile eſt, mari tranquillo vehi, eo tempeſtate vero ventorum concitato ſe adhæſit caudæ ad lignum vel algam quaſi anchora jacta fixam & tutam a ventis tenere.

Mirari ſane decet, vel in hoc Animalculo, divinam providentiam, quæ ipſum tam artificioſe conſtruxerit. Quorſum enim, quæſo, tot valvas, huic tenui Animalculo coaptavit, niſi ut ejus ſecuritate & Commoditati proſpiceret: hinc enim non ita fragilis eſt ac ſi duabus tantum valvis conſtaret, facilius quoque fœtum ſuum emittit, cum ei in lumbos oras erumpenti, valvæ illæ facile cedant, & quæ præda corripitur, facile ori apponitur, cum pro re nata, vel tota concha vel ejus pars aperiri aut claudi poſſit. At valvarum conformatio tot juncturis ornata mihi maxime opportuna videtur pro vectura in mari, qualis illa a *Plinio* de *Nauplio* refertur. Nam his fit ut facile pandat (ut ille exprimit) Buccarum ſinus auræ, hoc eſt conchæ aperturam faciat vel ex toto vel ex parte, Vento obverſa prout uſus requirit.

In hocce ergo animalculo agnoſce mecum, Philoſophe, divinam elucere Potentiam, Sapientiam & Bonitatem, cum omnia illi dederit Deus ad ſui conſervationem & ſpecierum propagationem neceſſaria. Nec e rutri materia tam nobile animal excitari poſſe, puta; quam enim impoſſibile eſt, quod ex fortuito Concurſu fit, eodem ſemper modo formari; et quam neceſſe eſt, quæ ſemper eodem modo ſe habent, cauſas adæquatas habere, hoc eſt, ſemen, quod in ſe totius rationem contineat.

Exulet ergo è ſcholis, tam contumelioſa in D E U M Opt. Max: opinio, et cum *Plinio*, minime miratore inanium, agnoſcamus, Naturam nunquam magis quam in minimis mirandam. Et in obſcuris et reconditis ejuſmodi rebus nobis oblatis, noſtram potius fateamur ignorantiam, quam in dubium vocemus Divinæ Potentiæ Artificium, omnia in Numero, Menſura et Pondere operantis.

Plura non addam, ſed *Joannis Poſthii* hymno egregio tentamen claudam.

Inſtar Theatri Magnifici cluet
Hic totus Orbis, quo Sapientiæ
Exempla divinæ relucent,
Conſpicuis manifeſta ſignis.

Nam ſive cœli vaſta Volumina,
Et fixa in illis Aſtra micantia,
Simulque contempleris horum
Multiplices ſine fine motus:

Seu pulchra terræ germina fertilis
Et quæ quotannis munera ſufficit,
Nobiſque Brutorumque ſæclis
Alma parens faciliſque Mater:

Seu pluma amictas verſicolore aves,
Paſſim vagantes per liquidum Æthera,
Cantuque mulcentes ſonoro
Uſque Hominum Pecudumque ſenſus.

Seu quæ pererrant vulgo Animantia
Silvas & Agros, Prataque florida;
Seu pura in Unda luſitantes
Squamigeri Generis Catervas.

Hæc protinus Nos attonitos jubent
Agnoſcere omnes Omnipotentiam
Patris Supremi, & Hujus amplas
Ore pio celebrare Laudes.

Sectio Decima.

EXERCITATIO *Roberti Sibbaldi* M. D.

Super Aph. 2 Sect. 1 *Hippocratis*

TEXTUS.

β. Ἐν τῇσι ταραχῇσι τῆ κοιλίης, καὶ τοῖσιν ἐμέτοισι, τοῖσιν αὐτομάτως γινομένοισιν, ὡς χρὴ οἷα δεῖ καθαίρεσθαι καθαίρονται. Ξυμφέρει τε, καὶ διφόρως φέρουσιν. ὡς δὲ μὴ, τἀναντίον. Οὕτω δὲ καὶ ἡ κενεαγγείη. ἢν μὲν οἷον χρὴ γίγνεσθαι γίγνηται, ξυμφέρει τε, καὶ διφόρως φέρουσιν. Ἢν δὲ μὴ, τἀναντίον. Ἐπισκεπτὴν ἓν δεῖ καὶ χώρην, καὶ ὥρην, καὶ ἡλικίην, καὶ νόσους ἐν ἧσι δεῖ, ἢ μὴ.

IN Perturbationibus Alvi, & Vomitibus ſponte evenientibus, ſiquidem qualia oportet purgari, purgentur, confert, & facile ferunt, ſin minus, contra. Sic & Valorum Evacuatio, ſiquidem qualem fieri decet, fiat, confert & facile ferunt, ſin minus, contra. Reſpicere igitur oportet & Regionem & Tempeſtatem & Ætatem & Morbos in quibus convenit, aut non.

Domine Præſes, & Collegæ Digniſſimi, de *Hippocratis* Doctrina & in Arte noſtra peritia, & quid *Aphoriſmus* ſit, optime ante me dixit illuſtriſſimus Præſes, ut nihil mihi

jam

jam præfandum ſit, ſed quæ divini Senis mens ſit, & quid ad medicinam illuſtrandum faciat, enarrandum.

Hippocratis propoſitum in *Aphoriſmis*, eſt univerſam Artem medicam ad uſum deductam *Aphoriſtice* perſtringere. Coſmographos autem hic imitatus eſt, qui univerſum Mundum in anguſtiorem Mappam contrahentes, relictis vacuis ſpatiis, illuſtriores tantum Civitates depingunt; ita et ille omiſſis ſuperfluis, ea tantum hic attingit, quæ ad uſum medicum ſunt neceſſaria.

Et cum Medicina ad uſum deducta, nil aliud ſit, quam additio eorum quæ deficiunt, et redundantium ablatio; orditur *Hippocrates* ab ablatione, docetque medicum, qualem oportet purgationem, oblata occaſione moliri.

Ablatio redundantium cum Pharmacia, tum Phlebotomia et Diæta perficitur. Nam morbi a repletione curantur inanitione quæ iis medis peragitur. In hoc autem *Aphoriſmo* agit *Hippocrates* de ea Ablatione, quæ per purgationem fit, quæ proprie eſt eorum humorum (qui qualitate ſua in vitio ſunt) Evacuatio. Ea autem vel eſt univerſalis, quæ totum Corpus; vel particularis, quæ partem aliquam evacuat.

Utraque triplex eſt.

Critica, quæ, vi & robore naturæ morbum, debellantis fit, & qua Humor excluditur qui in vitio eſt, ita ut nulla deſideretur ratio, in humore qualitatis, quantatis, excernendi temporis (ut die critico) et modi. Tunc enim ea excluſio reſtituit œconomiam naturalem, quæ peccantis Humoris præſentia impediebatur, & partes nutritioni dicatas ab omni injuria vindicabit.

Symptomatica, quæ vi morbi fit, labefactatis naturæ viribus, quæ proinde non juvat ægrum, ſed in pejori ſtatu relinquit.

Artificialis, quæ fit artificioſa molitione, ad Imitationem naturæ quæ κατ' ἐξοχὴν Purgatio dicitur; eaque eſt evacuatio, quæ medicamentis purgantibus peragitur.

In hoc autem a naturali differt Purgatione, quod Natura vacuet ea, quæ ex vaſis in alvum influxere: quæ naturalis purgatio eam ob cauſam ταραχὴ dicitur, id eſt, perturbatio ob dolores Spaſmadicos a ſubitaneo humorum prolapſu provenientes; ſed Medicus evocat eos ſuccos qui adhuc ſunt in vaſis. Nam purgantium vis ſive irritatione ſua, ſive ſubſtantiæ proprietate, humorum diſſolutionem & præcipitationem, ipſis in vaſis procurat: & hinc eſt quod hanc vocet *Hippocrates* κενεαγγείαν, ſeu vaſorum depletionem.

Nunc ipſa *Hippocratis* verba expendamus, ut ejus ſenſum inde eruamus.

Hippocrates (lib. de natura humana ſect. 5.) ait, "At vero Corpus "hominis habet in ſeipſo ſanguinem et pituitam, et bilem dupli- "cem, flavam *viz.* et nigram, atque hæc ſunt ipſi Corporis natura, "et per hæc et ægrotat et ſanus eſt.

"Sanus equidem maxime eſt, ubi temperamentum hæc inter ſe "habuerint moderatum, tum facultate, tum copia, et ubi maxime "fuerint permixta. Ægrotat autem, quum horum quid minus aut "amplius fuerit, aut ſeparatur in corpore, et non fuerit reliquis om- "nibus contemperatum. Neceſſe eſt enim, quum quid horum ſecre- "tum fuerit, et per ſe ſteterit, non ſolum eum locum unde ſeceſſit,

" morbidum fieri, ſed etiam eum in quo ſtat, et in quem propter " nimiam copiam diffuſum eſt, dolore ac morbo vexari.

In perturbationibus igitur Alvi & vomitibus ſponte evenientibus, ſi quidem qualia oportet purgari, purgentur, confert et facile ferunt, nam ſic humores qui abundaverint et potentiores reliquis evaſerunt, debitamque unionem et pacem fregerunt et ruperunt, e corpore eliminantur, nec ullam in eo partem infeſtant quod optimis Ægri rebus accidit.

Nomine *Ventris* hic intelligitur Venter inferior, continens membra Nutritioni inſervientia, nempe ventriculum, jecur, lienem, inteſtina &c.

Per *Perturbationes* intelligendæ ſunt Vacuationes factæ per ſeceſſum, eæque copioſiores confertimque, et ſubito procedentes cum ſcilicet, vis expultrix ſola a cauſa moleſtante irritata, illorum ſcilicet humorum, cum Acrimonia, tum Copia ad expellendum inſurgit, nihil ad hoc conferente voluntate noſtra.

Hi humores qui ita irritant, ſunt Bilis utraque, Pituita & Serum, cum Qualitate tum Copia peccantia, et a ſe invicem ſecreta.

Sed peccante Bile flava, Vomitus potius fiunt, qui hic cum perturbationibus ventris jungunturs.

Sponte fiunt quod nullam externam habeant cauſam, cur ita proruant, nec artificio noſtro, hoc eſt, nec ab exhibitis medicamentis, nec voluntate noſtra, hoc eſt, *Mentis* Imperio moventur.

Siquidem quæ ita oportet purgari purgentur, confert & facile ferunt. Utiliſſima certe illa evacuatio et Corpori maxime expedit quam ſtatus Corporis exigebat, cum alioquin tum corruptione ſua, præſertim in Corpore, tum concitatiore motu, et in partem aliquam decubitu, humores proni eſſent magnam Corpori exhibere moleſtiam: quod nunc hoc onere levatum ſua munera rite peragit. *Facile* autem *ferunt*, ſi enſibiliter ſaltem non læ'antur, et ſtatus Corporis ſaluber conſequatur hanc Evacuationem.

Atque ita quod hic aſſerit divinus Senex idem eſt cum eo quod habet nobiliſſimus *Celſus*, qui, quod in periſque fœliciter mentem *Hippocratis* explicet, *Hippocrates Latinus* a quibuſdam dictus eſt.

Is enim (de medicina lib 4. Cap. 19.) ait; *Sed uno Die fluere Alvum ſæpe pro valetudine eſt; atque etiam pluribus, dum febris abſit, & intra ſeptimum diem id conquieſcat, purgatur enim Corpus, & quod intus laſurum erat, utiliter effunditur. Verum ſpatium periculoſum eſt, interdum enim Tormina ac febriculas excitat vireſque corrumpit.*

Et quod hic in *Theſi* profert *Hippocrates*, id idem in Hypotheſi ſubjicit, & quidem non in ora ad morbum diſpoſitione, ſed quod majus eſt in morbo præ ſente, (lib. 6. Aphor. 15.) *A diuturno Alvi profluvio detento ſponte ſuperveniens vomitus alvi profluvium ſolvit.* Utiliter enim tunc vomitum movit Natura, qui in contrarium retrahendo malum ſanat; quod etiam unum eſt eorum, quæ recte a Natura facta, meditum imitari oportet, modo nulla ſint contra indicantia quæ ipſum impediant.

Sin minus contra.] Sin non vacuabitur humor talis qualis vacuari debet ut plurimum non conferet. Et ſi conferat (quod raro fit) nunquam tamen leviter fertur: quin fere cum ægri cruciatu hoc accidit.

Sic

Sic et vaſorum evacuatio, ſiquidem qualem fieri decet, fiat, conferт & facile ferunt, ſin minus contra.

Præpoſuit *Hippocrates* Vacuationem Naturalem, Artificiali quæ per medicum fit, ut exemplo ſumpto a Vacuationibus quæ fiunt a Natura, ſciat medicus quales ipſe moliri debet: Medicus enim miniſter eſt naturæ bene operantis, et Ars imitatur naturam. Medicus igitur qui quamcunque evacuationem inſtituit facere, illam eligat Qualitatem in Humoribus quæ Corpori infeſta eſt, eaque medicamenta adhibeat, quæ talem Humorem purgent, tunc enim ſequetur facilis tolerantia, alioquin non conferet & difficile feretur evacuatio: ſi igitur pituita peccet, hanc oportet evacuari; ſin flava bilis nocet, ea educenda.

Si hæ Evacuationes non fiant rite ægri damnis augentur, nam æſtu incandeſcunt, & jactatione fatigantur, ob tumultuantes humores, & quod materia cunctando putreſcat, & partes quoque Nutritioni dicatæ in ſympathiam ducuntur, & fiunt humorum tranſlationes unde ſpaſmus affligit.

Reſpicere igitur oportet & Regionem & Tempeſtatem & Ætatem & Morbos, in quibus convenit, aut non.

Humor evacuandus eſt is qui nocet, & qui alteratione vinci non poteſt, quique etiam eſt ad evacuationem paratus; ſicut enim habetur Aph: 22. hujus ſect: *Concocta decet medicari, atque movere non Cruda*, Et hic apparet multa cum ratione dixiſſe *Hippocratem* Aph: præcedente, *Ars longa, Vita brevis, occaſio præceps, experimentum periculoſum, judicium difficile.*

Hoc enim Opus, hic medici Labor eſt, ut humorem evacuandum percipiat, & num ad evacuandum diſpoſitus ſit, & ſi quæ ſint Evacuationes inceptæ, an illæ Criticæ a Natura forti, an Symptomaticæ a morbo naturam ſuperante; ut quæ promovenda vel imitanda ſit, quæ compeſcenda & frœnanda ſapiat, quod non niſi longa Experientia & diutina ſeriaque meditatione aſſequi poteſt. Perpendenda enim accurate ſunt ea quæ denuntiant humorum in corpore dominatum. Regio ſcilicet et communis in ea victus ratio biliosa vel pituitoſa, aut alterius facultatis, ita enim variis ſuccis circumfluunt corpora. Inſignes quoque aeris mutationes, quæ in ipſa tempora incidunt & temporum defectiones, quod hæ maxime pariant morbos, & ventres mirum in modum mutent. Æſtate enim Bilis, Autumno Melancholia corpora fatigat; ſtricto quoque in frigore aut ardente cœli æſtu, ægre ferunt validas purgationes ægri. Iis proinde cautionibus ſunt moderanda Pharmaca.

Ætas quoque ſpectanda, Senes enim & Pueri pituitæ, Juvenes Bilis dominatu magis tenentur; aliaque ætas proniot eſt in Sanguinem, alia in melancholiam. Senes certe et pueri, non ſunt gravibus Pharmacis tractandi, quod hi facile exhauriantur, illi autem jam exhauſti ſint.

Morbi quoque conſiderandi: in Viſcerum inflammationibus non eſt purgandum: hoc enim eſſet crabrones irritare. Neque in iis morbis in quibus magna ſubitave Virium dejectio & proſtratio eſt, aut in quibus cauſa venenata ſit.

Morbi ſane ſuas Cauſas loquuntur, Ardentes enim Febres & Tertianæ a Bile, Quartana a Melancholia, pars quoque morbo obſeſſa, & periodorum viciſſitudines & paroxiſmorum ideæ

& modi, ipſa etiam ſymptomata humores dominantes produnt, ut mutata Corporis Qualitas, in Calore, Figura, aut mole; ſic flavedo Bilem, plumbeus color frigidum ſuccum, excrementa lenta & viſcida pituitam peccare oſtendunt. Si pulſus celerrime & frequenter moveatur, & contractio ejus raptim fiat, id a calida acrive materia fluit. Biliosæ puſtulæ & Eryſipelas oſtendunt Bilem flavam in venis redundare: Puſtulæ nigræ, Eliphas, Cancer atram Bilem arguunt. Qualis enim humor in venis redundat, talis efflorescit in Cute.

Quod autem ad medicinæ illuſtrationem in hoc *Aphoriſmo* facit, hoc eſt, ut in purgandis humoribus, Medicus omni ingenio noxium & peccantem humorem educat; ea enim celebranda eſt purgatio quæ conferat et leviter feratur. Sed eductio noxii humoris confert et leviter fertur, ergo in purgandis Corporibus tantum noxius peccans humor eſt educendus.

Medicus enim Naturæ Miniſter eſt, eamque debet recte operantem imitari; tunc enim recte operatur Natura, cum humor peccans educitur, eamque ſequitur *διαχώρησις*, ergo et evacuatio humoris arte facta conferet.

Ut autem talis ſuccedat purgatio qualis debet fieri, peccantis ſcilicet humoris, eorum habenda eſt ratio quæ peccantes humores demonſtrant, & quæ purgationem facilem & difficilem præſtent.

Temporis vero *Anni*, *Morbus*, *Ætas*, *Regio*, & id genus alia, ſunt hujus conditionis, ut peccantem humorem monſtrent, & purgationem quandoque facilem, quandoque difficilem reddant, ergo eorum eſt habenda ratio.

Ut rite quoque procedat purgatio, perpendendum, an noxius humor concoctus ſit, & an evacuatio fiat per vias debitas, ac loca conferentia; nec vires nimium dejiciantur: adeoque *ab adjuvantibus & nocentibus* ſumma ſemper petitur indicatio. *Dixi.*

Sectio Undecima.

EPISTOLA

Ad Clariſſimum Conſultiſſimumque Virum, D. Robertum Sibbaldum, *Equitem Auratum, Præſidem Collegii Medicorum* Edinburgenſium.

SUmmæ profecto Generoſitatis eſt, Beneficia in alios conferre, ſimul et eiſdem obſtrictum eſſe ſe agnoſcere: ut quæ præſtiterint ipſi, accepiſſe videantur. Rariſſimam iſtam tute virtutem, *Medicorum candidiſſime*, erga nos exercuiſti. Quippe in Collegii noſtri coſortium jure merito ſolenniter adoptatus pro eximia tua φιλοφροσύνη nobis te arctiſſime ideo devinctum palam profiteris: quum revera exinde haud minus Compendii ac Honoris in nos redundarit. Immo ex illuſtri cum præclaræ eruditionis, tum ingenii tui ad abſtruſiſſima quæque Naturæ arcana feliciter exploranda comparati, plus Gloriæ Decoriſque ſocietati noſtriæ affulſit, quam ejus ex fama & dignitate tu percipere potuiſti. Eſt equidem igitur

quod

quod eo nomine non ſolum gloriemur, tantum nempe literarum *Heroem* ſacris noſtris rite initiari voluiſſe; aſt etiam nullam elabi de manibus, patiemur occaſionem, qua poſſimus benevolentiam erga te noſtrum quovis officiorum genere teſtificari, id quod ipſe cæterorum ſociorum in præſentia ἐγγυητὴς ſanctiſſime polliceor. Interim piaculare foret, ſi omitterem ad ea, quæ in noviſſimis tuis ad CL. D. D. *Joanem Gordonium*, Equitem Auratum, communemque noſtrum Amicum, datis ſcripſiſti, reſpondere. Scias itaque oro, *Aquas Spadanas* nuperrime huc a nobili quodam Mercatore, de nomine ſaltem tibi dudum jàm noto, importatas, venumque expoſitas, pro ſinceris omnino genuiniſque accipiendas eſſe. Eas enim ἀκριβῶς καὶ πολλαχῶς examinavimus, multiſque experimentis compertum habemus, vix dari in rerum Univerſitate præſtantius aut tutius Remedium ad morborum quodcunque genus chronicorum mineras ſenſim eradicandas. At vero quid de virtutibus earum apud te dicam, quem credo experientiſſimi *Henrici ab heers Spadacrenem* plus ſemel evolviſſe. Propius a decoro abeſt, ut ſcriptiunculæ huic finem mature imponam, ne temporibus tuis, quæ Philoſophiæ augendis Pomæriis conſecraſti, porro inſidiari videar. Vale, itaque Amicorum optime, â

Dabam e Muſæo noſtro
Iond: 23. *Decembr.*
1690.

Virtutibus tuis
addictiſſimo
GUALT: CHARLETON.

EPISTOLA

Ad Clariſſimum & Conſultiſſimum Virum D. D. Gualterum Charleton, *Regii Medicorum Collegii apud* Londinum, *Præſidem Digniſſimum.*

Illuſtriſſime Vir,

Jucundiſſima illius Diei Recordatio, quo te verba præeunte in Celeberrimum veſtrum Collegium receptus ſocius, fidem & obſervantiam juravi, ut aliquo modo gratitudinem meam teſter me ptovocat, ſummæ alioquin Ingratitudinis merito poſtulandus. Beneficium certe maximum æſtimo meliores veſtras mentes ad me inclinare & tenuitatis meæ conſcium tanto honore complecti.

Quanti autem humaniſſimam Compellationem faciam exprimere non poſſum, cum in præſentiarum majora non poſſim, leviſſe hoc grati Animi τεκμήριον offerendum cenſui, Diatriben de miris aliquot Turbinis in *Scotia* effectis: ut qui noverim te totius naturalis Hiſtoriæ ſcientiſſimum, ejuſmodi contemplationem benigno Animo accepturum.

Turbines & tempeſtates ſeptentrionalium vim habere terribilem refert *Olaus Magnus* Archiepiſcopus *Upſalienſis*. (Hiſt: Septent: Brev. Cap. 4. &. 5.) *Rapit enim* (inquit) *integra tecta Domorum: eaque per immenſa terrarum ſpatia diſſoluta diſpergit.* Sed majores Cataſtrophæ in *Scotia* nupero ventorum turbine peractæ, menſe *Novembre* exeunte & *Decembri* ineunte anni noviter elapſi, variæ fuere ventorum Tempeſtates, ſed quæ poſtremæ ſupra fidem ſævierunt.

In hac etiam Urbe multa Ædificiorum tam Publicorum quam Privatorum Tecta, plumbea, lapidea & figulina, vi abrepta. In *Forthæ* Æstuario Navis Bellica *Batava* supra triginta Tormentorum Majorum, solutis Anchoris, ita ventis impulsa et exagitata, ut Malos cum velis abscindere & Pelago committere coacti sunt Nautæ; & non sine magna difficultate in Portum adducta. In *Glottæ* Æstuarii sinubus, ceteræ aliquot naviculæ Piscatoriæ cum navi oneraria majore, fluctibus absorptæ; & in multis locis mediterraneis, Arbores radicitus evulsæ. In villa quoque mea *Cipbiana*, ad duodecimum ab hac urbe lapidem, in loco editiore sita, Arbores duæ quinquaginta pedes altæ, crassitie proportionata, in loco declivi crescentes, cum vicina terra tanto impetu evulsæ, ut Rupis etiam, cui Radicum fibræ implicatæ erant, tot Fragmina simul abrupta sunt, quæ plaustro implendo sufficerent.

Sed quod omnia hæc excedit, in terris quibusdam Domini de *Dalzhie* Toparchæ in *Sutherlandia*, Provincia *Scotiæ* Boreali, die Saturni nocte intempesta, accidit Terræ-motus, quem tibi describam, prout eum enarrat dictus Loci Dominus, in sua ad nobilissimum Comitem epistola (quam vidi) ex ore viri qui læsus & variis in locis vulneratus, ex Ædium ruina semianimis extractus erat.

Est autem Pagus hoc Terræ-motu deletus, inter duos montes *Brenchil* et *Free* dictos, situs, cui adjacet ea terræ species quæ nostratibus *Moss* dicitur.

Est autem illa terra non primigenia, sed adventitia quædam terræ superficies, laxa et fungosa ex sylvis vetustate putridis, aqua lutosa, pulvere ventis abacto, et musco Arborum et terrestri in unam massam subactis concreta, quæ breviore gramine *Ling* nostratibus dicto plerumque vestitur; in hunc usque diem certe ex ejusmodi Terra, Arbores grandes varii generis sæpissime eruuntur.

In eam terram paludosam Terræ-motus incidit, & (ut Toparchæ verbis utar) in eam intravit, & profundissime terram abscidit, omniaque ante se abegit mirabili modo. Abactaque Coloni & Servi Ædes, Horreum & Ustrina; Coloni familia, quæ duodecim animabus constabat, integra confossa. Servus e ruina extractus, narrat se ingenti fragore excitatum ab assurgente Terra, una cum Ædibus abreptum fuisse. Novem ex cadaveribus reperta, ne vel minimum aqua madentia.

Hic terræ-motus continuatus fuit ultra locum *Badin Erb* dictum, et per totam Viam, inter eum locum, & locum *Berroball* dictum, vallis ex utroque latere ita magnis fragminibus terræ istius paludosæ *Moss* dictæ, tecta est, ut nunquam ibi exspectandus sit Segetis aut Graminis proventus.

Nunc videndum quænam tam insoliti mirique casus Causa esse possit. Primo autem concedendum est, hunc terræ-motum fuisse, quod insigni motu agitata sit Tellus, atque per eum ædes ex eo loco translatæ & obversæ, magnaque Vallis terra illa adventitia & peregrina contecta sit. Differt tamen hic Terræ motus a vulgari, quod nulla vel præcesserint vel eum comitata sint fulgura, quod nullus Hiatus, nullaque absorptio, quod denique nulla pulsatio, nulla trepidatio aut Terræ inclinatio facta, sed manifesta propulsio, qua Terra Ædes sursum projecit, & præexistentem alibi in Valle

Terram

Terram, ejuſmodi terra paludoſa contexerit, & licet nec tonitru nec fulgura adfuerint, magnus tamen fragor auditus: & perceptum eſt

Sub pedibus mugire Solum & juga celſa moveri.

Hos autem tam violentos motus ab impetu aliquo productos fuiſſe neceſſe eſt; atque impetum etiam iſtum a vi quadam motrici fuiſſe. Vis ergo illa motrix vel intrinſeca fuit, in terræ Viſceribus contenta; vel extrinſeca, aliunde adveniens.

Primam non fuiſſe, Argumentum eſt, quod nullæ illic fuere Mineræ. Nulli (quod notum) ſpecus ſubterranei; Nullus Ignis Aquave aut Halitus ſubterranea: unde relinquitur vim motricem extraneam fuiſſe. Vis autem motrix extranea alia excogitari non poteſt, quam Ventus, qui, tunc quidem per Univerſam *Scotiam* concitatiſſimns erat.

Primo ergo oſtendendum eſt, Ventum ejuſmodi vim habere poſſe, dein quomodo illa vis tantum effectum produxerit.

De vento Borea *Ovid.* lib. 6. *Metamorph.* canit

Idem ego cum ſubii convexa foramina terræ
Suppoſuique ferox imis mea terga cavernis
Sollicito Manes, totumque tremoribus Orbem.

Et Latinus Philoſophus (*Seneca* Nat: quæſt: lib: 6. cap. 12:) habet; *Venti in concava terrarum deferuntur: deinde ubi jam omnia ſpatia plena ſunt, & in quantum aer potuit, denſatus eſt, is qui ſupervenit Spiritus, priorem premit & elidit, ac frequentibus plagis primo cogit, deinde perturbat. Tunc ille quærens locum, omnes anguſtias dimovet, & Clauſtra ſua conatur effringere. Sic evenit, ut terræ, ſpiritu luctante, & fugam quærente, moveantur.*

(Et Cap. 13.) *Fugiens ergo & omni modo cupiens excedere proxima quæque remolitur et jactat, Ideoque antequam terra moveatur, ſolet ventus audiri: ventis in abdito tumultuantibus.* (Et Cap. 18.) *Ubi erepta diſcedendi facultas eſt, et undique obſiſtitur, tunc*

——— *Magno cum murmure Montis*
Circum clauſtra fremit ———

Quæ diu pulſata convellit et jactat: eo acrior, quo cum valentiore mora luctatus eſt. Spiritus vero invicta res eſt: nihil enim erit quod

Luctantes ventos, tempeſtateſque ſonoras
Imperio premat, ac Vinclis et Carcere frænet.

Argumentum quoque eſt, a vento productum fuiſſe hunc terræ-motum, quod nocte intempeſta, cum frigus maxime urgebat, acciderit; nec ulli tunc vapores levebantur e terra.

Propter ingentem autem ſonitum cum quo hic ventus erupit, fuit, ut veriſimile eſt, *Ecnephiæ* ea ſpecies quæ *Turbo* dicitur.

Operæ pretium autem erit inquirere ex quibus maxime particulis is ventus conſtitutus fuerit, quod ex loci natura & ſitu aſſequemur: locus autem ubi dicta hæc effecta producta, inæqualis admodum eſt, ut qui conſtet vallibus ſinuoſis & flexuoſis inter montes: illa vero

Terræ facies, ut verbis *Taciti* utar, Cauſa ac materia Tempeſtatum eſt. Hinc loca montana Ventos frequentiores patiuntnr, quia ut plurimum ſub illo montium tumore vel gibbo cavæ ſpecus ſunt,e quibus auræ erumpunt. Erat autem hic Locus mari *Germanico* vicinus; loca vero maritima multam materiam Ventis utpote halituoſam ſuppeditant: & hoc ſenſu *Neptunum* ἐννοσίγαιον & σεισίχθονα admitterem.

Qualitas etiam particularum Ventum hunc conſtituentium, ex loci natura colligitur; quod enim mari vicinus (ut dictum) ſit, & in littore noſtro univerſo multi ſint Lapides Vitriolici, & ex alga marina multi halitus aluminoſi, multumque in ipſa aqua marina Nitrum, ut ex incruſtationibus Corporum in ea maceratorum conſtat: in terra autem illa fungoſa quæ Pago adjacebat, adeſt particularum Sulphurearum et Bituminoſarum Copia, unde noſtratibns, in iis locis in quibus Carbones & ligna deſunt, ſolenne eſt ejuſmodi terræ teſſellas,æſtate dum ſiccior eſt,Ligone ad id operis concinnato, diſciſſas, probeque exſiccatas, pro ignis fomento uſurpare. Probabile eſt particulas cum Vitriolicas, Aluminoſas, & Nitroſas, tum Sulphureas, et Bituminoſas, ad hunc ventum producendum concurriſſe,

Modus autem quo Ventus hanc Tragædiam peregerit, mihi talis fuiſſe videtur. Hæc terra fungoſa quandoque ad haſtæ altitudinem abſcinditur; pro teſſellis illis figuræ quadrilateræ longioris (quæ noſtratibus *Peets* dicuntur) conficiendis; unde probabile eſt Ventum illum ſe inſinuaſſe inter inferiorem cruſtam ejus Terræ fungoſæ, & terram ipſam primigeniam quam illa adventitia per tot ſæcula obtexerit. Atque eam via ſibi facta ſummo impetu dilaceraſſe, integramque Vallem adjacentem eadem terra adventitia violenter propulſa repleviſſe, cujus non ſpernendum Argumentum eſt, quod ille qui tantam cladem evaſit, narraverit, ſe a terra aſſurgente una cum domo ſua abreptum fuiſſe; & Veriſimile eſt, permagna iſta terræ fungoſæ fragmina ita propulſa fuiſſe.

Ratio autem cur incumbentia corpora in hoc terræ-motu ſurſum propulſa ſint,a Cuniculis bellicis petenda; ut enim in illis,accenſus pulvis Pyrius,ita hic ventus compreſſus quoquoverſum ſuam vim exerit. Ille autem motus ſequitur qui facilius ſequi poteſt, ubi ſcilicet minor reſiſtentia:minor autem reſiſtentia fuit in laxa et fungoſa illa terra incumbente, quam aut in ſolida Terra primigenia ſuppoſita, aut in rupibus et Saxis in montium adjacentium lateribus, ergo terræ iſtius paludoſæ levioris ſurſum facta propulſio eſt.

Ratio autem cur hunc fragorem et impetum Venti ita ſævientis, fulgura nec præceſſerint nec comitata ſunt, exinde accerſenda quod terra illa paludoſa *Moſs* dicta, hoc anni tempore uliginoſa admodum fuerit, et in ea pluribus in locis Aqua ſtagnaverit, quæ materiæ accenſionem prohibuerit: ipſum enim pulverem Pyrium ſi uliginem contraxerit accendi non poſſe certum eſt: Fragor autem et Mugitus mihi videtur deducendus a lucta et pugna ſalium et ſulphurum in illa arcta compreſſione, quatenus præſertim illa ad ſaxa et duriora corpora allidebantur.

Ratio autem cur exiguus tantum terræ tractus ab hoc terræ-motu affectus ſit, a conditione terræ deſumenda. Quatenus mollis & fungoſa illa terra, ſi ſuccutiatur, dividit ſe, nec impellit quæ circumſtant alibi, nec ita profuudo penetraverit Ventus, adeoque minus

virium

virium habuerit: Cuniculus quoque a Vento factus, non ita pro. fundus, longus & latus fuerit, ad quod ſaxea montium Vallem ambientium latera non parum faciebant.

Rhectes autem & effractor hic terræ-motus dicendus eſt. Subverſæ autem Ædes dum a Vento ſurſum abreptæ & in aere ſuſpenſæ in gyrum converterentur.

Quod autem breviſſimo tempore ab hoc concitatiſſimo Vento peractum eſt, olim id ſenſim & lente factum fuiſſe ab aqua inter ejusmodi paludoſam Terram et ſolum ſuppoſitum irrepente, legere eſt in *Scotiæ illuſtratæ* part: 1. lib 1. Cap. nono.

Atque hæ meæ Conjecturæ ſunt, *Vir Clariſſime*, de miri hujus Terræ-motus Cauſis, quas ſubactiſſimo tuo judicio libens ſubmitto.

Non ita diu poſt haſce Tempeſtates, ejectus eſt Piſcis Cetaceus in terram Socrus meæ Dominæ de *Orrock*, quem ego duobus diebus inſpexi, captaque ἀκριβῶς ejus menſura, iconem per Virum peritum (quem mecum adduxeram) delineandam curavi. Ex obſervatis autem in illo, nunc hoc tantum referam: nullam in eo fuiſſe Fiſtulam (quod a nullo, quod ſciam, Hiſtoriæ naturalis ſcriptore notatum) ſed binas nares inventas. Erat autem ex eo genere quod in palato corneas Laminas in pilos ſuillis ſimiles definentes habet.

Sed quæ de eo Cetisque qui *Sperma Ceti* in Capite gerunt variarum ſpecierum in littus *Scoticum* nuper rejectis ſcripſerim, ea fuſe tradentur, ſi Deus annuerit, in ſecundo tomo (quem nunc prelo paro) *Scotiæ illuſtratæ*, qui de Aquatilibus *Scotiæ* agit: In quo, ſpero me multa allaturum, quæ naturæ Hiſtoriam illuſtrent: Variaque, aut a nemine prius ſcripta, aut minus rite tradita, deſcribant. Sed vereor ne patientia tua nimium abuſus ſim: quare finem impono, et ut hæc a grato Animo profecta boni conſulas obnixe rogo.

Tibi *Neſtoreos* Annos, et ſummam Fœlicitatem exoptat

Doctrinæ et Virtutum tuarum
Obſervantiſſimus Cultor.

ROBERT: SIBBALD.

Sectio Duodecima.

De Templis Veterum.

TEXTUS.

Plinij Lib. 12. Cap. 1. Poſtquam dixerat, "Sequi par eſt ordinem Vitæ, & arbores ante alia dicere, ac Moribus primordia ingerere. *Pergit*,

"HÆc fuere Numinum templa, priſcoque ritu ſimplicia rura etiam nunc Deo præcellentem arborem dicant. Nec magis auro fulgentia atque ebore Simulachra, quam Lucos, & in iis ſilen-

« tia ipſa adoramus, arborum gerera Numinibus ſuis dicata per-
« petuo ſervantur : ut *Jovi* Eſculus, *Apollini* Laurus, *Minervæ* O-
« lea, *Veneri* Myrtus, *Herculi* Populus. Quin & *Silvanos*, *Faunos*-
« que, & Dearum genera Sylvis, ac ſua Numina, tanquam & Cœlo,
« attributa credimus.

COMMENTARIUS

EGregium in hunc locum Commentarium ſuppeditat perdoctus vir *Robertus Maule*. In Ms : ſuo de antiquitate gentis *Scotorum* pag. 394. inquit, Antiquorum omnis religio, ſeu malorum Dæmonum cultus, in ſylvis tum lucis fuiſſe perhibetur, neque prophanis tantum gentibus, ſed & *Judeis*, uti ex *Beroſo* notat *Joſephus*, libro primo Antiquitatum *Judaicarum*, ſuus honos arboribus fuit. Habitavit enim *Abraham*, ait, circa *Hebron*, juxta ilicem quæ vocatur *Ogygi*, & dicitur (ut ait) Civitas quatuor Patriarcharum, quia habitarunt ibi & ſepulti ſunt, videlicet *Adamus*, *Abrahamus*, *Iſaacus*, & *Jacobus*, & ita *Ogygi* ante diluvium, & poſt, fuit patria juſtorum, etiam & ipſius *Noæ*, qui a patria *Ogyſan*, id eſt illuſtris, ſacer, cognomen habuit. Sed ſub ilice manebant, quia arbores pro templis & numinibus antiquis erant; ideo arbores ſacras cuicunque numini fuiſſe, & inde peculiares, uti ego reor denominatas ſectas. *Germani* lucos & nemora Deorum nominibus appellabant, ac illa velut ſacra templa venerati; neque lucos tantum Deorum templa majores habuere: ſed & *Plinius* teſtatur, quod arborum genera numinibus ſuis dicata perpetuo ſervantur. Et apud *Perſas* item (unde primo *Druydum* ſacra profluxere, ſacræ arbores fuere. Hoc aſſerit *Herodotus*, libro ſeptimo, quod *Xerxes* donaverit *Platanum* ob pulchritudinem aureo monili, eamque tuendam viro immortali delegavit. Videtur etiam & cujusque Dei ſacerdos ab arbore illi Deo ſacra cognominatus. Sic enim & *Plinius* arbitratur a δρῦς græca voce *Druydas* dictos, quod Quercum arborem ſacram habebant. Viſco certe nihil ſacratius habebant *Druydes*, colebant enim profluentem ex arbore viſcum. Unde *Ovidius*.

At viſcum *Druydæ*, *Druydæ* clamare ſolebant.

Inter ſcriptores noſtros convenit, quod majores noſtri ſub dio litarunt. Ideo illis fana, immenſa fuere ſaxa in orbem diſpoſita, quorum maximum ad meridiem poſitum, pro ara illis fuiſſe perhibetur. Hæc ſaxa ſic erecta adhuc vulgus, antiqua fana appellat, quæ omnia in ſilvis antiquitus fuiſſe conſtat. Nunc vero ſucciſis lucis, in ericetis ac locis incultis, ubi & quondam ſilvæ ; intacta adhuc noſtra ætate plurima durant. Unius vero cæteris celebrioris meminit *Boethius* in *Gareochia* Regione, cujus (ut idem refert) ſaxa tacta tanquam æs reſonant Neque ulla eſt Regio in tota *Scotia*, ubi non hujusmodi cernuntur, & in iis quæ minus cultæ ſunt, pluria : in cultis vero multis in locis, eruta adhuc ſaxa viſuntur, agricolarum cura, quo latius et laxius colant. Nec mirum quod tot numero ſint, cum nullo pene ſumptu erigantur, & cum hominum viribus magis quam ulla arte.

An

" An vero *Romani*, an ipſi *Barbari* ædiculam rotundam, quæ ad " *Carrontem* eſt ædificaverint, ac ibi pro Fano conſtituerint, incertum " apud noſtros ſcriptores. At certe ego a noſtris excitatum opinarer, " cum adhuc in ultima *Roſſia*, quo nunquam *Romanorum* arma penetra- " runt, hujusmodi adhuc quædam extant integra ædificia, at majora et " laxiora: Præterea multis in locis, ruinæ ac rudera talium quondam " ædicularum orbicularium, quæ ut plurimum in locis editioribus " cernuntur, ab incolis vero appellantur *Crunaach*, quam vocem " priſci ſermonis periti, interpretantur Gentis rotunda ædificia: & ibi " certe *Ptolemæus* collocat *Creones*, quæ vox efformata videtur a voca- " bulo patrio *Crunach*. In *Hethlandicis* inſulis, plurimæ ejusmodi " ædiculæ ſunt, quæ vulgo a *Pictis* excitatæ creduntur.

Hæc opinio contraria plane eſt eæ quæ a nobis tradita eſt in deſcriptione templi ad *Carrontem* amnem Cap. 1. Sect. 2dæ. Hiſtoriarum inquiſitionum de monumentis *Romanis* in *Britanniæ* parte Boreali, quæ *Scotia* dicta eſt. Lectoris autem judicio relinquo quæ-nam opinio magis probabilis ſit. Argumentis autem a Domino *Maule* adductis addi poteſt hoc, quod Cap. 21. Vitæ *Agricolæ*, *Tacitus* notavit de *Agricola* tanquam de ſaluberrimo conſilio, " ut homines diſperſi " ac rudes, eoque bello faciles, quieti & otio per voluptates adſcueſce- " rent: hortari privatim, adjuvare publice, ut templa, fora, domus " exſtruerent *&c.* Ac ut perſuaderet illis, orbiculare hoc ad eorum modum Fanum videtur permiſiſſe, ut ſub dio, more ſolito litarent: Fanum certe fuit, nam reverendus vir *D. Woodrow* Eccleſiaſtes apud *EaſtWood*, habet pateræ in ſacrificiis uſurpatæ fragmentum, in ejus ædiculæ vicinia inventum.

Sectio Undecima.

Titulus I.

De Senio rite tranſigendo.

TEXTUS

C. Plinij Cæcilij Secundi Epiſt. lib 3 epiſt 1

Argumentum.

Veſtricii Spurinnæ vitam & mores brevibus explicat, ſpondetque cum primum ad ſenium pervenerit ſe uſurum eo vitæ genere.

NEſcio an ullum jucundius tempus exegerim, quam quo nuper " apud *Spurinnam* fui: adeo quidem ut neminem magis in ſenectute " (ſi modo ſeneſcere datum eſt) æmulari velim. Nihil eſt enim il- " lo vitæ genere diſtinctius. Me autem ut certus ſiderum curſus, ita " vita hominum diſpoſita delectat, ſenum præſertim. Nam juvenes ad- " huc confuſa quædam & quaſi conturbata non indecent: ſenibus " placida omnia & ordinata conveniunt, quibus induſtria ſera, tur- " pis ambitio eſt. Hanc regulam *Spurinna* conſtantiſſime ſervat. Quin

" etiam parva hæc (parva) ſi non quotidie fiant, ordine quodam, " & velut orbe circumagit.

NOTÆ

IN hoc Paragrapho traditur primo, occaſio hujus Epiſtolæ, quod *Plinius* inviſerat *Spurinnam*, annum ſeptuageſimum ſeptimum agentem, in placida, jucunda & viridi ſenectute, & quod adeo delectatus fuerit, quo tempore apud illum fuit, ut neminem magis in ſenectute æmulari vellet, Si modo ſeneſcere datum eſt. Ex quibus verbis ſecuitur, *Plinium* multum tunc abfuiſſe a ſexageſimo anno, a quo ſenectus incipiebat, ad quam (ut poſtea ſubjicit) ratio ætatis receptui canere permittit: tunc enim ſine accuſatione inertiæ licebat ab officiis vacare. Teſtante *Seneca* lib. de vitæ brevitate: Senatorem ſexagenarium, ab officiis vacare ſolitum. Deinde laudat *Spurinnam*, quod nihil ejus vitæ genere eſſet diſtinctius, hoc eſt, ordinatius, ut quod incipiat & definat ubi conveniat. Quod ſe eo magis afficiat, quod ut certus ſiderum curſus, ita vita hominum diſpoſita delectat, ſenum præſertim. Quæ ut ſol & luna certâ & firmâ menſurâ motus ſuos diſpartitur. Quod inde urget, quod juvenes adhuc confuſa quædam inordinata & quaſi turbata non indecerent qui plerumque eorum mos eſt. Nam adoleſcentis vita dicitur eſſe in ſalo Senibus autem placida omnia & ordinata conveniunt. Senis enim vita dicitur eſſe in portu Quibus induſtria ſera, diligentia tarda, ingenium importunum, &, ut *Seneca* commodiſſimè exprimet, exagitatæ mentis concurſatio, non induſtria appellanda eſt. Turpis etiam ſenis ambitio eſt, ut quæ ſit indecora honorum affectatio, & vitium ſemper ſit ambitio in ſenibus: quæ tamen in juvene ſæpe cauſa virtutum ſit, nam in juvenibus illud Poetæ tenet,

Fax mentis honeſtæ gloria.

TEXTUS

MAne Lectulo continetur, hora ſecunda calceos petit, ambulat millia paſſuum tria: nec minus animum quam corpus exercet. Si adſunt amici, honeſtiſſimi ſermones explicantur. Si non, liber legitur: interdum etiam præſentibus amicis, ſi tamen illi non gravantur. Deinde conſidet, & liber rurſus, aut ſermo libro potior, mox vehiculum aſcendit, adſumit uxorem ſingularis exempli, vel aliquem amicorum, ut me proxime. Quam pulchrum illud, quam dulce ſecretum! quantum ibi antiquitatis, quæ facta, quos viros audias! Quibus præceptis imbuare! Quamvis ille hoc temperamentum modeſtiæ ſuæ indixerit, ne præcipere videatur. Peractis ſeptem millibus paſſuum, iterum ambulat mille, iterum reſidet, vel ſe cubiculo ac ſtylo reddit. Scribit enim, & quidem utraque lingua, Lyrico doctiſſime. Mira illis dulcedo, mira ſuavitas, mira hilaritas, cujus gratiam cumulat ſanctitas ſcribentis.

Notæ

NOTÆ

M. *Tullius Cicero* lib. de Senectute quem inſcripſit *Cato Major.* Quatuor cauſas recenſet, cur ſenectus miſera videatur: unam quod avocet a rebus gerendis, alteram quod corpus faciat infirmius, tertiam quod privet omnibus ferè voluptatibus, quartam quod haud procul abſit a morte. Hæc quatuor, *Spurinna* mentis & corporis exercitio & vitæ genere hic enarrato ita devicit, ut illi poſt ſeptimum & ſeptuageſimum annum, aurium, oculorum vigor integer, agile & vividum corpus ſolaque ex ſenectute prudentia accederet, nihilque ſenile haberet præter prudentiam, rebus gerendis & ſtudiis longaque rerum hominibus accidentium experientiâ & obſervatione acquiſitam: Nam ut poſtea ſubjicit *Plinius*, *Spurinna* quoque, quod honeſtum fuit, obiit officia, geſſit magiſtratus, provincias rexit, multoque labore hoc ocium meruit: & juſtum quidem eſt, ut qui florentibus annis, ſuis beneficiis de humano genere bene meriti ſunt, Senium in ocio hilariter & jucundè agant: nihil autem eſt homini prudentiâ dulcius: quam, ut cætera auferat, affert certe ſenectus.

Specimen autem prudentiæ hujus ſibi acquiſitæ eximium exhibuit *Spurinna* in hoc vitæ ordine quem obſervavit. Mane lectulo continetur, meditandi, ſcilicet & commentandi cauſa: quod & *Plinius* noſter in ſeceſſu faciebat, & clauſis feneſtris, Epiſt: 36. lib: 9. "Mire enim (*ut ipſe ait*) ſilentio & tenebris animus a- "litur, ab iis, quæ avocant, abductus & liber & ſibi relictus: non "diſturbatur ab aſpectu alicujus rei. *Tum inquit ibidem Author*, "non oculos animo ſed animum oculis ſequor, qui eadem quæ "mens, vident, quoties non vident alia.

Hora ſecunda, calceos poſcit, diei, ſcilicet, naturalis, ab oriente ſole ad ſolis occaſum, qui dies 12 horarum eſt.

In exercitiis autem non minus animum quam corpus exercebat: corporis enim motus ſermonibus honeſtiſſimis aut libri lectione temperabantur. Motus autem nunc ambulatione, nunc geſtatione in vehiculo perficiebantur, qui ſalubres motus ſunt, nec ſermones lectionesve impediebant, quibus per aliquod tempus ſeſſio interpoſita fuit, Aut in cubiculo ſtudium, quod *Lyricis* verſibus ſuaviſſimis componendis impendebatur, cum *Græcis* tum *Latinis*. Conſueto deinde tempore lavabat & alia perficiebat exercitia. Pilæ præſertim luſoriæ trigonalis in quâ ſiniſtra manus plurimum erat adjumento, pilâ autem vehementer & diu movebatur: namque hoc exercitationis genere pugnat cum ſenectute. Hoc ita agile corpus reddit, ut ſenex opus juvenile exerceat, lotus dein accubat lecto, et pauliſper cibum differt. Interim audit legentem remiſſius aliquid et dulcius, quod ſine animi magnâ contentione percipi et dulcedine ſuâ, ſimul animum ſuaviter afficere poſſit.

Apponitur cæna non minus nitida quam frugi in argento puro & antiquo. Frequenter comædis cæna diſtinguitur, & voluptates quoque ſtudiis condiantur ciborum gratia & urbana ſale, quæ reſpergitur comædia, voluptates perficiantur. Sumit aliquid de nocte, & æſtate, cæna occupat aliquam noctis partem etiam in æſtate: nam

in hyeme non erat mirum, cum poſt nonam inciperet. Conſtat autem multorum teſtimonio, circa *Secundi* ſœcula, cibum ſemel capi ab omnibus fere ſolitum. Unde legimus in cœnarum luxum, non prandii, leges promulgatas: nemini hoc longum eſt, tanta comitate convivium trahitur, hoc eſt producitur.

Inde ille poſt ſeptimum & ſeptuageſimum annum, aurium, oculorumque vigor integer, inde agile & vividum corpus, ſolaque ex ſenectute prudentia. Ob iſtas cauſas, illi fuit virtus audiendi & videndi, expeditum et promptum corpus, nihilque habebat *Spurinna* ſenile præter prudentiam, quæ longo rerum uſu comparatur. Illi etiam fuit ſcientia intelligendorum bonorum & malorum, eorum etiam quæ media dicuntur, multarum ſcilicet rerum memoria, & uſus plurium negotiorum. Ex his plurima juventutis aut virilitatis ſunt, ſenilem autem ætatem deſtituere ſolent. Illi autem longam hanc ac jucundam vitam peperit ejuſmodi vitæ plerumque certa parens, ſobrietas; et conſtans, rectèque obſervata regula vitæ.

Hanc (inquit Plinius noſter) ego Vitam voto & cogitatione prætumo, ingreſſurus avidiſſime, ut primum ratio ætatis receptui canere permiſerit. Hoc eſt quod idem lib. 1. in eundem ſenſum affert *Quando Seceſſus mei, non deſidiæ nomen, ſed tranquillitatis accipiunt, ut ipſæ leges monent, quæ majorem annis ſexaginta, ocio reddunt.*

Nec apud Nobiles & opulentos tantum, jucunde, longe & ſalubriter vivitur; ſed & tenuioris fortunæ homines, labore & temperato victu Hilarem longamque vitam agunt: ſic *Thomas Parr*, centuria poſtremo elapſa, non niſi circa Annum Ætatis 153. diem ſuum obiit. Et *Scheitandiæ* Incolæ ad grandem ætatem hilariter vivunt, dum ebrietatem ignorant, niſi quod ſingulis menſibus ſe mutuo invitant, eoſque dies hilare, & ſimpliciter ſine rixis, & cæteris quæ fert Ebrietas, vitiis tranſigunt, eamque conſuetudinem ad mutuam Amicitiam retinendam facere ſibi perſuadent, reliquo tempore parciore victu utuntur. "Salubritatis eorum (inquit "*Buchananus* rerum ſcotic. lib. 1.) firmitudo in *Laurentio* quodam, noſtra ætate apparuit, qui poſt centeſimum Annum uxorem "duxit; Centeſimum quadrageſimum annum agens, læviſſimo mari "in ſua navicula piſcatum prodibat, ac nuper nulla vi gravioris "morbi labefactatus, ſed ſenio ſolutus deceſſit.

Viridi etiam & robuſtâ hilarique ſenectute fruuntur Montani noſtri: Nam ad hunc uſque diem in victu, veſtitu, totâque rei domeſticæ ratione, antiquâ utuntur parſimoniâ. Opſonatio eſt illis venatus & piſcatio: pro potu eſt jus carnium elixarum, major pars aquâ ſitim ledat, panem ex avenâ conficiunt, mane ex eo paulum deguſtant, eoque contenti venantur: aut ſi quid aliundè operis eſt objectum, uſque ad veſperum cibo abſtinent. Novi phylarchum cum manu, tum conſilio promptum, qui hoc victu poſt octuageſimum annum liberos procreat: hoc victu differtur, ac demum florentior accedit ſenectus. Etiam tenuiſſimo victu olim Chriſtiani *in choretæ*, ipſo ad huc anno centeſimo ſani erant: veniebat in cibum panis, aut palmæ, quæ & veſtitum præbebat: Nam cocti aut calidi aliquid comeſſe, inter cupedias erat; in potum hauſta è proximo

ximo fonte frigida: a vino tam procul aberant quam ab urbibus.

Ejuſdem frugalitatis tenaciſſimi primi Homines, nongentos annos vivebant, carnis perindè ac fraudis neſcii, ſed his quæ natura ſponte tribuebat contenti. Rigidaque ac pertinax illa abſtinentia, illos penè acernos & χαλκεντέρας efficiebat.

Operæ pretium igitur erit in hâc ſeculi fæce, ubi ob peſſimum vitæ genus, plurimi etiam ante ſenium invalidi, ac morbidi ſunt, Conſilium præbere de ſenio rite tranſigendo.

Titulus II.

De Senio rite tranſigendo.

ÆTerna certaque Lege poſitum eſt, Ut conſtet genitum nihil. Nec huic legi minus ſubjecti ſunt homines quam alia Animalia, nam *naſcendo morimur primaque ab origine finis*, Et ut mori mortalibus omnibus, ita ſeneſcere neceſſarium eſt. Nam, ut vere cecinit *Virgilius*,

Optima quæque dies miſeris mortalibus ævi
Prima fugit, ſubeunt morbi, triſtiſque ſenectus,
Et labor, et duræ rapit inclementia mortis.

Quemadmodum enim ex Amphora primum, quod ſinceriſſimum eſt effluit, graviſſimum quodque turbidumque ſubſidet; Sic et in ætate noſtrâ, quod optimum eſt, primum exhauritur. Calore dein imminuto, deficientibus ſpiritibus & ſanguine craſſiore & impuriore reddito, actiones & vires membrorum vitiantur, & corporis conſtitutio ad frigidiorem & ſiccioremſtatum tendit. Hæc mutatio in quibuſdam ſenſim & æqualiter, in aliis ſubito & rapidè fit.

Quamvis alii citius, alii tardius ſeneſcant, tamen communiter circa annum Quinquageſimum ad ἀκμὴν & vigorem ætatis perventum eſt, & poſt eum, ſenſim declinare in ſenium homines incipiunt: adeoque tres ſenectutis gradus obſervare licet, viridis, ſcilicet, maturæ, & decrepitæ: viridis ab anno quinquageſimo ad ſexageſimum ut plurimum eſt: matura, a ſexageſimo ad ſeptuageſimum continuatur: decrepita ab anno ſeptuageſimo incipit, & ad mortem protrahitur. Hi autem gradus pro temperamenti robore, & regulâ victus, in quibuſdam ultra dictos annos producuntur; ſed magna hominum pars intra hos terminos deficit.

Senum autem cura eſſe debet, ut ſenſim & tarde & æqualiter, quantum fieri poteſt, vires membrorum minuantur; quod opus admodum difficile eſt, nam poſt annum ſexageſimum ætatis, Senis conditio perſimilis eſt Oppido rebelli, quod cum pauca annona, paucis defenſoribus, & muris & propugnaculis minus firmis, a Rege potentiſſimo obſidetur & expugnatur, quod in eo, conditio obſeſſorum indies reddatur deterior, neque induciæ, obſidione durante, nec ſalutis ulla ſpes impetrari poteſt. Ita plane ſe habet homo ſexaginta annorum, calore enim imminuto, deficientibus ſpiritibus, ſanguine quoque minus indies defæcato, et conſtitutione corporis frigidiore & ſicciore facta, functiones depravantur et vires membrorum deficiunt

ficiunt. Senectus enim eſt morbus corporis incurabilis & deſperatus; pugnandum tamen adverſus ejus incommoda eſt, & cum non poſſunt amoveri, leniendis iis & vitæ producendæ ſenex intentus eſſe debet.

Videndum autem quid prius ſeneſcat in nobis. An Mens? an Corpus? an Senſus? et quemadmodum in civitate, quæ ab hoſtibus cingitur, muris delabentibus, ad arcem ejus refugimus, atque in ea, bona quæque nobis chariora, collocamus & reponimus; quamvis capiendam ſciamus, tamen quia ſerius expugnatur, nos etiam illic confugimus ubi majus robur eſt: & quoniam primo corpus, deinde ſenſus, ultimo ſeneſcit mens, non ſolum alia bona ad mentis arbitrium deferenda ſunt, ſed etiam mentis bona potiora æſtimare oportet. Nam vera voluptas, & ſumma fœlicitas ex mentis bonis petendæ ſunt. Nihil enim in ſapientiam, nihil in virtutem poteſt Senium, quominus proprias actiones exerant, noſque ſenes earum fructus percipiamus, imo propter ſedatam, moderatamque ex præſcripto rationis, ejus ætatis temperiem, deficientis corporis incommoda, prudentiâ vel vitamus multum, vel ſaltem linimus.

Nihil proinde eſt homini prudentiâ dulcius: quam ut cætera auferat, affert certè ſenectus.

Bonæ primo menti laborandum eſt, & ſummâ ope nitendum ut affectus animi rationi ſubjiciantur, hi enim maxime, ſi nimii ſint, ſanitatem corporis & mentis perturbant: ab illis cor potiſſimum afficitur, ob concitatum ab iis ſpirituum motum, nec facilè habet mens ea pathemata in poteſtate ſua, in quibus conjunguntur Cordis & ſanguinis & ſpirituum commotiones, quæ quamdiu durant eam perturbant, & animæ imperio obluctantur.

Naſcuntur autem ex apprehenſione objecti boni, ad illud obtinendum, vel mali ad illud vitandum, ſi rationi obediant, in eo conſiſtit virtus, nam ejus munus eſt, in affectibus ſervare ſymmetriam & mediocritatem. Referuntur autem affectus, ad duo præſertim genera, voluptatem ſcilicet & dolorem, & hinc varii quoque ſpirituum & ſanguinis motus; ad duo etiam motuum genera reducuntur, nempe effuſiones & contractiones, cum reſpectu ad voluptatem et dolorem. Quia in voluptate anima ſeſe quantum poteſt dilatat, et ſpiritus diffundit, ut bono ſe adjungat voluntate; in dolore autem ſe quaſi comprimit, retrahitque, hoc eſt ſpiritus intus, verſusque ſeipſam revocat, ne admittat malum, ſeu ut ſe a malo, voluntate ſaltem tueatur.

Ex affectibus animi ad Sanitatem Vitamque longam facit maxime lætitia, nam hæc jucunda animæ commotio eſt de fruitione boni, quod impreſſiones Cerebri ei repræſentarunt ut ſuum: unde ſpiritus e Cerebro, motu placido & equali in cor ac ſanguinem copioſe effuſi, efficiunt, ut hoc illius orificia conſueto magis aperiente ac dilatante, Sanguis liberius ac celerius circuletur, & ſpiritus cerebro copioſius refundat, qui cum ſint ex puriſſimo ſanguine educti, aptiores ſunt formandis impreſſionibus, quæ dant animæ cogitationes leves & tranquillas, unde pulſus æqualis et fortior, et gratus calor ſentiatur, non ſolum per Pulmonem et Pectus, ſed etiam per omnes exteriores corporis partes, una cum ſanguine, qui eo copioſe fluere cernitur diffuſus: unde ait ſapiens *Prov.* 14. *V.* 13. *Lætum cor exhilarat*

exhilarat vultum. Cor enim Spiritus, totumque corpus recreat moderata lætitia: ſed ſi immoderata ſit, ſpiritus nimium diſſipat diffunditque. Sed lætitiæ contraria eſt triſtitia, quæ calorem, ſanguinem & ſpiritus intro compellit, id quod ex pallore mœrentium & triſtium apparet, et eſt languor quidam animæ ingratus, exortus ex opinione mali præſentis, quo commovetur ipſa ad ſe quaſi contrahendum, ut illud effugiat. Spiritibus vero intro revocatis, ſanguis ſufficienti eorum influxu caret, & non ſatis agitatus, nimis lento motu cor pertranſit, unde pulſus parvus, tardus, rarus et debilis evadit: hinc fit ut quaſi vincula ſentiantur circa cor, quæ ejus orificia conſtringant ac coarctent, ac ſanguinem comprimant, congelentque, et frigiditatem reliquo corpori communicant, et ſi hic affectus diuturnior et vehementior ſit, multa eaque graviſſima damna corpori infert, nam ſanguinem refrigerando incraſſat, et cor nimis conſtringendo Biolychnium offundit, et obterit, ſpiritus obtenebrat, et ingenium hebetat, et rationem impedit, et judicium obſcurat, et memoriam obtundit, vigilias ſiccitate inducit, et ſuccum nutritium corumpit, et affectus melancholicos progignit, unde corpus pallet, et ignavia torpet, et atrophia langueſcit, et in marcorem præceps ruit. Hinc ait *Solomon* Prov. cap, 17 *animus gaudens ætatem floridam facit, Spiritus triſtis exſiccat oſſa* et Prov: 25. *ſic ut tinea veſtimento, et vermis ligno, ita triſtitia viri nocet cordi.*

Adoleſcentia, juventuſque curis gravis ac ſubtriſtis fuit, pugnantibus inter ſe animæ partibus, rationali & ſenſitiva, & diſſenſione perpetua, ac civilibus veluti bellis, ſtatum pacemque turbantibus, illas animi tempeſtates evaſiſſe, ſalva puppe, prudens ſenex gaudet. & divinum munus agnoſcit, quas poſtquam ratio tempore adjuta compeſcuit, ſi ad motus illos turbulentiſſimos (quos velut hoſtes cupidiſſime fugiebat) reverteret, non amens modo, ſed inſanus eſſet.

Sapientis certe modeſtique hominis ſenectus, pacatis animi fluctibus inconcuſſa, & relictis litium ac laborum ſcopulis læta, ac quibusdam quietis atque otii, velut apricis collibus rerum turbini objectis, circumſepta, et tranquilla eſt.

Qui igitur Senectutis mala evitare vult, oportet eum non ſecus ac Regem, qui bellum in longinquam regionem facturus ſit, omnia parata habere quæ illi neceſſaria futura cognoverit, nihil prorſus ſperans ex inimicorum agris; proſpicere etiam debet quæ illi accidere poterint: Præcogitati enim mali mollis ictus venit. Sic ut præcipit *Seneca* Epiſt: 76. "Vanas humanarum formidines "mentium ſecurus audit, & dicit,

Non ulla Laborum,
O virgo, nova mi facies inopinave ſurgit.
Omnia præcepi atque animo mecum ipſe peregi.

Tu hodie iſta denuntias, ego ſemper denuntiavi mihi, & Hominem paravi ad Humana,

Mors et exilium et omnia quæ in malis habentur, ob oculos tibi quotidie verſentur, omnium vero maxime mors, nihil unquam humile cogitabis, nec impenſe cupies quicquam, nam cui uſui ſunt

voluptates etiam licitæ in corpore effœto, cui uſui opes, et quicquid eſt extra nos, brevi morituro? Seni opes, potentia, fama, voluptates, honores, vita longa retro ſunt, quæ jampridem habuit, atque uſum ſatietas conſecuta eſt, aut illa contempſit ut vilia, aut ut deſperata deſeruit. Nunc ut ægrotus Deum, et hominem, ſe meminit, invidit nemini, neminem miratur, neminem deſpicit, ac ne ſermonibus malignis aut attendit, aut alitur, balinea imaginatur & fontes. Innoxiam beatamque deſtinat vitam. Et aliis ceſſantibus unum jam ex omnibus cogitat, bene mori, ipſâ mortis vicinitate ſecurior, quod huic uni intercedi non poſſit, ideoque quam vitare non poteſt, lubens amplectitur, & quam alii ut naufragium timent, ſapienti portus eſt, in quem navem conquaſſatam ſubducit. Hoc carnem ſibi occinebat *Cardanus*.

Perpetuæ nemo timeat Silentia mortis,
Nulla tuam poſthac vexabit cura quietem,
Securus Cæli, tempeſtatumque ruinas
Et Maris, et ſævi tam formidata Tyrannī
Imperia, & faſtus fugies tetroſque dolores,
Cum cinis umbroſa jaceat molliſſimus arca.

Quod ſi probus et pius ſenex ſit, dabit mors ad æterna gaudia felicem tranſitum.

Cum autem Senex ſola mente et conſilio præſtet, ea ſe parte exerceat, qua ſe ſuperiorem agnoſcit, corpora quidem exercitatione defatigantur et ingraveſcunt, animi autem exercitando levantur. Menti ergo atque animo proſpiciendum eſt cogitatione et meditatione, nam hæc quoque, niſi (tanquam lumini oleum) legendo et conferendo proprium pabulum inſtilles, extinguuntur ſenectute. Si vero ſapiens habeat aliquid tanquam pabulum ſtudii atque doctrinæ, nihil eſt otioſa ſenectute jucundius. Quanti enim ſunt illa, animum ſecum eſſe, tanquam emeritis ſtipendiis libidinis, ambitionis, contentionis, inimicitiarum, Cupiditatum omnium, et ſolis ſapientiæ ſtudiis incumbere.

Senum Propria Blandimenta, ſunt exercitationes modicæ, deambulationes, Horti, Odores, picturæ, adoleſcentium et adoleſcentularum confabulationes, lectiones librorum jucundorum, commercia literaria cum doctis, Epiſtolæ e longinquis regionibus, quæ eos rerum novarum, et noviter repertorum admonent: ſeni etiam ludere convenit, ſi cum eo ad munia promptior exurgat, ſic enim non jacturam temporis, ſed lucrum feciſſe videtur, nec diu autem, nec frequenter, nec cum cura, ludus vel exercitatio animi exercenda ſunt.

In converſatione autem & ludis juvat initia aut contentionum aut periculorum, magnâ diligentiâ ſubterfugere, quæ enim minima ſunt in principio, & nullâ cum turpitudine declinari queunt, cum proceſſerint: in aperta vitæ diſcrimina hominem ſenſim trahunt. Ut poſtmodum, nec ſine manifeſta pernicie in eis perſeverare, nec abſque magna infamia ſe retrahere liceat.

Reminiſcendum autem eſt, quod tempus res prectoſiſſima ſit, in quo omnia habentur, proinde omni ex parte colligendum ac cuſtodiendum

diendum ſapienti erit, ne pereat. Vitæque longitudinem magis bene geſtis, quam diuturnitate temporis metiri decet. Vitæ ſumma longitudo eſt, quam plurima egiſſe, magna, glorioſa, ſplendidaque opera.

Quid agis, O homo! brevis vitæ, ut hanc quantulamcunquè lucem hunc temporis theſaurum, otio, ludis, inutilibus ſermonibus, crapula ac ebrietate teras, quaſi inutilem & injucundam ſupellectilem, cum nihil hoc carius, nihil adeo breve, nullius tanta inopia, nullius jactura irreparabilior ſit. Conſidera quæ præterierunt, & ex his præterita & futura diſpone. Neminem invenies tam vilem & deſidem, qui anteactam vitam nolit potius virtutibus & præclaris factis conſumpſiſſe quam otio; igitur quod doles non feciſſe, cum fruſtra doles, cura ut non permittas amplius dolere, cum non fruſtra de futuris pœnitere liceat.

Hæc ſit ſumma ratio ſtudii ſenilis, ut egregie factis vitam illuſtret & vivere ſe intelligat, illud enim curandum eſſe, ut cum divini numinis participes ſimus, divinitate aliquid inſigne dignumque efficiamus.

Si vis autem non tantum corporis ægritudinibus & infirmitatibus ſubvenire, ſed & mentis & animi tranquillitati, ac ſerenitati proſpicere; in victu, in voluptatibus, in affectibus, in ſtudiis & excercitiis, modus tibi tenendus eſt.

In diæta ſenum, ſenſim pro ingraveſcente ætate ad tenuem progrediendum eſt, & tantum cibi & potus adhibendum eſt ut reficiantur vires, non opprimantur. Ab eâ exulent Coquorum & Cupedinariorum artes, reduntantia, crapula, & deliciarum nimium uſus, quod enim in ſenibus periculi plenum eſt, per hæc plenitudine calor naturalis obruitur, ita ut nec recte concoquere, nec reſpirare, cibo nimio gravatus, poſſit. Is ergo modus cibi adhibendus ſeni eſt, ut a menſa ſatis expeditus ſit ad animi functiones obeundos, nec gravitatem & laſſitudinem corporis experiatur, hoc enim eſt *veſci citra ſaturitatem, & impigrum eſſe ad labores*, quod *Hippocratis* præceptum eſt. Non itaque numerus cibationis, aut menſura ulla, ſed ſenſus atque utilitas pro lege ſit: ſemper autem cibum minorem ſomno, & potum cibo, & labores viribus minores faciat.

Semper etiam ſimplex & ſine arte menſa, ſimplicem victum exhibens ſeni præferenda eſt, nam multos morbos, multa fercula faciunt. Cavenda ergo ciborum varietas, et exquiſita condiendi ratio, quæ ultra famem ſitimque ſedandam, producunt appetentiam. Hæc gulam provocant, cui meta a ſene ponenda eſt, præſtat ſenes ſe redigere ad unum, aut ad ſummum ad duo cibi genera in una menſa.

Exquiſite vero molere cibum ad ſanitatem et vitæ longitudinem plurimum refert, cibus enim non bene manſus, affert ventriculi imbecillitatem et cruditates. Ætate autem magis ingraveſcente, et deficientibus dentibus, minuenda magis diæta, et liquidis aut ſorbitionibus utendum. Panatella ex panis micis, Ala, Vinove tenuiore, uno vel altero ovo, ſaluberrima eſt. Convenit etiam ex pane et aqua, aut carnium juſculo ſimul coctis.

Convenit panis leviſſimus, bene coctus, mollis & fermentatus, cruſta ſicciore purgatus, quandoque etiam in jure diu macefactus, Sit etiam aliquando uſus juſculorum ex carne, vel ex piſcibus in aqua cum Butyro coctis, et roremarino et petroſelino conditis. Quanto

autem præſtat ſorbitionibus uti, tanto magis utile erit a potu abſtinere. Bibatur autem parum & potius ſæpe: varietas autem potus multum nocet. Ab iis quæ Venerem excitant, abſtinendum eſt, nam Venus ſenibus nocet, quod per eam vires nimis exhauriantur. Et bonum eſt, quod in ſenibus, non ſit magna voluptatis titillatio, & nullas magnopere deſiderant, Quidam etiam facile iis carent, ſapientes certe a voluptatibus, tanquam feris & furioſis dominis profugerunt. Sapiens caret epulis, exſtructiſque menſis et frequentibus poculis, caret etiam vinolentia, cruditate, et inſomniis, caret Venere, caret etiam quæ eam ſequitur triſtitia, quanquam non caret is qui non deſiderat.

Excreta et retenta, in ſenibus modum tenere debent, ut enim a retentis nimium, multum læduntur, ita beneficium alvi ſoluti multum prodeſt.

Ut aſſumpta autem melius concoquant, opus eſt ut ſomno diutius indulgeant ſenes.

Rite ordinata ſenum vita vigorem ſenſibus externis præſtat, paſſiones lenit, memoriam conſervat, & ingenii etiam vigorem tuetur, et quod in longa ſenectute optabile eſt, mentem præſtat alacrem, expeditam et vegetam. Tunc ei longa experentia mundi vanitas clarius cognoſcitur, & animo vileſcit: tunc cæleſtia magis ſapiunt et terrena contemnuntur: tunc experientiæ ſuaves carpuntur fructus, ſedantur animi affectus, meditationi rerum divinarum et Orationi melius incumbitur, totaque vita Deo mancipata, et virtutis & pietatis officiis addicta eſſe poterit.

Senii autem regulæ breves ſunt hæ.

Prima. Senex Deo ſe obſtrictum fateatur, pro hoc inſigni beneficio quod eo pervenerit, quo paucis pervenire conceſſum eſt; ad eam ſcilicet ætatem, in qua conſtantia, gravitas, & prudentia reperiantur. In qua quicquid animo ſit agendum, a ſene melius fieri conſtat, quod illi rerum notitiæ, experientiæque plus ſit, paſſionum minus, ac malis vinculis expeditior animus ſit, & quicquid in eo nobilis ingenii fuerit, jam maturuerit.

2 Pedem ergo retrahat ab omnibus vitiis, ſi quæ natura, aut uſu, aut fervore ætatis contraxerit.

3 Abſtineat a muneribus juventuti propriis, laboribus, crudorum eſu, conjugio, verbis factisque, non ſolum turpibus vel obſcænis, ſed etiam levibus & inanibus.

4 Dura non ſuſcipiat negotia, nec ea quæ ad finem, niſi longo tempore deduci nequeant.

5 Sequatur autem ſtudia ætati congruentia, ſapientiæ ſcilicet et moderationis.

6 Verſetur inter pares ſtudiis, auctoritate, moribus et ætate, hoc enim tutum et honeſtum eſt.

7 Minoribus natu, minusque expertis ſe adeuntibus, conſilio, et quibuſcunque ope ſua indigis, qua poteſt facultate et re proſit.

8 Otium vitet, nam ſegnem reddit et contemptum, timorem quoque mortis adauget.

9 A perturbationibus omnibus, maxime ira, vacet, triſtitiam reprimat, et æquitatem animi, ſi non lætitiam ſibi procuret.

10 Circa vitam quietus, ſe lectionibus, non arduis, meditationi, et deambulationi

deambulationi tradat, et ſomno convenientibus horis ſe reficiat.

11 Diætam ita temperet, ut viribus reficiendis, non opprimendis inſerviat.

12 Excreta & retenta, ſuis finibus debitis, contineri curet.

13 Et quoniam a ſenectute admonemur, ut vaſa quamprimum colligamus, et nos ad mortem obeundam comparemus, ita res ſuas conſtituat, ac ſi indies eſſet moriturus. Malæ fidei eſt debitor qui cum advenit abeundi tempus e vita, repoſcenti naturæ debitum recuſat et tanquam inexercitatus hiſtrio, in poſtremo fabulæ actu, ridiculis concidit. Exultet potius quod vixit.

Et quem dederat curſum natura peregit.

Hunc non in turbine rerum
Deprendet ſuprema dies, ſed abire paratum
Et plenum vita.

Pſal. XXXIV. V. 12. &c.

Quicunque curis liberam & longam cupis
Vitam beatus ducere,

Linguæ refræna virus, os nefariæ
A fraude purum continet.

Capeſſe recta, curva vita, diligo
Tranquilla pacis otia.

Deus innocentes adſpicitque, & commodat
Intentus aures ad preces:

Torvo ſceleſtos intuetur lumine,
Et nomen etiam obliterat.

Juſtum invocantem Dominus audit, omnibus
Eum expedit periculis.

Quum ſpes labores deſerit mortalium
Afflicta quum moleſtiis

Succumbit oneri mens, Deus præſens adeſt,
Malaſque curas diluit.

Pſal: XC. V. 12.

Sic pater, ſic O, numerare ſinas
Nos doce vitæ ſpatium, caducis
Mens ut a curis revocata, vera
Lumen honeſti

Cernat. O tandem placidus favensque
Desine irarum, propiusque servis
Semper assueta tibi lenitate
Consule fessis.

Fac tuæ fructu bonitatis aucti,
Gaudio tandem satiemur: ægris
Liberi ut curis reliquos agamus
Suaviter annos.

Cedat et lætis fugiens vicissim
Luctus, exacto modus et labori
Par voluptatis subiens amarum
Mitiget ævum.

Facta, majestas, opera, amplitudo
Nota sint servis tua, posterisque
Nota servorum, tua qui libenter
Jussa capessunt.

Fac tuæ semper bonitatis ut nos
Splendor illustret, bone rector orbis,
Gratia aspirans favor actiones
Prosperet omnes.

FINIS

APPENDIX

In qua quædam explicantur quæ faciunt ad hujus Regionis hiſtoriam naturalem, & ejus Deſcriptionem.

CAPUT I.

De Æſtuariis, *Bodotria* & *Tao*.

Articulus I.

De *Bodotria*.

Titulus I.

De *Bodotriæ* Extentione & Natura

Ecce Caledoniis *ſurgens ex Fontibus Amnis*
Olim Romanâ *clarus in Hiſtoria*,
Qui centum profluit rivis comitatus in Æquor,
Ante peterratis urbibus & populis.

ÆSTUARIUM quod apud *Tacitum* in *Agricola* appellatur *Bodotria*, et vulgo *Edinburgh Firth*, *the Firth of Forth*, et *Fretum Edinburgenſe* ab exteris vocatur. A *Fortha* Fluvio Originem habet; quod *Fortha*, Fluvius totius *Scotiæ* Nobiliſſimus, Si vel ejus amplitudinem, vel uſum pro Commercio cum exteris Nationibus ſpectes, per hoc Fretum in Mare *Germanicum* delabatur: hoc etiam apud mediæ ætatis Scriptores Mare *Scoticum* dicebatur.

Oritur autem *Fortha* fluvius in montibus *Grampiis*, non procul a *Leimonii* Montis radice, & ab occaſu in ortum decurrens, ad turrim de *Cardroſs*, ponte primum tranſitur: dein ſecans agrum inter montem prædictum & urbem *Sterlinum* interjectum, ad *Sterlinum* pontem habet ex ſecto lapide, Arcubus quatuor peramplis conſtantem, portâ ferreâ et arce valida in montis Faſtigio, ſuper quo ſita eſt urbs, munitum. Hic poſitus eſt ab Auſtro ad Boream, & fluvius infra hunc nullibi ponte tranſitur: & quoniam per *Sterlini* pontem via a Boreali Regni parte ad Auſtralem aperitur, Urbs *Sterlinenſis*, totius Regni clavis cenſetur. Fluvii *Forthæ* amœnitatem, eleganter expreſſit eximius Poeta noſtras *Andreas Melvinus*, his verſibus ad *Fridericum Henricum* Scotiæ Principem, in ſua *Topographia Scotiæ*,

——— *Fuga Pontis*
Fert Pontus propter Sterlinum, *ubi ſe minor ipſe*
Fluminis in morem juſti, ſtricto amne coercet.
Hic Henrice *Puer, celſa ſublimis ab arce,*
Undique proſpectu late petis æquora campi,
Deſpicis hinc ſaltus virides, & amœna vireta,
Silveſtreſque boves, torvoque a fronte juvencos,
Queis juba denſa Leonino demiſſaque ritu,
Qui candore nives ſuperant, qui curſibus auras,
Illine & flexus varios, varioſque reflexus,
Erroreſque vagos, viridique in gramine rivos,
Amnis, ubi curvis veluti Meander *in undis*
Ludit Fortha *ſuis, teneros & paſcit ocellos*
Dive tuos, vitreaque unda, campoque virenti.

Hujus etiam *Forthæ* ornatum, exprimunt hi verſus,

Tot campos, ſylvas, tot Regia tecta, tot hortos,
Artifici dextra excultos, tot cernimus arces;
Ut nunc Auſonio Forthus *cum* Tibride *certet.*

Infra enim pontem incipit inſigniter contorqueri fluvius ad *Abbatiam de Cambuſkeneth*, deinde pergens ad urbem *Alloam* dictam, juſti fluvii intervallo, in tot Meandros ſe flectit, ut cum per terram quatuor tantum milliaria diſtet a *Sterlino* Urbs *Alloa*, ad eam viginti quatuor milliaria fluminis curſus conficiat; aſpectu præ argenteo fluvii nitore, & terrarum quas lambit, ſaturata viriditate amæniſſimo. In hac parte tortuoſa et infra eam ad aliquot milliaria, mirabiles quidam Euripi ſunt, quos *Accolæ* lingua ſua vernacula *the Lakies of Forth* vocant, quos ab uno ex iis viro expertiſſimo deſcriptos videbis in hiſtoria mea, & deſcriptione *Fifæ*, lingua noſtra edita. *Pag:* 39.

Infra *Alloam* Æſtuarium laxato ſenſim, ſed inequaliter, alveo, pro littorum receſſu vel proceſſu, ad quatuor milliarium latitudinem expanditur, niſi in loco *Heyguins Nuick* dicto, ubi vix milliare latum eſt ad parvum ſpatium; rurſusque brevi ſpatio extenditur ad quatuor vel quinque milliaria, uſque ad oppida in utroque littore ſita, quæ a Reginæ trajectu nomen habent, vulgo *the Queens Ferry*, quod ibi fretum, irrumpentibus utrinque in ejus alveum promontoriis, in duorum milliarium ſpatium coarctetur; ita proſpiciente hominum commodis divino Numine, ut plerumque per totum diem naturalem, vel ad Promontoria vel ad Sinus interpoſitos tutus appulſus ſit naviculis. Ex iis deinde anguſtiis eluctatum Æſtuarium, ſenſim majorem acquirit latitudinem, puſcherrimis inſulis in variis locis conſperſum (quæ ſequente titulo deſcribentur) uſque dum ad promontorium *Fifeneſs* dictum in littore boreali; & ad urbem *Barodunum* in littore auſtrali, in viginti milliarium, plus minus latitudinem dilatetur. Dein magis magiſque ſe diffundit, uſque ad S. *Ebbæ* promontorium, ubi maris *Germanici* parti illæ jungitur, quæ nunc mare *Scoticum* appellatur: a quo ſequendo aquæ curſum uſque ad urbem *Sterlinum*, quod infra pontem portum habet, Onerariarum navium minorum capacem; ad milliaria *Scotica* (quæ *Anglica* tertia fere parte ſuperant) ultra ſexaginta protenditur in longitudine; ejus latitudine ut dictum pro littorum

procurſu

proeurſu, aut receſſu, varia. Toto autem hoc Æſtuario accurate a ſe explorato, diverſas ejus & littorum Ichnographias variis tabulis expreſſit egregie *Joannes Adaire* Hydrographus Regius.

Una enim tabula, Regiones circa *Sterlinum* delineavit; Cui eſt Titulus, *the Counties about* Stirling, in qua *Fortha* exhibetur, a loco quo vado tranſitur, cum omnibus ejus flexibus uſque ad *Avenni* fluminus oſtium. h. e. *Avon mouth* in Auſtrali latere; & qua *Forthæ* prefecturæ *Perthenſis* partem alluit in Boreali parte, ubi facies depingitur adjacentium Regionum, cum Ichnographia montium et fluviorum in *Fortham* illabentium, ab eorum fere ortu ad ingreſſum in *Fortham.*

Alia tabula exhibet anfractus Meandricos fluvii & æſtuarii *Forthæ*, cum adjacente præfectura *Clackmanana* & parte *Sterlinenſis* præfecturæ & *Fifæ. The turnings of the River of* Forth, *with the adjacent Countie of* Clakmanan, *and of part of* Stirling-ſhire *and of* Fife. In qua videre eſt non ſolum fluvii & æſtuarii curſum in parte ſuperiore, ſed & urbes, villas, & nemora, montes & flumina, lacuſque, & diverſam etiam terræ faciem (quæ ſcilicet arabilis, quæ ericoſa, quæ paluſtris ſit) egregie repræſentatam; additis etiam notis, quæ templa, quæ molendinas, quæ Nobilium ædes & ſepta diſtinguant.

Tertia tabula charta Regia maxima, exhibet reliquum *Forthæ* æſtuarium a *Trajectu Reginæ*, cum omnibus ejus inſulis, ſcopulis & pulvinis, & utroque littore cum portubus. Hoc eſt, *The Firth of* Forth, *from the entry to the* Queen's Ferry, *to the* Emboucher *of it, where it entereth the Sea, with all the Iſlands, Rocks, and Sands, and with the Ports and Harbours and Roads on the South and North ſides of it.* In utraque enim ora tam Auſtrali quam Boreali multos ſibi apperit Sinus, in quos ab utraque Regione littorali multi fluvii & amnes decurrunt; a latere Auſtrali inſigniores fluvii ſunt *Carron, Evenus* ſeu *Avennus, Almondus, Letha, Eſca, Tina* & amnis *Ey.* A latere vero Boreali fluvii *Taichus, Devanus, Levinus* & *Edenus.* Irrumpentibus etiam in æſtuarii alveum variis in locis, terris, multos habet lacus *Marinos* & *Sinus*; quo fit, ut in utraque ora, Stationum & Portuum frequentia pro maximis navigiis, Bellicis etiam, opportunum præbeat cum nationibus vicinis commercium, & in tempeſtatibus ſævis tutum refugium: multa etiam circa inſulas & rupes marinas, & in lacubus & ſinubus ſuis animantia Aquatilia alit (quæ poſtea enumerabuntur) quæ cibum & commercii materiam, varioſque in artibus mechanicis uſus, ad vitam incolarum adjacentium commodiorem ſuppeditat, et inſuper exhibet utraque ora carbones, et ſal marinum ibi paſſim conficitur.

Profunditates autem maris in Æſtuario & præſertim in ſtationibus & portubus, *Joannes Adair* Hydrographus, in explicatione tabularum ſuarum tradidit, lineaſque directionis adjecit tabulis ſuis, pro uſu nautarum.

Tit: II.
De inſulis Æſtuarii *Forthæ*.

Inter inſulas per hoc Æſtuarium ſparſas, prima occurrit verſus occaſum *Garvia*, Scopulus potius quam inſula; ab ortu ad occaſum protenditur forma *Rhomboide*, verſus Boream & Auſtrum rupes præruptæ ſunt, verſus occaſum herbidus leniter declinat, ubi naviculis acceſſus eſt. Medio, qua latior eſt rupes, rudera extant modicæ arcis muris cinctæ ubi fornices reſtant: verſus ortum herbida eſt, & ibi naſcentem vidi malvam arboream marinam noſtram. Sita autem arx eſt in medio arctioris iſtius freti, ita ut e Majoribus Tormentis bellicis emiſſi globi poſſint alterutrum latus attingere, nec fretum invitis præſidiariis tuto præternavigari poteſt; præſertim, ſi quod tempore belli fieri ſolebat, utraque ripa diſpoſita in fortalitiis Tormenta Bellica majora haberet. Ad aliquam diſtantiam ab hac inſula jacent Rupes variæ, in quibus nidulantur aves quædam marinæ, & in illa, quæ vulgo *the Hay-ſtack* dicitur, attriplex fœtida naſcitur.

Ad quatuor plus minus milliaria infra *Garviam*, & ad duo milliaria ab urbe *Aberdauriæ*, ſita eſt inſula *Sancti Columbi* vulgo St. *Colm's Inch*, olim *Æmonia* dicta, in longitudine ab ortu ad occaſum ad milliaris dimidium extenditur, qua vero latiſſima eſt, vix centum quinquaginta paſſus habet, pars verſus ortum prærupta eſt & undique confragoſa, niſi qua occaſum aſpicit: mari pleno hæc pars a reliqua ſeparatur, ſed æſtu recedente, per arenas nudas patens ab ea ad reliquam inſulæ partem acceſſus eſt. In hoc interſtitio appellunt naviculæ; in parte montana verſus ortum paſcuntur oves: illic vidi verbaſcum majus, vulgo *the ſhepherds club*, baculus paſtoris flore luteo dictus. In latere hujus montis Boreæ obverſo cernuntur ingentium ſaxorum ſtrues, ita aliis incumbentium, ut columnarum aliis impoſitarum ſpeciem præbeant, quod argumentum eſt a tempeſtatibus ſævis, vel terræ motu quodam ejus lateris partem avulſam fuiſſe, quæ ut veriſimile eſt olim cum adjacentibus ibi eminentibus rupibus conjuncta fuerit.

Pars inſulæ verſus occaſum duplo longior eſt latiorque: in hac multi ſunt cuniculi & in rupibus & in monaſterii in inſulæ meditullio ſiti ruderibus, multæ columbæ & cornices nidulantur, in parte Septentrioni obverſa multas vidi plantas naſcentes, in quibus ſunt
* Cochlearia folio ſinuato, latis ſive glaſtum, Gramen marinum
* longius, junceum, & minus tenuiſſimum: in Horto qui monaſterio
* adjacet inveni Peoniam fœminam ſemen ferentem, Boragirem vul-
* garem, Ebulum, Echium flore albo, Solanum dictum *Bella Donna*, Mal-
* vam pumilam flore albo, tribus lineis rubris diſtincto.

In hujus partis inſulæ faſtigio, vena eſt nigri lapidis duriſſimi cujus ſuperficies lævis eſt, cujuſque fragmenta pro quantitate valde ponderoſa ſunt; porrigitur autem hæc vena recta ab auſtro verſus Boream. Monaſterium ſplendidum fuiſſe ædificium, quæ remanent rudera oſtendunt; ſuperſunt enim Fornices, Capitulare, & Campanile & cellulæ quædam eximæ ſtructuræ ex lapide lecto; cellulis et puteo hortus adjacet, & ad occaſum elegans Ambulacrum complanatum, ad centum paſſus a Borea ad Auſtrum porrectum & in medio ejus in

latere

latere orientali, Monumentum ſepulchrale *Danorum* ducum ex lapide ſecto, formâ feretri, poſitum a *Banchone* noſtri exercitus Duce, qui victoriam obtinuit de exercitu *Danico*, qui exſcenſionem fecerat ad *Kinghornum* oppidum. In hoc monumento cernere eſt, in ejus extremis, vultus Virorum ringentes, et in medio imago ſculpta eſt hominis telum in manu tenentis.

Monaſterium hoc ab *Alexandro* primo, Rege, pro Monachis Ordinis Sancti *Auguſtini*, circa annum Domini M. C. XXIII. fundatum fuit: occaſionem præbuit voti ſolutio, poſt naufragii imminentis periculum, ut videre eſt in M. S. cui titulus, *Extracta de Chronicis SCOTIÆ*: Quidam autem aſſerunt Monachos ordinis S. *Benedicti*, id poſſediſſe, quibus, forte poſtea conceſſum fuit id Cœnobium: in ejus Regiſtro traditur. " Dominum *Alanum* de *Mortuo Mari* Militem, " omnes et totas dimidietates terrarum Villæ ſuæ de *Abirdaur*, Deo " et Monachis de Inſulâ S. *Columbi*, pro ſepultura ſibi & ſuis in " Eccleſiâ dicti Monaſterii dediſſe. Poſt diruta Monaſteria, *Jacobo Stuarto* Domino de *Doun*, titulum Domini de *Inch-Colm* dedit, qui per nuptias filiæ & hæredis Comitis *Moraviæ*, Proregis ſub infantiâ *Jacobi* ſexti Regis, *Moraviæ* Comes devenit. Paſcit viginti oves; multa autem circa inſulam natant Aquatilia.

Huic inſulæ ad orientem, ad ſexcentos plus minus paſſus, proxima eſt inſula *Micrea*, quibuſdam *Carchre* dicta, planâ ſuperficie herbida, cujus diameter vix trecentos paſſus habet, pari latitudine & longitudine; Oves paucas alit, in eâ magna copia naſcitur Malvæ Marinæ Arboreæ noſtratis.

Huic ad auſtrum fere parallela eſt *Cramondea* Inſula, vulgo *Cramond Inch* dicta, quæ in longitudine mille paſſus habet, in latitudine tres milliaris partes qua latiſſima eſt: a villâ *Cramond* unum milliare diſtat, a quâ, ad eam recedente æſtu, acceſſus eſt pedibus.

Verſus auſtrum depreſſior, in meditullio in collem aſſurgit, a colono colitur, & pars ejus arabilis eſt, reliqua paſcua. In ea plures aluntur cuniculi. Hæc inſula cenſetur pars Baroniæ de *Barntone* in littore adjacentis, quæ una cum hâc inſulâ, jure emptionis, nuper dominum agnoſcit Comitem de *Rutherglen*, Ducis *Hamiltonij* fratrem germanum, qui nitidiſſimas ædes, hortos et ſepta ampla illic habet, quæ ei ſedem præcipuam præbent.

Ad quatuor millia ab hinc verſus Orientem Æſtivum, jacet inſula *Ketha*, *Fifenſi* littori propior: hæc in Hiſtoria *Gallorum* appellatur *Equorum Inſula*; creditur enim ſpatio duorum menſium equos pingues reddere. Nomen *Kethæ* inſulæ dedit nobilis *Kethorum* familia, cujus auhorem a *Malcolmo* 2do, *Scotorum* Rege, ad annum Chriſti 1010. & hanc, et Baroniam *Ketham Mareſcallanam* in *Lothiana* mediâ, cum hæreditariâ dignitate Mareſcallorum *Scotiæ*, virtutis & operæ ſortiter navatæ præmium, contra *Danos* in prælio ad *Bariam* in *Anguſia*, accepiſſe tradunt annalium noſtrorum Scriptores. Ab ejus poſteris ad *Leontas*, *Glammiæ Regulos*, ejus dominium tranſlatum eſt, cujus familiæ Princeps, *Joannes Leon*, *Kingorniam* baroniam in Littore *Fifano*, *Kethæ* inſulæ oppoſitam, a *Roberto* 2do, *Scotorum* Rege, dotalem accepit, cum ejuſdem Regis filiâ. Ab ejus hæreditus eadem inſula anno 1649, alienata eſt *Joanni Scoto*, *Scoto-tarvatæ* Baroni, Cancellariæ Regni *Scotiæ* Directori, & in ſupremâ Curiâ Senatori;

cujus auſpiciis munimentum tempore minoritatis Reginæ *Mariæ* a *Gallis* extructum, & decreto parliamenti dirutum, cum ædificiis inſtaurari & reſurgere inceperunt, ſed progreſsum motus exorti in regno impediverunt. Nunc jure emptionis Dominum agnoſcit Comitem de *Cromartie*.

Hæc autem *Ketha* inſula, in Æſtuario *Forthæ*, medio ferè curſu inter *Fifam* & *Lothianam* a *Zephyro-Borea* in *Euro-Notum* protenditur, in longitudinem ad 1500. paſſus, in latitudinem quà Boream ſpectat, extenditur ad 500. qua Notum reſpicit non amplius 200. Solo pingui & graminis apprimè fertili, ſed incuriâ poſſeſſorum adhuc inculto, plerumque in plana explicatur. Herbas fœliciter gignit, quarum præcipuæ ſunt, *Oxalis*, *Tota Bona*, *Scabioſa*, *Serpillum*, *Papaver ſpumeum*, *Alſine*, *Plantago utraque*, *Cariophillus Marinus*, *Cochlearia*, *Hedera terreſtris*, *Dens Leonis*, *Sedum minimum*, *Bellis*, *Cornu Cervi*, *Geranium minimum*, *Bardana*, *Senecio*, *Aparine*, *Lapathum*, *Quercula* ſive *Chamædris*, *Echium*, *Marrubium*, *Hyoſchyamus*, *Carduus Mariæ*.

Quatuor habet ſcaturigines aquæ limpidiſſimæ, & totidem portus quatuor ventis cardinalibus objectos. Inſula media in cacumen faſtigiatur, quod opere tridecagono, *Franciſcus* & *Maria*, *Francorum* & *Scotorum* Reges, firmiſſimè communierunt muris, ex lapide ferè quadrato, ad ſex ulnarum & dimidii altitudinem aſſurgentibus. Latitudine penè dimidia.

Areæ diameter eſt pedum ferè centenorum: in ambitu murorum tria erant inſigniora propugnacula, in quorum baſibus Bombardæ majores, ita commodè locari poterant, ut obſidentes ab acceſſu propriori arcerentur.

Puteum habet aquæ vivæ, intra paſſum vigeſimum a radice murorum, aquatione non difficili: interius terra murorum altitudinem adæquat.

Reginæ ipſius *Mariæ* inſignia marmori inſculpta in muris adhuc viſuntur, hoc ſubſcripto anagrammate, *Sa vertu m' attire*. Murorum qui Boream ſpectant, pars, aut temporis injuriâ corruit, aut conſulto diruta fuit. Inter ſilices eſt fodina lapidum quidem nigricantium, & ſulphuris odorem, dum cæduntur expirantium, in ædificiorum autem ſtructurâ apprimè commendatorum. In inſulæ circuitu Hibernis menſibus copioſiſſima eſt Oſtreorum captura: Æſtate variorum generum piſces, formicarum inſtar, denſis agminibus circumnatant, ubere piſcatorum quæſtu.

In hâc inſulâ multi cuniculi ſunt, multique glires adſunt. In rupe quadam prope latus auſtrale hujus inſulæ, ejus quæ me vexit naviculæ Nauclerus narravit mihi, ſe ſæpius optimum ſalem collegiſſe ex aqua marina in ejus rupis cavernoſa ſuperficie, radiorum ſolarium repercuſſu excoctum.

In rupibus autem hujus inſulæ multæ aves marinæ nidulantur, de quibus poſtea agetur.

Verſus etiam *Forthæ* oſtium quædam inſulæ poſitæ ſunt, illa autem quæ Æſtuarii lateri auſtrali propior eſt *Baſſa*, vulgo *the Baſs* vocatur.

Inſulæ

Inſulæ *Baſs* Deſcriptio.

INſula *Baſs*, octo milliaribus ab inſula *Maia* dicta, verſus auſtrum diſtans, videtur potius pars eſſe *Fifæ*, quam *Lothianæ*, quia certum eſt, eam vetus fuiſſe patrimonium *Macduffi* Comitis *Fifæ*: poſt cujus forisfacturam, patrimonium ejus integrum diviſerunt inter ſe Rex & Epiſcopus S. *Andreæ*, adeo ut ſuperioritas iſtius inſulæ etiam tunc diviſa fuerit; dimidia enim pars inſulæ a Rege, et altera pars ab Epiſcopo tenebatur.

Expulſis Epiſcopis ad Regem jam redit tota.

Lauderus de *Baſs*, qui quamvis multa latifundia alia haberet, tam in *Lothiana* quam *Fifa*, titulum tamen iſtius rupis aſſumpſerit, Dominuſque de *Baſs*, per multa ſecula indigetabatur. Poſt varios Dominos, jure emptionis, ad Coronam ejus jus dominii tranſlatum fuit. Vix duo milliaria, ab ora *Lothianæ* orientalis adverſa diſtat.

Inſula ipſa undique eſt prærupta, & ab omni parte inacceſſibilis, niſi a parte Africo oppoſita, ubi tamen difficulter unus ſolus adjutus rudente poteſt ſcandere, ut domum adeat.

Domus olim, ſitu ſatis firma erat, & tormentis quibuſdam ferreis nihilominus munita; quæ diruta nuper fuit, & ablata fuere tormenta bellica, ne rurſus in manus hoſtium deveniret, a quibus aliquamdiu tenebatur.

Cum domum præterieris, ſemper magis & magis ad ſummitatem uſque in Conum coarctatur.

In ipſa ferè ſummitate ſacellum erat exiguum, & Fons limpidiſſimus. Latus ejus herbidum vix nutrit viginti oves.

Inſulæ hujus (elegantiſſima deſcriptio extat apud clariſſimum *Harvæum*, exercitatione decima de generatione animalium, quam ſe inſpexiſſe teſtatus eſt) et quæ vidit bona fide tradidiſſe.

"Inſula (*inquit*) *Baſsa* (*Scoti Baſs* nominant ex hac una, "lector noſce omnes) non procul a littore in alto mari ſita, abrupto "& confragoſo clivo editiſſima (verius ſaxum ingens ſive ſcopulum "dixeris) haud amplius mille paſſuum circuitu amplitudo ejus claditur.

"Hujus inſulæ ſuperficies (menſibus *Maio* & *Junio*) nidis, ovis, "pulliſque propemodum tota inſtrata eſt, adeo ut vix uſquam, præ "eorum copia, pedem libere ponere liceat, tantaque ſupervolitanium turba, ut nubium inſtar, ſolem cœlumque auferant, tantuſque vociferantium clangor & ſtrepitus, ut prope alloquentes vix audias. "Si ſubjectum mare, inde tanquam ex edita turre, & altiſſimo præcipitio deſpexeris, idem quoquoverſum infinitis diverſorum generum avibus natantibus, prædæque inhiantibus opertum videas. Si "circumnavigando imminentem clivum ſuſpicere libuerit, videas in "ſingulis prærupti loci crepedinibus & receſſibus avium cujuſlibet "generis & magnitudinis ordines innumerabiles advolantes, avolanteſque.

"Tota hæc inſula adventantibus, candido nitore micat, clivique "tanquam ex albiſſima creta fulgent; ſaxi tamen nativus color ob"ſcurus & niger eſt; inſulam albam & ſplendentem reddit cruſta ei "adhærens albiſſima, friabilis, ejuſdemque cum ovi cortice conſiſtentiæ, coloris & naturæ; adeo omnia ejus latera, integumento

" duro teſtaque alba friabili ſuperinducta truſſillata ſunt. Pars ima, " quam reciproca maris unda quotidie abluit, nativo ſuo colore con- " ſpicua, luculenter docet, albedinem illam in ſummo fucatam eſſe, " & a liquidis avium excrementis (quæ cum alvi fæcibus elidunt) " proficiſci ; quibus tanquam ovi teſta alba dura et friabili ſaxum " obtegunt et incruſtant, alba hæc cruſta adeo ſolida, firma et pro- " funda adhæret, ut genuinam illius ſoli naturam crederes. Eodem- " que modo *Ariſtoteles* quoque et *Plinius* ovi teſtam fieri voluerunt. " Excrementum hoc liquidum, album et lucidum, ex avium Renibus " cum urina per ureteres in communem cavitatem delabitur, fæces al- " vi ibidem cooperit, atque unà prodit foras, eſtque craſſior earum " urinæ pars, quam in noſtra ſedimentum ſive hypoſtaſin nomina- " mus.

In hac inſula, præ cæteris avibus eminet illa quæ vulgo Anſer *Baſſanus* dicitur, cujus deſcriptio & icon in *Prodromo* Hiſtoriæ naturalis *Scotiæ* habentur. Vivit illa maximam partem ex harengis, ſaporemque illorum, dum comeditur retinet. Hujus autem reliquarumque avium nullæ fere hjus loci, inquilini ſunt, ſed pariendi cauſa advenæ per aliquot ſeptimanas duntaxat, ibidem tanquam in diverſorio morantur, donec ſcilicet pulli una avolare poſſint.

De Inſula *Maia*,

Maia inſula patrimonium eſt domini de *Barns*. Dicata olim fuit S. *Adriano*, ibique olim Sacellum fuit & Monachorum conventus.

Continet milliare a Borea ad Auſtrum protenta, & quartam partem minus in latitudine habet. A Continente *Fifæ* per ſeptem milliaria diſtat. Fontem habet ſcaturientem, & lacum exiguum. Nullæ illic creſcunt ſegetes ; paſcuntur tamen ibi æſtate centum oves & viginti boves plus minus.

Pars occidentalis ob rupes præruptas inacceſſibilis eſt, orientalis ejus pars plana eſt. Quatuor ſunt loca ubi commode cymbæ appellere poſſunt, videlicet, *Tarpithol*, *Alterſtans*, *Pilgrims Haven* & *Kirkhaven*. Dominus domo utitur ſatis commoda. Optima navium ſtatio eſt, prope orientale littus flante violenter Zephyro.

Piſcatio circa hanc inſulam frequentiſſima. Piſcantur enim ab omni littore *Fifano*, per totum annum, & ſingulis diebus. Circa hanc inſulam *Phocæ* adſunt multæ, præſertim a parte orientali, ubi ſæpius bombardis interficiuntur: multæ ibi ſunt aves marinæ, de quibus poſtea dicetur.

Fuit olim ſedes & pars *Prioratus* de *Pittenweem*, eique cenſum annuum pendit. Rex *Carolus* primus, ejus infeofamentum dedit *Jano Cuninghamio*, concedendo ei inſulam, cum libertate inibi ædificandi Pharum, ad oſtendendum lumen noctu navibus prætereuntibus. Uti ædificavit ibi turrim 40 pedes altam, undique ad ſummitatem fornicatam, & lapidibus ſtratam ; ubi per totum annum lucet focus carbonum. De Pharo hoc ita cecinit *Carolus Geddæus*,

Flamina ne noceant neu flumina, lumina Maia
PrabVit & MeDIIs InsVLa LVXit aqVIs.

In

In inſulis et rupibus hujus Æſtuarii *Forthæ*, omnis generis aves marinæ nidulantur, ex his inſigniores ſunt quæ ſequuntur.

Anſer *Baſſanus*, vulgo *Soland Gooſe*.

Turtur Maritimus, Palmipes etiam, *Jo. Raio* ſub nomine Turturis *Groenlandici* deſcriptus.

Lomvia, an Alka *Hoieri*? *the Scout*.

Corvus Marinus, noſtris *the Skart*:

Anas Arctica *Cluſii*; *Counter-neb* ſeu *Coulter-neb* dicta.

Larorum variæ ſpecies.

Hæmatopus *Bellonii*, ſeu Pica marina.

Mergus.

Colymbus maximus ſtellatus noſtras, *the greateſt Diver*.

Cataractes.

Hæ aves diverſis nominibus a noſtratibus appellantur, lingua noſtra *Dunturs*, *Gulls*, *Kitiwakes*.

Aquatilia autem *Forthana* per proprias claſſes digeſta ſunt in deſcriptione et hiſtoria *Fifæ*, ubi etiam mineralia in littore occurrentia, et plantæ littorales deſcribuntur.

Articulus 2*dus* de *Tao*.

Tæus fluvius e lacu cognomine, 10 millia paſſuum plus minus longo, et unum mille lato, in *Braid-albin* erumpit, et ſe ad *Grampium* montem inflectens *Atholiam* regionem attingit, dein *Caliduum* oppidum, noſtris *Dunkel* dictum, ad ſiniſtram ejus ripam ſitum; et infra id ad decem millia paſſuum *Perthum* oppidum in ejus ripa dextra poſitum (ubi portus eſt pro navigiis) præterlabitur; multis amnibus auctus, præſertim amne *Leon* dicto et *Tunmella* amne & *Guariæ* & *Tiltæ* rivis, tandemque *Ierno* fluvio ad *Abernethium* oppidum recepto, variiſque rivulis aliis adauctum, ejus Æſtuarium, & *Taodunum* oppidum præterlapſum, ad arcem de *Brochtie*, in mare *Germanicum* effunditur. A *Tao* Lacu ex quo effluit, habet in longitudine ad arcem de *Brochtie*, ubi ejus oſtium eſt, millia paſſuum plus minus 46. latitudo ejus prope oſtium duo paſſuum millia habet. *Inſulæ* quædam in ejus æſtuario ſunt, noſtris *Inches* dictæ. *Forthæ* autem & *Tæi* oſtia, non niſi exiguo intervallo terræ diſterminantur.

Joannes Adair Æſtuarii *Tæi* Ichnographiam a *Pertho* ad *Taodunum* dedit, in tabulâ cui Titulus, *The Map of* Srathern, Stormount *and* Cars *of* Gaurie, *with the Riuers* Tay *and* Iern.

CAPUT II.

Explicatio Figurarum, quæ in Tabulis conſpiciuntur.

CUm monumenta quæ paſſim occurrunt, Stationes, Colonias, Caſtra & Præſidia *Romana*, & loca etiam ubi conflictus & prælia inita fuerint, indicent, operæ pretium erit ea explicare, quod rerum a *Romanis* in hac *Britanniæ* parte Boreali geſtarum hiſtoriam multum illuſtrent.

Tabula prima viginti duo ex iis exhibet, inter quæ agmen ducit quod figura prima notatur, quod id eſſe videtur, quod apud ſcriptores cum ſacros, tum prophanos *Lunula* dicebatur, habet illa figuram Lunæ fere plenæ; vix enim eſt intervallum pollicis inter acuminata ejus extrema: conſentiunt omnes authores hoc inter ornamenta fuiſſe, ſed dubitatur de uſu ejus. Plærique volunt eſse fibulæ genus, ſed cum acum non habeat, nec quidquam quod pro connexione faciat, nonnulli cenſent ornamentum fuiſſe, quod in honorem Lunæ ab iis cultæ geſtabatur. Hujus materia pagina 11 deſcripta eſt. Sed ut illic videre eſt juxta *Iſidorum*, Lunulæ quædam ſunt ornamenta mulierum, in ſimilitudine lunæ, Bullulæ aureæ dependentes, cujuſmodi forte hoc fuit, licet materiæ vilioris, ex argento & ferro conſtantes: hoc quod ego habeo (cujus hæc figura eſt) ex ſepulchro apud *Orcadas* erutum fuit.

Figuræ 2. 14 & 20. Annulos exhibent ex tumulo *Orrocino* erutos: Quinque habeo quorum tres integri diverſæ ſunt dimenſionis, quæ deſcribuntur pag. 12. Duo ſunt perforati in ambitu, & hi ejuſdem dimenſionis ſunt; omnes viridi quadam incruſtatione polita, inſtar operis encauſtici ita tecti ſunt, ut non poſſit cerni ex qua materia ſunt. Perforati forte infibulationi cuidam inſerviebant, integri diſparis magnitudinis & craſſitiei ſunt: minimus annulo uſitato plane ſimilis eſt.

Figura 11 Annulum *Gothicum* ex *Achate* albeſcente exhibet, qui prope *Sterlinum* urbem a terra erutus fuit: obſervare eſt cum in faſtigio ejus, tum in lateribus prominentiam: pars inferior ovalis figuræ complanata eſt.

Figura 6. *Sardam* lapidem exhibet annulo inſertum cum inſcriptione *utere fœlix*. Annulus ex tactu in varia fragmenta ruptus fuit. Erutus autem erat e tumulo in parochia de *Kilbryde* in provincia *Lanarcenſi*, prope rivolum dictum *Kittock*.

Figura 7. exhibet cochlear exiguum æneum, quod *Romani* militis fuiſſe videtur, nam una cum nummo argenteo *Fauſtinæ* effoſſum fuit in parochia de *Stevenſone* in *Cuninghamia* prope littus marinum, milliare circiter verſus Auſtrum a loco *Saltcoats* dicto, ubi inter tumulos arenaceos, vento diſjectos, rudera quædam Ædificiorum apparent, argumentum ibi fuiſſe olim ſtationem *Romanam*. Hoc ut alias antiquitates debeo humanitati Dom: *Rob: Woodrow*, qui eas mihi oſtendit.

Figura tertia Pateræ terraceæ fragmentum exhibet, inventum pro-

pe

pe *Ædem Termini*, *Buchanano* dictam; quod argmentum eſt id ædificium rotundum, templum fuiſſe cum *Romani* regionem, in qua ſitum eſt, tenerent.

Figura quarta, eſt Fibulæ æneæ inventæ in ſepulchro *Auli Attici* præfecti Cohortis ſub *Agricola*, in pugna ad *Grampium* montem occiſi, ut apud *Tacitum* videre eſt: variegato, teſſellato & muſivo conſtat opere, ex teſſellis albis & rubris triangularibus. Quæ pagina decima deſcribitur.

Figura decima exhibet figuram alterius fibulæ æneæ, notis argenteis punctæ, prope *Stirlinum* urbem inventæ.

Figura nona eſt Amuleti ferrei collo infantium appenſi contra faſcinationem.

Figuræ 5. 13. 17. 18. exhibent ova anguina ex vitro confecta.

Figura 15. ovum anguinum exhibet ex Succino, ea erant *Druidum* amuleta, de quibus agitur fuſe titulo quinto Sect. 2*da*.

Figura 12. eſt lapidis, cochleati noſtratibus dicti, quæ ex vitro etiam eſt.

Figura 8. fibulam exhibet ex ferro in ſepulchro *Romano* apud *Orrock* repertam.

Figura 16 eſt fibulæ ex ſepulchro *Romano* in *Grampio* monte erutæ, quæ paginâ 11. deſcribitur.

Figura 19. eſt ſtili ſcriptorii *Romani* pag. 7. deſcripti.

Figura 21 eſt armillæ æneæ, pag. 11. Tit: 3. deſcriptæ.

Figura 23. exhibet Lychnum *Romanum* æneum.

Figura 22. eſt Armillæ ex Gummatibus confectæ, pag. 12 deſcriptæ.

Explicatio Figurarum Tabulæ 2*dæ*.

Figuræ 1. 2. 4 5. 6. exhibent lapides qui ad Ceraunios accedere videntur, de quibus pag. 35. agitur Titulo 5.

Figura 3. oſtendit concavam cochlearis *Romani* partem.

Figura 7. exhibet prægrandem gladium *Caledonicum*, cujus meminit *Tacitus* in hiſtoriâ pugnæ ad montem *Grampium*, Cap. 36. his verbis, "Simul conſtantia, ſimul arte *Britanni*, ingentibus gladiis, "et brevibus cetris, miſſilia noſtrorum vitare, vel excutere. Et infra, "*Agricola* tres *Batavorum* cohortes, ac *Tungrorum* duas cohor- "ratus eſt, ut rem ad mucrones ac manus adducerent, quod et ipſis ve- "tuſtate militiæ exercitatum et hoſtibus inhabile parva ſcuta et enor- "mes gladios gerentibus. Hic gladius ex ferro eſt, ut et grandior quidam (quem vidi) qui in turre vetere *Clackmanana* aſſervatur.

Figura 10. Gladii minoris eſt ex ære.

Figura 8. eſt Pili *Romani* ex ære.

Figura 6. eſt Lanceæ *Romanæ*, ſeu frameæ ex ære.

Figura 11. eſt theca ſtili *Romani* e ſepulchro *Romano* in agro Baronis de *Penycook* effoſſæ.

Figura 12. Stili eſt in thecâ hac contenti.

Explicatio Figurarum Tabulæ 3tiæ.

Figuræ 1. 2. 3. 4. 7. sunt Urnarum *Romanarum* repertarum in *Britannia* boreali.

Figuræ 6. & 5. utrumque latus exhibent Vasculi *Romani* ænei quadrilateri in præfecturâ *Abredonienſi* reperti.

FINIS.

ERRATA ſic corrigenda.

Pag:	*Lin:*	*pro*	*lege*
5.	19.	Coloniam	Colonia.
21.	1.	Sectio *7ma*	Sectio *6ta.*
60.	24.	Quod	Qui.
63.	3	*Partehnopeus*	*Parthenopeus.*
81.	23.	*Temporis*	Tempus.
89.	27.	Sectio undecima	Sectio decima tertia.

Dignetur Lector literarum mutationes, transpositiones, defectus, aut redundantias, ex sensu corrigere.

VINDICIÆ

SCOTIÆ ILLUSTRATÆ,

SIVE

PRODROMI

Naturalis Hiſtoriæ *Scotiæ*,

CONTRA

PRODROMOMASTIGES,

Sub Larvâ

Libelli de Legibus Hiſtoriæ Naturalis,
Latentes.

Nil Perjuria, nil nocet ipſis
Fraus mendacij comta colore.
Boethius, de conſolatione Philoſophiæ,
Lib. 1 Metro 5.

EDINBURGI
Impenſis Authoris excudebat M. *Andreas Symſon* 1710.

ODE

PARÆNETICA

Ad *Archibaldum Pitcarnium*

M. D.

MObiles rerum, dubiique caſus
Regna mortalis tenuere vitæ;
Sedulus metæ properat fugacis
Impetus ævi.

Quæ tibi primum dedit hora naſci,
Hæc mori primum dedit, ille longum
Vixit, æternum ſibi qui merendo
Vindicat Ævum.

Una mortales numero ferarum
Eximit virtus, volucerque notas
Siderum ſedes, Animus ſolutis
Viſere pennis.

Concolor vero dolus, & ſuperba
Exulet Regni ſiis, & cupido
Deſidis lucri, tacitoque ſegnis
Copia luxu.

Te ſuper quovis, dominumque lingua
Conſulat pectus, quoties magiſtram
Os præit mentem, toties inani
Fluctuat æſtu.

Hic cui magni patiens pericli
Pectus inaurat, gravis inquietæ
Ira fortunæ, miſer eſſe longo
Diſcit in uſu.

Ille & iratum patiente fatum
Territans vultu, ſibi deſtinatus
Ridet inſultus, validoque laſſat
Fata duello.

Temnit iratas levis ulva Nubes,
Temnit inſanum Boreæ Furorem,
Cum potens Cæli Notus *eminentes*
Proruit ornos.

Aſt minax aſtris, nimiumque Cælo
Culmen, infeſtis agitatur Euris,
Et repentinis feriuntur altæ
Ictibus alni.

Sic ego parva rabidam ſtaturæ
Ludo fortunam, tenuique fata
Sorte declino, & calidi repello
Tela furoris.

Docte Pitcarni, *impavide labora*
Patriæ laudes cumulare magnis
Fructibus miri ingenii vigens dum
Sufficit ætas.

Caſſius *quærit, luminiſque morbi* *
Jam diu mente meditata, lucem
Videant tandem, virideſque nectent
Tum tibi lauros.

* Univerſa morborum oculi *Theoria*, geometricè tradita.

VINDICIÆ
Prodromi Naturalis Hiſtoriæ
SCOTIÆ

Titulus I.

Judicia Doctorum virorum de Prodromo.

Philoſophical Tranſactions (N) 165 pag. 795.

" IN the *Prodromus*, the Author hath ſhewn himſelf worthy of what
" he enjoyes, in being the King's Geographer and Phyſician there,
" but in this acts chiefly as the Latter *&c.* All together make us
" impatiently expect the *Atlas* it ſelf, the *Prodromus* of which is ſo
" ſatisfactory, that it ſeems to have prevented it.

Philoſophical Transact: (N) 205 pag. 972 concerning the *Phalænologia nova*,

" The author of that excellent book Entituled *Scotia illuſtrata*, hath
" in this given us a curious *Specimen* of the advance he hath made in
" the natural hiſtorie of that Kingdome *&c.*

Acta eruditorum *Lipſienſia* menſis *Aprilis* anni 1685. " Etſi hæc
" anxia nimis atque propenſa in novitatem ætate, exotica cuncta indi-
" genis præferantur rebus: præ reliquis tamen vitium hoc ſeculi mate-
" ria medica hactenus experta eſt. Scilicet parum abfuit, quin credi-
" derint plurimi, morbum curari nullum poſſe, niſi apparatu peregri-
" no adhibito, ut ut æquipollentia, ne dicam validiora, paſſim præ fori-
" bus cernant medicamenta. Et licet quidam ab hac luxuria cives ſuos
" avocare laborarint, oſtendendo ipſis proſapiam exoticorum incertam
" ac ſuſpectam juxta, ac inconvenientiam ſummam cum noſtris tempe-
" ramentis, & denique mercatorum lucrum, ex noſtra ſtultitia captan-
" tium dolum, nihil tamen obtinuere unquam. Nec credas noſtras ſo-
" lum oras hoc veſano exoticorum medicamentorum amore correptas;
" eundem enim perverſum morem deprehendes in aliis quoque genti-
" bus. Teſtes ſi poſtulas, *Thomas* aderit *Bartholinus*, in diſſertatione de
" medicina *Danica*, ſuos *ſympatriotas* ex eodem capite falſe redarguens,
" & ut alios taceamus *Robertus Sibbaldus* præſentis hiſtoriæ naturalis
" *Prodromi* autor. Hic ſiquidem totus eſt in illo opere, ut *Scotis* ſuis
" perſaudeat, naturam ipſis non novercam eſſe, ſed matrem almam
" ſummeque benignam, quæ non ad vitam ſolum neceſſaria, verum
" etiam ad delicias, potiſſimum autem ad ſanitatem amiſſam recupe-
" randam, uberrima media ſuppeditet.

Nouvelles de la republique des lettres mois de Octobre 1684. p. 311.
Il y a beaucoup d' ordre & d' exactitude dans cet ouvrage on rapporte

ſur tous les chefs pluſieurs choſes ſinguliers & tres curieuſes.

Paulus Boccone Siculus, Muſæo *di Piante rare di Sicilia, Malta &c.* pag. 173. poſt recitatum *Prodromi* titulum, ſubjungit,

Queſta opera puo ſervire di modella per fare l' hiſtoria naturale della Sicilia. Quibus verbis, ille *Prodromum* vult inſervire pro ſciagraphia pro *Siciliæ* hiſtoria naturali facienda.

Dr. *Nicolſon* Biſhop of *Carlile*, in his ſcottiſh hiſtorical library pag. 27. " Sir *Robert Sibbald* has given us a much more ample teſtimony " of his intimate acquaintance with the natural products of his own " Country, in the famous work, which he has publiſhed on that ſub- " ject, whereof I ſhall not pretend to ſay more, than that it fully an- " ſwers its following title, *Scotia illuſtrata* ſive *Prodromus* hiſtoriæ " naturalis *&c.*

Prodromum hiſtoriæ naturalis *Scotiæ* hoc teſtimonio, appoſitis ſuis ſyngraphis, approbaverunt D. *Archibaldus Stephanides* Collegii medici Regii præſes, & D. *Andreas Balfoure* C. M. R. Cenſor.

" Cum *Robertus Sibbaldus* M. D. Eques Auratus & medicus Regis " ordinarius, Regiique medicorum Collegii apud *Edinburgum* ſocius, " opus ſacræ ſuæ majeſtatis juſſu a ſe elaboratum, nobis perlegendum " exhibuerit, quod *Scotiam illuſtratam* ſive naturalis hiſtoriæ *Prodro-* " *mum* inſcripſit. Ac in eo nihil ſit, quod bonis moribus contrarium ſit, " multa vero reperiantur quæ ad ſcientias et artes promovendas inſer- " viant, dignum cenſemus quod in publicam lucem emittatur. In cu- " jus rei fidem, ſubſcriptiones noſtras manuales appoſuimus, primo " die *Aprilis* anno Domini 1684.

Ar. Stevenſon C. M. *R.* P.
Andr. Balfoure C. M. R. C.

Titulus II,

Occaſio ſcribendi libellum Satyricum *contra* Prodromum *exponitur.*

Anno ſeculi nuper elapſi 84. Sereniſſimi *Caroli* Secundi magnæ *Britanniæ* Regis juſſu, a me editus fuit, in lucem publicam *Prodromus* hiſtoriæ naturalis *Scotiæ*, qui ad hiſtoriam naturalem *Scotiæ* apparatus quidam fuit, in quo tanquam in *Pinace* Plantæ, Animalia, Mineralia, Marinaque enarrata fuere, quotquot vel ipſe vidi vel per commercium literarium cum viris cujuſque, regionis *Scotiæ* eruditis & expertis, in *Scotia* reperiri, per viginti annorum ſcrutinium intellexi: quædam etiam his de deſcriptione Regionis, Aeris, & aquarum qualitate, de incolarum moribus, victu, & morbis eorumque remediis indigenis, præmiſeram: Non ſolum autem docti apud nos, ſed & varii apud alias gentes cum ſuis epiſtolis ad me datis tum & libris editis, teſtati ſunt hoc opus ſibi placere. Invidi tamen Quidam qui cum artis miniſtris *συγκεντισμὸν* inierant, quod in illorum officinis prima medicinæ tyrocinia poſuiſſent, cum illos ureret *Prodromi*, apud exteros præſertim, applauſus. Perſauſerunt artis miniſtris,

ut

ut quibus poſſent modis hoc opus *Prodromi* traducerent, & authoris famam quantum in ſe eſſet obruerent, confictis Calumniis, quod *Prodromus* multum ſuis rebus officeret, quod paſſim in eo extollerentur magnis laudibus medicamenta indigena, nec tanti haberentur exotica, ex quibus illi maxime lucrabantur. Conſpirarunt igitur prædicti medici cum artis miniſtris, aſcitis in auxilium Pædagogis quibuſdam, ut, quibus poſſint machinis et calumniis famam Authoris *Prodromi* obſcurarent et obfuſcarent; quod impigre ab iis factum fuit, emiſſis, cum proſa tum verſu, cum latina tum vernacula lingua, Satyricis ſcriptis. Imo, quo non livor abit?

Poſtquam criticorum prodromi veræ generoſo flore meri incaluerant, ipſæ Popinæ (in quibus frequenter conciliabula habebantur de me opprimendo) *Canilenis Satyricis* & convitiis in me perſtrepebant, nec aliud magis apud pædagogos cum iis conſpirantes audiebatur quam calumniæ & Sophiſmata in me. Sed cum dicteria minus ſecundum animum illis ſuccederent, edito tum temporis in lingua vernacula ſaryrico quodam ſcripto, ſub Titulo *Apollinis Mathematici*, in quo multa dicteria, plurimæ facetiæ, acerrimaque ſcommata quædam in mathematicos jaciebantur, licet probe cognoſcerent ejus ſcripti authorem; & ſcirent me honorifice ſentire de mathematicis diſciplinis, ut qui edito in *Hippocratis* epiſtolam ad *Theſſalum* filium commentario, inſigne matheſeos momentum & magnam ejus utilitatem in medicina oſtenderam; tamen quod cenſerent e re ſua fore ſi in me excitarentur crabrones, ex conciliabuli ſui decreto, unanimes me pronunciabant et pervulgabant *Apollinis Mathematici* authorem, adſcito in operis ſocietatem Comœdo; & cum plærique aliter ſentirent, nec opus ſuum deffiteretur ejus author: comminiſcuntur pro ſua mentiendi libidine, me ante duos annos eum libellum promiſiſſe, et gloriatum fuiſſe, priuſquam ederetur, a me caſtigatum et emendatum fuiſſe: At ego neque libelli iſtius author neque emendator fui, nunquamque Hiſtrionem in proſcenium produxi. Ab his tamen fictionibus a ſe excogitatis, coorta eſt ea tempeſtas quæ *Prodromum* ſubmergere minabatur. Nam poſtquam lingua vernacula editis libellis, verum *Apollinis Mathematici* authorem probe exagitaſſent; collatis omnes Symbolis diſſertationem quandam de legibus hiſtoriæ naturalis, ſub nomine Clariſſimi Viri in celebri Academia quondam Profeſſoris ediderunt; qui Vir, cum a me interrogaretur de eo Scripto, mihi affirmavit, nihil unquam a ſe editum fuiſſe in meum Hiſtoriæ naturalis *Prodromum*; quod eo magis credo, quod puderet amicos ejus tam puerile, ridiculum, imo inſanum ſcriptum, ſub ejus nomine prodiiſſe, tantaque cura ejus ſcripti ſuppreſſionem curarent, ut per duodecim annos ab ejus prima impreſſione, nec prece nec pretio ejus exemplar aſſequi potuerim: alius etiam medicus conqueſtus eſt mihi quædam in eo libello a ſe quidem ſcripta, ſed ſe inſcio & invito edita fuiſſe. Et licet Pædagogi quidam Symbola contribuiſſent, nemo tamen facinus agnoſcebat. Hac de cauſa ego cum ſcirem, convitia ſi iraſcere, agnita videri, & ſpreta exoleſcere; per multos annos ab ejus libelli refutatione abſtinebam: utquedum nuper in Catalogo Librorum quos *Fritch & Bohm*, Bibliopolæ *Roterodamenſes*, ediderunt, vel propriis typis & ſumptibus vel quorum copia ipſis ſuppetit, *Roterodami* 1710, inveni diſſertationem de legibus hiſt. Naturalis 8vo, ſub clariſſimi Profeſſoris nomine unam eſſe, & ſimul deprehendi circa idem tempus, quoſdam qui ſe Col-

legas profitentur, ſine ulla provocatione per me, novas fraudes in me moliri, ut ſoptam per quatuordecim annos flammam accendant, et inter alios, Quidam, qui alia arte relicta (quod, ut malo ſutori, ob imperitiam ejus nec ſuos illi pedes calceandos committerent,) in collegium noſtrum receptus, cum fabula, qua pro armis utitur, *Prodromum* meum confodere non poſſet, *Toraſonis* cujuſdam confœderati opem imploravit, qui conficta ſub nomine Authoris epiſtola, *Londini* edita, ut lites, cineri (ut putabat) doloſo ſuppoſitas excitare, fucis & blanditiis primum agebat, quæ cum non ſuccederent, aſſumpta Cenſoris publici perſona, in epiſtola ad Authorem *Prodromi* tranſmiſſa, peſſima quæque minabatur. Idcirco, cum nec fortis nec generoſi viri ſit contumelias pati, decoris & famæ vindicias ſuſcepi, contra calumniatores ſub larva libelli de legibus Hiſtoriæ Naturalis latentes, quod in hoc libello non ſolum proſcribatur *Prodromi* author, ſed etiam quotquot veteres et moderni de Hiſtoria Naturali hactenus ſcripſerint, qui eadem methodo ſcribunt qua Author *Prodromi* uſus eſt; nec præſcriptas a calumniatoribus iſtis leges obſervant, ut fuſius poſtea oſtendam.

Mihi ergo malitioſe ſic, & indigne habito, extra literarum, rationis & ingenii arenam, velut munus humanitatis incumbit, tum mihi, tum aliis Hiſtoriæ Naturalis ſcriptoribus præſtandum, ut infamia repellatur, convitia iſta diluendo, ne e calami procacis inſolentia ſilentio prætermiſſa exiſtimationis meæ utcunque diminutio, apud veri neſcios poſteroſque retineatur; non tamen in convitii compenſationem, convitia regeram (quanquam referentes non faciunt contumeliam ſed ulciſcuntur) id aliis acrioris ingenii & magis iratis relinquam.

Argumentum autem eſt præclarum quid & inſigniter utile in *Prodromo* tradi, quod tot aculeatis telis impetatur, & tanto conatu tot invidi aſſurgentem ejus famam demoliri, conentur. In fatis enim fuit ut qui vel artibus populos ditarunt, vel rationibus ſuis homines ab erroribus liberarunt, inſigniaque in patriam beneficia contulerunt, prioribus ſæculis, cicutas, exilia, et ignominioſas mortes pro mercede & præmio reportarint: & nunc quoque in hoc quod terimus ſæculo, bene cogitata in reipublicæ bonum, in deteriorem partem trahuntur, & eorum Authores nequitia invidorum invaduntur, & maledicorum dente lacerantur.

Nam livor altis ſeu comes additus
Incumbit auſis, nec timet igneas
Tentare, Victuraſque mentes.

At communi hominum ſententia, proficientium teſtis eſt invidia, fama enim in hoc cum flamma convenit, quod ſicut hæc ſine fumo non ſolet aſſurgere, ita neque illa ſine calumnia, & quemadmodum flamma augeſcens & ſe attollens fumum ſuo fulgore disjicit, ſic inclareſcens fama obterit calumniam.

Quid vero præter lucri & gloriæ cupidinem *Prodromomaſtiges* movere potuit, ad tam malitioſe inſultandum famæ antiquioris magiſtri, Collegii olim Præſidis, & de Collegio et Collegis univerſis bene meriti, qui in grandi *Prodromi* opere neminem invaſiſſet, plurimoſque

plurimoſque cum honore meminiſſet. Sed etſi inſimulari quivis innocens poteſt, revinci niſi nocens non poteſt. Eruditos ergo quoſcunque, præſerim vero hiſtoriæ naturalis peritos appello, ut in hac lite inter me et *Prodromaſtiges* judicium ſecundum æquum et bonum ferant. Quos juſtam ſententiam laturos ſpero, quod in hiſce vindiciis *Prodromi* mei, *Ariſtotelis*, *Theophraſti*, *Dioſcoridis*, *Plinii* Senioris, et quotquot ſunt ſequentibus ſeculis hiſtoriæ naturalis ſcriptorum, defenſionem ſuſtineam, quorum magnitudo vel minimam reprehenſionem proximam crimini aſpernatur.

Titulus III.

De natura & qualitate *Prodromi* naturalis hiſtoriæ *Scotiæ*.

CUm *Prodromomaſtiges* conſpiratione facta, opus *Prodromum* ſibi convellendum, lacerandum, et impoſita ei ridicula veſte ridendum, cunctis propoſuerint; Operæ-pretium erit modum enarrare ad quem eum compoſuerim.

Cum mihi propoſitum eſſet tentamina quædam, et ſpecimina pro hiſtoria *Scotiæ* naturali conſtruenda exhibere, imitandos cenſebam eos qui de hiſtoria naturali ſcripſiſſent. Et *Plinii* exemplum ſecutus, adverſaria mihi paranda imprimis putavi, ut de *Plinio* ſeniore nepos Lib. 2. Epiſt. 5. refert. Ille enim quicquid in libris legerat, quod ad hiſtoriam mundi quam adornabat faceret, excerpebat, et in adverſariis ſuis ſub certis titulis digeſtum collocabat. Ita & ego, in meis adverſariis (cujuſmodi plura penes me, a me collecta habeo) quicquid in lectione ſcriptorum qui de hiſtoria naturali ſcripſerunt, occurrebat, quod ad hiſtoriam *Scotiæ* naturalem illuſtrandum facere potuit; quicquid etiam a me obſervatum fuit dum per noſtras regiones peregrinarer, vel a viris doctis aut relatum mihi aut ad me ſcriptum fuerat, ſub ſuis titulis in adverſariis inſerui. Ad exemplar etiam D. *Chriſtophori Merret* in Pinace rerum *Britannicarum*, anſam tradendi plurima quæ apud nos rariora ſunt, prehendi; non quod vera hæc omnia eſſe aſſeruerim, ſed, ut pro re nata, viri harum rerum curioſi, facilius in veritatem inquirerent, eorum, quæ apud ſcriptores noſtros traduntur: plurimaque de quibus dubitabam, in noſtra regione reperiri, deprehendi. Quamvis autem *Prodromum* hoc eſt Pinacem ſuppellectilis pro hiſtoria naturali adornanda, & apparatum ad eum tantum ſcriberem. Multa tamen quæ apud hiſtoriæ naturalis ſcriptores referuntur *Prodromo* meo inſerenda judicavi; præſertim de natura regionis, tempeſtatum conſtitutione, aere & aquis, de moribus victuque incolarum, et de eorum morbis, et indigenis horum remediis, de illuſtribus etiam quibusdam viris, et accidentibus quibuſdam rarioribus apud nos. Non ingratum autem lectoribus fore arbitrabar, ſi de cauſis quarundam rerum, præſertimque generalium telluris ejuſque partium, affectionum; quædam adjungerem.

Et cum tum temporis in magna fama eſſet *Kircheri* mundus ſubter-

neus, et *Vareni* generalis Geographia ab *Iſaaco Neutono* recognita; et plurimis in locis emendata, in qua affectiones generales telluris explicantur, ſummo in honore apud doctos eſſet; nec minore in pretio eſſet Philoſophia Ventus et Nova 2 Voluminibus excuſa: plurima ex his *Prodromo* inſerui, Authorum nomine et titulis in margine *Prodromi* poſitis, ut non mea aſſertione, ſed tantorum virorum authoritate lectores niterentur. Æquum ergo eſt, ut in quibus hi præclari viri rem acu tetigerint, & veras ejus expoſitiones tradiderint, ut meritæ laudes iis referantur; ita etiam ſi lapſi fuerint & in quibuſdam a me allatis a vero aberraverint, æquum eſt eorum errores non mihi ſed illis imputari, cum authoribus expreſſe nominatis, fidem meam non obſtringam, eorum ſententias tradendo, & fidem eorum quæ adduco in Authores relegem. Parvi pendo proinde quæ Animadverſores a prædictis Authoribus citata in *Prodromo* caſtigant, quod non meæ ſed illorum ſententiæ ſint, & condonandum ſit ejus temporis infelicitati, nondum enim prodierant *Neutoni* Principia Philoſophæ, aut *Walliſii* & *Haleyii* de motu maris accuratæ obſervationes. Nec quidquam cogitaverant Caſtigatores *Prodromi* de legibus, regulis, & præceptis, ſcribendæ hiſtoriæ naturalis. Cum itaque tum parum conſtaret de principiis philoſophiæ cum *Prodromum* ſcriberem, ego conſcius quam eſſent incertæ Hypotheſes tunc notæ, raro meam opinionem interponebam, veritati oſtenſæ ſemper litaturus.

Cum autem de Hiſtoriæ Naturalis materia & Subjecto ago, ſecutus ſum præcipuos Authores veteres & modernos, quos ſupra ducentos habeo, & prout iis in more eſt, vires et uſus cujusque rei, & quantum licuit proprium Characteriſticon appoſui. Quædam etiam (quod ſciam) a nemine ſcripta deſcripſi quorundam quoque icones incidendas curavi, nihil autem a me ea ἐκρίβεια traditum eſt, quæ Hiſtoriæ Naturalis ſcriptorem decet; nam quod ſupra monui, non hiſtoriam naturalem, ſed ejus *Prodromum* ſcripſi, quem operis integri titulum ſingulæ paginæ præferunt, quod lectorem monui, tum in prima tum 2*da* parte operis, propoſitum meum fuiſſe; Quod Hiſtoria Naturalis plures manus auxiliatrices & multos ſumptus requireret: hoc etiam exequendam collegis meis commendavi. Tamen hoc poſthabito, Animadverſores poſtquam prima pagina *Prodromum* nominaſſent, per totum reliquum opus, Hiſtoriam Naturalem *Scotiæ* vocant, induſtrie, ut videtur, ut locum faciant legibus ſuis Hiſtoriæ Naturalis, quibus *Prodromus* non illigatus eſt.

Sed nec Leges has obſervarunt qui hoc uſque in lucem prodierunt Hiſtoriæ Naturalis ſcriptores; iniquum ergo eſt Authorem *Prodromi* accuſari ob has non obſervatas (quæ duodecim annis poſt editum *Prodromum* prodierant) ſed videamus quænam hæ Leges ſint ab Animadverſoribus cuſæ, quas tantis præconiis attollunt eorum Sectatores.

Titulus

Titulus IV

De Legibus Naturalis Hiſtoriæ in Libello allatis.

TEXTUS

Prodromo-Maſtigum.

NOs Cordatis & honeſtas Artes edoctis ſcribentes neminique convitium facturi, rationem naturalis Hiſtoriæ, per Axiomata *quædam, aut ſi mavis præcepta digeſtam, breviter trademus.*

PARAPHRASIS

SEduxerunt vos haetenus (O Socii chariſſimi) tum veteres tum recentiores Hiſtoriæ Naturalis ſcriptores, qui non fuere cordati, & honeſtas artes edocti (nos enim nemini convitium facturi ſumus) nam illi rationem Hiſtoriæ Naturalis (nunc primum vobis explicandam) ignorarunt, & artium expertes fuere, quibus Hiſtoriæ Naturalis auctores decuiſſet imbui. Quippe manifeſtum eſt ex eorum ſcriptis quotquot exiſtant, eos principiis Mathematicis, hoc eſt certis, non niti. Excepto *Carteſio*, qui tractatu ſuo de Homine, hoc fundamine nixus mira præſtitit.

Secundo; neque ea loca peragrarunt, neque omnia viderunt atque agnoverunt, quorum ſitus, magnitudines, figuras atque vires deſcripſerunt.

Neque tertio; iis artibus inſtructi fuere, quæ docent enarrantque rationem, figuras, atque facultates corporum unas ab alteris decernendi, namque hisce de rebus altum apud illos ſilentium.

Quarto; illi, quod non debebant, ante abſolutum hiſtoriæ ſuæ opus, ad aliud problema delapſi ſunt, majoris & tædii & difficultatis, quodque ſolvi non poteſt ante abſolutam hiſtoriam. Nam illi egerunt de aere, aquis & locis Regionum, quarum hiſtoriam naturalem tradiderunt Et de morbis incolarum, methodoque iis medendi egerunt. Et quod iis condonandum non eſt, quod illud veſtris commodis multum officiat, quibus ab exoticis & peregrinis medicamentis maximum lucrum eſt, illi nefariè non ſolum de hortenſibus ſed etiam de indigenis plantis medici uſus tractarunt, earumque vires in morbis curandis propalarunt; imo & de Mineralibus & marinis earum Regionum egerunt, quarum naturalem hiſtoriam ſcripſerunt. Quæ cum vobis multa damna comminentur, O Socii, quod *Ratio* veſtri ſtatus petit (optimum enim vobis conſilium eſt quod rebus veſtris maximè ſalutare eſt) veſtro edicto proſcribendi ſunt omnes hiſtoriæ naturalis Scriptores, qui extant, nullique in poſterum legendi, niſi qui ſtatutis a vobis legibus Hiſtoriæ naturalis, obtemperantes ſint.

Prodromus proinde Hiſtoriæ naturalis *Scotiæ*, dicteriis, fraudibus, & falſimoniis convellendus, lacerandus, & veſte ridicula induendus eſt, vos etiam ſtrenuos diabolos præſtate in auctore *Prodromi* obtre-

ctando & calumniando audacter, nam semper aliquid apud vulgus adhærebit: & quoniam auctor *Prodromi* secutus est omnes Histroriæ naturalis Scriptores, tam veteres quam recentiores, eâdemque methodo, quâ illi, usus est, novæ statim Leges naturalis Historiæ scribendæ, a vobis cudendæ quamprimum sunt; eæque plebiscito vestro sanciendæ sunt, sub gravi pœnâ ut qui eas non observarint, læsæ dignitatis vestræ rei habendi sunt, & ut tales hic & ubique odio vestro, maledictis & calumniis prosequeudi, quod fœlix faustumque vobis fore augurandum est.

Leges tulit
Dictator
Et socii νεύροβατοι *assensere.*

Quid sibi tantum arrogant? quid hoc nefas?
Hi jura sancient, resolventque ut volunt?
Leges dabunt vobis, & his parebitis?
Quæ vos rapit dementia, aut culpa, aut furor?

Ab Universo Orbe Eruditorum exclamatum est.

Titulus V.

De Calumniis in Authorem Prodromi objectis a Prodromo-mastigibus.

TEXTUS.

Postquam Libelli pag. 4. professi fuissent, *se Nemini convitium facturos.*

OBJECTIO Pag. 7.

"PAg. 7. objiciunt me non absolvisse nec exegisse naturalis Historiæ opus, res ipsa ostendit, & ipse sæpius agnoscit, (inquiunt) dum incertum esse se ait, & nescire an Animalia, Mineralia & Metalla, quæ describit, in *Scotia* reperiantur, non potuit ergo astruere αὐτάρκειαν patriæ, quod tamen molitur. Nec enim pro certo quis adfirmaverit *Scotiam* morbis nostris profligandis idonea medicamenta proferre, qui non omnia norit per omnem *Scotiam* nascentia. Quæ si quis norit tamen ab αὐτάρκεια demonstranda immane quantum aberit, quamdiu non persanaverit omnis generis ægrotos, qui hic occurrunt, non dico semel, adhibito medicamento *Scotiæ* indigenâ, sed sæpius multosque per annos.

RESPONSIO

QUod Fraudibus, Falsimoniis & Mendaciis repletus sit *Prodromomastigum* Libellus, evidenter apparebit ei qui libelli verba cum *Prodromi* textu accuratè contulerit. Et quam sui candoris egregium

gregium ſpecimen hic locus exhibet, nam quod oſtendit *Apuleius* in Apologiâ,

Multa ſunt, quæ ſola prolata calumniæ poſſint videri obnoxia. Cujavis oratio inſimulari poteſt; ſi ea quæ ex prioribus nexa ſunt, principio ſui defraudentur: ſi quædam ex ordine ſcripsorum ad libidinem ſupprimantur: ſi quæ ſimulationis cauſa dicta ſunt, adſeverantis pronuntiatione quam exprobrantis legantur. Hæc et id genus ea quam merito tunc dici potuerint, ipſe ordo, ipſaque *Prodromi* verba oſtendunt.

Peſſimis his artibus *Prodromo-Maſtiges* contra me uſi ſunt.

Nam ut ex prima pagina videre eſt *Prodromum* aggreſſi ſunt, hunc enim titulum ſingulæ operis paginæ præferunt, ſed cum

Amphora cœpit
Inſtitui, currente rota, cur urceus exit?

Hæcne ἀκρίβεια *Mathematica* eſt, pro argumentis adverſus *Prodromum*, argumenta contra hiſtoriam *Scotiæ* naturalem, & contra *Scotiæ* αὐτάρκειαν adducere? Si quidem titulus fuiſſet Αὐτάρκεια *Scotiæ*, I cus fuiſſet argumento adducto: ſed tantum abſit ut hic ſit operis titulus ut nullibi in *Prodromo* aſſeratur ea eſſe apud nos remedia quæ omnes *Scotiæ* incolarum morbos curare poſſint. Debuiſſent *Prodromomaſtiges* locum *Prodromi* adduxiſſe ubi *Prodromus* αὐτάρκειαν patriæ *Scotiæ* ſcilicet aſtruit, aut pro certo adfirmat *Scotiam* ommibus noſtris morbis profligandis idonea medicamenta proferre. Ego ex dialectica (quam ſolam per quinquennium, me in Academia patria didiciſſe vult) hoc dicerim, ſophiſma eſſe a dicto ſecundum quid, ad dictum ſimpliciter. Hoc, quæſo, arguere eſt ex *Mathematicis* & certis principiis? An ego aliud adfirmo quam quod aſſerit *Celſus* in exordio lib. 1. de medicina, quæ ſanitatem ægris promittit. *Hæc*, inquit ille, *niſquam quidem non eſt ſiquidem etiam imperitiſſimæ gentes, herbas aliaque prompta in auxilium vulnerum morborumque noverunt.* An *Celſus* a *Prodromi maſtigibus* proſcribendus eſt? Quod ille ignoraverit quatuor millia plantarum quæ poſt ejus tempora repertæ & deſcriptæ ſint, ut innumera Animalia mineraliaque taceam, quorum nec ille, nec ulli ex veteribus meminerunt; qui tantum abfuit ut ſæpius omnis generis ægrotos qui occurrebant perſanaverit, ut ne unum ægrum (ſi Hiſtoricis credendum) curaverit, ut qui ab omni praxi medica abſtinuerit quamvis theoreticæ medicinæ ita peritus fuerit ut *Hippocrates* Latinus dicatur.

Ubi promiſi ego abſolvere naturalis hiſtoriæ opus, quod hic aſſerunt *Prodromomaſtiges*? Cur non locum *Prodromi* id affirmantem citant? Hoc feciſſe ingenuos Viros decuit. E contra negavi in operis præfatione, me hiſtoriam naturalem *Scotiæ* moliri, his verbis *Sed cum rerum naturalium patriæ meæ, pro dignitate ſua, Hiſtoria, arduum opus ſit, quod magnos ſenatus, & plurium auxiliatrices manus requirat, ea in longius tempus differenda eſt. Impræſentiarum, ut poſtulatis clariſſimorum aliorum virorum ſatisfaciam, Prodromum ejus in publicum lucem emitto. In quo, prima quaſi lineamenta totius operis duco.*

Et in epiſtola ad Collegas tomo ſecundo *Prodromi* præfixa, ex-

preſſe dicam *quod* Prodromus *hicce vobis pro Hiſtoria* Scotiæ *naturali materiam exhibeat, quam proinde illis edendam remitto.*

Supervacaneus ergo fuit *Prodromomaſtigum* labor in cudendis novis hiſtoriæ naturalis legibus. Nam *Prodromus* multum abeſt ab hiſtoria naturali, & non parum ab ea differt, proinde de legibus iſtis plura non addam. Jam ad calumnias in me vibratas venio.

Titulus VI.

Calumniæ in Authorem *Prodromi*.

Prima Calumnia.

Pag. 9. *Exiguam* Scotiæ *ſuæ particulam vidit unquam* Sibbaldus.

Reſponſio.

PRodromomaſtigum nullus decem annos exceſſerat cum ego in exteras Regiones profectus ſum, ineunte elapſi nuper ſeculi anno 6c. Ego nullius privati familiam auxi: ſed meis ſumptibus triennium in ſtudio medicinæ & hiſtoriæ naturalis inſumpſi. Nam ubi *Lugdunum Batavorum* acceſſi, præter *Lectiones* publicas a magnis viris tum profeſſoribus habitas, Collegia etiam privata per octodecem menſes frequentavi: & in *Noſocomio* & Theatro *Anatomico* 24 cadavera humana diſſecta vidi: praxique medicæ in *Noſocomio* me per totum id tempus dedi: dein poſtea alios octodecim menſes ſtudiis in *Gallia* & *Anglia* impendi. *Edinburgum* redux, praxi medicæ adjunxi ſtatim rerum naturalium ſcrutinium, & in eum finem commercium literarium cum rerum naturalium peritis per totam *Scotiam* inſtitui, & non ſolum mediterranea *Scotiæ* ſed & quaſdam ex *Alpibus*, cum Auſtralibus tum & Borealibus, peragravi. Inſulas etiam quaſdem adii: littora ſcrutatus ſum et *Fodinas* etiam mineralium quaſdam intravi. Hæc norunt cives noſtri per totam *Scotiam*, norunt *Balfoureus* et *Sutherlandius* itinerum *Botanicorum* per varia *Scotiæ* loca comites. Norunt plurimi nobiles qui venatui et aucupio dediti fuere, et obſervationes ſuas de animalibus a ſe viſis communicarunt.

Confirmabunt epiſtolæ multæ de ejuſmodi rebus ad me ſcriptæ, quæ juſtum volumen conficere poſſunt. Cum autem aquæ noſtræ aquaticis animalibus omnis generis abundarent, perpetuum commercium cum piſcatoribus habui, qui rariora quæque animalia aquatica, vel integra vel partes eorum ad me deferebant: omnia autem quæ ipſe vidi, quæ alii communicarunt, vel quæ in lectione hiſtoricorum noſtrorum ad rerum naturalium hiſtoriam faciebant, in adverſaria retuli. Quorum multa per 20. annorum Spatium collegi, ex quibus *Prodromum* hiſtoriæ naturalis *Scotiæ* compoſui. Et anno 1684. edidi propriis ſumptibus, ſereniſſimi *Caroli* 2di. Regis juſſu, qui me diplo-

mate ſuo Geographum regni *Scotiæ* conſtituit, quod hiſtoriographi munus D. *Craufordio* (qui hiſtoriam *Domus Etenſis* ediderat) demandatum eſſet. Ego quidem me imparem ſentiebam officio Geographi, quod in matheſi parum verſatus eſſem, id autem quod in me deficiebat, ſupplebat D. *Adair* Mechanicus egregius, cui Mappas adornandi labor commiſſus a Senatu Regio fuit.

Secunda Calumnia

Pag. 9. *Qui cum* Dialecticæ *valedixiſſet ſtatim ad* Batavos *trajecit.*

Reſponſio

MAlâ mentiendi libidine *Prodromo-maſtiges* Academiam *Edinburgenſem* vilificant & calumniantur, quaſi in eâ per quinquennium, quinque claſſibus, Dialectica tantum a Profeſſoribus doceretur. Hanc illi gratitudinem rependunt olim ejus Alumni. Certe, me Alumno, viri magni doctrinâ celebres omnem meliorem doctrinam in Academiis tradi ſolitam docebant. *Robertus Lichtonus* Primarius profeſſor, poſtea Archiepiſcopus *Glaſguenſis*, *Thomas Crawfurdius*, *Jacobus Wijemanus*, *Gulielmus Tuedæus*, *Gulielmus Forbeſius*, docebant cum linguas, Matheſin, Dialecticam, Ethicam, Metaphyſicam, Phyſicamque: nec ſolum *Ariſtotelem* legebant Alumni, ſed & liberiori Philoſophiæ in privatis ſtudiis operam dabant, et legebant *Carteſii* quædam opuſcula, & *Gaſſendi* quædam, et *Thomæ Angli*, *Digbæique* doctrinam Corpuſcularem, hæcque prælibaverat *Prodromi* Author antequam in regiones exteras abiret.

Tertia Calumnia

PAg. 10. "Primo poſtquam redierat Author *Prodromi*, anno (ut mihi ſæpius adfirmavit optimus ille & vir, & harum rerum Arbiter "*Andreas Balfouræus*) totum hoc quod videmus Hiſtoriæ naturalis "opus concinnavit. Si ea excipias, quæ ex aliis poſt illum annum "ſcribentibus nuper excerpſit.

Reſponſio

Ex qua aſſertione ſequitur Authorem *Prodromi*, a primo poſt reditum anno, operam dediſſe parando *Prodromo*, ergo totum opus *Prodromi* non fuit primo anno concinnatum. Sed quæ inſania eſt ſolicitare Manes Conſanguinei mei D. *Balfurei*, ut calumniam iſtam confirmarent? Ille enim nunquam hoc dixit, nec dicere potuit; nam rediens e *Gallia* cum *Blæſii* reliqui cum Comite *Rockeſtria*, cujus ſtudia regebat, quem in itinere per reliquam *Galliam*, & in itinere *Italico* comitatus eſt, & cum eo redux in *Angliam* diu ubi manſit, & non niſi quinquennio poſt meum reditum in Patriam, Lares *Edinburgi* fixit.

Titulus VII.

De Hallucinationbus prodromo-maſtigum.

Hallucinationes.

Pagina Decima, " Edidit (inquiunt) author *Prodromi* nuncium " *Scotobritannum* in quo ſunt hæc generalia quæſita. Quæ ſit loci " natura? aut quæ ſunt præcipua ejus producta ? 2do. Quæ plantæ, " animalia, metalla, ſubſtantiæ e mari ejectæ *&c.* 3tio. Quæ ſylvæ, " fontes, amnes, lacus? *&c.* hæc exeunte anno 1683. quærebat, agno- " ſcebatque ignota tum ſibi *Scotiæ* producta, nempe metalla, minera- " lia, animalia, plantas, aliaque omnia ad hiſtoriam naturalem per- " tinentia. Oſtendunt eæ queſtiones nondum anno 1683. peragratam " *Scotiam* authori *Prodromo*, quam tamen deſcribere, cujuſque hiſto- " riam naturalem edere (contra præceptum ſecundo loco a me " memoratum) jam tum fuerat aggreſſus, nam ineunte anno 1684. " prodiit in lucem *Prodromus* hiſtoriæ naturalis."

Reſponſio authoris Prodromi.

Hæccine methodus argumentandi principiis mathematicis, hoc eſt, certis, nixa ? An ἀνδρῶπων μεθυόντων deliria ? quam bene connexa ſunt hæc cum prius allatis pag. 9. libelli, quod primo poſtquam redierat author *Prodromi* anno, totum hoc quod videmus hiſtoriæ naturalis opus, concinnavit, ſi ea excipias, quæ ex aliis poſt illum annum ſcribentibus nuper excerpſit. Unde ſane a poſtremo allatis potius inferret aliquis, non niſi anno 1683. *Prodromum* compoſitum fuiſſe, vel potius anno 1682. Nam tum eadem quæſita, linguâ noſtrâ vernaculâ ab Authore *Prodromi* edita fuere typis *Joannis Reid* in unâ Scheda.

Cernere potuiſſent *Prodromomaſtiges* (ſi advertiſſent ſobrii) in Diplomate Regio, pro officio Geographi Regii Authori *Prodromi* conceſſo, anno 1682. die *Septembris* 30. dato, quod *Prodromo* præfigitur, Authorem *prodromi* per viginti annos elapſos, ſuum negotium effeciſſe, ſe inſtruere de omnibus quæ ad naturalem hiſtoriam ſpectant dicti regni, & quod multo labore & experientia fundamenta jecerit naturalis hiſtoriæ ejuſdem & deſcriptionum, cum *Scotiæ* Antiquæ tum *Scotiæ* Modernæ. Ibi enim ut diſtincta opera recenſentur *prodromus* & regni deſcriptio.

Fateor ingenuè multum abfuiſſe, quod totam *Scotiam*, inſulasque ad eam pertinentes peragrarem, cum nec res meæ, nec tumultus in regno, id permitterent ; in varias tamen regni regiones me excurſus feciſſe, & quam potui diligenter, obſervationes feciſſe de materia *Prodromi* & deſcriptione Regni norunt omnes ; imo inſulas in *Forthæ* Æſtuario peragraſſe : Antra & Fodinas quaſdam ingreſſum fuiſſe. Commercium etiam literarium cum viris eruditis & ejuſmodi rerum peritis per univerſum regnum habuiſſe, novit Dominus *Jacobus Sutherlandius*, qui mecum per æſtatem & autumnum

mnum Anni (ſi benè memini) 1673. in ædibus meis *Ciphianis* commeatus eſt ; nec diffitebuntur quidam ex animdaverſoribus in *Prodromum* hæc vera eſſe.

Confundunt *Prodromum* Animadverſores cum deſcriptione regni, & *Prodromi* diſpoſitionem & ſupplementa cum ipſo opere *Prodromi*, quæ prava Hallucintio eſt.

Alia etiam Hallucinatio eſt pag. 14. Lapis in *Argathelia*, qui Stipulæ ſubſtratus eam in cineres conſumit. De quo pro ſua Hiſtoriæ Naturalis mira peritia *Prodromomaſtiges* notant, "Carbonem "ignitum deſcribit ſi ſanus eſt.

O inſanos potius Animadverſores *Prodromi!* qui ad optimum illud præceptum Horatianum non attenditis.

Sumite materiam veſtris qui ſcribitis, æquam
Viribus, & verſate diu, quid ferre recuſent,
Quid valeant humeri cui lecta potenter erit res:
Non facundia deſeret hunc, nec lucidus ordo.

Ego ſuſpicor hoc Phænomenon a pyrite (qui noſtris *Braſs Lumps* dicitur) efflorescente oriri; qui paſſim in littore noſtro fodiniſque reperitur, is enim non raro accumulatus, deſtillante aqua in eum, accenditur in flammam,& ſub terra & ſupra terram, quod vos docent variis in locis acta *Londinenſia*.

Inſignis etiam Hallucinatio *Prodromomaſtigum* eſt, ubi cenſuram pro ſua malignitate & imperitia,in *Prodromi* Authorem ferunt pag.28. part. 1. lib. 1. quod ſyſtema dederit Aſtronomiæ prorſus novum : qui enim contulerit cenſuram illam cum verbis *Prodromi*, falſam, abſurdam & plane ridiculam inveniet, quam nulli ita acciperint, niſi qui Vino & Ira torti ſunt: neque enim Author *prodromi* in animo habuit, vel motum terræ aſſerere vel negare; nam ibi longe abeſt Pſaltes a ſpeculatione cauſarum Phyſicarum. Totus enim acquieſcit in magnitudine Dei qui fecit omnia, & hymnum pangit Deo conditori, & hic conſiderat terræ Orbem tot jam ſeculis (quot a mundo condito effluxerunt) de loco ſuo non eſſe motum, non ſuſibdere, non fatiſcere, non ruere: cum tamen nemini compertum ſit, ſuper quid ille fundatus ſit, monetque homines de magnitudine & potentia Dei in creatione tantæ molis, tam firmæ & ſtabilis ; nec Authoris *Prodromi* verba evertunt,quæ aſtronomi quidam docent de orbis terræ motu per ſidera : nec Nobilem Clariſſimi *Neutoni* doctrinam de gravitatis vi, aut vi centripeta evertunt ab Authore *Prodromi* allata: & quamvis ingenioſa ſit *Dennifloni* noſtri verſio.

Tu jubes terram ſolita revolvi
Semita ; &c.

Buchanani tamen verſionem eximiam

Stat nullo mobilis ævo,
Terra, ſuper ſolidæ nitens fundamina molis
Pollenti ſtabilita manu.

de ſtabilitate terræ, præferunt ut verum ſenſum, cum Theologi, tum alii omnes qui mente conſtant.

Dum ſe his fictionibus & falſimoniis mire placent noſtri *Prodromi maſtiges*, produnt ſe eſſe *Salmaſii* Cercopithecos et Simias de quibus hoc judicium cecinit.

Cum depilatis natibus et facie improba,
Malaque mente monſtrum Cercopithecium
Miros ſe ludos oſtenſurum dixerat
Non ante viſos, & diem condixerat
Conveniunt omnes Cercopitheci, Simiæ:
Clurinæ pecudes: omne genus cercopium,
Quæ ſunt caudatæ: quæ ſine caudis ambulant:
Similes hominibus beſtiæ turpiſſimæ.
Tunc Simiorum cœtus cum eſſet maximus,
Erat inter illos ingens exſpectatio,
Quidnam editurus & miri & novi foret
Tam grandium minarum ille Simius.
Ergo ut promiſſis facerit & dictis fidem,
Proceram cum legiſſet in campo arborem
Quam vidit unam celſiorem cæteris,
Hanc ſubito aſcenſu aggreſſus petere protinus,
Altum arrependi ut arriperet faſtigium;
Sperans ſe et Cœlum poſſe ſic contendere.
Verum cum magno niſu, magnis viribus,
Sudans, laborans, æſtuans ut ſcanderet,
Summum ad cacumen jam veniſſet arboris,
Ac ſe videret non poſſe ultra progredi,
Culum oſtentare cæpit & turpes nates,
Deriſuique ſpectatoribus fuit.

Alia hallucinatio, falſa calumnia ſuffulta, extat ejus, qui in ea quæ de plantis habet *Prodromus* animadvertit, Pag. 18. "Ediderat "(inquit) duobus antequam librum ſuum author *Prodromi* e-"vulgaret annis, methodum plantarum Synoptice in tabulis ex-"hibitam *Joannes Raius.*

Reſponſio

Hoc nos docet *Puſio* nuper ex *Ephebis* egreſſus, qui ita hoſpes in *Botanicis* fuit, ut neſciret *Geſnerum*, *Cæſalpinum*, *Columnam*, *Moriſonium* novas methodos diſponendi plantas attentaſſe. Ille tot præ imperitia ridicula de plantis tractatus ab Authore *Prodromi*, tot falſa, tot futilia aſſerit, ut ſatis ſit lectores remittere ad *Prodromum*, ut quæ ab ejus authore aſſerta ſint cum ejus cenſuris conferant. Ideirco unam tantum aut alteram ex ejus calumniis refutabo.

Prima eſt "Quod ex *Rai* methodo notas characteriſticas et de-"ſcriptiones mutuatus eſt Author *Prodromi*. Ubi miſere notas characteriſticas cum deſcriptionibus confundit quaſi idem eſſent.

Reſponſio

Reſponſio

Ego quidem anno 1673 methodum plantarum, quæ vel ſponte in *Scotia*, vel in Hortis *Ciphianis* aut *Liviſtonianis* naſcebantur, in privatum uſum ex mea ſeminum & vaſculorum ſeminalium obſervatione, *Moriſoni* notis quas *Blæſis* dictaverat, & *Raio* adornavi, quam Ms: oſtendere poſſum, eamque ſæpius D. *Sutherlandius* aliique viderunt. Sed cum viderem ſingulis fere annis novas conſtrui methodos (quot enim ab hoc tempore editæ ſunt?) ego in *Prodromo* meo plantas methodo Alphabetica diſpoſui, notatis tantum quarundam Characteriſticis quæ aptiora videbantur, notatis in margine, prout eos Authores habebant nominibus *Moriſonii* & *Raii*, & cum mea eſſent, nullam in margine notam appoſui.

P. 18. "Catalogum plantarum in *Scotia* naſcentium, condiderat "diu ante illud tempus *Jacobus Sutherlandius*, ex hoc catalogo no- "mina plantarum mutuari volebat Author *Prodromi*.

Reſponſio

Ego lubens fateor me *Jacobo Sutherlando* plurima debere; ut qui multas mihi communicaverit plantas per totam *Scotiam* a ſe detectas, ſed qui *Prodromi* appellationes plantarum; cum iis quas habet *Sutherlandius* in horto ſuo, contulerit, videbit me aliis nominibus uſum, ut qui varios plantarum Catalogos ſcripſeram, antequam *Sutherlandius Edinburgum* accederit: nec quidquam unquam ſcripſit *Sutherlandius* de viribus plantarum.

An accuſandus eſt *Plinius*, quod ſuam hiſtoriam naturalem ex omnibus qui ante eum ſcripſerint contexuerit? Ego ejus exemplum ſequor, & *Senecam* meum faventem habeo, qui epiſtola 65 ait, *Veneror inventa ſapientiæ, inventoreſque: adire tanquam multorum hereditatem juvat. Mihi iſta acquiſita, mihi laborata ſunt. Sed agamus bonum Patremfamiliæ: faciamus ampliora quæ accepimus, major iſta hereditas a me ad poſteros tranſeat.* Hæc non licebit vobis, negare Authori *Prodromi*, *Prodromomaſtiges*, ampliora enim quæ accepi, feci, & major iſta hereditas a me ad poſteros tranſibit. meum, (agnoſcatis neceſſe eſt) opus in hoc *Prodromo*; *uſus, & inventorum ab aliis ſcientia & diſpoſitio.*

Altera Animadverſoris *Botanici* Hallucinatio et calumnia eſt pag. 26. "Cum bona, inquit, lectorum venia memorare liceat, quam ſe va- "na ſpe jactet Author *Prodromi* dum *Roſam* deſcribit, quaſi a ſe pri- "mum detectam, quæ *Joanni Bauhino* Roſa eſt pumila, ſpinoſiſ- "ſima, foliis Pimpinellæ glabris, flore rubro, &c.

Reſponſio

Ut mala fides et imperitia animadverſoris appareant, operæ pretium erit conferre quæ in *Bauhino* et *Prodromo* habentur ea de Roſa, ut æquum judicium lectores ea de lite pronuncient. *Prodromi* Author part. 2. lib. 1. pag. 46. ait,

" Roſa *Ciphiana*, ſeu Roſa *pimpinellæ* foliis minor noſtras, flore " eleganter variegato. *Catal. Hort. Med Edinburgenſis.*

Roſam hanc, quod in prædio meo *Ciphiano* ſponte naſcatur, *Ciphianam* appellavi. Ea, cum non occurat apud ullum ex ſcriptoribus *botanicis* quos mihi videre contigit, digna viſa eſt quæ deſcribatur.

" Ex radice longa lignoſa per terram ſerpente aſſurgit caulis, cu- " bitalis ut plurimum altitudinis, quandoque majoris, aliquando mi- " noris, qui in tenues ramos ſe diffundit, ſpinis denſiſſimis ab ipſa " radice uſque ad plantæ ſummitatem undiquaque armatus. Rami de " ſe protrudunt folia pimpinellæ vulgaris foliis, tum figura tum " quantitate & colore, inciſuriſque in margine levibus, ſimillima, " inter quæ ex pediculo ſuo calyx propendet, quo aperto exerit " ſe flos ſimplex tinctus rubedine varia, in quibuſdam ſaturatiore, in aliis delutiore, in omnibus virgulis albis pulchre di- " ſtincta, cui deciduo ſuccedit pomum coloris atro-rubentis, rotun- " dus & minus Cynorhodi vulgaris pomis, id, lanugine quadem et " ſeminibus oblongo rotundis, & ex inferna parte magis compreſſis, " & ex baſi latiore, cordis effigie in conum deſinentibus, repletum. " Flos eximium odorem de ſe fundit, qua pollet tenuitate pene- " trantem: foliis ſæpe adnaſcuntur piluiæ rubro-palleſcentes, nunc " rotundæ, nunc oblongæ, cavitate quadam cujuſdam inſecti nidulo " donatæ. Naſcitur in colle quodam prædii noſtri *Ciphiani* Auſtro " obverſo, declivi admodum, cautibus ſqualido, nec alibi, quod " ſciam, conſpicitur.

Hanc roſam tanti fecit ὁ μακαρίτης *Balfouræus*, ut propagines ejus multas undique per *Scotiam* propagandas curaverit. Nulla hic apparet jactantia niſi eam imputes odæ ad *Balfouræum* encomiaſticæ, quam Lectori quoque exhiberi æquum eſt. Extat illa ad finem Catalogi plantarum in ſepto Regio *Edinburgenſi*, juncta operæ *Jac. Sutherlandi* & aliorum botanicorum *Edinenſium* adornati.

Ode de Roſa Ciphiana.

Ad Clariſſimum virum D. *Andream Balfouræum*, Equitem Auratum, medicum Regis ordinarium, Conſanguineum ſuum.

Eia fulgens incola Ciphiane,
Sive tu Janus Veneris Beata,
Æquus Candens petit anne pulchrum
Phœbus *Alumnum.*

Ocius clauſos refera Rubentes
Virgulis flores niveis ſtriatos,
Lenis o Suavi Cerebrumque Odore
Imbue Vatis.

Rectius Te Balforius *Sodalis*
Pingat, Acceptumque novem Camenis
Arte donavit celebri Medentem
Doctus Apollo

Callet

Callet occulto mare quod profundo,
Intimo quod viſcere terra condit,
Piſcium novit genus et Volantum
Quadrupedumque.

Flora ſplendentem viridi corona
Circuit frontem, ſub utroque Mundi
Axe creſcentes, mediiſque terris
Quod ſciat herbas.

Arduus ſolem medium refertus
Cautibus collis recipit ſupinus,
Ille fœcundos radios in imâ
Viſcera mittit.

Frigidum collem tulit incolendum
Noſtra (quod mirum) Roſa, dignâ fauſtis
Montibus, queis in lacrimoſa myrrha
Thuraque creſcunt.

Caulis exilis, cubitalis ægre,
Parva profert Germina ſanguiſorbæ,
Stipitem comunt calyces, aperto
Simplice flore.

Multiplex qualis Roſa ſplendidis quæ
Lineis albis decorat ruborem
Caryophillis, nitet in Tulipis
Purpura qualis.

Spirat expanſo redimita flore,
Sole fœcundas hilarante terras
Læta mulcentes cerebrum vapores
Æmula jaſmes.

Oppido curtæ Roſa noſtræ formæ
Purpurans, pomum gremio recondit,
Perditam quæ reſtituant rotunda
Semina formam.

Longa radix Germina pullulatque
Multa, quæ promunt ſobolem virentem;
Nec prior, mundi Roſa morte dira
Noſtra peribit.

Ne terat ſaltu petulante vagæ
Ales, audax arripiat manuſve,
Spiculis denſis Roſa tuta ſævum
Vulnerat hoſtem.

Tanta flores gratia Fumigantem
Suaviter, noſtram decoret roſamque,
An ne vires deliciis negabis,
Phœbe, *ſalubres?*

Frigidas Nymphas metuat cane ictus,
Illa radicis tribuit levamen,
Calculi duras Acinus comeſtus
Pellit arenas.

Purpurans pomum reficit liquore
Cordis hauſtos ſpiritus, Æſtuantes
Supprimit febres, acido repellit
Omne venenum.

Magnifice de Roſa ſentit *Julius Scaliger* exercitat 287. ait enim, " Roſa tum pretioſior, tum elaboratior a natura, quam quivis capil- " lus aut gemma videtur mihi. Neque enim trecenti anni magis " quicquam ſunt, quam trecenti dies, imo vero horæ tres, quoniam " æque interit, quod vixiſſe videtur diu. Species æternas eſſe, ſa- " tis eſt.

Nunc videndum quid *Johannes Bauhinus* Hiſt: Plant: lib: 14. ubi de Roſis agit, afferat pro animadverſore. " Roſa, inquit, quam Au- " thor *Prodromi* deſcribit quaſi a ſe primum detectam (impudentiſſi- me diabole, ubi aſſerit hoc?) " quæ *Joanni Bauhino* roſa eſt pumila, " ſpinoſiſſima, foliis pimpinellæ glabris, flore rubro, *&c.*

Animadverſor unam facit roſam quæ *J. Bauhino* diverſis capitibus tractatur utpote prima roſa pumila ſpinoſiſſima, foliis pimpinellæ, glabris, flore albo. Altera eſt Roſa ſpinoſiſſima pumila flore rubro. At neutra ex his noſtra eſt ut ex *J. Bauhini* textu patebit.

Textus *Bauhini.*

" HAud impune ulla ſui parte contrectari ſe patitur pumila hæc " ſeſquicubitalis Roſa, tam denſo horret minacium ſpinarum " undique agmine, tam per caudicem, quam ramulos, quos incon- " ditos multos habet, per quos folia conjugationum quatuor, alata, " glabra, vix quadrantem æquant unguis digiti minimi, circum cir- " ca crenata, ſubrotunda: floſculi ſimplici conſtant foliorum textu- " ra, candidi, crebri, luteis capillamentis medium obſidentibus, alaba- " ſtriculis parvis radix repit, & plurimas virgas emittit.

" Roſa ſpinoſiſſima pumila flore rubro. *Lugd:* Icon eſt (inquit) " ſub titulo Cynorrhodi poliacanthi, quæ non male exprimit noſtram " roſam ſpinoſiſſimam flore albo jam dictam. Cynorhodi autem hoc " genus a ſpinarum denſiſſima multitudine, quibus caulis, ſurculi, " ramuli, folia rigent, *Poliacanthon* nominavit *Dalechampius.* Id " pedis altitudinem nuſquam excedit. Flore eſt rubro exiguo, *C.* " *Bauhinus* hanc ſpinoſiſſimam eandem ſtatuit cum pumila ſpino- " ſiſſima, foliis pimpinellæ. Sed huic flos albus, illi ruber; hæc " pedis altitudinem nunquam excedit, illa vero ſeſquicubitalis eſt.

Nec

Nec plura apud *J. Bauhinum* niſi quæ de natalibus plantæ agunt. O vos fumis vini excæcatos. Hæcne Roſa flore albo, vel rubro noſtra *Cliphiana* eſt : rubra, lineis albis elegantier variegata? Similes falſimonias, & fraudes multas in libello invenies qui in eo aſſerta cum *Prodromi* textu comparaverit.

Fides non vos data
Deo optimo, tot teſtibus præſentibus,
Non veſtra conſcientia atque honos movit?
Totus tremo, horreoque ubi mihi occurrunt perjuriæ
Pœnæ graves, quas vos luetis, impii.

Concludit verſipellis hic Puſio, " Botanices imperitus hiſtoriam na-" turalem attingere non debuit. Non debuit ergo eam attingere " Author *Prodromi*. Ita tumet hic *Terraſo* opinione doctrinæ ſuæ, ut illi quadret apprime *Commirii* fabula Cucurbitæ & Palmæ.

Ventoſa Palmam, pergulæ e faſtigio,
His increpabat vocibus Cucurbita,
Quam lenta creſcis! ſi qua Zephyris eſt fides,
Maturus Uvas decies Autumnus tulit,
Ex quo feraci quamvis agro conſita,
Vix ipſa ſupra collis arbutos caput.
Nec heri labores juſto penſas fœnore.
Ego, Vere medio nata, jam late locum
Inumbro foliis, atque ſola ſum nemus.
Quin ſpes Coloni vinco proventu uberi.
Mirare fœtus, quis accor! quæ grandıtas!
Ut ſparſus oſtro fulget argenti nitor!
I nunc, & illis dactylos præfer tuos.
Tum palma: cur inflaris, inquit, inſolens,
Meque ore tumido non merentem deſpuis?
Quia lente creſco ſcilicet, neque auctibus
Adulta ſubitis ſurgo. Quod vertis probro,
Laudem meretur. Figo radices, diu
Decertaturas cum furore turbinum.
Et luſtra poſt permulta, inkæſuras ſolo,
Te levior aura ſtirpitus vulſum rapit.
Et furca ni te fulciat, repas humi.
Foliorum inanem, ſtulta, ſilvam jactitas
Quæ mox olenti computreſcet in ſimo,
Immundæ fructus dum tuos edent ſues.
At me ſecundas dactylis menſas juvat
Condire Regum. Nec deeſt ramis honor
Illis triumphos Cæſares ornant ſuos.

Titulus VIII.

De falſis in Libello, per Animadverſores aſſertis.

Sententia delîri hominis, quoniam ridicula, et mimo dignior, quam ſchola, eſt; ſe refelli quidem debet: quod qui facit, videtur vereri ne quis credat. Prætereunda igitur ea, quæ pro falſo contra falſum diſſeruntur: ſatis eſt ea refutare, quæ contra verum diſputantur: ut tamen imperita *Prodromomaſtigum* magis patea', e re erit & iſta adducere pag. 15.

" Adnotare nunc juvat (inquiunt) Authorem *Prodromi*, ea " *Scotiæ* adſcribere quæ oſtendunt ipſum eſſe *Domi Peregrinum*.

Teſtatur hoc lib. 4. Sect. 2. Cap. 1. " Ubi Aſinum *Scotis* domeſti- " cum et ruri neceſſarium ait, quod falſum eſt: oveſque in inſula Rho- " na cærulei coloris deſcribit, oveſque *Hirthanas* ex *Boecio* quales " patria noſtra non fert. Cap. 6. falſo ait, teſtudinem marinam vivam " apud nos capi. XI. cap. Sect. 4. lib. 4. p. 55. *Ambragriſia* (inquit) " quandoque in noſtro mari reperitur. Sic (ait Animadverſor) " aliquando in mari noſtro reperiuntur naves *Batavorum* ab *India* " redeuntium & Orientis ſpolia in patriam referentium. An hæc " igitur *Scotiæ* indigena erunt *Sibbaldo*? male ergo *Succinum* aut " *Nucem Indicam* indigenis aut marinis noſtris annumerat.

Reſponſio ad falſo allegata in libello.

" Optimus (inquit Sanctus *Hilarius*) lector eſt, qui dictorum " intelligentiam expectet ex dictis, non imponat, & retulerit " magis quam arulerit; neque cogat id videri dictis contineri, quod " ante lectionem præſumpſerit intelligendum.

Scriptores hiſtoriæ naturalis ſub indigenis comprehendunt non ſolum plantas quæ in agris ſponte naſcuntur, ſed etiam Hortenſes, quas ſolum patitur, & quæ propagantur vel ſemine vel radice. Sic & Animalibus indigenis accenſent, non tantum fera ſed & domeſtica quæ propagantur in regione. Aſinos autem fœtus in regione noſtra edere nulli negabunt, niſi qui ſtolidis Aſinis præ ingenii craſſitie annumerandi ſunt. Quæ autem aſſerit *Boecius*, eorum fides penes eum eſt.

Titulus IX.

De teſtudine.

Teſtudo vel eſt marina vel terreſtris, utramque vivam apud nos repertam fuiſſe, nunc oſtendendum eſt.

Quod marinam attinet, in Muſæo *Calceolarii* pag. 88. mentio habetur teſtudinis ex mari *Britannico* expiſcatæ, his verbis, " alte- " ra quoque reſervatur teſtudo ex mari *Britannico* expiſcata, quam " ſi Corticatam nanctus es, Lonen proprie aptabis. Hæc namque du-

"ro & crustoso, asperoque integumento, velut cortice est cooperta: "quæ etsi terrestribus, aculutariis in testa & capite haud dissimilis "videatur, magis tamen grande habet caput, quod nunquam in "testa recondit, sed semper exertum habet, & cervicem tantum pro "arbitrio, modo extendit, modo contrahit: cui natura tribuit partim "pedes, partim pinnas, & has duris aculeis munitas, quibus veluti "remigando per æquora vagari possit.

Certè rapido maris *Deucaledonii* æstu, deferuntur aliquando etiam testudines marinæ vivæ in littus nostrum. Testam unius mediocris quantitatis, vivæ in *Orcadas* delatæ, ad me misit D. *Mackenzius*, Episcopi *Orcadum* filius & officialis (ut nostri vocant) Commissarius, quæ ex dono meo in Aula superiore Academiæ *Edinburgenæ* inter alia rariora conspicitur.

Vidi etiam testudinem vivam in horto suburbano cujusdam *Blari* dicti, quæ ibi per multos menses vixit.

Titulus X

De Succino & Ambragrisia

Pag. 16. "Male Succinum indigenis aut marinis nostris annumeravit.

Responsio

Plinius nat. hist. lib. 37. cap. 3. Ubi de Succinis agit, ait, "Certum est gigni in insulis Septentrionalis Oceani, & a *Germanis* appellari *Glessum*. Capite autem 2*do* dixerat, *Sotacus* credidit "in *Britannia* arboribus effluere, quas electridas vocavit. Cap. 3. "Genera ejus plura, candida odoris præstantissimi, sed nec his, nec cereis pretium: Fulvis major auctoritas. Ex iis etiamnum amplior "translucentibus, præterquam si nimio ardore flagrent: imaginemque igneam inesse, non ignem placet. Usus tamen Succinorum invenitur aliquis in medicina, sed non ob hoc fœminis "placent. Infantibus adalligari amuleti ratione prodest. *Callistratus* et "cuicunque ætati contra Lymphationes prodesse tradit, & urinæ "difficultatibus potum, adalligatumque.

Hector Boecius Scotorum Regni Descript. folio 10 agens de *Orcadibus* & *Schethlandicis* insulis, ait,

"Nascitur in his insulis ad scopulos Succinum, *Græci* electrum vocant *&c.* quod stramenta, floccos, ac fimbrias attrahat, aurosi coloris. Alga autem hinc illi plerunque involuta cernitur, quod diu "cæcis in omnes partes volventibus fluctibus feratur, ac dum natans molle est, facileque quod obvium est, comprehendat. Allata est abhinc duobus annis in *Buthquhaniam* Electri hujuscemodi "massa, equi longè quantitatem superans, quam conspicientes, prope gregem suum pascentes, Pastores, ignari quidnam esset, ubi haud "insuavem odorem conjecti forte in ignem cognovissent, extemplo ad parochum suum læti recurrunt. Thuris loco ad sacra "usu haud inutili nec ingrato fore dicentes. Verum is æque imperitus ubi quod satis videbatur accepisset, reliquum haud magni faciens, in littore pastoribus ludibrium reliquit.

"Partibus enim abruptis, candelarum more incensum, rem auri

" pretio aliquando habitam, inutili laſcivia prope omne pedetentim
" perdiderunt; priuſquam ad peritorum aures res tanta perlata fuiſſet,
" in quos vere id proverbium competit: *nihil eum amaracino Sui*: mi-
" hi autem ubi propemodum fuiſſet omne diſſipatum nunciantibus
" amicis, Portio quædam exigua contigit.

Etiam M. *Georgius Martinus* Clericus curiæ commiſſarialis *Andreapolitanæ* cum quo dum viveret diu commercium literarium habui, & cui multa cum antiqua tum nova *Scotiæ* hiſtoriam ſpectantia debeo, fruſtulum Succini hærens in arenis *Baraenſibus* provinciæ *Anguſienſis*, ſua manu arripuit. Etiam habeo fruſtulum Succini flavi ad me tranſmiſſum, quod effoſſum fuit in agro *Abredonienſi* in putei excavatione.

Ambram griſeam in noſtro mari reperiri & in littus noſtrum ejici *Sarcaſmo* excipit, quaſi id accideret tantum poſt naufragia navium *Batavicarum* ab *India* redeuntium, et Orientis ſpolia in patriam revehentium.

Merretus autem, qui ſcrutinium rerum *Britannicarum* diu inſtituerat, in ſuo pinace aſſerit *Ambram griſeam* fluitare in multis locis Maris *Britannici*, et variis in locis, nonnunquam Ventis et æſtu ad littus noſtrum (inquit) appellit, idque quandoque ingenti mole. Pag. 219.

Mihi etiam retulit reverendiſſimus Epiſcopus *Roſſenſis*, D. *Ramſæus*, piſcatorem quendam, ejus Maſſam in æſtuario *Glottæ* invenire ſe. Et notum eſt, mercatores *Glaſguenſes* eam ſæpius emere a Montanis, qui in littore maris *Deucaledonii* eam reperiunt.

Animadveſores etiam negant *Indicas Nuces*, quæ per totum littus maris *Deucaledonii* & circa inſulas *Ebudas* frequenter ejiciuntur, ab *India* advenire, quod tamen aſſerit dominus *Sloanus* M. D. & Regiæ Societatis Secretarius, in ſuo *Prodromo* hiſtoriæ naturalis rerum in *Jamaica* aliiſque vicinis inſulis repertarum.

Pag. etiam 16. negat *Antimonium* inter indigena numerandum eſſe. A modo citatus *Merretus* in pinace ſuo, pag. 209, refert *Antimonium* reperiri in mineris plumbeis *Derbienſibus*; plumbeæ autem mineræ innumeræ in *Scotia* et inſulis, præſertim *Orcadenſibus*, reperiuntur: et referunt noſtrates *Antimonium* etiam in mineris noſtris plumbeis invenire: multum certe ſulphuris in mineris noſtris plumbeis reperitur. Agnoſco quidem nullum ad me tranſmiſſum fuiſſe *Antimonium* crudum, quod imperiti ſunt metallarii noſtri, & id non cognoſcunt ut terræ glebis miſtum eſt: habeo tamen fruſtulum ex minera plumbea quod ignem paſſum fuiſſe videtur.

Pag. 14. " Lapis in *Argathelia* qui ſtipulæ ſubſtratus, eam conſu-
" mit in cineres (carbonem ignitum deſcribit ſi ſanus eſt) ſed hoc ait
" ab Hiſtoricis aſſeritur, de eo tamen nihil adhuc certi compertum eſt.

Reſponſio

Si experimenta *D. Pour* M. D. aut tranſactiones philoſophicas Regiæ ſocietatis, & expertiſſimi *D. Liſteri* ſcripta legiſſes, aliter ſentires. Ego quidem, ut dixi, ſuſpicor hoc phœnomenon a pyrite (qui noſtris *a Braſs Lump* dicitur) accidiſſe, qui paſſim per littus noſtrum & per agros invenitur: is enim accumulatus diſtillante in eam aqua

pluvia

pluvia, non raro accenditur in flammam.

Pag. 16. " Cinabaris nobis indigena non eſt.

Reſponſio

Cinabarin (quæ matrix Hydrargyri eſt) et minium in *Scotia* reperiri, ejuſmodi rerum periti referunt: video enim inter mineralia *Scotiæ* ab iis qui metallis præfecti fuere, recenſeri; & Cinabarin quidem in montibus *Ocellis* repertam fuiſse: de Minio refert *D Jordan*, libro ſuo, cui titulus, *a diſcourſe of the Natural Baths and minerall waters pag. 63. in Scotland three miles beyond* Barwick, *I found a red ſtone, which I tooke to be* minium nativum, *ſeeing* Agricola *maketh mention of it in* Scotland.

Pag. 65. " Ferrum (inquit) forte *Scotia* fovet, ſed nondum Cœlo " oſtendit.

Reſponſio

Ferrum noſtrum Cœlo oſtenſum videre potes in Domo *Wemæana* in præfectura *Perthenſi*, cujus omnis materia indigena eſt. Id quoque ad uſus ſuos quotidie parant Montani noſtri, & paſſim per univerſam *Scotiam*, Marcaſitæ, Pyrites, Hæmatites lapides, terra rubra, lapideſque rubri, Ocra, aliæque ejus mineræ reperiuntur. Imo non aberraverim a vero ſi dixerim totum montem (qui nobis *Arthuri Sedes* vocatur) ferri mineris conſtare: te etiam remitto ad molendinas ferrarias paulo ultra arcem de *Reſyth*, verſus occaſum, in littore poſitas a D *Haio* Cancellario *Scotiæ* pro tempore, quarum mentio eſt in Epitaphio ejus a D. *Thoma Craufordio* adornato. His verſibus,

Quid referam moles operum, rupesque ſtupendis
Artibus inciſas; alveos duxiſſe cavatos?
Unde rotas duri minuentes ſemina ferri,
Lignaque multiplici ſulcantes ordine ſerras
Circumagant amnes, ut barbara teſqua feraces
Jam laxare ſinus in publica commoda diſcant.

Non defuit ergo nobis ferrum, cujus limaturâ & ſale in morbis uti, Marteque indigenâ eos expugnare poterimus.

" Pag. 41. Utinam hiſtoricus noſter loca illa regionesque mon- " ſtraſſet, in quibus metalla ſurſum in Cœlos evolent, terraſque relin- " quant. An qui iſta ſcribit, metallum ullum luſtraſſe aut contre- " ctaſſe exiſtimandus eſt.

Reſponſio

Utinam *Prodomomaſtiges* locum in *Prodromo* (quod decuiſſet) monſtraſſent, ubi hoc ab ejus authore aſſeritur. Sed hoc ab iis cum multis aliis falſo confictum eſt, neque enim iis verbis quicquam invenio expreſſum, neque ſententiam aliquam, quæ eum ſenſum patiatur. In aliis multis mea verba obtorto collo trahitis, ut vobiſ-

cum ſententiam ferant, in his ne fingere quidem potcſtis veriſimiliter. Vobis

Tam magna eſt penuria mentis,
In nugas tam prona via eſt.

In alienam famam, ita nequiter graſſari, eorumque nomina a quibus nunquam læſi ſitis, petulanter proſcindere, id profecto eſt vere ſcurras agere. Sic,

Solum, in ſublime venenum
Spargitur, et fœdo virtutem invadit hiatu,
Hinc ſit *In fabrica, ſi ſcæva eſt materia prima*
Cætera mendoſe fieri atque obſtipa neceſſe eſt.

Iſtisque, probatis ingenia veſtra: Non vos tot calumniarum tandem diſpudet?

Pag. 43. & 44. " Fontes in altiſſimorum montium cacuminibus " vivi ſunt, ut in *Lominio* monte altiſſimo præfecturæ *Fifenſis*. Ex " iis quæ capite illo nono commentatur, facile eſt perſpicere " virum doctiſſimum cum illis facere, qui aquam calore ſubterra- " neo ad cacumina montium propelli ſtatuunt. Quos falli & ex- " perimenta & lex *Hydroſtatica* demonſtrant. Hujus tamen *Hypothe-* " *ſeos* gratia affinxit noſter fontes vivos cacuminibus montium, " neque fontes agnoſcentium neque etiam puteos. Centies in *Lo-* " *minii* montis cacumina ſumma me contuli: at nullum in iis " fontem, nullam ſcaturiginem inveni in occidentaliori, lapici- " dina parva (quæque tota ſe Cœlo oſtendit) nullas niſi pu- " treſcentes pluviæ reliquias ferens, nullus etiam unquam emittit " aquas, at plerumque nullas fovet. Nuper humiliore ſede effodere " cæperunt lapides fonti *Sibbaldino* alteri locum ceſſuros. At in " Orientali montis cacumine, ubi nulla viſitur lapicidina, nullus " etiam fons; quamvis cacumen hoc illo altero ſit humilius, igni- " que aquiſque ſubterraneis vicinius.

Kelponſio

Ignoſces, Dictator, ſi tibi toties falſa affirmanti non credam, ego agam tecum teſtibus oculatis qui fontem in ſummitate *Lominii* montis viderint, clathro etiam ferreo munitum, ne in eum incidant oves: & teſtes mei perſpicaces oculos habent & ipſi ſobrii & fide digni ſunt: quidam magna diei parte non niſi per caliginem, fumos & vapores obvia quæque vident, & pauca cernunt acutim, niſi ſint aliorum vitia. Narratio veſtra tot diverticula, tot anfractus habet, infirmitatis ſuffragia, ut merito eam rejicere poſſim.

Nunc relicto *Lominio*, ego tibi candide narrabo quid ego, cum aliis mecum, paucis abhinc diebus viderim in montibus arduis *Fifenſibus Dunairne* & *Orrocio* monte, imminentibus urbi *Bruntelin* dictæ.

In ſummitate montis *Dunairne* (qui monte *Bin* dicto &

Orrocio

Orrocio multo altior eſt) palus ſeu parvus lacus eſt, quem frequentant Anates ſilveſtres, qui nonnunquam ita abundat aquis, ut per rivum quem verſus auſtrum habet, non raro ſubjectos agros inundet, & cum infigni damno Agricolarum, magnas arenæ, limi & lapillorum maſſas, in eos effundat.

In montis *Orrocii* ſummitate aquæ puriſſimæ fons eſt, & plurimi paſſim in ejus planis & declivibus, quorum nonnulli, ochram, vitriolum & terri mineras ſapiunt. Si digneris montes hos inviſere, qui gradatim a littore quaſi per ſcalas aſſurgunt, videbis montem *Bin* infimum eſſe; *Orrocium* longe ſupra eum elevari, & ab *Orrocii* montibus ad apicem montis *Dunairne* non parum aſcenſus eſſe.

Pag. 45. "Nunc (ais) *Lominio* relicto in *Hoiæ* montes eva-
"damus, aquam illam aere leviorem fundentes, fides adhibenda teſti
"aurito, qui oculatus eſſe debuerat. Atqui aqua iſta aere levior
"eſſe non poteſt, hoc eſt in ventriculum accepta doliari menſuræ
"potantem non gravare (aer enim gravis foret) alioqui non in
"loco iſto terræ qui fons *Sibbaldo* audit, ſed cœlo aerem ultra
"viſendus eſſet.

Reſponſio

Orcadum deſcriptionem chorographicam quæ in vol. 6. Geographiæ *Blavianæ* & libro 12 extat, ſcripſit *Orcas* quidam, verbi divini miniſter, in exilium actus ſub bello civili, quod de epiſcopatu melius ſentiret, ut mihi retulit excellentiſſimus *Polemarchus* Dominus *Dalzell*, qui primas tabulas ejus Vol. ab eo tunc apud *Blavium* preli correctore acceptas, in *Scotiam* detulit, is ergo teſtis eſt oculatus omni exceptione major. Ille autem, pag. 156. in deſcriptione. *Hoiæ*, ait, "In ipſo cacumine unius e tribus montibus
"hic contiguis, fons eſt ex ipſo corde ſeu fundamento montis or-
"tus, miræ claritatis, raræ dulcedinis, ſiti ſedandæ convenientiſſimus,
"& ſtupendæ adeo levitatis, ut ſi quis potando integrum dolium
"de illius aquâ in ſtomachum trajicere poſſet, nullatenus ſe gravi-
"orem inde effectum ſentiret.

"Montes hic ſublimitate ſuâ miranda, (hac ſi tranſeatur) in
"*Americam* aut retro navigantibus, et a terra longiſſimè adhuc di-
"ſtantibus, curſum quo dirigant recta, *Phari* quaſi præſtantiſſimi
"ſpeciem & vicem præbent.

"Circa ſolſtitium æſtivale, conſiſtentibus in apice horum mon-
"tium hominibus (ſpectandæ cujus rei gratia, tunc temporis,
"catervatim undique plurimi mortales concurrunt) *ipſiſſimum*
"*Corpus ſolis*, obſcurius tamen paulo, quaſi nebula obductum,
"â media nempe hora undecima noctis, ad mediam primam diei
"ſubſequuturæ, ſupra horizontem, conſpicitur: reſumptaque ſtatim
"clariſſima ſua luce, radios ſuos fulgentiſſimos, per totum hoc
"noſtrum Hemiſphærium diffundit.

"Montium horum trium baſes latæ ſunt, ſed rotundi, & in
"conum aſcendendo, ipſi montes deſinunt, brevi tantum erica con-
"tecti.

"De vertice horum montium tanta violentia & fragore, non-

" nunquam ventorum turbines præcipites ruunt ut ipsa maria " ac terras, cœlumque profundunt ferme ferant rapidi secum, " verrantque per auras, domos infirmiores proturbent, cumulos " frugum integros & bene colligatos, e sedibus suis erutos in mare " vicinum conjiciant.

Scripserunt etiam ad me viri fide digni, lapides e littore ingentis molis & ponderis in agros projectos fuisse, & in summitatem montis, pisces al quot vivos vi & impetu ventorum delatos fuisse. Vide *Wallisii* descr pt: *Orcadum* edit. *Lond.* pag. 29.

Incassum ergo tot adducuntur argumenta contra authorem *Prodromi* libelli pag 1 . 43. 44. 45. Habes hic testes *Orcadas*, rerum ejusmodi peritos & eruditos: improbe ergo maligne & inficete, virus & fel evomis in *Prodromum*, qui narrationes quasque colligit, quæ ad historiam naturalem faciunt, ut curiosi accuratius in eas inquirant, num sufficiens fundamentum in re habeant: Sic *Aristoteles* sic *Plinius* fecere, sic etiam, ut supra monui, *Merretus* in pinace rerum *britannicarum* fecit.

In hac re, benignius multo & generosius se gessit D. *Jo. Jac. Scheuchzerus* M D. *Tigurinus*, in descriptione 2*da* itineris *Alpini* pag. 6. is enim relato loco *Hippocratis* de aere aquis & locis, ad hunc modum " Optimæ aquæ sunt quæ ex sublimibus locis & " terræ tumulis profluunt (*&c*) tales enim ex profundissimis " fontibus proveniunt. Hæc habet

" Cogitavi sæpe de aquarum *Helveticarum*, præcipue *Alpinarum* " levitate, qua sæpe ne minimam Stomacho, alias ab aquæ potu " affici solito, inferunt gravitatem, copiose licet haustæ; quod " idem de fonte quodam altissimi cujusdam montis in *Hoia Orcadum* " insula deprædicat *Robertus Sibaldus prodr.* hist. natur: *Scot.* part. " 1. lib. 1. cap. 9. pag 21. " nec aliam hactenus invenio causam " præter eam, quam obscuris verbis sub finem citati textus insinuare " videtur *Hipocrates* ego ita explano.

" Ex *Hydrophylaceis* subterraneis, quorum in montibus *Helve-* " *ticis* ex stentiam alibi demonstrabo, sublevati vapores quo altius " evehuntur in cavitatibus submontanis, eo depurantur magis, quat- " enus sc licet relinquuntur pone crassiores, graviores, terrestribus " fœti particulis, leviores autem colliguntur in fontes & Rivos Testi- " monio suo comprobabunt hoc ratiocinium *Chymici*, qui subtiliores " magis destillant spiritus, aut aquas, quo altiori loco ponunt *Alem-* " *bicum* & hac quoque via rectificationes suas instituunt. Compro- " bat hoc ipsa aqua pluvialis, quæ experientia teste est levissima & " dulcissima, & tenuissima, et limpidissima, quibus epithetis cluet *Hip-* " *pocrati* loco citato, unde & *Basis* loco nobis subserviet, quoties " ad illius pondus, veluti ad *Cynosuram*, alias aqnas in itinere obvias " examinabimus. Hisce insuper addo, quod propter circumstans " aeris frigus, & minorem *Atmosphæræ* pressionem, retineantur " particulæ fluidi hujus elementi (quas utique differre puto in ma- " gnitudine & pondere) leviores, alias avolare in auras aptæ, quæ " reliquis grandioribus viam per angustiores vasorum & tubulorum " corporis nostri poros parant, ut hæ illarum vehiculo tanto faci- " lius acidularum fere in modum, pertransire valeant.

Pag.

Pag. 26. " Deducit Hiſtoriam *Alexandri Bodii*.

Reſponſio

Vide *Plotium* in hiſtoria naturali præfecturarum *Oxonienſis* & *Staffordienſis*, ubi de Hominibus & Mulieribus agit. Ille enim in veſtras leges graviter peccat.

Pag. 28. " Canum ſpecies recenſet multas quæ nobis ſunt paucæ.

Reſponſio

Quæ de canibus noſtris traduntur, authoritate nituntur magni viri *Joh. Caii Britanni*, in libello quem ad *Geſnerum* ſcripſit, de canibus *Britannicis*, qui refert ſe omnes *Britannicos* vocare, quod una inſula *Britannia*, ut *Anglicos* omnes, ſic quoque *Scoticos* omnes complectatur: affingit autem Animadverſor *Sibbaldum*, hos ut & Canem Leporarium, *Scotis* peculiares dicere, quod calumnia eſt.

Animadverſor pro ſolita fingendi libidine, vult *Sibbaldum* negare exotica medicamenta apud veteres in uſu fuiſſe: et ex hac falſa hypotheſi, incaſſum multa ex Veteribus citat, pag. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71.

Reſponſio

Ego libenter ſuffragium meum *Thomæ Bartholino* do, qui in vindiciis pro medicina *Danorum*, pag. 476. hoc profert, " Unuſquiſque ſuo ſenſu abundet, qui peregrinis delectantur, occaſionem " captent, ut voti compotes fiant. Suademus domeſtica, nec peregrina prohibemus, quibus illi ſe emancipent, qui domeſticis bonis acquieſcere, vel non volunt, vel non poſſunt. Medicus in eo " occupatur, ut ſalutaria corporibus præſcribat, quæ an Reipublicæ ſint Salutaria, diſpicere debent illi, quibus publicæ rei cura demandata eſt,

Pag. 62. " Dyſenteriam facilius ſedari, radice Tormentillæ quam " *Braſilienſi* illa Ipecacoanna.

Reſponſio

Conticuit fama olim garrula de Ipecacoannæ uſu in dyſenteria.

Pag. 64. " Opiumne *Scotis* provenit?

Reſponſio

Succum habemus capitum Papaveris hortenſis, & ſemina ejus, tutius multo & æque ſalutare medicamentum.

"An Cortex, peruviano illi tot febrium victori æquiparandus obtigit? *Reſp.* Imo præferenda, nobis obtigerunt remedia magis ſalutaria.

"An Hydrargyrus tot Domitor malorum? *Reſp.* Nec eo plane caremus, et Hydrargyrum *Indis* mittit *Europa*, præſertim *Styria* et Regiones adjacentes.

P. 65 " Elaterium non deeſt aiunt, ſi aer Elaterio ſit fœtus. *Reſp.* Egregium ſane Criticis ſpecimen, an neſciunt aeris vim Elaſticam vocibus Elater & Elaterio notari apud quoſdam ſcriptores?

P. 73. Incautæ juventutis faſcinator ait, " Me ad fallendam plebem " exhibuiſſe tabulam in qua exoticis, medicamenta ſubſtitui indigena. *Reſp.*: At idem fecere *Symphorianus Campegius*, *Antonius Conſtantinus*, & *Thomas Bartholinus*, aliique de medicina indigena ſcriptores, quos legiſſe debebat.

Pag. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. et 38. Mire exultant animadverſores,

quod vel mea vel correctoris Preli incuria, error obrepsit de situ *Britanniæ. Resp:* Verba *Prodromi* mire contorquent, quasi ego dixissem *Britanniam* esse centrum Hemisphærii, et eam lentem fecerim; ubi incassum triumphant animadversores. Omne enim simile est dissimile. Verba mea sunt, *Tanquam centrum, et tanquam vitrum urens.* Mendum hic agnosco. Sed non quantum illi faciunt: tres lineas deleat lector, rogo. Certe ego non aliud volebam, quam *Britanniam* pro situ suo inter novum et veterem Orbem, de utriusque qualitate participare, et nec nimio æstu, nec nimio frigore affici, sed dotes utriusque orbis possidere, et ab animalibus utriusque orbis, præsertim aquaticis et volatilibus, frequentari. Sed cum *Prodromomastiges* historiam naturalem ignorarent, hunc sibi campum arripuere, in quo sua ingenia exercerent, nugas suas promulgando.

Quæ animadversor in ultima scheda adducit, pro medicinæ veteris doctrina, de temperamento evertenda, ejusmodi sunt quæ a sobriis intelligi nequeunt, adeo obscura et male connexa sunt, ut non Philosophorum, nedum Mathematicorum, sed potius delirantium somnia esse videantur: nam,

Qui stolidæ guadet convitia fundere linguæ
Ut Siculis *gerris pomæria fixa revellat*
Artis Appolineæ, *tricas et inania captans*
Quid nisi ridiculus Midæ *capiti adsuit aures?*

Agnosco plurima esse in *Prodromo* errata. Nam

In magno opere facile est obrepere somnum.

Et ego humani nihil a me alienum esse puto. Quædam ego ex mala informatione scripsi, ut *Berniclam* eandem esse avem cum illa quæ Gallis *Macreuse* dicitur, at postea intellexi *Berniclam* esse anserini generis, et avem *Macreuse* esse anatini generis.

Pag. 61. ait animadversor "Illa tamen est rerum non naturalium *Resp:* Agnosco in *Prodromo* mendum esse, quod particula *non* omissa fuerit vel mea vel correctoris incuria.

P. 60. Ait animadversor est enim de virgine annorum 24. nupta *Resp:* pessima fide hic verba *Prodromi* detorquentur de suo sensu.

P. 36 Ridicula et inficeta multa affert animadversor de *Gronlandia* cum *Prodromum* æque ei ac *Scotia* convenire vult.

Nec magis ad rem sunt quæ pag. 38. garrit de telescopiis; quæ pag. 53 adfert de morbis Nobilium et Plebis, arguunt eum cum hæc scriberet, parum versatum fuisse in praxi medica.

Quæ Animadversor pag. 56 57. 58. 59. 60. profert de observationibus Medicis in *Prodromo* notatis, ejus defectum judicii, peritis ostendunt.

Quod autem, ait, me exoticis semper usum; agnosco me nunc per quinquaginta annos, quibus praxin exercui, cum indigenis tum exoticis pro re nata usum fuisse, et iis uti, propitio numine, pergam.

Pag 82. Animadversor de me ait, "Omnia corrasit ex *Hippocrate,* "*Seneca, Minucio, Kirchero, Boetio, Buchanano, Johnstono, Sennerto,* "*Atlante Blaviano.* Et quod jure miramur, ex aliis innumeris, qui de "*Scotia* rebusve scoticis nihil unquam scripsere.

Ex

Ex quibus verbis apparet, animadverſorem (quiſquis ille fuerit) nunquam *Prodromum* hiſtoriæ naturalis *Scotiæ* legiſſe, nedum accurate, ut decuit, perpendiſſe, & titulis in margine perlegendis contentum fuiſſe: nam ex enumeratis authoribus non niſi hic & illic lineas quaſdam citat, & ex quibuſdam ab eo nominatis, ne verbum habet. Qui autem potuit tot tantaque operi ſuo inſerere ex iis, qui de *Scotia* rebuſve ſcoticis nihil unquam ſcripſere? hæc certe intelligi a Cordatis vix poſſunt.

Ego, inquit, iſtos Expilatores in perniciem reipublicæ literarum "natos eſſe jamdudum agnovi, literæque ipſæ prope internecione "deletæ, et tantum non obliteratæ teſtantur.

Perpendas quæſo, dictator, quos viros hac ſententia damnas. Expilatores enim fuere *Ariſtoteles* et *Plinius* major, ut ex naturalis hiſt. lib. 8. Cap. 16. videre potes.

"*Alexándro* (inquit) magno Rege, inflammato cupidine anima-"lium naturas noſcendi, delegataque hac commentatione *Ariſtoteli* "ſummo in omni doctrina viro, aliquot millia hominum in totius *A-*"*ſiæ Græciæque* tractu parere juſſa, omnium quos venatus, aucupia pi-"ſcatuſque alebant: quibuſque vivaria, alvearia, piſcinæ, aviaria in cu-"ra erant; ne quid uſquam gentium ignoraretur ab eo quos percon-"tando, quinquaginta ferme volumina illa præclara de animalibus "condidit; quæ a me collecta in arctum, cum iis quæ ignoraverat, "quæſo ut legentes boni conſulant in univerſis rerum naturæ ope-"ribus, medioque clariſſimi Regum omnium deſiderio, cura noſtra "breviter peregrinantes.

Vides unde *Ariſtoteles* ea deſumpſerit, quæ de animalibus in ſua hiſtoria animalium et libro de partibus animalium habet, paria quibus vix ullus ſcriptor poſt eum habet. Vides etiam *Plinium*, magnum virum agnoſcere ſe pleraque quæ habet in ſua naturali hiſtoria, debere ei: et libro primo hiſt. naturalis, ſpeciatim authores nominat, ex quibus ea habet, quæ in ſingulis ejus 37 libris habentur: penes quos authores vult eſſe fidem omnium quæ habet. Tantum autem abſunt eruditi, ut *Plinii* opus in perniciem reipublicæ literarum natum eſſe cenſeant, ut id potius rei literariæ theſaurum præſtantiſſimum prædicent, cum major eorum quos excerpſit authorum pars interierit, et qui periiſſent funditus ſine ejus opere, per quod ſunt conſervati.

Hos, in *Prodromo* meo, duces ego ſecutus ſum, & horum exemplo ex ducentis (quos habeo) Hiſtoriæ naturalis ſcriptoribus multa excerpſi, qui etiam omni præjudicio liberi, opus meum cum judicio perpenderint, agnoſcent me, ordine pulchro, ſingula in claſſes propriας diſtribuiſſe, & mea quodammodo feciſſe, dum ſenſum tantum ſententiamque aliorum accipio, verba vero, ſtilumque ex meo peculio confero: collatisque authorum deſcriptionibus, quæ alii ſcripſere, ſingulis (quæ narro) hiſtoriæ naturalis ſubjectis adapto; quod non parvi laboris eſſe, fatebuntur qui de iis rebus ſcripſerint. Multa etiam invenient me ex mea obſervatione addidiſſe, de quibus (quod ſciam) nulli ante me meminerint quidquam.

Hæc ego Sereniſſimi Regis *Caroli* Secundi, beatæ memoriæ, juſſu, in patriæ uſum, in hiſtoriæ naturalis incrementum, in pauperum & egenorum ſolamen & commodum, meis ſumptibus præſtiti. Sed,

O dirum exitium mortalibus, O nihil unquam
Creſcere, nec magnas patiens exurgere laudes
Invidia.

Hæc moti, quid non in me fecere?

Caſtigare quidem licet aliorum ſcripta, atque etiam expedit; imo vero neceſſarium eſt. Maledicere, neque licet, & obeſt maledicenti potius quam illi cui objicitur maledictum. Affertque tandem ingenuis pœnitentiam, illiberalibus vituperationem. Nam ſcripta ſemper ſuorum auctorum animos ac mores exprimunt.

Ego *Prodromomaſtigibus* bonam mentem optabo, ut

Cum falſa gravi mole paraverint,
Tum vera cognoſcant bona.

Interim lectores obnixè rogabo, ut detecta mala eorum fide, non credant adductis in libello de legibus Hiſtoriæ naturalis, niſi quæ vera eſſe compererint poſt collationem cum textu *Prodromi*, mihique eandem ἐπιείκειαν indulgeant, qua ego erga alios uſus ſum, &, ut aurei *Horatii* mei effati reminiſcantur,

Non ego paucis
Offendar maculis, quas aut incuria fudit,
Aut humana parum cavit natura.

FINIS

ERRATA & corrigenda

Pag.	*lin.*	*pro*	*lege*
1.	17	hæc	hac
	34	perſaudent	perſuadent.
2	*ult.*	perſauſerunt	perſuaſerunt
3.	4	*Prodromaſtiges*	*Prodromomaſtiges*
6.	4	ventus	vetus
	39	hoc uſque	huc uſque
7.	15	exiſtunt	exſtant
9.	25	dicerim	dicerem
11.	*penult.*	ubi	ibi
13.	2	commeatus	commoratus
	6	Hallucintio	Hallucinatio
	33	ſuſibdere	ſubſidere
14.	21	facerit	faceret
26.	3	profundunt	profundum.

Libri Authoris impressi,

Disputatio medica de variis tabis Speciebus. 4to. Lugduni Batavorum *apud* Joh. Elzevirium. 1661.

Nuncius Scoto-Britannus de descriptione Scotiæ Antiquæ et moderna. *folio.* Edinburgi 1683.

An account of the Scotish *Atlas*, or the description of Scotland Ancient and Modern, fol. *Edinburgh* 1683.

Scotia illustrata sive Prodromus Historiæ Naturalis, in quo Regionis natura, incolarum ingenia & mores, morbi iisque medendi methodus, & medicina indigena accurate explicantur, & multiplices Naturæ partus in triplice ejus Regno, vegetabili scilicet, Animali & Minerali per hanc Borealem Magnæ Britanniæ *partem, quæ Antiquissimum Scotiæ Regnum constituit, undequaque diffusi, nunc primum in lucem eruuntur, & varii eorum usus, medici præsertim & mechanici, quos ad vitæ cum necessitatem, tum commoditatem præstant, cunctis perspicue exponuntur, cum figuris æneis. Opus viginti annorum. Serenissimi Regis* Caroli *Secundi* Magnæ Britanniæ *Monarchæ* &c. *jussu, editum.* *folio* Edinburgi 1684.

Phalainologia nova, sive observationes de rarioribus quibusdam Balænis in Scotiæ *litt'us, nuper ejectis. In quibus nuper conspectæ Balænæ per genera et species secundum Characteres ab ipsa Naturæ impressos distribuuntur, errores etiam circa descriptas detegunt'r, et breves de dentium, spermatis Ceti, & Ambræ, rubeæ ortu, natura et usu dissertationes traduntur.* 4to. Edinburgi. 1692.

Auctarium Musæi Balfouriani *e museo* Sibbaldiano, *sive enumeratio et descriptio rerum rariorum, tam naturalium, quam artificialium, tam domesticarum quam exoticarum, quas* Robertus Sibbaldus. M. D. *Eques auratus, Academiæ* Edinburgenæ *donavit, quæ quasi manuductio brevis est ad historiam naturalem.* Edinburgi 8vo. 1697.

An advertisement anent a rare sort of whale came in near *Cramonde.* 17[illegible]1.

An Advertisment anent the *Xiphias* or Sword-fish exposed at *Edinb.*

An essay concerning the *Thule* of the Ancients, 12*mo Edinburgh* 1693.

Additions to the Edition of *Camden's Britannia* 1695,

Memoria Balfouriana, *sive historia rerum pro liberis promovendis gestarum, a clarissimis fratribus* Balfouriis *D.* Jacobo *Barone de* Kinard, *Equite, Leone, Rege armorum; et D.* Andrea *M. D. equite Aurato.* 8vo Edinburgi 1699.

Rogatu Joannis Sletzeri *rei tormentariæ in* Scotia *Præfecti Theatrum Celebriorum Urbium, Arcium, Templorum et Monasteriorum* Scotiæ, *lingua latina exposi, quod in linguam nostram versum edidit, cum Iconibus, in folio* Lordini 1693.

Coelii Sedulii Scoti *poemata sacra ex M. S. optimæ notæ transcripsi, contuli cum variis ejus editionibus et notis* Nebrissensis *et meis illustravi: hoc opus recognitum cum selectis notis ediderunt* Joannes Gilliane & Joannes Forrest, *meo rogatu* 8vo. Edinburgi 1701.

The liberty & independence of the Kingdom & Church of Scotland asserted from Ancient records in three parts 4to. *Edinburgh* 1703.

An answer to the second letter to the Lord Bishop of *Carlile*

wherein the *Scots* ancient poſſeſſion in *Britain* is aſſerted, and anſwers are given to the objections againſt it in the 2d letter, and in Mr. *Atwod*'s late book. 8vo *Edinburgh* 1704.

Proviſion for the poor in time of dearth and ſcarcity, where there is an accounnt of ſuch food, as may be eaſily gotten, when Corns are ſcarce, And of ſuch meats as may be uſed, when the ordinary proviſion faill, or are very dear. 8vo *Edinburgh* 1699.

Georgii Sibbaldi M. D. *Domini* de Gibliſtone *Regulæ bene et ſalubriter vivendi, partim proſa partim metro expreſſæ, nunc primum ex* M. S. *Autographis authoris in lucem editæ, et notis illuſtratæ per* R. S. M. D, *ex fratre* Davide *Nepotem.* 8vo Edinburgi 1701. *Quibus acceſſere* Roberti Bodii *de* Trochoregia, *de filii ſui primo geniti inſtitutione Monita, aliaque ex authoris autographis M. S. edita.*

In Hippocratis *legem & in ejus epiſtolam ad* Theſſalum *filium commentarii; in quibus oſtenditur, quæ medico futuro ſunt neceſſaria* 8vo Edinburgi 1706.

Commentarius in vitam Georgii Buchanani, *cui adjecta eſt ſatyra ejus in Cardinalem* Lotharingum, *nunc primum edita cum notis* 8vo Edinburgi 1702

The hiſtory ancient and modern of the Shiriffdoms of *Fife* & *Kinroſs* with the deſcription of both; and of the firths of *Forth* and *Tay*, and the islands in them, in which there is an account of tne royall ſeats and caſtles, of the royall burghs and the ports, and of the religions houſes and ſchools, and of the moſt remarkabla houſes of the nobility and gentry. With an account of the natural product of the lands and waters *ſolio Edinburg* 1710.

Introductio ad hiſtoriam rerum a Romanis *geſtarum in ea borealis* Britanniæ *parte, quæ ultra murum pictlcum eſt: in qua veterum in hac plaga incolarum nomina et ſedes explicantur; cum tabula antea* Britanniæ *integræ &* Hiberniæ, *& una hujus plagæ juxta rectum ejus ſitnm et figura caſtri Romani* Iernenſis, *cui ſpecimen gloſſarii de hac plaga adjectum eſt* folio Edinburgi 1606.

Hiſtorical inquiries concerning the *Roman* monuments and antiquities in the north part of *Britain* called *Scotland*, in which there is an account of the Roman walls, ports, colonies, and forts, temples, altars, ſepulchers & militarie wayes in this countrey from the inſcriptions, veſtiges of the buildings and camps, & the antiquities found in the countrey, with Copper cuts *fol. Edinb.* 1707.

The hiſtorie ancient and modern of the ſhiriffdoms *Linlithgow* and *Stirling* in two books. The firſt book contaneth the hiſtorie ancient and modern of the ſhiriffdom of *Linlithgow*, wherein there is an account of the royall ſeats and caſtles, of the royall Burghs and of the ſeat of the Knights of St. *John*, and the *Scots* gentlemen the Præceptors of the order here; and of the moſt remarkable houſes of the nobility and gentry.

The 2d. book has the hiſtory and deſcription of *Stirling*-ſhire *folio Edinburgh* 1710.

Miſcellanea quædam eruditæ antiquitatis, quæ ad Borealem Britanniæ *majoris partem pertinent, in quibus loci quidam hiſtoricorum Romanorum illuſtrantur cum figuris aliquot monumentorum antiquorum His adjectæ ſunt Vindiciæ* Prodromi *hiſtoriæ naturalis* Scotiæ. Folio Edinburgi 1710.